THE HOLY
BIBLE,
CONTAINING
The Old Teſtament
AND
THE NEW:
Newly Tranſlated out of the Original Tongues,
And with the Former
TRANSLATIONS
Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

By His Majeſty's Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.

LONDON,
Printed by *John Baſkett*, Printer to the King's moſt Excellent Majeſty, And by the Aſſigns of *Thomas Newcomb*, and *Henry Hills*, deceas'd. 1723.

43
10
354

TO THE

Moſt High and Mighty PRINCE,

JAMES,

By the Grace of GOD,

KING of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*,
Defender of the Faith, *&c.*

The Tranſlators of the BIBLE wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

REAT and manifold were the Bleſſings (moſt dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all Mercies, beſtowed upon us the People of England, *when firſt he ſent Your Majeſty's Royal Perſon to Rule and Reign over us. For whereas it was the Expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our Sion, that upon the ſetting of that Bright* Occidental *Star Queen* Elizabeth, *of moſt happy Memory, ſome thick and palpable Clouds of Darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that Men ſhould have been in Doubt which way they were to walk, and that it ſhould hardly be known who was to direct the unſettled State: the Appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the* Sun *in his Strength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed Miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding Cauſe of Comfort, eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in Your Highneſs, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with Peace and Tranquility at Home and Abroad.*

But amongſt all our Joys there was no one that more filled our Hearts, than the bleſſed Continuance of the Preaching of God's ſacred Word amongſt us; which is that ineſtimable Treaſure, which excelleth all the Riches of the Earth, becauſe the Fruit thereof extendeth it ſelf, not only to the Time ſpent in this tranſitory World, but directeth and diſpoſeth Men unto that eternal Happineſs which is above in Heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the Ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that State, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of Your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the Confidence and Reſolution of a Man in maintaining the Truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majeſty's Loyal and Religious People unto You, that Your very Name is Precious among them, their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bleſs You in their Hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who under God is the immediate Author of their true Happineſs. And this their Contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every Day increaſeth and taketh Strength, when they obſerve that the Zeal of Your Majeſty towards the Houſe of God, doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting it ſelf Abroad in the fartheſt Parts of Chriſtendom, *by Writing in the Defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a Blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be Healed) and every Day at Home, by Religious and Learned Diſcourſe, by frequenting the Houſe of God, by hearing the Word Preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.*

There are infinite Arguments of this right Chriſtian and Religious Affection in Your Majeſty: but none is more Forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated Deſire of the accompliſhing and publiſhing of this Work, which now with all Humility we preſent unto Your Majeſty. For when Your Highneſs had Once out of deep Judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of their Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy Men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the Holy Scriptures into the Engliſh Tongue; *Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to Urge and to Excite thoſe to whom it was Commended, that the Work might be Haſtened, and that the Buſineſs might be Expedited in ſo decent a Manner, as a Matter of ſuch Importance might juſtly Require.*

And now at laſt, by the Mercy of God, and the Continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto ſuch a Concluſion, as that we have great Hope, that the Church of England *ſhall reap good Fruit there-*

by; we hold it our Duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the Principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince Things of this Quality have ever been ſubject to the Cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented Perſons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from ſo Learned and Judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe Allowance and Acceptance of our Labours, ſhall more Honour and Encourage us, than all the Calumniations and hard Interpretations of other Men ſhall diſmay us. So that, if on the one Side we ſhall be Traduced by Popiſh Perſons at Home or Abroad, who therefore will Malign us, becauſe we are poor Inſtruments to make Gods Holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in Ignorance and Darkneſs: or if on the other Side, we ſhall be Maligned by ſelf-conceited Brethren, who run their own Ways, and give Liking unto Nothing but what is Framed by themſelves, and Hammered on their Anvil; we may reſt ſecure, Supported within by the Truth and Innocency of a good Conſcience, having walked the Ways of Simplicity and Integrity, as before the Lord; and Suſtained without by the powerful Protection of Your Majeſty's Grace and Favour, which will ever give Countenance to Honeſt and Chriſtian Endeavours, againſt bitter Cenſures, and uncharitable Imputations.

The Lord of Heaven and Earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and happy Days, that as his Heavenly Hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary Graces; ſo you may be the Wonder of the World in this latter Age, for Happineſs and true Felicity, to the Honour of that Great God and the Good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and only Saviour.

¶ The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the Number of their Chapters.

GEneſis hath Chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

¶ The Books called Apocrypha.

I. ESdras hath Chapters	9	Wiſdom	19	The Story of Suſanna.	
II. Eſdras	16	Eccleſiaſticus	51	The idol Bel and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch with the Epiſtle of		The Prayer of Manaſſeh.	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The reſt of Eſther	6	The Song of the 3 Children.		II. Maccabees	15

¶ The Books of the New Teſtament.

MAtthew hath Chapters	28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

¶ The

¶ The First Book of *MOSES*, CALLED

GENESIS.

Year before the Common Year of CHRIST 4004
Jul. Per. 0710
Cyc. Sun 0010
Dom. Letter 25
Cyc. Moon 0007
Indiction 0005
Creat. from Tisri 0000

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

a John 1. 1.
b Psal. 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Isa. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Hebr. 11. 3.

IN [b] the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: [c] and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

c Psal. 33. 6. Isa. 40. 13, 14. c 2 Cor. 4. 6.

3 And God said, [d] Let there be light: and there was light.

d 2 Cor. 4. 6.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.*

6 ¶ And God said, [e] Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

e Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* [f] above the firmament: and it was so.

† Heb. *expansion.*
f Psal. 148. 4.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, [g] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was so.

g Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it was so.

† Heb. *tender grass.*

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be [h] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

h Deut. 4. 19. Psal. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* [i] the stars also.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*
i Job 38. 7.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [k] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

k Jer. 31. 35.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, [l] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

l 2 Esdr. 6. 47.
‖ Or, *creeping.*
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *let fowl fly*
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

21 And [m] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

m Psal. 104. 26.

22 And God blessed them, saying, [n] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

n Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature, after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, [o] Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and [p] let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

o Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
p Psal. 8. 6.

27 So God created man in his own image, [q] in the image of God created he him: [r] male and female created he them.

q 1 Cor. 11. 7.
r Chap. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matth. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [s] Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

s Chap. 9. 1.
† Heb. *creepeth.*

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: [t] to you it shall be for meat.

† Heb. *seeding seed.*
t Chap. 9. 3. Psal. 104. 14, 15.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

31 And [u] God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

u Eccles. 39. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 4.

A CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Before Christ 4004

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

[a] Psal. 33. 6.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

[b] Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Hebr. 4. 4.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

† Heb. *created to make.*

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

† Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

† Heb. *dust of the ground.* [c] Eccles 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 45.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [c] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [d] man became a living soul.

[e] Chap. 3. 24. [f] Chap. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23. [g] Chap. 3. 22. Rev. 22. 2. [h] Ver. 17.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden [e] east-ward in [f] Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: [g] the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [h] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

[i] Eccles 24. 25. [k] Chap. 25. 18.

11 The name of the first *is* [i] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth [k] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

[l] Numb. 11. 7.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [l] there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

† Heb. *Cush.* [m] Dan. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *east-ward to Assyria.*

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [m] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Adam.*

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayst freely eat:

† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.* [n] Ver. 9. [o] Chap. 3. 19. † Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*

17 [n] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, [o]† thou shalt surely die.

[p] Chap. 3. 12. † Heb. *as before him.* [q] Chap. 1. 20, 24.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; [p] I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 [q] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and [r] brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

Before Christ 4004 [r] See Chap. 6. 20. ‖ Or, *the man.* † Heb. *called.*

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. *builded.*

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was [s] taken out of man.

[s] 1 Cor. 11. 8. [t] Chap. 31. 15. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

24 [t] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 [u] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

[u] Chap. 3. 7, 10, 11.

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Mans shamefull fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankind:* 21 *Their first clothing:* 22 *Their casting out of paradise.*

NOw [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

[a] Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2. [b] Matth. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3. † Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

[c] Chap. 2. 17.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

[d] 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [e] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

† Heb. *a desire.* [e] Eccles 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, [f] and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

[f] Chap. 2. 25. ‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, [g] because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.

[g] Chap. 2. 25.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I command-

commanded thee, that thou ſhouldſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, [h] The woman, whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What *is* this *that* that haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God ſaid [i] unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattle, and above every beaſt of the field; upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and [k] duſt ſhalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [l] thy ſeed and [m] her ſeed: [n] it ſhall bruiſe thy head, and thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow and thy conception; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: [o] and thy deſire *ſhall be* ‖ to thy huſband, and he ſhall [p] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, [q] and haſt eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: [r] curſed *is* the ground for thy ſake; in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it † bring forth to thee; and [s] thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

19 [t] In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and [u] unto duſt ſhalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wifes name † Eve, becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam alſo and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, [x] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now leſt he put forth his hand [y] and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed [z] at the eaſt of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming ſword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel,* 11 *The curſe of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the firſt city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

Before Chriſt 4003.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of the firſtlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] reſpect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not reſpect. And Cain was very wroth, [b] and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doſt well, ſhall thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doſt not well, ſin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, and thou ſhalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and [c] ſlew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he ſaid, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood [d] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, ‖ My puniſhment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face ſhall I be hid, and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it ſhall come to paſs, [e] that every one that findeth me ſhall ſlay me.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Therefore whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him [f] ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the eaſt of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and ſhe conceived and bare † Enoch, and he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattle.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-Cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for ‖ I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

25 ¶ And

---

[h] Chap. 2. 18.

[i] Exod. 21. 19, 32.

[k] Iſa. 65. 25. Micah 7. 17.

[l] Matth. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

[m] Pſal. 132. 11. Iſa. 7. 14. Micah 5. 3.

[n] Rom 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 John 3. 8. Rev. 12. 7, 17.

[o] Chap. 4. 7.

[p] Or, *ſubject to thy huſband.* 1 Cor. 14. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5.

[q] Chap. 2. 17.

[r] Iſa. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20.

† Heb. *cauſe to fall.*

[s] Pſal. 104. 14.

[t] 2 Theſ. 3. 10.

[u] Eccleſ. 12. 7.

† Heb. *Chaveh.*

[x] Like Iſa. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23.

[y] Chap. 2. 9.

[z] Chap. 2. 8.

Before Chriſt 4003.

† Heb. *Hebel.*

† Heb. *a feeder.*

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

† Heb. *ſheep, or, goats.*

[a] Hebr. 11. 4.

[b] Chap. 31. 2.

‖ Or, *have the excellency.* ‖ Or, *ſubject unto thee,* Chap. 3. 16.

cir. 3875.

[c] Wiſd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[d] Hebr. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.

‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*

[e] Chap. 9. 6.

[f] Pſal. 79. 12.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

† Heb. *Lamech.*

† Heb. *whetter.*

‖ Or, *I would ſlay a man in my wound,* &c. ‖ Or, *in my hurt.*

Before Chriſt 3874. 25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and [g] called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed in ſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

26 And to Seth, [h] to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

[g] Chap. 5. 3. † Heb. Sheth. [h] Chap. 5. 6. † Heb. Enoſh. ‖ Or, *to call themſelves by the name of the* LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godlineſs and tranſlation of Enoch.*

4004. THis *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeneſs of God made he him:

2 [c] Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and [d] called his name Seth.

4 [e] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [f] begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat [g] Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah.

22 And Enoch [h] walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch, were three hundred ſixty and five years.

24 And [i] Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground [k] which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat [l] Shem, Ham, [m] and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and cauſed the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, [a] My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, [b] for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his [c] heart *was* only evil † continually.

6 And [d] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: [e] Noah was a juſt man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, [f] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold,

[i] Heb. Kenan. [k] Chap. 3. 17. & 4. 11. [l] 1 Chr. 1. 1, &c. [m] Chap. 10. 21. [a] 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20. [b] Pſal. 78. 39. [c] Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19. [d] See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. James 1. 17. [e] Chap. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Ecclus 44. 17. Hebr. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5. [f] Chap. 5. 32.

Before Christ 2469.

hold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of:* the length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window thou ſhalt make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and [g] thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* [h] ſhall come unto thee to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [i] Thus did Noah; [k] according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.*

2349.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Noah, [a] Come thou, and all thy houſe into the ark: for [b] thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

5 [c] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

2349.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [d] And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noahs life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

Before Christ 2349.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark:

14 They and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 [e] And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

22 All in whoſe noſtrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and [f] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark,

34 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters aſſwage.* 4 *The ark reſteth on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark:* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth ſacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiſeth to curſe the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged.

2 The fountains alſo of the deep, and the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end [a] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreaſed continually until

Before Chriſt 2349. until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348. 13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *month*, the firſt *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [b] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

[b] Chap. 1. 22. & 9. 1.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him:

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.* ‖ Or, *though.* [c] Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

21 And the LORD ſmelled † a ſweet ſavour; and the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for mans ſake; ‖ for the [c] imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living as I have done.

† Heb. *As yet all the days of the earth.* [d] Jer. 33. 20, 25.

22 † While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and [d] day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God bleſſeth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *Gods covenant,* 13 *ſignified by the rain-bow.* 18 *Noah repleniſheth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his ſon,* 25 *curſeth Canaan,* 26 *bleſſeth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, [a] Be fruitful, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth,

Before Chriſt 2348. [a] Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [b] Every moving thing that liveth ſhall be meat for you; even as the [c] green herb have I given you all things:

[b] 1 Tim. 4. 3. [c] Chap. 1. 29.

4 [d] But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, ſhall you not eat.

[d] Lev. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. Acts 15. 20.

5 And ſurely your blood of your lives will I require: [e] at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and [f] at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

[e] Exod. 21. 28. [f] Pſal. 9. 12.

6 [g] Whoſo ſheddeth mans blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed: [h] for in the image of God made he man.

[g] Exod. 21. 12. Lev. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10. [h] Chap. 1. 27.

7 And you, [i] be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

[i] Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

9 And I, behold I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And [k] I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you; neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

[k] Iſaiah 54. 9.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do ſet my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 [l] And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

[l] Eccluſ 43. 11, 12.

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [m] and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

2347. [m] Chap. 10. 6. † Heb. *Chenaan.*

19 Theſe *are* the three ſons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overſpread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan ſaw the nakedneſs of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And

Before Christ 2347. 23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their fathers nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, Curſed *be* Canaan; a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be ‖ his ſervant.

‖ Or, *ſervant to them.*

27 God ſhall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

‖ Or, *perſwade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

1998.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth.* 6 *The ſons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the firſt monarch.* 21 *The ſons of Shem.*

NOw theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

a 1 Chr. 1. 5. 2 [a] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, as ſome read it, *Rodanim* 4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

5 By theſe were the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

b 1 Chr. 1. 8. 6 ¶ [b] And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

c. 2118.

c Mic. 5. 6. † Gr. *Babylon.* 10 [c] And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

‖ Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.* ‖ Or, *the ſtreets of the city.* 11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) [d] and Caphtorim.

d 1 Chr. 1. 12. † Heb. *Sidon.* 15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſtborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſhite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

† Heb. *Azzah.* 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

Before Chriſt cir. 2218.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

e 1 Chr. 1. 17. † Heb. *Arpachſhad.* 22 The [e] children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

† Heb. *Shelah.* f Chap. 11. 12. 24 And Arphaxad begat † [f] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

g 1 Chr. 1. 19. 2247. 25 [g] And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confuſion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † ſpeech.

† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *words.*

‖ Or, *eaſtward,* as Chap. 13. 11. 2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chr. 13. 6. 2 And it came to paſs, as they journeyed ‖ from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

† Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbour.* † Heb. *burn them to a burning* 3 And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

a Chap. 1. 26. 7 Go to, [a] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not underſtand one anothers ſpeech.

8 So the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

‖ That is, *confuſion.* b Wiſd. 10. 5. 9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, [b] becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did

Before Christ cir. 2247.
[c] Chap. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17.
2346.

did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ [c] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, 2311. and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat 2281. Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

[d] 1 Chr. 1. 19. 2247. [e] Called, Luke 3. 35, Phalec.

16 [d] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [e] Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

2217. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and 2185. begat [f] Serug.

[f] Luke 3. 35, Saruch.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat 2155. Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, 2126. and begat [g] Terah.

[g] Luke 3. 34, Thara.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

2056. [h] Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [h] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran;

1996. 27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, [i] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

[i] Chap. 22. 20.

[k] Chap. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

30 But [k] Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from [l] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

cir. 1933. [l] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran. 1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ:* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran:* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision:* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt:* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister:* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

Before Christ cir. 1921.

NOw the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

[a] Chap. 15. 17. Nehem. 9. 7. Acts 7. 3. Heb. 11. 8.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing,

3 [b] And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [c] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

[b] Chap. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Numb. 24. 9 [c] Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Psal. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

1921. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten [d] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

[d] Chap. 11. 31.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [e] unto the plain of Moreh. [f] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

[e] Deut. 11. 30. Judges 7. 1. [f] Chap. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [g] Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an [h] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

[g] Chap. 13. 15. [h] Chap. 13. 4

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [i] called upon the name of the LORD.

[i] Chap. 13. 4.

9 And Abram journeyed, [k] † going on still toward the south.

[k] Chap. 13. 3. † Heb. *in going and journeying.*

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram [l] went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

[l] Psal. 105. 13.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

[f] Isai. 51. 3.

13 [m] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

[m] Chap. 20. 13. See Chap. 26. 7.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

cir. 1910.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

[g] Chap. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. [h] Chap. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5. [i] Chap. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. & 33. 1.

16 And he [n] entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

[n] Chap. 20. 14.

17 And the LORD [o] plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

[o] Chap. 20 18. 1 Chr. 16. 21. Psal. 105. 14.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why

Before Chriſt cir. 1920.

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt:* 7 *By diſagreement they part aſunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promiſe to Abram:* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an alter.*

cir. 1918.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in ſilver, and in gold.

a Chap. 12. 8, 9.

3 And he went on his journeys [a] from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

b Chap. 12. 7, 8.

4 Unto the [b] place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

c Chap. 36. 7.

6 And [c] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abrams cattle and the herdmen of Lots cattle: [d] and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

d Chap. 12. 6.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. men brethren, See Chap. 11. 27. Exod. 2. 13. Acts 7. 26.

9 [e] *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

e Chap. 20. 15. & 34. 10.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [f] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

f Iſai. 51. 3.

cir. 1917.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

g Chap. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49.

13 But the men of Sodom [g] *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

h Chap. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward.

i Chap. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. Numb. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 King. 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Iſa. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Hebr. 11. 12.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, [h] to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

16 And [i] I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

Before Chriſt cir. 1917.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

k Chap. 14. 13. † Heb. *plains.* l Chap. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [k] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre [l] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings againſt five.* 12 *Lot is taken priſoner:* 14 *Abram reſcueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram:* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe:* 22 *The reſt of the ſpoil, his partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

cir. 1926. a Chap. 10. 10. & 11. 2.

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is [b] Zoar.

b Chap. 19. 22.

3 All theſe were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, [c] which is the ſalt-ſea.

c Deut. 3. 17.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote [d] the Rephaims [e] in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and [f] the Zuzims in Ham, [g] and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

cir. 1913. d Chap. 15. 20. e Joſh. 13. 12. f Deut. 2. 20. g Deut. 2. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

6 [h] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

h Deut. 2. 12, 22. ‖ Or, *the plain of Paran,* Num. 12. 16. & 13. 3.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmiſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt [i] in Hazezon-tamar.

i 2 Chr. 20. 2.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* Zoar) and they joyned battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [k] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

k Chap. 13. 18.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* [l] unto Dan.

‖ Or, *led forth.* ‖ Or, *inſtructed.* l Deut. 34. 1.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and

Before Christ cir. 1913.

and his servants by night, and [m] smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

[l] Isa 41. 2, 3.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the [n] Kings dale.

[m] 2 Sam. 18. 18.

18 And [o] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

[o] Hebr. 7. 1.

19 And he blessed him and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God [p] possessor of heaven and earth:

[p] Ver. 22.

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [q] tithes of all.

[q] Hebr. 7. 4.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

† Heb. *souls.*

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, [r] the possessor of heaven and earth,

[r] Ver 19. Chap. 21. 33.

23 That [s] I will not take from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldst say, I have made Abram rich:

[s] So Esth. 9. 15, 16.

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram,* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir:* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

1913. AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [a] shield, *and* thy exceeding [b] great reward.

[a] Psal. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.

[b] Psal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

[c] Jer. 33. 22.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

[d] See Ch. 13. 16.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the [c] stars, if thou be able to number them: And he said unto him, [d] So shall thy seed be.

[e] Rom 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.

6 And he [e] believed in the LORD; and he [f] counted it to him for righteousness.

[f] Psal. 106. 31.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [g] Ur of the Chaldees, [h] to give thee this land to inherit it.

[g] Chap. 11. 28.

[h] Psal. 105. 42. Rom. 4. 13.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, [i] whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

[i] See Ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 37, 39. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8.

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And [k] he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but [l] the birds divided he not.

Before Christ 1913.

[k] Jer. 34. 18.

[l] Lev. 1. 17.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [m] that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and [n] they shall afflict them four hundred years.

[m] Exod. 12. 40. Acts 7. 6.

[n] Exod. 1. 11.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve will I judge: and afterward [o] shall they come out with great substance.

[o] Exod. 12. 36. Psal. 105. 37.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; [p] thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

[p] Chap. 25. 8.

16 But [q] in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [r] of the Amorites [s] *is* not yet full.

[q] Exod. 12. 40.

[r] 1 King. 21. 26.

[s] Dan. 8. 23. Matth. 23. 32. 1 Thes. 2. 16.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that same day the LORD [t] made a covenant with Abram, saying, [u] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

[t] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 King. 4. 21. 2. Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Isa. 27. 12.

[u] Chap.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away:* 9 *An angel sendeth her back to submit her self,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, [a] an Egyptian, whose name *was* [b] Hagar.

1911.

[a] Chap. 21. 9.

[b] Gal. 4. 24.

2 [c] And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [d] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

[c] Chap. 30. 3.

[d] So Ch. 30. 3, 9.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

1911.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

† Heb. that which is good in thine eyes. † Heb. afflicted her.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness [e] by the fountain in the way to [f] Shur.

[e] Chap. 25. 18.

[f] Exod. 15. 22.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest

Before Chriſt 1911. cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, [e] I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 [h] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: [i] and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

13 And [k] ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [l] ‖ Beerlahai-roi; behold, *it is* [m] between Kadeſh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [n] Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing.* 10 *Circumciſion is inſtituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed.* 16 *Iſaac is promiſed.* 23 *Abraham and Iſhmael are circumciſed.*

1898. AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, [a] I *am* the Almighty God; [b] walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [c] will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations.

5 Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram; but [d] thy name ſhall be Abraham, [e] for a father of many nations have I made thee. [f]

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [f] nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee.

8 And [g] I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † [h] wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me, and you, and thy ſeed after thee, [i] Every man-child among you ſhall be circumciſed.

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-skin, and it ſhall be [k] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And † he that is eight days old [l] ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man-kind in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-child whoſe fleſh of his fore-skin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *ſhall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bleſs her, and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and † ſhe ſhall be *a mother* [m] of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [n] and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ſaid unto God, O that Iſhmael might live before thee!

19 And God ſaid, [o] Sarah thy wife ſhall bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac: and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitful, [p] and will multiply him exceedingly: [q] twelve princes ſhall he beget, [r] and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, [s] whom Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams houſe; and circumciſed the fleſh of their fore-skin, in the ſelf-ſame day, as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin. 1898.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

26 In the ſelf-ſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the ſtrange promiſe.* 17 *The deſtruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham:* 23 *Abraham maketh interceſſion for the men thereof.*

And

Before Chriſt 1898.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre; and he ſat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

a Hebr. 13. 2.

2 a And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men ſtood by him: and when he ſaw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground,

3 And ſaid, My lord, if now I have found favour in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant.

b Chap. 43. 24.

4 Let b a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and waſh your feet, and reſt you ſelves under the tree.

c Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15.

† Heb. *ſtay.*

d Chap. 19. 8. & 33. 10.

† Heb. *you have paſſed.*

† Heb. *Haſten.*

5 And c I will fetch a morſel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you ſhall paſs on: d for therefore † are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do as thou haſt ſaid.

6 And Abraham haſtened into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, † Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he haſted to dreſs it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them; and he ſtood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, in the tent.

e Ver. 14. f 2 King. 4. 16. g Chap. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.

10 And he ſaid, e I will certainly return unto thee, f according to the time of life; and lo, g Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

h Chap. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

11 Now h Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well ſtricken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

i Luke 1. 18. k 1 Pet. 3. 6.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, i After I am waxed old, ſhall I have pleaſure, my k lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

l Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37. m Chap. 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 16.

14 l Is any thing too hard for the LORD? m At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

n Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6. o Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: And Abraham went with them n to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD ſaid, o Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

p Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be p bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

q Chap. 4. 10. & 19. 13. James 5. 4. r Chap. 11. 5.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe q the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 r I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

Before Chriſt 1898.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

s Jer. 5. 1

24 s Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: t Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

t Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Pſal. 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am* u *but* duſt and aſhes.

u Chap. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47. 2 Cor. 5. 1.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

x Judg. 6. 39.

32 And he ſaid, x Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vitious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains:* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

Before Chriſt 1898.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them* roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

a Hebr. 13. 2. b Chap. 18. 4. c See Luke 24. 28.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now my lords, a turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and b waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, c Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe,

Before Chriſt 1898. houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5. And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [d] bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

[d] Judg. 19. 22.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 [e] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; [f] for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

[e] See Judg. 19. 24.

[f] See Chap. 18. 5.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, [g] and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

[g] Exod. 2. 14.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men [h] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

[h] Wiſd. 19. 17. See 2 King 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the [i] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

[i] Chap. 18. 20.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. *are found*
‖ Or *puniſhment*

16 And [k] while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

[k] Wiſd. 10. 6.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; [l] look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

[l] Ver. 26. Matth. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

[a] Hebr. 13. 2. [b] Chap. 18. 4 [c] See Luke 24. 28.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

Before Chriſt 1898.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *thy face.*

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for [m] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore [n] the name of the city was called Zoar.

[m] See Chap. 32. 25, 26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5.

[n] Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

24 Then [o] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

[o] Deut. 29. 23. Iſai. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49. Hoſ. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [p] a pillar of ſalt.

[p] Wiſd. 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where [q] he ſtood before the LORD.

[q] Chap. 18. 22.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoak of the country went up as the ſmoak of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day. 1897.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loſeth her:* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream:* 9 *He rebuketh*

Before Chriſt. cir. 1898.

Abraham, 14 *reſtoreth Sarah,* 16 *and reproveth her:* 17 *He is healed by Abrahams prayer.*

A Nd Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-country, and dwelled between [a] Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

[a] Chap. 16. 7, 14.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [b] She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent and took Sarah.

[b] Chap. 12. 13.

3 But [c] God came to [d] Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

[c] Pſal. 105. 14. [d] Job 33. 14, 15.

† Heb. *married to an husband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the ‖integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, *ſimplicity* or, *ſincerity.*

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [e] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [f] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

[e] Chap. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exod. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26. [f] Chap. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſal. 51. 4.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; [g] for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

[g] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 King 5. 11. Job 42. 8.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that [h] thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

[h] Chap. 26. 10.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wifes ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, [i] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

[i] Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech [k] took ſheep and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

[k] Chap. 12. 16.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

† Heb. *in* is *good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other:* thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children.*

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

Before Chriſt cir. 1898.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſaac is born:* 4 *He is circumciſed.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth.* 15 *Hagar in diſtreſs:* 17 *The angel comforteth her.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-ſheba.*

A Nd the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had ſpoken.

[a] Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, [c] at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

[b] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11. [c] Chap. 17. 21.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [d] Iſaac.

[d] Chap. 17. 19.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, [e] as God had commanded him.

[e] Chap. 17. 10, 12.

5 And [f] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

cir. 1897. [f] Chap. 17. 1, 17.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, [g] God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

[g] Iſaiah 54. 1. & 66. 10. Gal. 4. 27.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar [h] the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, [i] mocking.

[h] Chap. 16. 1. [i] Gal. 4. 29. cir. 1892.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, [k] Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

[k] Gal. 4. 30. See Chap. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [l] in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

[l] Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make [m] a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

[m] Ver. 18. Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 20.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the child, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed and wandred in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went and ſat her down over againſt *him,* a good way off, as it were a bowſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him,* and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is.*

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for [n] I will make him a great nation.

[n] Ver. 13.

19 And

Before Christ cir. 1892.

19 And [o] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [p] and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [q] Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants [r] had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac:* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience:* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 13 *Isaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

Before Christ cir. 1872. Jos. Ant. [a] Heb. Jul. 17. [b] Heb. Behold me.

AND it came to pass after these things, that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [b] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

[c] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

Before Christ 1872.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. Behold me. ‖ Or, kid.

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

[c] James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That is, *the LORD will see*, or, *provide*.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [d] By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

[d] Psal. 105. 9. Ecclus 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [e] as the stars of the heaven, [f] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [g] thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

[e] Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22. [f] Chap. 13. 16. † Heb. *lip*. [g] Chap. 24. 60.

18 And [h] in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

[h] Chap. 22. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Ecclus 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 16, 18.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [i] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

[i] Chap. 11. 29.

21 [k] Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [l] of Aram,

[k] Job 1. 1. [l] Job 32. 2.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [m] Bethuel begat [n] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

[m] Chap. 24. 15. [n] Called Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca*.

24 And

Before Chriſt 1872.

24 And his concubine whoſe name *was* Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchaſe of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah.

1860. [a] Joſh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.

2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying,

[b] Chap. 17. 8. Hebr. 11. 13.

4 [b] I *am* a ſtranger and a ſojourner with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongſt us; in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall withhold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayſt bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar:

† Heb. *full money.*

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place amongſt you.

† Heb. *ears.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

[c] See 2 Sam. 24. 21.—24.

11 [c] Nay, my Lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

[d] Exod. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [d] ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

17 ¶ And [e] the field of Ephron which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all

the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure

Before Chriſt 1860.

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made ſure unto Abraham, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, by the ſons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant.* 10 *The ſervants journey:* 12 *his prayer:* 14 *his ſign:* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him:* 18 *fulfilleth his ſign:* 22 *receiveth jewels:* 23 *ſheweth her kindred:* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The ſervant bleſſeth God:* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant ſheweth his meſſage:* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah conſenteth to go:* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her.*

1857. † Heb. *gone into days.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

[a] Chap. 15. 2.

2 And Abraham ſaid [a] unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, [b] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

[b] Chap. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that [c] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites amongſt whom I dwell:

[c] Chap. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 1. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

[d] Chap. 12. 1, 7.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which [d] took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [e] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

[e] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

‖ Or, *and.*

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand:) and he aroſe and went to Meſopotamia, unto [f] the city of Nahor.

[f] Chap. 27. 43.

† Heb. *that women which draw water ſo forth.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [g] that women go out to draw *water.*

[g] Exod. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this

Before Chriſt 1857.

this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [h] I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and [i] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [k] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of [l] Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water* and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [m] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [n] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [o] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and [p] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD [q] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 [r] Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in

Before Chriſt 1857.

[h] Ver. 43.
[i] Chap. 29. 9. Exod. 2. 16.
[k] See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.
[l] Chap. 11. 29. & 22. 23.
† Heb. *good of countenance.*
‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*
[m] Chap. 22. 23.
[n] Ver. 52. Exod. 4. 31.
[o] Chap. 29. 5.
[p] Chap. 25. 5.
[q] Chap. 17. 1.
[r] Ver. 13.

Before Christ 1857. the right way to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he [f] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

[f] Ver. 26.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

† Heb. *vessels.*

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [t] Send me away unto my master.

[t] Ver. 56, & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

‖ Or, *a full year, or ten months,* Judg. 14. 8.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [u] her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

[u] Chap. 35. 8.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [x] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

[x] Chap. 22. 17.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [y] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-country.

[y] Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

‖ Or, *to pray.*

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [z] she lighted off the camel.

[z] Josh. 15. 18.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

1857. 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: And Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah:* 5 *The division of his goods:* 7 *His age and death:* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael:* 17 *His age and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren:* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob:* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birth-right.*

Before Christ cir. 1837.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And [a] Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

[a] 1 Chr. 1. 32.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

[b] Chap. 24. 36.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

1822.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [c] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

[c] Chap. 15. 15. & 49. 29.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 [d] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

[d] Chap. 23. 16.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the [e] well Lahai-roi.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

12 Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And [f] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

[f] 1 Chr. 1. 29.

cir. 1800.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 ‖ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

‖ Or, *Hadad,* 1 Chr. 1. 30.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [g] twelve princes according to their nations.

[g] Chap. 17. 20.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

1773.

18 [h] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died [i] in the presence of all his brethren.

[h] 1 Sam. 15. 7.
† Heb. *fell,* Psalm 78. 55.
[i] Chap. 16. 12.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: [k] Abraham begat Isaac.

[k] Matth. 1. 2.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [l] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

1857.
[l] Chap. 22. 23.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and [m] Rebekah his wife conceived.

1838.

[m] Rom. 9. 10.

22 And

Before Christ 1838.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her: and ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? [n] And ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels: and [o] *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people; and [p] the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, [q] all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Eſau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [r] his hand took hold on Eſaus heel; and [s] his name was called Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Eſau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe † he did eat of *his* veniſon: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And he ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that ſame *red* pottage; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit ſhall this birth-right do to me?

cir. 1805.

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day; and he ſware unto him: and [t] he ſold his birth-right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way: thus Eſau deſpiſed *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Iſaac becauſe of famine went to Gerar:* 2 *God inſtructeth and bleſſeth him:* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife:* 12 *He groweth rich:* 18 *He diggeth Eſek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth:* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beerſheba.* 34 *Eſau's wives.*

cir. 1804.

AND there was a famine in the land, beſides [a] the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philiſtines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee: for unto thee and unto thy ſeed [c] I will give all theſe countries, and I will perform [d] the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And [e] I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countries: and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be [f] bleſſed:

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place aſked *him* of his wife; and ‖ he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter: for he feared to ſay, *She is* my wife; leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah, becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon.

Before Christ cir. 1804.

8 And it came to paſs when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and behold, Iſaac *was* ſporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Iſaac, and ſaid, Behold, of a ſurety ſhe *is* thy wife: and how ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? And Iſaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I die for her.

10 And Abimelech ſaid, What *is* this thou haſt done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [h] thou ſhouldſt have brought guiltineſs upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

12 Then Iſaac ſowed in that land, and † received in the ſame year an hundred-fold, and the LORD bleſſed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had poſſeſſion of flocks, and poſſeſſion of herds, and great ſtore of ‖ ſervants. And the Philiſtines envied him.

15 For all the wells [i] which his fathers ſervants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philiſtines had ſtopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech ſaid unto Iſaac, Go from us: for [k] thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Iſaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Iſaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philiſtines had ſtopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Iſaacs ſervants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † ſpringing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did ſtrive with Iſaacs herdmen, ſaying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Eſek, becauſe they ſtrove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and ſtrove for that alſo: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they ſtrove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he ſaid, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we ſhall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-ſheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the ſame night, and ſaid, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bleſs thee, and multiply thy ſeed for my ſervant Abrahams ſake.

25 And he [l] builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Iſaacs ſervants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then

---

n 1 Sam. 9. 9.

o 2 Sam. 8. 14.

p Chap. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

q Chap. 27. 11, 16, 23.

r Hoſea 12. 3.

s Chap. 27. 36.

† Heb. veniſon was in his mouth.

† Heb. with that red, with that red pottage.

† Heb. going to die.

t Heb. 12. 16.

a Chap. 12. 10.

b Chap. 20. 2.

† Heb. fell, Pſalm 78. 55.

c Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

d Chap. 22. 16.

e Chap. 15. 5.

f Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

h Chap. 20. 9.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. went going.

‖ Or, husbandry.

i Chap. 21. 30.

k Exod. 1. 9.

† Heb. living.

‖ That is, contention.

‖ That is, hatred.

‖ That is, room.

l Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18.

Before Chriſt cir. 1804.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [m] and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

[m] Chap. 21. 22.

27 And Iſaac ſaid unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, ſeeing ye hate me, and have ſent me away from you?

† Heb. *Seeing we ſaw.*

28 And they ſaid, † We ſaw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we ſaid, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have ſent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the bleſſed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feaſt, and they did eat and drink,

31 And they roſe up betimes in the morning, and ſware one to another: and Iſaac ſent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to paſs the ſame day, that Iſaacs ſervants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and ſaid unto him, We have found water.

‖ That is, *an oath.* [n] Chap. 21. 31. ‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: [n] therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-ſheba unto this day.

1796. [o] Chap. 36. 2. [p] Chap. 27. 46. † Heb. *bitterneſs of ſpirit.*

34 ¶ [o] And Eſau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which [p] were † a grief of mind unto Iſaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Iſaac ſendeth Eſau for veniſon.* 6 *Rebekah inſtructeth Jacob to obtain the bleſſing:* 15 *Jacob under the perſon of Eſau obtaineth it.* 30 *Eſau bringeth veniſon.* 33 *Iſaac trembleth.* 34 *Eſau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a bleſſing:* 41 *He threatneth Jacob:* 42 *Rebekah diſappointeth it.*

1760. [a] Chap. 48. 10.

AND it came to paſs that when Iſaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, ſo that he could not ſee, he called Eſau his eldeſt ſon, and ſaid unto him, My ſon: And he ſaid unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *ſome* veniſon;

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me ſavoury meat, ſuch as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my ſoul may bleſs thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon: and Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it.*

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my ſon, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth.

Before Chriſt 1760.

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Eſau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a ſmooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver; and I ſhall bring a curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing.

13 And his mother ſaid unto him, Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.*

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon.

16 And ſhe put the ſkins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the ſmooth of his neck.

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat, and the bread which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father: And he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Eſau thy firſt-born; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me.*

21 And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father, and he felt him; and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſau's hands: So he bleſſed him.

24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? And he ſaid, I *am.*

25 And he ſaid, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my ſons veniſon, that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field, which the LORD hath bleſſed.

[b] Hebr. 11. 20.

28 Therefore [b] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatneſs of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

[c] Chap. 9. 25. & 25. 23. [d] Chap. 49. 8. [e] Chap. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.

29 [c] Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [d] let thy mothers ſons bow down to thee: [e] Curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, aſſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, and Jacob was

Before Christ 1760.

was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.* † Heb. *hunted.* f Chap. 28. 3, 4. g Hebr. 12. 17.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea f *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, g he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

h Chap. 25. 26. ‖ That is, a *supplanter.* i Chap. 25. 33.

36 And he said, h Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: i he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

k Fulfilled. 2 Sam. 8. 14. Ver. 29. ‖ Or, *supported*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, k Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, l and wept.

l Hebr. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, m thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

m Ver. 28. Hebr. 11. 20. ‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and n shalt serve thy brother: and o it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

n Chap. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20. o 2 King 8. 20.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, p then will I slay my brother Jacob.

p Obad. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother q to Haran.

q Chap. 11. 31.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

r Chap. 26. 35. & 28. 8.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, r I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

Before Christ 1760.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacobs ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, a Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

a Chap. 24. 3.

2 b Arise, go to c Padan-aram, to the house of d Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of e Laban thy mothers brother.

b Hosea 12. 12. c Chap. 25. 20. d Chap. 22. 22. e Chap. 24. 29.

3 f And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayst be † a multitude of people:

f Chap. 17. 1. † Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee g the blessing of Abraham to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayst inherit the land † h wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

g Chap. 12. 2. † Heb. *of thy sojournings* h Chap. 17. 8.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

† Heb. were *evil in the eyes*, &c. cir. 1760.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael and took unto the wives which he had, i Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, k the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

i Chap. 36. 3. she is called *Bashemath.* k Chap. 25. 13.

10 ¶ And Jacob l went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward m Haran.

l Hosea 12. 12. m Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: And behold, n the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

n John 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.

13 o And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

o Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.

14 And p thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad q to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and r in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

p Chap. 13. 16. † Heb. *break forth.* q Deut. 12. 20. r Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

15 And behold s I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

s See Verse 20, 21.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful

Before Chriſt 1760.

ful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the houſe of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob roſe up early in the morning, and took the ſtone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [c] ſet it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [u] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the firſt.

20 [x] And Jacob vowed a vow, ſaying, If [y] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z] bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers houſe in peace: then ſhall the LORD be my God.

22 And this ſtone, which I have ſet *for* a pillar, [a] ſhall be Gods houſe: [b] and of all that thou ſhalt give me, I will ſurely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran:* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel:* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel:* 23 *He is deceived with Leah:* 28 *He marrieth alſo Rachel, and ſerveth for her ſeven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*

THen Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the eaſt.

† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo there *were* three flocks of ſheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great ſtone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the ſheep, and put the ſtone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob ſaid unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they ſaid, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye Laban the ſon of Nahor? And they ſaid, We know *him*.

† Heb. *Is there peace to him?*

6 And he ſaid unto them, † *Is* he well? And they ſaid, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the ſheep.

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

7 And he ſaid, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle ſhould be gathered together: water ye the ſheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they ſaid, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the ſtone from the wells mouth; then we water the ſheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her fathers ſheep: for ſhe kept them.

10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and [b] rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs ſon: and ſhe ran and told her father.

13 And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his ſiſters ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things.

14 And Laban ſaid to him, [c] Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh: and he abode with him † the ſpace of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [d] ſerved ſeven years for Rachel: and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

† Heb. *place.*

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our † country, to give the younger before the firſt-born.

[c] Judg. 14. 12.

27 [c] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

‖ That is, *ſee a ſon.*

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my huſband will love me.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my huſband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons:

Before Christ. cir. 1749. sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [f] ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

‖ That is, *joined*: See Num. 18. 2. [f] Matth. 1. 2.

† Heb. *stood from bearing.*

‖ That is, *praise.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob.* 5 *She beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart:* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, [a] *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

[a] 1 Sam. 1. 5.

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [b] and she shall bear upon my knees, [c] that I may also † have children by her.

[b] Chap. 50. 23. Job 3. 12. [c] Chap. 16. 2. † Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [d] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

[d] Chap. 35. 22.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ [e] Naphtali.

† Heb. *wrestlings of God.* ‖ That is, *my wrestling.* [e] Called Matth. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.*

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

† Heb. *place.*

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

[e] Judg. 14. 11.

‖ That is, *a troop, or, company.*

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

† Heb. *in my happiness.* ‖ That is, *happy.* cir. 1745.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldst thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

cir. 1745. ‖ That is, *see a son.*

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

cir. 1745.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

‖ That is, *hearing.* cir. 1750.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

Before Christ cir. 1750. ‖ That is, *an hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ [f] Zebulun.

cir. 1749. ‖ That is, *dwelling.* cir. 1748. [f] Called Matth. 4. 13. *Zabulon.*

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

‖ That is, *judgment.*

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

1745.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [g] my reproach.

[g] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isai. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, [h] the LORD shall add to me another son.

‖ That is, *adding.* [h] Chap. 35. 17.

25 ¶ And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for [i] I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

[i] Chap. 39. 5.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came* and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

† Heb. *broken forth.* † Heb. *at my foot.*

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou will do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And [k] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

[k] See Chap. 31. 9—12.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs,

Before Chriſt 1760.

ful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the houſe of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob roſe up early in the morning, and took the ſtone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [c] ſet it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [u] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the firſt.

20 [x] And Jacob vowed a vow, ſaying, If [y] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z] bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers houſe in peace: then ſhall the LORD be my God.

22 And this ſtone, which I have ſet *for* a pillar, [a] ſhall be Gods houſe: [b] and of all that thou ſhalt give me, I will ſurely give the tenth unto thee.

[c] Chap. 31.13, 45. & 35.14.
[u] Judg. 1.23, 26. Hoſea 4.15.
‖ That is *the houſe of God.*
[x] Chap. 31.13.
[y] Ver. 5.
[z] 1 Tim. 6.8.
[a] Chap. 35.7, 14.
[b] Lev. 27.30.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran:* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel:* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel:* 23 *He is deceived with Leah:* 28 *He marrieth alſo Rachel, and ſerveth for her ſeven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*
[a] Numb. 23.7.
† Heb. *children.*

THen Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the eaſt.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo there *were* three flocks of ſheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great ſtone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the ſheep, and put the ſtone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob ſaid unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they ſaid, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye Laban the ſon of Nahor? And they ſaid, We know *him*.

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*

6 And he ſaid unto them, † *Is* he well? And they ſaid, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the ſheep.

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

7 And he ſaid, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle ſhould be gathered together: water ye the ſheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

8 And they ſaid, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the ſtone from the wells mouth; then we water the ſheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her fathers ſheep: for ſhe kept them.

10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and [b] rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

[b] Exod. 2.17.

11 And Jacob kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs ſon: and ſhe ran and told her father.

13 And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his ſiſters ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things.

Before Chriſt 1760.
† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban ſaid to him, [c] Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh: and he abode with him † the ſpace of a month.

[c] Chap. 2.23.
† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [d] ſerved ſeven years for Rachel: and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

[d] Hoſea 12.12.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

1733

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

am

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our † country, to give the younger before the firſt-born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 [e] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

[e] Judg. 14.12.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my huſband will love me.

cir. 1757.
‖ That is, *ſee a ſon.*

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ Simeon.

cir. 1755.
‖ That is, *hearing.*
cir. 1750.

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my huſband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons:

ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.
35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name [f] ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

‖ That is, *joined*: See Num. 18. 2. [f] Matth. 1. 2. ‖ That is, *praiſe*. † Heb. *ſtood from bearing*.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob.* 5 *She beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joſeph.* 25 *Jacob deſireth to depart:* 27 *Laban ſtayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.*

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.
2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, [a] *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?
3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [b] and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, [c] that I may alſo † have children by her.
4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid [d] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.
5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.
6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.
7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.
8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ [e] Naphtali.
9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.
10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.
11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.
12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.
13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſher.
14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.
15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.
16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.
17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.
18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my husband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.
19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.
20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ [f] Zebulun.
21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.
22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.
23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away [g] my reproach.
24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph; and ſaid, [h] the LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.
25 ¶ And it came to paſs when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.
26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.
27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for [i] I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.
28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.
29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattle was with me.
30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came* and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?
31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou will do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:
32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.
33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.
34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.
35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.
36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.
37 ¶ And [k] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.
38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs,

[a] 1 Sam. 1. 5. [b] Chap. 50. 23. Job 3. 12. [c] Chap. 16. 2. † Heb. *be built by her.* [d] Chap. 35. 22. ‖ That is, *judging.* † Heb. *wreſtlings of God.* ‖ That is, *my wreſtling.* [e] Called Matth. 4. 13, Nephthalim. † Heb. *place.* [f] Judg. 14. 11. ‖ That is, *a troop, or, company.* † Heb. *to my happineſs.* ‖ That is, *happy.* cir. 1750. cir. 1749. ‖ That is, *dwelling.* cir. 1748. [f] Called Matth. 4. 13. Zabulun. ‖ That is, *judgment.* 1745. [g] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Iſai. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25. ‖ That is, *adding.* [h] Chap. 35. 17. [i] Chap. 39. 5. † Heb. *broken forth.* † Heb. *at my foot.* [k] See Chap. 31. 9—12.

troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattle.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly.* 19 *Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images.* 22 *Laban purſueth after him:* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachels policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

1739. AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

a Chap. 4. 5. † Heb. as yeſterday and the day before. 2 And Jacob beheld [a] the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [b] changed my wages [c] ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

b Ver. 41. c Num. 14. 22. Nehem. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23. 8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattle, *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpecked, and griſled.

‖ Or, he goats. 11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

d Chap. 28. 18. 13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [d] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now [e] ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

e Chap. 32. 9. 14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for [f] he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

f Chap. 29. 15, 27. 16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods, which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim*, Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.* 21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

g Job 33. 15. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian [g] in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.* 25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, [h] let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it*

h See Chap. 44. 9.

it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

† Heb. *teraphim*, Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loſs of it; of [k] my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

[i] Exod. 22. 10, &c.

[k] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle: and [l] thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

[l] Ver. 7.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered, and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

† Heb. *haſtſtolen me.*

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; [m] and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

[m] Joſh. 24. 27.

45 And Jacob [n] took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

[n] Chap. 28. 18.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.*

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

49 And [o] ‖ Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

[o] Judg. 11. 29.

‖ That is, *a beacon*, or, *watch-tower.*

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

‖ Or, *killed beaſts.*

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs viſion at Mahanaim:* 3 *His meſſage to Eſau:* 6 *He is afraid of Eſau's coming:* 9 *He prayeth for his deliverance:* 13 *He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau:* 24 *He wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Iſrael:* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *two hoſts*, or, *camps.*

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, [a] unto the land of Seir, [b] the † country of Edom.

[a] Chap. 33. 14, 16.

[b] Chap. 36. 6, 7, 8.

† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, we came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo [c] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

[c] Chap. 33. 1.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, [d] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee.

[d] Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all*, &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* [e] the mother † with the children.

[e] Hoſea 10. 14.

† Heb. *upon.*

12 And [f] thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the

[f] Chap. 28. 13, 14.

Before Chriſt 1739.

ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ews, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us: For he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, [g] and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

[g] Deut. 3. 16.

† Heb. *caused to paſs.*

23. And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and [h] the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joint, as he wreſtled with him.

[h] See Matth. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.

26 And [i] he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he ſaid, [k] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

[i] Sec. Luke 24. 28. [k] Hoſea 12. 4.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

[l] Chap. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

28 And he ſaid, [l] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God and with men, and haſt prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, [m] Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doſt ask after my name? and he bleſſed him there.

[m] Judg. 13. 18.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for [n] I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

‖ That is, *the face of God.* [n] Chap. 16. 13. Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5.

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel, the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Before Chriſt 1739.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth:* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-iſrael.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, [a] Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

[a] Chap. 32. 6.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

† Heb. *bowed her.*

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damſel:* See Iſa. 40. 2. Hoſea 2. 14.

8 And he ſaid, † What meaneſt thou by all this drove, which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou haſt unto thy ſelf.

† Heb. *be that thou thee that is thine.*

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

[b] Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

11 Take, I pray thee, [b] my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have † enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

† Heb. *all things.*

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according † as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord [c] unto Seir.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.* [c] Chap. 32. 3.

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? [d] Let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *Jet, or, place.* † Heb. *Wherefore is this?* [d] Chap. 34. 11.

16 ¶ So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖ That is, *booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when

‖ Called, Acts 7. 16, Sychem.

when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [c] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [f] called it ‖ El-elohe-iſrael.

‖ That is, *God, the God of Iſrael.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem:* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites:* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſwade them to accept it:* 25 *The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them,* 27 *and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattle in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he [b] had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, [c] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for [d] that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if you will not hearken unto us to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and [e] ſlew all the males.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, [f] Ye have troubled me † to make me to [g] ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: [h] and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el:* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols:* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God bleſſeth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Ephrath.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The ſons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Iſaac.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [*] that appeared unto

Before Chriſt 1739.

[c] Joſh. 24. 32. ‖ Called Acts 7. 16 *Emmor.* ‖ Or, *Lambs.* [f] Chap. 33. 20.

[a] Chap. 30. 21.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

† Heb. *to the heart of the damſel:* See Iſa. 40. 2. Hoſea 2. 14.

[b] Joſh. 7. 15.

[c] Chap. 33. 15.

[d] Joſh. 5. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 1732

† Heb. *according to the feet of the work, &c. and according to the feet of the children.* [e] Chap. 32. 3. † Heb. *Jet, or, place.* † Heb. *Is not thereſore is this?* [d] Chap. 34. 11. ‖ That is, *booths.* ‖ Called, Acts 7. 16, *Sychem.*

[f] Chap. 49. 6. [g] Exod. 5. 21. [h] Deut. 4. 27. Pſal. 105. 12.

[*] Chap. 28. 13.

† Heb. *mouths.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1732.

thee [b] when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [c] the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and [d] change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [e] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [f] the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and [g] called the place ‖ El-beth-el: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But [h] Deborah Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [i] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, [k] but Iſrael ſhall be thy name; and he called his name Iſrael.

11 And God ſaid unto him, [l] I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply, [m] a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee: and kings ſhall come out of thy loyns.

12 And the land [n] which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [o] ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, [p] Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

cir. 1729.

18 And it came to paſs as her ſoul was in departing (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name ‖ Benoni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

19 And [q] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [r] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave [s] unto this day.

21 And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond [t] the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to paſs when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [u] lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve.

Before Chriſt 1707.

23 The ſons of Leah; [x] Reuben Jacobs firſt-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun.

24 The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, and Benjamin.

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Leahs handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad and Aſher. Theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto [y] Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned.

28 And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore.

29 And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt and died, and [z] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his ſons Eſau and Jacob [a] buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Eſau's three wives:* 6 *His removing to mount Seir:* 9 *His ſons:* 15 *The dukes which deſcended of his ſons.* 20 *The ſons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that deſcended of Eſau.*

NOw theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, who *is* Edom.

2 [a] Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [b] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And [c] Baſhemath Iſhmaels daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth.

4 And [d] Adah bare to Eſau, Eliphaz: and Baſhemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah: Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Eſau took his wives, and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the † perſons of his houſe, and his cattle, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

cir. 1740.

7 [e] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and [f] the land wherein they were ſtrangers, could not bear them, becauſe of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Eſau in [g] mount Seir: Eſau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Eſau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

10 Theſe *are* the names of Eſau's ſons; [h] Eliphaz the ſon of Adah the wife of Eſau, Reuel the ſon of Baſhemath the wife of Eſau.

11 And the ſons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, ‖ Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Eſau's ſon; and ſhe bare to Eliphaz Amalek: theſe *were* the ſons of Adah Eſau's wife.

13 And theſe *are* the ſons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: theſe

Before Christ cir. 1715.

these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

cir. 1840. [i] 1 Chr. 1. 38. [k] Deut. 2. 22. cir. 1840.

20 ¶ [i] These *are* the sons of Seir [k] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and ‖ Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

‖ Or, *Hemam*, 1 Chron. 1. 39.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖ Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shepho, and Onam.

‖ Or, *Alian*, 1 Chron. 1. 40. ‖ Or, *Shephi*, 1 Chron. 1. 40.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajath, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found [l] the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

[l] See Levit. 19. 19.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖ Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Amram*, 1. Chron. 1 41. ‖ Or, *Jakan*, 1 Chron. 1 42.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan and Zaavan, and ‖ Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

† Heb. *Jeush.*

cir. 1780.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

cir. 1740.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

[m] 1 Chr. 1. 43.

31 ¶ And [m] these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

cir. 1676.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

Before Christ cir. 1676.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [n] Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred the daughter of Mezahab.

[n] 1 Chr. 1. 50, *Hadad*. *Pai*. After his death was an Aristocracy: Exod. 15. 15. cir. 1496.

40 And these *are* the names of [o] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah duke ‖ Alvah, duke Jetheth,

[o] 1 Chr. 1. 51. ‖ Or, *Aliah*.

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren:* 5 *His two dreams:* 13 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren:* 18 *His brethren conspire his death:* 21 *Reuben saveth him:* 26 *They sell him to the Ishmeelites:* 31 *His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him:* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.* [a] Chap. 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

1729.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

‖ Or, *pieces*, Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, [b] they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

[b] Chap. 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For [c] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

[c] Chap. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, [d] the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

[d] Chap. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

Before Christ 1729.

11 And [c] his brethren envied him: but his father [f] observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [g] Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [h] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [i] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked and behold, a company of [k] Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and [l] balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by [m] Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, [n] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [o] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [p] rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an [q] evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [r] I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [s] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* †‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6. *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah:* 13 *she deceiveth Judah:* 27 *she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 [b] And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [c] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [d] Er, Judahs first-born was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [e] thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*:) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up [f] to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And

Before Christ cir. 1729.

[q] Chap. 44. 28.

[r] Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29. 31.

[s] Chap. 39. 1.

† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth signifie not only eunuchs, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.*

† Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen,* or, *executioners.*

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

[a] 1 Chr. 2. 3.

Before Christ cir. 1727.

[b] Numb. 26. 19.

[c] Numb. 26. 20.

[d] Numb. 26. 19.

[e] Deut. 25. 5.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

[f] Judg. 14. 1.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes, or, of Enajim.*

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee, (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayst come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? and she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, [g] and let her be burnt.

[g] Levit. 21. 9.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?* ‖ That is, *a breach.* [h] 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called, ‖ [h] Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphars house:* 7 *He resisteth his mistresses temptation:* 13 *He is falsly accused:* 19 *He is cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

Before Christ cir. 1729.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and [a] Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

[a] Chap. 37. 36. Psal. 105. 17. [b] Chap. 37. 28.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

[c] Ver. 21. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 28. Acts 7. 9.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [d] the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

[d] Chap. 30. 27.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [e] sin against God?

[e] Chap. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. Psal. 51. 4.

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice

Before Chriſt 1719.

voice and cried, that he left his garments with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

[f] Pſal. 105. 18.
[g] See Chap. 40. 15. & 41. 14.

20 And Joſephs maſter took him, and [f] put him into the [g] priſon, a place where the kings priſoners *were* bound: and he was there in the priſon.

† Heb. *extended kindneſs unto him.*
[h] Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Pſal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joſeph, and † ſhewed him mercy, and [h] gave him favour in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon.

22 And the keeper of the priſon committed to Joſephs hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon; and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; becauſe the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to proſper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in priſon:* 4 *Joſeph hath charge of them:* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams:* 20 *They come to paſs according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth againſt two *of* his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers.

[a] Chap. 39. 21, 23.

3 [a] And he put them in ward in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the place where Joſeph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them; and they continued a ſeaſon in ward.

1718. 5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the priſon.

6 And Joſeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* ſad.

† Heb. *are your faces evil.*

7 And he aſked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords houſe, ſaying, Wherefore † look ye *ſo* ſadly to day?

[b] See Chap. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28.

8 And they ſaid unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [b] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her bloſſoms ſhot forth; *and* the cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

Before Chriſt 1718.

[c] 2 King. 25. 27. Pſal. 3. 7. Jer. 52. 31.
‖ Or, reckon.
† Heb. *remember me with thee.*

13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh [c] ‖ lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place: and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

14 But † think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe.

[d] Chap. 39. 20.

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [d] and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

‖ Or, *full of holes.*
† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker; or, cook.*

16 When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good; he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and behold, I *had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

17 And in the uppermoſt basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joſeph anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baſkets *are* three days.

‖ Or, *reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.*

19 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree; and the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee.

[e] Mark 6. 21.
‖ Or, *reckoned.*

20 ¶ And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he [e] made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

21 And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams:* 25 *Joſeph interpreteth them:* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counſel.* 38 *Joſeph is advanced:* 50 *He begetteth Manaſſeh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to paſs at the end of two full 1715 years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by the river.

† Heb. *came to the inward parts of them.*

2 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a meadow.

‖ Or, *ſmall.*

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed kine, did eat up the ſeven well-favoured, and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears and blaſted with the eaſt-wind ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

[a] Dan. 2. 1.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, [a] that his

Before Chriſt 1715. his ſpirit was troubled; and he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervants, [b] and put me in ward in the captain of the guards houſe, *both* me and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed [c] each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [d] interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to paſs, as he interpreted to us, ſo it was: me he reſtored to mine office, and him he hanged.

1715. 14 ¶ [e] Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they † brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: and he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard ſay of thee *that* ‖ thou canſt underſtand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the firſt ſeven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I ſaw in my dream, and behold, ſeven ears came up in one ſtalk, full and good.

23 And behold, ſeven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the ſeven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joſeph ſaid unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath ſhewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The ſeven good kine *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven good ears *are* ſeven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the ſeven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven empty ears blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſhall be [f] ſeven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have ſpoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he ſheweth unto Pharaoh. Before Chriſt 1715.

29 Behold, there come ſeven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there ſhall ariſe after them ſeven years of famine, and all the plenty ſhall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine ſhall conſume the land.

31 And the plenty ſhall not be known in the land, by reaſon of that famine following: for it *ſhall be* very † grievous,

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* becauſe the thing *is* ‖ eſtabliſhed by God, and God will ſhortly bring it to paſs.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man diſcreet and wiſe, and ſet him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the ſeven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of thoſe good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food ſhall be for ſtore to the land, againſt the ſeven years of famine which ſhall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † periſh not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his ſervants.

38 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his ſervants, Can we find *ſuch a one* as this *is*, a man [g] in whom the ſpirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, *there is* none ſo diſcreet and wiſe as thou *art*.

40 [h] Thou ſhalt be over my houſe, and according unto thy word ſhall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joſephs hand, and arayed him in veſtures of ‖ fine linen, [k] and put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the ſecond chariot which he had; [l] and they cried before him ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ſhall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joſephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ prieſt of On: and Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joſeph *was* thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. 1715.

47 And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the

Before Chriſt 1715. ſeven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the ſame.

49 And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

[m] Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5. ‖ Or. *prince.* 2 Sam. 8. 18. cir. 1712. ‖ That is, *forgetting.*

50 [m] And unto Joſeph were born two ſons, before the years of famine came: which Aſenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ prieſt of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born ‖ Manaſſeh: for God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers houſe.

cir. 1711. ‖ That is, *fruitful.*

52 And the name of the ſecond called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

2708. [n] Pſal. 105. 16.

54 [n] And the ſeven years of dearth began to come, according as Joſeph had ſaid: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph; what he ſaith to you, do.

† Heb. *all wherein is was.*

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joſeph opened † all the ſtore-houſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

[o] Deut. 9. 28.

57 [o] And all countries came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was *ſo* ſore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt:* 6 *They are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies:* 18 *They are ſet at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin:* 21 *They have remorſe for Joſeph:* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge:* 25 *They return with corn, and their money:* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuſeth to ſend Benjamin.*

1707. [a] Acts 7. 12.

NOw when [a] Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he ſaid, behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

[b] Chap. 43. 8. Pſal. 118. 17. Ha. 38. 1.

3 ¶ And Joſephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befal him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joſeph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came, and [c] bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

[c] Chap. 37. 7.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake † roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. Before Chriſt 1707.

9 And Joſeph [d] remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come. [d] Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all one mans ſons: we *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one [e] *is* not. [e] Lam. 5. 7.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: [f] by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither. [f] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh ſurely ye *are* ſpies. † Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three days. † Heb. *gathered*

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: [g] *for* I fear God. [g] Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 But [h] bring your youngeſt brother unto me; ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo. [h] Chap. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, [i] Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo his blood is required. [i] Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for † he ſpake unto them by an interpreter. † Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes. † Heb. *proteſting proteſted.* [a] Chap. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [k] one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money: for behold it *was* in his ſacks mouth. [k] See Chap. 43. 21. † Heb. *asking asked us.*

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored; and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us? † Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *Knowing could we know.* † Heb. *went forth.*

Before Chriſt 1707.

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, ſaying,

† Heb. with us hard things.

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land ſpake † roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the country.

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; [l] if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye [m] bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[l] Chap. 44. 29.
[m] Chap. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren:* 31 *He maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

† Heb. proteſting proteſted.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [a] brother *be* with you.

[a] Chap. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. asking asked us.

7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of theſe words: † Could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. mouth. † Heb. Knowing could we know.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

Before Chriſt 1707.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: [b] if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

[b] Chap. 44. 32.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

‖ Or, twice by this.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little hony, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you grace before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: [c] ‖ if I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

[c] Eſther 4. 16.
‖ Or, and I, as I have been, &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. kill a killing.
† Heb. eat.

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money, that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in; that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

† Heb. roll himſelf upon us.

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe.

20 And ſaid, O ſir, [d] † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

[d] Chap. 42. 3.
† Heb. coming down we came down.

21 And [e] it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

[e] Chap. 42. 27. 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. your money came to me.

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and [f] gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

[f] Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand

Before Chriſt 1707.

hand into the houſe, and [g] bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well, the old man [h] of whom ye ſpake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mothers ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, [i] of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee, my ſon.

30 And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he waſhed his face, and went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [k] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt-born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him: but Benjamins meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joſephs policy to ſtay his brethren.* 14 *Judahs humble ſupplication to Joſeph.*

AND he commanded † the ſteward of his houſe, ſaying, Fill the mens ſacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his ſacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 Aſſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid to his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* [a] let him die, and we alſo will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant; and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that ſuch a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [b] Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [c] Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, you ſhall ſee my face no more.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [d] our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that [e] my wife bare me two *ſons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, [f] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince.

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and [g] miſchief befall him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing that [h] his life is bound up in the lads life.)

31 It

Before Chriſt 1707.

[g] Chap. 37. 7, 9, 10.

† Heb. peace.

† Heb. Is there peace to your father?

[h] Chap. 42. 11, 13.

[i] Chap. 42. 13.

[k] Chap. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.

† Heb. drank largely, See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

† Heb. him that was over his houſe.

[a] Chap. 31. 32.

‖ Or, maketh trial.

Before Chriſt 1707.

‖ Or, make trial.

[b] Chap. 42. 15.

[c] Chap. 43. 3, 5.

[d] Chap. 43. 2.

[e] Chap. 46. 19.

[f] Chap. 37. 33.

[g] Chap. 42. 38.

[h] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

Before Christ 1707.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [i] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[i] Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren,

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. find my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren:* 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence:* 9 *He sendeth for his father:* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it:* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping. [a] Acts 7. 13.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

‖ Or, terrified.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

[b] Chap. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: [c] for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

† Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

[c] Chap. 50. 20. Psal. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Acts 4. 24.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. to put for you a remnant.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [d] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

[d] Chap. 41. 43.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And [e] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou and thy children and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

[e] Chap. 47. 1.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and [f] bring down my father hither.

Before Christ 1706. [f] Acts 7. 14.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of, Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [g] the fat of the land.

[g] Chap. 27. 28.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. let not your eye spare, &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. mouth.

22 To all of them he gave to each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. carrying.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

1706.

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [h] And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

[h] Job 29. 24. Psal. 126. 1. Luke 24. 41. † Heb. *it.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba:* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt:* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob:* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [a] unto the God of his father Isaac.

[a] Chap. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 20.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

Before Christ 1706.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and [b] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

[b] Chap. 50. 1.

[c] Acts 7. 15.

5 And [c] Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [d] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

[d] Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

[e] Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14. [f] Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

8 ¶ And [e] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [f] Reuben Jacobs firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

[g] Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24. ‖ Or, Nemuel. ‖ Or, Jarib. ‖ Or, Zerah, 1 Chron. 4. 24.

10 ¶ And [g] the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel and Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖ Jachin, and ‖ Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

[h] 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16. ‖ Or, Gershom. [i] 1 Chr. 2. 3. & 4. 21. [k] Chap. 38. 3, 7, 10, 29, 30. [l] 1 Chr. 2. 5. [m] 1 Chr. 7. 1. ‖ Or, Puah, & Jashub. [n] Numb. 26. 15, &c. Zephon. ‖ Or, Ozni. ‖ Or, Arod. [o] 1 Chr. 7. 30. [p] Chap. 30. 10. [q] Chap. 29. 24. [r] Chap. 44. 27. [s] Chap. 41. 50. ‖ Or, prince. [t] 1 Chr. 7. 6. & 8. 1. [u] Numb. 26. 38, 39, Ahiram. [x] Numb. 26. 39, Shupham. 1 Chron. 7. 12. Shuppim ‖ Hupham. [y] 1 Chr. 7. 12. ‖ Or, Shuham, Numb. 26. 42. [z] 1 Chr. 7. 13. [a] Chap. 30. 5. [b] Chap. 29. 29.

11 ¶ And the sons of [h] Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of [i] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But [k] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [l] the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ [m] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [n] Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri, and ‖ Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ [o] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 [p] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [q] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel [r] Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, [s] which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ [t] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [u] Ehi, and Rosh, [x] Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [y] And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.

24 [z] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [a] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [b] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [c] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

[c] Exod. 1. 5. † Heb. thigh.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [d] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

[d] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [e] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

[e] So Luke 2. 29.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and [f] shall say, What *is* your occupation?

[f] Chap. 47. 3, 4.

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [g] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[g] Chap. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh: 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance: 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattle, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 he sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [a] the land of Goshen.

[a] Chap. 45. 10.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

[b] Chap. 46. 34

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

Before Chriſt 1706.

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the beſt of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goſhen let them dwell: and if thou knoweſt any man of activity amongſt them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

8 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

c Hebr. 11. 9, 13.

9 And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, c The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

d Exod. 1. 11. & 12. 37.

11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, d in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nouriſhed.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers houſhold with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very ſore, ſo that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.

14 And Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaohs houſe.

1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid, Give us bread: for why ſhould we die in thy preſence? for the money faileth.

e Chap. 43. 32. * Exod. 8. 26.

16 And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread *in exchange* for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the aſſes; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the ſecond year, and ſaid unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is ſpent, my lord alſo hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands.

19 Wherefore ſhall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* ſeed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not deſolate.

f Chap. 45. 10.

1701.

20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

g Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *princes.*

22 g Only the land of the ‖ prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they ſold not their lands.

Before Chriſt 1701.

23 Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that you ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs ſervants.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

1689.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years.

† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, f put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; g bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

f Chap. 24. 2. g So Chap. 50. 25.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and h bury me in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

h Chap. 49. 29.

i Chap. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Hebr. 11. 21.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me: And he ſware unto him. And i Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the beds head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joſeph with his ſons viſiteth his ſick father: 2 Jacob ſtrengtheneth himſelf to bleſs them: 3 He repeateth the promiſe: 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manaſſeh as his own: 7 He telleth Joſeph of his mothers grave: 9 He bleſſeth Ephraim and Manaſſeh: 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder: 21 He propheſieth their return to Canaan.

1689.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at a Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,

a Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

b Chap. 46. 34.

5 ¶ And now thy b two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.

b Chap. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Joſh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

Before Chriſt 1689.

6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

10 (Now [d] the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

15 ¶ And [e] he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, [f] before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel [g] which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly [h] his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [i] In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, [k] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [l] of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

[c] Chap. 35. 19.
[d] Chap. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy.*
[e] Hebr. 11. 21.
[f] Chap. 17. 1. & 24. 40.
[g] Chap. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13.
† Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe.* See Num. 26. 34, 37.
[h] Numb. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8.
† Heb. *fulneſs.*
[i] So Ruth 4. 11, 12.
[k] Joſh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
[l] Chap. 15. 16. & 34. 22.

CHAP. XLIX.

Before Chriſt 1689.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them:* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular:* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial:* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you [a] in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [b] my firſt-born, my might, [c] and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as water, † [d] thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou [e] wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [f] Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ [g] inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, [h] mine honour, be not thou united: for [i] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [k] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ [l] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; [m] thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: [n] thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [o] he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 [p] The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [q] a law-giver from between his feet, [r] until Shilo come, [s] and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His [t] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [u] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed [x] his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [y] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 [z] Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [a] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [b] Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ [c] Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [d] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful

[a] Deut. 4. 30. Numb. 24. 14. Iſa. 2. 2. & 38. 8, 16. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 29. Acts 2. 17. Heb. 1. 2.
[b] Chap. 29. 32.
[c] Deut. 21. 17. Pſal. 78. 51.
† Heb. *do not thou excel.*
[d] 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[e] Chap. 35. 22.
1 Chron. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*
[f] Chap. 29. 33, 34.
‖ Or, *their ſwords are weapons of violence.*
[g] Chap. 27. 3.
[h] Pſal. 16. 9.
[i] Chap. 34. 25.
‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*
[k] Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24, 38.
[l] Chap. 29. 35.
[m] Pſal. 18. 40.
[n] 1 Chr. 5. 2.
[o] Numb. 23. 24. & 24. 9.
[p] Numb. 24. 17. Jeremiah 30. 21. Zech. 10. 11.
[q] Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Numb. 21. 18.
[r] Ezek. 21. 27. Luke 1. 32.
[s] Iſa. 42. 4 Haggai 2. 7.
[t] Prov. 23. 29.
[u] Deut. 33. 18. Joſh. 19. 10, 11.
[x] 1 Sam. 10. 9.
[y] Deut. 32. 22.
[z] Judg. 18. 27.
† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*
[a] Pſal. 119. 166. Iſa. 25. 9.
[b] Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chron. 5. 18.
[c] Deut. 33. 24 Joſh. 19. 24.
[d] Deut. 33. 23.

ful bough by a well; *whose* † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his [c] bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of [f] the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence [g] *is* the ſhepherd, [h] the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 [i] *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, [k] and by the Almighty, [l] who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed [m] above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, [n] and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravin *as* a wolf: [o] in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, [p] and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I [q] am to be gathered unto my people: [r] bury me with my fathers, [s] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [t] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

31 ([u] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [x] there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob: 4 Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him: 7 The funeral: 15 Joſeph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon: 22 His age: 23 He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons: 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return: 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones: 26 He dieth, and is cheſted.

AND Joſeph [a] fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to [b] embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 [c] My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave [d] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: [e] and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For [f] his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [g] bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † ſent meſſengers unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

18 And his brethren alſo went and fell down before his face; and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [h] Fear not: [i] for *am* I in the place of God?

20 [k] But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs, as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers houſe: and Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joſeph ſaw Ephraims children, [l] of the third *generation*: [m] the children alſo of

Before Chriſt 1689.

† Heb. *daughters.*

[c] Job 29. 20.
[f] Pſal. 132. 2.
[g] Pſal. 80. 1.
[h] Iſa. 28. 16.
[i] Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 11.
[k] Chap. 17. 1.
[l] Deut. 33. 13.
[m] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[n] Deut. 33. 16.
[o] Judg. 1. 8, 21.
[p] Numb. 23. 24. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
[q] Chap. 25. 8. & 25. 9.
[r] Chap. 47. 30.
[s] Chap. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
[t] Chap. 23. 16.
[u] Chap. 25. 9.
[x] Chap. 35. 30.
[a] Chap. 46. 4.
[b] 2 Chr. 16. 14. John 19. 40.
† Heb. *weep.*
[c] Chap. 47. 29.
[d] 2 Chr. 16. 14. Acts 7. 16. Zech. 12. 11.
[e] Deut. 34. 8.

Before Chriſt 1689.

[e] 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

[f] Chap. 49. 30. Acts 7. 16.
[g] Chap. 23. 16.

† Heb. *charged.*

[h] Chap. 45. 5.
[i] Rom. 12. 19.
[k] Iſa. 10. 7.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

1635.

[l] Job 42. 16.
[m] Numb. 32. 39.

Before Christ 1635.
[a] Chap. 30. 3.
[†] Heb. *born.*
[o] Exod. 3. 16. Hebr. 11. 22.
[p] Chap. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.

Machir the son of Manasseh, [h] were [†] brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [o] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land [p] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [q] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Before Christ 1635.
[q] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

¶ The Second Book of *Moses*, called *EXODUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply:* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply:* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.*

1706.
[a] Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.

NOW [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the [†] loyns of Jacob, were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

[†] Heb. *thigh.*
[b] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

1635.
[c] Gen. 50. 26.

7 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

[d] Deut. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [e] the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

[e] Psal. 105. 24.

10 Come on, [f] let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

[f] Acts 7. 19.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, [g] to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom [h] and Raamses.

[g] Gen. 15. 13.
[h] Gen. 47. 11.

12 [†] But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

[†] Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [i] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

[i] Psal. 81. 6.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And [k] the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

[k] See Josh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

[l] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27, 29. 1 King. 2. 24. & 11. 38. Psal. 127. 1. cir. 1585.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [l] that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [m] Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

[m] Acts 7. 19.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags:* 5 *He is found and brought up by Pharaohs daughter:* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian:* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew:* 15 *He fleeth into Midian:* 21 *He marrieth Ziporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God respecteth the Israelites cry.*

[a] Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59. 1 Chr. 23. 13. 1571.

AND there went [a] a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife*, a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she [b] hid him three months.

[b] Acts 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 [c] And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

[c] Numb. 26. 59.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash her self at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will

Before Chriſt 1571.

will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, [d] when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

[d] Acts 7. 23. Hebr. 11. 24.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

1531. [e] Acts 7. 26.

13 And [e] when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

† Heb. *a man a prince.*

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? and Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

[f] Acts 7. 29.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But [f] Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41. 45. [h] Gen. 24. 11.

16 [g] Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: [h] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

[i] Numb. 10. 29.

18 And when they came [i] to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

[a] Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59. 1 Chr. 23. 15. [b] Chap. 18. 3. ‖ Hebr. 11, 13 14. [m] Chap. 2. 7. Acts 7. 30. [n] Numb. 20. 16. [o] Gen. 18. 20. Chap. 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. James 5. 4. [p] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4. † Heb. *knew.* [q] Chap. 3. 7.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name [k] Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been ‖ a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs [m] in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael [n] ſighed by the reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and [o] their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his [p] covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † [q] had reſpect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock:* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning buſh:* 9 *He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.* 14 *The name of God:* 15 *His meſſage to Iſrael.*

1491. [a] Chap. 2. 16.

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [a] the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to [b] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

[b] Chap. 18. 5. 1 King. 19. 8.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a [c] flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

Before Chriſt 1491. [c] Deut. 33. 16. Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him [d] out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

[d] Deut. 33. 16.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: [e] put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

[e] Joſh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

6 Moreover he ſaid, [f] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for § he was afraid to look upon God.

[f] Matth. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. § So 1 King. 19. 13. Iſa. 6. 2, 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [h] have heard their cry, by reaſon of their task-maſters: for I know their ſorrows.

[h] Chap. 2. 23.

8 And [i] I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and hony; unto the place of [k] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

[i] Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. [k] Gen. 15. 18.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 [l] Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

[l] Pſal. 105. 26.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, [m] Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

[m] See Iſai. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.

12 And he ſaid, [n] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

[n] Joſh. 1. 5.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [o] I AM hath ſent me unto you.

[o] Chap. 6. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Hebr. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, The God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* [p] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[p] Pſal. 135. 13.

16 Go and [q] gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, [r] I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

[q] Chap. 4. 29. [r] Gen. 50. 24.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amo-

Before Chriſt 1491.

Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and hony.

[s] Chap. 4. 31.

18 And [s] they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD [t] God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

[t] Chap. 5. 3.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

[u] Gen. 15. 14. Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

22 [u] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [x] ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

[x] Ezek. 39. 10.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent*: 6 *His hand is leprous*: 10 *He is loth to be ſent*: 14 *Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him*: 18 *Moſes departeth from Jethro.* 21 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon.* 27 *Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes*: 31 *The people believeth them.*

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, [a] A rod.

[a] Ver. 20.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [b] as ſnow.

[b] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he ſaid put thine hand into thy boſom again: and he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and [c] the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † ſhall become blood upon the dry-land.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[c] Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [d] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [e] Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

[e] Pſal. 94. 9.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [f] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

[f] Iſaiah 50. 4. Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

‖ Or, *ſhouldſt.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [g] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

[g] Chap. 7. 1, 2.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee inſtead of a mouth, and [h] thou ſhalt be to him inſtead of God.

[h] Chap. 7. 1. & 18. 19.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

† Heb. *Jether.*

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [i] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

[i] Chap. 2. 15, 23. Matth. 2. 20.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took [k] the rod of God in his hand.

[k] Numb. 20. 8, 9.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but [l] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

[l] Chap. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 20. Iſaiah 63. 17. John. 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [m] Iſrael *is* my ſon, [n] *even* my firſt-born.

[m] Rom. 9. 4.

[n] Jer. 31. 9. James 1. 18.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [o] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

[o] Chap. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD [p] met him, and ſought to kill him.

[p] Numb. 22. 22.

25 Then Zipporah took [q] a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the foreskin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

[q] Joſh. 5. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *knife.*

† Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went

went and met him in [r] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [s] they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage:* 5 *He increaſeth the Iſraelites task:* 15 *He checketh their complaints:* 19 *They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron:* 22 *Moſes complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [a] Who *is* the LORD that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 [c] And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promiſe by his name* JEHOVAH. 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand [b] ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And [e] I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And [g] I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [h] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And

[r] Chap. 3. 1.
[s] Chap. 12. 27.
[a] 2 King. 18. 35. Job 21. 15.
[b] Chap. 3. 18.
[c] Chap. 6. 9.
† Heb. *to ſtink.* Gen. 34. 30.
† Heb. *delivering, thou haſt not delivered*
[a] Chap. 3. 19.
[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 12. 33, 39.
[c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
[d] Chap. 3. 14.
[e] Gen. 17. 4.
[f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[g] Chap. 2. 24.
[h] Chap. 5. 4, 5. Pſal. 81. 6.

Before Chriſt 1491.

Before Chriſt 1491.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † [i] ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: [k] but they hearkned not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkned unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, [l] who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: [m] The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

15 [n] And the ſons of Simeon; Jamuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaaniteſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of [o] the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

1619.

17 [p] The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [q] the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [r] the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And [s] Amram took him Jochebed his fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

21 ¶ And [t] the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And [u] the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of [x] Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon to wife; and ſhe bare him [y] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [z] ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

1491.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

Before Chriſt 1491.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, [a] I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:* 7 *His age:* 8 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent:* 11 *The ſorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardned.* 14 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of this land.

3 And [b] I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, [c] by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

1491.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, [d] Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo [e] called the wiſemen, and [f] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; [g] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [h] Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD

Before Chriſt 1491.

LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, [i] that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: [k] behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned [l] to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river, ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he [m] lift up the rod and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the [n] waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And [o] the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; [p] as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are ſent.* 8 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes,* 12 *and Moſes by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The ſwarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with [a] frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖kneading-throughs.

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [b] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [c] And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, [d] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he ſaid, ‖ To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, [e] he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and [f] it became lice in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* [g] the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [h] I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayſt know that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And

---

[i] Chap. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.
[k] Chap. 4. 9.
[l] Rev. 16. 6.
† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*
[m] Chap. 17. 5.
[n] Pſal. 78. 44. & 105. 29.
[o] Wiſd. 17. 7.
[p] Ver. 3.
[a] Rev. 16. 13.
‖ Or, *kneading-troughs.*
[b] Pſal. 78. 45. & 105. 30.
[c] Wiſd. 17. 7.
[d] Chap. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. 1 King. 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*
‖ Or, *againſt when.*
† Heb. *to cut off.*
‖ Or, *Againſt to morrow.*
[e] Chap. 7. 14.
[f] Pſal. 105. 31.
[g] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Pſal. 8. 3. Matth. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.
‖ Or, *a mixture of noiſom beaſts, &c.*
[h] Chap. 9. 4, 26. & 10. 23. & 11. 7.

Before Christ 1491.

23 And I will put † a division between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow shall this sign be.

† Heb. *a redemption.* ‖ Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD did so: and [i] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

[i] Psal. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wisd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, *destroyed.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [k] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

[k] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34.

27 We will go [l] three days journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [m] he shall command us.

[l] Chap. 3. 12. [m] Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness; only you shall not go very far away: [n] intreat for me.

[n] Ver. 8. Chap. 9. 28. 1 King. 13. 6.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

[o] Ver. 15. Chap. 4. 21.

32 And Pharaoh [o] hardned his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boyls, and blains.* 13 *The message about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 35 *but yet is hardned.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

[p] Chap. 8. 22.

4 And [p] the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel, and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [b] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

[b] Psal. 78. 50.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [c] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

[c] Chap. 7. 14.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

Before Christ 1491.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [d] a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[d] Rev. 16. 2.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became [e] a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man and upon beast.

[e] Deut. 28. 27.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; [f] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

[f] Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayst know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for [g] this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

[g] Rom. 9. 17. See Chap. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

† Heb. *made thee stand.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.*

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [h] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

[h] Rev. 16. 21.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and [i] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

[i] Psal. 78. 47. & 105. 32.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

k Chap. 8. 22. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13.

26 [k] Only in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

l Chap. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24. † Heb. voices of God.

28 [l] Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, As ſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayſt know, how that the

m Pſal. 24. 1.

[m] earth *is* the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

n Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23. † Heb. hidden, or, dark.

32 [n] But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his ſervants.

o Chap. 4. 21. † Heb. by the hand of Moſes.

35 And [o] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken † by Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to ſend locuſts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go. 12 The plague of the locuſts. 16 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes. 21 The plague of darkneſs. 24 Pharaoh ſueth unto Moſes, 27 but yet is hardned.

a Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

b Pſal. 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c.

2 And that [b] thou mayſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſons ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

c Wiſd. 16. 9.

4 Elſe if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [c] locuſts into thy coaſt.

† Heb. eye.

5 And they ſhall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and [d] they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

d Joel 1. 4.

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

Before Chriſt 1491.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: Knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

† Heb. who and who, &c.

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up, upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the eaſt-wind brought the locuſts.

e Pſal. 78. 46. & 105. 34. f Joel 2. 2.

14 And [e] the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [f] before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. haſtned to call.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and [g] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

g Chap. 9. 28.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt-wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them [h] into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

† Heb. faſtned. h Joel 2. 20.

20 But the LORD [i] hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

i Chap. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

† Heb. that one may feel darkneſs.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was [k] a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

k Pſal. 105. 28. Wiſd. 17. 2. &c.

Before Christ 1491.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: [1] but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

[1] Chap. 8. 22. Wisd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

[m] Chap. 14. 4, 8.

27 ¶ But the LORD [m] hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

[n] Hebr. 11. 27.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, [n] I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence all together.

[a] Chap. 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

[b] Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [d] Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

[c] Chap. 12. 36.

[d] Ecclus 45. 1.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

[e] Chap. 12. 29.

5 And [f] all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

[f] Chap. 12. 12.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 [g] But against any of the children of Israel [h] shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

[g] Chap. 8. 22.
[h] Josh. 10. 21.

8 And [i] all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

[i] Chap. 12. 31, 33.
† Heb. *that is at thy feet*: So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 King. 20. 10. 2 King. 3. 9.
† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 And [k] the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that [l] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

[k] Chap. 3. 19. & 10. 1.
[l] Chap. 7. 3.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: [m] and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

[m] Chap. 10. 20, 27.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted:* 11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The first-born are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land:* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [a] without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

[a] Lev. 22. 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *son of a year.*

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and [b] the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

[b] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.
† Heb. *between the two evenings*; Deut. 16. 6.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-posts of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and [c] unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

[c] 1 Cor. 5. 8.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [d] And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

[d] Chap. 23. 18. & 34. 25.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; [e] it *is* the LORDS passover.

[e] Deut. 16. 5.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and [f] against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

[f] Numb. 33. 4.
‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 [g] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, [h] that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

[g] Chap. 13. 6. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25.
[h] Gen. 17. 14.

Before Chriſt 1491.

16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every † man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ [i] In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

[i] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.

19 [k] Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, [l] even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger or born in the land.

[k] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. [l] Numb. 9. 13.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

‖ Or, *kid.*

22 [m] And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel and the two ſide-poſts, with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

[m] Hebr. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians, and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide-poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and [n] will not ſuffer [o] the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

[n] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. [o] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

[p] Joſh. 4. 6.

26 [p] And it ſhall come to paſs, when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean you by this ſervice?

27 That ye ſhall ſay, It *is* the ſacrifice of the LORDS paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people [q] bowed the head and worſhipped.

[q] Chap. 4. 31.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

29 ¶ [r] And it came to paſs, that at midnight [s] the LORD ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, [t] from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firſt-born of cattle.

[r] Chap. 11. 4. [s] Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Pſal. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10. [t] Chap. 4. 23. Wiſd. 18. 11. † Heb. *houſe of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [u] he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from amongſt my people, [x] both you and the children of Iſrael: and go ſerve the LORD, as ye have ſaid.

[u] Pſal. 105. 38. [x] Chap. 10. 9.

Before Chriſt 1491.

32 [y] Alſo take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone: and bleſs me alſo

[y] Chap. 10. 26.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took the dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders.

‖ Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes: and they borrowed of the Egyptians [z] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

[z] Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 [a] And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them *ſuch things as they required*: and [b] they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

[a] Chap. 11. 3. [b] Gen. 15. 14. Chap. 3. 22. Pſal. 105. 37.

37 ¶ And [c] the children of Iſrael journeyed from [d] Rameſes to Succoth, about [e] ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſides children.

[c] Numb. 33. 3, 5. [d] Gen. 47. 11. [e] Chap. 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

† Heb. *a great mixture.* Numb. 11. 4.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: becauſe [f] they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.

[f] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 1.

40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [g] four hundred and thirty years.

[g] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to paſs, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † [h] a night to be much obſerved unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be obſerved of all the children of Iſrael, in their generations.

† Heb. *a night of obſervations.* [h] See Deut. 16. 6.

43 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the paſſover: there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans ſervant that is bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 In one houſe ſhall it be eaten, thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: [i] neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof.

[i] Numb. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Iſrael ſhall † keep it.

† Heb. *do it.*

48 And [k] when a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſſover to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it; and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof.

[k] Numb. 9. 14.

49 One law ſhall be to him that is home-born, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

Before Christ 1491.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, [1] by their armies.

[1] Chap. 6. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them:* 20 *They come to Etham:* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 [a] Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

[a] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Luke 2. 23.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

† Heb. *servants.*

4 [b] This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

[b] Chap. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and hony, [c] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

[c] Chap. 12. 25, 26.

6 [d] Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

[d] Chap. 12. 15, 16.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [e] a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

[e] See Ver. 16. Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isa. 49 16. Jer. 22. 24. Matth. 23. 5.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [f] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

[f] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 8. 17. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

† Heb. *cause to pass over.*

13 And [g] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children [h] shalt thou redeem.

[g] Numb. 18. 15, 16.

‖ Or, *kid.*

[h] Numb. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

Before Christ 1491.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and [i] they return to Egypt.

[i] Deut. 17. 16.

18 But God [k] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

[k] Chap. 14. 2.

‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [l] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

[l] Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

20 ¶ And [m] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

[m] Num. 33. 6.

21 And [n] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

[n] Chap. 40. 38. Numb. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey:* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them:* 10 *The Israelites murmur:* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the sea over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

[a] Chap. 13. 18.

[b] Numb. 33. 7.

[c] Jer. 44. 1.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [d] I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

[d] Chap. 4. 21.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and [e] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

[e] Psalm 105. 25.

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [f] the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

[f] Numb. 33. 3.

9 But

Before Chriſt 1491. g Joſh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

9 But the g Egyptians purſued after them (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD.

h Pſal. 106. 7.

11 h And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

i Chap. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

12 i *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

k 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, k Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

‖ Or, *for whereas you have ſeen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

l Neh. 4. 20.

14 l The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry-ground through the mids of the ſea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

a Chap. 13. 18. b Numb. 33. 7. c Jer. 44. 3.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

m Chap. 13. 21. & 23. 20.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, m which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

d Chap. 4. 21.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Iſrael; and n it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

n See Iſa. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and o made the ſea dry-land, and the waters were p divided.

e Pſalm 105. 35. o Pſal. 66. 6. p Joſh. 3. 15. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Pſal. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3.

22 And q the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

q Numb. 33. 8. Pſal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

r Numb. 33. 3. Hebr. 11. 29. s See Pſal. 77. 17. &c.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch r the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

Before Chriſt 1491. ‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

† Heb. *ſhook off*, Deut. 11. 4. Pſal. 78. 53.

28 And s the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as t one of them.

s Hab. 3. 8, 13. t Pſal. 106. 11.

29 But u the children of Iſrael walked upon dry-land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

u Pſal. 77. 20.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and x believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

† Heb. *hand.* x Pſal. 106. 12.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moſes ſong.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter:* 25 *A tree ſweeteth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and ſeventy palm-trees.*

THen ſang a Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

a Wiſd. 10. 20.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and b ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

b Deut. 10. 21. Pſal. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. Iſa. 12. 2.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: c they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

c Neh. 9. 11.

6 d Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

d Pſal. 118. 15, 16.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them e as ſtubble.

e Iſai. 5. 24. & 47. 14. f Chap. 14. 21. Job 4. 9. 2 Theſ. 2. 8.

8 And f with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: g the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

g Pſal. 78. 13. h Judg. 5. 30. ‖ Or, *poſſeſs.* i Ver. 5. k 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 King. 8. 23. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6. Jer 10. 6. & 49. 19.

9 h The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall ‖ deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: i they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 k Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, a-

Before Christ 1491.

mongſt the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

‖ Or, *mighty ones.*

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 [l] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 [m] Then [n] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, [o] the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: [p] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 [q] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, [r] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [s] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 [t] The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the mids of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, [x] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, [y] with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of [z] Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [a] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, *bitterneſs*

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a [b] tree, [c] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he [d] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [e] he proved them,

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; [f] I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [g] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [h] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin:* 2 *They murmur for want of bread:* 4 *God promiſeth them bread from heaven:* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna:* 16 *The ordering of manna:* 25 *It was not to be found on the ſabbath:* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved.*

Before Christ 1491.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto [a] the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [b] when we ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain [c] bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [d] prove them whether they will walk in my law or no.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [e] it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, [f] at even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning then ye ſhall ſee [g] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but [h] againſt the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold, the glory of the LORD [i] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even [k] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

14 And when [l] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto

‖ Or, *What is this? Or, It is a portion.*

---

l Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
m Gen. 36. 40.
n Deut. 2. 4.
o Numb. 23. 3. Hab. 3. 6.
p Joſh. 5. 1.
q Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
r Chap. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
s Pſal. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
t Pſal. 146. 10. Iſai. 57. 15.
u 1 Sam. 10. 5.
x 1 Sam. 18. 6.
y Judge. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pſal. 68. 11, 25.
z Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
a Numb. 33. 8.
b Eccluſ 38. 5.
c See 2 King 4. 41.
d See Joſh. 24. 25.
e Chap. 16. 4.
f Deut. 7. 15.
g Chap. 23. 25. Pſal. 103. 3. & 147. 3.
h Numb. 33. 9.

a Numb. 33. 11.
b Numb. 11. 4, 5.
c Pſal. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day,*
d Chap. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
e See Lev. 25. 21.
f See ver. 13.
g See ver. 10.
h See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.
i Chap. 13. 21.
k Numb. 11. 31. Pſalm 105. 40. 1 Numb. 11. 7. Nehem. 9. 15. Pſal. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wiſd. 16. 20.
l 1 King. 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.

unto them, [m] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer† for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [n] he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* ° the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and [p] it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with hony.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [q] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna [r] forty years, [s] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim: 5 God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands: 15 Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.*

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith [d] thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [e] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [f] ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [g] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto [h] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with [i] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy, and they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [k] I will utterly put out

Before Christ 1491.
[m] John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head*.
† Heb. *souls*.
[n] 2 Cor. 8. 15.
° Gen. 2. 3.
[p] Numb. 11. 7.
[q] 1 King. 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *What it this?* Or, *It is a portion.*
[r] Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3.
[s] Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.
[a] Chap. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 13.
[b] Numb. 20. 3, 4.
[c] Psal. 78. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[d] Chap. 7. 20.
[e] Numb. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[f] Numb. 20. 13. Psal. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8.
‖ That is, *tentation.*
‖ That is, *chiding*, or, *strife.*
[g] Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wisd. 11. 3.
[h] Called *Jesus*, Acts 7. 45.
[i] Chap. 4. 20.
[k] Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14.

Before Chriſt 1491.

out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

‖ That is, *The* LORD *my banner.* See Judg 6. 24.

‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand of Amalek is againſt the throne of the* LORD, *therefore, &c.* † Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the* LORD.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons: Moſes entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counſel is accepted: 27 Jethro departeth.

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

WHen [a] Jethro the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

[b] Chap. 4. 26, 27.

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, [b] took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

[c] Chap. 2. 22. ‖ That is, *a ſtranger there.*

3 And her two ſons, of which [c] the name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

‖ That is, *my God is an help.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at [d] the mount of God.

[d] Chap. 3. 1.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

† Heb. *peace.*

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. *found them.*

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [e] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

[e] Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 7. & 14. 18.

12 And Jethro Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doſt to the people? Why ſitteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe [f] the people come unto me to inquire of God.

[f] Lev. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34. † Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moſes father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doſt *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [g] thou art not able to perform it thy ſelf alone.

† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.* [g] Numb. 11. 14. Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayſt bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people, [h] able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

[h] Deut. 1. 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: [i] and it ſhall be *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: So ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

[i] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And [k] Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

[k] Deut. 1. 15.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart; and [l] he went his way into his own land.

[l] Numb. 10. 29---32.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods meſſage by Moſes unto the people out of the mount: 8 The peoples anſwer returned again: 10 The people are prepared againſt the third day. 12 The mountain muſt not be touched: 16 The fearful preſence of God upon the mount.

IN the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day [a] came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

1491.

[a] Numb. 33. 15.

2 For they were departed [b] from Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai. and had pitched in the wilderneſs, and there Iſrael camped before the mount.

[b] Chap. 17. 1, 8.

3 And [c] Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

[c] Acts 7. 38.

4 [d] Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians,

[d] Deut. 29. 2.

ptians, and *how* [e] I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my ſelf.

5 Now [f] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [g] ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for [h] all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a [i] kingdom of prieſts, and an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And Moſes came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [k] all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken, we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee [l] in a thick cloud, [m] that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and [n] believe thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go unto the people, and ſanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them [o] waſh their clothes,

11 And be ready againſt the third day: for the third day the LORD [p] will come down in the ſight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to your ſelves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [q] whoſoever toucheth the mount, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 There ſhall not an hand touch it, but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned or ſhot through; whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live: when the ‖ trumpet ſoundeth long, they ſhall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and ſanctified the people, [r] and they waſhed their clothes.

15 And he ſaid unto the people, Be ready againſt the third day: [s] come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to paſs on the third day in the morning, that there were [t] thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And [u] Moſes brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they ſtood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [x] mount Sinai was altogether on a ſmoke, becauſe the LORD deſcended upon it in fire: [y] and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and [z] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [a] Moſes ſpake, and [b] God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount, and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, † charge the people, leſt they break through unto the LORD [c] to gaze, and many of them periſh.

22 And let the prieſts alſo which come near to the LORD, ſanctifie themſelves, leſt the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid:* 20 *Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what ſort the altar ſhould be.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [b] out of the houſe of † bondage.

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

4 [c] Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [d] a jealous God, [e] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And [f] ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [g] Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD [h] will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 [i] Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattle, [k] nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For [l] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [m] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [n] Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 [o] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 [p] Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

17 [q] Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe, [r] thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And [s] all the people [t] ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

19 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

[a] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 6. Pſ. 81. 10. Hoſ. 13. 4.
[b] Chap. 13. 3.
† Heb. *ſervants.*
[c] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 15. Pſal. 97. 7.
[d] Chap. 34. 14. Deut. 6. 15. Joſh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[e] Chap. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Pſal. 79. 8. & 109. 14. Iſa. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
[f] Deut. 7. 9. Pſ. 89. 34.
[g] Chap. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Pſa. 15. 3. Matth. 5. 33.
[h] Mic. 6. 11.
[i] Chap. 23. 12. & 31. 14. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
[k] Neh. 13. 16.
[l] Gen. 2. 2.
[m] Chap. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7. Matth. 15. 4. Epheſ. 6. 2.
[n] Matth. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
[o] Matth. 5. 27.
[p] Deut. 19. 16.
[q] Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7.
[r] Job 31. 9.
[s] Hebr. 12. 18.
[t] Rev. 1. 12.

Before Christ 1491.

19 And they said unto Moses, [u] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, least we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: [x] for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [y] the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [z] from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make [a] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, [b] thy sheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And [c] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-servants: 5 For the servant whose ear is bored: 7 For women-servants: 12 For man-slaughter: 16 For stealers of men: 17 For cursers of parents: 18 For smiters: 22 For a hurt by chance: 28 For an ox that goreth: 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

NOw these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a] set before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 [c] And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him [d] unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post: and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, [e] and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ [f] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [g] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [h] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And [i] he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [k] he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for [l] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life.

24 [m] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [n] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [o] the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master [p] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And

[u] Deut. 5. 24. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 12. 19.
[x] Deut. 13. 3.
[y] Chap. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kings 8. 12.
[z] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
[a] See 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kings 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Zeph. 1. 1, 5.
[b] Lev. 1. 2.
[c] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47.
† Heb. *build them with hewing.*
[a] Chap. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14.
[b] Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. *with his body.*
[c] Deut. 15. 16.
† Heb. *saying shall say.*
[d] Chap. 22. 28.
† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*
[e] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[f] Gen. 2. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52.
[g] Num. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.
[h] 1 Kings 2. 28. 2 Kings 11. 15.
[i] Deut. 24. 7.
[k] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
‖ Or, *revileth.*
‖ Or, *his neighbour.*
† Heb. *his ceasing.*
† Heb. *avenged.*
[l] Lev. 25. 46.
[m] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.
[n] Gen. 9. 5.
[o] Numb. 35. 31.
[p] See Matth. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.

Before Christ 1491.

33 ¶ And if a man ſhall open a pit, or if a man ſhall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an aſs fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit ſhall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beaſt* ſhall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they ſhall ſell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* alſo they ſhall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath uſed to puſh in time paſt, and his owner hath not kept him in; he ſhall ſurely pay ox for ox, and the dead ſhall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of treſpaſſes.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of beſtiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of ſtrangers, widows, and fatherleſs.* 25 *Of uſury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magiſtrates.* 29 *Of the firſt-fruits.*

IF a man ſhall ſteal an ox or a ‖ ſheep, and kill it, or ſell it; he ſhall reſtore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four ſheep for a ſheep.

‖ Or, goat.

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be ſmitten that he die, *there ſhall* no blood *be ſhed* for him.

3 If the ſun be riſen upon him, *there ſhall be* blood *ſhed* for him: *for* he ſhould make full reſtitution; if he have nothing, then he ſhall be ſold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or aſs, or ſheep; he ſhall reſtore double.

5 ¶ If a man ſhall cauſe a field or vineyard to be eaten, and ſhall put in his beaſt, and ſhall feed in another mans field: of the beſt of his own field, and of the beſt of his own vineyard, ſhall he make reſtitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding corn, or the field be conſumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, ſhall ſurely make reſtitution.

7 ¶ If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour money or ſtuff to keep, and it be ſtolen out of the mans houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, *to ſee* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of treſpaſs *whether it be* for ox, for aſs, for ſheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it*:

11 *Then* ſhall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it ſhall accept *thereof*, and he ſhall not make *it* good.

[b] Gen. 31. 39.

12 And [b] if it be ſtolen from him, he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof.

Before Christ 1491.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

[c] Deut. 22. 28.

† Heb. *weigh.*

16 ¶ And [c] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

[d] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 9.

17 If her father utterly refuſe to give her unto him, he ſhall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

[e] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

18 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a witch to live.

[f] Deut. 13. 1, 6, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2. 1 Mac. 2. 24.

19 ¶ [e] Whoſoever lieth with a beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[g] Exod. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35.

20 ¶ [f] He that ſacrificeth unto *any* god, ſave unto the LORD only, he ſhall be utterly deſtroyed.

[h] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Iſa. 1. 17. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27.

21 ¶ [g] Thou ſhalt neither vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

[i] Pſal. 109. 9.

22 ¶ [h] Ye ſhall not afflict any widow, or fatherleſs child.

[k] Lev. 25. 35, 36. 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Pſal. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me: I will ſurely hear their cry;

[l] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13. Job 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Amos 2. 8.

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and your wives ſhall be widows and your children fatherleſs.

[m] Eccleſ. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8.

25 ¶ [k] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

‖ Or, *judges*, Pſ. 82. 6.

26 [l] If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

† Heb. *thy fulneſs.*

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? And it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

† Heb. *tear.*

28 ¶ [m] Thou ſhalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people.

[n] Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. Deut. 15. 19.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* † the firſt of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [n] the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

[o] Lev. 22. 27.

30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: [o] ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

[p] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

31 ¶ And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: [p] neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field: ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of ſlander and falſe witneſs.* 3, 6 *Of juſtice,* 4 *Of charitableneſs.* 10 *of the year of reſt.* 12 *of the ſabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feaſts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the ſacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promiſed, with a bleſſing, if they obey him.*

[a] Pſal. 15. 3.

THou [a] ſhalt not ‖ raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

‖ Or, *receive.*

[b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17.

2 ¶ [b] Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither ſhalt thou † ſpeak in a cauſe

† Heb. *anſwer.*

to

to decline after many, to wreſt *judgment*:

3 ¶ [c] Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

4 ¶ [d] If thou meet thine enemies ox or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 [e] If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgment of thy poor in his cauſe.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for [f] I will not juſtifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And [g] thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Alſo [h] thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the † heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [i] ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it reſt, and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ oliveyard.

12 [k] Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of the handmaid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed.

13 And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you, be circumſpect: and [l] make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [m] Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year.

15 [n] Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: [o] and none ſhall appear before me empty:

16 [p] And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in the field: and the feaſt of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [q] Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

18 [r] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread, neither ſhall the fat of my ‖ ſacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [s] The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God. [t] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ [u] Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then [x] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

23 [y] For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and [z] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, [a] nor do after their works: [b] but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and [c] he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and [d] I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 ¶ [e] There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And [f] I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 [g] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And [h] I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 [i] Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [k] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moſes is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promiſe obedience.* 4 *Moſes buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars:* 6 *He ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moſes goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, [a] and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [b] All the words, which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children

Before Chriſt 1491.
[a] Pſal. 72. 2.
[d] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
[e] Deut. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *wilt thou ceaſe to help him? or, and wouldſt ceaſe to leave thy buſineſs for him; thou ſhalt ſurely leave it to joyn with him.*
[f] Chap. 34. 7.
[g] Deut. 16. 19. Prov. 17. 8. 23. Eccluſ. 20. 29.
† Heb. *the ſeeing.*
[h] Chap. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14. 17. & 27. 19.
† Heb. *ſoul.*
[i] Lev. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *olive-trees.*
[k] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[l] Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Hoſ. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2.
[m] Chap. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 16.
[n] Chap. 2. 15. & 13. 3. & 34. 18.
[o] Chap. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Eccluſ. 35. 4.
[p] Deut. 16. 13.
[q] Chap. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.
[r] Chap. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *feaſt.*
[s] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 18. 13.
[t] Deut. 14. 21.
[u] Chap. 14. 19. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Joſh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Iſa. 63. 9.
[x] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
[y] Ver. 20. Chap. 33. 2.
[z] Joſh. 24. 11.
[a] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 31.
[b] Chap. 34. 13. Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
[c] Deut. 28. 5, 8.
[d] Chap. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
[e] Deut. 7. 14.
† Heb. *neck.*
[f] Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12. Wiſd. 12. 8.
[g] Deut. 7. 22.
[h] Gen. 15. 18. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Joſh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Pſal. 72. 8.
[i] Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.
[k] Chap. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Pſal. 106. 36.
[a] Chap. 2. 5.
[b] Ver. 3. Chap. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.

Before Christ 1491. of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and
[c] Ver. 3. they said, [c] All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled
[d] Heb. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2. *it* on the people, and said, Behold, [d] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved
[e] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. work of a [e] sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of
[f] Chap. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22. Israel he laid not his hand: also [f] they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [g] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that
[g] Chap. 31. 18. & 32. 16. [h] Chap. 32. 7. thou mayst teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and [h] his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and
[i] Chap. 19. 9, 16. [k] Numb. 14. 10. [i] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [k] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD
[l] Deut. 4. 36. Heb. 12. 29. *was* like [l] devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the
[m] Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9. cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [m] Moses was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every
† Heb. *take for me.* ‖ Or, *heave-offering.* [a] Chap. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. Neh. 11. 2. man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
‖ Or, *silk.* [b] Chap. 27. 20. [c] Chap. 30. 23. [d] Chap. 30. 34. ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 [b] Oyl for the light, [c] spices for anointing oyl, and for [d] sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the
[e] ephod and in the [f] breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that
[g] I may dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [h] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 [i] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [k] the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And [l] thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even*
‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And [m] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 [n] And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [o] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from [p] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ [q] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings

Before Christ 1491.
[e] Chap. 28. 4, 6.
[f] Chap. 28. 15.
[g] Chap. 29. 45. 1 King. 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.
[h] Chap. 37. 1. Hebr. 9. 4.
[i] 1 King. 8. 8.
[k] Chap. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2. 1 King. 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.
[l] Chap. 37. 6.
‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*
[m] 1 King. 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.
[n] Chap. 26. 34.
[o] Chap. 29. 42. & 30. 36. Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 17. 4.
[p] Numb. 7. 89.
[q] Chap. 37. 10. 1 King. 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8.

Before Chriſt 1491.

be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make [r] the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table [s] ſhewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ [t] And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers ſhall be of the ſame.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and [u] they ſhall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may [x] give light over againſt † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuffdiſhes thereof *ſhall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And [y] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams ſkins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their ſockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

MOreover, [a] thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

14 And [c] thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and an half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle twenty boards on the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver, under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide *there ſhall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under

[r] Numb. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
[s] Lev. 24. 5.
[t] Chap. 37. 17. 1 King. 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.
[u] Chap. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*
[x] Numb. 8. 2.
† Heb. *the face of it.*
[y] Chap. 26. 30. Numb. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.
† Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*
[a] Chap. 36. 8.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*
[b] Chap. 36. 14.
‖ Or, *covering.*
† Heb. *in the remainder, or, ſurpluſage.*
[c] Chap. 36. 19.
† Heb. *hands.*
† Heb. *twinned.*

Before Christ 1491.

under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood : five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſt-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars : and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhon thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

[a] Chap. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work : with cherubims ſhall it be made.

[e] Chap. 36. 35. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Matth. 27. 51. Hebr. 9. 3.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold : their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony : and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between [f] the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

[f] Hebr. 9. 2, 3.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

[r] Hebr. 9. 2.

35 And [g] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth : and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

[h] Chap. 36. 37.

36 And [h] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

[i] Chap. 36. 38. † Heb. *hands.*

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and [i] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold : and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle encloſed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The meaſure of the court.* 20 *The oyl for the lamp.*

[k] Chap. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad : the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof : his horns ſhall be of the ſame : and [b] thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

[b] See Numb. 16. 38.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans : all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

† Heb. *twined.*

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of network of braſs ; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even, to the midſt of the altar.

Before Christ 1491.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it : [c] as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

[c] Chap. 25. 40. & 26. 30. † Heb. *he ſhewed.*

9 ¶ And [d] thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward : *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

[d] Chap. 38. 9.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits : their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits* : their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work : *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver : their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always.

[e] Lev. 24. 2.

† Heb. *to aſcend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, [g] Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD : *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

[f] Chap. 26. 31, 33. [g] Chap. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſts office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breaſt-plate with twelve precious ſtones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.*

39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aarons ſons.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons ſons.

[a] Hebr. 5. 1, 4

2 And [b] thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

[b] Chap. 29. 5. & 39. 2.

3 And [c] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* wiſe-hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aarons garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

[c] Chap. 36. 1. [d] Chap. 31. 3. & 35. 30.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *ſo* it ſhall be joyned together.

‖ Or, embroidered.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx-ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael:

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone according to their birth.

* Wiſd. 18. 24.

11 [e] With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones, with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael. And Aaron ſhall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two ſhoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou ſhalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

[f] Chap. 39. 8.

15 ¶ And [f] thou ſhalt make the breaſt-plate of judgment, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou ſhalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen ſhalt thou make it.

16 Four-ſquare it ſhall be *being* doubled; a ſpan *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a ſpan *ſhall be* the breadth thereof.

[g] Chap. 39. 10, &c. † Heb. *fill in it, fillings of ſtone.* ‖ Or, *ruby.*

17 [g] And thou ſhalt † ſet in it ſettings of ſtones, *even* four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *ſhall be* a ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row.

18 And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper: they ſhall be ſet in gold in their † enclоſings.

Before Chriſt 1491. † Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name ſhall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſt-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they ſhall bind the breaſt-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate be not looſed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſt-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

[h] Lev. 8. 8. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra. 2. 63. Nehem. 7. 65.

30 ¶ And [h] thou ſhalt put in the breaſt-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they ſhall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall bear the judgment of the children of Iſrael upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

[i] Chap. 39. 22.

31 ¶ And [i] thou ſhalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there ſhall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it ſhall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖ Or, *skirts.*

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou ſhalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

[k] Eccluſ. 45. 9.

35 [k] And it ſhall be upon Aaron, to miniſter: and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

[l] Chap. 39. 30.

36 ¶ And [l] thou ſhalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blue lace, that

Before Chriſt 1491.

that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it ſhall be.

38 And it ſhall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael ſhall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it ſhall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

m Chap. 28. 8, 9. & 39. 28, 41. Ezek. 44. 18.

40 ¶ [m] And for Aarons ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him: and ſhalt

n Chap. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7. † Heb. *fill their hand.*

[n] anoint them, and † conſecrate them, and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs: from the loyns even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach.

† Heb. *fleſh of their nakedneſs.* † Heb. *be.*

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [o] unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed after him.

o Chap. 30. 26.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemiſh,

a Lev. 9. 2.

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

b Lev. 6. 20. h Lev. 8. 8. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra. 2. 63. Nehem. 7. 65. i Chap. 39. 21.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and ſhalt waſh them with water,

c Lev. 8. 6.

5 [d] And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſt-plate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod.

d Chap. 28. 2. e Chap. 28. 8. ‖ Or, *skirt.*

6 [f] And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

f Lev. 8. 9.

7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing [g] oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

g Chap. 30. 25.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his ſons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the prieſts office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou ſhalt † [h] conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

† Heb. *bind.* k Eccluſ. 45. 9. † Heb. *fill the hand of.* h Chap. 28. 41.

10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [i] Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

i Lev. 1. 4 & 3. 14.

11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. Before Chriſt 1491.

12 And thou ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [k] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

k Chap. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

13 And [l] thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

l Lev. 3. 3. ‖ It ſeemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors to be *the midriff.*

14 But [m] the fleſh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a ſin-offering.

m Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11.

15 ¶ [n] Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

n Lev. 8. 18.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon.*

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ [o] And thou ſhalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

o Ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [p] the anointing oyl, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and [q] he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

p Chap. 30. 25, 31. q Hebr. 9. 22.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

23 [r] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

r Lev. 8. 26.

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *ſhake it and fro.*

25 [s] And thou ſhalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

s Lev. 8. 28.

26 And thou ſhalt take [t] the breaſt of the ram of Aarons conſecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and [u] it ſhall be thy part.

t Lev. 8. 29. u Pſal. 99. 6.

27 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie [x] the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is

x Lev. 7. 34. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

Before Chriſt 1491.

heaved up of the ram of the conſecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his ſons.

28 And it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons by a ſtatute for ever, from the children of Iſrael: for it *is* an heave-offering: and [y] it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall be his ſons after him, [z] to be anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them.

30 *And* † [a] that ſon that is prieſt in his ſtead ſhall put them on ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to miniſter in the holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat the fleſh of the ram, and the [b] bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things, wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctifie them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof*, becauſe they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [c] ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

36 And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for* a ſin-offering, for atonement: and thou ſhalt cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, [d] and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctifie it: [e] and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy: [f] whatſoever toucheth the altar ſhall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar; [g] two lambs of the firſt year, [h] day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This ſhall be* [i] a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: [k] where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and ‖ *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory.

44 And I will ſanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctifie alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſts office.

45 ¶ And [l] I will dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be their God.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incenſe.* 11 *The ranſom of ſouls.* 17 *The braſen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The compoſition of the perfume.*

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-ſquare ſhall it be) and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it*: and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony; before the mercy-ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon † ſweet incenſe every morning: when [c] he dreſſeth the lamps he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; a perpetual incenſe before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt-ſacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And [d] Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the ſin-offering of atonements: once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 [e] When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after † their number; then ſhall they give every man a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbreſt them: that there be no plague amongſt them, when *thou* numbreſt them.

13 This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred; [f] half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ([g] A ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich ſhall not † give more, and the poor ſhall not † give leſs than half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD to make an atonement for your ſouls.

y Lev. 7. 34

z Numb. 18. 8. & 35. 25.
† Heb. he of his ſons.
a Numb. 20. 28.

b Lev. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

c Exod. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34.

d Chap. 30. 29. & 40. 10.

e Chap. 40. 10.
f Chap. 20. 29. Matth. 23. 19.

g Numb. 28. 3.
h See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

i Chap. 30. 8.

k Chap. 30. 36. Numb. 17. 4.

‖ Or, Iſrael.

l Chap. 29. 45. Lev. 22. 32. Numb. 35. 34. Zech. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

a Chap. 37. 25.
b See Ver. 10. Lev. 4. 7, 18.

† Heb. roof.
† Heb. walls.

† Heb. ribs.

† Heb. incenſe of ſpices.
c Chap. 27. 20.
‖ Or, ſetteth up.
† Heb. cauſeth to aſcend
† Heb. between the two evens.

d Lev. 16. 14. & 23. 27.

e Chap. 38. 25. Numb. 1. 2, 3. & 26. 2.
† Heb. them that are to be numbred. See Num. 31. 50.

f Matth. 17. 24.
g Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

† Heb. multiply.
† Heb. diminiſh.

Before Christ 1491.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement-money of the children of Iſrael, and [h] ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

h Chap. 38. 25.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 [i] Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal:* and thou ſhalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

i Chap. 38. 8.

19 For Aaron and his ſons [k] ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

k Pſal. 26. 6. Iſa. 52. 11. Hebr. 10. 22.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oyl-olive an [l] hin.

l Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oyl.

‖ Or, perfumer

26 [m] And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony.

m Chap. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Numb. 7. 1.

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, that they may be moſt holy: [n] whatſoever toucheth them, ſhall be holy.

n Chap. 29. 37.

30 [o] And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

o Chap. 29. 7, &c.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, [p] ſhall even be cut off from his people.

p Gen. 17. 14.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [q] Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

q Chap. 25. 6.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

Before Christ 1491.

† Heb. *ſalted.*

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [r] where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

r Chap. 29. 37, 42. Lev. 16. 2.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to your ſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The obſervation of the ſabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moſes receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the [b] ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

a Chap. 35. 30. b 1 Chr. 2. 20.

3 And I have [c] filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

c 1 Kings 7. 14.

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wiſe-hearted I have put wiſdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *veſſels.*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And [d] the clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts office,

d Chap. 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 6, &c.

11 [e] And the anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee, ſhall they do.

e Chap. 30. 25, 31.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [f] Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth ſanctifie you.

f Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.

14 [g] Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, ſhall ſurely be put to death: for [h] whoſoever doth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from amongſt his people.

g Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. h Chap. 35. 2. Numb. 15. 34.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doth *any* work in the ſab-

† Heb. *holineſs.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

ſabbath-day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for [t] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [k] two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the abſence of Moſes, cauſe Aaron to make a calf:* 7 *God is angred thereby:* 11 *At the entreaty of Moſes he is appeaſed.* 15 *Moſes cometh down with the tables:* 19 *He breaketh them:* 20 *He deſtroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuſe for himſelf.* 25 *Moſes cauſeth the idolaters to be ſlain:* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

1491. AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, [c] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [d] people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [e] Go, get thee down: [f] for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, [g] have corrupted *themſelves*.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, [h] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [i] I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and [k] I will make of thee a great nation.

11 [l] And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [m] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [n] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [o] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 [p] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* [q] naked (for Aaron [r] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORD's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [s] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to

Before Chriſt 1491.

to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 [t] ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [u] peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, [x] blot me, I pray thee, [y] out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [z] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: [a] Behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſs, [b] in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people:* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes.* 12 *Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou, [a] and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, [b] Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

2 [c] And I will ſend an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a [d] ſtiff-necked people: leſt [e] I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: [f] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [g] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And [h] the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, [i] I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, [k] My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, [l] If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So [m] ſhall we be ſeparated I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, [n] I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [o] and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for [p] there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 8 *Moſes entreateth God to go with them:* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table.* 28 *Moſes after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables:* 29 *His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: And I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

2 And

---

[t] Deut. 33. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother*, &c.
† Heb. *fill your hands.*
[u] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
Amos 5. 15.
[x] Pſal. 69. 28.
Rom. 9. 3.
[y] Pſal. 56. 8. & 139. 16.
Dan. 12. 1.
Phil. 4. 3.
Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.
[z] Lev. 23. 30.
Ezek. 18. 4.
[a] Chap. 32. 2, 14, &c.
Numb. 20. 16.
[b] Deut. 32. 35.

[a] Chap. 32. 7.
[b] Gen. 12. 7.
Chap. 32. 13.
[c] Chap. 32. 34.
Deut. 7. 22.
Joſh. 24. 11.
[d] Chap. 32. 9.
Deut. 9. 13.
[e] Chap. 32. 21.
[f] Iſai. 32. 11.

[g] Chap. 33. 4, 5.
[r] 2 Chr. 28. 19.
† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*
[g] Chap. 33. 42, 43.

[a] Numb. 25. 5.
Deut. 31. 9.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[h] Gen. 32. 30.
Numb. 12. 8.
Deut. 34. 10.
[i] Jer. 1. 5.
[k] Iſaiah 63. 9.
[l] Chap. 34. 9.
[m] Chap. 34. 10.
[n] Chap. 34. 5, 6.
[o] Rom. 9. 15.
[p] Gen. 32. 30.
Deut. 5. 24.
Judg. 13. 22.
Iſai. 6. 5.
Rev. 1. 16, 17.
[a] Chap. 32. 16, 19.
Deut. 10. 1.

Before Chriſt 1491.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me, [b] in the top of the mount.

[b] Chap. 19. 20.

3 And no man ſhall [c] come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

[c] Chap. 19. 12, 13.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and [d] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

[d] Chap. 33. 19.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [e] God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

[e] Numb. 14. 18.

7 [f] Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and [g] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

[f] Chap. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Pſal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

[g] Chap. 23. 7, 21. Joſh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.

8 And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O Lord, [h] let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongſt us (for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

[h] Chap. 33. 15.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, [i] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongſt which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

[i] Deut. 5. 2.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſiite.

12 [k] Take heed to thy ſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

[k] Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, [l] break their † images, and [m] cut down their groves.

[l] Chap. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

[m] Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4 & 23. 14. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3.

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the LORD whoſe name *is* Jealous, *is* a [n] jealous God:

[n] Chap. 20. 5.

15 Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice,

16 And thou take of [o] their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters [p] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

[o] 1 King. 11. 2. Neh. 13. 2, 5.

[p] Numb. 25. 1, 2.

17 [q] Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

[q] Chap. 32. 8.

18 ¶ The feaſt of [r] unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep: Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the [s] month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

[r] Chap. 12. 15. & 23. 15.

[s] Chap. 13. 4.

19 [t] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firſtling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male.*

[t] Chap. 13. 2, 13. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.

20 But [u] the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſt-born of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem: and none ſhall appear before me [x] empty.

[u] Numb. 18. 15.

‖ Or, *Kid.*

[x] Chap. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.

21 ¶ [y] Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing-time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

[y] Chap. 23. 12. Deut 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

22 ¶ [z] And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſt-fruits of wheat-harveſt, and the feaſt of in-gathering at the † years end.

[z] Chap. 23. 16.

† Heb. *revolution of the year.*

23 ¶ [a] Thrice in the year ſhall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.

24 For I will caſt out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: [b] neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

[b] See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Acts 18. 10.

25 [c] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven, [d] neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of paſſover be left unto the morning.

[c] Chap. 23. 18.

[d] Chap. 12. 10.

26 [e] The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a [f] kid in his mothers milk.

[e] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2.

[f] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.

27 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou [g] theſe words: for after the tenour of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

[g] Deut. 4. 13.

28 [h] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water: and [i] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

[h] Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.

[i] Chap. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.

† Heb. *words.*

29 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moſes wiſt not that [k] the skin of his face ſhone, while he talked with him.

[k] 2 Cor. 3. 7, 15.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the skin of his face ſhone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put [l] a vail on his face.

[l] 2 Cor. 3. 13.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

25 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the skin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded that ye ſhould do them.

2 [a] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 [b] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD; [c] Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, [d] and ſpices for anointing oyl and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And [e] every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 [f] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, [g] and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

15 [h] And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

16 [i] The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

28 And [k] ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, [l] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is reſtrained.* 8 *The curtains of cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats hair.* 19 *The covering of ſkins.* 20 *The boards with their ſockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and 1490.
every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which

Before Christ 1490. which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

[a] Chap. 26. 3, 4. 8 ¶ [a] And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

[b] Chap. 36. 10. 12 [b] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

Before Christ 1490.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward, he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† Heb. *twinned.* 29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, † under every board two ſockets.

† Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.* 31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

[c] Chap. 35. 11. & 39. 33. 32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſtward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[d] Chap. 26. 31. 35 ¶ And he made [d] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

[e] Chap. 26. 36. 37 ¶ And he made an [e] hanging for the tabernacle-door *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.* 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his veſſels.* 17 *The candleſtick with his lamps and inſtruments.* 25 *The altar of incenſe.* 29 *The anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe.*

[a] Chap. 25. 10. AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[b] Chap. 25. 17. 6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold

Before Chriſt 1490.

gold : two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-ſeat :

‖ Or, *out of*, &c. ‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this ſide, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that ſide : out of the mercy-ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-ſeat, with their faces one to another ; *even* to the mercy-ſeat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

[c] Chap. 25. 23.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* ſhittim-wood : two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about : and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, his [d] diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[d] Chap. 25. 29. ‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

[e] Chap. 25. 31.

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candleſtick *of* pure gold : *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick, his ſhaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the ſame.

[e] Chap. 26. 36.

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof : three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof.

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.*

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower ; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower : ſo throughout the ſix branches, going out of the candleſtick.

[e] Chap. 25. 10.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame : all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

[f] Chap. 30. 1.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood : the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-ſquare) and two cubits *was* the height of it ; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

Before Chriſt 1490.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it : alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

[g] Chap. 30. 23, 34.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that the people offered.*

[a] Chap. 27. 1.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood : five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-ſquare) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it : the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans : all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal ; he made the altar hollow with boards.

[b] Chap. 30. 17. ‖ Or, *braſen glaſſes.* † Heb. *aſſembling by troops, as* 1 Sam. 2. 22.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it, *of* braſs, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[c] Chap. 27. 9.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court : on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten : the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hang-

Before Chriſt 1490.

ings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four, their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

[d] Chap. 27. 19.

20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after [e] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

[e] Chap. 30. 13.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

[f] Chap. 30. 15. † Heb. *a poll.*

26 [f] A bekah for † every man, *that is* half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for [g] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

[g] Numb. 1. 46.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt [h] the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

[h] Chap. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Before Chriſt 1490.

1 *The clothes of ſervice and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſt-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; [b] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[a] Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19. [b] Chap. 28. 4.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

6 ¶ [c] And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

[c] Chap. 28. 9.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a [d] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[d] Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 [e] And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

[e] Chap. 28. 17, &c. ‖ Or, *ruby.*

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſt-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtned in the two ouches, and put them

them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it. Before Chriſt. 1490.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſt-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore part of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breaſt-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, that the breaſt-plate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[f] Chap. 28. 33. 25 And they made [f] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his ſons,

[g] Ezek. 44. 18. [h] Chap. 28. 42. 28 [g] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [h] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[e] Chap. 28. 17, &c. [i] Chap. 28. 36. || Or, *ruby*. 30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a ſignet, [i] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets,

34 And the covering of rams ſkins died red, and the covering of badgers ſkins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy-ſeat,

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread,

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door, Before Chriſt 1490. † Heb. *the incenſ of ſweet ſpices.*

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſts' office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: And Moſes bleſſed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified.* 16 *Moſes performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the firſt month ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

[a] Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. *the order thereof.* 4 And [a] thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it, and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

[b] Chap. 30. 18. 7 And [b] thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

[c] Chap. 30. 26. 9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oyl, and [c] anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

[d] Chap. 29. 3, 37. † Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.* 10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and [d] it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

[e] Lev. 8. 1---13. 12 [e] And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

[f] Chap. 28. 41. 13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [f] and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

Before Christ 1490.

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the [g] tabernacle was reared up.

[g] Numb. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[h] Chap. 25. 16.

20 ¶ And he took and put [h] the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

[i] Chap. 35. 12.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [i] ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[k] Chap. 26. 35.

22 ¶ [k] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 [l] And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

Before Christ 1690.

[l] Chap. 30. 7.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [m] LORD commanded Moſes.

[m] Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; [n] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[n] Chap. 30. 19.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ [o] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[o] Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Iſa. 6. 4. Rev. 15. 8.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 [p] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

[p] Numb. 10. 12.

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [q] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight, of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

[q] Chap. 13. 21.

¶ The Third Book of *Moſes*, called *LEVITICUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

1490.

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 22. 18.

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

[b] Chap. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15.

4 [b] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make attonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: [c] and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, [d] and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[c] 2 Chr. 35. 11. [d] Chap. 3. 8.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his

Before Chriſt 1490. his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards, and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of [c] turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* [f] ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incenſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan:* 12 *or of the firſt-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer [a] a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn [b] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

3 And [g] the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: [d] *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers [e] anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of theſe things, unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar,

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering [f] a memorial thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [g] offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with [h] leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ [i] As for the oblation of the firſt-fruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering [k] ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer [l] the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the LORD, thou ſhalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou ſhalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [a] ſacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And [b] he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [c] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And Aarons ſons [d] ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it ſhall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul

Before Chriſt 1490.
[b] See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
[i] Exod. 22. 29.
† Heb. *aſcend.*
[k] Mark 9. 49.
[l] Numb. 18. 19.

[a] Chap. 7. 11, 29. & 22, 18, 21.
[b] Exod. 29. 10. Chap. 1. 4.
[c] Exod. 29. 13, 22.
‖ Or, *fluet.*
‖ Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*
[d] Chap. 6. 12.

[c] Chap. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*
‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*
[f] Gen. 15. 10.
[a] Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.
[b] Ver. 9. & Chap. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Iſa. 66. 3. Eccluſ. 45. 16.
[g] Chap. 7. 6. & 10. 12. Eccluſ. 7. 31.
[d] Exod. 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9.
[e] Exod. 29. 2.
‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or, fluce.*
[f] Ver. 2. Exod. 30. 18.
[g] Chap. 23. 18.
[h] 2 Chr. 35. 11.
[i] Chap. 3. 8.

Before Chriſt 1490.

above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

11 And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [c] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offerering *be* a goat, then he ſhall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregration: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour. [f] All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It ſhall be* a perpetual ſtatute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [g] blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the prieſt,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] If a ſoul ſhall ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and ſhall do againſt any of them:

3 [b] If the prieſt that is anointed, do ſin according to the ſin of the people: then let him bring for his ſin which he hath ſinned, [c] a young bullock without blemiſh, unto the LORD for a ſin-offering.

4 And he ſhall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; [d] and ſhall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the prieſt that is anointed, [e] ſhall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger in the blood, and ſprinkle of the blood ſeven times before the LORD, before the vail of the ſanctuary.

7 And the prieſt ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of ſweet incenſe before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall pour [f] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he ſhall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away,

10 [g] As it was taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 [h] And the ſkin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock ſhall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, [i] where the aſhes are poured out, and [k] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the aſhes are poured out, ſhall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [l] if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, [m] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it, is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock ſhall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the blood, and ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did [n] with the bullock for a ſin-offering, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh:

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [o] the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offer-

[c] See Chap. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

[f] Chap. 7. 23, 25. [g] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

[a] Numb. 15. 22.

[b] Chap. 8. 12.

[c] Chap. 9. 2, 3.

[d] Chap. 1. 4.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. Numb. 19. 4.

[f] Chap. 5. 9.

Before Chriſt 1490.

[g] Chap. 3. 3.

[h] Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.

† Heb. *to without the camp.*

[i] Chap. 6. 11. [k] Hebr. 13. 11.

† Heb. *at the pouring out of the aſhes.*

[l] Numb. 15. 24. [m] Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

[n] Ver. 5.

[o] Chap. 3. 5.

Before Chriſt 1490.

offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

p Numb. 15. 27. † Heb. *any ſoul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

27 ¶ And p if † any one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

q Chap. 3. 14. r Chap. 3. 3. s Exod. 29. 18.

31 And q he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, r as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a s ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, t according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him,

t Chap. 3. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath:* 6 *His treſpaſs-offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The treſpaſs-offering in ſacriledge,* 17 *and in ſins of ignorance.*

u 1 King. 8. 31.

AND if a ſoul ſin, u and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

v Chap. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39.

2 Or b if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattle, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean, and guilty.

w Chap. 12, & 13, & 15. x See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12. y See Mark 6. 23.

3 Or if he touch c the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips d to do evil, or e to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

Before Chriſt 1490.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall f confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*.

f Numb. 5. 7.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

g Chap. 12. 8. & 14. 21. † Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.* h Chap. 1. 14. i Chap. 1. 15.

7 And g if †, he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs which he hath committed, two h turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin-offering firſt, and i wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder.

k Chap. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the altar; and k the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* l Chap. 1. 14.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ l manner: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, for his ſin which he hath ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

m Numb. 5. 15.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin-offering: m he ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

n Chap. 2. 2. o Chap. 4. 35.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, n *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, o according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and p *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſts, as a meat-offering.

p Chap. 2. 3.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

q Chap. 22. 14.

15 q If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after r the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs-offering.

r Exod. 30. 13.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and s ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

s Chap. 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27. Numb. 5. 7.

17 ¶ And if a t ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; u though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

t Chap. 4. 2. u Luke 12. 48.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh

Before Christ 1490.

miſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs-offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs-offering for ſins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.* 24 *The law of the ſin-offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or ‖ † in fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and [a] ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doth, ſinning therein:

[a] Numb. 5. 6.

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even [b] reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

[b] Chap. 5. 16.

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the [c] flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

[c] Chap. 5. 15.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he had done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

[d] Chap. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 40, 42, 43.

10 [d] And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them [e] beſides the altar.

[e] Chap. 2. 16.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, [f] unto a clean place.

[f] Chap. 4. 12.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it, it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon [g] the fat of the peace-offerings.

[g] Chap. 3. 3, 9, 14.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

[h] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the [i] memorial of it unto the LORD.

Before Christ 1490.

[i] Chap. 2. 2, 9.

16 And [k] the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: [l] in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

[k] Chap. 2. 3.

[l] Chap. 10. 12.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: [m] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: [n] it *is* moſt holy as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

[m] Numb. 18. 9, 10.

[n] Chap. 2. 3. Exod. 29. 37.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [o] Every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

[o] Chap. 22. 4, 5, 6. Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 [p] This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [q] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

[p] Exod. 29. 2.

[q] Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons [r] that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, [s] it ſhall be wholly burnt.

[r] Chap. 4. 3.

[s] Exod. 29. 25.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, [t] This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: [u] In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: [x] it *is* moſt holy.

[t] Chap. 4. 2.

[u] Chap. 1. 3, 5. 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.

[x] Chap. 21. 22.

26 [y] The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhall eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[y] Numb. 18. 9.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, [z] ſhall be broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

[z] Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: It *is* moſt holy.

30 [a] And no ſin-offering whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place,* ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

[a] Chap. 4. 7, 16, 18, 21. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thankſgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.* 28 *The prieſts portion in the peace-offerings.*

Like-

Before Chriſt 1490.

LIkewiſe [a] this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: [b] it *is* moſt holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 [e] Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* [g] the treſpaſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And [i] this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour fryed.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it, he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [l] if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, ſhall not be eaten, it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [m] having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul [n] ſhall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [o] the uncleanneſs of man or *any* [p] unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [q] Ye ſhall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of it ſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhall be cut off from his people.

26 [r] Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 [s] His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that [t] the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breaſt ſhall be Aarons and his ſons.

32 And the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the prieſt *for* an heave-offering, of the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the ſons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part.

34 For [u] the wave-breaſt, and the heave-ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael, from off the ſacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the prieſt, and unto his ſons, by a ſtatute for ever, from among the children of Iſrael.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his ſons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them, to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſts office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Iſrael, [x] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a ſtatute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the ſin-offering, and of the treſpaſs-offering, and of the conſecra-

[a] Chap. 5, & 6.
[b] Chap. 21. 22.
[c] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] Chap. 3. 4, 10. & 4. 8, 9. Exod. 29. 13.
[e] Numb. 18. 9, 10.
[f] Chap. 2. 3.
[g] Chap. 6. 26.
[h] Chap. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *face*.
[i] Chap. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.
[k] Chap. 2. 4. Numb. 6. 15.
[l] Chap. 19. 6, 7, 8.
[m] Chap. 15. 3.
[n] Gen. 17. 14.
[o] Chap. 12. & 13, & 15.
[p] Chap. 11. 24, 28.
[q] Chap. 3. 17.
† Heb. *carcaſe*.
[r] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.
[s] Chap. 3. 3, 4. 9, 14.
[t] Exod. 29. 24, 27.
[u] Chap. 10. 14. Exod. 29. 28. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.
[x] Chap. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.

Before Chriſt 1490.

ſecrations, and of the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moſes conſecrateth Aaron and his ſons. 14 Their ſin-offering: 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of conſecrations. 31 The place and time of their conſecration.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the ſin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him, and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, [e] and waſhed them with water.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he [h] put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his fore-front did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moſes.

10 [l] And Moſes took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctifie them.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to ſanctifie him.

13 [n] And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

14 [o] And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering: and Aaron and his ſons [p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and [q] purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his fleſh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [r] commanded Moſes.

18 ¶ [s] And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [t] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And [u] he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 [x] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

27 And he put all [y] upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: [z] it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moſes took the breaſt, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes [a] part; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 And [b] Moſes took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him: and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boyl the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there [c] eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the fleſh and of the bread, ſhall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye ſhall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* ſeven days, until the days of your conſecration be at an end: for [d] ſeven days ſhall he conſecrate you.

34 As

Before Christ 1490.

34 As he hath done this day, *ſo* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore ſhall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, ſeven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his ſons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The firſt offerings of Aaron for himſelf and the people.* 8 *The ſin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himſelf.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moſes and Aaron bleſs the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.*

AND [a] it came to paſs on the eighth day, *that* Moſes called Aaron and his ſons, and the elders of Iſrael;

2 And he ſaid unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a ſin-offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemiſh, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeak, ſaying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the firſt year, without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering;

4 Alſo a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to ſacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for [e] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and ſtood before the LORD.

6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, that ye ſhould do: and the glory of the LORD ſhall appear unto you.

7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [f] offer thy ſin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy ſelf and for the people: and offer the offering of the people and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and ſlew the calf of the ſin-offering, which *was* for himſelf.

9 [g] And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and [h] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 [i] But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the ſin-offering he burnt upon the altar; [k] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

11 [l] And the fleſh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he ſlew the burnt-offering; and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood [m] which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [n] And they preſented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [o] And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the ſin-offering for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it [p] according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought [q] the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [r] beſide the burnt-ſacrifice of the morning.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram, *for* [s] a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood (which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved [t] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and [u] bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [x] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of ſtrange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuſe for tranſgreſſing thereof.*

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them [c] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of [d] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his ſons, [e] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; leſt you die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And

Before Christ 1490.

P Chap. 1. 3, 10.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
q Chap. 2. 1, 2.
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
r Exod. 29. 38.
s Chap. 3. 1.

t Exod. 29. 18.
u Exod. 29. 19, 31.

a Ezek. 43. 27.

b Chap. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Exod. 29. 1.
c Chap. 8. 18.

d Chap. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17.

e Ver 23. Exod. 29. 43.

x Exod. 29. 23.

y Exod. 29. 24, &c.

f Hebr. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.

z Exod. 29. 25.

a Exod. 29. 26.

g Chap. 8. 15.

b Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30.
h See Chap. 4. 7.

i Chap. 8. 16.

k Chap. 4. 8.

l Chap. 4. 11. & 8. 17.

c Exod. 29. 31.

m Chap. 8. 19.

n Chap. 8. 20.

o Chap. 8. 21.

d Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25.

a Numb. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
b Chap. 16. 12.

c Exod. 19. 22. & 29. 43. Iſa. 52. 11.

d Exod. 6. 18, 22. Numb. 3. 19.

e Chap. 13. 45. & 21. 10. Numb. 6. 6. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16.

Before Christ 1490.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: [f] for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [g] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [h] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take [i] the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [k] it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [l] so I am commanded.

14 And [m] the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [n] The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [o] the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [p] Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [q] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [r] this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beasts may,* 4 *and what may not be eaten:* 9 *What fishes:* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

Before Christ 1490.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: [c] he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: [d] they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: [e] the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase

f Exod. 28. 41.
g Ezek. 44. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.
h Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26 & 44. 23.
i Chap. 8. 2. Exod. 29. 2.
k Chap. 21. 22.
l Chap. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
m Exod. 29. 24. Chap. 7. 31, 34.
n Chap. 7. 29, 30.
o Chap. 9. 3.
p Chap. 6. 26, 29.
q Chap. 6. 26.
r Chap. 9. 8, 12.
a Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.
b 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.
c Isai. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.
d See Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 21.
e Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

Before Christ 1490.

case of them, [f] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and [g] the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [h] ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown; it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon; it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And [i] he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

43 [k] Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and [l] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after child-birth:*
6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [a] woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then [b] she shall be unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the [d] eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bare a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 [e] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,
2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; [a] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

Before Christ 1490.

[f] Chap. 14. 8, 27. & 28. 40. Numb. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.

[g] Isaiah 66. 17.

[h] Chap. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

[i] Chap. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

† Heb. *with much feet.* [k] Chap. 20. 25. † Heb. *souls.*

[l] Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

[a] Chap. 15. 19. [b] Luke 2. 22. [c] Chap. 15. 19.

[d] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22.

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

[e] Chap. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

‖ Or, *swelling.*

[a] Deut. 17. 8. & 24. 8.

Before Chriſt 1490.

3 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague in the skin of the fleſh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in ſight *be* deeper than the skin of his fleſh; it *is* a plague of leproſie: and the prieſt ſhall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright ſpot *be* white in the skin of his fleſh, and in ſight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague, ſeven days.

5 And the prieſt ſhall look on him the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his ſight be at a ſtay, *and* the plague ſpread not in the skin; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days more.

6 And the prieſt ſhall look on him again the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* ſomewhat dark, and the plague ſpread not in the skin; the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a ſcab: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the ſcab ſpread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been ſeen of the prieſt for his cleanſing; he ſhall be ſeen of the prieſt again.

8 And *if* the prieſt ſee, that behold, the ſcab ſpreadeth in the skin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leproſie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leproſie is in a man, then he ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

10 And the prieſt ſhall ſee *him:* and behold, *if* the riſing *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw fleſh in the riſing;

† Heb. *the quickning of living fleſh.*

11 It *is* an old leproſie in the skin of his fleſh, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, and ſhall not ſhut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leproſie break out abroad in the skin, and the leproſie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, whereſoever the prieſt looketh;

13 Then the prieſt ſhall conſider: and behold, *if* the leproſie have covered all his fleſh, he ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw fleſh appeareth in him, he ſhall be unclean.

15 And the prieſt ſhall ſee the raw fleſh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw fleſh *is* unclean: it *is* a leproſie.

16 Or if the raw fleſh turn again, and be changed unto white; he ſhall come unto the prieſt:

17 And the prieſt ſhall ſee him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The fleſh alſo, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white riſing, or a bright ſpot white, and ſomewhat reddiſh, and it be ſhewed to the prieſt;

20 And if when the prieſt ſeeth it, behold, it *be* in ſight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leproſie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days. Before Chriſt 1490.

22 And if it ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* fleſh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be in* ſight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leproſie broken out of the burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the skin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark; it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflamation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall, ſeven days.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper than the skin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall, ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in the skin, nor *be* in ſight deeper than the skin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the skin after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the skin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein;

Before Chriſt 1490. the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean : and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo or a woman have in the ſkin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots ;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look : and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the ſkin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white ; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the ſkin ; he *is* clean.

† Heb. head is bald. 40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald : *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald : *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore ; it *is* a leproſie ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it : and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſie appeareth in the ſkin of the fleſh ;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean : the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

† Heb. a burning of fire. 45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, [b] his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean.

[b] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mich. 3. 7. 46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled ; he *is* unclean : he ſhall dwell alone, [c] without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

[c] Numb. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 King. 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21. 47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

† Heb. work of. 48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a ſkin, or in any † thing made of ſkin :

† Heb. veſſel, or, inſtrument. 49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the ſkin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of ſkin ; it *is* a plague of leproſie, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague, ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day : if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a ſkin, *or* in any work that is made of ſkin ; the plague *is* a fretting leproſie ; it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp, or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of ſkin, wherein the plague is : for it *is* a fretting leproſie ; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin ;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed : and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread ; it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire ; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

Before Chriſt 1490. † Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof. 56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it ; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the ſkin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin ; it *is* a ſpreading *plague :* thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of ſkin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of ſkins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper.* 33 *The ſigns of leproſie in an houſe.* 48 *The cleanſing of that houſe.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing : He [a] ſhall be brought unto the prieſt :

[a] Matth. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14. 3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp : and the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper ;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and [b] cedar-wood, and [c] ſcarlet, and [d] hyſſop.

‖ Or, *ſparrows.* [b] Numb. 19. 6. [c] Hebr. 9. 19. [d] Pſal. 51. 7. 5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſie, ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe † into the open field.

† Heb. upon the face of the field. 8 And he that is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, [e] and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean : and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and [f] ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

[e] Chap. 11. 25. [f] Numb. 12. 15. 9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off : and he ſhall waſh his cloaths, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ew-lamb † of the firſt year, without blemiſh, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* [g] a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. the daughter of her year. [g] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15. 11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation :

Before Chriſt 1490.

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and [h] offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and [i] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb [k] in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [l] as the ſin-offering *is* the prieſts, *ſo is* the treſpaſs-offering: [m] it *is* moſt holy.

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* [n] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oyl with his finger, ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oyl that is in his hand, ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer [o] the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

21 And [p] if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get [q] *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mor-

[h] Chap. 4. 2.
[i] Exod. 29. 24.
[k] Exod. 29. 11. Chap. 3. 8. & 4. 4, 24.
[l] Chap. 7. 7.
[m] Chap. 2. 3. & 21. 22.
[n] Exod. 29. 20. Chap. 8. 23.
[o] Chap. 5. 1.
[p] Chap. 5. 7.
† Heb. *his hand reach not.*
† Heb. *for a waving.*
[q] Verſe 9.
‖ Or, *prepare*

Before Chriſt 1490. morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in, &c.* 48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

r Ver. 4. 49 And r he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

‖ Or, *prepare.* s Chap. 13. 30. 54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leproſie, and s ſcall,

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

† Heb. *in the day of the uncleanness, and in the day of the clean.* 56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues.* 13 *The cleanſing of them.* 19 *The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues:* 28 *Their cleanſing.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

t Numb. 5. 2. ‖ Or, *running of the reins.* 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them. t When any man hath a ‖ running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue, he *is* unclean.

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *veſſel.* 4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

u Chap. 11. 25. 5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, u and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even. Before Chriſt 1490.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

c Chap. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33. 12 And the c veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

d Chap 14. 10. 13 And when he that hath an iſſue, is cleanſed of his iſſue; then d he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

e Chap. 14. 22. 14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him e two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue.

f Deut. 23. 10. 16 And f if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

g Chap. 12. 2. 19 ¶ And g if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.* 20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it; he ſhall be unclean until the even.

h See Chap. 20. 18. 24 And h if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

i Matth. 9. 20. 25 And if i a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

Before Chriſt 1490.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to her ſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place.* 11 *The ſin-offering for himſelf.* 15 *The ſin-offering for the people.* 20 *The ſcape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feaſt of the expiations.*

[a] Chap. 10. 2.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

[b] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Hebr. 9. 7.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-ſeat.

[c] Exod. 40. 35. 1 Kings 8. 12.

[d] Chap. 4. 3.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron come into the holy *place*: [d] with a young bullock for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

[e] Exod. 28. 39, 43. & Chap. 6. 10.

4 He ſhall put on [e] the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore [f] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

[f] Exod. 30. 20.

5 And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael, two kids of the goats for a ſin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

[g] Hebr. 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [g] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † ſcape-goat.

Before Chriſt 1490.

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-offering.

† Heb. went up.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin-offering which *is* for himſelf.

[h] Chap. 10. 1.

12 And he ſhall take [h] a cenſer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of [i] ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail.

[i] Exod. 30. 34.

13 And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

[k] Hebr. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.

[l] Chap. 4. 6.

14 And [k] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [l] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſt-ward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

[m] See Exod. 29. 36. Hebr. 9. 23.

16 And he ſhall [m] make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

† Heb. dwelleth.

[n] Luke 1. 10.

17 [n] And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle

Before Chriſt 1490.

nacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And [o] the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, [p] and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [q] And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their skins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* [r] in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 [s] And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, [t] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They muſt not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a [c] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices [d] unto devils, after whom they [e] have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [f] And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [g] I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls: for [h] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which [i] hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten; he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.

14 [k] For *it is* the life of all fleſh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no manner of fleſh: for the life of all fleſh *is* the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it, ſhall be cut off.

15 [l] And every ſoul that eateth † that which died *of it ſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts (whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger) [m] he ſhall both waſh his clothes, [n] and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even: then ſhall he be clean.

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh; then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful luſts.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and [a] after the

[o] Chap. 4. 10.
[p] Chap. 15. 5.
[q] Chap. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.
[r] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Numb. 29. 7.
[s] See Exod. 29. 36. Hebr. 9. 23.
[t] Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.
[a] See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21. & Deut. 12. 15.
[b] Chap. 17. 9.
[c] Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.
[d] Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Iſaiah 13. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[e] Ezek. 23. 8.
[f] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
[g] Jer. 44. 11.
[h] Hebr. 9. 22.
[i] Chap. 7. 26.
[k] Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.
[l] Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.
[m] Chap. 11. 25.
[n] Chap. 15. 5.
[a] Chap. 20. 23.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*
† Heb. *fill his hand.*
† Heb. *a man oppreſſion.*
† Heb. *of ſeparation.*
† Heb. *went up.*
† Heb. *that huntеth any hunting.*
† Heb. *a carcaſe.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments: [b] which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you ſhall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſs: I *am* the LORD.

7 [c] The nakedneſs of thy father, or the nakedneſs of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover: ſhe *is* thy mother, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

8 [d] The nakedneſs of thy fathers wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedneſs.

9 [e] The nakedneſs of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father; or daughter of thy mother, *whether ſhe be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover.

10 The nakedneſs of thy ſons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſs of thy fathers wifes daughter, begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

12 [f] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy fathers near kinſwoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers near kinſwoman.

14 [g] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thy aunt.

15 [h] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſons wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

16 [i] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedneſs.

17 [k] Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‖ a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs beſides the other in her life-*time*.

19 [l] Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

20 Moreover, [m] thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed [n] paſs through *the fire* to [o] Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [p] Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [q] Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

24 Defile not you your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you.

Before Chriſt 1490.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [r] Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That [s] the land ſpue not you out alſo when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, [t] that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ [b] Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and [c] keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And [f] if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye ſhall offer it, at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [g] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ [h] Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye ſhall not [i] ſwear by my name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ [k] Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [l] the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, [m] nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye

b Ezek. 20. 11, 13. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
† Heb. *remainder of his fleſh.*
c Chap. 20. 11.
d Chap. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
e Chap. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
f Chap. 20. 19.
g Chap. 20. 20.
h Chap. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
i Chap. 20. 21. Matth. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5.
k Chap. 20. 14.
‖ Or, one *wife to another.*
l Chap. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 11.
m Chap. 20. 10. Exod. 20. 14.
n Chap. 20. 2. 1 Kings 11. 33. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
o Called, Acts 7. 43. *Molech.*
p Chap. 20. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
q Chap. 20. 15, 16. Exod. 22. 19.
r Chap. 20. 22.
s Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 33, 17.
t Ver. 3. Chap. 20. 23.
a Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
b Exod. 20. 12.
c Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13.
d Exod. 20. 4.
e Exod. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
f Chap. 7. 16.
g Chap. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19. Ruth 2. 15, 16.
h Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 3, 10. Chap. 6. 2.
i Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 34. James 5. 12.
k Eccluſ 10. 6.
l Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tobit 4. 14. James 5. 4.
m Deut. 27. 18.

Before Chriſt 1490.

15 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; thou ſhalt not [n] reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ [o] Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [p] Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [q] thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, [r] but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes: Thou ſhalt not let thy cattle gender with a divers kind: [s] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: [t] neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an huſband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And [u] he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ [x] Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [y] neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 [z] Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye ſhall not [a] make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ [b] Do not † proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

30 ¶ [c] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [d] Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ [e] Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [f] if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‖ vex him.

34 [g] *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be unto you as one born amongſt you, and [h] thou ſhalt love him as thy ſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 [i] Juſt balances, juſt † weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth ſuch an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of ſanctification* 9 *Of him that curſeth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of inceſt.* 13 *Of ſodomy.* 15 *Of beaſtiality.* 18 *Of uncleanneſs.* 22 *Obedience is required with holineſs.* 27 *Wizards muſt be put to death.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, [b] Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death; the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

3 And [c] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then [d] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and [e] againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctifie you.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

13 [n] If

Before Chriſt 1490.
[n] Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 9.
[o] Exod. 23. 1. Pſal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19.
[p] 1 John 2. 11. & 3. 15.
[q] Eccluſ 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Epheſ. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
‖ Or, *ſuffer not ſin for him.* See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. Epheſ. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 10. 11.
[r] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 43. & 21. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.
[s] Deut. 22. 9, 10.
[t] Deut. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *abuſed by any.*
† Heb. *reproached by*, or, *for man.*
‖ Or, *they.*
† Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.*
[u] Chap. 5. 15.
† Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the LORD.*
[x] Chap. 17. 10. &c. Deut. 12. 23.
[y] Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 23.
[z] Chap. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37.
[a] Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
[b] Deut. 23. 17.
† Heb. *profane.*
[c] Chap. 26. 2.
[d] Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. Iſa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
[e] 1 Tim. 5. 1.
[f] Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
‖ Or, *oppreſs.*
[g] Exod. 23. 9

Before Chriſt 1490.
[h] Deut. 10. 19.
[i] Deut. 25. 13. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *ſtones.*
[a] Chap. 18. 21.
[b] Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35.
[c] Chap. 17. 10.
[d] Chap. 17. 10.
[e] Exod. 20. 5.
[f] Chap. 17. 7.
[g] Chap. 19. 31.
[h] Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[i] Exod. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.
[k] Chap. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[l] Chap. 18. 8.
[m] Chap. 18. 15. Deut. 27. 23.

Before Christ 1490.

13 [n] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

[n] Chap. 18. 22.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

[o] Chap. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

[p] Chap. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 [q] And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

[q] Chap. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22.

18 [r] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

[r] Chap. 18. 19. See Chap. 15. 24. † Heb. *made naked.*

19 [s] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

[s] Chap. 18. 12, 13.

20 [t] And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

[t] Chap. 18. 14.

21 [u] And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shall be childless.

[u] Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *a separation.*

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [x] statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein [y] spue you not out.

[x] Chap. 18. 26.

[y] Chap. 18. 25, 28.

23 [z] And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [a] therefore I abhorred them.

[z] Chap. 18. 3, 30. [a] Chap. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

25 [b] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

[b] Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4. ‖ Or, *moveth.*

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [c] for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

[c] Vcr. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

27 ¶ [d] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

[d] Chap. 19. 31. Exod. 22. 18. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the priests mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 8 *Of their estimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 16 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

Before Christ 1490.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a] There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

[a] Ezek. 44. 25.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c.* See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

[b] Chap. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [c] the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

[c] See Chap. 3. 11.

7 [d] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

[d] Ezek. 44. 22.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ [e] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

[e] Gen. 38. 24.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head [f] the anointing oyl was poured, and [g] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [h] shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

[f] Exod. 30. 30. [g] Exod. 28. 2. Chap. 16. 32. [h] Chap. 10. 6.

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 [i] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [k] the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

[i] Chap. 10. 7. [k] Exod. 28. 36.

13 And [l] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

[l] Ezek. 44. 22.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖ Or, *food.*

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [m] superfluous,

[m] Chap. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or

Before Chriſt 1490.

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemiſh, of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he ſhall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh; that he profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

24 And Moſes told *it* unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prieſts in their uncleanneſs muſt abſtain from the holy things.* 6 *How they ſhall be cleanſed.* 10 *Who of the prieſts houſe may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The ſacrifices muſt be without blemiſh.* 26 *The age of the ſacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the ſacrifice of thankſgiving.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they profane not my holy name, *in thoſe things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [a] a † running iſſue; he ſhall not eat of the holy things, [b] until he be clean. And [c] whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [d] a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him:

5 Or [e] whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [f] a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath:

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things, becauſe it *is* his food.

8 [g] That which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

10 [h] There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhall eat of his meat.

12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the prieſts daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, [i] as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her fathers meat; but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.

15 And they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [k] Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 [l] *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 [m] *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [n] whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ ſheep, it ſhall be perfect, to be accepted: there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

22 [o] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [p] ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a ſtrangers hand ſhall ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 [q] When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‖ ew, ye ſhall not kill it [r] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up, ye ſhall leave [s] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Nei-

Before Chriſt 1490.
[i] Chap. 10. 14.

‖ Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*

[k] Chap. 1. 2, 3, 10.

[l] Chap. 1. 3.

[m] Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8.

[n] Chap. 3. 1.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[o] Ver. 20.

‖ Or, *kid.*

[p] Chap. 21. 18.

[q] Exod. 22. 30. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.

‖ Or, *ſhe-goat.*

[r] Deut. 22. 6.

[s] Chap. 7. 15.

[a] Chap. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.* [b] Chap. 14. 2. & 15. 13. [c] Numb. 19. 11. [d] Chap. 15. 16. [e] Chap. 11. 24. [f] Chap. 15. 7, 19.

[g] Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.

[h] See 2 Sam. 21. 6.

† Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.*

† Heb. *a man a ſtranger.*

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but [t] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,
33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.
3 [a] Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.
4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even, *is* the LORDS passover.
6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.
7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.
8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:
11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.
12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.
14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever thoughout your generations, in all your dwellings.
15 ¶ And [d] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:
16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.
17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations, two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* [e] the first-fruits unto the LORD.
18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.
19 Then ye shall sacrifice [f] one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of [g] peace-offerings.
20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [h] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.
21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.
22 ¶ And [i] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [k] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [l] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month shall ye have a sabbath, [m] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.
25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 [n] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.
29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [o] he shall be cut off from among his people.
30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doth any work in that same day, [p] the same soul will I destroy from among his people.
31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.
35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [r] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye

Before Christ 1490.

[t] Chap. 10. 3.

[a] Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

[b] Exod. 12. 18. & 13. 3. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

[c] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Numb. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.

‖ Or, *handful.*

† Heb. *omer.*

[d] Chap. 25. 8. Deut. 16. 9.

[e] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.

[f] Chap. 4. 2.

[g] Chap. 3. 1.

[h] Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.

[i] Chap. 19. 9.

[k] Deut. 24. 19.

[l] Numb. 29. 1.

[m] Chap. 25. 9.

[n] Chap. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7.

[o] Gen. 17. 14.

[p] Chap. 20. 3, 5, 6.

† Heb. *rest.*

[q] Exod. 23. 16. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

[r] John 7. 37.

Before Chriſt 1490.

ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † ˢ ſolemn aſſembly, *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And ᵗ ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God ſeven days.

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born, ſhall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oyl for the lamps.* 5 *The ſhew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths ſon blaſphemeth.* 13 *The law of blaſphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 ᵃ Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon ᵇ the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve ᶜ cakes thereof: two tenth-deals ſhall be in one cake.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

9 And ᵈ it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons, and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael; and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman*, and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh womans ſon blaſphemed the Name *of the* LORD, and curſed: and they brought him unto Moſes (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they ᵉ put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, ᶠ lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God, ſhall bear his ſin.

16 And ᵍ he that blaſphemeth the Name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the Name *of the* LORD, ſhall be put to death.

17 ¶ ʰ And he that † killeth any man, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beaſt, ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as ⁱ he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

21 ᵏ And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

22 Ye ſhall have ˡ one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 18 *A bleſſing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land.* 29 *Of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion of the poor.* 39 *The uſage of bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in mount Sinai, ſaying, 1491.

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep ᵃ a ſabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 ᵇ That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed:

ᵉ Numb. 15. 34.
† Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.
ᶠ Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.
ᵍ 1 King. 21. 10, 13.
ʰ Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 21.
† Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*
† Heb. *life for life.*
ⁱ Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.
ᵏ Exod. 21. 33.
ˡ Exod. 12. 49.
† Heb. *reſt.*
ᵃ Exod. 23. 10. See Chap. 26. 34.
ᵇ 2 King. 19. 29.
† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

ſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. *loud of ſound.*

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; [c] in the day of atonement, ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

c Chap. 23.24,27.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

d Chap. 26. 5.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and [d] ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.* † Heb. *for cutting off.*

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [e] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

e Pſalm 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

f Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 6.

25 ¶ [f] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [g] any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

Before Chriſt 1491.

g See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himſelf be able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithſtanding, [h] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

h See Numb. 35. 2. Joſh. 21. 2, &c.

33 And if ‖ a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, one of the Levites redeem them.

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt † relieve him: *yea, though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.* † Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

36 [i] Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but [k] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

i Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. k Neh. 5. 9.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

l Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

† Heb. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.*

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the ſale of a bond-man.*

43 [m] Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.

m Ephef. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

Before Chriſt 1491.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families, that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve your ſelves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

† Heb. *his hand attain, &c.*

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

‖ Or, *by theſe means.*

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry:* 2 *Religiouſneſs.* 3 *A bleſſing to them that keep the commandments:* 14 *A curſe to thoſe that break them.* 40 *God promiſeth to remember them that repent.*

YE ſhall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‖ † image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[a] Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. & 27. 15. Pſal. 97. 7.
‖ Or, *pillar.*
‖ Or, *figured ſtone.*
† Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[b] Chap. 19. 30.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

[c] Chap. 18. 1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

[d] Amos 9. 13.

5 And [d] your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing-time: and [e] ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [f] dwell in your land ſafely.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[e] Chap. 25. 19.
[f] Job 11. 18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.

[g] Job. 11. 19. Iſa. 35. 9. Ezek. 34. 25.
† Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [h] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

[h] Deut. 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

11 [i] And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

[i] Ezek. 37. 26.

12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

[k] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

[l] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terror, conſumption, and the burning-ague; that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and [m] ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.*

[m] Deut. 28. 33. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13.

17 And [n] I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you, and [o] ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

[n] Chap. 17. 10.
[o] Pſal. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you [p] ſeven times more for your ſins.

[p] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſal. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

‖ Or, *an all adventures with me, and ſo verſe 24.*

22 [q] I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and [r] your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

[q] Deut. 32. 24. Ezek. 5. 17.
[r] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Iſa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 [s] Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

[s] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſal. 18. 26.

Before Christ 1491.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

[t] Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13. [u] Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

26 [t] *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [u] ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

[x] Deut. 28. 53. Ezek. 5. 10. Bar. 2. 3. [y] 2 Chr. 34. 7. Isa. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 4, 5, 13.

29 [x] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and [y] cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

[z] Psal. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and [z] bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

[a] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 62, 64.

33 And [a] I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

[b] 2 Chr. 36. 21.

34 [b] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

[c] Chap. 25. 2.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your [c] sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

[d] Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *driven.*

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [d] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

[e] Isai. 30. 4.

37 And [e] they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

[f] Deut. 4. 29. & 30. 1. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 44. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9. [g] Numb. 5. 7. [i] King. 8. 33, 35, 47. [h] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

39 And they that are left of you, [f] shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 [g] If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [h] uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

Before Christ 1491.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

[i] Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [i] I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

[k] Chap. 27. 34. 1491.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgments, and laws, [k] which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords.* 2 *The estimation of the person:* 9 *Of a beast given by vow:* 14 *Of a house:* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation; then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD; then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And

Before Chriſt 1491.

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.*

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1491.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

[a] Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † [b] firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. *firſt-born, &c.*

[b] Exod. 13. 2, 12.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 [c] Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

[c] Joſh. 6. 19.

29 [d] None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[d] Numb. 21. 2, 3.

30 And [e] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

[e] Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever [f] paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

[f] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 [g] Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

[g] Chap. 26. 46.

¶ The Fourth Book of *Moſes*, called *NUMBERS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.*

1490.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[a] Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26.

2 [a] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll: 1490.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

Before Christ 1490.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.
14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [b] Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.
16 [c] Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.
17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.
18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.
19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.
20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.
22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.
24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.
26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.
28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.
30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.
32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.
34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.
36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.
38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.
40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.
42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.
44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.
45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;
46 Even all they that were numbred, were [d] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.
47 ¶ But [e] the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.
48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,
49 [f] Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of

Before Christ 1490.

[b] Chap. 2. 12. he is called *Reuel*. [c] 1 Chr. 27. 16.

[d] Exod. 38. 26. [e] See Exod. 12. 37. Chap. 26. 51. [e] See Chap. 3. & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. & 23. 6. [f] Chap. 26. 62.

† Heb. over against.

Before Christ 1490. of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: [g] and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

[g] Chap. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard, of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai. Before Christ 1490.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of ‖ Reuel.

‖ *Deuel.* Chap. 1. 14 & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of

[d] Exod. 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37. Chap. 26. 51.
[e] See Chap. 3. & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6.
[f] Chap. 26. 62.

Before Chriſt 1490. of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers; [a] all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

[a] Exod. 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

[b] Chap. 1. 47. 33 But [b] the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts, for the ſervice of the tabernacle,* 11 *in ſtead of the firſt-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gerſhonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron.* 40 *The firſt-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

1491. THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exod. 6. 23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office.

† Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father.

1490. [b] Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [c] the ſervice of the tabernacle.

[c] See Chap. 3. 50.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

[d] Chap. 8. 19. 9 And [d] thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſts office: [e] And the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

[e] Ver. 38. Chap. 1. 51. & 16. 40.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[f] Chap. 8. 16. & 18. 6. 12 And I, behold, [f] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, in ſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine,

13 Becauſe [g] all the firſt-born *are* mine; [h] *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I *am* the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1490. [g] Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. [h] Exod. 13. 11, 15.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: [i] every male from a month old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

[i] Chap. 26. 62.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

† Heb. *mouth.*

17 [k] And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[k] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1. & 23. 6.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; [l] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

[l] Exod. 6. 18.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſt-ward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And [m] the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* [n] the tabernacle and [o] the tent, [p] the covering thereof, and [q] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[m] Chap. 4. 24. [n] Exod. 25. 9. [o] Exod. 26. 1. [p] Exod. 26. 7, 14 [q] Exod. 26. 36.

26 And [r] the hangings of the court, and [s] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [t] the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof.

[r] Exod. 27. 9. [s] Exod. 27. 16. [t] Exod. 35. 18.

27 ¶ [u] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathites.

[u] 1 Chr. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

29 The families of the ſons of Kohath ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

[x] Chap. 4. 15. [y] Exod. 25. 10. [z] Exod. 25. 23. [a] Exod. 25. 31. [b] Exod. 27. 1. [c] Exod. 36. 37.

31 And [x] their charge *ſhall be* [y] the ark, and [z] the table, and [a] the candleſtick, and [b] the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and [c] the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *ſhall*

Before Chriſt 1490. *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward.

† Heb. *the office of the charge.* [d] Chap. 4. 31. 36 And † [d] *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari, *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for the charge of the [e] Ver. 10. children of Iſrael; and [e] the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

[f] See Chap. 26. 62. 39 [f] All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattle of the Levites, in ſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattle of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites in ſtead of their cattle, and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them:* [g] the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

Before Chriſt 1490.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money; a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites ſervice.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the prieſts have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the prieſts.* 21 *The carriage of the Gerſhonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites:* 38 *Of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

[a] See Chap. 8. 24. 3 [a] From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come and his ſons, and they ſhall take down [b] the covering vail, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

[b] Exod. 26. 31.

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in [c] the ſtaves thereof.

[c] Exod. 25. 13.

[d] Exod. 25. 30. 7 And upon the [d] table of ſhew-bread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

[e] Exod. 25. 31. [f] Exod. 25. 37, 38. 9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [e] candleſtick of the light, [f] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the oyl-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels

Before Chriſt 1490.

thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it:* [g] but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. [h] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] 2 Sam. 6. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 31.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* [i] the oyl for the light, and [k] the ſweet incenſe, and [l] the daily meat-offering, and the [m] anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

[i] Exod. 25. 6.
[k] Exod. 30. 34.
[l] Exod. 29. 40.
[m] Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

[n] See Exod. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

20 [n] But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And [o] they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[o] Chap. 3. 25.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before Chriſt 1490.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And [p] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [q] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

[p] Chap. 3. 36.
[q] Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From

Before Chriſt 1490.

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.*
5 *Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes.*
11 *The trial of jealouſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the [c] dead.

[a] Lev. 13. 2, 46. & Chap. 12. 14. [b] Levit. 15. 2. [c] Levit. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11. & 31. 19.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[d] Lev. 6. 2, 3.

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [d] When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

[e] Levit. 26. 40. Joſh. 7. 19. [f] Lev. 6. 5.

7 [e] Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompence his treſpaſs [f] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompence the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenced unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide [g] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

[g] Lev. 6. 6. & 7. 8.

9 And every ‖ [h] offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

‖ Or, heave-offering. [h] Exod. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [i] his.

[i] Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1490.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‖ † *with another* inſtead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* † Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* inſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her husband, that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman [k] ſhall be a curſe among her people.

[k] Deut. 28. 37. Pſal. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* inſtead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

And

Before Chriſt 1490.

thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, bowls.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it:* [g] but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. [h] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] 2 Sam. 6. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 31.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* [i] the oyl for the light, and [k] the ſweet incenſe, and [l] the daily meat-offering, and the [m] anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

[i] Exod. 25. 6.
[k] Exod. 30. 34.
[l] Exod. 29. 40.
[m] Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 [n] But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

[n] See Exod. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, carriage.

25 And ° they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

° Chap. 3. 25.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before Chriſt 1490.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And [p] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [q] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

[p] Chap. 3. 36.
[q] Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From

Before Chriſt 1490.

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

¶ *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes.* 11 *The trial of jealouſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the [c] dead.

[a] Lev. 13. 3, 46. & Chap. 12. 14.
[b] Levit. 15. 2.
[c] Levit. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11. & 31. 19.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [d] When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

[d] Lev. 6. 2, 3.

7 [e] Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompence his treſpaſs [f] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

[e] Levit. 26. 40. Joſh. 7. 19.
[f] Lev. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompence the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenced unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide [g] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

[g] Lev. 6. 6. & 7. 8.

9 And every ‖ [h] offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

‖ Or, heave-offering.
[h] Exod. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [i] his.

[i] Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1490.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‖ † *with another* inſtead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*
† Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* inſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her husband, that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman [k] ſhall be a curſe among her people.

[k] Deut. 28. 37. Pſal. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* inſtead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

¶ *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

And

Before Christ 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, make themselves Nazarites.

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

‖ Or, Nazaritesship.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

† Heb. *vine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no [a] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

[a] Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, [b] he shall come at no dead body.

[b] Levit. 19. 28. Chap. 19. 11.

7 [c] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

[c] Levit. 21. 1.

† Heb. *separation.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head [d] in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

[d] 1 Chr. 19. 14.

10 And [e] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[e] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [f] for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

[f] Lev. 5. 6.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, [g] for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, [h] for peace-offerings,

[g] Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32. [h] Lev. 3. 6.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [i] cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread [k] anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

[i] Lev. 2. 4. [k] Exod. 29. 2.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [l] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

[l] Acts 21. 24.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave them [m] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

[m] Exod. 29. 27, 28.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise [n] ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

[n] Lev. 9. 22.

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:
25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
26 [o] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

[o] Psal. 4. 6.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a] set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

[a] Exod. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10.

2 That [b] the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

[b] Chap. 1. 4, &c.

† Heb. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen [c] he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

[c] Chap. 4. 25.

8 [d] And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, [e] under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

[d] Chap. 4. 31. [e] Chap. 4. 28, 33.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because [f] the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, [g] *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

[f] Chap. 4. 15. [g] Chap. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6, 13.

10 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1490.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

[h] See Deut. 20. 5. [b] King. 8. 63. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Pſal. 30. title.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after [i] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a [k] meat-offering:

[i] Exod. 30. 13. [k] Lev. 2. 1.

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 [l] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

[l] Lev. 1. 2.

16 One kid of the goats for a [m] ſin-offering:

[m] Lev. 4. 23.

17 And for [n] a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

[n] Lev. 3 1.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer.*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering: Before Chriſt 1490.

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer.*

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel prince of the children of Gad, *offered.*

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered.*

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

Before Christ 1490.

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered.*
61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*
67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered.*
73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.
78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*
79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

Before Christ 1490.

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:
85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.
86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels.*
87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard ° the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖ That is, God.
° Exod. 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites:* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.
3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.
4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, [f] and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.
9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.
[b] Exod. 25. 31.
[c] Exod. 25. 18.
[d] Exod. 25. 40.
[e] Chap. 19. 9, 17, 18.
† Heb. let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.
[f] Lev. 11. 25.
[g] Lev. 2. 2.

ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb. *wave.* † Heb. *wave-offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute,* &c.

11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael; that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall be [h] mine.

[h] Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that ſhall the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; [i] in ſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even in ſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

[i] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

[k] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 15. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

17 [k] For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.

[l] Chap. 3. 9. † Heb. *given.*

19 And [l] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons, from among the children of Iſrael; to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: [m] that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.

[m] Chap. 16. 46. 2 Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moſes and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanſe them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his ſons: [n] as the LORD had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.

[n] Chap. 4. 4.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they ſhall go in † to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to warthe warfare of,* &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they ſhall † ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof,* and ſhall ſerve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the ſervice.*

26 But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

Before Chriſt 1490.

1 *The paſſover is commanded again.* 6 *A ſecond paſſover allowed for them that were unclean or abſent.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Iſraelites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt month of the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep [a] the paſſover at his appointed ſeaſon.

[a] Exod. 12. 1, &c. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſſover.

5 And they kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the firſt month at even, in the wilderneſs of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were [b] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſover on that day: and they came before Moſes, and before Aaron on that day.

[b] Chap. 5. 2 & 19. 11.

7 And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael?

8 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you or of your poſterity ſhall be unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſover unto the LORD.

11 [c] The fourteenth day of the ſecond month at even they ſhall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

[c] 2 Chr. 30. 2, 15.

12 [d] They ſhall leave none of it unto the morning, [e] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſover, they ſhall keep it.

[d] Exod. 12. 10. [e] Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall bear his ſin.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: [f] ye ſhall have one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

[f] Exod. 12. 49.

15 ¶ And [g] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely,* the tent of the teſtimony: and [h] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

[g] Exod. 40. 34. 1490. [h] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day,* and the appearance of fire by night.

Before Chriſt 1490.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [i] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

[i] 1 Cor. 10. 1.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *ſo* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

21 And *ſo* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael [k] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

[k] Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 *The uſe of the ſilver trumpets.* 11 *The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moſes not to leave them.* 33 *The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the ark.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[a] Joel 2. 15.

3 And when [a] they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt-parts ſhall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide, ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you ſhall blow, but you ſhall not ſound an alarm.

[b] 1 Chr 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8.

8 [b] And the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts, ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[c] Chap. 31. 6. Joſh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.

9 And [c] if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

Before Chriſt 1490.

10 Alſo [d] in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

[d] Chap. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra. 3. 10. Nehem. 12. 35. Pſal. 81. 3.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took [e] their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

[e] Exod. 40. 36. Chap. 2. 9, 16, 24, 34.

13 And the firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

14 ¶ [f] In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* [g] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

[f] Chap. 2. 3.

[g] Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And [h] the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon, and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, [i] bearing the tabernacle.

[h] Chap. 1. 51.

[i] Chap. 4. 24, 31.

18 ¶ And [k] the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

[k] Chap. 2. 10.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the [l] ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

[l] Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.

‖ That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites.* See Vet. 17.

22 ¶ And [m] the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

[m] Chap. 2. 18.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [n] the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

[n] Chap. 2. 25. Joſh. 6. 9.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

† Heb. *Theſe.*

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and [o] we will do thee good:

[o] Judg. 4. 16.

Before Chriſt 1490.

good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knowſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayſt be to us inſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

[p] See Exod. 3. 1.

33 ¶ And they departed from [p] the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, [q] to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

[q] Deut. 1. 33. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

34 And [r] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

[r] Exod. 13. 21.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [s] Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

[s] Pſal. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.

† Heb. *ten thouſandthouſands.*

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer.* 4 *The people luſt for fleſh and lothe manna.* 10 *Moſes complaineth of his charge:* 16 *God divideth his burden unto ſeventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

[a] Deut. 9. 22. ‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.* † Heb. *it was evil in the ears of,* &c. [b] Pſal. 78. 21. † Heb. *ſank.* ‖ That is, *A burning.* [c] As Exod. 12. 38. † Heb. *fell a luſt.* † Heb. *returned and wept.* [d] Pſal. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6. [e] Exod. 16. 3. [f] Exod. 16. 14, 31. † Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.* [g] Gen. 2. 12.

AND [a] *when* the people ‖ complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [b] among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [c] mixt multitude that *was* among them, † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, [d] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 [e] We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [f] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of [g] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [h] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

[h] Pſal. 78. 21.

11 [i] And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layſt the burden of all this people upon me?

Before Chriſt 1490. [i] Deut. 1. 12.

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom, (as a nurſing-father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh that we may eat.

14 [k] I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

[k] Exod. 18. 18.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [l] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

[l] See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonas. 4. 3.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me [m] ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knowſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

[m] See Exod. 4. 29.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and [n] I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

[n] Neh. 9. 20.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [o] *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be lothſom unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying [p] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

[o] Pſal. 78. 29. & 106. 15. † Heb. *month of days.* [p] Chap. 21. 5.

21 And Moſes ſaid, [q] The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

[q] Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

22 [r] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

[r] See John 6. 7.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

[s] Iſai. 50. 2. & 59. 1.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* [t] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [u] they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

[t] See 2 King. 2. 15. [u] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 10.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were

written, but [x] went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men anſwered and ſaid, [y] My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [z] would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [a] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the [b] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 [c] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron:* 10 *Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes:* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? [b] hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* [c] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him [d] in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him [e] in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, [f] who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak [g] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and [h] behold, Miriam *became* [i] leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have finned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be [l] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 [m] And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from [n] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land:* 17 *Their inſtructions:* 21 *Their acts:* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them [b] from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And

[x] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[y] See Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[z] 1 Cor. 14. 1.
[a] Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 78. 26. & 105. 40.
† Heb. *as it were two way of a day.*
[b] Pſal. 78. 30, 31.
‖ That is, *The graves of luſt.*
[c] Chap. 33. 17.
† Heb. *they were in, &c.*
‖ Or, *Cuſhite.*
[a] Exod. 2. 21.
† Heb. *taken.*
[b] Exod. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
[c] Eccluſ. 45. 4.
[d] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job. 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17.
[e] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 King. 3. 5.
[f] Hebr. 3. 2.
[g] Exod. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.
[h] Deut. 24. 9. † 2 King. 5. 27.
[i] Chap. 12. 8. Deut. 1. 22.
[k] See Heb. 12. 9.
[l] Lev. 13. 46. Chap. 5. 2.
[m] Deut. 24. 9.
[n] Chap. 11. 35. & 33. 18.
[a] Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.
[b] Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.
[c] 1 Chr. 4. 15.
[d] Judg. 6. 3.
[e] Amos 3. 7.
† Heb. *men of ſtature.*
[f] Deut. 2. 10. & 9. 2.

Before Christ 1490.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where [d] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* ([c] now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [f] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderness of Paran, to [g] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [h] milk and hony; [i] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless, [k] the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and [l] the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 [m] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [n] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [o] all the people that we saw in it, *are* † men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants [p] the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

[d] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13. Judges. 1. 10.
[c] Josh. 21. 11.
[f] Deut. 1. 24.
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes.*
[g] Chap. 20. 1. 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.
[h] Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
[i] Deut. 1. 25.
[k] Deut. 2. 10, 21.
[l] Deut. 1. 28.
[m] Judg. 6. 3
[n] See Chap. 14. 6, 30.
[o] Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *men of statures*
[p] Deut. 2. 10. & 9. 2.

CHAP. XIV.

Before Christ 1490.

1 *The people murmur at the news:* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to still them:* 11 *God threateneth them:* 13 *Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon:* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land:* 36 *The men who raised the evil report, die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or [a] would God we had died in this wilderness.

[a] See Verse 28, 29.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and [b] let us return into Egypt.

[b] See. Deut. 17. 16.

5 Then [c] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

[c] Chap. 16. 4.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [d] The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

[d] Chap. 13. 27.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and hony.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, [e] neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

[e] Deut. 20. 3.
† Heb. *shadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and [f] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

[f] Exod. 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Levit. 9. 23. Chap. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [g] will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

[g] Exod. 32. 10.

13 ¶ And [h] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it* (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

[h] Exod. 32. 12. Deut. 32. 27.

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [i] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [k] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

[i] Exod. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1.
[k] Exod. 13 21. & 40. 38.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [l] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them,

[l] Deut. 9. 28.

Before Chriſt 1490.

them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

m Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonas. 4. 2.
18 The LORD *is* m long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, n viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

n Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖ Or, *hitherto*.
20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

o Deut. 1. 35. Pſal. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17.
22 o Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

p Chap. 32. 11. † Heb. *If they ſee the land.* q Joſh. 14. 6, 8, 9. 14. r Chap. 32. 12.
23 p † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

24 But my ſervant q Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and r hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites, dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, s and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

s Deut. 1. 40.
26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmur againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmur againſt me.

t Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Hebr. 3. 17. u See Ver. 2.
28 Say unto them, t *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, u as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*
30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *feed.* x See Deut. 2. 14. y Chap. 13. 25. z Pſal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6. 1490. ‖ Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*
33 And your children ſhall ‖ wander in the wilderneſs x forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

34 y After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* z forty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know ‖ my breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

Before Chriſt 1490.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, a died by the plague before the LORD.

a 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5.
38 b But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*.

b Chap. 26. 65.
39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we c *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

c Deut. 1. 41.
41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs d the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

d Verſe 25.
42 e Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

e Deut. 1. 42.
43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

f Deut. 1. 44. g Chap. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.
45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and f diſcomfited them, *even* unto g Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering: 13, 29 The ſtranger is under the ſame law. 17 The law of the firſt of the dough for an heave-offering. 22 The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance. 30 The puniſhment of preſumption. 32 He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

a Lev. 23. 10.
2 a Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations which I give unto you,

b Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21. † Heb. *ſeparating.* c Levit. 23. 8, 12, 36. Chap. 28. 16, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10. d Exod. 29. 18. e Levit. 2. 1. & 6. 14. f Exod. 29. 40. Levit. 23. 13. g Lev. 14. 10.
3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, b in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or c in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a d ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then e ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring f a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled g with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And

Before Chriſt 1490.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or [h] peace-offerings unto the LORD:

[h] Lev. 7. 11.

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire [i] of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[i] Eccluſ 50. 15.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

[k] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

15 [k] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* [l] the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

[l] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

[m] Lev. 4. 2.

22 ¶ And [m] if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

† Heb. from the eye.

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

‖ Or, ordinance.

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

Before Chriſt 1490.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

[n] Lev. 4. 27.

27 ¶ And [n] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

† Heb. *doth.*

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

[o] Deut. 17. 12. † Heb. *with an high hand.*

30 ¶ [o] But the ſoul that doth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

[p] Exod. 35. 2, 3.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs [p] they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

[q] Lev. 24. 12.

34 And they put him [q] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

[r] Exod. 31. 14.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [r] The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [s] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

[s] Deut. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye [t] ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe [u] to go a whoring:

[t] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Ezek. 6. 9. [u] Pſal. 73. 27. James. 4. 4.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

Now

Before Christ cir. 1471.

NOw [a] Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men.*

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And [c] they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, †*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your selves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard *it*, [d] he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thy self altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into [e] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [f] Respect not thou their offering: [g] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [h] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 [i] Separate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [l] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side: and Dathan, and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [m] And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and [n] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also.*

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the

[a] Chap. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccles 45. 18. Jude 11.
[b] Chap. 26. 9.
[c] Psal. 106. 16.
† Heb. It is *much for you.*
[d] Chap. 14. 5. & 20. 6.
[e] Exod. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24.
† Heb. *bore out.*
[f] Gen. 4. 4, 5.
[g] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
Before Christ cir. 1471.
[h] Exod. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. Chap. 14. 10.
[i] See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.
[k] Chap. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Hebr. 12. 9.
[l] Isaiah 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *as every man dieth.*
† Heb. *create a creature.*
[m] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Psal. 106. 17.
[n] See Ver. 17. & Chap. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [o] they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [p] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [q] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and [r] they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [s] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flouriſheth:* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod [b] whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmur againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [c] Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moſes did *ſo:* as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: Shall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 9 *The prieſts portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy fathers houſe with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joyned unto thee, and [b] miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: [d] and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye ſhall keep [e] the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; [f] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

6 And I, behold, I have [g] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: [h] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 There-

---

[o] Before Chriſt cir. 1471. [p] See Lev. 27. 28.

[q] Chap. 3. 10.

[r] Chap. 20. 6.

[s] Chap. 8. 19.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

† Heb. *create a creature.*

[m] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſal. 106. 17.

[n] See Ver. 17. & Chap. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471. [a] Exod. 25. 22. [b] Chap. 16. 5.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

[c] Heb. 9. 4. † Heb. *children of rebellion.*

[a] See Gen. 29. 34. [b] Chap. 3. 6, 7.

[c] Chap. 3. 25, 31, 35.

[d] Chap. 3. 10. [e] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. Chap. 8. 2. [f] Chap. 16. 46. [g] Chap. 3. 12, 45. [h] Chap. 3. 9.

Before Christ cir. 1471.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [i] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, [k] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [l] meat-offering of theirs, and every [m] sin-offering of theirs, and every [n] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; [o] every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [p] the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [q] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [r] every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

12 [s] All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [t] the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [u] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

14 [x] Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [y] the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [z] the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem [a] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [b] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [c] wave-breast and as the right-shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [d] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [e] I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, [f] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [g] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [h] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [i] your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

5 And

---

[i] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 5. 9.
[k] Exod. 29. 29.
[l] Lev. 2. 2, 3.
[m] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25.
[n] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
[o] Lev. 6. 29. & 7. 6.
[p] Exod. 29. 27. Lev. 7. 31.
[q] Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
[r] Lev. 22. 2.
[s] Exod. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4.
† Heb. *fat.*
[t] Exod. 22. 29.
[u] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19 & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. Chap. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[x] Lev. 27. 28.
[y] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.
[z] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[a] Lev. 27. 2.
[b] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[c] Exod. 29. 26, 28.
[d] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.
[e] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 18. 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.
[f] Levit. 27. 30.
[g] Chap. 1. 51.
† Heb. *to die.*
[h] Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.
[i] 1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. *out.*
† Heb. *living waters shall be given.*
[l] Pfal. 51. 7.
[a] 1 Sam. 6. 7.
[b] Heb. 13. 11.
[c] Heb. 9. 13.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471. d Exod. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; d her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

e Levit. 11. 25. & 15. 5.

7 e Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean until the even.

f Hebr. a heap.

9 And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up f the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael, for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſin.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever.

g Levit. 21. 1. Chap. 5. 2. & 31. 19. Lamen. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.

11 ¶ g He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

† Heb. ſoul of man.

h Chap. 31. 19. i Levit. 15. 31.

12 h He ſhall purifie himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purifie not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, i defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean; his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

† Heb. faſt.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

k Chap. 31. 20.

15 And every k open veſſel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

† Heb. out. † Heb. living water ſhall be given. l Pſal. 51. 7.

17 And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel:

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take l hyſſop, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dieth: 2 They murmur for want of water: 7 Moſes ſmiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah: 14 Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth paſſage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

1153. a Chap. 33. 36.

THen a came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt month: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

b Exod. 17. 2.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron.

3 And the people b chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died c when our brethren died before the LORD!

c Chap. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 46.

4 And d why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattle ſhould die there?

d Exod. 17. 3.

5 And wherefore have you made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

e Chap. 14. 5. & 16. 4. f Chap. 14. 10.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and e they fell upon their faces: and f the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

g Exod. 17. 5.

8 g Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and h thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

h Neh. 9. 15. Pſal. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Iſai. 43. 20. & 48. 21.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, i Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

i Pſal. 106. 33.

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and k the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

k Exod 17. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe l ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

l Chap. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.

13 m This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

m Deut 33. 8. Pſal. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c. ‖ That is, *ſtrife*. See Exod. 17. 7.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, n Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us;

n Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10. 12. † Heb. *found us.*

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

o Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7. p Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20.

16 And o when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and p ſent an angel, and hath

Before Chriſt 1433.

brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [q] then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom [r] refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael [s] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation journeyed from [t] Kadeſh, [u] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [x] Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 [y] And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and [z] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [a] thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſrael with ſome loſs, deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents:* 7 *They repenting, are healed by a braſen ſerpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And [b] they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‖ † diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and [c] our ſoul lotheth this light bread.

6 And [d] the LORD ſent [e] fiery ſerpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; [f] pray unto the LORD that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And [g] Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and [h] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [i] pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

12 ¶ [k] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for [l] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [m] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* [n] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well, ‖ ſing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh [o] toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

21 ¶ And [p] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

22 [q] Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

23 [r] And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs throrgh his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: [s] and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

24 And [t] Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the

Before Chriſt 1452.

the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof,

† Heb. daughters.

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

u Jeremi. 48. 45, 46.

28 For there is u a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

x Judg. 11. 24. 1 King. 11. 7, 33. 2 King. 23. 13.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of x Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

y Jere. 48. 18, 22.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even y unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpie out Jaazar, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

z Deut. 2. 1. & 29. 7.

33 ¶ z And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he and all his people, to the battle a at Edrei.

a Joſh. 13. 12.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and b thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

b Pſal. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balaks firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed:* 15 *His ſecond meſſage obtaineth him:* 22 *An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him:* 23 *Balak entertaineth him.*

a Chap. 33. 48.

AND a the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

b Exod. 15. 15. c Chap. 31. 8. Joſh. 13. 21. d Deut. 23. 4. Joſh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14. e See Chap. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4. † Heb. Ayin. f Chap. 23. 7.

3 And b Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

4 And Moab ſaid unto c the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 d He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to e Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee f curſe me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

Before Chriſt 1452.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb. Be not thou letted from, &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

g Chap. 24. 13. h 1 King. 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, g If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, h I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them; but i yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

i Verſe 35. Chap. 23. 12, 26.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

k See 2 King. 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

23 And k the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

Before Chriſt 1452.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 [1] And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [m] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1,13, 28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7,18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram. Before Chriſt 1452.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, [a] Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, deſie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I deſie, *whom* the LORD hath not deſied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [b] the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [c] Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me die [d] the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [e] put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor:

19 [f] God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it?* or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He

---

[1] 2 Pet. 2. 16.

† Heb. *upon which no man hath ridden upon me.*

‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

[m] See Gen. 21. 19. Luke 24. 16, 31.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

‖ Or, *a city of ſtreets.*

‖ Or, *he went ſolitary.*

[a] Chap. 22. 6, 11, 17.

[b] Deut. 33. 28.

[c] Gen. 13. 16.

† Heb. *my ſoul,* or, *my life.*

[d] Pſal. 116. 15.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

[e] Chap. 22. 35.

[f] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſeneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and [g] the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

22 [h] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no inchantment ‖ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up [i] as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: [k] he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, [l] All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [m] toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him:* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at [a] other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes. and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lignaloes [d] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 [e] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [f] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? [g] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he [h] ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 [i] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [k] I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people [l] in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come [m] a Star out of Jacob, and [n] a Sceptre ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [o] Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of [p] Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict [q] Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and [r] returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi:* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Iſrael abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [e] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them

Before Chriſt 1452. [g] Pſalm 89. 15. [h] Chap. 24. 8. Deut. 33. 17. ‖ Or, *in.* [i] Gen. 49. 9. [k] Gen. 49. 27. [l] 1 King. 22. 14. [m] Chap. 21. 20. [a] Chap. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.* [b] Chap. 23. 7, 18. † Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut, but now open.* ‖ Or, *the hill.* [c] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 16. Rev. 1. 17. [d] Pſalm 104. 16. [e] Chap. 22. 35. [f] Gen. 49. 9. [g] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29. [h] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13. Before Chriſt 1452. [i] Chap. 22. 18. [k] Mich. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14. [l] Gen. 49. 1. [m] Matth. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. [n] Pſalm 110. 2. ‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2. [o] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Pſal 60. 8, 9, 12. ‖ Or, *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael.* Exod. 17. ‖ Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction.* 1 Sam. 15. † Heb. *Kain.* ‖ Or, *how long ſhall it be ere Aſſhur carry thee away captive?* [p] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30. [q] Gen. 10. 21. [r] See Chap. 31. 8. [a] Chap. 33. 49. [b] 1 Cor. 10. 6. [c] Joſh. 22. 17. Pſal. 106. 28. Hoſ. 9. 10. [d] Exod. 34. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20. [e] Deut. 4. 3. Joſh. 22. 17.

Before Chriſt 1452.

up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

f Exod. 18.21,25.
g Exod. 32. 27.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto [f] the judges of Iſrael, [g] Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

h Pſalm 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
i Exod. 6. 25.

7 And [h] when Phinehas [i] the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

k 1 Cor. 10. 8.

9 And [k] thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

l Pſalm 106. 30.

11 [l] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was zealous † for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

† Heb. with my zeal. See 2 Cor. 11. 2.

m Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Eccluſ. 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

12 Wherefore ſay, [m] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

n See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c.

13 And he ſhall have it, and [n] his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri the ſon of Salu, a prince of a † chief houſe among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *houſe of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of [o] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

o Chap. 31. 8. Joſh. 13. 21.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

p Chap. 31. 2.

17 [p] Vex the Midianites, and ſmite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague, for Peors ſake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ſum of all Iſrael is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joſhua.*

q Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 2.
r Chap. 4. 3.

AND it came to paſs after the plague, that the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying,

2 [q] Take the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [r] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 1452.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

4 *Take the ſum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [c] commanded Moſes and the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

c Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [d] Reuben the eldeſt ſon of Iſrael: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

d Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

6 Of Heſron, the family of the Heſronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 Theſe *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thouſand and ſeven hundred and thirty.

8 And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the ſons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [e] famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the LORD:

e Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [f] and they became a ſign.

f Chap. 16. 38. See 2 Pet. 2. 6.

11 Notwithſtanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The ſons of Simeon after their families: of [g] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [h] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

g Gen. 46. 10. *Jemuel.*
h 1 Chr. 4. 24. *Jarib.*

13 Of [i] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

i Gen. 46. 10. *Zohar.*

14 Theſe *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thouſand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [k] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

k Gen. 46. 16. *Ziphion.*

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

‖ Or, *Ezbon.* Gen. 46. 16.

17 Of [l] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

l Gen. 46. 16. *Areli.*

18 Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbred of them, forty thouſand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [m] The ſons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

m Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

20 And [n] the ſons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

n 1 Chr. 2. 3.

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Heſron, the family of the Heſronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 Theſe *are* the families of Judah according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and fixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [o] Of the ſons of Iſſachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

o Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Phuvah.*

24 Of ‖ Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites:

‖ Or, *Job.*

Before Chriſt 1452.

of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [p] Of the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

p Gen. 46. 14.

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [q] The ſons of Joſeph after their families, *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

q Gen. 46. 20.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of [r] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

r Joſh. 17. 1.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: of [s] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

s Called *Abiezer*, Joſh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.

31 And of Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And [t] Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

t Chap. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

34 Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbred of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [u] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

u 1 Chr. 7. 20. *Bered.*

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim according to thoſe that were numbred of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph after their families.

38 ¶ [x] The ſons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of [y] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

x 1 Chr. 7. 6.

y Gen. 46. 21. *Eri.* 1 Chron. 8. 1. *Aharah.*

39 Of [z] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

z Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim.*

40 And the ſons of Bela were [a] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

a 1 Chr. 8. 3. *Addar.*

41 Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

42 ¶ [b] Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan after their families: of ‖ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe *are* the families of Dan after their families.

b Gen. 46. 23. ‖ Or, *Hushim.*

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [c] Of the children of Aſher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

c Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

Before Chriſt 1452.

45 Of the ſons of Beriah: of Heber the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher *was* Sarah.

47 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Aſher according to thoſe that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

48 [d] Of the ſons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

d Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [e] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

e 1 Chr. 7. 13. *Shallum.*

50 Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 [f] Theſe *were* the numbred of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

f See Chap. 1. 46.

52 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [g] To many thou ſhalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt † give the leſs inheritance: to every one ſhall his inheritance be given, according to thoſe that were numbred of him.

g Chap. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

55 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhall be [h] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherit.

h Chap. 33. 55. Joſh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ [i] And theſe *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gerſhon, the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

i Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

58 Theſe *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Muſhites, the family of the Korathites: And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [k] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram Aaron and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

k Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And [l] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD.

l Lev. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

62 [m] And thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a month old and upward: [n] for they were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

m See Chap. 3. 39. n Chap. 1. 49.

63 ¶ Theſe *are* they that were numbred by Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, who numbred the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

o Chap. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

64 [o] But among theſe there was not a man of

Before Chriſt 1452.

of them whom Moſes and Aaron the prieſt numbred, when they numbred the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, They [p] ſhall ſurely die in the wilderneſs. And there was not left a man of them, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[p] Chap. 14.28,29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad ſue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritance.* 12 *Moſes being told of his death, ſueth for a ſucceſſor:* 18 *Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.*

THen came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

[a] Chap. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Joſh. 17. 3.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

[b] Chap. 14. 35. & 26.64,65.

[c] Chap. 16. 1, 2.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be † done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminiſhed.*

[d] Joſh. 17. 4.

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: [e] thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

[e] Chap. 36. 2.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [f] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

[f] Chap. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as [g] Aaron thy brother was gathered.

[g] Chap. 20.24,28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.

14 For ye [h] rebelled againſt my commandment (in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation) to ſanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the [i] water of Meribah in Kadeſh in the wilderneſs of Zin.

[h] Chap. 20.12,24. Deut. 1. 37. Pſal. 106. 32.

[i] Exod. 17. 7.

15 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD, [k] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

[k] Chap. 16. 22. Hebr. 12. 9.

17 [l] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [m] as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

[l] 2 Chr. 1. 10.

[m] 1 King. 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matth. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man [n] in whom *is* the ſpirit, and [o] lay thine hand upon him.

[n] Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16.13,18.

[o] Deut. 34. 9.

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And [p] thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient.

[p] See Chap. 11. 17, 28. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 King. 2. 15.

21 And [q] he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhall ask *counſel* for him, [r] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [s] at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

[q] See Joſh. 9. 14. Judg. 11. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.

[r] Exod. 28. 30.

[s] Joſh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joſhua and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [t] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

[t] Deut. 3. 28.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be obſerved.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the ſabbath,* 11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the paſſover,* 26 *in the day of firſt-fruits.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire, *for* † a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhall ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon.

[a] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

† Heb. *a ſavour of my reſt.*

3 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye ſhall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

[b] Exod. 29. 38.

† Heb. *in a day.*

4 The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer † at even;

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oyl.

[c] Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4.

[d] Lev. 2. 1.

[e] Exod. 29. 40.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, [f] which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[f] See Amos 5. 25.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

[g] Exod. 29. 42.

8 And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the ſabbath-day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

Before Chriſt 1452.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

[b] 1 Sam. 20. 5.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your months ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a ſeveral tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl, *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings ſhall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering unto the LORD ſhall be offered, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

[i] Exod. 12. 18. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1.

16 [i] And in the fourteenth day of the firſt month *is* the paſſover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

[k] Exod. 12. 16. Levit. 23. 7.

18 In the [k] firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein.*

19 But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year: [l] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh.

[l] Ver. 31. Chap. 23. 8.

20 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A ſeveral tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

[m] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Levit. 23. 10. Deut. 16. 10.

26 ¶ Alſo [m] in the day of the firſt-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeveral tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering ([n] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink-offerings.

Before Chriſt 1452.

[n] Ver. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feaſt of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their ſouls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND in the ſeventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Lev. 23. 24.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

[b] Chap. 28. 11. [c] Chap. 28. 3.

6 Beſide [b] the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and [c] the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[d] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

7 ¶ And [d] ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein.*

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, [e] they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

[e] Chap. 28. 19.

9 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide [f] the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

[f] Levit. 16. 3. 5.

[g] Levit. 23. 33.

12 ¶ And [g] on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days.

[h] Ezra 3. 4.

13 And [h] ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for

Before Chriſt 1452.

for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [i] after the manner:

[i] Ver. 3. 4, 9, 10. & Chap. 28. 7, 14.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [k] after the manner:

[k] Verſe. 18.

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

[l] Lev. 23. 36.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a [l] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your ſet feaſts, beſides your [m] vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

Before Chriſt 1452.

‖ Or, offer.

[m] Lev. 7. 11, 16.

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael, according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *of a wifes,* 9 *of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [a] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[a] Deut. 23. 21. Eccleſ. 5. 4.

† Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her ſelf* by a bond, *being* in her fathers houſe in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

6 And if ſhe had at all an huſband when † ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

8 But if her husband diſallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe utterred with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her husbands houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her husband may eſtabliſh it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon

Before Chriſt 1452. upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers, for ſaving the women alive.* 19 *How the ſoldiers with their captives and ſpoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treaſury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 25. 17. [b] Chap. 27. 13.

2 [a] Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

† Heb. *A thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe*

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

[c] Chap. 10. 9.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

[d] Deut. 20. 13. Judges 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 King. 11. 15, 16. [e] See Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33. [f] Joſh. 13. 21. [g] Joſh. 13. 22.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and [d] they ſlew [e] all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely* [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

[h] Deut. 20. 14.

11 And [h] they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved [i] all the women alive?

16 Behold, [k] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [l] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

[m] Chap. 25. 9. [n] Judg. 21. 11.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your ſelves.

[o] Chap. 5. 2. [p] Chap. 19. 11, &c.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and [p] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purifie *both* your ſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

† Heb. *inſtrument, or, veſſel of skins.*

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Only the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified [q] with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

[q] Chap. 19. 9, 17.

[r] Levit. 11. 25.

24 [r] And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

† Heb. *of the captivity*

26 Take the ſum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

[s] Joſh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation.

[t] See Ver. 30. 47. & Chap. 18. 26.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battle: [t] one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, [u] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, *goats.* [u] Chap. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And

Before Chriſt 1452.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, [x] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[x] See Chap. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which

† Heb. *hand*

are under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *found*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixten thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

[y] Deut. 20. 14.

53 (*For* [y] the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan. 6 Moſes reproveth them: 16 They offer him conditions to his content: 33 Moſes aſſigneth them the land: 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they ſaw the land of [a] Jazar, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

[a] Chap. 21. 32. Joſhua 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad, and the children

Before Chriſt 1452.

of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

[b] Ver. 36. Beth-nimrah. [c] Ver. 38. Shittim. [d] Ver. 38. Baal-meon.

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon;

[e] Chap. 21. 24, 34.

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattle, and thy ſervants have cattle.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

† Heb. *break.*

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

[f] Chap. 13. 3, 26. [g] Deut. 1. 22.

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea [g] to ſee the land.

[h] Chap. 13. 24.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

[i] Chap. 14. 21.

10 [i] And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

[k] Chap. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe [l] they have not † wholly followed me:

[l] Chap. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled a-

[m] Joſh. 4. 13.

gainſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But [m] we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

[n] Joſh. 22. 2.

18 [n] We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

[o] Deut. 3. 18. Joſh. 1. 14.

20 ¶ And [o] Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And

Before Chriſt 1452.

22 And [p] the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and [q] this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 [r] But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord ſaith.

28 So [s] concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And [t] Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, [u] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [x] Dibon and Ataroth, [y] and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [z] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [a] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

37 And the children of Reuben, [b] built Heſhbon and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon ([c] their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [d] Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moſes [e] gave Gilead unto Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [f] Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmall towns thereof, and called them [g] Havoth-jair,

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name. Before Chriſt 1452.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Iſraelites.*
50 *The Canaanites are to be deſtroyed.*

THeſe *are* the journeys of the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

2 And Moſes wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and theſe *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameſes in the firſt month, on the fifteenth day of the firſt month: on the morrow after the paſſover, the children of Iſrael went out [b] with an high hand in the ſight of all the Egyptians. 1491.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firſtborn [c] which the LORD had ſmitten among them: [d] upon their gods alſo the LORD executed judgments)

5 [e] And the children of Iſrael removed from Rameſes, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [f] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderneſs.

7 And [g] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [h] paſſed through the midſt of the ſea, into the wilderneſs, and went three days journey in the wilderneſs of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [i] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red ſea.

11 And they removed from the Red ſea, and encamped in the [k] wilderneſs of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderneſs of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Aluſh.

14 And they removed from Aluſh, and encamped at [l] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [m] wilderneſs of Sinai. 1490.

16 And they removed from the deſert of Sinai, and pitched [n] at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [o] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [p] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Riſſah.

22 And they journeyed from Riſſah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And

[a] Exod. 12. 37.
[b] Exod. 14. 8.
[c] Exod. 12. 29.
[d] Exod. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Iſa. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.
[e] Exod. 12. 37.
[f] Exod. 13. 20.
[g] Exod. 14. 2, 9.
[h] Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
[i] Exod. 15. 27.
[k] Exod. 16. 1.
[l] Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 1.
[m] Exod. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
[n] Chap. 11. 34.
‖ That is, *the graves of luſt.*
[o] Chap. 11. 35.
[p] Chap. 12. 16. 1 Mac. 5. 9. *Dathema.*

[q] Deut. 3. 20. 9 Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16. Joſh. 1. 15. & 13. 8.
[r] Joſh. 4. 12.
[s] Joſh. 1. 13.
[t] Deut. 3. 12. Joſh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.
[u] Chap. 21. 24, 33.
[x] Chap. 33. 45, 46.
[y] Deut. 2. 36.
[z] Ver. 1, 3. *Jazer.*
[a] Ver. 3. *Nimrah.*
[b] Chap. 21. 27.
[c] See Ver. 3. Joſh. 23. 7.
† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*
[d] Gen. 50. 23.
[e] Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15.
[f] Deut. 3. 14. Joſh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22.
[g] Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings. 4. 13.

Before Chriſt 1452.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Haſhmonah.

30 And they departed from Haſhmonah, and [q] encamped at Moſeroth.

[q] Deut. 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moſeroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [r] Bene-jaakan, and [s] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

[r] 1 Mac. 5. 4. *Bean.* See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.

[s] Deut. 10. 7.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

[t] Deut. 2. 8. 1 King. 9. 26.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [t] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

1453. [u] Chap. 20. 1. & 27. 14.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [u] wilderneſs of Zin, which *is* Kadeſh.

[x] Chap. 20. 22. & 21. 4.

37 And they removed from [x] Kadeſh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

[y] Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

38 And [y] Aaron the prieſt went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the firſt *day* of the fifth month.

1452.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

[z] Chap. 21. 1, &c.

40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the ſouth, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 21. 4.

41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

[b] Chap. 21. 10.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [b] pitched in Oboth.

[c] Chap. 21. 11.

44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ [d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

[e] Chap. 21. 11.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

[f] Chap. 32. 34. [f] Ezek. 6. 14.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-[f]diblathaim.

[g] Chap. 21. 20.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo.

[h] Chap. 22. 1.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

‖ Or, *plains of Shittim.* [i] Chap. 25. 1. Joſh. 2. 1.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jeſimoth, *even* unto ‖ [i] Abel-ſhittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

[k] Deut. 7. 2. Joſh. 11. 12.

51 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [k] When ye are paſſed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 [l] Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

Before Chriſt 1452.

[l] Exod. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3.

53 And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſs *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſs it.

54 And [m] ye ſhall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye ſhall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall † give the leſs inheritance: every mans *inheritance* ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye ſhall inherit.

[m] Chap. 26. 53.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to paſs, that thoſe which ye let remain of them, *ſhall be* [n] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your ſides, and ſhall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

[n] Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. See Exod. 23. 33.

56 Moreover, it ſhall come to paſs, *that* I ſhall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which ſhall divide the land.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that ſhall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coaſts thereof)

3 Then [a] your ſouth-quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſs of Zin, along by the coaſt of Edom, and your ſouth-border ſhall be the outmoſt coaſt of [b] the ſalt-ſea eaſt-ward.

[a] Joſh. 15. 1.

[b] Gen. 14. 3.

4 And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth [c] to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſs on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth [d] to Kadeſh-barnea, and ſhall go on to [e] Hazar-addar, and paſs on to Azmon.

[c] See Joſh. 15. 3. [d] Chap. 13. 26. [e] See Joſh. 15. 3.

5 And the border ſhall fetch a compaſs from Azmon [f] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſea.

[f] Gen. 15. 18. Joſh. 15. 4. 47. 1 King. 8. 65. Iſa. 27. 12.

6 And *as for* the weſtern-border, you ſhall even have the great ſea for a border: this ſhall be your weſt-border.

7 And this ſhall be your north-border; from the great ſea, you ſhall point out for you [g] mount Hor.

[g] Chap. 33. 37.

8 From mount Hor ye ſhall point out *your border* [h] unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to Zedad.

[h] Chap. 13. 21. 2 King. 14. 25.

9 ¶ And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north-border.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham [i] to Riblah, on the eaſt-ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the † ſide of the ſea [k] of Chinnereth eaſt-ward.

[i] 2 King. 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6. † Heb. *ſhoulder.* [k] Deut. 3. 17. Joſh. 11. 2. & 12. 3.

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſalt-ſea: This ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give

Before Chriſt 1452.

give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho, eaſt-ward toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

18 And ye ſhall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* theſe: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad, the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel the ſon of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſher, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the ſon of Ammihud.

29 Theſe *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their ſuburbs, and meaſure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No ſatisfaction for murder.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion, cities to dwell in: and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in, and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And their ſuburbs of the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north-ſide two thouſand cubits: and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *there ſhall be* ᵇ ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the man-ſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites, *ſhall be* forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give, *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: ᶜ from *them that have* many, ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, ᵈ When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ᵉ ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon † at unawares.

12 ᶠ And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-ſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

14 ᵍ Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

16 ʰ And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

20 But ⁱ if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand, that he die: he that ſmote *him*, ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly ᵏ without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgments.

25 And

Before Chriſt 1452. ¹ Chap. 32. 33. Joſh. 14. 2, 3.

m Joſh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.

Before Chriſt 1451. ᵇ Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 2. & 21. 3, 21. † Heb. *above them ye ſhall give.*

ᶜ Chap. 26. 54.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

ᵈ Deut. 19. 2. Joſh. 20. 2.

ᵉ Exod. 21. 13. † Heb. *by error.*

ᶠ Deut. 19. 6. Joſh. 20. 5.

ᵍ Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 8.

ʰ Exod. 21. 12, 14. Levit. 24. 17. † Heb. *with a ſtone of the hand.*

ⁱ Deut. 19. 11.

ᵏ Exod. 21. 13.

Before Chriſt 1451.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, [1] which was anointed with the holy oyl.

[1] Exod. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; † he ſhall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood ſhall be to him.*

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt, the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

29 So theſe *things* ſhall be for a ſtatute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the [m] mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhall not teſtifie againſt any perſon, *to cauſe him* to die.

[m] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

31 Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the prieſt.

33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood [n] it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it.

[n] Mic. 4. 11. † Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *leſt the inheritance ſhould be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers ſons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael:

[a] Chap. 26. 29.

2 And they ſaid, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

[b] Chap. 26. 55. & 27. 1. & 33. 54. Joſh. 17. 3.

[c] Chap. 27. 1, 7. Joſh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael; then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they ſhall be.*

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[d] Lev. 25. 10.

5 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them † marry to whom they think beſt; [e] only to the family of the tribe of their fathers ſhall they marry:

† Heb. *be wived.* [e] Tob. 1. 9.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave, &c.*

8 And [f] every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[f] 1 Chr. 23. 22.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [g] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers ſons.

[g] Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. *to ſome that were of the families.*

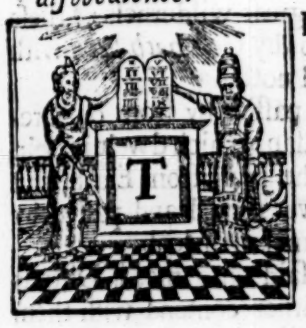
13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The

¶ The Fifth Book of *Moſes*, called *DEUTERONOMY.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory 6 of Gods promiſe, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and diſobedience.*



Before Chriſt 1451.

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, [a] on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‖ Or, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, [b] unto Kadeſh-barnea)

3 And it came to paſs [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 [d] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth [e] in Edrei.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us [f] in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long [g] enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Labanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

9 ¶ And [i] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, [k] you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 ([l] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are*, and bleſs you [m] as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye anſwered me and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, [n] and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [o] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [p] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

17 [q] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for [r] the judgment *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [s] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; [t] fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and [u] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And [x] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, [y] *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [z] Notwithſtanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, [a] The people *is* greater and taller than we, [b] the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the [c] Anakims there.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [d] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God [e] bare thee as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [f] Who went in the way before you [g] to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*,

Before Chriſt 1451.

1490.

1400.

Before Chriſt 1451.

in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [h] and ſware, ſaying,

35 [i] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

36 [k] Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, becauſe [l] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 [m] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 [n] Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children which in that day [o] had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 [p] But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [q] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, [r] Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

44 [s] And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you [t] as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [u] So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea, [a] as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, [c] Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your ſelves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not ſo much as a foot-breadth, [d] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: [e] theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 [f] And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given [g] Ar unto [h] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 [i] The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as [k] the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [l] The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get you over [m] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came [n] from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, [o] as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto [p] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them [q] Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau [r] which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed [s] the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And

[h] Chap. 2. 14, 15. 1490.
[i] Numb. 14. 22, 23. Pſal. 95. 11.
[k] Joſh. 14. 9.
[l] Numb. 14. 24.
† Heb. *fulfilled to go after.*
[m] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.
[n] Numb. 14. 31.
[o] Iſai. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.
[p] Numb. 14. 25.
[q] Numb. 14. 40.
[r] Numb. 14. 42.
† Heb. *you were preſumptuous, and went up.*
[s] Numb. 14. 45.
[t] Pſal. 118. 12.
[u] Numb. 33. 35.
[a] Numb. 14. 25. Chap. 1. 40.
[b] See Ver. 7, 14.
[c] Numb. 20. 14
[d] Gen. 36. 8. Joſh. 24. 4.
[e] Chap. 8. 2.
[f] Judg. 11. 18.
‖ Or, *uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*
[g] Numb. 21. 28.
[h] Gen. 19. 37.
[i] Gen. 14. 5.
[k] Numb. 13. 33 34.
[l] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.
† Heb. *inherited them.*
‖ Or, *room.*
[m] Num. 21. 12.
‖ Or, *valley.*
[n] Num. 13, 26.
[o] Chap. 1. 34, 35.
[p] Gen. 19. 38.
[q] Gen. 14. 5. Zuzims.
[r] Gen. 32. 3.
[s] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20-30.

Before Chriſt 1451.

23 And [c] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [u] Azzah, [x] the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and [y] paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 [z] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 ¶ And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, [a] with words of peace, ſaying,

27 [b] Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will paſs through on my feet:

29 ([c] As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [d] But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for [e] the LORD thy God [f] hardned his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayſt inherit his land.

32 [g] Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [h] the LORD our God delivered him before us, and [i] we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [k] utterly deſtroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto our ſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 [l] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river [m] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan:* 11 *The bigneſs of his bed.* 12 *The diſtribution of thoſe lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moſes prayer to enter into the land:* 26 *He is permitted to ſee it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and [a] Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people to battle [b] at Edrei.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [d] Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our ſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it [h] Shenir)

10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan:

11 [l] For only Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-ſtead *was* a bed-ſtead of iron: *is* it not in [m] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, [n] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [o] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [p] Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the country of Argob, [q] unto the coaſts of Geſhuri, and [r] Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Baſhan-[s] havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [t] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, [u] and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the ſea of the plain, [a] *even* the ſalt-ſea, ‖ under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſt-ward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [b] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle (*for* I know that ye have much cat-

---

[c] Amos 9. 7.
[u] Jer. 25. 20.
[x] Gen. 10. 14.
[y] Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 21.
† Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*
[z] Exod. 15. 14.
[a] Chap. 20. 10.
[b] Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
[c] See Chap. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.
[d] Num. 21. 33.
[e] Joſh. 11. 20.
[f] Exod. 4. 21.
[g] Num. 21. 23.
[h] Chap. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
[i] Chap. 29. 7.
[k] Lev. 27. 28. Chap. 7. 2, 26.
† Heb. *every city of men and women, and little ones.*
[l] Chap. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Joſh. 13. 9.
[m] Gen. 32. 22. Chap. 3. 16.
[a] Num. 21. 33, &c. Chap. 29. 7.
[b] Chap. 1. 4.
Before Chriſt 1451.
[c] Num. 21. 24.
[d] Num. 21. 33.
[e] 1 King. 4. 13.
[f] Chap. 2. 24.
[g] Chap. 4. 48. [h] 1 Chr. 5. 23.
[i] Chap. 4. 49. [k] Joſh. 12. 5. & 13. 11. [l] Amos 2. 9.
[m] 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 25.
[n] Chap. 2. 36. [o] Num. 32. 33. Joſh. 13. 8, &c.
[p] 1 Chr. 2. 22. [q] Joſh. 13. 13. [r] 2 Sam. 10. 6. [s] Num. 32. 41.
[t] Num. 32. 39.
[u] 2 Sam. 24. 5.
[x] Num. 21. 24. Joſh. 12. 2.
[y] Num. 34. 11. [z] Chap. 4. 49. & 33. 23. [a] Gen. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *under the ſprings of Piſgah*, or, *the hill.*
[b] Num. 32. 20.
† Heb. *ſons of power.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

cattle) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [c] return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

[c] Joſh. 22. 4.

21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

[d] Num. 27. 18.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 And [e] I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

[e] See. 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.

24 O Lord GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for [f] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

[f] Pſal. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6.

25 I pray thee let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [g] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee, ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

[g] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Pſal. 106. 32.

27 [h] Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſt-ward, and north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

[h] Num. 27. 12. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

28 But [i] charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

[i] Num. 27. 18.

29 So we abode in [k] the valley over gainſt Beth-peor.

[k] Chap. 34. 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on that ſide Jordan.*

NOw therefore, hearken, O Iſrael, unto [a] the ſtatutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

[a] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31.

2 [b] Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall you diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.

[b] Chap. 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccleſ. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

[c] Numb. 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* [d] your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

[d] Job 28. 28. Pſal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

7 For [e] what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* [f] God ſo nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23. [f] Pſal. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſa. 55. 6.

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous, as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [g] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons:

[g] Gen. 18. 19. Chap. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſal. 78. 5, 6.

10 *Specially* [h] the day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

[h] Exod. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Hebr. 12. 18.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain, and the [i] mountain burnt with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

[i] Exod. 19. 18. † Heb. *heart.*

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, [k] † only *ye heard* a voice.

[k] Exod. 20. 22. † Heb. *ſave a voice.*

13 [l] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [m] ten commandments, and [n] ye wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

[l] Chap. 9. 9, 11. [m] Exod. 34. 28. [n] Exod. 24. 12.

14 ¶ And [o] the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

[o] Exod. 21. 1. & Chap. 12. & Chap. 13.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb, out of the midſt of the fire)

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, and [p] make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

[p] Exod. 20. 4, 5.

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flyeth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of [q] any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

[q] Rom. 1. 23.

19 And leſt thou [r] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* [s] all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

[r] Chap. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27. [s] Gen. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [t] brought you forth out of the the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [u] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

[t] 1 King. 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4. [u] Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 9. 29. & 32. 9.

21 Furthermore, [x] the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[x] Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

22 But [y] I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over and poſſeſs that good land.

[y] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image,

Before Chriſt 1451.

image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* [z] which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [a] the LORD thy God, *is* a conſuming fire, *even* [b] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [c] I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD [d] ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And [e] there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, [f] which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 [g] But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, [h] *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [i] from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [k] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, [l] by temptations, by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mightſt know that the LORD he *is* God; [m] *there is* none elſe beſides him.

36 [n] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and [o] brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that [p] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe. Before Chriſt 1451.

40 Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes [q] ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing:

42 [r] That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; and that fleeing unto one of theſe cities, he might live:

43 *Namely* [s] Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan, of the Manaſſites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan [t] in the valley over againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael [u] ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land [x] of Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [y] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the [z] ſprings of Piſgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. 1491.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for [d] ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount) ſaying,

6 ¶ [e] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

[z] Deut. 4. 16.
[a] Exod. 20. 4, 5. Chap. 9. 3. Iſa. 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29.
[b] Exod. 20. 5. Iſa. 42. 8.
[c] Iſa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[d] Lev. 26. 33. Chap. 28. 64. Neherm. 1. 8.
[e] Chap. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
[f] Pſal. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15. Iſa. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[g] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 30. 1. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9.
[h] Heb. *have found thee.*
[i] Gen. 49. 1. Matth. 24. 31.
[k] Exod. 20. 22. & 33. 20.
[l] Chap. 7. 19. & 29. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[m] Chap. 32. 39. Iſa. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.
[n] Exod. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.
[o] Exod. 13. 3, 9, 14. Chap. 4. 37.
[p] Joſh. 2. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 10. 6. 1 Exod. 19. 8. Chap. 9. 29. & 32. 9. k Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37. y See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[q] Numb. 35. 6, 14.
[r] Chap. 19. 4.
[s] Joſh. 20. 8.
[t] Chap. 3. 29.
[u] Numb. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.
[x] Numb. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.
[y] Chap. 3. 9. Pſal. 133. 3.
[z] Chap. 3. 17.
† Heb. *keep to do them.*
[a] Exod. 19. 5.
[b] See Matth. 13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.
[c] Exod. 19. 9, 19. Chap. 34. 10.
[d] Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18.
[e] Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26. 1. Chap. 6. 4. Pſal. 81. 10.
† Heb. *ſervants.*

Before Christ 1451.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [f] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

[f] Exod. 34. 7.

10 [g] And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

[g] Jer. 32. 18.

11 [h] Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

[h] Levit. 19. 12. Matth. 5. 33.

12 Keep the ſabbath-day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [i] Six days thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work:

[i] Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the [k] ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

[k] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 16. 29, 31. Hebr. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[l] Levit. 19. 3. Chap. 27. 16. Eph. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.

17 [m] Thou ſhalt not kill.

[m] Matth. 5. 21.

18 [n] Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

[n] Luke. 18. 20.

19 [o] Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

[o] Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 [p] Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

[p] Rom. 7. 7.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and [q] he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

[q] Exod. 24. 12.

23 [r] And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

[r] Exod. 20. 19.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and [s] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and [t] he liveth.

[s] Exod. 19. 19.

[t] Chap. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

† Heb. *add to hear.*

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and [u] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

[u] Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.

Before Christ 1451.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [x] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

[x] Chap. 18. 17.

29 [y] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

[y] Chap. 32. 29. Pſal. 81. 13. Iſaiah. 48. 18. Matth. 23. 37.

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [z] you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

[z] Joſh. 1. 7.

33 You ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land, whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

† Heb. *Paſſover.*

2 That thou mightſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [a] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

[a] Exod. 3. 8. [b] Iſa. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.

4 [b] Hear, O Iſrael, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

[c] Chap. 10. 12. Matth. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

5 And [c] thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

[d] Chap. 11. 18. Pſal. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 98. Iſa. 51. 7.

6 And [d] theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.

[e] Chap. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Pſal. 78. 4. † Heb. *whet, or, ſharpen.*

7 And [e] thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 [f] And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

[f] Exod. 13. 9, 16. Chap. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.

9 [g] And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

[g] Chap. 11. 20. Iſa. 57. 8. [h] Pſal. 105. 44.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities [h] which thou buildedſt not,

11 And houſes full of all good *things* which thou

thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not, [i] when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt [k] fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and [l] ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [m] Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, [n] as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers;

19 [o] To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 *And* when thy ſon asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt, [p] with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharoh and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [q] it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holineſs of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and juſtice,* 17 *for the aſſuredneſs of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the [a] LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* [c] utterly deſtroy them, [d] thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

3 [e] Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them, ye ſhall [f] deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [g] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [h] the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people)

8 But [i] becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [k] the faithful God, [l] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations;

10 And [m] repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [n] Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: [o] there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the [p] evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee, thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods, for that *will be* [q] a ſnare unto thee.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou

Before Chriſt 1451.

[i] Chap. 8. 10, &c.

† Heb. *bond-men*, or, *ſervants.*

[k] Chap. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

[l] Pſalm 63. 11. Iſa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.

[m] Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.

[n] Exod. 17. 2. Numb. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4.

[o] Numb. 33. 52.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

[p] Exod. 3. 19. & 13. 3.

† Heb. *evil.*

[q] Exod. 3. 8. [r] Iſa. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6. [s] Chap. 10. 12. Matth. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27. [t] Chap. 11. 18. Pſal. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 98. Iſa. 51. 7. [u] Chap. 4. 9. & 31. 19. Pſal. 78. 4. † Heb. *wakes, or, ſharpen.* [x] Exod. 13. 9, 16. Chap. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3. [y] Chap. 11. 20. Iſa. 57. 8. [z] Pſal. 105. 44.

Before Chriſt 1451.

[c] Levit. 27. 21, 28. Numb. 33. 52. Joſh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.

[d] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. See Chap. 20. 10. Joſh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.

[e] 1 King. 11. 2.

[f] Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Chap. 12. 3.

† Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *pillars.*

[g] Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Pſal. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.

[h] Exod. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

[i] Chap. 10. 15.

[k] Iſa. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Theſ. 5. 24. 2 Theſ. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.

[l] Exod. 20. 6.

[m] Nah. 1. 2.

[n] Lev. 26. 3. Chap. 28. 1.

† Heb. *becauſe.*

[o] Exod. 23. 26, &c.

[p] Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap. 28. 27, &c.

[q] Exod. 23. 33. Chap. 12. 30.

Before Chriſt 1451.

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

[r] Chap. 4. 34. & 29. 3.

19 [r] The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

[s] Exod. 23. 28. Joſh. 24. 12.

20 [s] Moreover, the LORD thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb. *Pluck off.*

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayſt not conſume them at once, leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them † unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

[t] Joſh. 12. 1.

24 And [t] he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from under heaven: there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them.

[u] Exod. 32. 20. Chap. 12. 3. [x] Joſh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40. [y] Zeph. 1. 3.

25 The graven images of their gods, [u] ſhall ye burn with fire: thou [x] ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be [y] ſnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

[z] Lev. 27. 28. Chap. 13. 17.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thy houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it, [z] for it *is* a curſed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land, which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 2. 7. [b] Exod. 16. 4. Chap. 13. 3. [c] Exod. 16. 2, 3. [d] Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35. [e] Pſalm 104. 29. Matth. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee [a] theſe forty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* [b] to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [c] ſuffered thee to hunger, and [d] fed thee with manna (which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth [e] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

[f] Chap. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21. [g] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Pſal. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19. [h] Chap. 11. 10, 11.

4 [f] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe forty years.

5 [g] Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſtneth his ſon, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſtneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [h] a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills,

Before Chriſt 1451.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and hony,

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.*

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land [i] whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayſt dig braſs.

[i] Chap. 33. 25.

10 [k] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

[k] Chap. 6. 11, 12.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

[l] Chap. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hoſ. 13. 6. [m] Exod. 32. 4. Pſal. 106. 19. 1491. [n] Exod. 24. 12, 18.

12 [l] Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, [m] *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [n] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

[o] Exod. 16. 15. [p] Chap. 9. 4. [q] Exod. 31. 18. [r] Exod. 19. 17. & 20. 1. [s] Exod. 32. 7. [t] Ver. 6 Chap. 10. 16. & 11. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14. [u] Chap. 29. 20. Pſal. 9. & 109. 13. [x] Exod. 32. 19.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with [o] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 [p] And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant, which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEar, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier than thy ſelf, cities great and [a] fenced up to heaven,

[a] Chap. 1. 28. [b] Numb. 13. 22, 28, 29. [c] Chap. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.

2 A people great and tall, [b] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee, *as* a [c] conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and de-

Before Chriſt 1451.

deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, [d] For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but [e] for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 [f] Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [g] the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* [h] a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: [i] from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo [k] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 [l] When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [m] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [n] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, [o] in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [p] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves:* they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, [q] it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and [r] blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [s] I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [t] fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And [u] I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at [x] Taberah, and at [y] Maſſah, and at [z] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe [a] when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 [b] You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 [c] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 [d] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt [e] the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, [f] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

29 [g] Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the prieſthood,* 8 *in ſeparating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkning unto Moſes his ſuit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [b] ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [c] he wrote on the tables, according

Before Chriſt 1451.
[t] Exod. 34. 28. Pſal. 106. 23.
[u] Exod. 32. 20.
[x] Num. 11. 1, 3, 5.
[y] Exod. 17. 7.
[z] Numb. 11. 4, 34.
[a] Numb. 13. 3. & 14. 1. 1490.
[b] Chap. 31. 27.
[c] Ver. 18.
[d] Exod. 32. 11, &c.
[e] Gen. 41. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.
[f] Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16.
[g] Chap. 4. 20.
1491.
[a] Exod. 34. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.
[c] Exod. 34. 28.

to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to [e] Mosera: [f] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

7 [g] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [h] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [i] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [k] to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 [l] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And [m] I stayed in the mount according to the ‖ first time, forty days and forty nights, and [n] the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 [o] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Israel, [p] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and [q] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold [r] the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, [s] the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [t] the fore-skin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and [u] Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [x] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 [y] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [z] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [a] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou [b] cleave, [c] and swear by his name.

21 [d] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [e] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [f] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of Gods great works,* 8 *by promise of Gods great blessings,* 16 *and by threatnings.* 18 *A careful study is required in Gods words.* 26 *The blessing and curse is set before them.*

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm;

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, [a] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [b] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither you go to possess it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [c] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [d] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayst gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † send grass in thy fields, for thy cattle, that thou mayst eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your selves, [e] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [f] serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he [g] shut up the heaven that there

Before Christ 1451.
† Heb. *words.*
[d] Numb. 33. 31.
[e] Numb. 33. 30.
[f] Numb. 20. 28. & 33. 38.
[g] Numb. 33. 32, 33, 34.
[h] Numb. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14.
[i] Chap. 18. 5.
[k] Lev. 9. 22. Numb. 6. 24.
[l] Numb. 18 20. Chap. 18. 1. Ezek. 44. 28.
[m] Exod. 34. 28. Chap. 9. 18, 25.
‖ Or, *former days.* 1491.
[n] Exod. 32. 32, 33. & 33. 17.
Chap. 9. 19.
[o] Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
† Heb. *go in journey.*
[p] Mic. 6. 8.
[q] Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 22. 37.
[r] Exod. 19. 5. Psal. 115. 16. & 148. 4.
[s] Gen. 14. 19. Psa. 24. 1.
[t] See Lev. 26. 41. Chap. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
[u] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[x] 2 Chro. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[y] Psal. 68. 5. & 146. 9.
[z] Lev. 19. 33, 34. Gal. 2. 6.
[a] Chap. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[b] Chap. 13. 4.
[c] Psalm 63. 11.
[d] Exod. 15. 2. Psalm 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14.
[e] Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14.
[f] Gen. 15. 5.

Before Christ 1451.
[a] Exod. 14. 27.
[b] Numb. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Psal. 106. 17.
‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.*
† Heb. *was at their feet.*
† Heb. *seeketh.*
[c] 1 King. 9. 3.
[d] Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.
† Heb. *give.*
[e] Chap. 29. 18.
[f] Chap. 8. 19.
[g] 1 King. 8. 35.

there

Before Chriſt 1451.

there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [h] ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and [i] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [k] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [l] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier than your ſelves.

24 [m] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: [n] from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [o] as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ [p] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

27 [q] A bleſſing if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a [r] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [s] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over againſt Gilgal, [t] beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve [u] to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be deſtroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods ſervice is to be kept.* 16, 23 *Blood is forbidden.* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things muſt be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be inquired after.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

THeſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgments which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 [a] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

3 And [b] you ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [c] chooſe out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And [d] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [e] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And [f] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety:

11 Then there ſhall be [g] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [h] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy ſelf that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt.

14 [i] But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithſtanding, thou mayſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [k] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 [l] Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayſt not eat within thy gates,

[a] Exod. 34. 13. Chap. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* [b] Numb. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.*

[c] Ver. 11. Joſh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. [d] Lev. 17. 3. [e] Ver. 17. Chap. 14. 22. & 15. 19, 20. [f] Chap. 14. 26.

[g] Ver. 14, 18, 21, 26. & Chap. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſh. 18. 1. 1 King. 8. 29. Pſal. 78. 68. † Heb. *the choice of your vows.* [h] Chap. 10. 9.

[i] Ver. 11.

[k] Ver. 22. [l] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 23. & Ver. 23.

Before Chriſt 1451.

the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firſtlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

m Ver. 11. & Chap. 14. 22.

18 m But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

n Chap. 14. 27. Eccluſ 7. 31. † Heb. *all thy days.*

19 n Take heed to thy ſelf that thou forſake not the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

o Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Chap. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, o as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh (becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh) thou mayſt eat fleſh whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

p Ver. 15.

22 p Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

q Ver. 16. † Heb. *be ſtrong.* r Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.

23 q Only † be ſure that thou eat not the blood: r for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, s when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

s Chap. 13. 18.

26 Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

t Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13.

27 And t thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

† Heb. *inheritreſt*, or, *poſſeſſeſt them.* u Chap. 7. 16. ‡ Heb. *after them.* † Heb. *abomination of the.* x Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. y Chap. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land:

30 Take heed to thy ſelf u that thou be not ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

31 Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for x even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: y thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

Before Chriſt 1451.

1 *Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near ſoever unto thee, 9 are to be ſtoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be ſpared.*

a Matth. 24. 24. b See Chap. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matth. 7. 22.

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, a and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder,

2 And b the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods (which thou haſt not known) and let us ſerve them;

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God c proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

c Chap. 8. 2. See Matt. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Theſ. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.

4 Ye ſhall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you ſhall ſerve him, and d cleave unto him.

d Chap. 10. 20.

5 And e that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams ſhall be put to death (becauſe he hath † ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) f ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

e Chap. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3. † Heb. *ſpoken revolt againſt the LORD.* f Chap. 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

6 ¶ g If thy brother the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or h the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods (which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

g Chap. 17. 2. h See Gen. 16. 5. Chap. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou ſhalt not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him.

i Chap. 17. 7. k Acts 7. 58.

9 But i thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; k thine hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen.*

11 And l all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is, among you.

l Chap. 17. 13.

12 ¶ m If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying,

m Joſh. 22. 11, &c. Judg. 20. 1, 2.

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, n are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods (which ye have not known)

‖ Or, *naughty men.* See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 25. 2 Cor. 6. 15. n 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.

14 Then ſhalt thou enquire and make ſearch, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you:

o Exod. 22. 20. Levit. 27. 28. Joſh. 6. 17.

15 Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, o deſtroying it

Before Chriſt 1451.

it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhalt burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit for the LORD thy God: and it ſhall be an heap for ever, it ſhall not be built again.

p Chap. 7. 26. ‖ Or, *devoted.*

17 And [p] there ſhall cleave nought of the ‖ curſed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

q Chap. 12.15,32.

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [q] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to diſfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beaſts,* 9 *of fiſhes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of it ſelf, may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine ſervice.* 23 *Tithes and firſtlings of rejoycing before the Lord.* 28 *The third years tithe of alms and charity.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye ſhall not cut your ſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

a Levit. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Theſ. 4. 13.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

b Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [c] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

c Levit. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖† pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *biſon.* † Heb. *ciſſoon.*

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongſt the beaſts, that ye ſhall eat.

7 Nevertheleſs, theſe ye ſhall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, [d] nor touch their dead carcaſe.

† Heb. *bondmen.* i Chap. 17. 13.

d Levit. 11. 27.

9 ¶ [e] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

e Levit. 11. 9.

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

12 But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

Before Chriſt 1451.

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [f] bat.

f Levit. 11. 19.

19 And [g] every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten.

g Levit. 11. 21.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it ſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayſt ſell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [h] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

h Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 [i] Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

i Chap. 12. 6, 17.

23 [k] And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and [l] the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

k Chap. 12. 5.

l Chap. 15. 19, 20.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhall go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine houſhold.

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

27 And [m] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for [n] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

m Chap. 12. 19. n Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1.

28 ¶ [o] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

o Chap. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.

29 [p] And the Levite (becauſe [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [r] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doſt.

p Chap. 26. 12. q Ver. 27.

r See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant,* 16 *except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

a Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Lev. 25. 2, 4. Chap. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

b See Chap. 23. 20.

4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[c] Chap. 28.12,44.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

[d] Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.

8 [d] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.* [e] Chap. 28.54,56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matth. 20. 15.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine [e] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

[f] Matth. 26. 11. John 12. 8.

11 For [f] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

[g] Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14.

12 ¶ *And* [g] if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

[h] Exod. 21. 6.

17 [h] Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [i] a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doſt.

[i] See Iſa. 16. 14. & 21. 26.

[k] Exod. 13. 2 & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. [l] Chap. 12. 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.

19 ¶ [k] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

20 [l] Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

Before Chriſt 1451.

21 [m] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

[m] Lev. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Eccluſ 35. 12.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: [n] the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

[n] Chap. 12. 15.

23 [o] Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[o] Chap. 12.16,23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſſover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male muſt offer, as he is able, at theſe three feaſts.* 18 *Of judges and juſtice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBſerve the [a] month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

[a] Exod. 12. 2, &c. [b] Exod. 13. 4. [c] Exod. 12.29,42.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

[d] Numb. 28. 19. [e] Chap. 12. 5.

3 [f] Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

[f] Exod. 12.15,19. & 34.18.

4 [g] And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days, [h] neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

[g] Exod. 34. 25. [h] Exod. 12. 10.

5 Thou mayſt not ‖ ſacrifice the paſſover within any of the gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, *kill.*

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover [i] at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

[i] Exod. 12. 6.

7 And thou ſhalt roaſt and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a † ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work *therein*.

† Heb. *reſtraint.* ‖ Or, *goeſt.*

9 ¶ [k] Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

[k] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numb. 28. 26.

10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

‖ Or, *ſufficiency.*

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his name there.

12 And

Before Christ 1451.

12 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

[1] Exod. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Numb. 29. 12.

13 ¶ [1] Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of tabernacles ſeven days, after that thou haſt gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-preſs.*

14 And [m] thou ſhalt rejoyce in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

[m] Neh. 8. 9, &c.

15 Seven days ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe: becauſe the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoyce.

[n] Exod. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23. [o] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 20. Eccluſ 35. 4.

16 ¶ [n] Three times in a year ſhall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles: and [o] they ſhall not appear before the LORD empty.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

17 Every man *ſhall give* † as he is able, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

[p] Chap. 1. 16. 2 Chron. 19. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 29. 8.

18 ¶ [p] Judges and officers ſhalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they ſhall judge the people with juſt judgment.

[q] Exod. 23. 8. Lev. 19. 15. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccleſ. 7. 7. Eccluſ 20. 29.

19 Thou ſhalt not wreſt judgment, thou ſhalt not reſpect perſons, [q] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wiſe, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

‖ Or, *matters.*

20 † That which is altogether juſt ſhalt thou follow, that thou mayſt live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb. *Juſtice, juſtice.*

[r] Exod. 34. 13. [s] Levit. 26. 1. ‖ Or, *ſtatue, or, pillar.*

21 ¶ [r] Thou ſhalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou ſhalt make thee.

22 [s] Neither ſhalt thou ſet thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things ſacrificed muſt be ſound.* 2 *Idolaters muſt be ſlain.* 8 *Hard controverſies are to be determined by the prieſts and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination muſt die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

[t] Chap. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *ſpot.*

THou [t] ſhalt not ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ ſheep, wherein is blemiſh, *or* any evil-favouredneſs: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[k] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numb. 28. 26. [b] Chap. 13. 6. ‖ Or, *ſuffiſience.*

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD thy God, in tranſgreſſing his covenant,

[c] Chap. 4. 19. Job 31. 26. [d] Jer. 7. 22, 23.

3 And hath gone and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, either [c] the ſun, or moon, or any of the hoſt of heaven, [d] which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou haſt heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought in Iſrael:

5 Then ſhalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [e] ſhalt ſtone them with ſtones, till they die.

Before Christ 1451.

[e] Levit. 24. 7, 14. Joſh. 7. 25.

6 [f] At the mouth of two witneſſes, or three witneſſes, ſhall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witneſs he ſhall not be put to death.

[f] Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.

7 [g] The hands of the witneſſes ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: ſo [h] thou ſhalt put the evil away from among you.

[g] Chap. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58. [h] Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19.

8 ¶ [i] If there ariſe a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [k] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between ſtroke and ſtroke, *being* matters of controverſie within thy gates: then ſhalt thou ariſe, [l] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe;

[i] 2 Chr. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7. [k] See Exod. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Numb. 35. 11, 16, 19. Chap. 19. 4, 10. [l] Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Pſal. 122. 5.

9 And [m] thou ſhalt come unto the prieſts the Levites, and [n] unto the judge that ſhall be in thoſe days, and enquire; and they ſhall ſhew thee the ſentence of judgment.

[m] See Jer. 18. 18. [n] Chap. 19. 17.

10 And thou ſhalt do according to the ſentence which they of that place (which the LORD ſhall chooſe) ſhall ſhew thee, and thou ſhalt obſerve to do according to all that they inform thee:

[o] Numb. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hoſ. 4. 4.

11 According to the ſentence of the law which they ſhall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they ſhall tell thee thou ſhalt do: thou ſhalt not decline from the ſentence which they ſhall ſhew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

† Heb. *not to hearken.* [p] Chap. 18. 5, 7.

12 And [o] the man that will do preſumptuouſly, † and will not hearken unto the prieſt ([p] that ſtandeth to miniſter there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man ſhall die: and thou ſhalt put away the evil from Iſrael.

[q] Chap. 13. 11.

13 [q] And all the people ſhall hear, and fear, and do no more preſumptuouſly.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt poſſeſs it, and ſhalt dwell therein, and ſhalt ſay, [r] I will ſet a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

[r] 1 Sam. 8. 5.

15 Thou ſhalt in any wiſe ſet *him* king over thee [s] whom the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: *one* [t] from among thy brethren ſhalt thou ſet king over thee: thou mayſt not ſet a ſtranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

[s] See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. [t] Jer. 30. 21.

16 But he ſhall not multiply [u] horſes to himſelf, nor cauſe the people [x] to return to Egypt, to the end that he ſhould multiply horſes: foraſmuch as [y] the LORD hath ſaid unto you, [z] Ye ſhall henceforth return no more that way.

[u] 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. [x] Iſa. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15. [y] Exod. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4. [z] Chap. 28. 68. Hoſ. 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15.

17 Neither ſhall he multiply wives to himſelf, that [a] his heart turn not away: neither ſhall he greatly multiply to himſelf ſilver and gold.

[a] See 1 King. 11. 3, 4. [b] 2 King. 11. 12. [c] Chap. 31. 9. See 2 King. 22. 8. [d] Joſh. 1. 8.

18 [b] And it ſhall be when he ſitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he ſhall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [c] *that which is* before the prieſts the Levites.

19 And [d] it ſhall be with him, and he ſhall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and theſe ſtatutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his

Before Christ 1451.

his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

[a] Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9. [b] 1 Cor. 9. 13.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

[c] Lev. 7. 30---34

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

[d] Exod. 22. 29. Numb. 18. 12, 24.

4 [d] The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

[e] Exod. 28. 1. Numb. 3. 10. [f] Chap. 10. 8. & 17. 12.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

[g] Chap. 12. 5.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [g] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

[h] Levit. 18. 21. [i] Levit. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isa. 8. 19. [k] Levit. 20. 27. [l] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [h] to pass through the fire, [i] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [k] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [l] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere.*

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

[m] John 1. 45. Act. 3. 22. & 7. 37. [n] Chap. 9. 10. [o] Exod. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.

15 ¶ [m] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, [n] in the day of the assembly, saying, [o] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

Before Christ 1451.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [p] they have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

[p] Chap. 5. 28.

[q] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37. [r] Isa. 51. 16. [s] John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.

18 [q] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [r] will put my words in his mouth, [s] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

[t] Chap. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14. Zech. 13. 3. [u] Acts 3. 23.

20 But [t] the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, [u] even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

[x] Jer. 28. 9. [y] See Chap. 13. 2.

22 [x] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [y] if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

[a] Chap. 12. 29.

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

† Heb. *inheritest, or, possessest.*

[b] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

[c] Chap. 4. 42.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth.*

[d] Numb. 35. 12.

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. *smite him in life.* † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

[e] Gen. 15. 18. Chap. 12. 20.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk

Before Christ 1451.

walk ever in his ways) [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, [h] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [i] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [k] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of thee witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [l] before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 [m] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [n] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [o] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* [p] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

[f] Josh. 20. 7.

[g] Exod. 21. 12, &c. Numb. 35. 16, 24. Chap. 27. 24. † Heb. *in life.*

[h] Numb. 35. 33, 34.

[i] Chap. 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.

[k] Num. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28. ‖ Or, *falling away.*

[l] Chap. 17. 9.

[m] Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 13. 62.

[n] Chap. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.

[o] Chap. 21. 21.

[p] Exod. 21. 23. Levit. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 5 *The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHen thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[a] See Psal. 20. 7. Isa. 31. 1.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [b] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

Before Christ 1451.

[b] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30. title.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. Chap. 28. 30.

7 [c] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man take her.

[c] Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [d] What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

[d] Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [e] then proclaim peace unto it.

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 18.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [f] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

[f] Numb. 31. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [g] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[g] Josh. 8. 2. † Heb. *spoil.*

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But [h] of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

[h] Num. 33. 52. Chap. 7. 1, 2.

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayst eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be imployed in the siege.* † Heb. *to go from before thee.*

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

† Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The first-born is*

Before Chriſt 1451.

is not to be diſinherited upon private affection. 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near (for [a] them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and [b] by their † word ſhall every controverſie and every ſtroke be *tried.*

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man,* [c] ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it.*

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood †unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them.

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and [e] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, [f] becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved [g] and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated:

16 Then it ſhall be, [h] when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, [i] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [k] the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: [l] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [m] His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for [n] he that is hanged, *is* † accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The ſex to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel.* 6 *The dam not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The houſe to have battlements.* 9 *Confuſion to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the veſture.* 13 *The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery,* 25 *of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Inceſt.*

THOU [a] ſhalt not ſee thy brothers ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt thing of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayſt not hide thy ſelf.

4 ¶ [b] Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [c] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers

Before Chriſt 1451.

[k] Gen. 49. 3.

[l] Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 21, 21.

[m] Joſh. 8. 29. & 10. 26.

[n] Gal. 3. 13.

† Heb. *the curſe of God.* See Num. 25. 4. Joſh. 10. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 6.

[a] Exod. 23. 4.

[b] Exod. 23. 5.

[c] Levit. 19. 19.

a Chap. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Eccluſ. 45. 15.

b Chap. 17. 8, 9.

† Heb. *mouth.*

c See Pſal. 79. 12. Matth. 27. 24.

d Jonah. 1. 14.

† Heb. *in the midſt.*

e Judg. 19. 24.

f Gen. 29. 33.

g 2 Chr. 11. 19, 22.

h See 1 Chron. 5. 1.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.*

† Heb. *make, or, creſs.*

i Ver. 16.

Before Christ 1451.

divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Heb. *fulneſs of thy ſeed.*

10 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

[d] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.

11 ¶ [e] Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

[e] Lev. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee [f] fringes, upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy ſelf*.

[f] Numb. 15. 38. Matth. 23. 5.

† Heb. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damſels father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him.

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekles* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her fathers houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her fathers houſe: [g] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

[g] Chap. 13. 5.

22 ¶ [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

[h] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.

[b] Exod. 21. 5.

23 ¶ If a damſel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an huſband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, [i] becauſe he hath humbled his neighbours wife: [k] ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

[i] Chap. 21. 14. [k] Ver. 21, 22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, ſhall die.

‖ Or, *take ſtrong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing, *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ [l] If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

Before Christ 1451.

[l] Exod. 22. 16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, ſhall give unto the damſels father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife, becauſe he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[m] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

30 ¶ [m] A man ſhall not take his fathers wife, nor [n] diſcover his fathers ſkirt.

[n] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanneſs to be avoided in the hoſt.* 15 *Of the fugitive ſervant.* 17 *Of filthineſs.* 18 *Of abominable ſacrifices.* 19 *Of uſury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of treſpaſſes.*

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

[a] Neh. 13. 1.

4 [b] Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

[b] See Chap. 2. 29.

[c] Numb. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheleſs, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 [d] Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace, nor their † proſperity all thy days for ever.

[d] Ezra 9. 12.

† Heb. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ [e] If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp.

[e] Lev. 15. 16.

11 But it ſhall be when evening † cometh on, [f] he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down, he ſhall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. *turneth toward.*

[f] Lev. 15. 5.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it ſhall be when thou † wilt eaſe thy ſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. *ſitteſt down.*

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midſt of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore ſhall thy camp be holy, that he ſee no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. *nakedneſs of any thing.*

15 ¶ [g] Thou ſhalt not deliver unto his maſter, the ſervant which is eſcaped from his maſter unto thee.

[g] 1 Sam. 30. 15.

Before Christ 1451.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, [h] in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [i] of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 [l] Unto a stranger thou mayst lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [m] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayst eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbours, [n] then thou mayst pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHen a [a] man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divocement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b] Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper milstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [d] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, [e] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [f] the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [g] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 [h] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [i] bless thee: and [k] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day [l] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: [m] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 [n] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [p] nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But [q] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [r] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [s] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.*

[a] Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. † Heb. *matter of nakedness.* † Heb. *cutting off.*

[b] Jer. 3. 1.

[c] Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

Before Christ 1451.

[h] Chap. 22. 5. † Heb. *is good for him.* ‖ Or, *sodomitess.* [i] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.

[k] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Psal. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35. [l] See Lev. 19. 34. & Chap. 15. 3. [m] Numb. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4.

[n] Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

[d] Exod. 21. 16. [e] Chap. 19. 19. [f] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. [g] Numb. 12. 10. † Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.* [h] Exod. 22. 26. ‖ Or, *next kinsman* Gen. 38. 8. Ruth. 2. 13. [i] Job 31. 20. [k] Chap. 6. 25. Psal. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. [l] Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.* Psal. 25. 1. & 86. 4. [m] Jam. 5. 4. [n] 2 King. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20. [o] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. [p] Exod. 22. 26. [q] Ver. 22. [r] Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22. † Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.* † Heb. *after thee.* [s] Ver. 18.

ther. 11 *Of the immodeſt woman.* 13 *Of unjuſt weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controverſie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they ſhall juſtifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it ſhall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down, [a] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [b] Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [c] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ [d] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her ‖ husbands brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth, ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, [e] My huſbands brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

9 Then ſhall his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ [f] Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthned in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [g] all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [h] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, [i] when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confeſſion of him that offereth the basket of firſt fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein:

2 [a] That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a basket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, to place his name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the basket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak and ſay before the LORD thy God, [b] A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father, and [c] he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And [d] the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And [e] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And [f] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* [g] the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger,

Before Chriſt 1451.

[a] Mat. 10. 17.

[b] 2 Cor. 11. 24.

[c] Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

† Heb. *threſheth.*

[d] Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

‖ Or, *next kinſman.* Gen. 38. 8. Ruth. 1. 12, 13.

‖ Or, *next kinſmans wife.*

[e] Ruth. 4. 7.

[f] Levit. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10.

† Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.* † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

[g] Prov. 11. 1.

[h] Exod. 17. 8.

Before Chriſt 1451.

[i] 2 Sam. 15. 3.

[a] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Chap. 16. 10.

[b] Hoſ. 12. 12.

[c] Gen. 46. 1.

[d] Exod. 1. 11.

[e] Exod. 2. 23.

[f] Exod. 12. 37.

[g] Chap. 14. 28.

Before Chriſt 1451.

to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandents, neither have I forgotten *them.*

h Hoſ. 9. 4. 14 h I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

i Iſa. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13. 15 i Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

k Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 7. 6. & 14. 2. 18 And k the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldſt keep all his commandments:

l Chap. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. 19 And to make thee l high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones;* 5 *and to build an altar of whole ſtones.* 11 *The tribes divided on Gerrizzim and Ebal.* 14 *The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

a Joſh. 4. 1. 2 And it ſhall be on the day a when you ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that b thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

b Joſh. 8. 32. 3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and hony: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which

c Joſh. 8. 30. I command you this day, c in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: d thou

d Exod. 20. 25. Joſh. 8. 31. ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

Before Chriſt 1451.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

e Judg. 9. 7. 12 Theſe ſhall ſtand e upon mount Gerizzim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

f Chap. 11. 29. Joſh. 8. 33. † Heb. *for a curſing.* 13 And f theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

g Joſh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11. 14 ¶ And g the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

h Exod. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Levit. 19. 4. & 26. 1. Chap. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. 15 h Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*: and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, i Amen.

i See Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.

k Exod. 20. 12. & 21. 17. Levit. 19. 3. 16 k Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

l Chap. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28. 17 l Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

m Levit. 19. 14. 18 m Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

n Exod. 22. 21, 22. Chap. 10. 18. 19 n Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

o Levit. 18. 8. Chap. 22. 30. 20 o Curſed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

p Lev. 18. 23. 21 p Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

q Lev. 18. 9. r Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14. s Exod. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Levit. 24. 17. Num. 35. 31. Chap. 19. 11. 22 q Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 r Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 s Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

t Exod. 23. 8. Chap. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12. 25 t Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

u Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10. 26 u Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

a Levit. 26. 3. AND it ſhall come to paſs, a if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day;

day; that the LORD thy God [b] will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* [c] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ‖ ſtore.

6 [d] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee [e] to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [f] The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

11 And [g] the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [h] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee [i] the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve and to do *them:*

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [k] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me. Before Chriſt 1451.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 [l] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with [m] blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And [n] thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 [o] The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and [p] ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [q] thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with [r] the botch of Egypt, and with [s] the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt [t] grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee.*

30 [u] Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: [x] thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [y] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [z] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, [a] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and [b] thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and [c] there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

[b] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. 2 Kings 17. 4, 5. & 24. 12. & 25. 7. 2 Chron. 33. 11.
[c] Chap. 4. 28. Jer. 16. 13.

[l] Lev. 26. 16.
‖ Or, *drought.*
[m] Amos 4. 9.
[n] Lev. 26. 19.
[o] Ver. 7. Chap. 32. 30. Iſa. 30. 17.
[p] Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
[q] Pſal. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[r] Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26
[s] 1 Sam. 5. 6. Pſal. 78. 66.
[t] Job 5. 14. Iſa. 59. 10.
[u] Jer. 8. 10.
[x] Job 21. 8. Jer. 11. 13. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
[y] Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *profane,* or, *uſe it as common meat:* as Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*
[z] Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.
[a] Ver. 67.

Before Chriſt 1451.

37 And thou ſhalt become [d] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, [e] and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

[d] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13. [e] Pſal. 44. 14. [f] Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

38 [f] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: [g] he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

[g] Ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkneds not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs and with gladneſs of heart, [h] for the abundance of all *things:*

[h] Chap. 32. 15.

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things:* and he [i] ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

[i] Jer. 28. 14.

49 [k] The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, [l] *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

[k] Jer 5. 15. & 6. 23. Luke 19. 43. [l] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hoſ. 8. 1. † Heb. *hear.*

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [m] which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

† Heb. *ſtrong of face.* [m] Prov. 7. 13. Eccleſ. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[n] Ifa. 47. 6.

53 And [n] thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

[n] Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3. † Heb. *belly.*

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward [o] the wife of his boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

[o] Chap. 13. 6.

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates

Before Chriſt 1451.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the huſband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *afterbirth.*

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all [p] the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

[p] Chap. 7. 15.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*

62 And ye [q] ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were [r] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

[q] Chap. 4. 27. [r] Chap. 10. 22.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD [s] will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

[s] Pro. 1. 26. Iſa. 1. 24.

64 And the LORD [t] ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

[t] Lev. 26. 33. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.

65 And [u] among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

[u] Amos 9. 4.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 [x] In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning: for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and [y] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

[x] Job 7. 4. [y] Ver. 34.

68 And the LORD [z] ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, [a] Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

[z] Jer. 44. Hoſ. 8. 13 & 9. 3. [a] Chap. 17. 16.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen.* 10 *All are pre-*

preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himſelf in his wickedneſs.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

THeſe *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſide [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[a] Chap. 5. 2, 3.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, [b] Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

[b] Exod. 19. 4.

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

[c] Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

[d] See Iſai. 63. 17. John 8. 43. Epheſ. 4. 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11, 12.

5 [e] And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: [f] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

[e] Chap. 1. 3. [f] Chap. 8. 4.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [g] Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battle, and we ſmote them.

[g] Numb. 21. 24, 33. Chap. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

8 And we took their land, and [h] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

[h] Numb. 32. 33. Chap. 3. 12, 13.

9 [i] Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do.

[i] Chap. 4. 6. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 King. 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from [k] the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

[k] See Joſh. 9. 21, 23, 27.

12 That thou ſhouldſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

† Heb. paſſ.

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [l] and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

[l] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by.

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. dungy gods.

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [m] whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations; [n] leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth ‖† gall and wormwood,

[m] Chap. 11. 16. [n] Hebr. 12. 15. ‖ Or, a perſon. † Heb. a herb.

19 And it come to paſs when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk [o] in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, [p] to add † drunkenneſs to thirſt:

Before Chriſt 1451.

[o] Numb. 15. 39. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* [p] Iſai. 30. 1. † Heb. *the drunken to the thirſty.*

20 [q] The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealouſie ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes *that are* written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD [r] ſhall blot out his name from under heaven.

[q] Ezek. 14. 7, 8. [r] Chap. 9. 14.

21 And the LORD [s] ſhall ſeparate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

[s] Matth. 24. 51. † Heb. is written.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. *wherewith the* LORD *hath made it ſick.*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, [t] and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, [u] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

[t] Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9. [u] Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, [x] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

[x] 1 King. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion. † Heb. *divided.*

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifeſt.* 15 *Death and life are ſet before them.*

ANd [a] it ſhall come to paſs when [b] all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

[a] Levit. 26. 40. [b] Chap. 28.

2 And ſhalt return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul:

3 [c] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and [d] gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

[c] Pſal. 106. 45. & 126. 1. Jer. 32. 37. [d] Pſal. 147. 2.

4 [e] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the

[e] Chap. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.

Before Chriſt 1451.

LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

f Chap. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

6 And [f] the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

g Chap. 28. 11.

9 [g] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [h] rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

h Jer. 32. 41.

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

i Pſal. 45. 29.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [i] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

k Rom. 10. 6, &c.

12 [k] It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayſt do it.

l Ver. 19. Chap. 11. 26.

15 ¶ See [l] I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other Gods, and ſerve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan, to go to poſſeſs it.

m Chap. 4. 26. n Ver. 15.

19 [m] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* [n] I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou maſt obey his voice, and that thou mayſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moſes encourageth the people: 7 He encourageth Joſhua: 9 He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joſhua, 19 and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people. 24 Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep: 28 He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.

Before Chriſt 1451.

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

a Chap. 34. 7.

2 And he ſaid unto them, [a] I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [b] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

b Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [c] as the LORD hath ſaid.

c Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 3. 28.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them, [d] as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

d Numb. 21. 24, 33.

5 And [e] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

e Chap. 7. 2.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, [f] he will not fail thee nor forſake thee.

f Joſh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

g Exod. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14.

8 And the LORD, [g] he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forſake thee: [h] fear not neither be diſmayed.

h Joſh. 1. 9.

i Chap. 17. 18.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, [i] and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [k] year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

k Chap. 15. 1.

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: [l] thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael, in their hearing.

l Joſh. 8. 34, 35. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 5, &c.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [m] I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

m Numb. 27. 19.

15 And [n] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle

n Exod. 33. 9.

Before Chriſt 1451.

nacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

† Heb. *lie down.* 2 Sam. 7. 12.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will [o] hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befall them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, [p] Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

[o] Chap. 32. 20. Pſal. 104. 29. † Heb. *find them.* [p] Judg. 6. 13.

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, [q] and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

[q] Chap. 31. 15.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtifie † againſt them, as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination [r] which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

† Heb. *before.* [r] Amos 5. 25, 26. † Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [s] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

[s] Joſh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, [t] and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

[t] See 2 Kings 22. 8.

27 [u] For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

[u] Chap. 9. 24. & 31. 20.

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, [x] and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

[x] Chap. 31. 28.

29 [y] For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you [z] in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

[y] Chap. 31. 5. [z] Gen. 49. 1.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

Before Chriſt 1451.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance:* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.* 48 *God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and die.*

GIve [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

[a] Chap. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Pſal. 50. 4. Iſa. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.

2 [b] My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

[b] Iſa. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* [c] the rock, [d] his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: [e] a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 3. Pſal. 18. 2, 46. Hab. 1. 12. [d] 2 Sam. 22. 31. [e] Job 34. 10.

5 † [f] They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

† Heb. *he hath corrupted to himſelf.* [f] Chap. 31. 29. ‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

8 When the moſt High [g] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

[g] Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26.

9 For [h] the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

[h] Exod. 15. 16. † Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him [i] in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he [k] kept him as the apple of his eye.

[i] Chap. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hoſ. 13. 5. ‖ Or, *compaſſed him about.* [k] Pſal. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.

11 [l] As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

[l] Exod. 19. 4. Chap. 1. 31. Iſa. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3.

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 [m] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck [n] hony out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

[m] Iſai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2. [n] Job 29. 6. Pſal. 81. 16.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, [o] with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

[o] Pſal. 81. 15. & 147. 14.

15 ¶ But [p] Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: [q] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

[p] Chap. 33. 5, 26. Iſa. 44. 2. [q] Neh. 9. 25. Pſal. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7. Hoſ. 13. 6.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [r] They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

[r] Lev. 17. 7. Pſal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20. ‖ Or, which were *not God.*

18 Of

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 [s] And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, [t] becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, [u] I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, [x] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger [y] with their vanities: and [z] I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For [a] a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [b] heap miſchiefs upon them, [c] I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend [d] the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 [e] The ſword without, and terror † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries [f] ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 [g] O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, [h] *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How ſhould [i] one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock [k] had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, [l] even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel venom of aſps.

34 *Is* not this [m] laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* [n] vengeance, and recompence, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for [o] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

36 [p] For the LORD ſhall judge his people, [q] and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and [r] *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhall ſay, [s] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [t] I, *even* I *am* he, and [u] *there is* no god with me: [x] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [y] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 [z] If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh) *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of [a] revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ [b] Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

46 And he ſaid unto them, [c] Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: [d] becauſe it *is* your life; and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

48 [e] And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying,

49 [f] Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [g] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Becauſe [h] ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye [i] ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 [k] Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The majeſty of God. 6 The bleſſings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Iſrael.

AND this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes [a] the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, [b] The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [c] ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

Before Chriſt 1451.
[s] Judg. 2. 14. ‖ Or, *deſpiſed.* [t] Ha. 1. 2. [u] Chap. 31. 17. [x] Iſa. 30. 9. [y] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 King. 16. 13, 26. Pſal. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. [z] Hoſ. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19. [a] Jer. 15. 14. Lam. 4. 11. ‖ Or, *hath burned.* ‖ Or, *hath conſumed.* [b] Iſai. 26. 15. [c] Pſal. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16. † Heb. *burning coals:* Hab. 3. 5. [d] Levit. 26. 22. [e] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5. † Heb. *from the chambers* † Heb. *bereave.* [f] Jer. 19. 4. ‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD, hath done all this.* [g] Pſal. 81. 8. [h] Iſai. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9. [i] Lev. 26. 8. Joſh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Iſai. 30. 17. [k] Pſal. 44. 12. Iſa. 50. 1. & 52. 3. [l] 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3. ‖ Or, *is worſe than the vine of Sodom, &c.* [m] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hoſ. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5. [n] Pſal. 94. 1. Eccluſ 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Hebr. 10. 30. [o] 2 Pet. 2. 3. [p] Pſal. 135. 14. [q] Judg. 2. 18. Pſal. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. 2 Mac. 7. 6. † Heb. *hand.* [r] 1 Kiog. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kipg. 9. 8. & 14. 26. [s] Judg. 10, 14. Jer. 2. 28.

Before Chriſt 1451.
† Heb. *an hiring for you.* [t] Pſal. 102. 27. Iſa. 41. 4. & 48. 12. [u] Chap. 4. 35. Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22. [x] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 King. 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Pſal. 68. 20. Hoſ. 6. 1. Tobit 13. 2. Wiſd. 16. 13. [y] Gen. 14. 22. [z] Iſaiah 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 14, 20. [a] Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *Praiſe ye people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.* [b] Rom. 15. 10. ‖ Or, *Joſhua.* [c] Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18. [d] Chap. 30. 19. [e] Numb. 27. 12. [f] Numb. 33. 47. Chap. 34. 1. [g] Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38. [h] Numb. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14. ‖ Or, *ſtrife at Kadeſh.* [i] See Lev. 10. 3. [k] Numb. 34. 4. [a] Pſal. 90. title. [b] Exod. 19. 18. Judg. 5. 4. Hab. 3. 3. 1491. [c] See Pſal. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Hebr. 2, 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16. † Heb. *a fire of law.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

3 Yea, [d] he loved the people; [e] all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law: [f] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [g] king in [h] Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, [i] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [k] whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, [l] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [m] they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, and whole-burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loyns of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the* LORD ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [n] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of [o] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [p] of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of [q] him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that [r] was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of † unicorns: with them [s] he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and [t] they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, [u] Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain; there [x] they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that [y] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [z] he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † ſeated; and [a] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, [b] ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: [c] poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, [d] *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [e] dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [f] Jeſhurun, [g] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 [h] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and [i] thine enemies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and [k] thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo viewеth the land:* 5 *He dieth there:* 6 *His burial:* 7 *His age:* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him:* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him [b] all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: [g] I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h] So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [k] And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of

Before Chriſt 1451.

[d] Exod. 19. 5.
[e] Chap. 7. 6. Pſa. 50. 5.
[f] Pſal. 119. 111.
[g] See Gen. 36. 31. & Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
[h] Chap. 32. 15.

[i] Exod. 28. 30.
[k] Numb. 20. 13.

[l] Exod. 32. 28.
[m] See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5.

‖ Or, *Let them teach*, &c.
† Or, *let them put incenſe*. † Heb. *at thy noſe*.

[n] Gen. 49. 25.

† Heb. *things put forth*. † Heb. *moons*.
[o] Gen. 49. 26.
[p] Hab. 3. 6.

[q] Exod. 3. 2, 4.

[r] Gen. 49. 26.

† Heb. *as unicorn*.
[s] Pſal. 44. 5.
[t] Gen. 48. 19.

[u] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.

[x] Pſal. 4. 5.

[y] See Joſh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.

[z] Numb. 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. *cieled*.
[a] Joſh. 4. 12.

[b] Gen. 49. 21.
[c] See Joſh. 19. 32, &c.
[d] Gen. 49. 20.

[e] See Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, *Under thy ſhoes ſhall be iron.*
[f] Chap. 32. 15.
[g] Pſal. 68. 4, 33. Hab. 3. 8.

[h] Numb. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[i] 2 Sam. 22. 45. Pſal. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued*.
[k] Chap. 32. 13.

[a] Numb. 23. 47. & 27. 12. Chap. 32. 49.
‖ Or, *the hill*.
[b] Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.
[c] Gen. 14. 14.
[d] Chap. 11. 24.
[e] Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.
[f] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
[g] Chap. 32. 52.
[h] Chap. 32. 50.

[i] See Jude 9.

1451.

[k] Chap. 31. 2.
[l] See Joſh. 14. 10, 11.
† Heb. *meaſure*.
† Heb. *fled*.
[m] See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Numb. 20. 29.

Before Chriſt 1451.
of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for [n] Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[n] Numb. 27.18,23.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, [o] whom the LORD knew face to face:

[o] Exod. 33.11. Numb. 12. 6, 8, Chap. 5. 4.

11 In all [p] the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

Before Chriſt 1451.

[p] Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

¶ The Book of *JOSHUA.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The borders of the promiſed land.* 5, 9 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua.* 8 *He giveth him inſtructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan.* 12 *Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promiſe to Moſes.* 16 *They promiſe him fealty.*

1451.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes [a] miniſter ſaying,

[a] Deut. 1. 38.

[b] Deut. 34. 5.

2 [b] Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

[c] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

3 [c] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

[d] Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.

4 [d] From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

[e] Exod. 3. 12.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: [e] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: [f] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Hebr. 13. 5.

[g] Deut. 31. 23.

6 [g] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*

[h] Deut. 31. 7. [i] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very couragious, that thou mayſt obſerve to do according to all the law, [h] which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: [i] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

[k] Deut. 17.18,19. [l] Pſal. 1. 2.

8 [k] This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, but [l] thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſs.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

[m] Deut. 31. 7, 8.

9 [m] Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for [n] within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

[n] Chap. 3. 2.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember [o] the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

[o] Numb. 32.20,28. Chap. 22. 4.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marſhalled by five:* as Exod. 13. 18.

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [p] then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORDS ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

[p] Chap. 22. 4, &c.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: only be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun ‖ ſent [a] out of Shittim two men, to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and [b] came into an harlots houſe, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

‖ Or, *had ſent.*

[a] Numb. 25. 1.

[b] Hebr. 11. 31. Jam. 2. 25.

[c] Matth. 1. 5.

† Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold there came men in hither to night of the children of Iſrael, to ſearch out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: purſue after them quickly, for ye ſhall overtake them.

Before Chriſt 1451.

6 But [d] ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

[d] See 2 Sam. 17. 19.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and aſſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [e] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint becauſe of you.

[e] Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 23. 27. † Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD [f] dried up the water of the Red ſea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, [g] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

[f] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23. [g] Numb. 21. 24, 34.

11 And aſſoon as we had heard *theſe things*, [h] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for [i] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

[h] Exod. 15. 14. † Heb. *roſe up.* [i] Deut. 4. 39.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto [k] my fathers houſe; and give me a true token:

[k] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that [l] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

† Heb. *inſtead of you to die.* [l] Judg. 1. 24.

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, [m] his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

[m] Matth. 27. 25.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

Before Chriſt 1451.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint becauſe of us.

† Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed [a] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

[a] Chap. 2. 1.

2 And it came to paſs [b] after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

[b] Chap. 1. 10, 11.

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, [c] When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

[c] See Numb. 10. 33. [d] Deut. 31. 25.

4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [e] Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

[e] Exod. 19. 10, 14, 15. Levit. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, [f] Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

[f] Numb. 4. 15. [g] Chap. 1. 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that [g] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [h] the LORD of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

[h] Ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, aſſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they [i] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

[i] Pſal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people remo-

Before Chriſt 1451.

removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the [k] ark of the covenant before the people;

[k] Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [l] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [m] all the time of harveſt)

[l] 1 Chr. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccluſ. 24. 26.
[m] Chap. 4. 19. & 5. 10, 12.

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide [n] Zaretan: and thoſe that came down [o] toward the ſea of the plain, *even* [p] the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

[n] 1 King. 4. 12. & 7. 46.
[o] Deut. 3. 17.
[p] Numb. 34. 3.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve ſtones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people paſs over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joſhua.* 20 *The twelve ſtones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto [b] Joſhua, ſaying,

[a] Deut. 27. 2.
[b] Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in [c] the lodging-place where you ſhall lodge this night.

[c] Ver. 19, 20.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* you by theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That [d] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

[d] Chap. 3. 13, 16.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

Before Chriſt 1451.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

12 And [e] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

[e] Numb. 32. 20, 27, 28.

13 About forty thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [f] magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

[f] Chap. 3. 7.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear [g] the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

[g] Exod. 25. 16, 22.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts, that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [h] and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*
[h] Chap. 3. 15.
† Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and encamped [i] in Gilgal, in the eaſt-border of Jericho.

[i] Chap. 5. 9.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall ask their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red ſea, [k] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

[k] Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joſhua renewed circumciſion.* 10 *The paſſover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaſeth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the ſea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted; neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

[a] Numb. 13. 29.
[b] Exod. 15. 14.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ‖ [c] ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.

‖ Or, *knives of ſtone.*
[c] Exod. 4. 25, 26.

3 And

Before Chriſt 1451.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at ‖ the hill of the fore-ſkins.

‖ Or, Gibeah-haaraloth.

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD ſware that [d] he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

[d] Numb. 14. 23.

7 And their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumciſed.*

8 And it came to paſs † when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [e] till they were whole.

[e] See Gen. 34. 25.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away [f] the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ [g] Gilgal unto this day.

[f] Numb. 14. 33. See Lev. 18. 3. Chap. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58.

‖ That is, *rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover [h] on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

[g] Chap. 4. 19.

[h] Exod. 12. 6.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day.

12 ¶ And [i] the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

[i] Exod. 16. 35.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there ſtood [k] a man over againſt him, with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us or for our adverſaries?

[k] Exod. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *prince.* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.

14 And he ſaid, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my Lord unto his ſervant!

[a] Numb. 13. 29. [b] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

15 And the captain of the LORDS hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, [l] Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy: and Joſhua did ſo.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is ſhut up. 2 God inſtructeth Joſhua how to beſiege it. 12 The city is compaſſed. 17 It muſt be accurſed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is ſaved. 26 The builder of Jericho is curſed.

Before Chriſt 1451.

NOw Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *di ſhut up, and was ſhut up.*

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven [a] trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

[a] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs that when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, [b] and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[b] Numb. 10. 25. † Heb. *gathering hoſt.*

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp,

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, [c] and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

[c] Deut. 31. 25.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only

‖ Or, *devoted.* Mic. 4. 13.

Before Chriſt 1451.
Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [d] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

[d] Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, [e] in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, [f] and trouble it.

[e] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17.

[f] Chap. 7. 25.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [g] the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

[g] Hebr. 11. 30.
† Heb. *under it.*

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [h] as ye ſware unto her.

[h] Chap. 2. 14. Hebr. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [i] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

[i] 1 King. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Iſralites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by the lot:* 19 *His confeſſion:* 22 *He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] ‖ Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ‖ Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 22. 20. *Achar.*
‖ 1 Chr. 2. 7.
¶ Or, *Zimri.*
1 Chron. 2. 6.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

Before Chriſt 1451.
† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [b] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Maral.*
[b] Chap. 2. 9, 11. Pſal. 22. 14.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and [c] put duſt upon their heads.

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O LORD, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *neck.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [d] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[d] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallen.*

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: [e] for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

[e] Chap. 6. 17.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, [f] Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

[f] Chap. 3. 5.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he [g] hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.

[g] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.
‖ Or, *wickedneſs.*

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he

Before Chriſt 1451. he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, [h] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, [i] and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [k] the valley of Achor.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, [l] Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. [m] And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

26 And they [n] raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, [o] The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joſhua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on ſtones,* 33 *propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.*

[a] AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didſt unto [b] Jericho and her king: only [c] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto your ſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city, behind it.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, [d] ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide ‖ of the city.

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and †their liers in wait on the weſt of the city: Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him, behind the city.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran aſſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

Before Chriſt 1451.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [c] let none of them remain, or eſcape.

[c] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

[f] Numb. 31. 22, 26.

27 [f] Only the cattle and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he [g] commanded Joſhua.

[g] Ver. 2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

[h] Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 10. 26.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: [h] and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and [i] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

[i] Chap. 7. 26.

[k] Deut. 27. 4.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael [k] in mount Ebal,

[l] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [l] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

[m] Deut. 27. 2, 8.

32 And [m] he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, [n] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerrizzim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal: [o] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

[n] Deut. 31. 25.

[o] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, [p] with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that † were converſant among them.

[p] Deut. 31. 12.

† Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine againſt Iſrael. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite heard *thereof*;

Before Chriſt 1451.

2 That they gathered themſelves together to fight with Joſhua, and with Iſrael, with one † accord.

† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambaſſadors, and took old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joſhua unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and [a] how ſhall we make a league with you?

[a] Exod. 23. 32.

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We *are* thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they ſaid unto him, From a very far country thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [b] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth.

[b] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And theſe bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old, by reaſon of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, [c] and asked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.*

[c] Numb. 27. 21.

15 And Joſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, [d] and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

[d] Chap. 18. 25, 26. Ezra. 2. 25.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael:

Before Chriſt 1451. rael: and all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, leſt [c] wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

[c] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 6.

21 And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live, (but let them be [f] hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [g] promiſed them.

[f] Deut. 29. 11.

[g] Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* curſed, and there ſhall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

24 And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the LORD thy God [h] commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

[h] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [i] in the place which he ſhould chooſe.

[i] Deut. 12. 5.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war againſt Gibeon.* 6 *Joſhua reſcueth it.* 10 *God fighteth againſt them with hailſtones.* 12 *The ſun and moon ſtand ſtill at the word of Joſhua.* 16 *The five kings are mured in a cave.* 22 *They are brought forth,* 24 *ſcornfully uſed,* 26 *and hanged.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joſhua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOw it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it, ([a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to [b] Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

[a] Chap. 6. 15.
[b] Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem, ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua, and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

Before Chriſt. 1451.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua, to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [c] diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up [d] to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 10. 12. Pſal. 18. 14. Iſai. 28. 21.
[d] Chap. 16. 3, 5.

11 And it came to paſs as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailſtones, than *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, [e] Sun, † ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

[e] Iſai. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccluſ 46. 4.
† Heb. *be ſilent.*

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. [f] *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jaſher? ſo the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

[f] 2 Sam. 1. 18, 19.
‖ Or, *the upright.*

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ [g] And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

[g] Verſe 43.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay you not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and † ſmite the hindmoſt of them, ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to paſs when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter, till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: [h] none moved

[h] Exod. 11. 7.

Before Chriſt 1451.

ved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage: for thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees [i] until the evening.

[i] Chap. 8. 29.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they [k] took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

[k] Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, [l] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

[l] Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael, and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh, Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

[m] See Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

36 And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto [m] Hebron, and they fought againſt it.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but deſtroyed it utterly, and all the ſouls that *were* therein.

Before Chriſt 1451.

38 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him to [n] Debir, and fought againſt it.

[n] Chap. 15. 15.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly deſtroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Iſrael [o] commanded.

[o] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea, even unto Gaza, [p] and all the country of Goſhen, even unto Gibeon.

[p] Chap. 11. 16.

42 And all theſe kings, and their land did Joſhua take at one time: becauſe the LORD God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael.

43 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joſhua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

1450.

AND it came to paſs, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *thoſe things*, that he ſent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [a] of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph,

[a] Chap. 19. 15.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, ſouth of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [b] of Dor, on the weſt;

[b] Chap. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 King. 4. 11.

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, [c] and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, [d] in the land of Mizpeh.

[c] Judg. 3. 3. [d] Gen. 31. 48.

4 And they went out, they and all their hoſts with them, much people, even as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea-ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many.

5 And when all theſe kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. *aſſembled by appointment.*

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Be not afraid becauſe of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt [e] hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire.

[e] 2 Sam. 8. 4.

7 So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD *delivered them into the hand of Iſrael, who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto [f] ‖ † Miſrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſt-ward, and they ſmote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.* [f] Chap. 13. 6. ‖ Or, *ſalt-pits.* † Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joſhua did unto them as the LORD bade

Before Chriſt 1450.

bade him: he houghed their horſes, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joſhua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all thoſe kingdoms.

11 And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them:* there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of thoſe kings, and all the kings of them did Joſhua take, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, *and* he utterly deſtroyed them, [g] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded.

[g] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that ſtood ſtill † in their ſtrength, Iſrael burned none of them, ſave Hazor only; *that* did Joſhua burn.

† Heb. *in their heap.*

14 And all the ſpoil of theſe cities, and the cattle, the children of Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves: but every man they ſmote with the edge of the ſword, until they had deſtroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [h] As the LORD commanded Moſes his ſervant, ſo [i] did Moſes command Joſhua, and ſo did Joſhua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

[h] Exod. 34. 11. [i] Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 [k] So Joſhua took all that land, the hills, and all the ſouth-country, [l] and all the land of Goſhen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Iſrael, and the valley of the ſame:

[k] Chap. 12. 8. [l] Chap. 10. 41.

17 [m] *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and ſmote them, and ſlew them.

[m] Chap. 12. 7. ‖ Or, *the ſmooth mountains.*

18 ‖ Joſhua made war a long time with all thoſe kings.

‖ Till 1445. Ver. 23.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Iſrael, ſave [n] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battle.

[n] Chap. 9. 3.

20 For [o] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they ſhould come againſt Iſrael in battle, that he might deſtroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might deſtroy them, [p] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[o] Deut. 2. 30. [p] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joſhua and cut off [q] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Iſrael: Joſhua deſtroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

[q] Numb. 13. 22, 23. Deut. 1. 28. † Heb. *aſſembled by appointment.*

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Iſrael: only in Gaza, in Gath, [r] and in Aſhdod, there remained.

[r] Chap. 13. 46. [s] Numb. 26. 53. [t] Chap. 14. 15. & 21. 43. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ver. 18. 1445. [u] 2 Sam. 8. 4.

23 So Joſhua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and Joſhua gave it for an inheritance unto Iſrael, [s] according to their diviſions by their tribes. [t] And the land reſted from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whoſe countries Moſes took and diſpoſed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other ſide Jordan which Joſhua ſmote.*

NOw theſe *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Iſrael ſmote, and poſſeſſed their land on the other ſide Jordan, toward the riſing of the ſun: from the river Arnon, [a] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the eaſt.

Before Chriſt 1450. [a] Deut. 3. 9.

2 [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heſhbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

1452. [b] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 36. & 3. 6, 16.

3 And [c] from the plain to the ſea of Cinneroth on the eaſt, and unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea on the eaſt, [d] the way of Beth-jeſhimoth: and from ‖ the ſouth, under ‖ [e] Aſhdoth-piſgah.

[c] Deut. 3. 17. [d] Chap. 13. 20. ‖ Or, *Teman.* ‖ Or, *the ſprings of Piſgah,* or, *the hill.* [e] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.

4 And the coaſt of Og king of Baſhan, *which was* of [f] the remnant of the giants [g] that dwelt at Aſhtaroth, and at Edrei,

[f] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12. [g] Deut. 1. 4.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, [h] and in Salcah, and in all Baſhan, [i] unto the border of the Geſhurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heſhbon.

[h] Deut. 3. 10. [i] Deut. 3. 14.

6 [k] Them did Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſmite, and [l] Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave it *for* a poſſeſſion unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

[k] Numb. 21. 24, 33. 1452. [l] Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

7 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings of the country which Joſhua and the children of Iſrael ſmote on this ſide Jordan on the weſt, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [m] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joſhua gave unto the tribes of Iſrael *for* a poſſeſſion, according to their diviſions:

[m] Chap. 10. 40. & 11. 17.

8 [n] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the ſprings, and in the wilderneſs, and in the ſouth-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

[n] Chap. 11. 16.

9 ¶ [o] The king of Jericho, one: [p] the king of Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-el, one:

[o] Chap. 6. 2. 1451. [p] Chap. 8. 29.

10 [q] The king of Jeruſalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

[q] Chap. 10. 23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: [r] the king of Lachiſh, one:

[r] Chap. 10. 32.

12 The king of Eglon, one: [s] the king of Gezer, one:

[s] Chap. 10. 33.

13 [t] The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

[t] Chap. 10. 38.

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 [u] The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

[u] Chap. 10. 29.

16 [x] The king of Makkedah, one: [y] the king of Beth-el, one:

[x] Chap. 10. 28. [y] Chap. 8. 17.

17 The king of Tappuah, one: [z] the king of Hepher, one:

[z] 1 Kings 4. 10.

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Laſharon, one:

‖ Or, *Sharon.*

19 The king of Madon, one: [a] the king of Hazor, one:

[a] Chap. 11. 10. 1450.

20 The king [d] of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achſhaph, one:

[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 19. 15.

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 [c] The king of Kedeſh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

[c] Chap. 19. 37.

23 The king of Dor in the coaſt of Dor, one: the king of [d] the nations of Gilgal, one:

[d] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Iſai. 9. 1.

24 The

Before Chriſt 1452.

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *The Lord and his ſacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam ſlain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.*

1445.

NOw Joſhua [a] was old *and* ſtricken in years; *and* the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be poſſeſſed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c] all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all Geſhuri.

3 [d] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [e] five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo [f] the Avites.

4 From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, [g] unto Aphek, to the borders of [h] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [i] the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the ſun-riſing, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto [k] Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Iſrael: only divide thou it by lot unto the Iſraelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [l] which Moſes gave them, beyond Jordan eaſt-ward, *even* as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, [m] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 [n] And Gilead, and the border of the Geſhurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Baſhan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [o] the remnant of the giants: for theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out.

13 Nevertheleſs, the children of Iſrael expelled [p] not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites until this day.

14 [q] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the ſacrifices of the LORD God of Iſrael made by fire, *are* their inheritance, [r] as he ſaid unto them.

15 ¶ And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coaſt was [s] from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon [t] and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, [u] and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heſhbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [x] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 [y] And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [z] ‖ Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth,

21 [a] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, [b] whom Moſes ſmote [c] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [d] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor the ‖ ſoothſayer did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword, among them that were ſlain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 [e] And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, [f] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [g] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [h] of the ſea of Cinnereth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and [i] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan, threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the [k] children of Machir by their families.

32 Theſe *are the countries* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward.

33 [l] But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael *was* their inheritance, [m] as he ſaid unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

And

[a] See Chap. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to poſſeſs it.*
[b] Judg. 3. 3.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] Jer. 2. 18.
[e] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[f] Deut. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *the cave.*
[g] Chap. 19. 30.
[h] See Judg. 1. 34.
[i] 1 King. 5. 18. Pſal. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[k] Chap. 11. 8.
[l] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.
[m] Numb. 21. 30.
[n] Chap. 12. 5.
[o] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.
[p] Ver. 11.
[q] Chap. 14. 3, 4.
[r] Ver. 33.
[s] Numb. 32. 36.
[t] Gen. 31. 17.
[u] King. 7. 46.
[x] Numb. 21. 23.
[y] Numb. 32. 37.
[z] Deut. 3. 17. Chap. 12. 3.
‖ Or, *ſprings of Piſgah*, or, *the hill.*
[a] Deut. 3. 10.
[b] Numb. 21. 24.
[c] Numb. 31. 8.
[d] Numb. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
‖ Or, *diviner.*
[e] Numb. 21. 35. & 32. 35.
[f] Numb. 32. 36.
[g] Gen. 33. 17.
[h] Numb. 34. 11.
[i] Numb. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.
[k] Numb. 32. 39.
[l] Chap. 18. 7.
[m] Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.

Before Christ 1444.

AND theſe *are the countries* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance unto them.

[a] Numb. 34. 17.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

[b] Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [c] the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattle, and for their ſubſtance.

[c] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.

5 [d] As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

[d] Numb. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the [e] Kenezite, ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt [f] the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee, [g] in Kadeſh-barnea.

[e] Numb. 32. 12. & Chap. 15. 17. [f] Numb. 14. 24. [g] Numb. 13. 26.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [h] ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

[h] Numb. 13. 7. & 14. 6.

8 Nevertheleſs, [i] my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [k] followed the LORD my God.

[i] Numb. 13. 31, 32. [k] Numb. 14. 24.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, [l] Surely the land [m] whereon thy feet have troden, ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

[l] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 1. 3. [m] See Numb. 13. 22.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [n] as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael † wandred in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old.

[n] Numb. 14. 30. † Heb. *walked.*

11 [o] As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

[o] Eccluſ 46. 9. See Deut. 34. 7.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardſt in that day how [p] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

[p] Numb. 13. 29, 33, 34. [q] Chap. 10. 37. & 11. 21. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See Chap. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56. [r] Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56. [s] Gen. 23. 2. Chap. 35. 13. [t] Chap. 11. 23.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, [q] and gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [r] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And [s] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [t] And the land had reſt from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel for his valour, hath Achſah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a bleſſing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebuſites not conquered.*

Before Christ 1444.

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, [a] *even* to the border of Edom; the [b] wilderneſs of Zin ſouth-ward, *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth-coaſt.

[a] Numb. 34. 3. [b] Numb 33. 36.

2 And their ſouth-border was from the ſhore of the ſalt-ſea, from the † bay that looketh ſouth-ward.

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the ſouth-ſide [c] to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth-ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea: and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa.

[c] Numb. 34. 4. ‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coaſt were at the ſea: this ſhall be your ſouth-coaſt.

5 And the eaſt-border *was* the ſalt-ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up [d] to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

[d] Chap. 18. 17.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and ſo north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth-ſide of the river: and the border paſſed towards the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at [e] En-rogel.

[e] 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 King. 1. 9.

8 And the border went up [f] by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth-ſide of the Jebuſite, the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſtward, which *is* at the end [g] of the valley of the giants north-ward.

[f] Jer. 19. 6. [g] Chap. 18. 16.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn [h] to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

[h] 1 Chron 13. 6.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſt-ward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim (which *is* Cheſalon) on the north-ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt-border *was* [i] to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*: this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

[i] Ver. 47. Num. 34. 6, 7.

13 ¶ [k] And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [l] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

[k] Chap. 14. 13. [l] Chap. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence [m] the three ſons of Anak, [n] Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

[m] Judg. 1. 10, 20. [n] Numb. 13. 23.

15 And

Before Chriſt 1444.

15 And [o] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

[o] Chap. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And [p] Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

[p] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and [q] ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldſt thou?

[q] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water: and he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouth-ward, were Cabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kadeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖ Or, *or.*

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [r] and Joktheel,

[r] 2 King. 14. 7.

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Aſhdod, with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof*.

Before Chriſt 1444.

48 ¶ And in the mountains Shamir, and Jatter, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Aſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 [s] And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

[s] Chap. 10. 41. & 11. 16.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

‖ Or, *Janus.*

54 And Humtah, and [t] Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

[t] Chap. 14. 15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: ſix cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [u] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [x] but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

[u] See Judg. 1. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 7. & Judg. 1. 21.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph.*
5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.*
10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. *went forth.*

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

[a] Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down weſt-ward to the coaſt of Japhleti, [b] unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the ſea.

[b] Chap. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.

4 [c] So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

[c] Chap. 17. 14

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt-ſide was Attaroth-addar, [d] unto Beth-horon the upper.

[d] 2 Chr. 8. 5.

6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah on the north-ſide, and the border went about eaſt-ward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth [e] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

[e] 1 Chr. 7. 28.

8 The border went out from Tappuah weſt-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This *is* the inhe-

Before Christ 1444.

inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And [f] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 [g] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [d] for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [e] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [f] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But [g] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: [h] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 [i] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet [k] the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 [l] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have [m] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [n] of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine, for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a] at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance

---

f Chap. 17. 9.

g Judg. 1. 29. See 1 King. 9. 16.

a Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.

b Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.

c Numb. 26. 29.

d 1 Chr. 7. 18.

‖ Numb. 26. 30. *Jezer.*

e Numb. 26. 31.

f Numb. 26. 32.

g Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 11.

‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*

h Chap. 16. 9.

i 1 Chr. 7. 29.

k Judg. 1. 27.

l Chap. 16. 4.

‖ Or. *Rephaims.*

m Judg. 4. 3.

n Chap. 19. 18. 1 King. 4. 12.

a Chap. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9.

Before Chriſt 1444. heritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities, into ſeven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north-ſide was from Jordan, and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho, on the north-ſide, and went up through the mountains weſt-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz, (b which *is* Beth-el) ſouth-ward, and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth-ſide c of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouth-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, d to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to e En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to f the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-†bay of the ſalt-ſea, at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt-ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz. Before Chriſt 1444.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, (which *is* Jeruſalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Iſſachar,* 24 *of Aſher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And a they had in their inheritance, Beer-ſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, a 1 Chr. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-markaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 b And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* c before Jokneam, b Gen. 49. 13. c Chap. 12. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah. ‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphtha-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And*

b Gen. 28. 19.

c Chap. 16. 3.

d Chap. 15. 8.

e Chap. 15. 7.

f Chap. 15. 6.

‖ Or, *the plain.*

† Heb. *tongue.*

Before Chriſt 1444. 17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jipthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [d] *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city †Tyre, and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [e] Achzib.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* [f] the coaſt turneth weſt-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth-ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, Before Chriſt 1444.

43 And Elon and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jerkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

47 And [g] the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [i] Timnath-[k]ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [l] Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, [m] in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ſo they made an end of dividing the country.

‖ Or, *over againſt.*
‖ Or, *Joppa.* Acts 9. 36.
[g] See Judg. 18.
[h] Judg. 18. 29.
[i] Chap. 24. 30. 1443.
[k] 1 Chr. 7. 24.
[l] Numb. 34. 17.
[m] Chap. 18. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.*

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, 1444.

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:

3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities, ſhall ſtand at the entring of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city; they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 [b] And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand: becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he ſhall dwell in that city, until he ſtand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [c] until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward, they aſſigned [d] Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad,

[a] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.
[b] Numb. 35. 12.
[c] Numb. 35. 12, 25.
† Heb. *ſanctified*
[d] Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

Before Chriſt 1444

Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and reſt to the Iſraelites, according to his promiſe.*

THen came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 18. 1. [b] Numb. 35. 2.

2 And they ſpake unto them at [a] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, [b] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

[c] Verſe 8, 19. [d] See Chap. 24. 33.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [c] the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, [d] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

[e] Verſe 20, &c.

5 And [e] the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

[f] Verſe 27, &c.

6 And [f] the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

[g] Verſe 34, &c.

7 [g] The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the firſt lot)

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba*, Gen. 23. 2.

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of [h] Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

[h] Chap. 15. 13, 14. [i] Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

12 But [i] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, for his poſſeſſion.

[k] 1 Chr. 6. 57. [l] Chap. 15. 54. [m] Chap. 15. 42. [n] Chap. 15. 48. [o] Chap. 15. 20.

13 ¶ Thus [k] they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, [l] Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, [m] and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And [n] Jattir with her ſuburbs, [o] and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

Before Chriſt 1444

15 And [p] Holon with her ſuburbs, [q] and Debir with her ſuburbs.

[p] 1 Chr. 6. 58, *Hilen.* Chap. 15. 51. [q] Chap. 15. 49.

16 And [r] Ain with her ſuburbs, [s] and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* [t] Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

[r] 1 Chr. 6. 59, *Aſhan.* Chap. 15. 7. [s] Chap. 15. 54. [t] Chap. 15. 10.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and [u] Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

[u] 1 Chr. 6. 60, *Alemeth.*

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Bethhoron with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs, four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jehazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So

Before Christ 1444.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

x Chap. 21. 43. 44 x And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

y Chap. 21. 43, 45. 45 y There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home.* 10 *They build the altar of teſtimony in their journey.* 11 *The Iſraelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good ſatisfaction.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

a Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18. 2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept a all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion,

b Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Chap. 13. 8. b which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan.

c Deut. 10. 12. 5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, c to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with ſilver and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: d divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

d Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24. 9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

Before Chriſt 1444.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, c to go up to war againſt them.

c Deut. 13. 15. Judg. 20. 1, 2. 13 And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into the land of Gilead, f Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt,

f Exod. 6. 25. Numb. 25. 7. 14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and each one *was* an head of the houſe of *their* fathers, among the thouſands of Iſrael.

† Heb. *houſe of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day againſt the LORD?

g Numb. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3. 17 *Is* the iniquity g of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebel to day againſt the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebel not againſt the LORD, nor rebel againſt us, in building you an altar, beſide the altar of the LORD our God.

h Chap. 7. 1, 5. 20 h Did not Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, anſwered and ſaid unto the heads of the thouſands of Iſrael,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Iſrael he ſhall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in tranſgreſſion againſt the LORD, (ſave us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer there-

Before Chriſt 1444. on burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himſelf require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, ſaying, † In time to come your children might ſpeak unto our children, ſaying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Iſrael?

† Heb. *To morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: ſo ſhall your children make our children ceaſe from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we ſaid, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for ſacrifice:

[i] Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27. Ver. 34.

27 But *that* it *may be* [i] a witneſs between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the ſervice of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our ſacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not ſay to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore ſaid we, that it ſhall be, when they ſhould *ſo* ſay to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may ſay *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for ſacrifices, but it *is* a witneſs between us and you.

29 God forbid that we ſhould rebel againſt the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for ſacrifices, beſides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the prieſt, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thouſands of Iſrael which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manaſſeh ſpake, † it pleaſed them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, ſaid unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, becauſe ye have not committed this treſpaſs againſt the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Iſrael, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleaſed the children of Iſrael, and the children of Iſrael bleſſed God, and did not intend to go up againſt them in battle, to deſtroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

‖ That is, A witneſs. So Chap. 24. 27.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *ſhall be* a witneſs between us, that the LORD *is* God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joſhua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promiſes, 11 and by threatnings.

cir. 1427. [a] Chap. 21. 43. & 22. 4. AND it came to paſs, a long time after that the LORD [a] had given reſt unto Iſrael from all their enemies round about, that Joſhua waxed old *and* † ſtricken in age.

Before Chriſt cir 1427. † Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joſhua called for all Iſrael, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and ſaid unto them, I am old *and* ſtricken in age:

3 And ye have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all theſe nations, becauſe of you; for the [b] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

[b] Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot theſe nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great ſea † weſt-ward.

† Heb. *at the ſun-ſet.*

5 And the LORD your God, he ſhall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your ſight, and ye ſhall poſſeſs their land, [c] as the LORD your God hath promiſed unto you.

[c] Numb. 33. 53.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moſes, [d] that ye turn not aſide therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

[d] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among theſe nations, theſe that remain amongſt you, neither [e] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear *by them*, neither ſerve them, nor bow your ſelves unto them:

[e] Exod. 23. 13. Numb. 32. 38. Pſal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

8 ‖ But [f] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ Or, *For if you will cleave, &c.*

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and ſtrong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to ſtand before you unto this day.

[f] Deut. 11. 22.

10 [g] One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [h] as he hath promiſed you.

‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*

[g] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † ſelves, that ye love the LORD your God.

[h] Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27.

12 Elſe if ye do in any wiſe go back, and cleave unto the remnant of theſe nations, *even* theſe that remain among you, and ſhall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

† Heb. *ſouls.*

13 Know for a certainty, that [i] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* theſe nations from before you; [k] but they ſhall be ſnares and traps unto you, and ſcourges in your ſides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye periſh from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[i] Judg. 2. 3. [k] Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

14 And behold, this day [l] I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your ſouls, that [m] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God ſpake concerning you; all are come to paſs unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

[l] 1 King. 2. 2. See Hebr. 9. 27. [m] Chap. 21. 45.

15 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promiſed you: ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you [n] all evil things, until he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[n] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and

Before Christ cir. 1427. and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.* 26 *A stone the witness of the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death and burial.* 32 *Josephs bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [b] they served other gods.

3 And [c] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [d] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [e] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [f] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [g] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [h] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [i] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [k] you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [l] the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [m] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [n] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [o] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, [p] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [q] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [r] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [s] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* [t] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [u] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [x] in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [y] choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, [z] he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [a] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that [b] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (*said he*) the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [c] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance [d] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [e] a great stone, and set it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for [g] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [h] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. cir. 1426.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And

a Gen. 11. 26, 31. & 12. 1. Judith. 5. 6, 7.
b Gen. 31. 53.
c Gen. 12. 1.
d Gen. 21. 2.
e Gen. 25. 24, 26.
f Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
g Gen. 46. 1, 6.
h Exod. 3. 10.
i Exod. 12. 37.
k Exod. 14. 2.
l Exod. 14. 9.
m Numb. 21. 23, 33. Deut. 2. 32.
n See Judg. 11. 25.
o Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
p Deut. 23. 5.
q Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 13.
r Chap. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
s Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
t Psal. 44. 3, 6.
u Deut. 6. 10, 11.
x Levit. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 8. & 23. 3.
y See Ruth 1. 15. 1 King. 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
z Exod. 23. 21.
a Chap. 23. 15.
b Psal. 119. 173.
c See Exod. 15. 25.
d Ver. 26.
e See Judg. 9. 6.
f Gen. 35. 4.
g See Deut. 32. 1.
h Judg. 2. 9.
i Judg. 2. 8.
k Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.

Before Christ cir. 1426.

31 And [1] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [m] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [n] the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [o] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

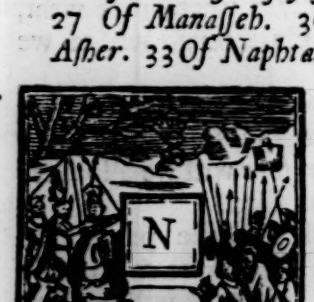
[1] Judg. 2. 7.
† Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.*
[m] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[n] Gen. 33. 19.
‖ Or, *lambs.*
[o] Judg. 20. 28.

¶ The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 27 *Of Manasseh.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

cir. 1425.



NOW after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel, [a] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them.

[a] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 20. 18.

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*
‖ Or, *gleaned.*

8 (Now [b] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

[b] See Josh. 15. 63.

9 ¶ [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

[c] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.
‖ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* [d] Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

[d] Josh. 15. 13.
[e] Josh. 15. 15, &c.

11 [e] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 [f] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

1444.
[f] Josh. 15. 16.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz [g] Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

[g] Chap. 3. 9.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, [h] Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

[h] Gen. 33. 11.

16 ¶ [i] And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out [k] of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [l] Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

cir. 1425.
[i] Chap. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2.
[k] Deut. 34. 3.
[l] Numb. 21. 1.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [m] Hormah)

[m] Num. 21. 3. Josh. 19. 4.

18 Also Judah took [n] Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

[n] Josh. 11. 22.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [o] chariots of iron.

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.*
[o] Josh. 17. 16, 18.

20 [p] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

[p] Numb. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell [q] with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem [r] unto this day.

[q] Josh. 18. 28.
[r] Josh. 15. 63.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [s] Luz)

[s] Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [t] we will shew thee mercy.

[t] Josh. 2. 12, 14.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [u] Nei-

Before Chriſt cir. 1425.

27 ¶ [u] Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſs when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [x] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out [y] the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ [z] Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [a] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* [b] from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Iſrael.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal, [a] to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and [b] I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And [c] ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [d] you ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be [e] *as thorns* in your ſides, and [f] their gods ſhall be a [g] ſnare unto you.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when [h] Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

7 [i] And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Iſrael.

8 And [k] Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 [l] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [m] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forſook the LORD, [n] and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and [o] he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and [p] as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs, [q] the LORD raiſed up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: ([r] for it repented the LORD, becauſe of their groanings, by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to paſs, [s] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to ſerve them and to bow down unto them; † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 [t] I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:

22 [u] That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 There-

Before Chriſt cir. 1425.
[u] Joſh. 17. 11, 12, 13.
[x] Joſh. 16. 10. 1 King. 9. 16.
[y] Joſh. 19. 15.
[z] Joſh. 19. 30.
[a] Joſh. 19. 42.
† Heb. *was heavy.*
[b] Numb. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*
‖ Or, *meſſenger.*
[a] Ver. 5.
[b] Gen. 17. 7.
[c] Deut. 7. 2.
[d] Deut. 12. 3.
[e] Joſh. 23. 13.
[f] Chap. 3. 7.
[g] Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16.
‖ That is, *weepers.*
[h] Joſh. 22. 6. & 24. 28. cir. 1444.
[i] Joſh. 24. 31.
† Heb. *prolonged days after Joſhua.*
cir. 1426.
[k] Joſh. 24. 29.
[l] Joſh. 24. 30.
[m] Joſh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath ſerah.*
cir. 1406.
[n] Chap. 3. 7. & 10. 6.
[o] Pſal. 44. 12. Iſai. 50. 1.
[p] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.
[q] Chap. 3. 9, 10, 15.
† Heb. *Javed.*
[r] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36.
[s] Chap. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
‖ Or, *were corrupt.*
† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*
[t] Joſh. 23. 13.
[u] Chap. 3. 4

Before Christ cir. 1406.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

‖ Or, *suffered.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim,* 12 *Ehud from Eglon,* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

[a] Josh. 13. 3.

3 *Namely,* [a] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

[b] Chap. 2. 22.

4 [b] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

[c] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

6 And [c] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

[d] Chap. 2. 11.

7 [d] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [e] and served Baalim, and [f] the groves.

[e] Chap. 2. 13. cir. 1402.

[f] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Chap. 6. 25.

[g] Hab. 3. 7. cir. 1394.

† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

† Heb. *Javie or.*

[h] Chap. 1. 13.

[i] See Numb. 27. 18. Chap. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

† Heb. *was.*

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of [g] Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [h] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And [i] the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

† Heb. *Aram.*

[k] Chap. 2. 19. cir. 1354.

[l] 1 Sam. 12. 9.

12 ¶ [k] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned [l] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

[m] Chap. 5. 14.

[n] Chap. 1. 16.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and [m] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [n] the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

cir. 1336

‖ Or, *the son of Gemini.*

† Heb. *left of his right hand.*

Chap. 20. 16.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

Before Christ cir. 1336.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

[o] Josh. 4. 20.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

19 But he himself turned again [o] from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.* See Amos 3. 15.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

[k] Psal. 83. 9, 10. Chap. 5. 21.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

‖ Or, *eath his easement*

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

[l] See 1 King. 20. 10.

[m] Chap. 1. 16.

[n] Numb. 10. 29.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

[o] Ver. 6.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [p] he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

[p] Chap. 5. 14. & 6. 34.

† Heb. *gathered by cry, or, proclamation.*

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

† Heb. *fat.*

[q] Chap. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

[r] So part is called Israel, Chap. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [q] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered [r] Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND [a] the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

cir. 1316

[a] Chap. 2. 19.

[b] Chap. 2. 14.

[c] Josh. 19. 36.

[d] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Psal. 83. 9. It seems to concern only North-Israel.

2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned [c] in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1316.

3 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [c] chariots of iron; and twenty years [f] he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael.

[c] Chap. 1. 19.
[f] Chap. 3. 8.

4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe judged Iſrael at that time.

5 [g] And ſhe dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Iſrael came up to her for judgment.

[g] Gen. 35. 8.

6 And ſhe ſent and called [h] Barak the ſon of Abinoam, out [i] of Kedeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men, of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

cir. 1296.
[h] Hebr. 11. 32.
[i] Joſh. 19. 36.

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [k] river Kiſhon, Siſera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his mulitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

[k] Pſal. 83. 9, 10. Chap. 5. 21.

8 And Barak ſaid unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee: notwithſtanding the journey that thou takeſt ſhall not be for thine honour; for the LORD ſhall ſell Siſera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedeſh, and he went up with ten thouſand men [l] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

[l] See 1 King. 20. 10.

11 Now Heber [m] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [n] Hobab the father in law of Moſes, had ſevered himſelf from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [o] which *is* by Kedeſh.

[m] Chap. 1. 16.
[n] Numb. 10. 29.
[o] Ver. 6.

12 And they ſhewed Siſera, that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Siſera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Haroſheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kiſhon.

† Heb. *gathered by cry, or, proclamation.*

14 And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: [p] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him.

[p] 2 Sam. 5. 24. Pſal. 68. 7.

15 And [q] the LORD diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt with the edge of the ſword, before Barak; ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

[q] Pſal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak purſued after the chariots, and after the hoſt unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit, Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the houſe of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, ſhe covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug, or, coverlet.*

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirſty: and ſhe opened [r] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

[r] Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it ſhall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtned it into the ground: (for he was faſt aſleep and weary) ſo he died.

† Heb. *put.*

22 And behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeekeſt. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God ſubdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Iſrael.

24 And the hand of the children of Iſrael † proſpered, and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

† Heb. *going went and was hard.*

CHAP. V.

The ſong of Deborah and Barak.

cir. 1296.

THen ſang Deborah, and Barak the ſon of Abinoam, on that day, ſaying,

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the avenging of Iſrael, [a] when the people willingly offered themſelves.

[a] 2 Chr. 17. 16. 1 Maç. 2. 42.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will ſing unto the LORD, I will ſing *praiſe* to the LORD God of Iſrael.

4 LORD, [b] when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou marchedſt out of the field of Edom, [c] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

[b] Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2.
[c] Deut. 32. 2. Pſal. 68. 8. Iſa. 64. 1. Hab. 3. 3.

5 [d] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [e] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

[d] Pſal. 97. 5.
† Heb. *flowed.*
[e] Exod. 19. 18.

6 In the days of [f] Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of [g] Jael [h] the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

[f] Chap. 3. 31.
[g] Chap. 4. 18.
[h] Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Iſa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked ways.*

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe [i] a mother in Iſrael.

[i] Iſa. 49. 23.

8 They choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [k] was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among forty thouſand in Iſrael?

[k] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. Chap. 4. 3.

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Iſrael, that offered themſelves willingly among the people: Bleſs ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye [l] that ride on white aſſes: ye that ſit in judgment, and walk by the way.

‖ Or, *Meditate.*
[l] Chap. 10. 4. & 12. 14.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water; there ſhall they rehearſe the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [m] Out

[m] Out

Before Chriſt cir. 1296.

14 [m] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [n] againſt Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah: even Iſſachar, and alſo [o] Barak, he was ſent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodeſt thou [p] among the ſheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? [q] Aſher continued on the ſea-‖ſhore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 [r] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, [s] they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, [t] the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon: O my ſoul, thou haſt troden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, (ſaid the angel of the LORD) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: [u] becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall [x] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 [y] He aſked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk, ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the latteſs, Why *is* his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned † anſwer to her ſelf,

30 [z] Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damſel *or* two? to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both ſides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the ſpoil?

31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* [a] as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Iſraelites for their ſin are oppreſſed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel ſendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons preſent is conſumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon deſtroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a ſacrifice upon the altar Jehovah ſhalom.* 28 *Joaſh defendeth his ſon, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons ſigns.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1256.

AND the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [a] of Midian ſeven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed againſt Iſrael: *and* becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them [b] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds.

3 And *ſo* it was when Iſrael had ſown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, [c] and the children of the eaſt, even they came up againſt them:

4 And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ‖ ſheep, nor ox, nor aſs.

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as graſhoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to deſtroy it.

6 And Iſrael was greatly impoveriſhed, becauſe of the Midianites; and the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD.

cir. 1249.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the Midianites;

8 That the LORD ſent † a prophet unto the children of Iſrael, which ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the houſe of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I ſaid unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, [d] fear not the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and ſat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joaſh the [e] Abi-ezrite: and his ſon [f] Gideon threſhed wheat by the winepreſs, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and ſaid, [g] Go in this thy might, and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee?

15 And he ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold [h] † my family *is* poor in Manaſſeh, and I *am* the leaſt in my fathers houſe.

16 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Surely I will

[m] Chap. 3. 27.
[n] Chap. 3. 13.
† Heb. *draw with the pen*, &c.
[o] Chap. 4. 14.
† Heb. *his feet.*
‖ Or, *in the diviſions* &c.
† Heb. *impreſſions.*
[p] Gen. 49. 14.
‖ Or, *in*,
[q] Joſh. 19. 29.
‖ Or, *port.*
‖ Or, *creeks.*
[r] Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *expoſed to reproach.*
[s] Chap. 4. 16. Pſal. 44. 12.
[t] Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. *paths.*
‖ Or, *trampings*, or, *plungings*
[u] Chap. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
[x] Chap. 4. 17.
[y] Chap. 4. 19.
† Heb. *She hammered.*
† Heb. *Between.*
† Heb. *deſtroyed.*
† Heb. *her words.*
[z] Exod. 15. 9.
† Heb. *to the head of a man.*
[a] 2 Sam. 23. 4.

[a] Hab. 3. 7.
† Heb. *was ſtrong.*
[b] 1 Sam. 13. 6.
[c] Chap. 7. 12. & 8. 10.
‖ Or, *goat.*
[d] 2 Kings 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.
[e] Joſh. 17. 2.
[f] Hebr. 11. 32, called *Gedeon.*
† Heb. *to cauſe it to reſt.*
[g] 1 Sam. 12. 11. Hebr. 11. 32.
[h] See 1 Sam. 9. 21.
† Heb. *my thouſand is the meaneſt* Exod. 21. 35. Mic. 5. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſign that thou talkeſt with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and [i] bring forth my ‖ preſent, and ſet *it* before thee. And he ſaid, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the fleſh he put in a baſket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and preſented *it*.

20 And the angel of God ſaid unto him, Take the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [k] pour out the broth. And he did ſo.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the ſtaff that *was* in his hand, and touched the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes: and [l] there roſe up fire out of the rock, and conſumed the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his ſight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD: [m] for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou ſhalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet [n] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [o] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his fathers houſhould, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [p] Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, [q] and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [r] the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [s] blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh, who alſo was gathered after him, and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlfull of water.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [t] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thouſand is brought to three hundred: 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake: 16 His ſtratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen [a] Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north-ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [b] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

[p] 2 Sam. 11. 21, *Jerubbeſheth.*
[q] Joſh. 17. 16. [r] 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
† Heb. *clothed.*
[s] Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27.
cir. 1249.
† Heb. *was called after him.*
[t] Gen. 18. 32.
[a] Chap. 6. 32.
[b] Deut. 20. 8. 1. Mac. 3. 56.

[i] Chap. 13. 15.
‖ Or, *meat-offering.*
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
[k] See 1 King. 18. 33, 34.
[l] Lev. 9. 24.
[m] Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13 22.
‖ That is, *the LORD ſend peace:* See Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 41. 35.
[n] Chap. 8. 32.
‖ Or, *and.*
[o] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.
† Heb. *ſtrong place.*
‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*
[c] 2 King. 17. 33, 34. Jer. 10. 2.
[d] Joſh. 17. 2.
[e] Hebr. 11. 32, called *Gedeon.*
† Heb. *to cauſe it to ſtan.*
[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11. Hebr. 11.
[g] See 1 Sam. 9. 21.
† Heb. *my thouſand in the meaneſt* Exod. 21. 25. Mic. 5.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterwards ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthned to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites, and [c] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

[c] Chap. 6. 3, 33. & 8. 10.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *fire-brands, or, torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [d] blew the trumpets, and [e] the LORD ſet [f] every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

[d] Joſh. 6. 4, 16, 20. [e] See 2 Chr. 20. 23. Pſal. 83. 9. Iſa. 9. 4. [f] 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

‖ Or, *towards.* † Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto [g] Beth-barah and Jordan.

[g] John 1. 28.

25 And they took [h] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

[h] Pſal. 83. 11. Iſai. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuſeth government:* 24 *His ephod cauſe of idolatry.* 28 *Midian ſubdued.* 29 *Gideons children and death.* 33 *The Iſraelites idolatry, and ingratitude.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † ſharply.

[a] See Chap. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

† Heb. *ſtrength.*

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† Heb. *ſpirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.*

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in

thine hand, that [b] we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

8 And he went up thence [c] to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him, as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of [d] Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and [e] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battle before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of [f] Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they, each one † reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them: but the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: [g] the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, [h] becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites.)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted, was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold, beſide ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon [i] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [k] in Ophrah; and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, [l] in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to paſs aſſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, [m] and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conſpiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin.* 22 *Gaal conſpireth with the Shechemites againſt him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and ſoweth the city with ſalt:* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is ſlain by a piece of a milſtone.* 56 *Jothams curſe is fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto [a] his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mothers father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threeſcore and ten perſons) reign over you,

[b] See 1 Sam. 25. 10.
† Heb. *tireſh.*
[c] Gen. 32. 30.
[d] Numb. 32. 35, 42.
[e] Pſalm 83. 11.
† Heb. *terrified.*
† Heb. *writ.*
† Heb. *made to know.*
[f] 1 King. 12. 25.
† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*
† Heb. *ſpirit.*
‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*
[g] See Chap. 8. 23. 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.
[h] Gen. 25. 13.
‖ Or, *ſweet jewels.*
[i] Chap. 17. 5.
[k] Chap. 6. 24.
[l] Chap. 6. 24.
[m] Chap. 9. 46.
† Heb. *What thing is this that thou haſt done unto us?*
† Heb. *ſtrength.*
‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.*
† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*
† Heb. *ſet.*
[a] Chap. 8. 31.
† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1209.

you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh.

3 And his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver, out of the houſe of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired [b] vain and light perſons, which followed him.

[b] Chap. 11. 3.

5 And he went unto his fathers houſe [c] at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

[c] Chap. 6. 24.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar*: See Joſh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of [d] mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

[d] Deut. 11. 27.

8 [e] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

[e] See 2 King. 14. 9.

9 But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs [f] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

[f] Pſalm 104. 15.

† Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine [g] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

[g] Pſalm 104. 15.

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thiſtle.*

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my ſhadow: and if not, [h] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

[h] Ezek. 19. 14.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *caſt his life.*

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

Before Chriſt cir. 1209.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went [i] to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

[i] 2 Sam. 20. 14.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael,

23 Then [k] God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

[k] 1 Sam. 16. 14. See 1 King. 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c.

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

‖ Or, *ſang.* See Iſa. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *burn.*

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech † privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city againſt thee.

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

† Heb. *I have done.*

33 And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning aſſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayſt thou do to them † as thou ſhalt find occaſion.

† Heb. *as thine hand ſhall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid

Before Chriſt cir. 1206.

ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

‖ Or, *the regarders of times.*

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and [l] beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

[l] Deut. 29. 23. 1 King. 12. 25.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the houſe [m] of the god Berith.

[m] Chap. 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, & took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done.*

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

[n] 2 Sam. 11. 21.

53 And a certain woman [n] caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſcull.

[o] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

54 Then [o] he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

Before Chriſt cir. 1206.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſs of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Iſrael in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities.* 7 *The Philiſtines and Ammonites oppreſs Iſrael.* 10 *In their miſery, God ſendeth them to their falſe gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech, there aroſe to ‖ † defend Iſrael, Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

cir. 1206. ‖ Or, *deliver.* † Heb. *ſave.*

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

cir. 1183.

4 And he had thirty ſons that [a] rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, [b] which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

[a] Chap. 5. 10. & 12. 14. [b] Deut. 3. 14. ‖ Or, *the villages of Jair.*

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

Numb. 32. 41.

6 And [c] the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim, and [d] Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

cir. 1161. [c] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1. [d] Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he [e] ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1161. [e] Chap. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael: eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

10 ¶ [f] And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 10.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, [g] from the children of Ammon, [h] and from the Philiſtines?

[g] Chap. 3. 12. 13. [h] Chap. 3. 31.

12 [i] The Zidonians alſo [k] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

[i] Chap. 5. 19. [k] Chap. 6. 3.

13 [l] Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

[l] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and [m] cry unto the gods which ye have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned, do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee this day.

16 And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and [n] his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in [o] Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall [p] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites that he ſhould be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthahs vow:* 32 *His conqueſt of the Ammonites:* 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOw [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and his wifes ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [b] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs † in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, [c] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers houſe? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in diſtreſs?

8 [d] And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; ſhall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [e] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, [f] Becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, [g] Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and [h] walked through the wilderneſs, unto the Red ſea, and [i] came to Kadeſh;

17 Then [k] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: [l] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *conſent:* and Iſrael abode in Kadeſh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and [m] compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [n] came by the eaſt ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, [o] but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And [p] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, [q] Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 [r] But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

21 And the LORD God of Iſrael delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Iſrael, and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they poſſeſſed [s] all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldſt thou poſſeſs it?

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that [t] which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? So whomſoever the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

25 [u] And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,

26 While Iſrael dwelt in [x] Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon

A

[m] Deut. 32. 37, 38. Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. *it is good in thine eyes.*
† Heb. *gods of ſtrangers.*
[n] Iſaiah 63. 9.
† Heb. *was ſhortned.*
† Heb. *were gathered together.*
[o] Chap. 11. 11.
[p] Chap. 11. 8, 11.
[a] Hebr. 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*
† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*
† Heb. *from the face.*
[b] Chap. 9. 4. 1 Sam. 22. 2.
† Heb. *after days.*
[c] Gen. 26. 27.
[d] Chap. 10. 18.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*
[e] Chap. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.
[f] Numb. 21. 13.
[g] Deut. 2. 9, 19.
[h] Numb. 14. 25.
[i] Numb. 20. 1.
[k] Numb. 20. 14.
[l] Numb. 20. 18, 21.
[m] Numb. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1---8.
[n] Numb. 21. 11.
[o] Numb. 21. 11, & 22. 36.
[p] Deut. 2. 26.
[q] Numb. 21. 22.
[r] Numb. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.
[s] Deut. 2. 36.
[t] Numb. 21. 29.
[u] Numb. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Joſh. 24. 9.
[x] Numb. 21. 25.

Before Chriſt cir. 1161.
Before Chriſt cir. 1143.
cir. 1153.

mon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then [y] the spirit of the LORD came upon ‖ Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead, he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ [z] and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [a] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, [b] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [b] *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the [c] passages of Jordan, before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him ‖ Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, ‖ Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, ‖ Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews, that [d] rode on threescore and ten asscolts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [e] in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD, ‖ and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ [b] And

Before Christ cir. 1143.

y Chap. 2. 10.

‖ Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel.*

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

‖ Or, *or I will offer it,* &c.

z Psal. 66. 13.

a Ezek. 27. 17.

‖ Or, *Abel.*

b Exod. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Psal. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

† Heb. *of himself.*

c Deut. 2. 36.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

d Numb. 21. 29.

† Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *to talk with.*

e Numb. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9.

f Numb. 21. 25.

cir. 1152.

a See Chap. 8. 1.

† Heb. *were called.*

Before Christ cir. 1143.

b Psal. 78. 9.

c Josh. 22. 11.

cir. 1137.

cir. 1137.

‖ He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do Justice in North-east *Israel.*

cir. 1130.

‖ A civil Judge in North-east *Israel.*

cir. 1120.

‖ A civil Judge also in North-east. *Israel.*

† Heb. *sons sons.*

d Chap. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

cir. 1112.

e Chap. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.

† Heb. *added to commit,* &c.

a Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

‖ This seems a partial Captivity.

Before Chriſt 1161.

2 ¶ [b] And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

[b] Joſh. 19. 41.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [e] drink not wine, nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

[e] Numb. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon, and [d] no razor ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[d] Numb. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I aſked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs: † How ſhall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* ſhall we do unto him?

† Heb. *what ſhall be the manner of the, &c.* ‖ Or, *what ſhall he do?* † Heb. *what ſhall be his work?*

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [e] let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

[e] Gen. 18. 5. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, [f] Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ‖ ſecret?

Before Chriſt 1161.

[f] Gen. 32. 29. ‖ Or, *wonderful.* Iſa. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, [g] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

[g] Chap. 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, [h] We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

[h] Gen. 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. Chap. 6. 22.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

[i] Hebr. 11. 32. [k] Chap. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6. † Heb. *Mahaneh-dan*, as Chap. 18. 12. [l] Joſh. 15. 33.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name [i] Samſon: and the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 [k] And the ſpirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan, [l] between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines.* 5 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a ſecond journey he findeth honey in the carcaſe.* 10 *Samſons marrige-feaſt:* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made known:* 19 *He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines:* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

cir. 1141.

AND Samſon went down [a] to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

[a] Gen. 38. 13.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me, for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

† Heb. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother [b] knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

[b] 1 King. 12. 15. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

5 Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And [c] the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

[c] Chap. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees,

cir. 1140.

Before Christ cir. 1141. bees, and hony in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now [d] put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me [e] within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſons wife, Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [f] leſt we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than hony? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samſon is denied his wife:* 3 *He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and firebrands:* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines.* 7 *Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh:* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines:* 14 *He killeth them with a jawbone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1140. BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid, and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly [a] hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b] And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves [c] in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah, † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And

[a] Chap. 14. 19.
† Heb. *let her be thine.*
‖ Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines though, &c.*
‖ Or, *torches.*
[b] Chap. 14. 15.
[c] Ver. 19.
† Heb. *went down.*
† Heb. *were melted.*
† Heb. *moiſt.*
† Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*
‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1140.

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 ‖ And he judged Iſrael [d] in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon.* 6 *Thrice ſhe is deceived:* 15 *At laſt ſhe overcometh him.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.*

cir. 1120.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [a] There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him

Before Chriſt cir. 1120.

[d] Or, *Lehi*
‖ That is, *the welief him that called*, or *cried.*
‖ He ſeems to have judged South-weſt Iſrael, during twenty years of their ſervitude of the Philiſtines.
[a] Chap. 13. 5.
† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*
† Heb. *ſilent.*
† Heb. *with the bar.*
‖ Or, *by the brook.*
‖ Or, *humble.*
‖ Or, *new cords.*
† Heb. *moiſt.*
† Heb. *one.*
† Heb. *ſmelleth.*
† Heb. *wherewith workbath not been done.*
† Heb. *ſhorn.*
‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*
† Heb. *bored out.*
† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*
† Heb. *before them.*

him

Before Chriſt cir. 1120. him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, [b] and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

[b] Chap. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them:* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

cir. 1406. AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

† Heb. *turned.*

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

‖ Or, *as when he was ſtrong.*

[a] Chap. 8. 27.
[b] Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4.
† Heb. *filled the hand.*

6 [c] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, [d] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[c] Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5.
[d] Deut. 12. 8.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [e] Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*
[e] See Joſh. 19. 15.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

† Heb. *before them.*

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, [f] and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

[f] Chap. 18. 19.

‖ Or, *a double ſuit, &c.*
† Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite, and the young man [g] became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

[g] Chap. 18. 30.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the houſe of Micah they conſult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are ſent to ſurpriſe it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his prieſt and his conſecrate things.* 27 *They win Laiſh, and call it Dan.* 30 *They ſet up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the prieſthood.*

IN [a] thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days [b] the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

cir. 1406.
[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
[b] Joſh. 19. 47.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family, five men from their coaſts, † men of valour [c] from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *ſons.*
[c] Chap. 13. 25.

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place?* and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt.

5 And they ſaid unto him, Ask counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way, wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [d] Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, [e] how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure, and *there was* no † magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

[d] Joſh. 19. 47. called *Leſhem.*
[e] Ver. 27, 28.
† Heb. *poſſeſſor, or, heir of reſtraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

9 And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

10 When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there*

is

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eſhtaol, ſix hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah: wherefore they called that place [f] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

[f] Chap. 13. 25.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the houſe of Micah.

14 ¶ Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the country of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, [g] Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

[g] Chap. 17. 5.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and † ſaluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to ſpy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the prieſt ſtood in the entring of the gate, with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And theſe went into Micahs houſe, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then ſaid the prieſt unto them, What do ye?

19 And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [h] and be to us a father and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or that thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael?

[h] Chap. 17. 10.

20 And the prieſts heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midſt of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the houſe of Micah, the men that *were* in the houſes near to Micahs houſe, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and ſaid unto Micah, What aileth thee † that thou comeſt with ſuch a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he ſaid, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the prieſt, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye ſay unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan ſaid unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, leſt † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou loſe thy life, with the lives of thy houſhold.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah ſaw that they *were* too ſtrong for him, he turned and went back unto his houſe.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the prieſt which he had, and came unto Laiſh, unto [i] a people *that were* at quiet, and ſecure: and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and burnt the city with fire.

[i] Ver. 7, 10.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, becauſe it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no buſineſs with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* [k] by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

[k] Numb. 13. 21.

29 And [l] they called the name of the city [m] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Iſrael: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laiſh at the firſt.

[l] Joſh. 19. 47. [m] Gen. 14. 14. Chap. 20. 1.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan ſet up the graven image: and Jonathan the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Manaſſeh, he and his ſons, were prieſts to the tribe of Dan, [n] until the day of the captivity of the land.

[n] Chap. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3.

31 And they ſet them up Micahs graven image, which he made, [o] all the time that the houſe of God was in Shiloh.

[o] Joſh. 18. 1. Chap. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuſe his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to ſend them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, [a] when *there was* no king in Iſrael, that there was a certain Levite ſojourning on the ſide of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406. [a] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25. † Heb. *a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore againſt him, and went away from him unto her fathers houſe to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

‖ Or, *a year and four months.* † Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband aroſe, and went after her to ſpeak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ſervant with him, and a couple of aſſes: and ſhe brought him into her fathers houſe, and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And his father in law, the damſels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſels father ſaid unto his ſon in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

6 And they ſat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſels father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man roſe up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he aroſe early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſels father ſaid, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man roſe up to depart, he and his concubine, and his ſervant; his father in law, the damſels father, ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may

† Heb. *is weak.* † Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayſt go † home.

† Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he roſe up and departed, and came † over [b] againſt Jebus, (which *is* Jeruſalem) and *there were* with him two aſſes ſaddled, his concubine alſo *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over againſt.*

[b] Chap. 1. 21.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent, and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.

12 And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over [c] to Gibeah.

[c] Joſh. 18. 28.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, [d] but I *am now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

[d] Chap. 18. 31.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [e] only lodge not in the ſtreet.

[e] Gen. 19. 2.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: [f] and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

[f] John 13. 5.

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [g] the men of the city, certain [h] ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

[g] Gen. 19. 4.

[h] Hoſ. 9. 9. & 10. 9.

23 And [i] the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

[i] Gen. 19. 6.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

24 [k] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, [l] and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

[k] Gen. 19. 7, 8.

[l] Deut. 21. 14.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

† Heb. *is weak.*

† Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [m] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

[m] See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the aſſembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites.* 18 *The Iſraelites in two battles loſe forty thouſand.* 26 *They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.*

[a] Deut. 13. 12. Chap. 21. 5.

THen [a] all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beerſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

[b] Chap. 18. 29. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, [d] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

[d] Chap. 19. 12.

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they [e] have committed lewdneſs and folly in Iſrael.

[e] Joſh. 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ [f] And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

[f] Joſh. 22. 16.

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men [g] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

[g] Deut. 13. 13. Chap. 19. 22.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battle againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men [h] left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs.

[h] Chap. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and [i] asked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battle againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

[i] Chap. 1. 1.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battle againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day, twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battle again in aray in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days,

28 [k] And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

[k] Joſh. 24. 33.

29 And Iſrael [l] ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

[l] So Joſh. 8. 4.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

† Heb. *to ſmite of the people wounded as at other times, &c.*

‖ Or, *Bethel.*

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battle was ſore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites, that day, twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men; all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

‖ Or, *made a long ſound with the trumpets.*

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ ſign between the men of Iſrael † and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great † flame with ſmoke to riſe up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.* † Heb. *watch.* † Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons; for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battle.

† Heb. *to ſmite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city, with a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole conſumption.*

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they ſaw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *reached them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael, unto the way of the wil-

wilderness, but the battle overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [m] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [b] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [c] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [d] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [e] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

‖ Or, from *Menuchah*, &c.
† Heb. *unto over against.*

[m] Chap. 20. 47.

† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*

[a] Chap. 20. 1.

‖ Or, *made a long sound with the trumpet.*
‖ Or, *rima.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *elevation.*
† Heb. *to smite themwounded.*

† Heb. *the wife consumption.*

† Heb. *touched them.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

[b] Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

[c] Numb. 31. 17.
† Heb. *knoweth he lying with man.*
† Heb. *young women virgins.*

† Heb. *and spake and called.*
‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*
‖ Or, *on.*

[d] See Exod. 15. 20.

‖ Or, *Grant us in them.*

[e] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The Book of *RUTH.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

Before Christ cir. 1312. † Heb. *judged.* [a] See 2 King. 8. 1.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was [a] a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

[b] See Gen. 35. 19. [c] See Judg. 3. 10. † Heb. *were.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came [c] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

[d] See Josh. 24. 15. [e] See Josh. 24. 15.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [d] Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [e] that they may be your husbands?

[e] Deut. 25. 5.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.* † Heb. *hope.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [f] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

Before Christ cir. 1312. [f] Job 19. 21.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [g] return thou after thy sister in law.

[g] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 King. 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [h] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *Be not against me.* [h] Chap. 2. 11, 12.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [i] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. [j] 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 King. 6. 31.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened herself.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is *pleasant.* ‖ That is *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [k] in the beginning of barley-harvest.

[k] Exod. 9. 31, 32. [l] Chap. 2. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [a] ‖ Boaz.

[a] Chap. 4. 21. ‖ Called, *Booz,* Matth. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *happened.*

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [b] The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

[b] Psalm 129. 7, 8.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves:

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompence thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, [c] under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

[c] Chap. 1. 16. Pſal. 17. 8. & 36. 7.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

‖ Or, *I find favour.* † Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vinegar. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Heb. *ſhame her not.*

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them* that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, [d] Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [e] ‖ one of our next kinſmen.

[d] Chap. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5.

[e] Chap. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.* See Lev. 25. 25.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi her inſtruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman.* 14 *He ſendeth her away with ſix meaſures of barley.*

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floor.

3 Waſh thy ſelf therefore, [a] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy ſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

[a] 2 Sam. 14. 2.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himſelf: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [b] ſpread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinſman.

[b] Ezek. 16. 8.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he ſaid, [c] Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end, than at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not yonng men, whether poor or rich.

[c] Chap. 2. 20.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

‖ Or, *ſheet*, or, *apron.*

Before Christ cir. 1312.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance:* 10 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [a] to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

[a] Deut. 25. 5.

[b] Chap. 2. 20.

6 ¶ [b] And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

[c] Deut. 25. 7, 9.

7 [c] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe. Before Christ cir. 1312.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in [d] Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches, power.*

[d] Gen. 35. 16, 19.

† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, ([e] whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

[e] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is [f] better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

‖ Or, *redeemer.* † Heb. *nourish.* † Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

[f] 1 Sam. 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [g] Pharez begat Hezron,

[g] 1 Chr. 2. 4, &c. Matth. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [h] Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [i] ‖ Salmon,

[h] Numb. 1. 7.

[i] Matth. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

¶ The

¶ The First Book of *SAMUEL*, otherwise called, The First Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh.* 4 *He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child.* 12 *Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her.* 19 *Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned.* 24 *She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the* LORD.

Before Christ cir. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

[a] 1 Chr. 6. 27, 34.

[b] Ruth 1. 2.

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

[c] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. † Heb. *from year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, [d] but the LORD had shut up her womb;

‖ Or, *a double portion.* [d] Gen. 30. 2.

6 And her adversary also † [e] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

† Heb. *angred her.* [e] Job 24. 21.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.*

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [f] better to thee than ten sons?

[f] Ruth 4. 15.

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [g] there shall no razor come upon his head.

† Heb. *seed of men.* [g] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

12 And it came to pass as she †, continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

Before Christ cir. 1171.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [h] poured out my soul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.* [h] Psal. 62. 8. & 142. 2.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad.*

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying,* Because I have asked him of the LORD.

† Heb. *in revolution of days.* cir. 1171. ‖ That is, *Asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 [i] And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

[i] Numb. 30. 7.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

cir. 1165. [k] Gen. 42. 15. 2 King. 2. 2, 4, 6.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, [k] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *returned him whom I have obtained by petition to the* LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuels ministry.* 20 *By Eli's blessing Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophesie against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, [a] My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is

[a] See Luke 1. 46, &c.

Before Chriſt. cir. 1165.

enlarged over mine enemies: becauſe I rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

2 [b] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beſide thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly, [c] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled, are girt with ſtrength.

5 [d] *They that were* full, have hired out themſelves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceaſed: ſo that the barren hath born ſeven; and [e] ſhe that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 [f] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: [g] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 [h] He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [i] to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [k] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath ſet the world upon them.

9 [l] He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail.

10 The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be broken to pieces: [m] out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: the LORD ſhall judge the ends of the earth, and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and [n] exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe; [o] and the child did miniſter unto the LORD before Eli the prieſt.

12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons of Belial, [p] they knew not the LORD.

13 And the prieſts cuſtom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſts ſervant came, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he ſtruck *it* into [q] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleſh-hook brought up, the prieſt took for himſelf: ſo they did in Shiloh, unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.

15 Alſo before they burnt the fat, the prieſts ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roſt for the prieſt; for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth: then he would anſwer him, *Nay*, but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel miniſtred before the LORD, *being* a child, [r] girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe came up with her huſband, to offer the yearly ſacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli bleſſed Elkanah, and his wife, and ſaid, The LORD give thee ſeed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived and bare three ſons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his ſons did unto all Iſrael, and how they lay with [s] the women that † aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

24 Nay, my ſons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to tranſgreſs.

25 If one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man ſin againſt the LORD, who ſhall intreat for him? Notwithſtanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, [t] becauſe the LORD would ſlay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was [u] in favour both with the LORD, and alſo with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [x] Did I plainly appear unto the houſe of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs houſe?

28 And did I chooſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael *to be* my prieſt, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incenſe, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the houſe of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my ſacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honoureſt thy ſons above me, to make your ſelves fat with the chiefeſt of all the offerings of Iſrael my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Iſrael ſaith, [z] I ſaid indeed, *that* thy houſe, and the houſe of thy father ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the LORD ſaith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and [a] they that deſpiſe me, ſhall be lightly eſteemed.

31 Behold, [b] the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe.

32 And thou ſhalt ſee ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall not be [c] an old man in thine houſe for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas: [d] in one day they ſhall die both of them.

35 And [e] I will raiſe me up a faithful prieſt, *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in

Before Chriſt cir. 1165.

‖ Or, *portion which ſhe asked, &c.*

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

‖ Or, *ye cry out.*

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Iſrael.*

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

† Heb. *as on the day.*

† Heb. *men.*

‖ Or, *Thus ſaith the LORD, I ſaid indeed that thy houſe, &c. but now the LORD ſaith, Be it far from me, for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that deſpiſe me, ſhall be lightly eſteemed. Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, &c. and there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe. And thou ſhalt ſee an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe for ever.*

‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

‖ Or, *accurſed.*

† Heb. *from need not upon earth.*

[a] Chap. 2. 11. [b] Pſal. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.

[c] Chap. 2. 22. & 4. [d] Exod. 27. 21. Levit. 24. 3.

[e] Chap. 3. 9.

[f] 1 Kin. 2. 27. [†] Heb. *Joan.* ‖ Or, *ſomewhat about prieſthood.*

[f] See Acts 19. 2.

[g] 2 Kin. 21. 12. Jer. 19.

[1] Pſal. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.

[2] Ifa. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.

[3] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hoſ. 6. 1. Tobit 13. 2. Wiſd. 16. 13.

[4] Pſal. 75. 7.

[5] Pſal. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52.

[6] Job 36. 7.

[7] Pſal. 24. 2. & 104. 5. Hebr. 1. 3.

[8] Pſal 91. 11.

[9] Chap. 7. 10. Pſal. 18. 13.

[10] Pſal. 89. 24.

[11] Chap. 3. 1.

[12] Jer. 22. 16.

[13] See 1 Eſdr. 1. 12.

[14] Exod. 28. 4.

[15] Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

[16] Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.

[17] Deut. 33. 3.

[18] Joſh. 11. 20.

[19] Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

[20] Exod. 4. 14, 27.

[21] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8. & 10. 14. Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8.

[22] Exod. 29. 9.

[23] Pſal. 18. 26. Mal. 2. 9.

[24] 1 King. 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10. See Chap. 4. 11, 18, 20, & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.

[25] See Zech. 8. 4.

[26] 1 King. 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.

Before Christ cir. 1165.

mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

[f] 1 King. 2. 27.

36 [f] And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. *Syn.*

‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

[b] Psal. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.

AND [a] the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and [b] the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

cir. 1141.

[c] Chap. 2. 22. & 4. 15.

[d] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

[e] Chap. 1. 9.

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*

7 ‖ Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

[f] See Acts 19. 2.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which

[g] 2 King. 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.

both the ears of [g] every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

[h] Chap. 2. 30, 31, 32.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, [h] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*

[i] Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

‖ Or, *accursed.*

13 ‖ [i] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

Before Christ cir. 1141.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [k] God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

[k] Ruth 1. 17.

† Heb. *So add.*

‖ Or, *word.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

† Heb. *all the things,* or, *words.*

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, [l] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

[l] Chap. 9. 6.

20 And all Israel [m] from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

[m] Judg. 20. 1.

‖ Or, *faithful.*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark, to the terror of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

cir. 1141.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, *came to pass.*

† Heb. *was.*

[a] Chap. 7. 12.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and *when* † they joyned battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. *the battle was spread.*

† Heb. *the aray.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Psal. 80. 1. & 99. 1.

[c] Exod. 25. 18, 22.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us; for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yesterday, or, the third day*

8 Wo unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

9 Be ſtrong and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [d] as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and [e] Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And [f] the ark of God was taken; and [g] the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [h] came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and [i] with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon [k] a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [l] his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖ And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ [m] I-chabod, ſaying, [n] The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her huſband)

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *And ſo with them of Ekron when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, only ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, [b] tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he [c] deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [d] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to paſs as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to † us, to ſlay us and our people.

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After ſeven months the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh.* 19 *The people are ſmitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They ſend to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

2 And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark

[d] Judg. 13. 1.
† Heb. *be men.*
[e] Pſal. 78. 9.
[f] Pſal. 78. 61.
[g] Chap. 2. 34.
† Heb. *died.*
[h] 2 Sam. 1. 2.
[i] Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.
[k] Chap. 1. 9.
[l] Chap. 3. 2.
† Heb. *ſtood.*
† Heb. *is the thing.*
‖ He ſeems to have been a judge to do juſtice only, and that in ſouth-weſt Iſrael.
‖ Or, *to cry out.*
† Heb. *were turned.*
† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*
‖ That is, *where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.*
[m] Chap. 14. 3.
[n] Pſal. 26. 8. & 78. 61.
[a] Chap. 4. 1. & 7. 12.
‖ Or, *the ſtump part.*
[b] See Zeph. 1. 9.
[c] Chap. 6. 5.
[d] Pſal. 78. 66.
† Heb. *me to ſlay me and my.*
† Heb. *me not, and my.*
[e] Joſh. 13. 3.

Before Chriſt cir. 1140.

of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return him a treſpaſs-offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [a] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

[a] See Ver. 17. † Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [b] mar the land, and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

[b] Chap. 5. 6.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts [c] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [d] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[c] Exod. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17. ‖ Or, *reproachfully.* [d] Exod. 12. 31. † Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [e] a new cart, and take two milch-kine, [f] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3. [f] Numb. 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof, and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did ſo: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

† Heb. *me to ſlay me and my.*

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoyced to ſee *it.*

† Heb. *me not, and my*

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

[e] Joſh. 13. 3.

16 [g] And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

cir. 1140.

17 And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country-villages, even unto the ‖ great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſat down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joſhua the Beth-ſhemite.

Before Chriſt cir. 1140.

‖ Or, *great ſtone.*

19 ¶ And [h] he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

[h] See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the houſe of Abinadab, and ſanctifie Eleazar his ſon to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years,* 3 *the Iſraelites by Samuels means, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon, to keep the ark of the LORD.

[a] Pſal. 132. 6. [b] 2 Sam. 6. 4.

2 And it came to paſs while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [c] put away the ſtrange gods, and [d] Aſhtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [e] ſerve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

cir. 1120. [c] Joſh. 24. 14, 23. [d] Judg. 2. 13. [e] Deut. 6. 13 & 10. 20. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away [f] Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD only.

[f] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel ſaid, [g] Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

[g] Judg. 20. 1. 2 King. 25. 23.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [h] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and faſted on that day, and ſaid there, We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

[h] 2 Sam. 14. 14.

7 And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael: and when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, † Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *Be not ſilent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and [i] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Iſrael, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

[i] Pſal. 99. 6. ‖ Or, *anſwered.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1120.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philiſtines drew near to battle againſt Iſrael : [k] but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philiſtines, and diſcomfited them, and they were ſmitten before Iſrael.

[k] See Joſh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. Eccluſ 46. 17.

11 And the men of Iſrael went out of Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtines, and ſmote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a ſtone, and ſet *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, ſaying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *The ſtone of help :* Chap. 4. 1.

13 ¶ So the Philiſtines were ſubdued, and they came no more into the coaſt of Iſrael : and the hand of the LORD was againſt the Philiſtines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philiſtines had taken from Iſrael were reſtored to Iſrael, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coaſts thereof did Iſrael deliver out of the hands of the Philiſtines : and there was peace between Iſrael and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Iſrael all the days of his life.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Iſrael in all thoſe places.

[l] Chap. 8. 4.

17 And [l] his return *was* to Ramah ; for there *was* his houſe : and there he judged Iſrael, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occaſion of the ill government of Samuels ſons, the Iſraelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God :* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

cir. 1112.

AND it came to paſs when Samuel was old, that he made his ſons judges over Iſrael.

‖ *Vaſhni.* 1 Chr. 6. 28.

2 Now the name of his firſt-born was ‖ Joel, and the name of his ſecond, Abiah : *they were* judges in Beer-ſheba.

[a] Deut. 16. 19.

3 And his ſons walked not in his ways, but turned aſide after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Iſrael gathered themſelves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

1095. [b] Hoſea 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

5 And ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy ſons walk not in thy ways : now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

6 ¶ But the thing † diſpleaſed Samuel, when they ſaid, Give us a king to judge us : and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

[c] See Exod. 16. 8. [d] Chap. 10. 19. & 12 17, 19. Hoſ. 13. 10, 11.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they ſay unto thee : for [c] they have not rejected thee, but [d] they have rejected me, that I ſhould not reign over them.

‖ Or, *obey.*

8 According to all the works which they have done ſince the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods : ſo do they alſo unto thee.

‖ Or, *notwithſtanding when thou haſt ſolemnly proteſted againſt them, then thou ſhalt ſhew, &c.*

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice : ‖ howbeit, yet proteſt ſolemnly unto them, and ſhew them the manner of the king that ſhall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

Before Chriſt cir. 1095.

[e] See Deut. 17. 16, &c. Chap. 10. 25. [f] Chap. 14. 52.

11 And he ſaid, [e] This will be the manner of the king that ſhall reign over you : [f] He will take your ſons, and appoint *them* for himſelf, for his chariots, and *to be* his horſemen, and *ſome* ſhall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thouſands, and captains over fifties, and *will ſet them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harveſt, and to make his inſtruments of war, and inſtruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

[g] 1 King. 21. 7.

14 And [g] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the beſt *of them*, and give *them* to his ſervants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

15 And he will take the tenth of your ſeed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his ſervants.

16 And he will take your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and your goodlieſt young men, and your aſſes, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your ſheep : and ye ſhall be his ſervants.

18 And ye ſhall cry out in that day, becauſe of your king which ye ſhall have choſen you ; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheleſs, the people refuſed to obey the voice of Samuel ; and they ſaid, Nay, but we will have a king over us :

20 That we alſo may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearſed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD ſaid to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel ſaid unto the men of Iſrael, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul deſpairing to find his fathers aſſes,* 6 *by the counſel of his ſervant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to Gods revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feaſt.* 25 *Samuel after ſecret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whoſe name *was* [a] Kiſh, the ſon of Abiel, the ſon of Zeror, the ſon of Bechorath, the ſon of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

[a] Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. ‖ Or, *the ſon of a man of Jemini.* ‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

2 And he had a ſon whoſe name *was* Saul, a choiſe young man, and a goodly : and *there was* not among the children of Iſrael a goodlier perſon than he : [b] from his ſhoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

[b] Chap. 10. 23.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh, Sauls father, were loſt ; and Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſon, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes.

4 And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of Shaliſha, but they found *them* not : then they paſſed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not : and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

4 *And*

Before Chriſt 1095.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us.

6 And he ſaid unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [c] all that he ſaith, cometh ſurely to paſs: now let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go.

7 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, But behold, *if* we go, [d] what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread † is ſpent in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man [e] went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [f] a Seer.)

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, † Well ſaid, come, let us go: ſo they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [g] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to day to the city; for [h] *there is* a ‖ ſacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Aſſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye ſhall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [i] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [k] and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of: this ſame ſhall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeers houſe *is*.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye ſhall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine aſſes that were loſt † three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers houſe?

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, *Am* not I [l] a Benjamite of the ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou † ſo to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and ſet *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which is ‖ left, ſet *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *ſince* I ſaid, I have invited the people: ſo Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the houſe.

26 And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us, (and he paſſed on) but ſtand thou ſtill † a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul:* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three ſigns.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he propheſieth:* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is choſen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his ſubjects.*

THen [a] Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou ſhalt find two men by [e] Rachels ſepulchre in the border of Benjamin, [f] at Zelzah: and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon?

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou ſhalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, [g] where *is* the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down [h] from the high place, with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe,

---

[c] Chap. 3. 19.

[d] See Judg. 13. 17. 1 King. 14. 3. 2 King. 4. 42. & 8. 8.

[e] Gen. 25. 22. [f] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 King. 17. 13. Amos 7. 12.

[g] Gen. 24. 11.

[h] Chap. 16. 2.

[i] Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.

[k] Chap. 10. 1.

[l] Pſalm 68. 27.

[a] Chap. 9. 16.

[b] Pſalm 2. 12. [c] Acts 13. 21.

[d] Deut. 32. 9.

[e] Gen. 35. 19, 20.

[f] Joſh. 18. 28.

[g] Chap. 13. 3.

[h] Chap. 9. 12.

‖ Or, *left*.

† Heb. *according to this word.*

† Heb. *the buſineſs.*

† Heb. *ask thee of peace?* as Judg. 18. 15.

† Heb. *to day.*

Before Chriſt 1095.

pipe, and a harp before them, [i] and they ſhall propheſie.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [k] thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: [l] ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the ſpirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them.

11 And it came to paſs when all that knew him before time, ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? [m] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered and ſaid, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [n] unto the LORD [o] to Mizpeh;

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 [p] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, [q] the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, [r] he was higher than any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, [s] † God ſave the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [t] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home [u] to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 [x] But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, [y] and brought him no preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They ſend meſſengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THen [a] Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt [b] Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpit, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers [c] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 [d] And the ſpirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [e] hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, [f] Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children [g] of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow

Before Chriſt 1095.

[i] Exod. 15. 20. 2 King. 3. 15.
[k] Numb. 11. 25.
† Heb. *it ſhall come to paſs that when theſe ſigns, &c.*
† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand ſhall find.*
[l] Chap. 13. 8.
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*
† Heb. *turned.*
† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*
[m] Chap. 19. 24.
† Heb. *from thence.*
[n] Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1.
[o] Chap. 11. 15.
[p] Chap. 7. 5, 6.
[q] Chap. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.
[q] Joſh. 7. 14, 16.
[r] Chap. 9. 2.
[s] 1 King. 1. 25.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
[t] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. Chap. 8. 11.
[u] Chap. 11. 4.
[x] Chap. 11. 12.
[y] 1 King. 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Pſal. 72. 10. Matth. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*
[a] Chap. 12. 12.
[b] Judg. 21. 8.
† Heb. *Forſake us.*
[c] Chap. 10. 26. & 15. 34.
[d] Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6.
[e] Judg. 19. 29.
‖ Or, *made.*
[f] Judg. 21. 8, 10.
† Heb. *as one man.*
Judg. 20. 1.
[g] 2 Sam. 24. 9.
‖ Or, *deliverance.*
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes, or, benefits.*
† Heb. *with.*
[a] Gen. 46. 5, 6.
[b] Exod. 2. 23.
[c] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
[d] Judg. 4. 2.
[e] Judg. 10. 7.
[f] Judg. 3. 12.

Before Chriſt 1095.

morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

[h] See Chap. 31. 11.

11 And it was ſo on the morrow, that [h] Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

[i] Chap. 10. 27. [k] See Luke 19. 27. [l] 2 Sam. 19. 22.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, [i] Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? [k] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, [l] There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

1095.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

[m] Chap. 10. 17.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king [m] before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel teſtifieth his integrity:* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude:* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time:* 20 *He comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

[a] Chap. 8. 1, 5.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: [a] and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my child-hood unto this day.

[b] Eccluſ 46. 19.

3 Behold, [b] here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [c] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

[c] Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Theſ. 2. 5. † Heb. *ranſom.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

[d] Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. [e] Judg. 19. 29.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

‖ Or, *made.*

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

[f] Judg. 21. 8, 12.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes*, or, *benefits.* † Heb. *with.* [d] Gen. 46. 5, 6. [e] Exod. 2. 23. [f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

[g] Judg. 4. 2. [h] Judg. 10. 7. [i] Judg. 3. 12.

8 [d] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [e] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [f] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [g] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [h] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [i] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

Before Chriſt 1095.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, [k] We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, [l] and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

[k] Judg. 10. 10. [l] Judg. 2. 13.

11 And the LORD ſent [m] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [n] Jephthah, and [o] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

[m] Judg. 6. 14, 32. [n] Judg. 11. 1. [o] Chap. 7. 13.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [p] ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when [q] the LORD your God *was* your king.

[p] Chap. 8. 5, 19. [q] Judg. 8. 23. Chap. 8. 7.

13 Now therefore, behold the king [r] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

[r] Chap. 10. 19.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

[s] Prov. 26. 1.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? [s] I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

[t] See Ezra 10. 9.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [t] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil, to ask us a king.

[u] Jer. 16. 19.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aſide: [u] for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

† Heb. *from ceaſing.*

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c.*

24 Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Sauls ſelected band:* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe gariſon Jonathan had ſmitten.* 5 *The Philiſtines great hoſt.* 6 *The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites.* 8 *Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three ſpoiling bands of the Philiſtines.* 19 *The policy of the Philiſtines, to ſuffer no ſmith in Iſrael.*

Before Chriſt 1095. † Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.* 1093.

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

[a] Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

3 And Jonathan ſmote [a] the gariſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philiſtines heard *of it:* and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

† Heb. *caſt ſtink.*

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay, *that* Saul had ſmitten a gariſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo † was had in abomination with the Philiſtines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſt-ward from Beth-aven.

[b] Judg. 6, 2.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, (for the people were diſtreſſed) then the people [b] did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

[c] Chap. 10. 8.

8 ¶ [c] And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were ſcattered from him.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † ſalute him.

† Heb. *bleſs him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh:

† Heb. *entreated the face.*

12 Therefore ſaid I, The Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced my ſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

[d] Chap. 15. 11.

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: [d] thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever.

[e] Chap. 15. 28. [f] Pſalm 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

14 [e] But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: [f] the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † preſent with him, [g] about ſix hundred men.

Before Chriſt 1093. † Heb. *found.* [g] Chap. 14. 2. † Heb. *Gebah.*

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [h] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

[h] Joſh. 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

[i] See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

19 ¶ Now [i] there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears)

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

† Heb. *a file was ſet.* † Heb. *to ſet.*

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.

[k] So Judg. 5. 8.

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battle, that [k] there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

[l] Chap. 14. 4. ‖ Or, *ſtanding camp.*

23 [l] And the ‖ gariſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the prieſt, or the people, goeth and miraculouſly ſmiteth the Philiſtines gariſon.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them beat themſelves.* 17 *Saul not ſtaying the prieſts anſwer, ſetteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Iſraelites joyn againſt them.* 24 *Sauls unadviſed adjuration hindreth the victory:* 32 *He reſtraineth the people from eating blood:* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is ſaved by the people.* 47 *Sauls ſtrength and family.*

NOw ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines gariſon, that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.

cir. 1057. ‖ Or, *there was a day.*

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about ſix hundred men;

[a] Chap. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, [c] I-chabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORDS prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[b] Chap. 22. 9, 11, 20, called Ahimelech. [c] Chap. 4. 21.

† Heb. *were crowded together.*

4 ¶ And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over [d] unto the Philiſtines gariſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

[d] Chap. 13. 23.

† Heb. *north.*

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate north-ward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouth-ward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the gariſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may

Before Chriſt cir. 1087.

may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, [c] to ſave by many or by few.

[c] Judg. 7. 4. 2 Chr. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover our ſelves unto them.

† Heb. *Be ſtill.*

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [f] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and [g] this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

[f] 1 Mac. 4. 30. [g] See Gen. 24. 14.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the gariſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon, and [h] the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † [i] a very great trembling.

[h] Chap. 13. 17. † Heb. a trembling of God. [i] Gen. 35. 5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and behold, [k] every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.* [k] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which [l] had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

[l] Chap. 13. 6.

Before Chriſt cir. 1087.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 [m] And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

[m] Deut. 9. 28.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [n] with the blood.

[n] Lev. 7. 26. & 19 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But [o] he anſwered him not that day,

[o] Chap. 28. 6.

Before Chriſt cir. 1087.

38 And Saul ſaid, [p] Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

[p] Joſh. 7. 14. Chap. 10. 19. † Heb. *corners.* Judg. 20. 2.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

‖ Or, *Shew the innocent.* † Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

[q] Ruth 1. 17.

44 And Saul anſwered, [q] God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: [r] *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

[r] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 King. 1. 52.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of [s] Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them.*

[s] Chap. 11. 11.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.* [t] Chap. 15. 3.

48 And he ‖ gathered an hoſt, and [t] ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

[u] Chap. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

49 Now [u] the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* † Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

† Heb. *Abiner.*

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of [x] Abiel.

[x] Chap. 9. 1.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, [y] he took him unto him.

[y] Chap. 8. 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites:* 8 *He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excuſing himſelf, Gods rejection of him for his diſobedience.* 24 *Sauls humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, [a] The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

Before Chriſt cir. 1079. [a] Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *forgirt.* [c] Numb. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16.

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto [c] the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for [d] ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[d] Exod. 18. 10, 19. Numb. 10. 29.

7 [e] And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to [f] Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

[e] Chap. 14. 48. [f] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.

8 And [g] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [h] utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

[g] See 1 King. 20. 34, 35. [h] See Chap. 30. 1.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

‖ Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 [i] It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, [k] and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

[i] 2 Sam. 24. 16. [k] Chap. 13. 13.

12 And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to [l] Carmel, and behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

[l] Joſh. 15. 55.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people ſpared the beſt of the ſheep and of the oxen, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, [m] When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

[m] Chap. 9. 21.

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites, and fight againſt them until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. *they be conſumed.*

19 Where-

Before Christ cir. 1079.

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, [n] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [o] to obey *is* better than ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the ſin of † witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [p] And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [q] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, [r] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And alſo the ‖ ſtrength of Iſrael [s] will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worſhipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt.

33 And Samuel ſaid, [t] As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his houſe to [u] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [x] Samuel came no more to ſee Saul until the day of his death: nevertheleſs, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel ſent by God under pretence of a ſacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem:* 6 *His human judgment is reproved:* 11 *He anointeth David.* 19 *Saul ſendeth for David to quiet his evil ſpirit.*

tir. 1063.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his ſons.

2 And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? If Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, [b] I am come to ſacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jeſſe to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and ſaid, [c] Comeſt thou peaceably?

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: ſanctifie your ſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on [d] Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [e] heart.

8 Then Jeſſe called [f] Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

9 Then Jeſſe made ‖ Shammah to paſs by: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again, Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel: and Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? And he ſaid, There remaineth yet the youngeſt, and behold, he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, [g] Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit † down till he come hither.

12 And he ſent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and [h] anointed him in the midſt of his brethren: and [i] the ſpirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: ſo Samuel roſe up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [k] But the ſpirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [l] an evil ſpirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Sauls ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Bethlehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent

Before Christ cir. 1063.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

[b] Chap. 9. 12. & 20. 29.

† Heb. *meeting.*

[c] 1 King. 2. 13.

[d] Chap. 17. 13. called, *Elihu*, 1 Chron. 27. 18.

† Heb. *eyes.*

[e] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Pſalm 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

[f] Chap. 17. 13. ‖ *Shimeah*, 2 Sam. 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron. 2. 13.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Pſal. 78. 70.

† Heb. *round.*

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

[h] Pſalm 89. 20.

[i] See Numb. 27. 18. Judg. 13. 25. & 14. 6. Chap. 10. 6, 10.

cir. 1065.

[k] Chap. 11. 6.

[l] Judg. 9. 23. Chap. 18. 10. & 19. 9.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

Before Christ cir. 1063.
‖ Or, *speech.*
[m] Chap. 17. 15.

in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [m] which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

[n] Ver. 14.

23 And it came to pass, when [n] the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him:* 30 *He is brought to Saul:* 32 *He sheweth the reason of his confidence.* 38 *Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant.* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

1063. NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [a] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

[a] Josh. 15. 35.
‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim,* called *Pasdammim,* 1 Chron. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battle in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battle.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

† Heb. *clothed.*

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [b] the son of that [c] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had [d] eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

Before Christ cir. 1063.
[b] Chap. 16. 1.
[c] Gen. 35. 19.
[d] Chap. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 14, 15.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, [e] to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

[e] Chap. 16. 19.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn,* and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *cheeses of milk.*
† Heb. *captain of a thousand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battle.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.*
‖ Or, *battle-aray, or, place of fight.*

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*
† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [f] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

[f] Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightst see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And

Before Christ cir. 1063.

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it:* and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them.* And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *vessel.*

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, g *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

g Chap. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 King. 8. 13.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

† Heb. *shut thee up.*

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So h David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

h Eccles. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is.*

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good success,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a snare.* 22 *David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry.* 28 *Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that a the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, b and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

a Gen. 44. 30.

b Chap. 20. 17.

2 And Saul took him that day, c and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

c Chap. 17. 15.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And

Before Chriſt cir. 1063.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

6 And it came to paſs as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ Or, *Philiſtines.*
[d] Exod. 15. 20.
† Heb. *three-ſtringed inſtruments.*

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, [e] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

[e] Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccluſ 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying, † diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that [f] the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, [g] and he prophefied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [h] and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

[f] Chap. 16. 14.
[g] Chap. 19. 24.
[h] Chap. 19. 9.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it:* and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and [i] he went out and came in before the people.

[i] Ver. 16. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *Proſpered.*

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battles: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Heb. *a ſon of valour.*

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto [k] Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

[k] Chap. 21. 8.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt [l] this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

[l] See Ver. 26.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying,* Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

Before Chriſt cir. 1063.

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

† Heb. *According to theſe words.*

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and [m] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

[m] 2 Sam. 3. 14.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

† Heb. *Precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David:* 4 *He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himſelf, propheſie.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place,* and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art,* and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it,* and didſt rejoyce: [b] wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

[a] Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.
[b] Chap. 20. 32.

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan:

Before Chriſt cir. 1063. nathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Heb. *yeſterday, three day.* cir. 1062.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And [c] the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: And David played with *his* hand.

[c] Chap. 16. 14. & 18. 10.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 [d] Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

[b] Pſal. 59, title.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

[e] See John 7. 32, 45, &c. 1 Cor. 14. 3. 24, 25. [f] Chap. 10. 5. [g] Numb. 11. 25.

20 And [e] Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: [f] and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo [g] propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he aſked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

[a] Judg. 9. 17. & 13. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109. [b] Chap. 20. 32.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

[h] Iſai. 20. 2. † Heb. *fell.* Numb. 24. 3. [i] Mic. 1. 8.

24 [h] And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [i] naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, [k] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

Before Chriſt cir. 1062. [k] Chap. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, *Say* what is *thy mind, and I will do*, &c. † Heb. *ſpeaketh*, or, *thinketh.*

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my ſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me, that he might run [a] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ ſacrifice there for all the family.

[a] Chap. 16. 4. ‖ Or, *feaſt.*

7 [b] If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be ſure that evil is determined by him.

[b] See Gen. 24. 13.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy ſervant; for [c] thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thy ſelf; for why ſhouldſt thou bring me to thy father?

[c] Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have † ſounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and † ſhew it thee;

† Heb. *ſearched.* † Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

13 [d] The LORD do ſo, and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayſt go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

[d] Ruth 1. 17.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

15 But *alſo* [c] thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, [f] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, ‖ becauſe he loved him: [g] for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, [h] To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be † empty.

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to [i] the place where thou didſt hide thy ſelf, † when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [k] the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Sauls ſide, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs, Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan anſwered Saul, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me, *to go* to Bethlehem:

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, ‖ † Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mothers nakedneſs?

31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he † ſhall ſurely die.

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow, † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and ſaid unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* aſſoon as the lad was gone, David aroſe out of *a place* toward the ſouth, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himſelf three times: and they kiſſed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan ſaid to David, Go in peace, ‖ foraſmuch as we have ſworn both of us, in the name of the LORD, ſaying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my ſeed and thy ſeed for ever. And he aroſe and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was preſent.* 8 *David taketh Goliaths ſword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himſelf mad.*

THen came David to Nob, to [d] Ahimelech the prieſt: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David ſaid unto Ahimelech the prieſt, The king hath commanded me a buſineſs, and hath ſaid unto me, Let no man know any thing of the buſineſs whereabout I ſend thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* ſervants to ſuch and ſuch a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † preſent.

4 And the prieſt anſwered David, and ſaid, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [b] hallowed bread; [c] if the young men have kept themſelves at leaſt from women.

5 And David anſwered the prieſt, and ſaid unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about theſe three days, ſince I came out, and the veſſels of the young men are

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

[c] 2 Sam. 9. 3. & 21. 7.
† Heb. *cut.*
[f] See Chap. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.
‖ Or, *by his love towards him.*
[g] Chap. 18. 1.
[h] Ver. 5.
† Heb. *miſſed.*
‖ Or, *diligently.*
† Heb. *greatly.*
[i] Chap. 19. 2.
† Heb. *in the day of the buſineſs.*
‖ Or, *that ſheweth the way.*
† Heb. *not any thing.*
[k] Verſe 14, 15. See Ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Thou perverſe rebel.*
† Heb. *Son of perverſe rebellion.*
† Heb. *is the ſon of death.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

‖ Or, *the LORD be witneſs of that which, &c.* See Verſe 23.
† Heb. *to paſs over him.*
† Heb. *inſtruments.*
† Heb. *that was his.*
[d] Called alſo *Abiathar*, Mark 2. 26.
† Heb. *found.*
[b] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.
[c] Exod. 19. 15. Zech. 14.

holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were ſanctified this day [d] in the veſſel.

6 So the prieſt [e] gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the ſhew-bread [f] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the ſervants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [g] Doeg an Edomite, the chiefeſt of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand ſpear or ſword? for I have neither brought my ſword, nor my weapons with me, becauſe the kings buſineſs required haſte.

9 And the prieſt ſaid, The ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine, whom thou ſleweſt in [h] the valley of Elah, [i] behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other ſave that, here. And David ſaid, *There is* none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David aroſe, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖ Achiſh the king of Gath.

11 And [k] the ſervants of Achiſh ſaid unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not ſing one to another of him in dances, ſaying, [l] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

12 And David laid up theſe words in his heart, and was ſore afraid of Achiſh the king of Gath.

13 And [m] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himſelf mad in their hands, and ‖ ſcrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his ſpittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then ſaid Achiſh unto his ſervants, Lo, you ſee the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my preſence? ſhall this *fellow* come into my houſe?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies reſort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admoniſhed by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to purſue him, complaineth of his ſervants unfaithfulneſs.* 9 *Doeg accuſeth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the prieſts.* 17 *The footmen refuſing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar eſcaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAvid therefore departed thence, and [a] eſcaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers houſe heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him)

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then anſwered [e] Doeg the Edomite, (which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of [f] Ahitub.

10 [g] And he enquired of the LORD for him: and [h] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

11 Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt the ſon of Ahitub, and all his fathers houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub: And he anſwered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants, as David, which is the kings ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more.

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖ † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſer-

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.
‖ Or, *eſpecially when this day there is other ſanctified in the veſſel.*
[d] Lev. 8. 26.
[e] Mark 2. 25. Luke 6. 3.
[f] Lev. 24. 8, 9.
[g] Pſalm 52, tit.
[h] Chap. 17. 2, 50.
[i] Chap. 31. 10.
‖ Or, *Abimelech*, Pſal. 34, title.
[k] Pſalm 56, title.
[l] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccluſ 47. 6.
[m] Pſalm 34, title.
‖ Or, *made marks.*
‖ Or, *playeth the mad-man.*
[a] Called alſo *Abiathar*, Mark 2. 26.
[a] Pſalm 57, title. & 142, title.
[b] 2 Sam. 23. 13.
[c] Judg. 11. 3.
† Heb. *had a creditor.*
† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*
† Heb. *found.*
[b] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.
[c] Exod. 19. 15. Zech. 14.
‖ Or, *guard.*
† Heb. *runners.*
[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.
‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*
† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*
[e] Chap. 21. 7. Pſal. 52, title.
[f] Chap. 14. 3.
[g] Numb. 27. 21.
[h] Chap. 21. 6, 9.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
† Heb. *little or great.*

Before Christ cir. 1062.

servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and [i] slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

i See Chap. 2. 31.

k Ver. 9, 11.

19 [k] And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

l Chap. 23. 6.

20 ¶ [l] And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah.* 7 *God shewing him the coming of Saul and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites discover him to Saul.* 25 *At Meon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines:* 29 *He dwelleth at Engedi.*

a Josh. 15. 44.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [a] Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

b Ver. 6, 9.

4 [b] Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

c Chap. 22. 20.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

d Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 30. 7.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod

Before Christ cir. 1061.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Heb. *shut up.*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [e] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

e Chap. 22. 2. & 25. 13.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [f] Ziph: And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

f Josh. 15. 55.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [g] that also Saul my father knoweth.

g Chap. 24. 20.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [h] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

h See Chap. 26. 1. Psal. 54. title.

† Heb. *on the right hand.*

‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see this place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. *foot fall.*

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [i] of Maon, in the plain of the south of Jeshimon.

i Josh. 15. 55. Chap. 25. 2.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilder-

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1061.

neſs of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he purſued after David in the wilderneſs of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: [k] and David made haſte to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compaſſed David and his men round about to take them.

[k] Pſal. 31. 22.

27 ¶ [l] But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come; for the Philiſtines have † invaded the land.

[l] See 2 King. 19. 9. † Heb. *ſpread themſelves upon*, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing after David, and went againſt the Philiſtines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hamma lekoth.

‖ That is, *The rock of diviſions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in ſtrong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, ſpareth his life:* 8 *He ſheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

[a] Chap. 23. 28. † Heb. *after.*

AND it came to paſs [a] when Saul was returned from † following the Philiſtines, that it was told him, ſaying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderneſs of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and went to ſeek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

[b] Pſal. 141. 6. [c] Pſal. 57. title and 142. title.

3 And he came to the ſheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and [b] Saul went in to cover his feet: and [c] David and his men remained in the ſides of the cave.

[8] Chap. 24. 20.

4 And the men of David ſaid unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD ſaid unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayſt do to him as it ſhall ſeem good unto thee. Then David aroſe, and cut off the ſkirt of † Sauls robe privily.

[h] See Chap. 26. 1. Pſal. 54. title. † Heb. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

5 And it came to paſs afterward, that [d] Davids heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Sauls skirt.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

6 And he ſaid unto his men, [e] The LORD forbid, that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter the LORDS anointed, to ſtretch forth mine hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

[e] Chap. 26. 11.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 So David † ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul: but Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. *ſhall fall on.*

8 David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

[f] Pſal. 141. 6.

9 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, [f] Wherefore hearkeſt thou mens words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* ſpared thee, and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

[i] Joſh. 15. 55. Chap. 25. 2.

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1061.

11 Moreover, my father, ſee, yea ſee the ſkirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the ſkirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and ſee, that *there is* neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou huntеſt my ſoul to take it.

[g] Chap. 26. 10.

12 [g] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

[h] Chap. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? [h] after a dead dog, after [i] a flea.

[i] Chap. 26. 20.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

[k] Chap. 26. 21.

17 [k] And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt with me: foraſmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

[l] Chap. 23. 17.

20 And now behold, [l] I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [m] the hold.

[m] Chap. 23. 29.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal:* 10 *Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs, he mindeth to deſtroy him.* 14 *Abigail underſtanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a preſent,* 23 *and by her wiſdom,* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

cir. 1060.

AND [a] Samuel died, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe, and went down [b] to the wilderneſs of Paran.

[a] Chap. 28. 3. Joſephus 46. 13. 20. [b] Gen. 21. 21. Pſal. 120. 5.

2 And *there was* a man [c] in Maon, whoſe ‖ poſſeſſions *were* in [d] Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

[c] Chap. 23. 24. ‖ Or, *buſineſs.* [d] Joſh. 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe

Before Chriſt cir. 1060.

was a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *ſoamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. *reſted.*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

[c] Judg. 8. 6. † Heb. *ſlaughter*

11 [c] Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be?*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, † Heb. *ſoamed.* and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

19 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

Before Chriſt cir. 1059.

20 And it was *ſo, as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 [f] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I [g] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, [h] any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

[f] Ruth 1. 17. Chap. 3. 17. [g] Ver. 34. [h] 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and [i] lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground,

[i] Joſh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.

34 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

† Heb. *Lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from † avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *ſaving thy ſelf.*

27 And now [k] this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

[k] Gen. 33. 11. ‖ Or, *preſent.* † Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he [l] ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

[l] Jer. 10. 18. † Heb. *in the midſt of the bowleſs of a ſling.*

30 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

† Heb. *no ſtaggering, or, ſtumbling.*

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For

Before Chriſt cir. 1060.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had [m] not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

[m] Ver. 22.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [n] he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

[n] 2 Sam. 13. 23.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed her ſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of hers that went † after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

43 David alſo took Ahinoam [o] of Jezreel, [p] and they were alſo both of them his wives.

[o] Joſh. 15. 56.
[p] Chap. 27. 3. & 30. 5.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [q] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to ‖ Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of Gallim.

[q] 2 Sam. 3. 14.
‖ Phaltiel, 2 Sam. 3. 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul by the diſcovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah againſt David.* 4 *David coming into the trench, ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his ſin.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, [a] Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeſhimon?

[a] Chap. 23. 19. Pſal. 54. title.

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

Before Chriſt cir. 1059.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

[b] Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
‖ Or, *midſt of his carriages.*

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai [c] the ſon of Zeruiah brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

[c] 1 Chr. 2. 16.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: [d] for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORDS anointed, and be guiltleſs?

[d] 2 Sam. 1. 16.

10 David ſaid furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD ſhall ſmite him, or his day ſhall come to die, or he ſhall deſcend into battle, and periſh.

11 [e] The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

[e] Chap. 24. 6, 12.

12 So David took the ſpear and the cruſe of water from Sauls bolſter, and they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep, becauſe a deep ſleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great ſpace *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* crieſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter the LORDS anointed: and now ſee where the kings ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water, that *was* at his bolſter.

† Heb. *the ſons of death.*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? [f] for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

[f] Chap. 24. 9.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his ſervant: If the LORD have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before

† Heb. *ſmell.*

Before Christ cir. 1060.
g Deut. 4. 28.
† Heb. *cleaving.*

the LORD; g for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come up to seek h a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

h Chap. 24. 15.

21 ¶ Then said Saul I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish:* 8 *He invading other countries, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.*

cir. 1058.
† Heb. *be consumed.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

a Chap. 25. 13.

2 And David arose, a and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David b with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabals wife.

b Chap. 25. 43.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

c See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.
† Heb. *the number of days.*
† Heb. *a year of days.*
See Chap. 29. 3.
Till 1056.

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore c Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four months.

d Josh. 13. 2.
e Josh. 16. 10.
‖ Or, Gezrites.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded d the Geshurites, e and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, f as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

Before Christ cir. 1058.
f Gen. 25. 18.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of g the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of h the Kenites.

‖ Or, *Did you not make a rode,* &c.
g See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.
h Judg. 1. 16.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. *to stink.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

a Chap. 29. 1.
cir. 1056.

AND a it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

‖ Or, *for him self.*
i Chap. 25. 28.
† Heb. *mine hand.*
k Chap. 35. 9.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

b Chap. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now b Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away c those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

c Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.*

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

d Chap. 14. 37. Lam. 3. 44.
e Exod. 28. 30.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, d the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor e by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

f 1 Chr. 10. 13.

8 And f Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? and he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [g] Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

[g] Ecclus 46. 17.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

[h] Ecclus 46. 20.

16 [h] Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou ask of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, *for himſelf.*

[i] Chap. 25. 28.

† Heb. *mine hand.*

[k] Chap. 15. 9.

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [i] as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 [k] Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

[l] 1 Chr. 10. 13.

19 [l] Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *made haſte and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.*

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

[m] Job 13. 14.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [m] put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat: but his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philiſtines,* 3 *is diſallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

[a] Chap. 28. 1.

[b] Chap. 4. 1.

NOw [a] the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me [c] theſe days or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me,* unto this day?

[c] See Chap. 27. 7.

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, [d] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, leſt [e] in the battle he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

[d] 1 Chr. 12. 19.

[e] As Chap. 14. 21.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, [f] Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

[f] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an angel of God: notwithſtanding, the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and aſſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines; [g] and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

[g] 2 Sam. 4. 4.

CHAP. XXX.

Before Chriſt cir. 1056. 1 *The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag.* 7 *David asking counſel, is encouraged by God to purſue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the ſpoil.* 22 *Davids law to divide the ſpoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the ſtuff:* 26 *He ſendeth preſents to his friends.*

AND it came to paſs when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

[a] Chap. 25. 42, 43. 5 And Davids [a] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

[b] Chap. 23. 6, 9. 7 [b] And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? and he anſwered him, Purſue; for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind, ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint, that they could not go over the brook Beſor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*: and [c] when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

[c] So Judg. 15. 19. Chap. 14. 27.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite, and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5. [e] Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth [d] of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of [e] Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattle, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ ſaluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [f] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

[f] See Numb. 31. 27. Joſh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day.

† Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *bleſſing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [g] ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [h] Jattir,

[g] Joſh. 19. 8. [h] Joſh. 15. 48.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [i] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [k] Eſhtemoa,

[i] Joſh. 13. 16. [k] Joſh. 15. 50.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [l] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

[l] 1 Chap. 27. 10.

30 And

Before Chriſt 1056.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves.* 7 *The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites:* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcaſes.* 11 *They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOw [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew [b] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, Sauls ſons.

3 And [c] the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

4 [d] Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; [e] for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 [f] And they put his armour in the houſe of [g] Aſhtaroth: and [h] they faſtned his body to the wall of [i] Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ [k] And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

12 [l] All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and [m] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [n] buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, [o] and faſted ſeven days.

Before Chriſt 1056.

a 1 Chr. 10. 1.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

b Chap. 4. 10. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

c See 2 Sam. 1. 7, &c.

† Heb. *ſhooters, men with bows.*

† Heb. *found him.*

d So Judg. 9. 54.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

e 2 Sam. 1. 14.

f Chap. 21. 9.

g Judg. 2. 13.

h 2 Sam. 21. 12.

i Joſh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.

k Chap. 11. 3, 9, 11.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

l See Chap. 11. 1——11. 2 Sam. 2. 4——7.

m Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.

n 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13.

o Gen. 50. 10.

¶ The Second Book of *SAMUEL*, otherwiſe called, The Second Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.*

1056. NOW it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul, [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [d] Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‖ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [e] rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the

a 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

b Chap. 4. 10.

c 1 Sam. 4. 12.

† Heb. *What was, &c.*

d See 1 Sam. 31. 3, 4.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *my coat of mail,* or, *my embroidered coat hindreth me, that my, &c.*

e Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

Before Christ 1056. the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

f 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 31. 4. Psal. 105. 15. g Chap. 4. 10. 14 ¶ And David said unto him, f How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And g David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

h 1 Sam. 26. 9. 16 And David said unto him, h Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son,

i 1 Sam. 31. 3. 18 (i Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold *it is* written k in the book ‖ of Jasher)

k Josh. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *of the upright.* 19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: l how are the mighty fallen!

l 1 Mac. 9. 21. m Micah 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23. n See 1 Sam. 18. 6. 20 m Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest n the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

o 1 Sam. 18. 4. 22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, o the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, *sweet.* 23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah: 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead, for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels burial.

o Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8. AND it came to pass after this that David o enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite. Before Christ 1056.

3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 b And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* c the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. 1055. b 1 Mac. 2. 57. c 1 Sam. 31. 13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, d Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. d Ruth 3. 10. & 3. 10.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them. † Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim. † Heb. *the host which was Sauls.* ‖ Or, *Esh-baal.* 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David. 1055.

11 (And e the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years, and six months.) e Chap. 5. 5. 1 King. 2. 11. † Heb. *number of days.*

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by f the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. cir. 1053. † Heb. *them together.* f Jer. 41. 12.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. ‖ That is, *The field of strong men.*

17 And there was a very sore battle that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

g 1 Chr. 2. 16. h 1 Chr. 12. 8. † Heb. *of his foot.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.* 18 ¶ And there were g three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* h as light † of foot † i as a wild roe.

1 Psalm 18. 33. † Heb. *from after Abner.* 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said,

Before Chriſt cir. 1053. ſaid, *Art* thou Aſahel? And he anſwered, I *am*.

21 And Abner ſaid to him, Turn thee aſide to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Aſahel would not turn aſide from following of him.

‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

22 And Abner ſaid again to Aſahel, Turn thee aſide from following me: wherefore ſhould I ſmite thee to the ground? how then ſhould I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refuſed to turn aſide: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the ſpear ſmote him [k] under the fifth *rib*, that the ſpear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſs, *that* as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died, ſtood ſtill.

[k] Chap. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

24 Joab alſo and Abiſhai, purſued after Abner: and the ſun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderneſs of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſs in the latter end? how long ſhall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab ſaid, *As* God liveth, unleſs [l] thou hadſt ſpoken, ſurely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

[l] Ver. 14.
† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel.

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David ſtill waxeth ſtronger.* 2 *Six ſons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner diſpleaſed with Iſh-boſheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Iſraelites, is feaſted by David, and diſmiſſed.* 22 *Joab returning from battle, is diſpleaſed with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curſeth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

Before Chriſt cir. 1053.

2 ¶ And [a] unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs.

[a] 1 Chr. 3. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 25. 43.

3 And his ſecond, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of [c] Geſhur:

‖ Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chron. 3. 1, 2.
[c] 1 Sam. 27. 8.

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* [d] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

[d] Chap. 21. 10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I [e] a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

[e] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

9 [f] So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

[f] Ruth. 1. 17. 1 King. 19. 2.

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, [g] from Dan even to Beerſheba.

[g] Judg. 20. 1. 1 King. 4. 25.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

1048.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

† Heb. *ſaying.*

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me [h] for an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines.

[h] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [i] Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

[i] 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you.

† Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſer-

Before Christ 1048.

servant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [k] took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly: and ſmote him there [l] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [m] Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers houſe, and let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab, one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother [n] Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [o] Rent your clothes, and [p] gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *ſo* felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread or ought elſe, till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did, pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Iſrael underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah [q] *be* too hard for me: [r] the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab ſlay Iſh-boſheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David cauſeth them to be ſlain, and Iſh-boſheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [a] Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to [b] Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day)

4 And [c] Jonathan, Sauls ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [d] out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: and it came to paſs as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* ‖ Mephiboſheth.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him [e] under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they ſmote him and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, thine enemy, which ſought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed.

9 ¶ And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the LORD liveth,

[k] 1 King. 2. 5.
‖ Or, peaceably.
[l] Chap. 4. 6.
[m] Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. bloods.
† Heb. be cut off.
[n] Chap. 2. 23.
[o] Joſh. 7. 6.
[p] Gen. 37. 34.
† Heb. bed.
† Heb. tender.
[q] Chap. 19. 7.
[r] See Chap. 19. 13. 1 King. 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Pſal. 62. 12.
† Heb. ſecond.
[a] Joſh. 18. 25.
[b] Neh. 11. 33.
[c] Chap. 9. 3.
[d] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, Meribbaal, 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
[e] Chap. 2. 23.

liveth, who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity,

10 When [f] one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and ſlew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon in his own houſe, upon his bed? ſhall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Iſh-boſheth, and buried *it* in the [g] ſepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Iſrael.* 4 *Davids age.* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebuſites, dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram ſendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven ſons are born to him in Jeruſalem.* 17 *David directed by God, ſmiteth the Philiſtines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again, at the mulberry-trees.*

THen [a] came all the tribes of Iſrael to David unto Hebron, and ſpake, ſaying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

2 Alſo in time paſt when Saul was king over us, [c] thou waſt he that leddeſt out and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD ſaid to thee, [d] Thou ſhalt feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be a captain over Iſrael.

3 [e] So all the elders of Iſrael came to the king to Hebron, [f] and king David made a league with them in Hebron [g] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Iſrael.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [h] *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i] ſeven years, and ſix months: and in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Iſrael and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k] to Jeruſalem, unto [l] the Jebuſites, the inhabitants of the land: which ſpake unto David, ſaying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou ſhalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheleſs, David took the ſtrong hold of Zion: [m] the ſame *is* the city of David.

8 And David ſaid on that day, Whoſoever getteth up to the gutter, and ſmiteth the Jebuſites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of Davids ſoul, [n] *he ſhall be chief and captain:* ‖ wherefore they ſaid, The blind and the lame ſhall not come into the houſe.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it [o] The city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hoſts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre, ſent meſſengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † maſons: and they built David an houſe.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had eſtabliſhed him king over Iſrael, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Iſraels ſake.

13 ¶ And [q] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jeruſalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet ſons and daughters born to David.

14 And [r] theſe *be* the names of thoſe that were born unto him in Jeruſalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar alſo, and ‖ Eliſhua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [s] But when the Philiſtines heard that they had anointed David king over Iſrael, all the Philiſtines came up to ſeek David; and David heard *of it*, [t] and went down to the hold.

18 The Philiſtines alſo came and ſpread themſelves in [u] the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David [x] enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up to the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go up: for I will doubtleſs deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [y] Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there, and ſaid, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z] ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when [a] David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up: *but* fetch a compaſs behind them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thy ſelf: for then [b] ſhall the LORD go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo, as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is ſmitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God bleſſeth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with ſacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal deſpiſeth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feaſting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childleſs to her death.*

AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And [a] David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whoſe name is called by the name of

---

[f] Chap. 1. 2, 4, 15. † Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.* ‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

[g] Chap. 3. 32.

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 1.

[b] Gen. 29. 14.

[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. Pſal. 78. 71. See Chap. 7. 7.

[e] 1 Chr. 11. 3.

[f] 2 King. 11. 17.

[g] Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

[h] 1 Chr. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

[i] Chap. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

[k] Judg. 1. 21. Joſh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

[l] Or, *ſaying, David ſhall not &c.*

[m] Ver. 9. 1 King. 2. 10. & 8. 1.

[n] 1 Chr. 11. 6.

‖ Or, *becauſe they had ſaid, even the blind and the lame, He ſhall not come into the houſe.*

[o] Ver. 7. † Heb. *went going and growing.*

[p] 1 King. 5. 2. 2 Chron. 2. 3.

[q] 1 Chr. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

[r] 1 Chr. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *Shimea.*

‖ Or, *Eliſhama.*

‖ Or, *Beeliada.*

[s] 1 Chr. 11. 16. & 14. 8. 1047.

[t] Chap. 23. 14.

[u] Joſh. 15. 8.

[x] Chap. 2. 1.

[y] Iſa. 28. 21.

‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

[z] 1 Chr. 14. 12. ‖ Or, *took them away.*

[a] Ver. 19.

[b] Judg. 4. 14.

Before Chriſt 1048.

Before Chriſt 1443.

clr. 1052.

[a] 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim,* Joſh. 15. 9, 60.

‖ Or, *at which the name even the name of the LORD of hoſts was called upon.*

of

Before Chriſt 1042.

of the LORD of hoſts, [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † ſet the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachons threſhing-floor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and [g] God ſmote him there for *his* ‖ error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

1042. 12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. [l] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladneſs.

13 And it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed [m] oxen and fatlings.

14 And [n] David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And [o] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [p] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in [q] his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, [r] he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

19 [s] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ [t] Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ ſhameleſly uncovereth himſelf!

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [u] which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and ‖ of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [x] until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him:* 12 *He promiſeth him benefits and bleſſings in his ſeed.* 18 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

1042. AND it came to paſs, [a] when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an houſe of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, [e] ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded [f] to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [g] I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

9 And [h] I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, [i] and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (More-

Before the cherubims. b 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſal. 68. 4. † Heb. *made to ride.* c See Numb. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7. ‖ Or, *the hill.* d 1 Sam. 7. 1. † Heb. *with.*

e 1 Chr. 13. 9. he is called Chidon. f See Numb. 4. ‖ Or. *ſtumbled.* g 1 Sam. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *raſhneſs.*

† Heb. *broken.* ‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.* h See Luke 5. 8, 9.

i Joſh. 19. 45. k 1 Chr. 13. 14.

l 1 Chr. 15. 25.

m See 1 Chr. 15. 26. n See Exod. 15. 20.

o 1 Chr. 15. 29.

p 1 Chr. 16. 1. q 1 Chr. 15. 1. † Heb. *ſtretched.*

r 1 Kings 8. 55. 2 Chron. 16. 2.

s 1 Chr. 16. 3.

t Pſal. 30. title.

‖ Or, *openly.*

u 1 Sam. 13. 14.

x See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Iſa. 22. 14. Matth. 1. 25.

1042. a 1 Chr. 17. 1.

b Chap. 5. 11. c See Acts 7. 46.

† Heb. *to my ſervant to David.* d See 1 King. 5. 3. 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3. e 1 King. 8. 16.

‖ 1 Chr. 17. 6. *any of the judges.* f Chap. 5. 2.

g 1 Sam. 16. 11. 12. Pſal. 78. 70. † Heb. *from after.* h Chap. 8. 6, 14. i Pſal. 89. 23. † Heb. *from the face.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1042.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: [k] neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as beforetime,

k Pſal. 89. 22.

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies.) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, [l] that he will make thee an houſe.

l Exod. 1. 21.

12 ¶ And [m] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [n] ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

m 1 King. 8. 20.
n Deut. 31. 16. Acts 13. 36.

13 [o] He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

o 1 King. 5. 5. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.

14 [p] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: [q] if he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

p Hebr. 1. 5.
q Pſal. 89. 26. 29, 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [r] thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

r Pſal. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David,

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come; [s] and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

s Iſa. 55. 8. † Heb. law.

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for [t] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

t Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Iſa. 45. 5, 18, 22.

23 And [u] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

u Deut. 4. 7, 32. & 33. 29. Pſal. 147. 20.

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thy ſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [x] and thou LORD, art become their God.

x Pſal. 48. 14.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

Before Chriſt 1042.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and [y] thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant.

y John 17. 17.

29 Therefore now † let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

† Heb. *be thou pleaſed and bleſs.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites:* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi ſendeth Joram with preſents to bleſs him.* 11 *The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God:* 14 *He putteth gariſons in Edom.* 16 *Davids officers.*

cir. 1040. AND [a] after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

a 1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *The bridle of Ammah.*

2 And [b] he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *ſo* the Moabites [c] became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

b Numb. 24. 17.
c Ver. 6 & 14.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo ‖ Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of [d] Zobah, as he went to recover [e] his border at the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadarezer,* 1 Chron. 18. 3.
d Pſal. 60. title.
e See Gen. 15. 18.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand ‖ *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David [f] houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, *of his.*
‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.
f Joſh. 11. 6.

5 [g] And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men,

g 1 King. 11. 23, 24, 25.

6 Then David put gariſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians [h] became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts: [i] and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

h Ver. 2.
i Ver. 14.

7 And David took [k] the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

k See 1 King. 10. 16.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

‖ Or. *Tibhath.*
‖ Or, *Chun,* 1 Chr. 18. 8.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

‖ *Tou,* 1 Chron. 18. 9.
1 1 Chr. 18. 10. *Hadoram*

10 Then Toi ſent [l] Joram his ſon unto king David to † ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs;

† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*

11 Which alſo king David [m] did dedi-

m 1 Chr. 18. 11, & 26. 26.

cate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in [n] the valley of salt, [o] ‖ *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and [p] all they of Edom became Davids servants: [q] and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 [r] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* [s] over the host; and [t] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

17 And [u] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

18 [x] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were ‖ chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls:* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* [a] Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? and he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [b] the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [d] Machir, the son of Amiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead [e] dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, [f] I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [g] whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and [h] was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow *it*?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [c] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob, twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And

Before Christ cir. 1040.

† Heb. *his smiting.*
[n] 2 King. 14. 7.
[o] See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Psal. 60, title.
‖ Or, *slaying.*
[p] Numb. 24. 18. Gen. 27. 37, 40.
[q] Ver. 6. 1 Chr. 18. 13.
[r] Chap. 5. 8. & 20. 23.
[s] 1 King. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*
[t] 1 Chr. 24. 3.
‖ Or, *secretary.*
[x] 1 Chr. 18. 17.
[y] 1 Sam. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *princes.*

[a] Chap. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

[b] 1 Sam. 20. 14.

[c] Chap. 4. 4.

[d] Chap. 17. 27.

[e] 1 Sam. 24. 15.

[f] See Chap. 19. 29.

Before Christ cir. 1040.

[g] 1 Chr. 8. 34.

[h] Ver. 3.

cir. 1039.
[a] 1 Chr. 19. 1.

cir. 1039.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

[b] Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

[c] Chap. 8. 3, 5.

cir. 1038.

Before Christ cir.1037.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city: ſo Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

cir.1036.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ Or, *Shophach* 1 Chron. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians ſet themſelves in aray againſt David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thouſand [d] horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

[d] 1 Chr. 19. 18. *footmen.*

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab beſiegeth Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-ſheba. 6 Uriah ſent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither ſober nor drunken: 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab ſendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath ſheba to wife.

cir.1035. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a] David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

[a] 1 King. 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10. [a] 1 Chr. 20. 1. cir.1037.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an eveningtide, that David aroſe from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the kings houſe: and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing her ſelf, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

[b] Deut. 22. 8.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman: and *one* ſaid, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-ſheba the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [c] of Uriah the Hittite?

‖ Or, *Bath-ſhua.* 1 Chron. 3. 5.

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her; and ſhe came in unto him, and [d] he lay with her, (‖ for ſhe was [e] purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

5 And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings houſe, and there † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the kings houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents, and [f] my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die.

16 And it came to paſs when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the kings wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

Before Chriſt cir.1035.

‖ Or, *Ammiel.*

[c] Chap. 23. 39.

[d] Pſal. 51. title.

‖ Or, *and when ſhe had purified herſelf, &c. ſhe returned.*

[e] Lev. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

† Heb. *went out after him.*

[f] Chap. 20. 6.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

† Heb. *from after him.*

Before Chriſt. cir. 1035 [g] Judg. 9. 53.

21 Who ſmote [g] Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *ſo and ſuch.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, ſhe mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent, and fet her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon: but the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, cauſeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

1034. [a] Pſal. 51, title. [b] See Chap. 14. 5, &c. 1 King. 20. 35 -- 41.

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David: and [a] he came unto him, and [b] ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city: the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morſel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled againſt the man, and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ ſhall ſurely die.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb [c] fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

[c] Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I [d] anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

Before Chriſt 1034.

8 And I gave thee thy maſters houſe, and thy maſters wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou has deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will [e] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

[e] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: [f] but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

[f] Chap. 16. 22.

13 [g] And David ſaid unto Nathan, [h] I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, [i] The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

[g] See 1 Sam. 15. 24. [h] Pſal. 32. 5. & 51. 4. [i] Eccluſ 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD [k] to blaſpheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

[k] Iſai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtruck the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child, and David † faſted, and went in, and [l] lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *faſted a faſt.* [l] Chap. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the child died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himſelf, if we tell him thar the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? and they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And

Before Chriſt 1034.

22 And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive, I faſted and wept: [m] for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but [n] he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [o] ſhe bare a ſon, and [p] he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

26 ¶ And [q] Joab fought againſt [r] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 [s] And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her:* 15 *He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe.* 23 *At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1032.

AND it came to paſs after this, [a] that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, [b] the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

Before Chriſt cir. 1032.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come, lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [c] † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger than ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 [d] And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [e] aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [f] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

21 ¶ But

m See Iſa. 38. 1. Jonah 3. 9.
n Job 7. 8, 9, 10.
o Matth. 1. 6.
p 1 Chr. 22. 9.
‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*
q 1 Chr. 20. 1.
r Deut. 3. 11.
† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*
s 1 Chr. 20. 2.
† Heb. *very great.*
† Heb. *faſted a faſt.*
t Chap. 13. 31.
a Chap. 3. 2, 3.
† Heb. *do hurt.*
† Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*
† Heb. *thin.*
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
‖ Or, *paſte.*
† Heb. *humble me.*
b Levit. 18. 9.
† Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*
† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*
c Joſh. 7. 6. Job 2. 12.
d Pſal. 45. 14.
e Jer. 2. 37.
† Heb. *Aminon.*
† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*
† Heb. *and deſolate.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1032.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

1030. [g] See Gen. 38. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom [g] had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, will you not, ſince I have commanded you? † Heb. ſons of valour.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and [h] tare his garments, and [i] lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

[h] Chap. 1. 11. [i] Chap. 12. 16.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Heb. mouth. ‖ Or, ſettled.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. according to the word of thy ſervant.

36 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, [k] and went to Talmai the ſon of ‖ Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

[k] Chap. 3. 3. ‖ Or, Ammihur.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

Before Chriſt. 1030.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

‖ Or, was conſumed.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab ſuborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem. 25 Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Abſalom by Joab is brought into the kings preſence.

NOw Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* towards Abſalom. 1027.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee feign thy ſelf to be a mourner, [a] and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thy ſelf with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

[a] Ruth 3. 3.

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him: ſo Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

† Heb. Save.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, [b] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

[b] See Chap. 12. 1.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he ſlew, and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. upon the face of the earth

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

‖ Or, thy.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldſt not ſuffer the revengers of blood to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, [c] *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

† Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to deſtroy [c] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the

Before Chriſt. 1027. people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed.

14 For we muſt needs die, and *are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon, yet doth he deviſe means, that his baniſhed be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *becauſe God hath not taken away his life, he hath alſo deviſed means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: [d] for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king † to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for reſt.* [d] Ver. 20. Chap. 19. 27. † Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall ask thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe, [e] according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

[e] Ver. 17. Chap. 19. 27.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and † thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fullfilled the requeſt of ‖ his ſervant.

† Heb. *bleſſed.* ‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab aroſe [f] and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem.

[f] Chap. 13. 37.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the kings face.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to deſtroy* [c] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

† Heb. *And as Abſalom there was not a beautiful man in all Iſrael to praiſe greatly.*

25 ¶ † But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom, for his beauty: from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemiſh in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it:* becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the kings weight.

Before Chriſt. 1027.

27 And [g] unto Abſalom there were born three ſons and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

[g] See Chap. 18. 18.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, and ſaw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire: and Abſaloms ſervants ſet the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab aroſe and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kiſſed Abſalom. 1025.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abſalom by fair ſpeeches and courteſies, ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron:* 10 *He maketh there a great conſpiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jeruſalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping:* 31 *He curſeth Ahithophels counſel.* 32 *Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom [a] prepared him chariots, and horſes, and fifty men to run before him. 1024.

[a] 1 King. 1. 5.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo*, that when any man that had a controverſie † came to the king for judgment, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† Heb. *to come.*

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king downward.*

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe, might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice.

5 And it was *ſo*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgment: ſo Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1023.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after forty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 2. [c] Chap. 13. 37.

8 [b] For thy ſervant vowed a vow [c] while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* [d] called, and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counſeller, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices: and the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

† Heb. *ebruſh.*

15 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall † appoint.

† Heb. *chooſe.*

[e] Pſal. 3, title. † Heb. *at his feet.*

16 And [e] the king went forth, and all his houſhold † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

[f] Chap. 8. 18.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him; [f] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day † make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs.

Before Chriſt 1023.

‖ Called, John 18. 1. Cedron.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [g] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and [h] your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

[g] 1 Sam. 9. 9. [h] See Chap. 17. 17.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

† Heb. *going up and weeping.* [i] Chap. 19. 4 Eſther 6. 12. [k] Jer. 14. 3, 4. [l] Pſal. 126. 6.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [i] had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him, [k] covered every man his head, and they went up, [l] weeping as they went up.

[m] Pſal. 3, title. Pſal. 55. 12, &c. [n] Chap. 17. 14, 23.

31 ¶ [m] And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, [n] turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

[o] Chap. 1. 2.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

[p] Chap. 16. 19.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, [p] I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall *be*, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the kings houſe, [q] thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

[q] Chap. 17. 15, 16.

[r] Ver. 27.

36 Behold, *they have* there [r] with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathars *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

[s] Chap. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.

37 So Huſhai [s] Davids friend came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions, obtaineth his maſters inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei*

mei curſeth David. 9 *David with patience abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge.* 15 *Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſaloms counſel.* 20 *Ahithophels counſel.*

Before Chriſt 1023.

A Nd [a] when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the ſervant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

[a] Chap. 15. 30, 32. [b] Chap. 9. 2.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the kings houſhold to ride on, and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, [c] that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

[c] Chap. 15. 23.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? [d] And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

[d] Chap. 19. 27.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord O king.

† Heb. *I do obeiſance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, [e] thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

[e] 1 King. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *he ſtill came forth and curſed.*

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of blood.*

8 The Lord hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the Lord hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [f] dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[f] 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, [g] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe [h] the Lord hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

[g] Chap. 19. 22.

[h] See 2 King. 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe: for the Lord hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the Lord will look on mine ‖† affliction, and that the Lord will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‖ Or, *eye.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb. *caſted him with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

Before Chriſt 1023.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, [i] Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

[i] Chap. 15. 37. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the Lord and this people and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [k] whom ſhould I ſerve, *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

[k] Chap. 15. 34.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, [l] in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[l] Chap. 12. 11, 12.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, [m] both with David and with Abſalom.

† Heb. *word.* [m] Chap. 15. 12.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's, according to Gods appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is ſent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himſelf.* 25 *Amaſa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furniſhed with proviſion.*

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt, *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.*

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his † ſaying? if not, ſpeak thou.

† Heb. *word.*

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

8 For

Before Chriſt 1023.

8 For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as [a] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

[a] Hoſ. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be † overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, [b] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude, and † that thou go to battle in thine own perſon.

[b] Judg. 20. 1.

† Heb. *that thy face, or, preſence go, &c.*

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better than the counſel of Ahithophel: for [c] the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Abſalom.

[c] Chap. 15. 31. † Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ [d] Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael; and thus and thus have I counſelled.

[d] Chap. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over; leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 [e] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz ſtayed by [f] En-rogel, (for they might not be ſeen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

[e] Chap. 15. 27, 36. [f] Joſh. 2. 4, &c.

18 Nevertheleſs, a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans houſe [g] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

[g] Chap. 16. 5.

19 And [h] the woman took and ſpread a covering over the wells mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

[h] See Joſh. 2. 4, &c.

20 And when Abſaloms ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [i] the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jeruſalem.

[i] See Exod. 2. 19.

21 And it came to paſs after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and ſaid unto David, Ariſe, and paſs quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counſelled againſt you.

Before Chriſt 1023.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that *were* with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not † followed, he ſaddled *his* aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to his city, and † put his houſhold in order, and hanged himſelf, and died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his father.

† Heb. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his houſe.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 ¶ And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt inſtead of Joab: which Amaſa *was* a mans ſon, whoſe name *was* ‖ Ithra an Iſraelite, that went in to [k] † Abigail the daughter of Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

‖ Or, *father an Iſhmeelite.* [k] 1 Chr. 2. 16, 17. † Heb. *Abigal.*

26 So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the ſon of Nahaſh of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [l] Machir the ſon of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [m] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

[l] Chap. 9. 5. [m] Chap. 19. 31, 32. 1 King. 2. 7.

28 Brought beds, and ‖ baſons, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulſe*,

‖ Or, *cups.*

29 And hony, and butter, and ſheep, and cheeſe of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they ſaid, The people *is* hungry, and weary and thirſty [n] in the wilderneſs.

[n] Chap. 16. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Abſalom. 6 The Iſraelites are ſore ſmitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Abſalom hanging in an oak, is ſlain by Joab, and caſt into a pit. 18 Abſaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cuſhi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Abſalom.

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and ſet captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David ſent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah Joabs brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king ſaid unto the people, I will ſurely go forth with you my ſelf alſo.

[a] Chap. 15. 19.

3 [b] But the people anſwered, Thou ſhalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thouſand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † ſuccour us out of the city.

[b] Chap. 21. 17. † Heb. *ſet their heart on us.* † Heb. *as ten thouſand of us.* † Heb. *be to ſuccour.*

4 And the king ſaid unto them, What ſeem-

Before Chriſt 1023. ſeemeth you beſt, I will do. And the king ſtood by the gate-ſide, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thouſands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, *Deal* gently for my ſake with the young man, *even* with Abſalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abſalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field againſt Iſrael: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Iſrael were ſlain before the ſervants of David, and there was there a great ſlaughter that day, of twenty thouſand *men*.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.* 8 For the battle was there ſcattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the ſword devoured.

9 ¶ And Abſalom met the ſervants of David; and Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, And behold, thou ſaweſt *him*, and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver, and a girdle?

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.* 12 And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould † receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the kings ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Abſalom.

† Heb. *Beware whoſoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have wrought falſhood againſt mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy ſelf wouldſt have ſet thy ſelf againſt *me*.

† Heb. *before thee.* 14 Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midſt of the oak.

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compaſſed about and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

[a] Chap. 15. 19. [c] Joſh. 7. 26. 17 And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and [c] laid a very great heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

[b] Chap. 21. 17. † Heb. *ſet their heart on us.* † Heb. *as ten thouſand of us.* † Heb. *be to ſuccour.* [d] Gen. 14. 17. [e] See Chap. 14. 27. 18 ¶ Now Abſalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himſelf a pillar which *is* in [d] the kings dale: for he ſaid, [e] I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Abſaloms place.

19 ¶ Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies. Before Chriſt 1023.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the kings ſon is dead. † Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then ſaid Joab to Cuſhi, Go tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings ‖ ready? † Heb. *be what may.* ‖ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howſoever (*ſaid he*) let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cuſhi.

24 And David ſat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king ſaid, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I ſee the running.* 27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king. ‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.* † Heb. *Peace.* † Heb. *ſhut up.*

29 And the king ſaid, † Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*. † Heb. *Is there peace?*

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee. † Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, [f] O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon. [f] Chap. 19. 4.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab cauſeth the king to ceaſe his mourning. 9 The Iſraelites are earneſt to bring the king back. 11 David ſendeth to the prieſts to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephiboſheth excuſed. 32 Barzillai diſmiſſed, Chimham his ſon is taken into the kings family. 41 The Iſraelites expoſtulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

Before Chriſt 1023.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was was grieved for his ſon.

† Heb. *ſalvation, or, deliverance.*

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day [a] into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battle.

[a] Ver. 32.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

[b] Chap. 15. 30.
[c] Chap. 18. 33.

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

† Heb. *by loving &c.*

6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither princes, nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

† Heb. *that princes or ſervants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worſe unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy ſervants.*

8 Then the king roſe, and ſate in the gate: and they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom he anointed over us, is dead in battle: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are ye ſilent?*

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

[d] Chap. 17. 25.
[e] Ruth 1. 17.

13 [d] And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? [e] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [f] even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

Before Chriſt 1023.
[f] Judg. 20. 1.

15 So the king returned and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [g] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

[g] Chap. 16. 5. 1 King. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and [h] Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

[h] Chap. 16. 1, 2.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [i] that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

[i] Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, [k] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? [l] Shall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

[k] Chap. 16. 10.
[l] 1 Sam. 11. 13.

† Heb. *please.*

23 Therefore [m] the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: and the king ſware unto him.

[m] 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9. 37, 46.

24 ¶ And [n] Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

[n] Chap. 9. 6.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

[o] Chap. 16. 3.
[p] Chap. 14. 17, 20.

27 And [o] he hath ſlandered thy ſervant unto my lord the king; [p] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

† Heb. *men of death.*
[q] Chap. 9. 7, 10, 13.

28 For all *of* my fathers houſe, were but † dead men before my lord the king: [q] yet didſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right there-

† Heb. *let us arise.*

Before Chriſt 1023. therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

[r] 1 King. 2. 7. 31 ¶ And [r] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old, and [s] he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

[s] Chap. 17. 27. 33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?* 34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat, or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompence it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *please.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and alſo half the people of Iſrael.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Iſrael came to the king, and ſaid unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, ſtolen thee away, and have brought the king and his houſhold, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah anſwered the men of Iſrael, Becauſe the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *coſt*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Iſrael anſwered the men of Judah, and ſaid, We have ten parts in the king, and we have alſo more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † deſpiſe us, that our advice ſhould not be firſt had in bringing back our king? And [t] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Iſrael.

† Heb. *let us at light.*

Before Chriſt. 1023.

[t] See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occaſion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Iſrael.* 3 *Davids ten concubines are ſhut up in perpetual priſon.* 4 *Amaſa made captain over Judah, is ſlain by Joab.* 14 *Joab purſueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wiſe woman ſaveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *Davids officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whoſe name *was* Sheba the ſon of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and ſaid, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: [b] every man to his tents, O Iſrael.

cir. 1022.

[a] Chap. 19. 43.

[b] 1 King. 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Iſrael went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the ſon of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his houſe at Jeruſalem, and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the houſe, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: ſo they were † ſhut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[c] Chap. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

† Heb. *a houſe of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Amaſa, [d] † Aſſemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here preſent.

[d] Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amaſa went to aſſemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the ſet time which he had appointed him.

6 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Now ſhall Sheba the ſon of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Abſalom: take thou [e] thy lords ſervants, and purſue after him, leſt he get him fenced cities, and † eſcape us.

[e] Chap. 11. 11.

† Heb. *deliver himſelf from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jeruſalem, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

[f] Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great ſtone which *is* in Gibeon, Amaſa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a ſword faſtned upon his loyns in the ſheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g] And Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſs him.

[g] Matth. 26. 49.

10 But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword that *was* in Joabs hand: ſo [h] he ſmote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and † ſtruck him not again, and he died. So Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

[h] 1 King. 2. 5.

[i] Chap. 2. 23.

† Heb. *doubled not his ſtroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men ſtood by him, and ſaid, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amaſa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: and when the man

Before Chriſt cir. 1022.

ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill, he removed Amaſa out of the high-way into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him, ſtood ſtill.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Iſrael unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him.

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and ‖ it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it ſtood againſt the outmoſt wall.* † Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, hear; ſay, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman ſaid, *Art* thou Joab? and he anſwered, I *am he.* Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do hear.

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, ‖ They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely aſk *counſel* at Abel: and ſo they ended *the matter.*

‖ Or, *They plainly ſpake in the beginning, ſaying, Surely they will aſk of Abel, and ſo make an end.* See Deut. 20. 11.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city, and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the ſon of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [k] in her wiſdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

[k] Eccleſ. 9. 14.

† Heb. *were ſcattered.*

23 ¶ Now [l] Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

[l] Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and [m] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

[m] Chap. 8. 16. 1 King. 4. 3.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

[n] Chap. 23. 38.

26 [n] And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

‖ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaſe, by hanging ſeven of Sauls ſons.* 10 *Rizpahs kindneſs unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers ſepulchre.* 15 *Four battles againſt the Philiſtines, wherein four valiants of David ſlay four giants.*

Before Chriſt 1021.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *aſked the face,* &c. See Numb. 27. 21.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah)

[a] Joſh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‖ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What you ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

‖ Or, *It is not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither pertains it to us to kill,* &c.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‖ deviſed againſt us, *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b] Gibeah of Saul, [c] ‖ *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them.*

[b] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4. [c] 1 Sam. 10. 24. ‖ Or, *even of the* LORD.

7 But the king ſpared Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of [d] the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

[d] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephiboſheth, and the five ſons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite,

‖ Or, *Michals ſiſter.* † Heb. *bare to Adriel.* 1019.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days,* in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

10 ¶ And [e] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

[e] Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the [f] Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

[f] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones

Before Chriſt 1019. bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was intreated for the land.

ch. 21. 18. 15 ¶ Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael, and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines; and David waxed faint.

‖ Or, *Raphi.* † Heb. *the ſtaff*, or, *the head.* 16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whoſe † ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight) he being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David.

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, [g] Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [h] † light of Iſrael.

g Chap. 18 3.

h 1 King. 11. 36. Pſal. 132. 17. † Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

18 [i] And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battle with the Philiſtines at Gob: then [k] Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant.

i 1 Chr. 20. 4.

k 1 Chr. 11. 29. ‖ Or, *Sippai.*

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, ſlew [l] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* l Or, *Jair.* See 1 Chron. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* 21 And when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of [m] Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

m Or, *reproached.* 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26. m 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.*

22 Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

A pſalm of thankſgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold bleſſings.

AND David ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

a Deut. 32. 4. Pſal. 18. 2, &c. b Hebr. 2. 13.

2 And he ſaid, [a] The LORD *is* my rock and my fortreſs, and my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock, [b] in him will I truſt: *he is* my ſhield, and the horn of my ſalvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.* 5 When the ‖ waves of death compaſſed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *ſorrows.* 6 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

7 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears. Before Chriſt 1018.

c Job 26. 11. 8 Then the earth ſhook and trembled: [c] the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook becauſe he was wroth.

† Heb. *by it.* 9 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens alſo and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was ſeen upon the wings of the wind.

† Heb. *binding of waters.* 12 And he made darkneſs pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

13 Through the brightneſs before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the moſt High uttered his voice.

15 And he ſent out arrows and ſcattered them; lightning, and diſcomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of his noſtrils.

‖ Or, *great.* 17 He ſent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

18 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

20 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

† Heb. *to him.* 24 I was alſo upright † before him, and have kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *before his eyes.* 25 Therefore the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs: according to my cleanneſs † in his eye-ſight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

d Lev. 26. 21, 27, 28. ‖ Or, *wreſtle.* Pſal. 18. 26. 27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure: and [d] with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thy ſelf unſavoury.

‖ Or, *canale.* 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayſt bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.* 30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

Before Chriſt 1018.

31 *As for* God, [c] his way *is* perfect; [f] the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

32 For [g] who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

33 God *is* my ſtrength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet:* and ſetteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentleneſs hath † made me great.

37 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me: ſo that my † feet did not ſlip.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them: and turned not again until I had conſumed them.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength to battle: them that roſe up againſt me, haſt thou † ſubdued under me.

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave: *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, ſhall ſerve me,

45 † Strangers ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me: aſſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid out of their cloſe places.

47 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my ſalvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [h] the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [i] to his ſeed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his laſt words profeſſeth his faith in Gods promiſes, to be beyond ſenſe or experience.* 6 *The different ſtate of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

NOw theſe *be* the laſt words of David: David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, [a] and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

2 The ſpirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, [b] the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And [c] *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God; [d] yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things* and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them, muſt be † fenced with iron, and the ſtaff of a ſpear, and they ſhall be utterly burnt with fire in the *ſame* place.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; ‖ The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains, (the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, † whom he ſlew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [e] Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Iſrael were gone away.

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* [f] Shammah the ſon of Agee the Hararite: and the Philiſtines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [g] ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harveſt-time, unto [h] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in [i] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the gariſon of the Philiſtines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* the blood

Before Chriſt. 1018.

[b] Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 22. 32. ‖ Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.*

[c] Judg. 5. 31. Pſal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hoſ. 6. 3.

[d] Chap. 7. 13, 16 Pſal. 89. 30.

† Heb. *filled.*

‖ Or, *Joſhebbaſſhebet the Tachmonite head of the three.* ‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2. † Heb. *ſlain.*

[e] 1 Chr. 11. 12. & 27. 4.

[f] 1 Chr. 11. 27. ‖ Or, *for foregoing.*

[g] 1 Chr. 11. 15. ‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

[h] 1 Sam. 22. 1. 1 Chap. 5. 18.

[a] Pſal. 89. 22.

Before Chriſt 1018.

[c] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.

[f] Pſal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.*

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Iſai. 45. 5, 6.

† Heb. *maketh.* or, *looſeth.*

† Heb. *equalleth*

† Heb. *for the war.*

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

† Heb. *ankles.*

† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*

† Heb. *Sons of the ſtranger.* ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience*

† Heb. *lie.* See Deut. 33. 29.

† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*

[h] Rom. 15. 9.

[i] Chap. 7. 12.

[a] Pſal. 89. 22.

Before Christ 1018.

blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

k 1 Chr. 11.20.

18 And [k] Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

† Heb. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [l] he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. *great of acts.*
l Exod. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22.
† Heb. *lions of God.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of countenance, or, sight:* called 1 Chron. 11. 23, *a man of great stature.*

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.* ‖ Or, *council.* † Heb. *at his command.*

24 [m] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

m Chap. 2. 18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [n] Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

n 1 Chr. 11.27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

‖ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai, the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

o Chap. 20. 26.

38 [o] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

Before Christ 1017.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, [a] Go number Israel and Judah.

‖ *Satan:* See 1 Chron. 21. 1.
a 1 Chr. 27.23,24.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [b] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *Compass.*
b Judg. 20. 1.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, *valley.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, *nether-land newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And [c] Davids heart smote him after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

c 1 Sam. 24. 5.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [d] Gad, Davids [e] seer, saying,

d 1 Sam. 22. 5.
e 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 12.

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [f] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

f See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the

Before Chriſt 1017.

hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and [g] let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*
[g] See Iſaiah 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

15 So [h] the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

[h] 1 Chr. 27. 24.

16 [i] And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [k] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of [l] Araunah the Jebuſite.

[i] Exod. 12. 23.
[k] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11.
[l] 1 Chr. 21, *Ornan.* See Ver. 18.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of † Araunah the Jebuſite.

† Heb. *Araniah.*

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

Before Chriſt 1017.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? [m] And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

[m] See Gen. 23. 8—16.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: [n] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

[n] 1 King. 19. 21.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [o] David bought the threſhing-floor, and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

[o] See 1 Chron. 21. 25.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

¶ The Firſt Book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Third Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, uſurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counſel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-ſheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan ſecondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is diſmiſſed by Solomon.*

1015.

NOW king David was old, *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entred into days.*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them ſeek.*
† Heb. *a damſel, a virgin.*
† Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [a] Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and [b] he prepared him chariots and horſe-men, and fifty men to run before him.

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 4.
† Heb. *reign.*
[b] 2 Sam. 15. 1.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was a* very goodly *man*; and [c] *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. *from his days.*
[c] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and [d] they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
[d] Chap. 2. 22, 28.
† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [e] Shimei, and Rei, and [f] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

[e] Chap. 4. 18.
[f] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattle by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*
2 Sam. 15. 17.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of [g] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[g] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, [h] Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me,

[h] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

Before Chriſt 1015. me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I will alſo come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king: and the king ſaid, † What wouldſt thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *ſinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, [i] † God ſave king Adonijah.

[i] 2 Sam. 10. 24. † Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba: and ſhe came † into the kings preſence, and ſtood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs,

30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, [k] Let my lord king David live for ever.

Before Chriſt 1015.

[k] Dan. 2. 4.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down [l] to Gihon.

† Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Eſth. 6. 8. [l] 2 Chr. 32. 30.

34 And let Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, [m] and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

[m] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of [n] oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, [o] and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

[n] Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32. [o] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for [p] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

[p] 2 Sam. 18. 27.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And

Before Chriſt 1015.

47 And moreover the kings ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: [q] and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

[q] Gen. 47. 31.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

[r] Chap. 2. 28.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and [r] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

[s] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, [s] there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon,* 3 *of religiouſneſs,* 5 *of Joab,* 7 *of Barzillai,* 8 *of Shimei,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth.* 13 *Adonijah moving Bath-ſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the prieſthood.* 28 *Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars.* 36 *Shimei confined to Jeruſalem, by occaſion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

[a] Joſh. 23. 14.

2 [a] I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayſt [b] ‖ proſper in all that thou doſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf:

[b] Deut. 29. 9. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 13. ‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, [c] If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [d] there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

[c] Pſalm 132. 12. [d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah [e] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [f] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [g] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

[e] 2 Sam. 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 6. [f] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [g] 2 Sam. 20. 10. † Heb. *put.*

Before Chriſt 1015.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [h] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo [i] they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

[h] 2 Sam. 19. 31. [i] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee [k] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [l] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, [m] I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

[k] 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Heb. *ſtrong.* [l] 2 Sam. 19. 18. [m] 2 Sam. 19. 23.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [n] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in [o] the city of David.

[n] Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. [o] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

11 And the days that David [p] reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

[p] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

12 ¶ [q] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

[q] 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, [r] Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

1014.

[r] 1 Sam. 16. 4.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for [s] it was his from the LORD.

[s] 1 Chr. 22. 9. & 28. 5.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother; [t] and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

[t] See Pſal. 45. 9.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

Before Christ 1014. [u] Ruth 1. 17.
23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, [u] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he [x] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

[x] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.
1014.
25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

[y] Joſh. 21. 18. † Heb. *a man of death.* [z] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 11. 11. [a] 1 Sam. 22. 20. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, [y] Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [z] becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe [a] thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35.
27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [b] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

[c] Chap. 1. 50.
28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [c] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

[d] Exod. 21. 14. [e] Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8. [f] Pſal. 7. 16.
31 And the king ſaid unto him, [d] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; [e] that thou mayſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD [f] ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [g] and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [h] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [i] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

[g] 2 Chr. 21. 13. [h] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [i] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

[k] 2 Sam. 3. 29.
33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [k] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

1014.
34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chr. 6. 50. & 24. 3. [m] 2 Sam. 16. 5.
35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and [l] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [m] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

Before Christ 1014.
37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [n] the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

[n] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

1011.
39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

[o] 2 Sam. 16. 5.
44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [o] all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

[p] 2 Chr. 1. 1.
46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the [p] kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgment between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

1014. [a] Chap. 7. 8. & 9. 24.
AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and [b] the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

[b] Chap. 9. 15, 19.
2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

[c] Chap. 1. 3.
4 And [c] the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice

Before Chriſt 1014.

fice there; [d] for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[d] 1 Chr. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

5 ¶ [e] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Ask what I ſhall give thee.

[e] Chap. 9. 2.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king inſtead of David my father: [f] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [g] to go out or come in.

[f] 1 Chr. 29. 1. [g] Numb. 27. 17.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 [h] Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

[h] 2 Chr. 1. 10. † Heb. *hearing.*

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgment;

† Heb. *many days.* † Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: [i] lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

[i] Eccleſ. 1. 16.

13 And I have alſo [k] given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

[k] Wiſd. 7. 11. Matth. 6. 33. Epheſ. 3. 20. ‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, [l] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

[l] Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

Before Chriſt 1014.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king, (for [m] her bowels † yearned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

[m] Hoſ. 11. 8. † Heb. *were hot.*

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes:* 7 *His twelve officers for proviſion.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom:* 22 *His daily proviſion:* 26 *His ſtables:* 29 *His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt:

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: [a] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretaries.* [a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24. ‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and [b] Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

[b] Chap. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his month in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ The ſon of Hur in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-Bethhanan.

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

Before Chriſt 1014.

gion of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* [c] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* [d] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and braſen bars.

[c] Numb. 32. 41. [d] Deut. 3. 4.

‖ Or, *in Mahanaim.*

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

[e] See Pſal. 72. 8. Eccluſ 47. 13.

21 And [e] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

† Heb. *bread.* † Heb. *corn.*

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, aud threeſcore meaſures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

† Heb. *confidently.* [f] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10. [g] Judg. 20. 1.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely [f] every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, [g] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

[h] Chap. 10. 25, 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25. [i] See Deut. 17. 16.

26 ¶ And [h] Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of [i] horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

‖ Or, *mules, or, ſwift beaſts.*

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

[k] Eccluſ 47. 14, 15, 16.

29 ¶ And [k] God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding, exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.

[l] Gen. 25. 6. [m] See Acts 7. 22.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children [l] of the eaſt-country, and all [m] the wiſdom of Egypt.

Before Chriſt 1014.

31 For he was wiſer than all men; [n] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [o] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

[n] Pſal. 89, title. [o] 1 Chr. 2. 6. Jeſai. 28. title. [p] Eccleſ. 12. 9.

32 And [p] he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.*

[a] Ver 10, & 18. & 2 Chron. 2. 3. *Huram.* [b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chr. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

[c] 2 Chr. 2. 3. [d] 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

2 And [c] Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *ſay.* [e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, [e] as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *ſay.*

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

† Heb. *heard.*

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

[f] 2 Chr. 2. 16. ‖ Heb. *ſend.* [g] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes, unto [f] the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them*: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, [g] in giving food for my houſhold.

Before Christ 1014.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 [h] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [i] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [k] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *Gods promise unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building it.*

[a] AND it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [b] he † began to build the house of the LORD.

1012.

2 And [c] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built [e] † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, [f] and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastned in the walls of the house.

7 And [g] the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

Before Christ 1012.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 [h] So he built the house and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

1005.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: *all was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the

[h] See 2 Chron. 2. 10.
† Heb. *corn.*
[i] 1 Chap. 3. 12.
† Heb. *tribute of men.*
[k] Chap. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 9.
[a] 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2.
[b] Acts 7. 47.
† Heb. *built.*
[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.
[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.
‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without:* or, *skewed and closed.*
‖ Or, *upon*, or, *joyning to.*
[e] See Ezek. 41. 6.
† Heb. *floors.*
[f] Ver. 16, 19, 20, 21, 31.
† Heb. *ribs.*
† Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements.*
[g] See Deut. 27. 5, 6.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
[h] Ver. 38.
‖ Or, *the walls beams and the cielings with cedar.*
[i] 1 Chap. 2. 4. & 9. 4.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[l] Exod. 25. 8.
‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c.* and so ver. 16.
‖ Or, *gourds.*
† Heb. *openings, of flowers.*
† Heb. *show up.*
‖ Or, *olive.*
† Heb. *trees of oyl.*

Before Christ 1005.

one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe; and [m] ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

[m] Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.*

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *five-ſquare.*

32 The ‖ two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *four-ſquare.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the [n] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[n] Ezek. 41. 23.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

[o] Ver. 1. ‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.* [p] Compare Verſe 1. 1005.

37 ¶ [o] In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the houſe finiſhed ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: So was he [p] ſeven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons houſe,* 2 *of the houſe of Lebanon,* 6 *of the porch of pillars,* 7 *of the porch of judgment,* 8 *of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter.* 13 *Hirams work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten ſea,* 27 *of the ten baſes,* 38 *of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the veſſels.*

Till 992. [a] Chap. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

BUt Solomon was building his own houſe [a] thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

Before Christ 1050.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *ſight againſt ſight.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

‖ Or, *ſpaces and pillars were ſquare in proſpect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.* ‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

† Heb. *from floor to floor*

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaohs daughter ([b] whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

[b] Chap. 3. 1.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones; ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, [c] and for the porch of the houſe.

[c] John 10. 23.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet [d] Hiram out of Tyre.

[d] 2 Chr. 4. 11, *Huram.* See Ver. 40.

14 [e] He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs: and [f] he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

[e] 2 Chr. 2. 14. † Heb. *the ſon of a widow woman.* [f] Exod. 31. 3.

15 For he † caſt [g] two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

† Heb. *faſhioned.* [g] 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the

Before Chriſt 1005. top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* [h] two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

h See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.

21 [i] And he ſet up the pillars in [k] the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

i 2 Chr. 3. 17.
k Chap. 6. 3.
‖ That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

‖ That is, *In it is ſtrength.*

23 ¶ And he made [l] a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

l Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit [m] compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

m 2 Chr. 4. 3.

25 It ſtood upon [n] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

n Jer. 52. 20.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [o] two thouſand baths.

o See 2 Chr. 4. 5.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four braſen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

† Heb. *in the baſe.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, *were* of the ſame.

Before Chriſt 1005.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *nakedneſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ſize.

38 ¶ Then [p] made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

p 2 Chr. 4. 6.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward over againſt the ſouth.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

40 ¶ And † Hiram made the lavers and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *Hirom.* See Ver. 13.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two [q] net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

q Ver. 17. 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Heb. *made bright, or ſcoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*
† Heb. *ſearched.*

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon [r] the ſhew-bread *was*,

r Exod. 25. 30.

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *aſh-pans.*
† Heb. *holy things of David.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, [s] which

s 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chr. 5. 1.

Before Chriſt 1005. David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomons bleſſing.* 22 *Solomons prayer:* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace offerings.*

THen [a] Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the feaſt in the month Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh month. 1004.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, [d] and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [e] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep, and oxen that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [f] *There was* nothing in the ark [g] ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, ‖ [h] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud [i] filled the houſe of the LORD,

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ [k] Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD ſaid that he would dwell [l] in the thick darkneſs.

13 [m] I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſettled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood.)

15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 [n] Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that [o] my name might be therein; but I choſe [p] David to be over my people Iſrael. Before Chriſt 1004.

17 And [q] it was in the heart of David my father, to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

18 [r] And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe unto my name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheleſs, thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon that ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he ſpake, and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

21 And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [s] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon ſtood before [t] the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he ſaid, [u] LORD God of Iſrael, [x] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [y] who keepeſt covenant and mercy with thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, [z] † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit on the throne of Iſrael; † ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou haſt walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.

27 But [a] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much leſs this houſe that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, [b] My name ſhall be there: that thou mayſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant ſhall make ‖ towards this place.

30 [c] And hearken thou to the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, when they ſhall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou heareſt, forgive.

a 2 Chr. 5. 2.
† Heb. *princes.*
b 2 Sam. 6. 17.
c 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 17. *is* Zion.
d Deut. 31. 25.
e Chap. 3. 4. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
f Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
g Deut. 10. 5. Hebr. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *where.*
h Exod. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13.
i Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
k 2 Chr. 6. 1.
l Lev. 16. 2. Pſ. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
m Pſal. 132. 14.
† Heb. *heads.*
‖ Or, *ark:* as 2 Chr. 5. 9.
n 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5.
o Ver. 29.
p 2 Sam. 7. 8.
q 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
r 2 Chr. 6. 8, 9.
s Ver. 9.
t 2 Chr. 6. 12.
u 2 Mac. 2. 8.
x Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam 7. 22.
y Dan. 9. 4.
z Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.
† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off unto thee a man from my ſight.*
† Heb. *only if.*
a 2 Chr. 2. 6. Iſa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49.
b Deut. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
c 2 Chr. 20. 9.
‖ Or, *in this place.*

Before Christ 1004.

31 ¶ If any man treſpaſs againſt his neighbour, † and [d] an oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

[d] Lev. 5. 1. [e] Exod. 22. 11.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs.

33 ¶ [e] When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and [f] ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication unto thee ‖ in this houſe:

[e] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. [f] Lev. 26. 39, 40. ‖ Or, *towards.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [g] When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:

[g] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [h] If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*;

[h] Lev. 26. 16, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42. ‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* thou only knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men)

40 [i] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

[i] Pſal. 130. 4.

41 ¶ Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that *is* not of thy people Iſrael, but cometh out of a far country, for thy names ſake;

42 (For they ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched out arm) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that † this houſe which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

Before Chriſt 1004. ‖ Or, *right.*

46 If they ſin againſt thee, ([k] for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives, [l] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

[k] 2 Chr. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccluſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10. [l] Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 26, 64.

47 *Yet* if they ſhall † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee, in the land of them that carried them captives, [m] ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.* [m] Pſal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

48 And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [n] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

[n] Dan. 6. 10.

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, [o] from the mids of the furnace of iron:

[o] Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [p] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

[p] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, [q] and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

[q] 2 Sam. 6. 18.

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: [r] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

[r] Deut. 12. 10. Joſh. 21. 45. † Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [s] let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

[s] Joſh. 1. 5.

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

Before Christ 1004.

60 That all the people of the earth may know that [t] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

[t] Deut. 4. 35, 39.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [u] the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

[u] 2 Chr. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 [x] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because [y] the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

[x] 2 Chr. 7. 7.

[y] 2 Chr. 4. 1.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [z] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

[z] 2 Chr. 7. 8.

66 [a] On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

[a] 2 Chr. 7. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Israelites honourable servants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices:* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

992. [a] 2 Chr. 7. 11.

AND [a] it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and [b] all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

[b] Chap. 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 6.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [c] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

[c] Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, [d] to put my name there for ever, [e] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

[d] Chap. 8. 29.

[e] Deut. 11. 12.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [f] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. Chap. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 132. 12.

6 [g] *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psal. 89. 30, &c.

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed [h] for my name, will I cast out of my sight, [i] and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

Before Christ 992.

[h] Jer. 7. 14.

[i] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 44. 14.

8 And [k] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

[k] 2 Chr. 7. 21.

[l] Deut 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [m] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

992.

[m] Chap. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

11 [n] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

[n] 2 Chr. 8. 2.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [o] And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

[o] Josh. 19. 27.

‖ That is, *as displeasing*, or, *dirty.*

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [p] the levy which king Solomon raised for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [q] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [r] Hazor, and [s] Megiddo, and [t] Gezer.

[p] Chap. 5. 13.

[q] Ver. 24.

[r] Josh. 19. 36.

[s] Josh. 17. 11.

[t] Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [u] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter Solomons wife.

[u] Josh. 16. 10.

1014.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [x] Bethhoron the nether,

[x] Josh. 21. 22.

18 And [y] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

[y] Josh. 19. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 6, &c.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [z] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

[z] Chap. 4. 26.

† Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [a] that were left after them in the land, [b] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [c] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [d] bond-service unto this day.

[a] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29.

[b] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12.

[c] Judg. 1. 28.

[d] See Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 11. 3.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [e] make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

[e] Lev. 25. 39.

Before Christ 992.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, [f] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

[f] 1 Chr. 8. 10.

24 ¶ But [g] Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto [h] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [i] then did he build [k] Millo.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11. [h] Chap. 7. 8. [i] 2 Sam. 5. 9. [k] Chap. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

† Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And [l] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [m] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

[l] 2 Chr. 8. 17. [m] Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8.

† Heb. *lip.*

27 [n] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

[n] Chap. 10. 11.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold:* 16 *His targets:* 18 *The throne of ivory:* 21 *His vessels:* 24 *His presents:* 26 *His chariots and horse:* 28 *His tribute.*

[a] 2 Chr. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. [b] See Judg. 14. 12.

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. *words.*

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his ‖ cupbearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. *standing.* ‖ Or, *butlers.* [c] 1 Chr. 26. 16.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

Before Christ cir. 992.

11 [d] And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug-trees, and precious stones.

[d] Chap. 9. 27. ‖ 2 Chr. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. *Algum-trees.*

12 [e] And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [f] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

[e] 2 Chr. 9. 11. ‖ Or, *rails.* † Heb. *a prop.* [f] 2 Chr. 9. 10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the country.

‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [g] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [h] house of the forest of Lebanon.

[g] Chap. 14. 26. [h] Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ [i] Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

[i] 2 Chr. 9. 17.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.* † Heb. *hands.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. *so.*

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

23 So [k] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

[k] Chap. 3. 12, 13.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. *sought the face of.*

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [l] And Solomon [m] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[l] Chap. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25. [m] Deut. 17. 16.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 ¶ [n] † And

Before Chriſt cir. 992.

28 ¶ [n] † And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: [o] and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

[n] Deut. 17. 16. 1 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28. † Heb. *And the going forth of the horſes which was Solomons.* [o] Joſh. 1. 4. 2 King. 7. 6. † Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adverſaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damaſcus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah propheſied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.*

[a] Neh. 13. 26. [b] Deut. 17. 17. Eccluſ. 47. 19. ‖ Or, *beſides.*

BUt [a] king Solomon loved [b] many ſtrange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

[c] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [c] Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you, *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

cir. 984. [d] Deut. 17. 17.

4 For it came to paſs when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

[e] Judg. 2. 13. [f] 2 King. 23. 13. ‖ Called *Moloch*, Ver. 7, 33. † Heb. *fulfilled not after.* [g] Numb. 33. 52. [h] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. [i] 2 King. 23. 13.

5 For Solomon went after [e] Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, [f] and after ‖ Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 [g] Then did Solomon build an high place for [h] Chemoſh, the abomination of Moab, in [i] the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods.

[k] Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2. [l] Chap. 6. 12.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael, [k] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [l] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

† Heb. *is with thee.* [m] Ver. 31. Chap. 12. 15.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, [m] I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant.

12 Notwithſtanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervant's ſake, and for Jeruſalem's ſake which I have choſen.

Before Chriſt cir. 984.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings ſeed in Edom.

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13. [o] Numb. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

15 [a] For it came to paſs when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, [o] after he had ſmitten every male in Edom:

16 (For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

[p] 1 King. 2. 35.

21 [p] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own country? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wiſe.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

[q] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [q] when David ſlew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damaſcus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

[r] 2 Chr. 13. 6.

26 ¶ And [r] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons ſervant, (whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand againſt the king.

[s] Chap. 9. 24. † Heb. *cloſed.*

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: [s] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the houſe of Joſeph.

cir. 980.

29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himſelf with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And

Before Christ cir. 980.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [t] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

[t] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [u] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

[u] Ver. 11.

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

[x] Chap. 12. 15.

35 But [x] I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [y] David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

[y] 1 King. 15. 4. 2 King. 8. 19. Psal. 132. 17.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

cir. 980.

[z] 2 Chr. 9. 29.

41 ¶ And [z] the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

‖ Or, *words*, or, *things*.

† Heb. *days*.

[a] 2 Chr. 9. 30.

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* [a] forty years.

975.

[b] Matth. 1. 7, called, *Roboam*.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [b] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of release unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

[a] 2 Chr. 10. 1.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

Before Christ cir. 980.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [b] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

[b] Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

[c] Chap. 4. 7.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

† Heb. *hardly*.

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for [d] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [e] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[d] Ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

[e] Chap. 11. 11, 31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [f] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

[f] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [g] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[g] Chap. 11. 32.

18 Then

Before Christ 975.

18 Then king Rehoboam [h] ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

[h] Chap. 4. 6.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned himſelf.*

19 So [i] Iſrael ‖ rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

[i] 2 King. 17. 21.

‖ Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah [k] only.

[k] Chap. 11. 13, 32.

21 ¶ And [l] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriours, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

[l] 2 Chr. 11. 1.

[m] 2 Chr. 11. 2.

22 But [m] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe [n] for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[n] Ver. 15.

[o] See Judg. 9. 45.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [o] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built [p] Penuel.

[p] Judg. 8. 17.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and [q] made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [r] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[q] 2 King. 17. 16.

[r] Exod. 32. 4, 8.

[s] Hoſ. 4. 15.

29 And he ſet the one in [s] Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

[t] Numb. 3. 10. Chap. 13. 33. 2 King. 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, [t] and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

[u] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*

[x] Amos 7. 13.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [u] the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [x] and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

Before Christ. 975.

† Heb. *to burn incenſe.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *An old prophet ſeducing him, bringeth him back:* 20 *He is reproved by God,* 23 *ſlain by a lion,* 26 *buried by the old prophet,* 31 *who confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboams obſtinacy.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [a] and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

[a] Chap. 12. 32, 33.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [b] Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

[b] 2 King. 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, [c] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

[c] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and [d] I will give thee a reward.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 7.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, [e] If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

[e] So Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his † ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

† Heb. *ſon.*

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the

Before Christ 975.

the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. *a word was.*

17 For † it was said to me [f] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

[f] Chap. 20. 35. 1 Thes. 4. 15.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

[g] Chap. 20. 36.

24 And when he was gone, [g] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath

† Heb. *broken.*

† torn him, and slain him according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase,

† Heb. *broken.*

nor † torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother.

Before Christ 975.

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, [h] lay my bones beside his bones.

[h] 2 King. 23. 18.

32 [i] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [k] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

[i] 1 King. 13. 16—19.

[k] See Chap. 16. 24. *etc.* 974.

33 ¶ [l] After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests [m] of the high places.

[l] Chap. 12. 31, 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9.

† Heb. *returned and made.* † Heb. *filled his hand.*

[m] Chap. 12. 31.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboams wicked reign.* 25 *Shishak spoileth Jerusalem.* 29 *Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 976.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] I should *be* king over this people.

[a] Chap. 11. 31.

3 [b] And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of hony, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

[b] See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. † Heb. *in thine hand.* ‖ Or, *cakes.* ‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

[c] Chap. 11. 29. † Heb. *stood for his heaviness.*

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall feign her self *to be* another *woman*.

† Heb. *lay down.* 954.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thy self *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; *and yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: [d] for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke

[d] 2 Chr. 11. 15.

voke me to anger, and [c] haſt caſt me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, [f] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [g] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, [h] *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [i] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him [k] there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 [l] Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall [m] root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, [n] becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, [o] who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to [p] Tirzah: *and* [q] when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, [r] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: [s] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

22 [t] And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and ‖ images, [u] and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 [x] And there were alſo ſodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 ¶ [y] And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem:

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he even took away all; and he took away all the ſhields of gold [z] which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings houſe.

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ [a] Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And [b] Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Aſa ſucceedeth him.* 9 *Aſa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baaſha and him, cauſeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 24 *Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth Aſa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baaſha conſpiring againſt him, executeth Ahijahs prophecy.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baaſha's wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 [b] Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: [c] and his mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of [d] Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſs, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God [e] give him a ‖ lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [f] ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 [g] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [h] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [i] Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

11 And

Before Chriſt 956.
[c] Neh. 9. 26. Ezek. 23. 35.
[f] Chap. 15. 29.
[g] Chap. 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8.
[h] Deut. 32. 36.
[i] Ver. 17.
[k] 2 Chr. 12. 12. & 19. 3.
[l] Chap. 15. 27.
[m] 2 King. 17. 23.
[n] Exod. 34. 13.
[o] Chap. 12. 30. & 15. 30, 34.
[p] Chap. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.
[q] Ver. 12.
[r] Ver. 13.
† Heb. *lay down.*
954.
[s] 2 Chr. 12. 13.
975.
† Heb. *hare.*
972
[t] 2 Chr. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *ſtanding images, or, ſtatues.*
[u] 2 King. 17. 10.
[x] Chap. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 King. 23. 7.
[y] Chap. 11. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.
[z] Chap. 10. 16.
† Heb. *runners.*
[a] 2 Chr. 12. 15.
[b] 2 Chr. 12. 16, *Abijah.*
958.
[a] 2 Chr. 13. 1.
[b] 2 Chr. 11. 20, 22.
[c] 2 Chr. 13. 2.
[d] 2 Chr. 11. 21, *Abſalom.*
[e] 2 Chr. 21. 7.
‖ Or, *candle.* Chap. 11. 36.
[f] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.
[g] Chap. 14. 30.
[h] 2 Chr. 13. 3.
955.
[i] 2 Chr. 14. 1.
‖ That is, *grandmothers.*

Before Christ cir. 951.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

[k] Chap. 14. 24. & 22. 46.

12 [k] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

[l] 2 Chr. 15. 16.

13 And also [l] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[m] Chap. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17.

14 [m] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

† Heb. *holy.*

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

[n] 2 Chr. 16. 1. [o] See Chap. 12. 27.

17 And [n] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, [o] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [p] Benhadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

[p] 2 Chr. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote [q] Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

[q] 2 King. 15. 29.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

[r] 2 Chr. 16. 6. † Heb. *free.*

22 [r] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, [s] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

[s] 2 Chr. 16. 12.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [t] and [u] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

[t] 2 Chr. 17. 1. [u] Matt. 1. 8, called *Josaphat.*

Before Christ 954.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ [x] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [y] Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

Before Christ 954

[x] Chap. 15. 27. [y] Josh. 19. 44. Chap. 16. 15.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

953.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [z] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[z] Chap. 14. 10, 14.

30 [a] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

[a] Chap. 14. 16.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

953.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria: 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him: 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

Before Christ cir. 930.

THen the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

[a] 2 Chr. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

[b] Chap. 14. 14.

3 Behold, I will [c] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like [d] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[c] Ver. 11. 929.

[d] Chap. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

4 [e] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

[e] Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha and what he did, and his might, [f] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[f] 2 Chr. 16. 1.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

930.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in

925.

Before Chriſt 930. the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe [g] he killed him.

[g] Chap. 15. 27, 29. See Hoſ. 1. 4.

930. 8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

[h] 2 King. 9. 31.

9 [h] And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, 929. and killed him in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him

[k] 1 Sam. 25. 22. ‖ Or, *both his kinſmen and his friends.*

[k] not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, ‖ neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † [l] by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.* [l] Ver. 1.

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger [m] with their vanities.

[m] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

929. 15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped [n] againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the

[n] Chap. 15. 27. Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the 929. kings houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

925. 23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † [o] Samaria.

Before Chriſt 925.

† Heb. *Shomeron*

[o] See Chap. 13. 32.

25 ¶ But [p] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe than all that *were* before him.

[p] Mich. 6. 16.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their [q] vanities.

[q] Ver. 13.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of 918. Aſa king of Judah, began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; [r] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, [s] and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing,* &c.

[r] Deut. 7. 3.

[s] Chap. 21. 25, 26. 2 King. 17. 16.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

[t] 2 King. 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3.

33 [t] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger, than all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, [u] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[u] Joſh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him: 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath: 17 He raiſeth the widows ſon. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the cir. 910. inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, [b] there ſhall not be dew nor rain [c] theſe years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Elijahu,* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called *Elias.*

[a] 2 King. 3. 14.

[b] Eccluſ 48. 3. James 5. 17.

[c] Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

Before Chriſt cir. 910.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

[d] Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*

9 Ariſe, get thee to [d] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, a full year.

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

[e] See Luke 5. 8.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [e] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

[f] 2 King. 4. 34, 35. † Heb. *meaſured.* † Heb. *into his inward parts.*

21 [f] And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

Before Chriſt cir. 910.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah ſent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, cir. 906. that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thy ſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governor of *his* houſe: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *Obadiahu.* † Heb. *over his houſe.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. *Jezebel.*

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we leeſe not all the beaſts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off our ſelves from the beaſts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou ſayſt, Go tell my lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that [a] the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

[a] 2 King. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matth. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth,

Before Chriſt cir. 906.

liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew my ſelf unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, [b] *Art* thou he that troubleth Iſrael?

[b] Chap. 21. 20. Acts 16. 20.

18 And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael, but thou and thy fathers houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [c] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

[c] Chap. 16. 33.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [d] *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

‖ Or, *thoughts.*

[d] See Joſh. 24. 15.

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, [e] I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

[e] Chap. 19. 10, 14.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, † It is well ſpoken.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

25 And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe you one bullock for your ſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ anſwered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *anſwer.* ‖ Or, *heard.* ‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is purſuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice.* ‖ Or, *he meditateth.* † Heb. *hath a purſuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themſelves after their manner with knives and lancers, till † the blood guſhed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to paſs, when mid-day was paſt, [f] and they propheſied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* ſacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any † that regarded.

[f] 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5. † Heb. *aſcending.* † Heb. *attention.*

30 And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: [g] and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

[g] Chap. 19. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, [h] Iſrael ſhall be thy name.

Before Chriſt cir. 906.

[h] Gen. 32. 28. 2 King. 17. 34.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and [i] pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

[i] See Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time: And they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench alſo with water.

† Heb. *went.*

36 And it came to paſs at the time of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and ſaid, LORD [k] God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* I have done all theſe things at thy word.

[k] Exod. 3. 6.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then [l] the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt-ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

[l] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 1.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they ſaid, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah ſaid unto them, ‖ [m] Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them eſcape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and ſlew them there.

‖ Or, *Apprehend.* [m] 2 Kings 10. 25.

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a ſound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, *a ſound of a noiſe of rain.*

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [n] and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

[n] James 5. 17, 18.

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea, like a mans hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie*, or, *Bind.*

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [o] girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

[o] 2 King. 4. 29. † Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-ſheba. 4 In the wilderneſs being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, ſending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Eliſha. 19 Eliſha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

Before Chriſt cir. 906.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, [a] So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

[a] Ruth 1. 17.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a days journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper-tree: and he [b] requeſted †for himſelf that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

[b] Numb. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8. † Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe, *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his †head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolſter.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat, becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat [c] forty days and forty nights, unto [d] Horeb the mount of God.

[c] So Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2. [d] Exod. 3. 1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, [e] I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and [f] I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

[e] Rom. 11. 3. [f] Chap. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD paſſed by, and [g] a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

[g] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [h] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entring in of the cave: [i] and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doſt thou here, Elijah?

[h] So Exod. 3. 6. Iſa. 6. 2. [i] Ver. 9.

[k] Ver. 10.

14 [k] And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

Before Chriſt cir. 906.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: [l] and when thou comeſt anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

[l] 2 King. 8. 12, 13.

16 And [m] Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and [n] Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

[m] 2 King. 9. 1, 14. Exodus 4. 8. [n] Luke 4. 27, called Eliſeus.

17 And [o] it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu, [p] ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

[o] 2 King. 8. 12, & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 9, &c. & 13. 3. [p] See Hoſ. 6. 5. [q] Rom. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *I will leave.* [r] See Hoſ. 13. 2.

18 [q] Yet ‖ I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [r] and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, [s] Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, †Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

[s] Mat. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62. † Heb. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and [t] boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

[t] 2 Sam. 24. 22.

CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, beſiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are ſlain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians truſting in the valleys, come againſt him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgment, the Syrians are ſmitten again. 31 The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a priſoner, making Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth Gods judgment againſt him.

901.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch

Before Chriſt 901.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is †pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, [a] The gods do ſo unto me and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

[a] Chap. 19. 2.

† Heb. *are at my feet.* So Exod. 11. 8.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs*, boaſt himſelf, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † meſſage (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he ſaid unto his ſervants, ‖ Set *your ſelves in aray:* And they ſet *themſelves in aray* againſt the city.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *tents.* ‖ Or, *Place the engines: And they placed engines.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached.*

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall † order the battle? And he anſwered, Thou.

‖ Or, *ſervants.* † Heb. *bind, or, tie.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out firſt, and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thy ſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doſt: [b] for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

Before Chriſt 901.

[b] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger than we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

900.

† Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, the LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joyned: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father,

Before Chriſt 900. I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

[c] 2 King. 2. 3, 5, 7, 15. [d] Chap. 13. 17, 18. 35 ¶ And a certain man of [c] the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbour [d] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, Behold, aſſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, [e] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[e] Chap. 13. 24. 37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.* 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

[f] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c. 39 And [f] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

† Heb. *weigh.* 40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.* 41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

[g] Chap. 22. 31—37. 42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [g] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899. [a] 1 Sam. 8. 14. 2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.* [b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18. 3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. Before Chriſt 899.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.* 10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt [c] blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and [d] ſtone him that he may die.

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11. [d] Lev. 24. 14. 11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

[e] Iſa. 58. 4. 12 [e] They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

[f] See 2 King. 9. 26. 899.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

897. [a] 2 Chr. 18. 1, &c. 16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*

[b] 2 King. 3. 7. 17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, [g] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

[g] 1 King. 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9. [c] Chap. 18. 19. 19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, [h] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[h] Chap. 22. 38. [i] Chap. 18. 17. 20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, [i] Haſt thou found

[d] 2 King. 9. 11.

found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because [k] thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, [l] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [m] him that pisseth against the wall, and [n] him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of [o] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [p] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And [q] of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

24 [r] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But [s] there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, [t] whom Jezebel his wife ‖ stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [u] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but [x] in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.* 41 *Jehoshaphats good reign:* 45 *His acts.* 50 *Jehoram succeedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [a] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel [c] gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [d] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [e] scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear, thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, [f] and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [g] Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 [h] Now

[k] 2 King. 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.
[l] Chap. 14. 10. 2 King. 9. 8.
[m] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[n] Chap. 14. 10.
[o] Chap. 15. 29.
[p] Chap. 16. 3, 11.
[q] 2 King. 9. 36.
‖ Or, *ditch.*
[r] Chap. 14. 11. & 16. 4.
[s] Chap. 16. 30, &c.
[t] Chap. 16. 31.
‖ Or, *incited.*
[u] Gen. 15. 16.
[x] 2 King. 9. 25.
Before Christ 899.
Before Chr 897.
[a] 2 Chr. 18. 1, &c.
† Heb. *silent from taking it.*
[b] 2 King. 3. 7.
[c] Chap. 18. 19.
[d] 2 King. 3. 11.
[e] Matth. 9. 36.
[f] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Matth. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.
‖ Or, *deceive.*
[g] Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
† Heb. *floor.*
‖ Or, *eunuch.*

Before Chriſt 897.

23 [h] Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

[h] Ezek. 14. 9.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [i] Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

[i] 2 Chr. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael [k] diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battle.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battle.* [k] 2 Chr. 35. 22.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely, it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [l] cried out.

[l] 2 Chr. 18. 31.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chraiot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *joynts and the breaſt-plate.* † Heb. *made ſick.*

35 And the battle † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midſt of the chariot.

† Heb. *aſcended.* † Heb. *boſom.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. *came.*

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they waſhed his armour, according [m] unto the word of the LORD which he ſpake.

Before Chriſt 897. [m] Chap. 21. 19.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [n] the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[n] Amos 3. 15.

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

897.

41 ¶ And [o] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

Began to reign alone, Ver. 51. [o] 2 Chr. 20. 31.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

914

43 And he walked in all the way of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: [p] nevertheleſs, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

[p] Chap. 15. 14. 2 King. 12. 3.

44 And [q] Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

[q] 2 Chr. 19. 2.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 [r] And the remnant of the ſodomites which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

[r] Chap. 14. 24. & 15. 12.

913.

47 [s] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

[s] 2 King. 3. 9. & 8. 20.

48 [t] Jehoſhaphat ‖ [u] made ſhips of Tharſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: [x] but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber.

[t] 2 Chr. 20. 35. ‖ Or, had *the ſhips.* [u] Chap. 10. 22. [x] 2 Chr. 20. 37.

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips: but Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [y] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[y] 2 Chr. 21. 1.

889.

51 ¶ And [z] Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael.

Now he begins to reign alone. [z] Ver. 40.

898.

52 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The

¶ The Second Book of the *KINGS*, commonly called, The Fourth Book of the *KINGS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah ſending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah ſent to apprehend him:* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.*

Before Chriſt 896. [a] Chap. 3. 5.

THEN Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael, [a] after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* [b] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

[b] See Zech. 13. 4. Matth. 3. 4.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [c] let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

[c] Luke 9. 54

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

Before Chriſt 896.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants [d] be precious in thy ſight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

[d] Pſal. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and ‖ Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

896.

‖ The ſecond year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoſhaphat*, Chap. 3. 1.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah, taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Eliſha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſor.* 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not find him.* 18 *Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholſome waters.* 23 *Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.*

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, [a] Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and [b] *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[a] See Ruth 1. 15.

[b] 1 Sam. 1. 26. Ver. 4, 6. Chap. 4. 30.

3 And [c] the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

[c] 1 King. 20. 35. Ver. 5, 7, 15. Chap. 4. 1. & 9. 1.

4 And

Before Christ 896.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

† Heb. *in sight*, or, *over-against.*

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

[d] So Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and [d] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

Ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

[e] Chap. 6. 17. [f] Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [e] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and [f] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[g] Chap. 13. 14.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [g] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood

† Heb. *lip.*

by the † bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and

[h] Ver. 8.

when he also had smitten the waters, [h] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

[i] Ver. 7.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [i] to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

† Heb. *sons of strength.*

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy

[k] See 1 King. 18. 12. Ezek. 3. 3. Ecli and Drag. 36. Acts 8. 39.

master: [k] lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

Before Christ 896.

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

[l] See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 4. 41. & 6. 6. Joh. 9. 6.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [l] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, Go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.*

[a] Chap. 1. 17.

NOw [a] Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

896.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

† Heb. *statue.* [b] 1 Kings. 16. 31, 32.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto [c] the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

[c] 1 King. 12. 28, 31, 32.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand [d] lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wooll.

† Heb. *grieve.*

[d] See Isa. 16. 1.

5 But it came to pass when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

[e] Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

† Heb. *were cried together.* † Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

895.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

[f] 1 King. 22. 4.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht

Before Chriſt 895.

fetcht a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattle † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

See Exod. 11. 8.

11 But [g] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

[g] 1 King. 22. 7.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom [h] went down to him.

[h] Chap. 2. 25.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[i] Ezek. 14. 3. [k] So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth. 1. 15. [l] 1 King. 18. 19.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, [m] *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

[m] 1 King. 17. 1. Chap. 5. 16.

15 But now bring me [n] a minſtrel. And it came to paſs when the minſtrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

[n] See 1 Sam. 10. 5. [o] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

16 And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

[p] Chap. 4. 3.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beaſts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with ſtones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to paſs in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.* † Heb. *gird himſelf with a girdle.*

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood:

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely † ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil.

† Heb. *deſtroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, *they ſmote in it even ſmiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it, and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

Before Chriſt 895. † Heb. *until he left the ſtones thereof in Kir-haraſeth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battle was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [q] he took his eldeſt ſon that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation againſt Iſrael: [r] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[q] Amos 2. 1. [r] Chap. 8. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth the widows oyl:* 8 *He giveth a ſon to the good Shunammite:* 18 *He raiſeth again her dead ſon.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage:* 42 *He ſatisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my husband is dead, and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two ſons to be bondmen.

[a] 1 King. 20. 35. [b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe, ſave a pot of oyl.

3 Then he ſaid, Go borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels, [c] ‖ borrow not a few.

[c] See Chap. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *ſcant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſons, who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſs when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God: and he ſaid, Go, ſell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

‖ Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe † conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was, *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *There was a day.* [d] Joſh. 19. 18. † Heb. *laid hold on him.*

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gahazi his ſervant, Call this

Before Chriſt 895.

this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? And ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her huſband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

e Gen. 18. 10, 14. † Heb. *ſet time.* f Ver. 28.

16 And he ſaid, [e] About this † ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her huſband and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* † well.

† Heb. *Peace.*

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; † ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. *reſtrain not for me to ride.* g Chap. 2. 25.

25 So ſhe went and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel: and it came to paſs, when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy huſband? *is it* well with the child? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

† Heb. *by his ſcrip.*

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone, for her ſoul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? [h] did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

h Ver. 16.

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loyns, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] ſalute him not; and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and [l] lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child.

i 1 King. 18. 46. Chap. 9. 1. k Luke 10. 4 l See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. Chap. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

30 And the mother of the child ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe and followed her.

Before Chriſt 895.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child *is* [m] not awaked.

† Heb. *attention.* ‖ Or, *graciouſly.* † Heb. *liſted up.* or, *accepted, countenance.* ‖ Or, *ſilence.* † Heb. *was awake before.* m John 11. 11.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [n] went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

n Ver. 4. Matth. 6. 6.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and [o] he ſtretched himſelf upon the child, and the fleſh of the child waxed warm.

† Heb. *before him.* o 1 King. 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the houſe † to and fro, and went up, [p] and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and [q] the child neeſed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.* p 1 King. 17. 21. q Chap. 8. 1, 5.

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and took up her ſon, and went out.

38 ¶ And Eliſha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a [r] dearth in the land, and the ſons of the prophets *were* [s] ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.

cir. 8 yr. r Chap. 8. 1. s Acts 22. 3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to paſs as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof.*

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal: and [t] he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

t See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 20. & 5. 10. John 9. 6. † Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, [u] and brought the man of God bread of the firſt-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the huſk thereof: and he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

u 1 Sam. 9. 4. ‖ Or, *in his ſcrip, or, garment.*

43 And his ſervitor ſaid, [x] What ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD [y] They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof.*

x John 6. 9. y John 6. 11.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, [z] and left *thereof,* according to the word of the LORD.

z Matth. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is ſent to Samaria to be cured of his leproſie.* 8 *Eliſha*

Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

Before Christ cir. 894.

NOw [a] Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but* he was a leper.

[a] Luke. 4. 27. † Heb. *before.* ‖ Or, *graciens.* † Heb. *lifted up*, or, *accepted in countenance.* ‖ Or, *victory.* † Heb. *was before.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. *before.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. *gathersin.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [b] took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

[b] Chap. 8. 8, 9. † Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, Behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayst recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I [c] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [d] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

[d] See Chap. 4. 41.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I said.* ‖ Or, *I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c.* † Heb. *move up and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldst thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [e] his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [f] he was clean.

Before Christ cir. 894. [e] Job 33. 25. [f] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, [g] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [h] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

[g] Chap. 3. 14. [h] Gen. 14. 23. See Mark 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [i] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

[i] Chap. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground*, as Gen. 35. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *secret place.*

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [k] a leper *as white* as snow.

[k] Exod. 4. 9. Numb. 12. 10.

CHAP. VI.

Before Christ cir. 893.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim:* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

[a] Chap. 4. 38. AND [a] the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Heb. *iron.* 5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axhead fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

[b] Chap. 2. 21. 6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my

‖ Or, *encamping.* ‖ camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor

— twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Heb. *No.* 12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

† Heb. *heavy.* 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

‖ Or, *minister.* 15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

[c] 2 Chr. 32. 7. Psal. 55. 18. 16 And he answered, Fear not: for [c] they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. Before Christ cir. 893. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of [d] horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

[d] Chap. 2. 11. Phil. 34. 7. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1—7.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [e] he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

[e] Gen. 19. 11.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that cir. 892. Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.* 27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

[f] Deut. 28. 53, 57. 29 So [f] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath

† Heb. *other.* hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

[g] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2. 31 Then he said, [g] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

† Heb. *he shall stand.* [h] Luke 13. 32. 32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [h] See ye how this

Before Christ cir. 892. this ſon of a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head? look when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the door, and hold him faſt at the door: *is* not the ſound of his maſters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came down unto him: and he ſaid, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what ſhould I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eliſha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers venturing on the hoſt of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by ſpies the news to be true, ſpoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preſs.*

cir. 892. [a] Ver. 18, 19. THen Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine flour *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria:

[b] Ver. 17. † Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand. 2 [b] Then † a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God and ſaid, Behold, [c] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

[c] Mal. 3. 10. [d] Lev. 13. 46. 3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d] at the entring in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die?

4 If we ſay, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 24. 6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians [e] to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

[f] 1 King. 10. 29. 7 Wherefore they aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

† Heb. we ſhall find pu-niſhment. 9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings houſhold.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*. Before Christ cir. 892.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee. † Heb. in it.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

[g] Chap. 6. 32. Ver. 2. 17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [g] as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

[h] Ver. 1. 18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, [h] Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God and ſaid, Now behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country ſeven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Eliſha's miracles ſake hath her land reſtored by the king.* 7 *Hazael being ſent with a preſent by Ben-hadad to Eliſha at Damaſcus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him.* 16 *Jehorams wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziah ſucceedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign:* 28 *He viſiteth Jehoram, wounded at Jezreel.*

cir. 891. [a] Chap. 4. 35. THen ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, (a whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life) ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine hou-

Before Chriſt cir. 891.

ſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine, and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

[b] Pſalm 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

cir. 885.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe, and for her land.

[c] Chap. 5. 27.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

[d] Chap. 4. 36.

5 [d] And it came to paſs as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

885.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 King. 14. 3. Chap. 5. 5.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, [e] Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and [f] enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

[f] Chap. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayſt certainly recover: Howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me, that [g] he ſhall ſurely die.

[g] Ver. 15.

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and ſet it.*

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know [h] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and [i] wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

[h] Chap. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3.

[i] Chap. 15. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, [k] *is* thy ſervant a dog that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, [l] The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

[k] 1 Sam. 17. 43.

[l] 1 King. 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

Before Chriſt 885.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, [m] Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

[m] 2 Chr. 21. 4. † Heb. *reigned.*

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

892. Began to reign in conſort with his Father.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for [n] the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[n] Ver. 26.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervants ſake, [o] as he promiſed him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

[o] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. † Heb. *candle, or, lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days [p] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [q] and made a king over themſelves.

[p] Gen. 27. 40. Chap. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8. [q] 1 King. 22. 47.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 ‖ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [r] Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

‖ And ſo fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40. [r] 2 Chr. 21. 10.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] ‖ Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

885.

[s] 2 Chr. 22. 1. ‖ Called *Azariah* 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz.* 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

[m] 1 King. 16. 3, 11. [n] 1 King. 21. 23.

‖ Or, *grand daughter,* See Ver. 18.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

[p] Jer. 29. 26. Joh. 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

884.

29 And [t] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: [u] and Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

[t] Chap. 9. 15. † Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded him.* ‖ Called, *Ramath,* Ver. 28. [u] Chap. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7. † Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet having done his meſſage, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the ſoldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is ſlain at Gur, and buried at Jeruſalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

And

Before Chriſt 884.

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, [b] Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

3 Then [e] take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, [f] Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and [h] I will cut off from Ahab, [i] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [k] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of [l] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [m] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

10 [n] And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [q] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) [r] and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace? Before Chriſt 884.

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

21 And Joram ſaid, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s] Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him.

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaid the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot: *and they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to [u] Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. 886.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, [x] and ſhe † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

[a] 2 King. 20. 35.
[b] Chap. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
[c] Chap. 8. 28, 29.
[d] Ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*
[e] 1 King. 19. 16.
[f] 1 King. 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.
[g] 1 King. 21. 15.
[h] 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[k] Deut. 32. 36.
[l] 1 King. 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
[m] 1 King. 16. 3, 11.
[n] 1 King. 21. 23.
[o] Jer. 29. 26. Joh. 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[p] Matth. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth.*
[q] Chap. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *ſmote.*
† Heb. *let no eſcaper go, &c.*
[r] Chap. 8. 29.
‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madneſs.*
† Heb. *Bind.*
[s] 2 Chr. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*
† Heb. *bowed.*
[t] 1 King. 21. 29.
† Heb. *bloods.*
‖ Or, *portion.*
[u] In the kingdom of Samaria, 2 Chr. 22. 9.

Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his ſickneſs, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th year he began to reign alone. Chap. 8. 16.

[x] Ezek. 23. 40. † Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

Before Chriſt 884.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, [y] *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

[y] 1 King. 16. 9—20.

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trod her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for [z] ſhe *is* a kings daughter.

[z] 1 King. 16. 31.

884.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, [a] In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[a] 1 King. 21. 23.

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters cauſeth ſeventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded:* 8 *He excuſeth the the fact by the prophecy of Elijah.* 12 *At the ſhearing-houſe he ſlayeth two and forty of Ahaziahs brethren:* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company:* 18 *By ſubtilty he deſtroyeth all the worſhippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboams ſins.* 32 *Hazael oppreſſeth Iſrael.* 34 *Jehoahaz ſucceedeth Jehu.*

884

AND Ahab had ſeventy ſons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, ſaying,

† Heb. *nouriſhers.*

2 Now as ſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeeing your maſters ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo and armour:

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſters ſons, and ſet *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your maſters houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him: how then ſhall we ſtand?

5 And he that *was* over the houſe, and he that *was* over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your maſters ſons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings ſons *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to paſs when the letter came to them, that they took the kings ſons, and ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baſkets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel.

Before Chriſt 884.

8 ¶ And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the kings ſons. And he ſaid, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to paſs in the morning, that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him: but who ſlew all theſe?

10 Know now, that there ſhall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he ſpake [a] † by his ſervant Elijah.

[a] 1 King. 21. 19, 21, 29.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinſfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † ſhearing-houſe in the way,

† Heb. *houſe of ſhepherds binding ſheep.*

13 [b] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? And they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to ſalute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

[b] Chap. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [c] Jehonadab the ſon of [d] Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, [e] give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.*

[c] Jer. 35. 6, &c.

[d] 1 Chr. 2. 55.

† Heb. *bleſſed.*

[e] Ezra. 10. 19.

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [f] he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, [g] which he ſpake to Elijah.

[f] Chap. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

[g] 1 King. 21. 21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, [h] Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

[h] 1 King. 16. 31.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael, and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *ſo full that they ſtood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhip-

Before Chriſt 884. worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they † Heb. *the edge of the mouth.* ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword, and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. *ſtatues.* 26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, [i] Dan. 2. 5. and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu [k] 1 King. 12. 28. departed not from after them, *to wit*, [k] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [l] See Ver. 35. Chap. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12. [l] thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

† Heb. *obſerved not.* 31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

cir. &c. † Heb. *to cut off the ends.* 32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

† Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.* 33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even [m] Gilead and Baſhan.

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.* [m] Amos 1. 3. 34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

856. 35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *the days were.* 36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoaſh, being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from Athaliahs maſſacre of the ſeed royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God.* 4 *Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the ſeventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 17 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

[a] 2 Chr. 22. 10. [b] Chap. 8. 26. † Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.* AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

Before Chriſt 884. 2 But ‖ Jehoſheba, the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

‖ 2 Chr. 22. 11, *Jehoſhabeath.* ‖ Or, *Jehoaſh.*

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

878. 4 ¶ And [c] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the kings ſon.

[c] 2 Chr. 23. 1.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe:

[d] 1 Chr. 9. 25.

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe, ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *hanas.*

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

[e] 2 Chr. 23. 8. 9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the prieſt give king Davids ſpears and ſhields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the † Heb. *ſhoulder.* left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by [f] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

[f] Chap. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And

Before Christ 878.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

g 2 Chr. 23. 16.

17 ¶ g And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; h between the king also and the people.

h 2 Sam. 5. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and i the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

i 2 Chr. 23. 18. † Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

k 2 Chr. 24. 1.

21 k Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures.* 19 *Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

878. a 2 Chr. 24. 1.

IN a the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

b 1 King. 15. 14. & 22. 43. Chap. 14. 4.

3 But b the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

c Chap. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holinesses.* d Exod. 30. 13. † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2. † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, c All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* d the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † c cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, whereso ever any breach shall be found.

856. e Exod. 35. 5. † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

Before Christ 856. † Heb. *threefold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

f Chap. 22. 7.

15 Moreover, f they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

g Lev. 5. 15, 18. h Numb. 18. 9. cir. 840.

16 g The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: h it was the priests.

i Chap. 8. 12. k See 2 Chron. 24. 23. l 1 King. 15. 18. Chap. 18. 15, 16.

17 ¶ Then i Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and k Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah l took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

m Chap. 14. 5. ‖ Or, *Beth-millo.* n 2 Chr. 24. 26. *Zabad.* ‖ Or, *Shimrith.*

20 And m his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For n Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

839.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 3 *Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him:* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying, propheseieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben hadad.*

Before Christ 856. † Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.* † Heb. *walked after.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

cir. 849. 3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [a] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

[a] Chap. 8. 12.

cir. 842. 4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

[b] See Ver. 25. & Chap. 14. 25, 27. † Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.* † Heb. *he walked.* [c] 1 King. 16. 33. † Heb. *stood.* [d] Amos 1. 3.

5 ([b] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: [c] and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [d] and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

839. 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead. *

‖ Ver. 10, *Jehoash.* * Alone

841. 10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began ‖ Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

‖ In consort with his Father. Chap. 14. 1.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

[e] Chap. 14. 15. [f] See Ver. 14, & 25. [g] Chap. 14. 9, &c. † Heb. *went up.*

12 [e] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [f] all that he did, and [g] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

825. 13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

[m] Chap. 14. 5. ‖ Or, *Beth-millo.* [n] 2 Chr. 24. 26. *Zabad.* ‖ Or, *Simeath.*

cir. 839. 14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, [h] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

[h] Chap. 2. 12.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

Before Christ cir. 839.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* [i] whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

[i] Ver. 25.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

cir. 838.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men,* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [k] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.* [k] Ecclus 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 [l] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [m] had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

[l] Chap. 14. 27. [m] Exod. 2. 24, 25. † Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 839.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [n] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. *returned and took.* cir. 836. [n] Ver. 18, 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah his good reign: 5 His justice on the murderers of his father: 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

839. [a] IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

[a] Chap. 13. 10. [b] 2 Chr. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] Chap. 12. 3.

4 [c] Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

[d] Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children,

[e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

Before Chriſt cir. 839.

dren, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

cir. 827. [f] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Pſal. 60. title. ‖ Or, *the rock.* [g] Joſh. 15. 38.

7 He ſlew of Edom in [f] the valley of ſalt, ten thouſand, and took ‖ Selah by war, [g] and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah ſent meſſengers to Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

cir. 826. *Joſeph. Ant.* IX. [h] 2 Chr. 25. 18. [i] See Judg. 9. 8.

9 [h] And Jehoaſh the king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, [i] the thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

10 Thou haſt indeed ſmitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy houſe.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoaſh king of Iſrael went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *was ſmitten.*

12 And Judah † was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoaſh king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Jehoaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and came to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from [k] the gate of Ephraim, unto [l] the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[k] Neh. 12. 39. [l] Jer. 31. 38.

14 And he took all the gold and ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and hoſtages, and returned to Samaria.

[m] Chap. 13. 12.

15 ¶ [m] Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoaſh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

825.

16 And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael, and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[n] 2 Chr. 25. 27.

19 Now [n] they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

810.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

[o] Chap. 15. 13. & 2 Chr. 26. 1, he is called, *Uzziah.* [p] Chap. 16. 6.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [o] Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king inſtead of his father Amaziah.

825. Now he begins to reign alone.

22 He built [p] Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

Before Chriſt 825.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael [q] from the entring of Hamath unto [r] the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant [s] Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

[q] Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8. [r] Deut. 3. 17. 842. [s] Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas.*

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for [t] *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

[t] Deut. 32. 36.

27 [u] And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

[u] Chap. 13. 5.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, [x] *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[x] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 8. 3. 784.

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and [y] Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[y] After an interregnum of eleven years. Chap. 15. 8.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign:* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the laſt of Jeha's generation reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a month, is ſlain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem ſtrengtheneth himſelf by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglath-pileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

810. This is the 27th year of Jeroboams Partnerſhip in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him conſort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16th Year of Jeroboams Monarchy.

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, [a] began [b] Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

[a] Chap. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3. [b] Called *Uzziah*, Ver. 13, 30, &c.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

[c] Ver. 35. Chap. 12. 3. & 14. 4.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

[d] 2 Chr. 26. 19. cir. 765. [e] Lev. 13. 46. 758.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[f] 2 Chr. 26. 23. 773. There having been an Interregnum for 11 years.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight

Before Chriſt 773. fight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

772. 10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and [g] ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

[g] As propheſied, Amos 7. 9.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

[h] Chap. 10. 30.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

772. [i] Matth. 1. 8, 9. called *Oziaſ*, and Verſe 1, *Azariah*.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

[k] 1 King. 14. 17.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all [l] the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

[l] Chap. 8. 12.

772. 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Aſariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

[m] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1. Hoſ. 8. 9.

771. 19 *And* [m] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *cauſed to come forth.*

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſreal in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

759. 25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 759.

759. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, [n] Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

[n] Iſai. 7. 1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

740. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, [o] came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took [p] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

[o] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1.

[p] 1 Kings 15. 20.

739. 30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, (and reigned in his ſtead [q]) in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah [r].

[q] After an Anarchy for ſome years. Chap. 17. 1. Hoſ. 10. 3, 7, 15.

[r] In the fourth Year of Ahaz, in the twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

uſh. 758. 32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael: began [s] Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

[s] 2 Chr. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

[t] Verſ. 4.

35 ¶ [t] Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

742. 37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, [u] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

At the end of Jothams reign.

[u] Chap. 16. 5. Iſai. 7. 1.

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 742.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign:* 5 *Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them.* 10 *Ahaz ſending a pattern of an altar from Damaſcus to Urijah, diverteth the braſen altar to his own devotion:* 17 *He ſpoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah ſuccedeth him.*

742. IN [a] the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

[a] 2 Chr. 28. 1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

[b] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, [b] and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

4 And

Before Chriſt 742.

4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and [c] on the hills, and under every green tree.

[c] Deut. 12. 2.

742. [d] Iſai. 7. 1.

5 ¶ [d] Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

[e] Chap. 14. 22.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [e] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

† Heb. *Eloth.*

[f] Chap. 15. 29. † Heb. *Tiglath-pileſer*, 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20, *Tignath-pilneſer.*

7 So Ahaz ſent meſſengers [f] to † Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me.

740. [g] Chap. 12. 18. See 2 Chron. 28. 21.

8 And Ahaz [g] took the ſilver and gold *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and ſent *it for* a preſent to the king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *Dammeſek.* [h] Foretold Amos 1. 5.

9 And the king of Aſſyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Aſſyria went up againſt † Damaſcus, and [h] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and ſlew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damaſcus, to meet Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and ſaw an altar that *was* at Damaſcus: and king Ahaz ſent to Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanſhip thereof.

11 And Urijah the prieſt built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the prieſt made *it*, againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus.

[i] 2 Chro. 26. 16, 19.

12 And when the king was come from Damaſcus, the king ſaw the altar: and [i] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. *which were his.*

[k] 2 Chro. 4. 1.

14 And he brought alſo [k] the braſen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the north-ſide of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn [l] the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the braſen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

[l] Exod. 29. 39, 40, 41.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

739. [m] 2 Chr. 28. 24. [n] 1 King. 7. 27, 28. [o] 1 King. 7. 23, 25.

17 ¶ [m] And king Ahaz cut off [n] the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them, and took down [o] the ſea from off the braſen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the kings entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD, for the king of Aſſyria.

Before Chriſt 739.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

716. [p] 2 Chr. 28. 27.

20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and [p] was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoſhea his wicked reign.* 3 *Being ſubdued by Shalmaneſer, he conſpireth againſt him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their ſins, is captivated.* 24 *The ſtrange nations, which were tranſplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

730. [a] After an Interregnum, Chap. 15. 30.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began [a] Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Iſrael nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

† Heb. rendred. ‖ Or, *tribute*

3 ¶ Againſt him came up Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria, and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and † gave him ‖ preſents.

725.

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon.

721. [b] Chap. 18. 9.

5 ¶ Then [b] the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and beſieged it three years.

721. [c] Chap. 18. 10. Heſ. 11. 16. foretold. [d] 1 Chr. 5. 26.

6 ¶ [c] In the ninth year of Hoſhea, the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, [d] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *ſo* it was, that the children of Iſrael had ſinned againſt the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

[e] Lev. 18. 3.

8 And [e] walked in the ſtatutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael) and of the kings of Iſrael, which they had made.

Ezr. 4. 2. [a] Ezra 4. 2, 10. [b] See Ver. 3. [c] Chap. 18. 34. Iwah.

9 And the children of Iſrael did ſecretly *thoſe* things that *were* not right, againſt the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [f] from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

[f] Chap. 18. 8.

[g] 1 King. 14. 23. Heſ. [h] Heb. *ſtatues.* [h] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3. [i] Deut. 12. 2. [k] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 8. [l] Deut. 4. 19. † Heb. *by the hand of all.* [m] 1 Sam. 9. 9. [n] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. & 35.

10 [g] And they ſet them up † images and [h] groves [i] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incenſe in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they ſerved idols, [k] whereof the LORD had ſaid unto them, [l] Ye ſhall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD teſtified againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [m] the ſeers, ſaying, [n] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, according to all the law which I com-

Before Christ 721.

I commanded your fathers, and which I ſent to you by my ſervants the prophets.

14 Notwithſtanding, they would not hear, but [o] hardned their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his ſtatutes, [p] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them, and they followed [q] vanity, and [r] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they ſhould not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [s] made them molten images, *even* two calves, and [t] made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, [u] and ſerved Baal.

17 [x] And they cauſed their ſons and their daughters to paſs through the fire, and uſed divination and enchantments, and [y] ſold themſelves to do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Iſrael, and removed them out of his ſight: there was none left [z] but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Alſo Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the ſtatutes of Iſrael which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the ſeed of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, until he had caſt them out of his ſight.

21 For [a] he rent Iſrael from the houſe of David, and [b] they made Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Iſrael from following the LORD, and made them ſin a great ſin.

22 For the children of Iſrael walked in all the ſins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Iſrael out of his ſight, as he had ſaid by all his ſervants the prophets. So was Iſrael carried away out of their own land to Aſſyria, unto this day.

Cir. 678.

24 ¶ [c] And the king of Aſſyria brought *men* [d] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [e] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in ſtead of the children of Iſrael; and they poſſeſſed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *ſo* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD ſent lions among them, which ſlew *ſome* of them.

26 Wherefore they ſpake to the king of Aſſyria, ſaying, The nations which thou haſt removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent lions among them, and behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Aſſyria commanded, ſaying, Carry thither one of the prieſts whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the prieſts whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould fear the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 678.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houſes of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [f] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima,

[f] Ver. 24.

31 [g] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

[g] Ezra 4. 9.

32 So they feared the LORD, [h] and made unto themſelves of the loweſt of them prieſts of the high places, which ſacrificed for them in the houſes of the high places.

[h] 1 King. 12. 31.

33 [i] They feared the LORD, and ſerved their own gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

[i] Zeph. 1. 5.

‖ Or. *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [k] whom he named Iſrael;

[k] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, ſaying, [l] Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bow yourſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them:

[l] 1 King. 18. 31. [l] Judg. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and [m] a ſtretched out arm, him ſhall ye fear, and him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice.

[m] Exod. 6. 6.

37 And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore, and ye ſhall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye ſhall not forget, neither ſhall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye ſhall fear, and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So theſe nations feared the LORD, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign:* 4 *He deſtroyeth idolatry, and proſpereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their ſins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rab-ſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blaſphemous perſwaſions, ſoliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOw it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* [a] Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

726.

[a] 2 Chr. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Matth. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* [b] Abi the daughter of Zachariah.

[b] 2 Chr. 29. 1, *Abijah.*

Before Chriſt 726. 3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

[c] 2 Chr. 31. 1. † Heb. *ſtatues.* [d] Numb. 21. 9. 4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

[e] Chap. 23. 25. 5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael, [e] ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

† Heb. *from after him.* 6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

cir. 725. 7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

[f] 1 Chr. 4. 41. Iſai. 14. 29. † Heb. *Azzah.* [g] Chap. 17. 9. [h] Chap. 17. 5. 8 [f] He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, [g] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

7 2 3. 9 ¶ And [h] it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael) *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael) Samaria was taken.

721. [i] Chap. 17. 6. [k] Chap. 17. 6. [l] 1 Chr. 5. 26. 11 [k] And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [l] in Halah and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. [m] 2 Chr. 32. 1. Iſai. 36. 1, &c.] Eccluſ. 48. 18. † Heb. *Senherib.* 13 ¶ Now [m] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttеſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria. † Heb. *them.*

710. † Heb. *heavy.* 17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh, from Lachiſh, to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, [n] which *is* in the highway of the fullers field. [n] Iſai. 7. 3.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder. Before Chriſt. 710. ‖ Or, ſecretary.

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ‖ ſayſt, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me? ‖ Or, talkeſt. † Heb. word of the lips. ‖ Or, but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.

21 [o] Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him. [o] Ezek. 29. 6, 7. † Heb. *truſteſt thee.*

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them. ‖ Or, hoſtages.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language, (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you? † Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 [p] Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria. [p] 2 Chr. 32. 18. † Heb. *found.*

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria. [d] Chap. 18. 17.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖† Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern: [e] Ver. 9. Jer. 51. 2. ‖ Or, Seek my favour. † Heb. Make with me a bleſſing. ‖ Or, pit.

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of [f] Chap. 18. 13. [g] See 1 Sam. 23. 27.

Before Christ 710.

of oyl-olive, and of hony, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

33 [q] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

q Chap. 19. 12. Iſa. 10. 10.

34 [r] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [s] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

r Chap. 19. 13.

s Chap. 17. 24, *Ava.*

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [t] that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

t Dan. 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [u] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

u Iſaiah 36. 7.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Iſaiah his prophecy of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

a Iſaiah 37. 1.

AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz.

b Luke 1. 4, called *Eſaias.*

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, [c] whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

c Chap. 18. 35.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the [d] ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

d Chap. 18. 17.

7 Behold, I will ſend [e] a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

e Ver. 9. Jer. 51. 1.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [f] from Lachiſh.

f Chap. 18. 13. & See 1 Sam. 23. 27.

9 And [g] when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

Before Christ 710.

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 [h] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

h Chap. 18. 33.

13 [i] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

i Chap. 18. 34.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [k] which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

k 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſal. 80. 1.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem [l] hath ſhaken her head at thee.

l Job 16. 4. Pſal. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt [m] the holy *One* of Iſrael.

m Iſa. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *By the hand of.*
† Heb. *the talneſs, &c.*
‖ Or, *the foreſt and his fruitful field.*

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced.*

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of antient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of antient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

Before Christ 710.

thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [n] the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

[n] Psalm 129. 6.

[o] Psalm 139. 1, &c.

27 But [o] I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, *sitting.*

[p] Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [p] I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

[q] 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

† Heb. *the escaping.*

[r] Isa. 9. 7.

30 [q] And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape, out of mount Zion: [r] the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

[s] Chap. 20. 6.

[t] 1 King. 11. 12, 13.

34 For [s] I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and [t] for my servant Davids sake.

[u] Isa. 37. 36. Eccles 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

35 ¶ And [u] it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

709.

[x] 2 Chr. 32. 21.

[y] Tobit 1. 21.

[z] Ver. 7.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

[a] Ezra 4. 2.

37 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [x] Adrammelech and Sharezer [y] his sons [z] smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia; and [a] Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise.* 12 *Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 14 *Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

713.

[a] 2 Chr. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine house.*

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

Before Christ 713.

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and [b] I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

[b] Chap. 19. 34.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

[c] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 38. Isaiah 7. 11, 14.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [c] What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and [d] he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

[d] See Josh. 10. 12, 14. Isa. 38. 8. Eccles 48. 23.

† Heb. *degrees.*

712.

[e] Isa. 39. 1.

‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*

[f] 2 Chr. 32. 25, 31.

‖ Or, *spices.*

‖ Or, *jewels.*

† Heb. *vessels.*

12 ¶ [e] At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And [f] Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and shewed them all the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, [g] shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22. & 52. 17.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take

C away

Before Chriſt. 712. ‖ Fulfilled Dan. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.* 710. [b] 2 Chr. 32. 32. [i] Neh. 3. 16. [k] 2 Chr. 32. 30. 698.

away, ‖ and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ [h] And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [i] made a pool, and a conduit, and [k] brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaſſeh his reign:* 3 *His great idolatry:* 10 *His wickedneſs cauſeth prophecies againſt Judah.* 17 *Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign.* 23 *He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.*

698. [a] 2 Chr. 33. 1.

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

[b] Chap. 18. 4. [c] 1 King. 26. 33. [d] Jer. 32. 34. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [c] as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And [d] he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, [e] In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

[f] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 16. 3. [g] Lev. 19. 26, 31.

6 [f] And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved [g] times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, [h] In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 10. 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27. Pſal. 132. 13.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

[f] Chap. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4. [k] 1 King. 21. 26.

11 [i] Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, [k] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both [l] his ears ſhall tingle.

Before Chriſt 698. [l] 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem [m] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

[m] See Iſaiah 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8. † Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey, and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [n] Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[n] Chap. 24. 4. † Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

17 ¶ Now [o] the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[o] 2 Chr. 33. 11—19.

18 And [p] Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[p] 2 Chr. 33. 20. 643.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe. 641.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his ſepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and [q] Joſiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[q] Matth. 1. 10. called *Joſias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Joſiah his good reign:* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Joſiah ſendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpit thereof in Joſiahs time.*

641. [a] 2 Chr. 34. 1.

JOſiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boſcath.

[b] Joſh. 15. 39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to paſs in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan 624.

Before Christ 624.

the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* [c] brought into the house of the LORD, which [d] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

[c] Chap. 12. 4.
[d] Chap. 12. 9.
† Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewen stone, to repair the house.

[e] Chap. 12. 15.

7 Howbeit, [e] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [f] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

[f] Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [g] Achbor the son of ‖ Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

[g] *Abdon*, 2 Chron. 34. 20.
‖ Or, *Micah.*

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the son of [h] Tikvah, the son of ‖ Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

Tikvath, 2 Chron. 34. 20.
‖ Or, *Hasrah.*
† Heb. *garments*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

‖ Or, *in the second part.*

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to [i] the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

Before Christ 624.
[i] 2 Chr. 34. 26.

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardst what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave [k] in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

[k] Isa. 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly:* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord:* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry:* 15 *He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was foreprophesied:* 21 *He keepeth a most solemn passover:* 24 *He putteth away witches, and all abomination.* 26 *Gods final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakims wicked reign.*

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Chr. 34. 29, 30.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*
[b] Chap. 22. 8.

3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

[c] Chap. 11. 14.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

[d] Chap. 21. 3, 7.

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to ‖ the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

† Heb. *caused to cease.*
† Heb. *chemarim*, Hos. 10. 5.
Foretold Zeph. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *twelve signs, or, constellations.*

6 And he brought out the [e] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast

[e] Chap. 21. 7.

Before Chriſt 624.

caſt the powder thereof upon [f] the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houſes [g] of the ſodomites that *were* by the houſe of the LORD, [h] where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burnt incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joſhua the governor of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 [i] Nevertheleſs, the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jeruſalem, [k] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled [l] Topheth, which *is* in [m] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [n] that no man might make his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſun, at the entring in of the houſe of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the ſuburbs, and burnt the chariots of the ſun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* [o] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [p] Manaſſeh had made in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and caſt the duſt of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jeruſalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [q] Solomon the king of Iſrael had builded for Aſhtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemoſh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he [r] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place, [s] which Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* ſtampt *it* ſmall to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Joſiah turned himſelf, he ſpied the ſepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and ſent, and took the bones out of the ſepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [t] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed theſe words.

17 Then he ſaid, What title *is* that that I ſee? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [u] the ſepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed theſe things that thou haſt done againſt the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he ſaid, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: ſo they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [x] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houſes alſo of the high places that *were* [y] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Iſrael had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Joſiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [z] he ‖ [a] ſlew all the prieſts of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jeruſalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, ſaying, [b] Keep the paſſover unto the LORD your God, [c] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [d] there was not holden ſuch a paſſover, from the days of the judges that judged Iſrael, nor in all the days of the kings of Iſrael, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Joſiah, *wherein* this paſſover was holden to the LORD in Jeruſalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were ſpied in the land of Judah, and in Jeruſalem, did Joſiah put away, that he might perform the words of [e] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the prieſt found in the houſe of the LORD.

25 [f] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his ſoul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moſes; neither after him aroſe there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithſtanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceneſs of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled againſt Judah, [g] becauſe of all the † provocations that Manaſſeh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD ſaid, I will remove Judah alſo out of my ſight, as [h] I have removed Iſrael, and will caſt off this city Jeruſalem, which I have choſen, and the houſe of which I ſaid, [i] My name ſhall be there.

28 Now the reſt of the acts of Joſiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up againſt the king of Aſſyria to the river Euphrates: and king Joſiah went againſt him, and he ſlew him at [l] Megiddo, when he [m] had ſeen him.

30 [n] And his ſervants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his own ſepulchre: and [o] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers ſtead.

31 ¶ ‖ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* [p] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [q] at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jeruſalem, and † put the land

Before Chriſt 624.

[f] 2 Chr. 34. 4.
[g] 1 King. 15. 12.
[h] Ezek. 16. 16.
† Heb. *houſes.*
[i] See Ezek. 44. 10--14.
[k] 1 Sam. 2. 36.
[l] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11.
[m] Joſh. 15. 8.
[n] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
‖ Or, *eunuch*, or, *officer.*
[o] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
[p] Chap. 21. 5.
‖ Or, *ran from thence.*
‖ That is, the mount of Olives.
[q] 1 King. 11. 7.
[r] Exod. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
† Heb. *ſtatues.*
[s] 1 King. 12. 28.
[t] 1 King. 13. 2.
[u] 1 King. 13. 30.
† Heb. *to eſcape.*
[x] 1 King. 13. 11.

[y] See 2 Chron. 34. 6.
[z] 1 King. 13. 2.
‖ Or, *ſacrificed*
[a] Exod. 22. 20. Chap. 21. 18.
[b] 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Eſdras. 1. 1.
[c] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2. Deut 16. 2.
623. His 18th Year ending.
[d] 2 Chr. 35. 18.
‖ Or, *teraphim* Gen. 31. 19.
[e] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
[f] Chap. 18. 5.
[g] Chap. 21. 11, 12. Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*
[h] Chap. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[i] 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 4, 7.
610.
[k] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[l] Zech. 12. 11.
[m] Chap. 14. 8.
[n] 2 Chr. 35. 24.
[o] 2 Chr. 36. 1.
‖ Called *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
[p] Chap. 24. 18.
[q] Chap. 25. 6.
‖ Or, *becauſe he reigned.*
† Heb. *ſet a mulct upon the land.*

land

land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [r] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and [s] turned his name to [t] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [u] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [x] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

610. 36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin.* 6 *Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin his evil reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.*

607. 606. 603. 600. IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 [b] And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, [d] for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 [e] And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599. 6 [f] So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ‖ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, [i] and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and [q] cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had said.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thousand captives, and [u] all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save [x] the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his fathers brother king in his stead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah:

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, [f] that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged*; 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzaradan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity,* 13 *spoileth and carrieth away the treasures.* 18 *The nobles are slain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

AND it came to pass [a] in the ninth year of, his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. 3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the

the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, [e] to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the ſeventh *day* of the month (which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

9 [i] And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *mans* houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 [k] Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard [l] left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dreſſers, and husbandmen.

13 And [m] the [n] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and [o] the baſes, and [p] the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

14 And [q] the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD, [r] the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

17 [s] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [t] Seraiah the chief prieſt, and [u] Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and [x] five men of them that † were in the kings preſence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [y] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the [z] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

25 But [a] it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies aroſe, [c] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ [d] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, [e] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon.

28 And he ſpake † kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

¶ The

Before Chriſt 588.
[d] Ezek. 12. 12.
[e] Chap. 23. 33.
† Heb. *ſpake judgment with him.*
† Heb. *made blind.*
[f] Ezek. 12. 13.
[g] See Jer. 52. 12.
[h] See Chap. 24. 12. & Ver. 27.
‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*
[i] 2 Chr. 36. 19.
[k] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 14.
† Heb. *fallen away.*
[l] Chap. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7. & 52. 16.
[m] Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22.
[n] 1 King. 7. 15.
[o] 1 King. 7. 27.
[p] 1 King. 7. 23.
[q] Exod. 27. 3. 1 King. 7. 50.
† Heb. *the one ſea.*
[r] 1 King. 7. 47.
[s] 1 King. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
[t] 1 Chr. 6. 14.
[u] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
Before Chriſt 588.
† Heb. *threſhold.*
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
[x] Jer. 52. 25.
† Heb. *ſaw the kings face.* Eſther 1. 14.
‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*
[y] Jer. 40. 5, 9.
[z] Jer. 40. 7.
588.
[a] Jer. 41. 1.
† Heb. *of the kingdom.*
[b] Jer. 41. 2.
[c] Jer. 43. 4, 7.
562.
[d] Jer. 52. 31.
[e] See Gen. 40. 13, 19, 20.
† Heb. *good things with him.*

¶ The First Book of the *CHRONICLES.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The ſons of Japhetb.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Iſhmaels ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

Before Chriſt 4004, &c.

DADAM, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuſhelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

8 ¶ [c] The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cuſh [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines) and [e] Caphthorim.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The ſons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meſhech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (becauſe in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 [l] Abram, the ſame *is* Abraham.

28 The ſons of Abraham; [m] Iſaac, and [n] Iſhmael.

29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations: The [o] firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

32 ¶ Now [p] the ſons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

34 And [q] Abraham begat Iſaac. [r] The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.

35 ¶ The ſons of [s] Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And [t] the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezar, and Diſhan.

39 And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans ſiſter.

40 The ſons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The ſons of Anah; [u] Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; ‖ Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now theſe *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his ſtead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his ſtead.

46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad (which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his ſtead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor, reigned in his ſtead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead ‖ Hadad reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died alſo. And the [z] dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.
[b] Gen. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome copies.
‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.
[c] Gen. 10. 6.
[d] Gen. 10. 8.
[e] Deut. 2. 23.
[f] Gen. 10. 15.
[g] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.
‖ Or, *Aſſe*, Gen. 10. 23.
‖ That is, *Diviſion.*
[h] Gen. 10. 26.
[i] Gen. 11. 10. Luke 3. 34, &c.
[k] Gen. 11. 15.
[l] Gen. 17. 5.
[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[n] Gen. 16. 11, 15.
[o] Gen. 25. 13---17.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.
[p] Gen. 25. 1, 2.
[q] Gen. 21. 2.
[r] Gen. 25. 25.
[s] Gen. 36. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *Zephe*, Gen. 36. 11.
[t] Gen. 36. 20.
‖ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.
‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.
‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.
[u] Gen. 36. 25.
‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.
‖ Or, *Akban*, Gen. 36. 27.
[x] Gen. 36. 31.
[y] Gen. 36. 37.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.
‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.
[z] Gen. 36. 40.
‖ Or, *Avah.*

Before Chriſt 1496, &c.

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Napthali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And [d] Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [m] And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him [t] Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And [u] the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahda; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah,

Before Christ cir. 1496.

Before Christ 1471, &c.

[t] Chap. 4. 5.

[u] See Verse 24, 35.

[x] Chap. 11. 41.

‖ Or, *Jacob.*
[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.
[b] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.
[c] Gen. 38. 2.
[d] Gen. 38. 7.
[e] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.
[f] Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.
‖ Or, *Zibai*, Joshua 7. 1.
[g] 1 King. 4. 31.
‖ Or, *Dara.*
[h] See Chap. 4. 1.
[i] Or, *Achan.* Joshua 6. 18. & 7. 1.
[k] Ruth. 4. 19. Matth. 1. 4.
[l] Numb. 1. 7. & 2. 3.
‖ Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Matth. 1. 4.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 6.
‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.
[n] 2 Sam. 2. 18.
[o] 2 Sam. 17. 25.
[p] 2 Sam. 17. 25. *Ithra an Israelite.*
[p] Verse 50.
[q] Exod. 31. 2.
[r] Numb. 27. 1.
† Heb. *took.*
[s] Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Joshua 13. 30.

nah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achſa.

50 ¶ Theſe were the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Hur, the firſt-born of ‖ Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had ſons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Miſhraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eſhtaulites.

54 The ſons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. Theſe *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the houſe of [a] Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of David:* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The ſucceſſors of Jeconiah.*

NOw theſe were the ſons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firſt-born [a] Ammon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitеſs: the ſecond, ‖ Daniel of Abigail, the Carmeliteſs:

2 The third, Abſalom the ſon of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur: the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the ſixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *Theſe* ſix were born unto him in Hebron, and [d] there he reigned ſeven years and ſix months: and [e] in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [f] And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-ſhua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar alſo, and ‖ Eliſhama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *Theſe were* all the ſons of David, beſide the ſons of the concubines, and [h] Tamar their ſiſter.

10 ¶ And Solomons ſon *was* [i] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his ſon, Aſa his ſon, Jehoſhaphat his ſon,

11 Joram his ſon, ‖ Ahaziah his ſon, Joaſh his ſon.

12 Amaziah his ſon, ‖ Azariah his ſon, Jotham his ſon,

13 Ahaz his ſon, Hezekiah his ſon, Manaſſeh his ſon,

14 Amon his ſon, Joſiah his ſon.

15 And the ſons of Joſiah *were*, the firſt-born ‖ Johanan, the ſecond ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the ſons of [k] Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his ſon, Zedekiah [l] his ſon.

17 And the ſons of Jeconiah; Aſſir, † Salathiel [m] his ſon,

18 Malchiram alſo, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the ſons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſons of Zerubbabel; Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter:

20 And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Haſadiah, Juſhab-heſed, five.

21 And the ſons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeſaiah: the ſons of Rephaiah, the ſons of Arnan, the ſons of Obadiah, the ſons of Shechaniah.

22 And the ſons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the ſons of Shemaiah; [n] Hattuſh, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, ſix.

23 And the ſons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the ſons of Elioenai *were* Hodaiah, and Eliaſhib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, ſeven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The poſterity of Judah by Caleb the ſon of Hur:* 5 *Of Aſhur the poſthumous ſon of Hezron:* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The poſterity of Shelah.* 24 *The poſterity and cities of Simeon:* 39 *Their conqueſt of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THe ſons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the ſon of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of [b] Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And [c] Aſhur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah.

7 And the ſons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the ſon of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, † Oh that thou wouldſt bleſs me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldſt † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-rapha, and Paſeah,

Before Chriſt 1471, &c.
[y] Joſh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Ephrath*, Verſe 19.
‖ Or, *Reaiah*, Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatſi-hammenuchoth*.
‖ Or, *Ataroths*, or, *crowns of the houſe of Joab*.
[z] Judg. 1. 16.
[a] Jer. 35. 2.
[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] Joſh. 15. 56.
‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.
[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5.
[d] 2 Sam. 2. 11.
[e] 2 Sam. 5. 5.
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Chap. 14. 4.
‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14.
[g] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *Bath-ſheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliſhua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
‖ Or, *Beeliada*, Chap. 14. 7.
[h] 2 Sam. 13. 1.
[i] 1 King. 11. 43. & 15. 6.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 King. 15. 1.
‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 King. 15. 30.
‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 King. 24. 30.
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 King. 23. 34.
2 King. ‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 King. 24. 17. [k] Matth. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. [l] 2 King. 24. 17. being his uncle.

Before Chriſt 1471, &c.
† Heb. *Shealtiel*.
[m] Matth. 1. 12.
[n] Ezra 8. 2.
† Heb. *Hizkijah*.
‖ Or, *Jabez*, Chap. 2. 55.
† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*
† Heb. *as me*.
[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Chelubai*, Chap. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *Haroeh*, Chap. 2. 52.
[b] Chap. 2. 50.
[c] Chap. 2. 24.
† Heb. *unto*.
[a] Joſh. 19. 2.
‖ Or, *Balah*, Joſh. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Joſh. 19. 4.
‖ Or, *Hazar-Juſah*, Joſh. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *Ether*, Joſh. 19.
‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Joſh. 19.
‖ Or, *as they civiced themſelves by nations among them*.

Before Chriſt 1300, &c.

ſeah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the ſons of Kenaz; [d] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the ſons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [e] the ‖ valley of ‖ Charaſhim, for they were craftſmen.

15 And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

16 And the ſons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel, the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the ſons of *his* wife ‖ Hodaiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and [a] Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah [f] the ſon of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhaſh, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem. And *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, ‖ Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at [g] Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly,

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [h] ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote [i] the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their ſin.*

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for [a] he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he [b] defiled his fathers bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief ‖ ruler, but the birthright *was* Joſephs)

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [f] Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates:

Before Chriſt 1300, &c.

cir. 715.

† Heb. *coming.*

h 2 King. 18. 8.

i See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

a Gen. 29. 32.
b Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
c Gen. 48. 15, 22.
d Gen. 49. 8, 10. Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8.
e Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.
f Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Numb. 26. 5.
g See Ver. 17.
h Joſh. 13. 15, 16.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahaſh.*
d Joſh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Hathath and Meonothai, who begat*, &c.
e Neh. 11. 35.
‖ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*
‖ That is, *craftſmen.*
† Or, *Uknaz.*
‖ Or, *the Jeweſs.*
‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.
a Or, *Chelubai*, Chap. 2. 9. or, *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *Haroeh*, Chap. 2. 52.
b Chap. 2. 50.
c Chap. 2. 24.
† That is, *ſorrowful.*
† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*
† Heb. *go not.*
‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12.
‖ Or, *Jachin, Zohar.*
† Heb. *unto.*
g Joſh. 19. 2.
‖ Or, *Balah*, Joſh. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Joſh. 19. 4.
‖ Or, *Hazar-ſuſah*, Joſh. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *Ether*, Joſh. 19. 7
‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Joſh. 19. 8
‖ Or, *as they divided themſelves by nations among them.*

Before Christ 1300, &c.

phrates: becauſe their cattle were multiplied [i] in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of [l] Baſhan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of theirs fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [m] Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Maneſſeh † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

20 And [q] they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until [r] the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [s] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

771. 26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of [t] Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) and brought them unto [u] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day. 740

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the prieſts unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.* 49 *The office of Aaron and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the prieſts and Levites.*

THE ſons of Levi; [a] ‖ Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas, begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the prieſts office, † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem)

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; [l] ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, [m] Zimmah his ſon,

21 ‖ Joah his ſon, ‖ Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, ‖ Jeaterai his ſon.

22 The ſons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon.

24 Tahath his ſon, ‖ Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; [n] Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his ſon, and [o] Nahath his ſon,

27 [p] Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born ‖ Vaſhni, and Abiah.

29 The

Before Christ 1300, &c.

[a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 23. 6. ‖ Or, *Gerſhon*, Ver. 16.

[b] See Ver. 28.

[c] Levit. 10. 1.

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

[f] See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.

† Heb. *in the houſe.*

[g] 1 King. 6. 2 Chr. 3.

[h] See Ezra 7. 3. ‖ Or, *Meſhullam*, Chap. 9. 11. [i] Neh. 11. 11.

[k] 2 King. 25. 18.

[l] Exod. 6. 16. ‖ Or, *Gerſhom*, Ver. 1.

[m] Ver. 42. ‖ Or, *Ethan*, Ver. 42. ‖ Or, *Adaiah*, Ver. 41. ‖ Or, *Ethni*, Ver. 41. ‖ Or, *Iſhai*, Verſe 2, 18. ‖ Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel*, Ver. 36.

[n] See ver. 35, 36. ‖ Or, *Zuph*, Ver. 35.

[o] 1 Sam. 1. 1. Ver. 34. *Toah.*

[p] Ver. 34. *Eliel.* ‖ Called alſo *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

[q] See Ver. 22.

† Heb. *led captive.*

† Heb. *ſouls of men*, as Numb. 31. 35.

[r] 2 King. 15. 29. & 17. 6.

† Heb. *men of names.*

[s] 2 King. 17. 7.

[t] 2 King. 15. 19.

[u] 2 King. 17. 6. & 18. 11.

[x] Joſh. 21.

Before Christ cir. 1280.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had rest.

[q] Chap. 16. 1.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

† Heb. *stood.*

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of ‖ Toah,

‖ Ver. 26, *Nahath.*

35 The son of ‖ Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

‖ Or, *Zephai.*

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ‖ Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

‖ Ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

[r] Exod. 6. 24.

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

[s] See Ver. 21.

41 The son of [s] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

‖ Called *Editation*, Chap. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6. ‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [u] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

[t] Lev. 1. 9. [u] Exod. 30. 7.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

[x] Josh. 21.

54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

Before Christ 1444, &c.

55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

[y] Josh. 21. 11.

56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

[z] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

57 And [a] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

[a] Josh. 21. 13.

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

‖ Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [b] *which were* left of the family of that tribe *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [c] by lot, ten cities.

[b] Ver. 66. [c] Josh. 21. 5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.

[d] Josh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And [e] *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

[e] Ver. 61.

67 [f] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

[f] Josh. 21. 21.

68 And [g] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

[g] See Josh. 21. 22---35, where many of these cities have other names.

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Ma-

Before Chriſt 1444, &c.

ſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs:

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt-ſide of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manaſſeh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The ſons of Aſher.*

[a] Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. ‖ *Phuvah Job.*

NOw the ſons of Iſſachar *were* [a] Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. Chap. 27. 1.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men*: for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

[c] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 8. 1, &c.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

Before Chriſt 1444, &c.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

[d] Numb. 26. 39, *Shupham & Hupham.* ‖ Or, *Iri*, Ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Ahiram*, Numb. 26. 38. [e] Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem.*

12 [d] Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Huſhim the ſons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Periſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

[g] Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer.*

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the ſons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

[h] Numb. 26. 35.

20 ¶ And [h] the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 ¶ And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

‖ Or, *Nun*, Numb. 13. 8, 16. [i] Joſh. 16. 7, *Naarath.* † Heb. *daughters.* ‖ Or, *Aiaſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45. [k] Joſh. 17. 7. [l] Joſh. 17. 11.

27 ‖ Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eaſt-ward [i] Naaran, and weſt-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

[m] Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

30 ¶ [m] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſhua, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

Before Chriſt 1444, &c.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

n Ver. 34, *Shamer.*

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath: Theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

o Ver. 32, *Shomer.*

34 And the ſons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſons of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

a Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 7. 6.

NOw Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

‖ Or, *Shupham* Numb. 26. 39. See Chap. 7. 12.

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

b Chap. 2. 52.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

c Ver. 21.

13 Beriah alſo and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of ‖ Shimhi;

‖ Or, *Shema*, Ver. 13.

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.

28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.

‖ Called *Jehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whoſe [d] wifes name *was* Maacha)

d Chap. 9. 35.

30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

‖ Or, *Shimeam* Chap. 9. 38.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.

e 1 Sam. 14. 51.

33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‖ Eſh-baal.

f 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Iſhui.*

34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.

‖ Or, *Iſhbo-ſheth.* 2 Sam. 2. 8.

35 And the ſons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ Or, *Mephibo-ſheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

g 2 Sam. 9. 12.

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon:

‖ Or, *Tahrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

38 And Azel had ſix ſons whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

h *Jahrah*, Chap. 9. 42.

39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were* Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.

i Chap. 9. 43, *Rephaiah.*

40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons ſons an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Iſraels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Iſraelites,* 10 *the prieſts,* 14 *and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jeruſalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

a Ezra 2. 59.

SO [a] all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.

b Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.

2 ¶ [b] Now the firſt inhabitants *that dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

c Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

d Neh. 11. 1.

3 And in [d] Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh:

4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of

Before Christ 1200, &c.

the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born, and his ſons.

6 And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.

7 And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

[e] Neh. 11. 10, &c.

10 ¶ [e] And of the prieſts; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

‖ Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*

11 And ‖ Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, the ruler of the houſe of God,

12 And Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſia, the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; † very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph,

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eaſt-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren: (of the houſe of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the hoſt of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

[f] Numb. 31. 6.

20 And [f] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the ſeer † did ordain in their ‖ ſet office.

[g] Chap. 26. 1, 2.
[h] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. *founded.*
‖ Or, *truſt.*

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely* the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i] after ſeven days from time to time with them.

[i] 2 King. 11. 5.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ ſet office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, *truſt.*
‖ Or, *foreſaid.*

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtring veſſels, that they ſhould † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. *bring in by tale, and carry forth by tale.*

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the ‖ inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

‖ Or, *veſſels.*

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made [k] the ointment of the ſpices.

[k] Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ ſet office [l] over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, *truſt.*
[l] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.
‖ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *plates.*

32 And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

[m] Lev. 24. 8.
† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And theſe *are* [n] the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

[n] Chap. 6. 31. & 25. 1.
† Heb. *upon them.*

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wifes name *was* [o] Maachah:

[o] Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchiſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

[p] Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

[q] Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindneſs of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons. 13 Sauls ſin: for which the kingdom was tranſlated from him to David.

Now

Before Chriſt 1056.

NOw [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, the ſons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Iſhui.* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battle went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley, ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead; then they forſook their cities, and fled: and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

[b] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

† Heb. *tranſgreſſed.* [c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23. [d] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his trangreſſion which he † committed againſt the LORD, [c] *even* againſt the word of the LORD which he kept not, and alſo for asking *counſel* of one that had a familiar ſpirit, [d] to enquire *of it*;

† Heb. *Iſai.*

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of † Jeſſe.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general conſent is made king at Hebron:* 4 *He winneth the caſtle of Zion from the Jebuſites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

1048. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

THen [a] all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David, unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

† Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.* ‖ Or, *rule.* [b] Pſal. 78. 71.

2 And moreover, † in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out, and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt ‖ [b] feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and [c] they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, † by [d] Samuel.

Before Chriſt 1048.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* [d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael [e] went to Jeruſalem which *is* Jebus, [f] where the Jebuſites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 6. [f] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſs, David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt, ſhall be † chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle, therefore they called ‖ it the city of David.

‖ That is, *Zion.*

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo, round about: and Joab † repaired the reſt of the city.

2 Sam. 5. 7. † Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increaſing.*

10 ¶ [g] Theſe alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ ſtrengthned themſelves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Iſrael to make him king according to [h] the word of the LORD, concerning Iſrael.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8. ‖ Or, *held ſtrongly with him.* [h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jaſhobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred ſlain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *ſon of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

1047.

13 He was with David at ‖ Paſ-dammim, and there the Philiſtines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ ſet themſelves in the midſt of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the LORD ſaved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *ſalvation.*

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.* [i] 2 Sam. 23. 13. [k] Chap. 14. 9.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philiſtines gariſon *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the blood of theſe men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would

† Heb. *with their lives.*

Before Christ 1047.

would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt.

1 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

20 ¶ [1] And Abiſha the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred, he ſlew *them*, and had a name among the three.

m 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

21 [m] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

22 Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [n] he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab; alſo he went down and ſlew a lion in a pit in a ſnowy day.

n 2 Sam. 23. 20.

† Heb. *a man of meaſure.*

23 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* ſtature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a ſpear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a ſtaff, and pluckt the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

24 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his guard.

o 2 Sam. 23. 24.

26 ¶ Alſo the valiant men of the armies *were* [o] Aſah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan, the ſon of Dodo, of Beth-lehem,

‖ Or, *Shammah.*

27 ‖ Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Ahoadite* 2 Sam. 23. 25.

28 Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Mebunnai.*

29 ‖ Sibbecai the Huſhathite, ‖ Ilai the Ahohite,

‖ Or, *Zalmon.*

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖ Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

‖ Or, *Heleb.*

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

‖ Or, *Hiddai.*

32 ‖ Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, ‖ Abiel the Arbathite,

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

‖ Or, *Jaſhen.*

34 The ſons of ‖ Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

‖ Or, *Sharar.*

35 Ahiam the ſon of ‖ Sacar the Hararite, ‖ Eliphal the ſon of ‖ Ur,

‖ Or, *Eliphelet*

‖ Or, *Ahasbai.*

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Hezrai.*

37 ‖ Hezro the Carmelite, ‖ Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

‖ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar, ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,

‖ Or, *the Hagerite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

Before Christ 1047.

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1053.

NOw [a] theſe *are* they that came to David to [b] Ziklag † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

a 1 Sam. 27. 2.
b 1 Sam. 27. 6.
† Heb. being yet ſhut up.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and [c] the left, in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

c Judg. 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Haſmaah.*

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluſai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might *and* men † of war fit for the battle, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. *of the hoſt.*
d 2 Sam. 2. 18.
† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.*

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

† Heb. *brethren.*
† Heb. *a multitude of them.*
m 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.
† Heb. *men of names.*
‖ Or, *one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

† Heb. *filled over.*
e Joſh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

† Heb. *before them.*
† Heb. *be one.*
‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon

† Heb. *the ſpirit clothed Amaſai:* So Judg. 6. 34.

Before Christ cir. 1058. son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers, for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

cir. 1056. [f] 1 Sam. 29. 2. 19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David ([f] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, [g] He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

[g] 1 Sam. 29. 4. † Heb. *on our heads.* 20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

‖ Or, *with a band.* [h] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10. 21 And they helped David ‖ against [h] the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

1048. ‖ Or, *captains, or men.* † Heb. *heads.* [i] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. [k] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3. ‖ Or, *prepared.* 23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [i] came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [k] according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

[l] 2 Sam. 8. 17. 28 And [l] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

† Heb. *brethren.* † Heb. *a multitude of them.* [m] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9. † Heb. *men of names.* 29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † [m] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

[n] Esth. 1. 13. 32 And of the children of Issachar, [n] *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

‖ Or, *rangers of battle, or, ranged in battle.* ‖ Or, *set the battle in array.* † Heb. *without a heart, and a heart.* ‖ Or, *keeping their rank.* 33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. Before Christ 1048.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel. ‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

1045. AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us. † Heb. *let us break forth* and *lend.* † Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. † Heb. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

[a] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1. [b] 1 Sam. 6. 1, 21. & 7. 1. 5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [b] from Kirjath-jearim.

[c] Josh. 15. 9, 60. 6 And David went up, and all Israel to [c] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.* [d] See Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 2, 13. [e] 1 Sam. 7. 1. [f] 2 Sam. 6. 5. † Heb. *songs.* ‖ Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6. ‖ Or, *shook it.* 7 And they † carried the ark of God [d] in a new cart, [e] out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 [f] And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

[g] Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 13, 15. 10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [g] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; where-

Before Christ 1045.

wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

† Heb. removed.

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 11.

14 [b] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [i] the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

[i] As Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives and children:* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

1043.

NOw [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

† Heb. yet.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

[b] Chap. 3. 5.

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibbar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, Eliada, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17. 1047.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

[d] Chap. 11. 15.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

‖ That is, *A place of breaches.*

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 22.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 [e] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

Before Christ 1047.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom:* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

1042.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

[a] Chap. 16. 1.

† Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [b] ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

[b] Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 31. 9.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

1042.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron and the Levites.

‖ Or, *Kinsmen.*

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

[c] Exod. 6. 22.

8 Of the sons of [c] Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

[d] Exod. 6. 18.

9 Of the sons of [d] Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Aminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Aminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie yourselves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3. Chap. 13. 7.

[f] Chap. 13. 10, 11.

13 For [e] because ye *did it* not at the first, [f] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

[g] Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, [g] as Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

1042.

[a] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

[h] Chap. 6. 33.

[i] Chap. 6. 39.

17 So the Levites appointed [h] Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, [i] Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [k] Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

[k] Chap. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second

Before Chriſt 1042.

ſecond *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs;

‖ Ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*

20 And Zechariah, and ‖ Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries [1] on Alamoth;

1 Pſal. 46, title.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to overſee.* Pſal. 6, title.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* ſkilful.

‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts, [m] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

[m] Numb. 10. 8.

[n] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

25 ¶ So [n] David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

26 ¶ And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ‖ ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

[o] 2 Sam. 6. 16.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs [o] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids feſtival ſacrifice:* 4 *He ordereth a quire to ſing thanſgiving.* 7 *The pſalm of thankſgiving:* 37 *He appointeth miniſters, porters, prieſts, and muſicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

[p] Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

1042. [q] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

SO [p] they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

[h] Chap. 6. 33. [i] Chap. 6. 39.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine.*

[k] Chap. 6. 44

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

Before Chriſt 1042.

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

† Heb. *with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered [b] firſt *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren.

[b] See 2 Sam. 22. 1.

8 [c] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

[c] Pſal. 105. 1.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

[d] Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

16 *Even of the* [d] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac:

17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

† Heb. *the cord*

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *men of number.*

19 When ye were but † few, [e] even a few, and ſtrangers in it:

[e] Gen. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

[f] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15.

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [f] reproved kings for their ſakes,

[g] Pſal. 105. 15.

22 *Saying*, [g] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

[h] Pſal. 96. 1.

23 [h] Sing unto the LORD all the earth: ſhew forth from day to day all his ſalvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

[i] Levit. 19. 4.

26 For all the gods [i] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

Before Chriſt 1042

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

k Pſal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

34 [k] O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

l Pſal. 106. 47, 48.

35 [l] And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

m Deut. 27. 15.

36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever: and all [m] the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren threeſcore and eight: Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:

n Chap. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3. o 1 King. 3. 4. p Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. † Heb. *in the morning and in the evening*

39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, [n] before the tabernacle of the LORD, [o] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually [p] † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:

q 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who are expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [q] becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever:

‡ Heb. *for the gate.* r 2 Sam. 6. 20.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

43 [r] And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David, to build God an houſe, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiſeth him bleſſings and benefits in his ſeed. 16 Davids prayer and thankſgiving.

1042. a 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

NOw [a] it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of Cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

Before Chriſt 1042. † Heb. *have been*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of Cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will eſtabliſh his throne for ever.

b 2 Sam. 7. 14.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

c Luke 1. 33.

14 But [c] I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. *greatneſſes.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people whom

Before Chriſt 1042. whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?
22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.
23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.
24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.
† Heb. haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant. 25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant, that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.
26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant)
‖ Or, it hath pleaſed thee. 27 Now therefore ‖ let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites:* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou ſendeth Hadoram with preſents to bleſs David.* 11 *The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God:* 13 *He putteth gariſons in Edom.* 14 *Davids officers.*

1040. [a] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c. NOw after this, [a] it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.
2 And he ſmote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.
‖ Or, Hadadezer, in Sam. 3 ¶ And David ſmote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.
† Heb. Darmeſek. 5 And when the Syrians of † Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.
6 Then David put *gariſons* in Syria-damaſcus, and the Syrians became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.
7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.
‖ Called in the book of Samuel, *Beta and Berothai.* [b] 1 King. 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15. 8 Likewiſe from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith [b] Solomon made the braſen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.
‖ Or, Toi, 2 Sam. 8. 9. ‖ Or, Joram, 2 Sam. 8. 10. ‖ Or, to ſalute. † Heb. to bleſs. † Heb. was the man of wars. 9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou, king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah:
10 He ſent ‖ Hadoram his ſon to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadarezer, and ſmitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of veſſels of gold, and ſilver, and braſs.
11 ¶ Them alſo king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the ſilver and the gold that he brought from all *theſe* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines, and from Amalek. Before Chriſt 1040.
† Heb. Abiſhai. 12 Moreover, † Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſlew of the Edomites in the valley of ſalt, eighteen thouſand.
13 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids ſervants. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.
‖ Or, remembrancer. ‖ Called *Ahimelech*, 2 Sam. 8. 17. ‖ Called *Seraiah*; 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shiſha*, 1 King. 4. 3. 14 ¶ So David reigned over all Iſrael, and executed judgment and juſtice among all his people.
15 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt, and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.
16 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the ſon of Abiather, *were* the prieſts, and ‖ Shavſha *was* ſcribe.
[c] 1 Sam. 8. 18. † Heb. at the hand of the king. 17 [c] And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the ſons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites ſhrengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai.* 16 *Shophach making a new ſupply of the Syrians, is ſlain by David.*

cir. 1037. [a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c. NOw [a] it came to paſs after this, that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.
2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father: ſo the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.
† Heb. In thine eyes doth David, &c. 3 But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpy out the land?
4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away.
5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved; and he ſent to meet them (for the men were greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.
† Heb. to ſtink. 6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.
[b] Chap. 18. 5, 9. 7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered

Before Christ. cir. 1037. themſelves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themſelves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battle was.* ‖ Or, *young men.* † Heb. *Abiſai.*

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the battle was ſet againſt him, before and behind, he choſe out of all the ‖ choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet *themſelves* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our ſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

1036. 16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond ‖ the river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battle* in aray againſt them: ſo when David had put the battle in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are ſlain in three ſeveral overthrows of the Philiſtines.*

cir. 1035. [a] 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.* [b] 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

AND [a] it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there was* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

Before Chriſt cir. 1033.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *continued.* † Heb. *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* [d] Chap. 11. 29. cir. 1018. ‖ Or, *Saph*, 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ Called alſo *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, [c] that there ‖ † aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time [d] Sibbechai the Huſhathite, ſlew ‖ Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear-ſtaff *was* like a weavers beam.

[e] 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. *a man of meaſure.* † Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.* ‖ Or, *reproached.* ‖ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

6 And yet again [e] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people:* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooſeth the peſtilence.* 14 *After the death of ſeventy thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 18 *David by Gods direction purchaſeth Ornans threſhing floor; where having built an altar, God giveth a ſign of his favour by fire, and ſtayeth the plague.* 28 *David ſacrificeth there, being reſtrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

1017. [a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael.

2 And David ſaid to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beerſheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

[b] Chap. 27. 23.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Nevertheleſs, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

[c] Chap. 27. 24. † Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was diſpleaſed with this thing, therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

8 And

Before Chriſt 1017.

8 And David ſaid unto God, [d] I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant, for I have done very fooliſhly.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.
[e] 2 Sam. 22. 23.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Gad, Davids [f] ſeer, ſaying,

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

10 Go and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I [†] offer thee *three* things, chooſe thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

[†] Heb. *ſtretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [†] Chooſe thee

[†] Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 [g] Either three years famine, or three months to be deſtroyed before thy foes, (while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or elſe three days the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael: now therefore adviſe thy ſelf, what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 13.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

15 And God ſent an [h] angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it: and as he was deſtroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough, ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD ſtood by the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[i] See Gen. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *Araunah* 2 Sam. 24. 18. [k] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and [k] ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched out over Jeruſalem: then David and the elders *of Iſrael, who were* clothed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers houſe, but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

1017. [a] 2 Sam. 24. 18, &c.
[b] Chap. 21. 28.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

[l] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and ſaw the angel, then he and his four ſons with him hid themſelves.*

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground.

[c] Chap. 27. 23. † Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

† Heb. *Give.*

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threſhing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou ſhalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

Before Chriſt 1017.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing-inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place, ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

[m] 2 Sam. 24. 24.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and [n] he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

[n] Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 ([o] For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

[o] Chap. 16. 39.
[p] 1 King. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.)

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it: 6 He inſtructeth Solomon in Gods promiſes, and his duty in building the temple: 17 He chargeth the princes to aſſiſt his ſon.*

1017.

THen David ſaid, [a] This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.

[a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. Chap. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

[b] 1 King. 9. 21.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and braſs in abundance [c] without weight;

[c] Ver. 14.

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David ſaid, [d] Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

[d] Chap. 29. 1.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, [e] it was in my mind to build an houſe [f] unto the name of the LORD my God:

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Chap. 17. 1.
[f] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me,

saying, [g] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 [h] Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 [i] He shall build an house for my name, and [k] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now my son, [l] the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayst keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: [m] be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without [n] weight, (for it is in abundance:) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayst add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [o] the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

1015. SO when David was old and full of days, he [a] made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

1015. 2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [d] which I made *(said David)* to praise *therewith*.

6 And [e] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [l] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [m] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [n] The sons of Moses *were* Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [o] ‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were* [p] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖ Shelomith the chief.

19 [q] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [r] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [s] Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and [t] had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish [u] took them.

23 [x] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [y] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [z] twenty years and upward.

25 For

Before Christ 1017. 2 King. 5. 3. Chap. 28. 3.
[g] Chap. 28. 3.
[h] Chap. 28. 5.
‖ That is, *peaceable.*
[i] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 5. 5. Chap. 17. 12, 13.
[k] Hebr. I. 5.
[l] Ver. 16.
[m] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9.
‖ Or, *in my poverty.*
[n] As Ver. 3.
‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*
[o] Ver. 11.
1015. [a] 1 King. 1. 33-39. Chap. 28. 5. 1015.
Before Christ cir. 1045.
[b] Numb. 4. 3, 47.
‖ Or, *to oversee.*
[c] Deut. 16. 18.
[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5.
[e] Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *divisions.*
[f] Chap. 26. 21.
‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Zizah*, Ver. 11.
† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*
[g] Exod. 6. 18.
[h] Exod. 6. 20.
[i] Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4.
[k] Deut. 21. 5.
[l] Numb. 6. 23.
[m] See Chap. 26. 23, 24, 25.
[n] Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
[o] Chap. 26. 24.
‖ *Shubael*, Chap. 24. 20.
[p] Chap. 26. 25.
‖ Or, *the first.*
† Heb. *were highly multiplied.*
‖ *Shelomoth*, Chap. 24. 22.
[q] Chap. 24. 23.
[r] Chap. 24. 26.
[s] Chap. 24. 29.
[t] Chap. 24. 28.
‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
[u] See Numb. 36. 6, 8.
[x] Chap. 24. 30.
[y] Numb. 10. 17, 21.
[z] Numb. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.

Before Christ 1045. ‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem*, &c.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

1015. † Heb. *numbers.*

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.*

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

[a] Exod. 25. 30. [b] Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29. &c. [c] Lev. 2. 4. [d] Lev. 2. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *flat plate.* [e] Levit. 19. 35.

29 Both for [a] the shew bread, and for [b] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [c] the unleavened cakes, and for [d] *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [e] measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD and likewise at even:

[f] Numb. 10. 10. Psal. 81. 3.

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD [f] in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

[g] Numb. 3. 6, 9.

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [g] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

[a] Levit. 10. 1, 6.

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[b] Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar, *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

Before Christ 1015.

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malkijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[c] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

[d] Chap. 9. 25.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

[e] Chap. 23. 16, *Shebuel.* [f] Chap. 23. 17.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubuael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

[g] Chap. 23. 18, *Shelomith.* [h] Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jehath.

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. Chap. 23. 22.

26 [i] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaazian; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

[k] Chap. 23. 21.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

[l] Chap. 23. 23.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers, over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers:* 8 *Their division by lot, into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service was:

[a] Chap. 6. 33. 15. 19.

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nathaniah, and ‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Haman the kings ſeer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Haman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, [b] † according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, [c] the teacher as the ſcholar.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons, *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CONcerning the diviſions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‖ Aſaph.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‖ him.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.

10 Alſo [a] Hoſah of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.

12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they caſt lots, ‖ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot eaſt-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſeller) they caſt lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

15 To Obed-edom ſouth-ward, and to his ſons, the houſe of † Aſuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hoſah, *the lot came forth* weſt-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſey of the going ‖ up, ward againſt ward.

17 Eaſt-ward *were* ſix Levites, north-ward four

b Ver. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

c 2 Chr. 23. 13.

‖ Or, Seleh-lemiah, Ver. 14.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

a Chap. 16. 38.

‖ Or, as well for the ſmall as for the great.

‖ Called, Meſhelemiah, Ver. 1.

† Heb. gathering.

‖ See 1 King. 10. & 2 Chron. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

four a day, ſouth-ward four a day, and toward Aſuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar weſt-ward, four at the cauſey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari.

[b] Chap. 26. 12. Mal. 3. 10. † Heb. holy things. ‖ Or, Libni, Chap. 6. 17.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the † dedicate things.

[‖] Or, Jehieli, Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

21 *As concerning* the ſons of ‖ Laadan: the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite *were* ‖ Jehieli.

22 The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

[c] Chap. 23. 16.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And [c] Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

[d] Chap. 23. 18.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and [d] Shelomith his ſon.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt had dedicated.

† Heb. out of the battles and ſpoils.

27 † Out of the ſpoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 And all that Samuel [e] the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

[f] Chap. 23. 4.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for [f] officers and judges.

† Heb. over the charge.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward, in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the ſervice of the king.

[g] Chap. 23. 19.

31 Among the Hebronites, *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

[h] See Joſh. 21. 34, 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

‖ Or, as well for the ſmall as for the great. ‖ Called, Maſterfe miſe, Ver. 1. † Heb. thing. [i] 2 Chr. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.* 25 *Davids ſeveral officers.*

NOw the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

Before Chriſt. cir. 1015.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt month, *was* [a] Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[a] 2 Sam. 23. 8. Chap. 11. 11.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mickloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a ‖ chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, principal officer.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon.

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* [c] Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. Chap. 11. 26.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite, and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month, *was* [d] Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[d] Chap. 11. 28.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month, *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[e] Chap. 11. 27.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* [f] Sibbecai the Huſhathite of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[g] Chap. 11. 28.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* [h] Mahari the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[i] Chap. 11. 31.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, Heled, Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, [k] Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

[k] Chap. 26. 30.

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 6, Eliab.

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of

Before Christ cir. 1015.

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe [m] the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

[m] Gen. 15. 5.

1017. [n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7. [i] Heb. *aſcended.*

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe [n] there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither [†] was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

[†] Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: [†] over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, *was* Obil the Iſhmeelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jeziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king Davids.

[‖] Or, *ſecretary.* [‡] Or, *Hachmonite.* [o] 2 Sam. 23. 32. [p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 17.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſeller, a wiſe man, and a [‖] ſcribe: and Jehiel the [‡] ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the kings ſons.

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the kings counſeller, and [p] Huſhai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* [q] Joab.

[q] Chap. 11. 6.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God: 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple: 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.

[a] Chap. 27. 16. [b] Chap. 27. 1, 2.

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and [‖] poſſeſſion of the king, [‖] and of his ſons, with the [‖] officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

[c] Chap. 27. 25. [‖] Or, *cattle.* [‖] Or, *and his ſons.* [‖] Or, *eunuchs.* [d] Chap. 11. 10.

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people. *As for me,* [e] I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

Before Christ cir. 1015. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. [f] Pſal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

3 But God ſaid unto me, [g] Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed [†] blood.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8. [†] Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen [h] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah [i] the houſe of my father; and [k] among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

[h] Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Chap. 5. 2. Pſal. 60. 7. & 78. 68. [i] 1 Sam. 16. 1. [k] 1 Sam. 16. 12. 1 Chap. 28. 1. [m] Chap. 22. 9. [n] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 1. 8.

5 [l] And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) [m] he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [n] Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

[†] Heb. *ſtrong.*

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be [†] conſtant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

[o] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 King. 8. 39. Chap. 29. 17. Pſal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 15. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23. [p] See Exod. 25. 40. Verſe 19.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [o] the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon [p] the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat,

[†] Heb. *of all that was with him.* [q] Chap. 26. 20.

12 And the pattern [†] of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [q] of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things.

13 Alſo for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

[r] 1 King. 9. 28.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice, *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver, by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps

Before Christ cir. 1015.

lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [r] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

[r] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 King. 6. 23, &c.

19 All *this*, *said David*, [s] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

[s] See Exod. 25. 40.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, [t] Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, [u] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

[t] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Chap. 22. 13.
[u] Josh. 1. 5.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, [x] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

[x] Exod. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and intreaty, 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *Davids thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *Davids reign and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [z] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

[z] 1 King. 3. 7. Chap. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 1.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

[b] See Isa. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

[c] 1 King. 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

Before Christ 1015.
† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [d] the rulers over the kings work offered willingly,

[d] Chap. 27. 25, &c.

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [e] Jehiel the Gershonite.

[e] Chap. 26. 21.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [f] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

[f] Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.*
† Heb. *of thine hand.*

15 For [g] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [h] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

[g] Psalm 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[h] Psalm 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

† Heb. *expectation.*

17 I know also, my God, that thou [i] triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are ‖ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

[i] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9.
‖ Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

‖ Or, *stablish.*

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the

Before Christ 1015. the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and [k] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* prieſt.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD as king inſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David [l] † ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and [m] beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.

27 [n] And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* forty years; [o] ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer,

30 With all his reign and his might, [p] and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

k 1 King. 1. 35, 39.

l Eccleſ. 8. 2. † Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. Ezek. 17. 18.

m 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccleſ. 2. 9.

n 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 King. 2. 11.

o 2 Sam. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *hiſtory.* † Heb. *words.*

p Dan. 2. 21.

¶ The Second Book of the *CHRONICLES.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wiſdom is bleſſed by God.* 13 *Solomons ſtrength and wealth.*

1015 [a] AND Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

a 1 King. 2. 46.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

b 1 King. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.

c 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1. 1045.

5 Moreover, [d] the braſen altar that [e] Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.

d Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1.

e Exod. 31. 2.

‖ Or, was *there.*

6 And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Ask what I ſhall give thee.

8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me [f] to reign in his ſtead.

f 1 Chr. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed: [g] for thou haſt made me king over a people, † like the duſt of the earth in multitude.

g 1 King. 3. 7. † Heb. *muſt as the duſt of the earth.*

10 [h] Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may [i] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is ſo* great?

h 1 King. 3. 9. i Numb. 27. 17.

11 And God ſaid to Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt asked long life; but haſt asked wiſdom and knowledge for thy ſelf, that thou mayſt judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wiſdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, ſuch as [k] none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like.

k 1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccleſ. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael.

14 [l] And Solomon gathered chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

l 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. Chap. 9. 25.

15 [m] And the king † made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

m 1 King. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. Job 22. 24. † Heb. *gave.*

16 [n] And † Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

n 1 King. 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the gotings forth of the horſes which was Solomons.*

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Before Chriſt 1015.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embaſſage to Huram for workmen and proviſion of ſtuff.* 11 *Huram ſendeth him a kind anſwer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

a 1 King. 5. 15. Ver. 18.

2 And [a] Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

‖ Or, Hiram, 1 King. 5. 1. b 1 Chr. 14. 1.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, [b] As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

† Heb. incenſe of ſpices. c Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for [c] the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

d 1 King. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *hath reſtained, or, obtained ſtrength.*

6 [d] But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave only to burn ſacrifice before him?

† Heb. *to grave gravings.*

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can ſkill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Or, almug-gim, 1 King. 10. 11.

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can ſkill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants,

† Heb. *great and wonderful.* e 1 King. 5. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, *ſhall be* † wonderful great.

10 [e] And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

f Gen. 1, & 2. Pſal. 93. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael [f] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtandings.* g 1 King. 7. 13, 14

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 [g] The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilful to work in gold, and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

Before Chriſt 1015.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which [h] my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

h Ver. 10.

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.* † Heb. *Japho.*

i As Ver. 2. 1 King. 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20. † Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.* k 2 Chr. 22. 2. l As it is Ver. 2.

17 ¶ [i] And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith [k] David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet [l] threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

Before Chriſt 1012.

THEN [a] Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD [b] at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of [c] ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

a 1 King. 6. 1, &c. b Gen. 22. 2. ‖ Or, *which was ſeen of David his father.* c 1 Chr. 21. 18. & 22. 1. ‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond month, in the fourth year of his reign.

d 1 King. 6. 2. † Heb. *founded.*

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

e 1 King. 6. 3.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

f 1 King. 6. 23.

10 [f] And in the moſt holy houſe he made

made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [s] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe [h] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made [i] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [k] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of braſs.* 2 *The molten ſea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the inſtruments of braſs.* 19 *The inſtruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made [a] an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b] Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

3 [c] And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo [d] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

7 [e] And he made ten candleſticks of gold [f] according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 [g] He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ baſons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, [h] he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

10 And [i] he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt-end, over againſt the ſouth.

11 And [k] Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, and Huram † finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [l] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And [m] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made alſo [n] baſes; and ‖ lavers made he upon the baſes;

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments, did [o] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, of † bright braſs.

17 [p] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the † clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [q] Solomon made all the veſſels that *were* for the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon [r] the ſhew-bread *was ſet*;

20 Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn [s] after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [t] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treaſures.* 2 *The ſolemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praiſed, giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD, was finiſhed: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled

Before Chriſt 1012.
‖ Or, (as ſome think) *of moveable work.*
‖ Or, *toward the houſe*
[s] Matth. 27. 51.
† Heb. *cauſed to deſcend.*
[h] 1 King. 7. 15, 21. Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. *long.*
[i] 1 King. 7. 20.
[k] 1 King. 7. 21.
‖ That is, *he ſtall eſtabliſh.*
‖ That is, *in it is ſtrength.*
[a] Ezek. 43. 13, 17.
[b] 1 King. 7. 23.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
[c] 1 King. 7. 24.
‖ Or, *like a lily flower.*
[d] 1 King. 7. 38.
† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*
[e] 1 King. 7. 49.
[f] Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.
[g] 1 King. 7. 48.
Before Chriſt 1012.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
[h] 1 King. 6. 36.
[i] 1 King. 7. 39.
[k] See 1 King. 7. 40.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
† Heb. *finiſhed to make.*
[l] 1 King. 7. 41.
[m] See 1 King. 7. 20.
† Heb. *upon the face.*
[n] 1 King. 7. 27.
‖ Or, *caldrons.*
[o] 1 King. 7. 14.
† Heb. *made bright, ſcoured.*
[p] 1 King. 7. 46.
† Heb. *thickneſſes of the ground.*
[q] 1 King. 7. 48.
[r] Exod. 25. 30.
[s] Exod. 27. 20, 21.
[t] Exod. 25. 31, &c.
† Heb. *perfection of gold.*
‖ Or, *bowls.*
1005.
[a] 1 King. 7. 51.
[b] 1 King. 8. 1, &c.
[c] 2 Sam. 6. 12. 1004.
[d] 1 King. 8. 2.

Before Chriſt 1004.

bled themſelves unto the king [e] in the feaſt, which *was* in the ſeventh month.

[e] See Chap. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 King. 8, 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes [f] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

[f] Deut. 10. 2, 5. Chap. 5. 11.

‖ Or, *where.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe.

† Heb. *found.*

12 [g] Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts, ſounding with trumpets)

[g] 1 Chr. 25. 1.

[h] 1 Chr. 15. 24.

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, [i] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

[i] Pſal. 136. See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

[k] Exod. 40. 35. Chap. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer at the conſecration of the temple, upon the braſen ſcaffold.*

[a] 1 King. 8. 12, &c. [b] Levit. 16. 2.

THen [a] ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkneſs.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

Before Chriſt 1004.

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But [c] I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and [d] have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

[c] Chap. 12. 13. [d] 1 Chr. 28. 4.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

[f] Chap. 5. 10.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [g] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

[g] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

15 [h] Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

[h] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, [i] † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; [k] yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 King. 2. 4. & 6. 12. [k] † Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off.* [k] Pſal. 132. 12.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [l] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

[l] Chap. 2. 6. Iſa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer

Before Christ 1004.

of thy ſervant, and to his ſuplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

† Heb. *pray.*

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *be ſmitten.*

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *towards.*

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

m 1 King. 17. 1.

26 ¶ When the m heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

n Chap. 20. 9.

28 ¶ If there n be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be:*

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *toward this houſe.*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou only o knoweſt the hearts of the children of men)

o 1 Chr. 28. 9.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

† Heb. *all thy days which.* † Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, p which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

p John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

Before Christ 1004.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* q no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

q Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2, 3. 1 John 1. 8.

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 Now, my God, let (I beſeech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now r therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting-place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoyce in goodneſs.

r Pſal. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: s remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

s Deut. 12. 5.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God having given teſtimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worſhip him.* 4 *Solomons ſolemn ſacrifice.* 8 *Solomon having kept the feaſt of tabernacles, and the feaſt of the dedication of the altar, diſmiſſeth the people.* 12 *God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promiſes upon condition.*

NOw a when Solomon had made an end of praying, the b fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices; and c the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

a 1 King. 8. 54. b Levit. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 King. 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26. c 1 King. 8. 10, 11. Chap. 5. 13, 14.

2 d And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

d Chap. 5. 14.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves

Before Chriſt 1004.

ſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, For *he is* good, [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 [h] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtry: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [i] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto [k] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

10 And [l] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month, he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus [m] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [n] and have choſen this place to my ſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [o] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have [p] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

17 [q] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments:

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, [r] † There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

19 [s] But if ye turn away and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this houſe which is high, ſhall be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it; ſo that he ſhall ſay, [t] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this houſe?

22 And it ſhall be anſwered, Becauſe they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Iſraelites, rulers.* 11 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her houſe.* 12 *Solomons yearly ſolemn ſacrifices:* 14 *He appointeth the prieſts and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir*

AND [a] it came to paſs (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe)

2 That the cities which Huram had reſtored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and cauſed the children of Iſrael to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed againſt it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderneſs, and all the ſtore-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Alſo he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the ſtore-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horſemen and † [b] all that Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which *were* not of Iſrael;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael conſumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon make no ſervants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horſemen.

10 And theſe *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [c] brought up the daugh-

Before Chriſt 1004.

992.

[e] Chap. 5. 13.
[f] 1 Chr. 16. 41. Chap. 20. 21.
[g] 1 King. 8. 62.
[h] 1 Chr. 15. 16.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
[i] 1 King. 8. 65.
[k] Joſh. 13. 3.
† Heb. *a reſtraint.*
[l] 1 King. 8. 66.
[m] 1 King. 9. 1, &c.
[n] Deut. 12. 5.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
[o] Chap. 6. 40.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
[p] Chap. 6. 6.
[q] 1 King. 9. 4.
[r] Chap. 6. 16.
† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off to thee.*
[s] Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.
[t] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
[a] 1 King. 9. 10, &c.
† Heb. *all the deſire of Solomon which he deſired to build.*
[b] 1 King. 9. 1.
[c] 1 King. 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.

Before Chriſt 992. daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David, unto the houſe that he had built for her: for he ſaid, My wife ſhall not dwell in the houſe of David king of Iſrael, becauſe *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

[d] Exod. 29. 38. 13 Even after a certain rate every [d] day, offering according to the commandment of Moſes, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts, [e] three times in the year, *even* in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles.

[e] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

[f] 1 Chr. 24. 1. [g] 1 Chr. 25. 1. 14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [f] courſes of the prieſts to their ſervice, and [g] the Levites to their charges, to praiſe and miniſter before the prieſts, as the duty of every day required: the [h] porters alſo by their courſes, at every gate: for † ſo had David the man of God commanded.

[h] 1 Chr. 9. 17. & 26. 1. † Heb. *ſo was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the prieſts and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treaſures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the houſe of the LORD, and until it was finiſhed: *ſo* the houſe of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the ſea-ſide in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8.

18 [i] And Huram ſent him by the hands of his ſervants, ſhips, and ſervants that had knowledge of the ſea; and they went with the ſervants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

2 King. 14. 22. [i] Chap. 9. 10, 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold:* 15 *His targets:* 17 *The throne of ivory:* 20 *His veſſels:* 23 *His preſents:* 25 *His chariots and horſe:* 26 *His tributes:* 29 *His reign and death.*

Before Chriſt cir. 992. AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, ſhe came to prove Solomon with hard queſtions at Jeruſalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare ſpices, and gold in abundance, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

[a] 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her queſtions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen the wiſdom of Solomon, and the houſe that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers alſo, and their apparel, and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD; there was no more ſpirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true † report, which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wiſdom:

Before Chriſt cir. 992. † Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *layings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

8 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to ſet thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and juſtice.

9 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones: neither was there any ſuch ſpice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious ſtones.

[b] Chap. 8. 18.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terriſes to the houſe of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and pſalteries for ſingers: and there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *ſteps.* † Heb. *high-ways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides *that* which ſhe had brought unto the king: ſo ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold;

14 Beſides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governors of the country, brought gold and ſilver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundreds ſhields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* ſix ſteps to the throne, with a foot-ſtool of gold, *which were* faſtned to the throne, and † ſtays on each ſide of the ſitting-place, and two lions ſtanding by the ſtays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other, upon the ſix ſteps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-veſſels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* ſilver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *ſhut up.* ‖ Or, *there was no ſilver in them.*

21 For the kings ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſervants of Huram: every three years once came the ſhips of Tarſhiſh bringing gold and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And

Before Christ 992.

22 And king Solomon paſſed all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth ſought the preſence of Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of filver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

c 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26. Chap. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon [c] had four thouſand ſtalls for horſes and chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

d 1 King. 4. 21. e Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.* † Heb. gave.

26 ¶ [d] And he reigned over all the kings [e] from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

f 1 King. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

28 [f] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

g 1 King. 11. 41. † Heb. words.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the [g] acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, [h] and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [i] Iddo the ſeer, againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

h 1 King. 11. 29. i Chap. 12. 15. & 13. 22.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

975.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

a 1 King. 11. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

b 1 King. 11. 40.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

Before Christ 975.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

† Heb. laded.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people, [c] for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

c 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 King. 12. 15. & 24. d 1 King. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and*, now David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. ſtrengthned himſelf.

19 [c] And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

c 1 King. 12. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah:* 5 *He ſtrengtheneth his kingdom with forts and proviſion.* 13 *The prieſts and Levites, and ſuch as feared God, forſaken by Jeroboam, ſtrengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

a 1 King. 12. 21, &c.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

b Chap. 12. 15.

2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

Before Christ 975.

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

974. 13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

† Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left [c] their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

[c] Num. 35. 2.
[d] Chap. 13. 9.

15 [e] And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

[e] 1 King. 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 13. 2.
[f] Lev. 17. 7.

16 [g] And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

[g] See Chap. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

17 So they ſtrengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

[h] 1 King. 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, Chap. 13. 2.

20 And after her he took [h] Maachah, the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

[i] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

22 And Rehoboam [i] made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he deſired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

Before Christ 971.

1 *Rehoboam forſaking the Lord, is puniſhed by Shiſhak: He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from deſtruction, but not from ſpoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND [a] it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthned himſelf, [b] he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

[a] Chap. 11. 17.
[b] 1 King. 14. 22, 23, 24.

971. 2 And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem ([c] becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

[c] 1 King. 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[d] Chap. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheleſs, [e] they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries.

[e] See Iſa. 26. 13.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had [f] made.

[f] 1 King. 10. 16. Chap. 9. 15.

10 Inſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* [g] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

[g] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‖ and alſo in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.* See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 King. 14. 13. Chap. 19. 3.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthned himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for [h] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem [i] the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

[h] 1 King. 14. 21.
[i] Chap. 6. 6.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‖ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt,

Before Chriſt 971. † Heb. words. k Chap. 9. 29.

laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, k and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and l Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

l 1 King. 14. 31, *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam:* 4 *He declareth the right of his cauſe:* 13 *Truſting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

958. a 1 King. 15. 1, &c.

NOw a in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* h Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam

h See Chap. 11. 20.

† Heb. *ſet in order together.* 957.

3 And Abijah † ſet the battle in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battle in aray againſt him, with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons c by a covenant of ſalt?

c Numb. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath d rebelled againſt his lord.

d 1 King. 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthned themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam e made you for gods.

e 1 King. 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 8. 6.

9 f Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and g have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? h ſo that whoſoever cometh † to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

f Chap. 11. 14, 15. g 1 King. 12. 31. h Exod. 29. 35. † Heb. *to fill his hand.* See Exod. 29. 1. Levit. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him; and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

i Chap. 2. 4. k Lev. 24. 6. l Exod. 27. 21. Levit. 24. 3.

11 i And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the k *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, l to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

m Num. 10. 8.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, m and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you: O children of Iſrael, n fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for you ſhall not proſper.

Before Chriſt 957. n Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael, five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and o Ephrain with the towns thereof. 957.

o Joſh. 15. 9.

20 p Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD ſtruck him, and he died.

p 1 King. 14. 20.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the prophet q Iddo.

‖ Or, *commentary.* q Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry:* 6 *Having peace, he ſtrengthneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and ſpoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and a Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. 955.

a 1 King. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and b the high places, and c brake down the † images, d and cut down the groves: cir. 951. b See Chap. 15. 17. c Exod. 34. 13. † Heb. *ſtatues.* d 1 King. 11. 7.

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. † Heb. *ſun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets

Before Christ cir. 951. targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

941. 9 ¶ [c] And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto [f] Mareshah.

[c] Chap. 16. 8.

[f] Josh. 15. 44.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [g] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

[g] 1 Sam. 14. 6.

‖ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for [h] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

[h] Gen. 35. 5. Chap. 17. 10.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa with Judah and many of Israel moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God: 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry: 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

941. AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

† Heb. *before Asa.*

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, [a] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [b] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [c] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

[a] James 4. 8.

[b] Ver. 4, 15. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Chap. 33. 12, 13. Matth. 7. 7.

[c] Chap. 24. 20.

3 Now [d] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, [e] and without a teaching priest, and without law.

[d] Hos. 3. 4.

[e] Lev. 10. 11.

4 But [f] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

[f] Deut. 4. 29.

5 And [g] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

[g] Judg. 5. 6.

6 [h] And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

[h] Matth. 24. 7.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

Before Christ 941.

† Heb. *abomination.*

9 [i] And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they (fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

[i] Chap. 11. 16.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [k] And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of [l] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

[k] Chap. 14. 15.

† Heb. *in that day.*

[l] Chap. 14. 13.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [m] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, [n] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

[m] Exod. 22. 20.

[n] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [o] sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

[o] Ver. 2.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [p] Maachah the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

[p] 1 King. 15. 13.

‖ That is, *grandmother.*

1 King. 15. 2, 10.

† Heb. *horror.*

17 But [q] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

[q] Chap. 14. 3, 5.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteh him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians: 13 His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

940, viz. From the rending of the 10 tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.

[a] 1 King. 15. 17.

[b] Chap. 15. 9.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and

‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*

Before Christ 940. and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

[c] 1 King. 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

[d] Chap. 14. 9. [e] Chap. 12. 3. 941. † Heb. *in abundance.*

8 Were not [d] the Ethiopians and [e] the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

[f] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*

9 [f] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth [g] thou shalt have wars.

[g] 1 King. 15. 32. † Heb. *crushed.*

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

[h] 1 King. 15. 23.

11 ¶ [h] And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

914. 13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

† Heb. *digged.* 14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled [i] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made [k] a very great burning for him.

[i] Gen. 50. 2. [k] Chap. 21. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth:* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah:* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute:* 12 *His greatness, captains and armies.*

[l] 1 King. 15. 24. AND [l] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

[b] Chap. 15. 8. ‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah [c] † brought to Jehoshaphat [d] presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

Before Christ 914. [c] 1 Sam. 10. 27. 913. † Heb. *gave.* [d] 1 King. 10. 27. 912.

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, [e] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖ That is, *was encouraged.* [e] 1 King. 22. 43. Chap. 15. 16. & 20. 33.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Micaiah, [f] to teach in the cities of Judah.

[f] Chap. 15. 3.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

[g] Chap. 35. 3.

9 [g] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

[h] Gen. 35. 5. † Heb. *was.*

10 ¶ And [h] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.* 15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [i] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

[i] Judg. 5. 2, 9.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [k] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

[k] Ver. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joyned affinity with Ahab.

[a] 2 King. 8. 18. 897.

[b] 1 King. 22. 2. † Heb. *at the end of years* 2 [b] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the

Before Chriſt 897.

the people that *he had* with him, and perſwaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[c] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet*, or, *more.*

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophelieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Haſten.*

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. thou *conſume them.*

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

[d] Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

Before Chriſt 897.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? and one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

[e] Job 1. 6.

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, [f] the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

[f] Job 12. 16. Iſaiah 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, came near, and [g] ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

[g] Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with * water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battle, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael: therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

32 For it came to paſs, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joynts of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that

† Heb. *between the joynts and between the breaſt-plate.*

Before Chriſt 897. † Heb. *made ſick.*

that thou mayſt carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

34 And the battle increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat reproved by Jehu, viſiteth his kingdom:* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges,* 8 *to the prieſts and Levites.*

896. AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani [a] the ſeer, went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldſt thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

[b] Pſal. 139. 21.

[c] Chap. 17. 4, 6. See Ch. 21. 11.

3 Nevertheleſs, there are [c] good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

4 And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

[d] Deut. 1. 17. [e] Pſal. 82. 1. Eccleſ. 5. 8. † Heb. *in the matter of judgment.* [f] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14. [g] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [d] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [e] who *is* with you † in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it:* for [f] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [g] reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

[h] Deut. 16. 18. [i] Deut. 17. 8.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat [h] ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 [i] And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgments, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the LORD, and *ſo* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhall not treſpaſs.

[k] 1 Chr. 26. 30.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you, [k] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the kings matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiouſly, and the LORD ſhall be with the good.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat in his fear proclaimeth a faſt:* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoſhaphat exhorteth the people, and ſetteth ſingers to praiſe the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having bleſſed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoſhaphats reign:* 35 *His convoy of ſhips which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily periſhed.*

Before Chriſt 896.

IT came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſide the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battle. 896.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria, and behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

[a] Gen. 14. 7.

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet † himſelf to ſeek the LORD, and proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

† Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themſelves together, to aſk *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to ſeek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſtood in the congregation of Judah and Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the LORD before the new court,

6 And ſaid, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and ruleſt *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [b] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, ſo that none is able to withſtand thee?

[b] 1 Chr. 29. 12. Matth. 6. 13.

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didſt drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Iſrael, and gaveſt it to the ſeed of Abraham [c] thy friend for ever?

† Heb. *thou.* [c] Iſai. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a ſanctuary therein for thy name, ſaying,

9 [d] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the ſword, judgment, or peſtilence, or famine, we ſtand before this houſe, and in thy preſence, (for thy name *is* in this houſe) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

[d] 1 King 8. 33. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [e] wouldſt not let Iſrael invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [f] they turned from them, and deſtroyed them not:

[e] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19. [f] Numb. 20. 21.

11 Behold, *I ſay, how* they reward us, [g] to come to caſt us out of thy poſſeſſion, which thou haſt given us to inherit.

[g] Pſal. 83. 12.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might againſt this great company that cometh againſt us: neither know we what to do, but [h] our eyes *are* upon thee.

[h] Pſal. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.

13 And all Judah ſtood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Benaiah, the ſon of Jeiel, the ſon of Mattaniah, a Levite of the ſons of Aſaph, [i] came the ſpirit of the LORD in the midſt of the congregation:

[i] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.

15 And he ſaid, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and thou king Jehoſhaphat, Thus ſaith the LORD unto you, [k] Be not afraid, nor diſmayed by reaſon of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not yours, but Gods.

[k] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

16 To

Before Christ 896.

16 To morrow go ye down againſt them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye ſhall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderneſs of Jeruel.

† Heb. aſcent. ‖ Or, valley.

17 [l] Ye ſhall not *need* to fight in this *battle*; ſet your ſelves, ſtand ye *ſtill*, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jeruſalem: fear not, nor be diſmayed; to morrow go out againſt them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

[l] Exod. 14.13,14.

18 And Jehoſhaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the LORD, worſhipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, ſtood up to praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they roſe early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſs of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoſhaphat ſtood and ſaid, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [m] Believe in the LORD your God, ſo ſhall you be eſtabliſhed; believe his prophets, ſo ſhall ye proſper.

[m] Iſa. 7.9.

21 And when he had conſulted with the people, he appointed ſingers unto the LORD, [n] and † that ſhould praiſe the beauty of holineſs, as they went out before the army, and to ſay, [o] Praiſe the LORD, [p] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[n] 1 Chr. 16.29. † Heb. *praiſers.* [o] 1 Chr. 16.34. Pſal. 136. 1. [p] 1 Chr. 16.41.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to ſing and to praiſe, [q] the LORD ſet ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come againſt Judah, and ‖ they were ſmitten.

† Heb. *And in the time that they,* &c. † Heb. *in ſinging and praiſe* ¶ Judg. 7.22. 1 Sam. 14.20. ‖ Or, *they ſmote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to ſlay and deſtroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to deſtroy another.

† Heb. *for the deſtruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none eſcaped.

† Heb. there was not an eſcaping.

25 And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they ſtript off for themſelves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the ſpoil, it was ſo much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they bleſſed the LORD: therefore the name of the ſame place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *bleſſing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the houſe of the LORD.

29 And [r] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

[r] Chap. 17.10.

Before Christ 896.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet; for his God gave him reſt round about.

31 ¶ [s] And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

[s] 1 King. 22.41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, [t] the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

[t] See Chap. 17.6.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [u] who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. *words.* [u] 1 King. 16.1,7. † Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

35 ¶ And after this [x] did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

[x] 1 King. 22.48,49.

36 ‖ And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

896. ‖ At firſt Jehoſhaphat was unwilling. 1 King. 22.49.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joyned thy ſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. [y] And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go [z] to Tarſhiſh.

[y] 1 King. 22.48. [z] Chap. 9.21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren: 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecy of Elijah againſt him in writing. 16 Philiſtines and Arabians oppreſs him: 18 His incurable diſeaſe, infamous death, and burial.

NOw [a] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[a] 1 King. 22.50. 889. Solus.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

cir. 892. ‖ Jehoram made Partner of the kingdom with his father. 2 King. 8.16.

4 Now when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

[b] In comfort. 2 King. 8.17.

5 ¶ [b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] Chap. 22.2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that

Before Christ 892.
that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him and to his [d] ſons for ever.
† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 11. 36. 2 King. 8. 19. Pſal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.
† Heb. *hand*.

9 Then Jehoram [e] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.
[e] 2 King. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

‖ Which was writ before his death. 2 King. 2.

12 ¶ And there came a ‖ writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, *which were* better than thy ſelf:

† Heb. *a great ſtroke*.

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *ſhall have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the kings houſe, and [f] his ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave ‖ Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

† Heb. *carried captive*. See Chap. 22. 1.
[f] Chap. 24. 7.
‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 6.

887. ‖ His ſon *Ahaziah Prorex*, 2 King. 9. 29. ſoon after.

18 ¶ ‖ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And it came to paſs that in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes: And his people made no burning for him, like [g] the burning of his fathers.
[g] Chap. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed † without being deſired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings.
† Heb. *without deſire*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah ſucceeding, reigneth wickedly:* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the ſon of Ahab, he is ſlain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah deſtroying all the ſeed royal, ſave Joaſh, whom Jehoſhabeath his aunt hid, uſurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngeſt ſon, king in his ſtead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had ſlain all the [b] eldeſt. So Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.
Before Christ 885.
[a] 2 King. 8. 24. &c. See Ver. 6.
[b] Chap. 21. 17.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.
[c] See 2 King. 8. 26.
[d] Chap. 23. 6.

3 He alſo walked in the ways of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother was his counſeller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were his counſellers after the death of his father, to his deſtruction.

5 ¶ He walked alſo after their counſel, 884. and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram.

6 [e] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.
[e] 2 King. 8. 29. & 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him*.
‖ Otherwiſe called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † deſtruction of Ahaziah [f] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram againſt Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the LORD had anointed [g] to cut off the houſe of Ahab.
† Heb. *treading down*.
[f] Judg. 14. 4.
[g] 2 King. 9. 7.

8 And it came to paſs that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the houſe of Ahab, and [h] found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtred to Ahaziah, he ſlew them.
[h] 2 King. 10. 13.

9 [i] And he ſought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had ſlain him, they buried him, becauſe (ſaid they) he *is* the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the LORD with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom.
[i] 2 King. 9. 27. at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*.

10 ¶ [k] But when Athaliah the mother of 884. Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal of the houſe of Judah.
[k] 2 King. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoſhabeath the daughter of the king, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *that were* ſlain, and put him and his nurſe in a bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having ſet things in order, maketh Joaſh king.* 12 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 16 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

Before Chriſt 878.

AND [a] in the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſtrengthned himſelf, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jeroham, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſeiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſon of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[a] 2 King. 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the kings ſon ſhall reign, as the LORD hath [b] ſaid of the ſons of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

4 This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you [c] entring on the ſabbath of the prieſts and of the Levites, *ſhall be* porters of the † doors;

[c] 1 Chr. 9. 25. † Heb. *threſholds.*

5 And a third part *ſhall be* at the kings houſe; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the LORD, ſave the prieſts, and [d] they that miniſter of the Levites, they ſhall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people ſhall keep the watch of the LORD.

[d] 1 Chr. 23. 28, 29.

7 And the Levites ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoſoever *elſe* cometh into the houſe, he ſhall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not [e] the courſes.

[e] See 1 Chr. 24, & 25.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds, ſpears and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † ſide of the † temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.* † Heb. *houſe.*

11 Then they brought out the kings ſon, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

[f] Deut. 17. 18. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the LORD.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick; and [g] ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, † Treaſon, treaſon.

[g] 1 Chr. 25. 8. † Heb. *Conſpiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 878.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entring [h] of the horſe-gate, by the kings houſe, they ſlew her there.

[h] Neh. 3. 28.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and [i] ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars.

[i] Deut. 13. 9.

18 Alſo Jehoiada appointed the officers of the houſe of the LORD by the hand of the prieſts the Levites, whom David had [k] diſtributed in the houſe of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moſes, with rejoycing and with ſinging, *as it was ordained* † by David.

[k] 1 Chr. 24. 1. [l] Numb. 28. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he ſet the [m] porters at the gates of the houſe of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, ſhould enter in.

[m] 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings houſe, and ſet the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had ſlain Athaliah with the ſword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada his death and* ¶*honourable burial.* 17 *Joaſh falling to idolatry, ſlayeth Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joaſh is ſpoiled by the Syrians, and ſlain by Zabad and Jehozabad.* 27 *Amaziah ſucceedeth him.*

JOASH [a] *was* ſeven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Zibeah of Beer-ſheba.

878. [a] 2 King. 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joaſh [b] did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the prieſt.

[b] See Chap. 26. 5.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat ſons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, *that* Joaſh was minded † to repair the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew.*

856. 5 And he gathered together the prieſts and the Levites, and ſaid to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Iſrael money to repair the houſe of your God from year to year, and ſee that ye haſte the matter: howbeit the Levites haſtned *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Ju-

Before Christ. 856.

dah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [c] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

[c] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

7 For [d] the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

[d] Chap. 21. 17.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *pestils.*

cir. 850.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

cir. 840.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. *clothed, as Judg. 6. 34.*

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [e] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

Before Christ cir. 840

[e] Chap. 15. 2.

21 And they conspired against him, and [f] stoned him with stones, at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

[f] Matth. 23. 35.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

840.

† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

839.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

[g] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Isaiah 30. 17.

24 For the army of the Syrians [g] came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Johoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‖ Or, *Jozachar*, 2 King. 12. 21. Or, *Shomer.*

[h] 2 King. 12. 18.

† Heb. *founding.* ‖ Or, *commentary.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [h] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

839.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well:* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitors:* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them:* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10,13 *The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet:* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow:* 25 *His reign:* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

839.

[a] 2 King. 14. 1, &c.

AMaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

[b] See 2 King. 14. 4. Ver. 14

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did*

Before Chriſt 839

as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [c] The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

[c] Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them [d] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

[d] Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battle: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. troop.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. to their place. † Heb. in heat of anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthned himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

Before Chriſt cir. 827.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Bethhoron, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

† Heb. the ſons of the band.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that [e] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

[e] See Chap. 28. 23.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the kings counſel? forbear; why ſhouldſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

Before Chriſt cir. 827. † Heb. counſelled.

17 ¶ Then [f] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

826. [f] 2 King. 14. 8, 9.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

‖ Or, fir-tree, or, thorn. † Heb. a beaſt of the field.

19 Thou ſayſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for [g] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

[g] Chap. 22. 7.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

† Heb. ſmitten.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of [h] Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[h] See Chap. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6. † Heb. the gate of it that looketh.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh, ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

† Heb. from after.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

810. † Heb. conſpired a conſpiracy. ‖ That is, the city of David, as it is 2 King. 14. 20.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah ſucceeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, proſpereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſie: 22 He dieth, and Jotham ſucceedeth him.

THen all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

810. [a] 2 King. 14. 21. & 15. 1. ‖ Or, Azariah.

Before Chriſt 810.

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [b] he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‖ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

7 And God helped him againſt [e] the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthned *himſelf* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem, at the [f] corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattle both in the low-country, and in the plains: husbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name † ſpread far abroad, for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

cir. 765.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and [g] went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It* [h] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the [i] prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſie even roſe up in his forehead, before the prieſts in the houſe of the LORD, from beſide the incenſe-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence, yea, himſelf [k] haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten him.

21 [l] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [m] † ſeveral houſe, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the houſe of the LORD: and Jotham his ſon *was* over the kings houſe, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did [n] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz write.

23 [o] So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Before Chriſt cir. 765.
[b] 2 Chron. 26. 5.
[c] Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *in the fear of God.*
[d] Iſai. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *in the country of Aſhdod.*
cir. 800.
[e] 2 Chron. 21. 16.
† Heb. *went.*
[f] Neh. 3. 23, 29, 32. Zech. 14. 10.
‖ Or, *repaired.*
‖ Or, *cut out many ciſterns.*
‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*
† Heb. *ground.*
† Heb. *the power of an army.*
† Heb. *from after.*
810.
† Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.*
‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.
† Heb. *went forth.*
[g] So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.
[h] 2 Chron. 26. 16. † Heb. *ſent.*
[i] Exod. 30. 7.
[k] As Eſther 6. 12.
[l] 2 Kings 15. 5.
[m] Lev. 13. 46. Numb. 5. 2. † Heb. *free.*
[n] Iſai. 1. 1.
[o] Iſa. 6. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham, reigning well, proſpereth: 5 He ſubdueth the Ammonites: 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

758.

JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jeruſhah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the foreſts he built caſtles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year, an hundred talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand meaſures of wheat, and ten thouſand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the ſecond year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, becauſe he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when

[a] 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.
[b] 2 Kings 15. 35.
‖ Or, *the tower.* Chap. 33. 14.
† Heb. *This.*
‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

Before Christ 742. he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Iſraelites, is ſent home by the counſel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz ſending for aid to Aſſyria, is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his diſtreſs he groweth more idolatrous:* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

[a] 2 King. 16. 2. AHaz [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo molten images for Baalim.

‖ Or, *offered ſacrifice.* [b] Levit. 18. 21. 3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incenſe in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

4 He ſacrificed alſo, and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

[c] Iſa. 7. 1. 5 Wherefore [c] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damaſcus: and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

741. † Heb. *Darmeſek.*

[d] 2 King. 15. 27. † Heb. *ſons of valour.* 6 ¶ For [d] Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the kings ſon, and Azrikam the governour of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the ſecond to the king.* 8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, [e] becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage, *that* [f] reacheth up unto heaven.

[e] Pſal. 69. 26. Iſa. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15. [f] Ezra. 9. 6. 10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war, Before Chriſt 741.

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

[g] Verſe 12. 15 And the men [g] which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, [h] the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[h] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.

741. [i] 1 King. 16. 7. 16 ¶ [i] At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. *a captivity.* [k] Ezek. 16. 27, 57. 18 [k] The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

[l] Exod. 32. 25. 19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he [l] made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

740. [m] 2 King. 15. 29. 20 And [m] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

[n] See Chap. 25. 14. † Heb. *Darmeſek.* 741. 23 For [n] he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruin of him and of all Iſrael.

[o] See Chap. 29. 3, 7. 24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, [o] and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *to offer.* 25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem:

Before Chriſt 741. lem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign: 3 He reſtoreth religion: 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They ſanctifie themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the prieſts.

[a] 2 King. 18. 1. HEzekiah [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter [b] of Zechariah.

[b] Chap. 29. 1. 2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726. [c] See Chap. 28. 24. Ver. 7. 3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, [c] opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the prieſts, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt-ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ſanctifie now your ſelves, and ſanctifie the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and †turned *their* backs.

† Heb. *given the neck.*

[d] Chap. 28. 24. 7 [d] Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to †trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to [e] hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

† Heb. *commotion.* Deut. 28. 25. [e] 1 King. 9. 8. [f] Chap. 28. 5, 6, 8. 9 For lo, [f] our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.* 8 Numb. 25. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6. ¶ Or, *offer ſacrifice.* 11 My ſons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [g] choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that you ſhould miniſter unto him, and ‖ burn incenſe.

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon of Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

‖ Or, *in the buſineſs of the* LORD. Chap. 30. 12. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſelves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanſe the houſe of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 726. 16 And the prieſts went into the inner part of the houſe of the LORD, to cleanſe *it*, and brought out all the uncleanneſs that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

726. 17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt month to ſanctifie, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the veſſels which king Ahaz in his reign did caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king roſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the LORD.

[h] Levit. 4. 3, 4. 21 And they brought ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he-goats, for a [h] ſin-offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the prieſts the ſons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[i] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21. 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the prieſts received the blood, and [i] ſprinkled *it* on the altar: likewiſe when they had killed the rams, they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed alſo the lambs, and they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar.

† Heb. *near.* 23 And they brought † forth the he-goats, *for* the ſin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their [k] hands upon them:

[k] Lev. 4. 15, 24. 24 And the prieſts killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Iſrael: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the ſin-offering *ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

[l] 1 Chr. 16. 4. & 25. 6. [m] 1 Chr. 23. 5. & 25. 1. Chap. 8. 14. [n] Chap. 30. 12. † Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD. † Heb. *by the hand of.* [o] 1 Chr. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5. [p] Numb. 10. 10. † Heb. *in the time.* † Heb. *hands of inſtruments.* † Heb. *ſong.* 25 [l] And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, [m] according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: [n] for *ſo was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments [o] of David, and the prieſts with [p] the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the † inſtruments *ordained* by David king of Iſrael.

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the † ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed.

29 And

Before Christ 726. † Heb. *found.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.* [q] Levit. 7. 12.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and [q] thank-offerings, into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

[r] Chap. 35. 11. † Heb. *strengthened them.* [s] Chap. 30. 3.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [r] their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: [s] for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a] month.

[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11. [b] Exod. 12. 6, 18. [c] Chap. 29. 34.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

Before Christ 726. † Heb. *from the hand.*

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of [d] the kings of Assyria.

[d] 2 King. 15. 19, 29.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.* † Heb. *give the hand.* See 1 Chr. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [e] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

[e] Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

[f] So Chap. 11. 16. Ver. 18.

11 Nevertheless, [f] divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [g] by the word of the LORD.

[g] Chap. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

[h] Chap. 28. 24.

14 And they arose, and took away the [h] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *their standing.*

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

[i] Chap. 29. 34.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: [i] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

[k] Ver. 11. [l] Exod. 12. 43, &c.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [k] many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [l] yet did they eat the passover, otherwise than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not

Before Chriſt 726.

not *cleanſed* according to the purification of the ſanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Iſrael *that were* † preſent at Jeruſalem, kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days with great gladneſs: and the Levites, and the prieſts praiſed the LORD day by day, *ſinging* with † loud inſtruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *inſtruments of ſtrength.*

22 And Hezekiah ſpake † comfortably unto all the Levites, [m] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feaſt ſeven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confeſſion to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*

[m] Chap. 35. 3.

23 And the whole aſſembly took counſel to keep [n] other ſeven days: and they kept *other* ſeven days with gladneſs.

[n] See 1 King. 8. 65.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [o] did give to the congregation a thouſand bullocks, and ſeven thouſand ſheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thouſand bullocks, and ten thouſand ſheep: and a great number of prieſts ſanctified themſelves.

† Heb. *lifted up, or, offered*

[o] Chap. 35. 7, 8.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the prieſts and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Iſrael, and the ſtrangers that came out of the land of Iſrael, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jeruſalem: for ſince the time of Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael, *there was* not the like in Jeruſalem.

27 ¶ Then the prieſts the Levites aroſe, and [p] bleſſed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

[p] Numb. 6. 23.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holineſs.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in deſtroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courſes of the prieſts and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The peoples forwardneſs in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to diſpoſe of the tithes.* 20 *The ſincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finiſhed, all Iſrael *that were* † preſent, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, † until they had utterly deſtroyed them all. Then all the children of Iſrael returned every man to his poſſeſſion into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*

[a] 2 King. 18. 4.

† Heb. *ſtatues.* Chap. 30. 14.

† Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites after their courſes, every man according to his ſervice, the prieſts and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to miniſter and to give thanks, and to praiſe in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* alſo the kings portion of his ſubſtance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the ſabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the ſet feaſts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

[b] Numb. 28, & 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeruſalem, to give the portion of the prieſts, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 726.

5 ¶ And aſſoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Iſrael brought in abundance [c] the firſt-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ hony, and of all the increaſe of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.*

[c] Exod. 22. 29.

‖ Or, *ate.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Iſrael and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they alſo brought in the tithe of oxen and ſheep, and the [d] tithe of holy things, *which were* conſecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[d] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

† Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finiſhed *them* in the ſeventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and ſaw the heaps, they bleſſed the LORD and his people Iſrael.

9 Then Hezekiah queſtioned with the prieſts and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief prieſt of the houſe of Zadok, anſwered him, and ſaid, [e] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the houſe of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath bleſſed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great ſtore.

[e] Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the houſe of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overſeers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [f] the cities of the prieſts, in *their* ‖ ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

[f] Joſh. 21. 9.

‖ Or, *truſt.*

16 Beſide their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges, according to their courſes:

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites, [g] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courſes:

[g] 1 Chr. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs.

‖ Or, *truſt.*

19 Alſo

Before Chriſt 726.

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which were* in [h] the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

[h] Lev. 25. 34. Numb. 35. 2.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himſelf, and encourageth his people.* 9 *Againſt the blaſphemies of Sennacherib by meſſage and letters, Hezekiah and Iſaiah pray.* 21 *An angel deſtroyeth the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his ſickneſs, God giveth him a ſign of recovery:* 25 *He waxing proud, is humbled by God:* 27 *His wealth and works:* 31 *His error in the embaſſage of Babylon:* 32 *He dying, Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

71

[a] 2 King. 18. 13, &c. Iſa. 36. 1, &c.

AFter [a] *theſe* things, and the eſtabliſhment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himſelf.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem;

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counſel with his princes, and his mighty men, to ſtop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *over-flowed.*

[b] Iſa. 22. 9. [c] Chap. 25. 25.

5 Alſo [b] he ſtrengthned himſelf, [c] and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and ſhields in abundance.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 King. 9. 24. ‖ Or, *ſwords, or weapons.*

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

† Heb. *ſpake to their heart.*

7 Be ſtrong and couragious, be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [e] *there be* more with us, than with him.

[e] 2 King. 6. 16.

8 With him *is* an [f] arm of fleſh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people † reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

[f] Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4. † Heb. *leaned.*

710.

9 ¶ [g] After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

[g] 2 King. 18. 17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

Before Chriſt 710.

10 [h] Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide ‖ in the ſiege in Jeruſalem?

[h] 2 King. 18. 19. ‖ Or, *in the ſtrong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſwade you to give over your ſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, The LORD our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

12 [i] Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, and burn incenſe upon it?

[i] 2 King. 18. 22.

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of thoſe nations, that my fathers utterly deſtroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perſwade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much leſs ſhall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the LORD God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah.

17 [k] He wrote alſo letters to rail on the LORD God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

[k] 2 King. 19. 9.

18 [l] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews ſpeech unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

[l] 2 King. 18. 28.

19 And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem, as againſt the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 [m] And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

[m] 2 King. 19. 15.

21 ¶ [n] And the LORD ſent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria: ſo he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † ſlew him there with a ſword.

710. [n] 2 King. 19. 35, &c. † Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jeruſalem, and † preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations, from thenceforth.

710. † Heb. *precious things.*

Before Chriſt. 713.

24 ¶ [o] In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a ſign.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

26 [p] Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem) ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, and for ſhields, and for all manner of † pleaſant jewels;

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oyl; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

30 [q] This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt-ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

712.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the † embaſſadors of the princes of Babylon, who [r] ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in [s] the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in [t] the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manaſſeh his wicked reign:* 3 *He ſetteth up idolatry, and would not be admoniſhed:* 11 *He is carried into Babylon.* 12 *Upon his prayer to God he is releaſed, and putteth down idolatry:* 18 *His acts:* 20 *He dying, Amon ſucceedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly, is ſlain by his ſervants.* 25 *The murderers being ſlain, Joſiah ſucceedeth him.*

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worſhipped [e] all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, [f] In Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever.

Before Chriſt 698.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, [g] in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 [h] And he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom: alſo he obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and [i] dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [k] he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In [l] this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

8 [m] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

9 So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to err, *and* to do worſe than the heathen, whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677.

11 ¶ [n] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt † of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt-ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed [o] about ‖ Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and ſacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and [p] thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to ſerve the LORD God of Iſrael.

17 [q] Nevertheleſs, the people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [r] the ſeers that ſpake to him in the name of the LORD God of Iſrael, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

19 His prayer alſo, and *how God* was entreated

Before Chriſt. 710. 2 King. 18. 19. Or, *the* ſong old.
2 King. 20. 1. Iſaiah 38. 1. ‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.* [p] Jer. 26. 18, 19. † Heb. *the liſting up.*
† Heb. *inſtruments of deſire.*
[q] Iſai. 22. 9, 11.
712. † Heb. *interpreters.* [r] 2 King. 20. 12. Iſai. 39. 1.
† Heb. *kindneſſes.* [s] Iſai. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39. [t] 2 King. 18, & 19, & 20. ‖ Or, *higheſt.*
698.
[a] 2 King. 21. 1, &c.
[b] Deut. 18. 9. † Heb. *he returned and built.* [c] 2 King. 18. 4. Chap. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12. [d] Deut. 16. 21. [e] Deut. 17. 3.
Before Chriſt 698.
[f] Deut. 12. 11. 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16. [g] Chap. 4. 9. [h] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 King. 23. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39. [i] 2 King. 21. 6. [k] 2 King. 21. 7. [l] Pſal 132. 14.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
677. [n] Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8. † Heb. *which were the kings.* ‖ Or, *chains.*
[o] Chap. 27. 3. ‖ Or, *the tower.*
[p] Lev. 7. 12.
[q] Chap. 32. 12.
[r] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

Before Christ 677. treated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high-places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖ Or, *Hosai.*

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

643. [s] 2 King. 21. 19, &c. 21 ¶ [s] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

† Heb. *multiplied trespass.* 23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

641. 25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah his good reign:* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry:* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.* 29 *Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

[a] 2 King. 22. 1, &c. JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

634. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the

630. [b] 1 King. 13. 2. [c] Chap. 33. 17. twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem [c] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

[d] Lev. 26. 30. 2 King. 23. 4. ‖ Or, *sun-images.* 4 [d] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, [e] and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

[e] 2 King. 23. 20. † Heb. *face of the graves.* 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

† Heb. *to make powder.* 7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

624. [f] 2 King. 22. 3. 8 ¶ Now [f] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

Before Christ 624.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [g] the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

[g] See 2 King. 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: [h] and of the Levites *there were* scribes and officers, and porters.

[h] 1 Chr. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [i] found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

[i] 2 King. 22. 8, &c. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out, or, melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor,* 2 King. 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD

Before Christ 624.

to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [k] Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardst his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [l] Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in [m] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God.

34 [n] *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

[k] 2 King. 22. 14. ‖ Or, *Harhas.* † Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the school, or, in the second part.*

[l] 2 King. 23. 1.

† Heb. *from great even to small*

[m] 2 King. 11. 14. & 23. 3. Chap. 6. 13.

† Heb. *found.*

[n] Jer. 3. 10. † Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

Before Christ 623.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOreover [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites [c] that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, [d] Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [e] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *your selves* by the [f] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [g] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [h] writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [i] sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † [k] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [l] flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [m] in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [n] rosted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for them-

[a] 2 King. 23. 21, 22.

[b] Exod. 12. 6.

[c] Chap. 30. 22.

[d] Chap. 34. 14.

[e] 1 Chr. 23. 26.

[f] 1 Chr. 9. 10.

[g] 1 Chr. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.

[h] Chap. 8. 14.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*

† Heb. *the sons of the people.*

[i] Chap. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.

† Heb. *offered.*

[k] Chap. 30. 24.

† Heb. *offered.*

† Heb. *offered.*

[l] See Chap. 29. 34.

[m] Lev. 3. 3.

[n] Exod. 12. 8, 9.

† Heb. *made them run.*

themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the ° commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters ᵖ *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And ᵠ there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ ʳ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but ˢ disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho ᵗ from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and ᵘ all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and ˣ all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, ʸ and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

Before Christ 623.

† Heb. *station.*
° 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.
ᵖ 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

† Heb. *found.*
ᵠ 2 King. 23. 22.

610.
ʳ 2 King. 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.
† Heb. *house.*

† Heb. *the horse of my war.*

ˢ So 1 King. 22. 30.
ᵗ 1 Esdr. 1. 28.

† Heb. *made sick.*

‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
ᵘ Zech. 12. 11.

ˣ See Matth. 9. 23.
ʸ Jer. 22. 10.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

Before Christ 610.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

Then ᵃ the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

ᵃ 2 King. 23. 30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, ᵇ and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.*
ᵇ 1 Esdr. 1. 34.
† Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

610.

6 ᶜ Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to ᵈ carry him to Babylon.

607.
ᶜ 2 King. 24. 1.
606.
‖ Or, *chains*: foretold. Hab. 1. 6.
ᵈ See 2 King. 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19 & 36. 30.

7 ᵉ Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

ᵉ 2 King. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

599.
‖ Or, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16, or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.

9 ¶ ᶠ Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

ᶠ 2 King. 24. 8.

10 And † when the year was expired, ᵍ king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ ʰ Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*
ᵍ Dan. 1. 1, 2.
599.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 King. 24. 17.
ʰ Jer. 37. 1.

11 ¶ ⁱ Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

ⁱ 2 King. 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.

13 And ᵏ he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

593.
ᵏ Ezek. 17. 15, 18.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

ˡ Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15.

15 ˡ And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ be-

† Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.*

Before Chriſt 593. ‖ That is, *continually and carefully* — ‖ betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But [m] they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſuſed his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no † remedy. — m Jer. 5. 12, 13. † Heb. *healing.*

17 [n] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword, in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand. 590. n 2 King. 25. 1, &c. 588.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

588. 19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

† Heb. *the remainder from the ſword.* 20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon: [o] where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia: Before Chriſt 588. o Jer. 27. 7.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [p] Jeremiah, until the land [q] had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, [r] ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years. p Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10. q Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. r Lev. 25. 4, 5.

22 ¶ [s] Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia (that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of [t] Jeremiah, might be accompliſhed) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying, s Ezra 1. 1. 536. t Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ *EZRA.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.*

536. NOW in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia (that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, [b] that **he** † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

a 2 Chr. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

b Chap. 5. 13. 14. † Heb. *cauſed a voice to paſs.*

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath [c] charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah.

c Iſaiah 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beaſts, beſides the free-will-offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit God had raiſed to go up, to build the houſe of the LORD, which *is* in Jeruſalem.

‖ That is, *helped them.* 6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ ſtrengthned their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ [d] Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, [e] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods: d Chap. 6. 5. e 2 King. 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbred them unto [f] Sheſhbazzar the prince of Judah. f See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem. † Heb. *the tranſportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the prieſts,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomons ſervants,* 62 *of the prieſts which could not ſhew their pedegree.* 64 *The whole number of them, with their ſubſtance:* 68 *Their oblations.*

NOW [a] theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 536. a Neh. 7. 6, &c. 1 Eſdr. 5. 7, &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, ‖ Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilſhan, ‖ Miſpar, Bigvai, ‖ Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Iſrael. ‖ Or, *Azariah*, Neh. 7. 7. ‖ Or, *Raamiah.* ‖ Or, *Miſpereth.* ‖ Or, *Nehum.*

3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

Before Christ 536.

5 The children of Arah, [b] ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.

[b] See Neh. 7. 10.

6 The children of [c] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.

[c] Neh. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

‖ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, ſix hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7. 25.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.

[d] See Ver. 7.

31 The children of the other [d] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *Hadid*, as it is in ſome copies.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

[e] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

36 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [e] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

[f] 1 Chr. 24. 14.

37 The children of [f] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

[g] 1 Chr. 9. 12.

38 The children of [g] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

39 The children of [h] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

Before Christ 536.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, ſeventy and four.

[h] 1 Chr. 24. 8.

‖ Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9, called alſo *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43.

41 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

[i] 1 Chr. 9. 2.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, Sia.

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shamlai*.

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai,

50 The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephuſim,

‖ Or, *Nephiſheſim*.

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

‖ Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

[k] 1 King. 9. 21.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pocherith of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.

[l] Joſh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[m] 1 King. 9. 21.

59 And theſe *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harſa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, and their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael:

‖ Or, *Adon*, Neh. 7. 61.

‖ Or, *pedegree*.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

[n] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [o] therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

[o] Numb. 3. 10.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the prieſthood*

63 And the ‖ Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood up a prieſt with [p] Urim and with Thummim.

‖ Or, *governor*, See Neh. 8. 9.

[p] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

64 ¶ The

Before Chriſt 536.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred *and* threeſcore,

65 Beſides their ſervants and their maids, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and *there were* among them two hundred ſinging-men, and ſinging-women.

66 Their horſes *were* ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* aſſes, ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the houſe of the LORD which *is* at Jeruſalem, offered freely for the houſe of God to ſet it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [q] treaſure of the work, threeſcore and one thouſand drams of gold, and five thouſand pound of ſilver, and one hundred prieſts garments.

[q] 1 Chr. 26. 20.

[r] Chap. 6. 16, 17.

70 [r] So the prieſts and the Levites, and *ſome* of the people, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Iſrael in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is ſet up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

[a] 1 Eſdr. 5. 4.

AND [a] when the ſeventh month was come, and the children of Iſrael *were* in the cities, the people gathered themſelves together, as one man, to Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *Joſhua*, Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1. ‖ Called, *Zorobabel*, Mat. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27. [b] Matth. 1. 12. & Luk. 3. 27, called *Salathiel*. [c] Deut. 12. 5. [d] Numb. 28. 3, 4. [e] Neh. 8. 17. [f] Exod. 23. 16. [g] Numb. 29. 12, &c † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

2 Then ſtood up ‖ Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren the prieſts, and ‖ Zerubbabel the ſon of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Iſrael, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moſes the man of God.

3 And they ſet the altar upon his baſes, (for fear *was* upon them, becauſe of the people of thoſe countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 [e] They kept alſo the feaſt of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the cuſtom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the ſet feaſts of the LORD, *that were* conſecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.* ‖ Or, *workmen.* [h] Act. 9. 36. 2 Chron. 2. 16. [i] Chap. 6. 3.

6 From the firſt day of the ſeventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money alſo unto the maſons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the ſea of [h] Joppa: [i] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Perſia.

535.

8 ¶ Now in the ſecond year of their coming unto the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, in the ſecond month, began Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the prieſts and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jeruſalem; [k] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 535.

[k] 1 Chr. 23. 24, 27.

9 [l] Then ſtood Jeſhua, *with* his ſons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his ſons, the ſons of ‖ Judah † together, to ſet forward the workmen in the houſe of God: the ſons of Henadad, *with* their ſons and their brethren the Levites.

[l] Chap. 2. 40. ‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.*

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD [m] they ſet the prieſts in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph, with cymbals to praiſe the LORD, after the [n] ordinance of David king of Iſrael.

[m] 1 Chr. 16. 5, 6. [n] 1 Chr. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.

11 [o] And they ſung together by courſe, in praiſing and giving thanks unto the LORD; [p] becauſe *he is* good, [q] for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, when they praiſed the LORD, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the LORD was laid.

[o] Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24. [p] 1 Chr. 16. 34. [q] 1 Chr. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11

12 [r] But many of the prieſts and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had ſeen the firſt houſe, when the foundation of this houſe was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many ſhouted aloud for joy:

[r] See Hag. 2. 3.

13 So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy, from the noiſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, and the noiſe was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adverſaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindred.*

NOW when [a] the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael:

[a] See Ver. 7, 8, 9. 1. Eſdr. 5. 66. † Heb. *the ſons of the tranſportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you; for we ſeek your God, as ye *do*, and we do ſacrifice unto him, [b] ſince the days of Eſar-haddon king of Aſſur, which brought us up hither.

cir. 678. [b] 2 King. 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. Ver. 10.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, [c] You have nothing to do with us, to build an houſe unto our God, but we our ſelves together will build unto the LORD God of Iſrael, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded us.

[c] Neh. 2. 20. [d] Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

[e] Chap. 3. 3. 534.

5 And hired counſellers againſt them, to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even until the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem.

529. † Heb. *Ahaſhveroſh.*

Before Christ 522

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

‖ Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

† Chald. *Societies.* [f] 2 King. 17.30,31

10 [g] And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and † at such a time.

[g] Ver 2. cir 678.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

[h] So Ver. 11, 17. & Chap. 7. 12. † Chald. *Ceceneth.*

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.* † Chald. *sowed together.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.* ‖ Or, *strength.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

† Chald. *We are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was the city destroyed.

† Chald. *made.* † Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *Societies.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

† Chald. *By me a decree is set.* † Chald. *lifted up is self.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Chald. *Make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

Before Christ 522.

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

520.

CHAP. V

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THen [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

[a] 1 Esdr. 6. 1. [b] Hag. 1. 1. [c] Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 [d] Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

[d] Ver. 10. † Chald. *that build this building.*

5 But [e] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

[e] See Chap. 7. 6, 28.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [f] and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

519. [f] Chap. 4. 9.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, [g] and set up.

[g] 1 King. 6. 1.

12 But [h] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [i] Nebuchadnezzar

[h] 2 Chr. 36.16,17. [i] 2 King. 24. 2. & 25. 8.

Before Chriſt 519. nezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

536. 13 But in the firſt year of [k] Cyrus the king
[k] Chap. 1. 1. of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

[l] Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5. 14 And [l] the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [m] whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governor:

[m] Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21. ‖ Or, *deputy.* 15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

[n] Chap. 6. 1, 2. 17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, [n] let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concering this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the paſſover.*

519. [a] Chap. 5. 17. 1 Eſdras 6. 23. † Chald. *books.* † Chald. *made to deſcend.* ‖ Or, *Ecbatana, or, in a coffer.* THen Darius the king made a decree, [a] and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid, the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits:

[b] 1 King. 6. 36. 4 [b] *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings houſe.

[c] Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14. 5 And alſo let [c] the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

† Chald. *go.*

[d] Chap. 5. 3. † Chald. *their ſocieties.* 6 [d] Now *therefore* Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindred.

Before Chriſt 519. † Chald. *by me a decree is made.* † Chald. *made to ceaſe.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

[e] Chap. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7. † Chald. *of reſt.* 10 [e] That they may offer ſacrifices † of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

† Chald. *let him be deſtroyed.* [f] Dan. 2. 5. 11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, † let him be hanged thereon, [f] and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his name to dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand, to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with ſpeed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

[g] Chap. 5. 1. 14 [g] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the prophecying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo; and they builded and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the † commandment of [h] Cyrus and [i] Darius, and [k] Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

† Chald. *decree.* [h] Chap 1. 1. & 5. 13. & Ver. 3. 15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

515. [i] Chap. 4. 24. [k] Chap. 7. 1. † Chald. *the ſons of the tranſportation.* [l] 1 King. 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5. [m] Chap. 8. 35. 16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of † the children of the captivity, kept [l] the dedication of this houſe of God with joy,

17 And [m] offered at the dedication of this houſe of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

18 And they ſet the prieſts in their diviſions, and the Levites in their courſes, for the ſervice of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem; † [n] as it is written in the book of Moſes.

† Chald. *according to the writing.* [n] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9. [o] Exod. 12. 6. 19 And the children of the captivity kept the paſſover, [o] upon the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month.

20 For the prieſts and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the paſſover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

21 And the children of Iſrael, which were come again out of captivity, and all ſuch as had ſeparated themſelves unto them from the filthineſs of the heathen of the land, to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, did eat,

22 And kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven

Before Chriſt 515. ſeven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart [p] of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

[p] 2 King. 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jeruſalem.* 11 *The gracious commiſſion of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra bleſſeth God for his favour.*

457. NOw [a] after theſe things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra [c] the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

[a] 1 Eſd. 8. 1. [b] Neh. 2. 1. [c] 1 Chr. 6. 14.

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:

[d] Ver. 11, 21. 6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* [d] a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

[e] Ver. 9. Chap. 8. 22, 31.

[f] Chap. 8. 1. [g] See Chap. 8. 15, &c. [h] Chap. 2. 43. 457. 7 [f] And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and [g] the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.

457. † Heb. was the foundation of the going up. 9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth month came he to Jeruſalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael.

[i] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37. ‖ Or, To Ezra the prieſt, a perfect ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c. [k] Chap. 4. 10. † Chald. from before the king. [l] Eſther 1. 14.

12 Artaxerxes [i] king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [k] and at ſuch a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.

14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent † of the king, and of his [l] ſeven counſellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the ſilver and gold, which the king and his counſellers have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,

[m] Chap. 8. 25. 16 [m] And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly, for the houſe of their God, which *is* in Jeruſalem:

17 That thou mayſt buy ſpeedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God which *is* in Jeruſalem. Before Chriſt 457.

18 And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*. † Chald. cors.

23 † Whatſoever *is* commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons? † Heb. whatſoever is of the decree.

24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment. † Chald. to rooting out.

[n] Chap. 6. 22. 27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [n] which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

[o] Chap. 9. 9. 28 And [o] hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthned as [p] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

[p] See Chap. 5. 5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon:* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple:* 21 *He keepeth a faſt:* 24 *He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commiſſion is delivered.*

457. THeſe [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

[a] 1 Eſd. 8. 28.

Before Christ 457.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons
[b] 1 Chr. 3. 22. of David; [b] Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons
[c] Chap. 2. 3. of [c] Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan,
‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.* ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and
‖ Or, *Zaccur, as ſome read.* ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the
‖ Or, *pitched.* people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto
† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19. Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

[d] See Chap. 2. 43. 20 [d] Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

[e] Levit. 16. 29. 21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might [e] afflict our ſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

Before Chriſt 457.

22 For [f] I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſoldiers and horſemen, to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that ſeek him, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.
[f] So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Serebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them [g] the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellers, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had offered.
[g] Chap. 7. 15, 16.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold, of a thouſand drams, and two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.
† Heb. *yellow*, or, *ſhining braſs.*

28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the veſſels *are* holy alſo, and the ſilver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.
† Heb. *deſirable.*

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts and the Levites, the weight of the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the firſt month, to go unto Jeruſalem; and [h] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.
[h] Chap. 7. 6, 28.

[i] Neh. 2. 11. 32 And we [i] came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels weighed in the houſe of our God by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt, and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the ſon of Jeſhua, and Noadiah the ſon of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Alſo* the children of thoſe that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, [k] offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Iſrael, twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, ninety and ſix rams, ſeventy and ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a ſin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
[k] So Chap. 6. 17.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commiſſions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors on this ſide the river, and they furthered the people and the houſe of God.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Before Christ 457.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with ſtrangers:* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confeſſion of ſins.*

NOw [a] when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and the Levites have not ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

[a] 1 Eſd. 8. 68.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons: ſo that the holy ſeed have mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs.

3 And when I heard this thing, [b] I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and ſat down aſtonied.

[b] Job 1. 20.

4 Then were aſſembled unto me every one that [c] trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away, and I ſat aſtonied until the evening ſacrifice.

[c] Chap. 10. 3.

5 ¶ And at the evening ſacrifice, I aroſe up from my ‖ heavineſs, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and ſpread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ Or, *affliction.*

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am aſhamed and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [d] our iniquities are increaſed over *our* head, and our ‖ treſpaſs is [e] grown up unto the heavens.

[d] Pſal. 38. 4. ‖ Or, *guiltineſs.* [e] 2 Chr. 28. 9.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great treſpaſs unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to a ſpoil, and to confuſion of face, as *it is* this day.

† Heb. *moment.*

8 And now for a † little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

‖ Or, *a pin:* That is, *a conſtant and ſure abode.* So Iſai. 22. 23.

9 [f] For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but [g] hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to give us a reviving to ſet up the houſe of our God, and † to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jeruſalem.

[f] Neh. 9. 36. [g] Chap. 7. 28. † Heb. *to ſet up.*

10 And now, O our God, what ſhall we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

† Heb. *by the hand of thy ſervants.*

11 Which thou haſt commanded † by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying, The land unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 King. 21. 16.

12 Now therefore [h] give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, [i] nor ſeek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

[h] Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3. [i] Deut. 23. 6.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God [k] † haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this:

[k] Pſal. 103. 10. † Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of theſe abominations? wouldſt not thou be angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot ſtand before thee, becauſe of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the ſtrange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, aſſembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promiſe amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married ſtrange wives.*

NOw [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very ſore.

[a] 1 Eſdras 8. 91. † Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [b] tremble at [c] the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. *to bring forth.* [b] Chap. 9. 4. [c] Deut. 7. 2, 3.

4 Ariſe: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael [d] to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word: And they ſware.

[d] Neh. 5. 12.

6 ¶ [e] Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

[e] 1 Eſdras 9. 1.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

† Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin

Before Chriſt 457. jamin, gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and [f] all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

[f] See 1 Sam. 12. 18. † Heb. *the ſhowers.*

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and † have taken ſtrange wives to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

† Heb. *have cauſed to dwell, or, have brought back*

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate your ſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be diſpatched.*

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter:* and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *ſtood*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt month. 456.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely,* of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

[g] 2 King. 10. 15.

19 And they [g] gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. Before Chriſt 456.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh.

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai, ‖ Or, *Mabnadebai,* according to ſome copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The

¶ The Book of *NEHEMIAH.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth and prayeth:* 5 *His prayer.*

Before Christ 446.

THE [a] words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

[a] Chap. 10. 1.

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: [b] the wall of Jerusalem also [c] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

[b] Chap. 2. 17.
[c] 2 King. 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

[d] Dan. 9. 4.
[e] Exod. 20. 6.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayst hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.

[f] 1 King. 8. 29.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the statutes nor the judgments which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [g] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

[g] Lev. 26. 39. Deut 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [h] though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

[h] Deut. 30. 4.

10 [i] Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

[i] Dan. 9. 15.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem:* 12 *He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls:* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.*

Before Christ 445.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

[a] Ezra 7. 1.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, [b] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

[b] 1 King. 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldst send me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him [c] a time.

† Heb. wife.
[c] Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [d] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [e] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

[d] Chap. 3. 7.
† Heb. *as his hand.*
[e] Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. Ver. 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I [f] came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

[f] Ezra 8. 32.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, [g] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and

[g] 2 Chr. 26. 9. Chap. 3. 13.

Before Chriſt 445. the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

[h] Ver. 8. 18 Then I told them of [h] the hand of my God, which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthned their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? [i] will ye rebel againſt the king?

[i] Chap. 6. 6.

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: [k] but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

[k] Ezra 4. 3.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

[a] Chap. 12. 10. [b] John 5. 2. THen [a] Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, [b] and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

[c] Chap. 12. 39. [d] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

2 And † next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.* [e] Ezra 2. 34.

3 [f] But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and [g] ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[f] 2 Chr. 33. 14. Chap. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10. [g] See Chap. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhazabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

[h] Judg. 5. 23. [i] Chap. 12. 39.

6 Moreover, [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

Before Chriſt 445. ‖ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, [k] and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.* [k] Chap 12. 38.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloeſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 [l] The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto [m] the dung-gate.

[l] Chap. 2. 13. [m] Chap. 2. 13.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [n] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [o] Siloah, by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

[n] Chap. 3. 14. [o] John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the [p] pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

[p] 1 Kings 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall.*

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

‖ Or, Zaccai.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

Before Chriſt 445.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high houſe, that *was* by the [q] court of the priſon: after him, Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

[q] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.

26 Moreover, [r] the Nethinims ‖ dwelt in [s] ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt [t] the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

[r] Chap. 3. 43.
‖ Or, which *dwelt in Ophel*, repaired unto.
[s] 2 Chr. 27 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
[t] Chap. 3. 1, 3. & 12. 37.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 [u] From above the horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

[u] 2 King. 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer, over againſt his houſe: after him repaired alſo Shemaiah, the ſon of Shecaniah, the keeper of the eaſt-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelamiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmiths ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner-chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate, repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work: 7 Underſtanding the wrath and ſecrets of the enemy, he ſetteth a watch: 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

‖ Chap. 3. 10.

BUt it came to paſs, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themſelves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone-wall.

† Heb. *deſpiſed.*

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † deſpiſed: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

[b] Pſal. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

5 And [b] cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

† Heb. *aſcended.*

7 ¶ But it came to paſs *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

Before Chriſt 445.
† Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, *That from all places ye muſt return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons and your daughters, your wives and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſs when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [c] and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

[c] Job 5. 12.

16 And it came to paſs from that time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and *ſo* builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loyns.*

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us: [d] our God ſhall fight for us.

[d] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning, till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *ſaving that* every one put them off for waſhing.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for waſhing.* See Judg. 5. 11.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution: 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

Before Christ 445.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

a Isa. 58. 7.

5 Yet now [a] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we [b] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

b Exod. 21. 7.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [c] You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

c Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [d] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

d Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [e] in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

e Lev. 25. 36.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

† Heb. *on his loyns.*

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayst. Then I [f] called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

f Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also [g] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

g Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty, or, void.*

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, [h] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

h Chap. 13. 6.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver, yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

Before Christ 445.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [i] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

i Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to pass, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ‖ Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([b] though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

a Chap. 2. 10, 19. ‖ Or, *Gasmu*, Verse 6.

b Chap. 3. 1.

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [c] Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

c 1 Chr. 8. 12.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, [d] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayst be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, *Geshem.* Verse 2.

d Chap. 2. 19.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayst, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of

Before Chriſt 445. Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah, the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple; for they will come to ſlay thee, yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

[c] Chap. 13. 29. 14 [c] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to theſe their works, and on the propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

445. 15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to paſs that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in thoſe days the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam, the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jeruſalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A regiſter of the genealogy of them which came at the firſt out of Babylon, 8 of the people, 39 of the prieſts, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons ſervants, 63 and of the prieſts which could not find their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their ſubſtance: 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to paſs when the wall was built, and I had ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers, and the Levites were appointed,

[a] Chap. 2. 8. 2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [a] of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened, until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

† Heb. *broad in ſpaces.* 4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

Before Chriſt 445.

6 [b] Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

[b] Ezra 2. 1, &c. 536.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah*, See Ezra 2. 2.

8 The children Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netopha, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth ſeven hundred forty and three.

‖ Or, *Kiriath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The

Before Chriſt 536.

34 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

[c] See Ver. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

[d] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

39 ¶ The prieſts : the children of [d] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

[e] 1 Chr. 24. 14.

40 The children of [e] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

[f] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

41 The children of [f] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

[g] 1 Chr. 24. 8.

42 The children of [g] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

‖ Or, Hodevah, Ezra 2. 40. or, Judah. Ezra 3. 9.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

44 ¶ The ſingers : the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters : the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims : the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

‖ Or, Siaha.

47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, Shamlai.

48 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,

‖ Or, Nephiſim.

52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖ Nephiſheſim,

‖ Or, Bazluth.

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

‖ Or, Perida.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants : the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, Ami.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[h] Ezra 2. 59.

61 [h] And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

‖ Or, Addan. ‖ Or, Pedegree.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.

Before Chriſt 536.

63 ¶ And of the prieſts : the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found : therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

‖ Or, the governor.

65 And ‖ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,

67 Beſide their man-ſervants and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven : and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging-men and ſinging-women.

68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix : their mules, two hundred forty and five :

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five : ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

† Heb. part. [i] Chap. 8. 9.

70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work : [i] the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.

71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.

72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.

73 So the prieſts and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities ; and when the ſeventh month came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people,* 13 *The forwardneſs of them to hear, and be inſtructed.* 16 *They keep the feaſt of tabernacles.*

445.

[a] Ezra 3. 1. 1 Eſdras 9. 38.

[b] Chap. 3. 26.

[c] Ezra 7. 6.

AND all [a] the people gathered themſelves together as one man, into the ſtreet that *was* [b] before the water-gate, and they ſpake unto Ezra the [c] ſcribe, to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

† Heb. that underſtood in hearing.

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with underſtanding, [d] upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

[d] Lev. 23. 24.

† Heb. from the light.

3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand ; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

Before Chriſt 445.

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shemah, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

† Heb. *eyes.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up:

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſence, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

c Ezra 2. 63. Chap. 10. 1.

‖ Or, *the governor.*

f 2 Chr. 35. 3. Ver. 8.

g Numb. 29. 1.

h Deut. 16. 14, 15.

i Eſther 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.

9 ¶ [c] And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, [f] and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, [g] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, [h] mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, [i] and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be you ſorry, for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even ‖ to underſtand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

k Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

l Lev. 23. 4.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in [k] booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And [l] that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, [m] and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

Before Chriſt 445.

m 2 King. 14. 13. Chap. 12. 39.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs.

n Deut. 31. 10, &c.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

o Lev. 23. 36.

18 Alſo [n] day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, [o] according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people.*
4 *The Levites make a religious confeſſion of Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.*

NOw [a] in the twenty and fourth day of this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackcloths, [b] and earth upon them.

a Chap. 8. 2.

b Joſh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12.

2 And [c] the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

c Ezra 10. 11. Chap. 13. 3, 30.

† Heb. *ſtrange children.*

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

d Chap. 8. 7, 8.

‖ Or, *ſcaffold.*

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

e Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.

f Deut. 10. 14. 1 King. 8. 27.

g Gen. 2. 1.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, [e] thou haſt made heaven, [f] the heaven of heavens with [g] all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

h Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.

i Gen. 17. 5.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe [h] Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [i] Abraham:

k Gen. 15. 6.

l Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

8 And foundeſt his heart [k] faithful before thee, and madeſt a [l] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

m Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.

n Exod. 14. 10.

o Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14. chapters.

9 [m] And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [n] heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea:

10 And [o] ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

p Exod. 14. 21, 22.

11 [p] And thou didſt divide the ſea before them,

Before Chriſt 447.

them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, [q] as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

[q] Exod. 15. 5, 10.

12 Moreover, thou [r] leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

[r] Exod. 13. 21.

13 [s] Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatutes, and commandments:

[s] Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.

† Heb. *laws of truth.*

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And [t] gaveſt them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and [u] broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould [x] go in to poſſeſs the land, † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

[t] Exod. 16. 14, 15.
[u] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
[x] Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.* Numb. 14. 30.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [y] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [z] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

[y] Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
[z] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 86. 5, 15.

18 Yea, [a] when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

[a] Exod. 32. 4.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the [b] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

[b] Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy [c] good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy [d] manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them [e] water for their thirſt.

[c] Numb. 11. 17. Iſaiah 63. 11.
[d] Exod. 16. 15. Joſh. 5. 12.
[e] Exod. 17. 6.

21 Yea, [f] forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their [g] clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

[f] Deut. 2. 7.
[g] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of [h] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

[h] Numb. 21. 21, &c.

23 [i] Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

[i] Gen. 22. 17.

24 So [k] the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

[k] Joſh. 1. 2, &c.
† Heb. *according to their will.*

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and oliveyards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and [l] became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs.

Before Chriſt 445.
‖ Or, *ciſterns.*
† Heb. *tree of food.*
[l] Deut. 32. 15.

26 Nevertheleſs they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and [m] caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy [n] prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

[m] 1 King. 14. 9.
[n] 1 King. 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.

27 [o] Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

[o] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c.

28 But after they had reſt, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leſteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven, and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgments ([p] which if a man do, he ſhall live in them) and † withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

[p] Lev. 18. 5.
† Heb. *they gave a withdraving ſhoulder,* Zech. 7. 11.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear them, and teſtifiedſt [q] againſt them by thy ſpirit † [r] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *protract over them.*
[q] 2 King. 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15.
† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*
[r] See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11.

31 Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake, [s] thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

[s] Jer. 4. 27.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [t] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble ſeem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria unto this day.

[t] Exod. 34. 6, 7.
† Heb. *wearineſs.*
† Heb. *that hath found us.*

33 Howbeit, [u] thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us; for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly:

[u] Dan. 9. 14.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy teſtimonies wherewith thou didſt teſtifie againſt them.

35 For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold

Before Chriſt 445.

36 Behold [x] we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* ſervants in it.

[x] Ezra 9. 9. Bar. 3. 8.

37 And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us, becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs.

38 And becauſe of all this, we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* prieſts † ſeal *unto it*.

† Heb. are at the ſealing, or, ſealed.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that ſealed the covenant.*
29 *The points of the covenant.*

† Heb. at the ſealings.

NOw † thoſe that ſealed *were* [a] Nehemiah ‖ the Tirſhatha, [b] the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

[a] Chap. 8. 9.
‖ Or, the governor.
[b] Chap. 1. 1.

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts.

[c] See Chap. 12. 1—21.

9 And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

[d] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. Chap. 7. 8, &c.

14 The chief of the people; [d] Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

[e] Ezra 2.

28 ¶ [e] And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding:

[f] Ezra 9. 1. Chap. 13. 3.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [g] and entred into a curſe and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his ſtatutes:

[g] Chap. 5. 12, 13. Pſal. 119. 106.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[h] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

30 And that we would not give [h] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:

[i] Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c.

31 [i] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the [k] ſeventh year, and the [l] exaction of † every debt.

Before Chriſt 445.

[k] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[l] Deut. 15. 2. Chap. 5. 12.
† Heb. *every hand.*

32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God,

33 For [m] the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, [n] of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.

[m] Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
[n] See Numb. 28. & 29.

34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people [o] for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [p] as *it is* written in the law:

[o] Chap. 13. 31.
[p] Lev. 16. 12.

35 And [q] to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD:

[q] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23.

36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons and of our cattle, (as *it is* written [r] in the law) and the firſtlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts, that miniſter in the houſe of our God:

[r] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.

37 [s] And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God, and [t] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

[s] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.
[t] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.

38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron, ſhall be with the Levites, [u] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe.

[u] Numb. 18. 26.

39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, [x] ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: [y] and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

‖ Or, the ſon of Haggeriah.
[x] Deut. 12. 6, 11.
[y] Chap. 13. 10, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem.*
3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

† Heb. were offered.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

[a] Ver. 18. Matth. 4. 5. & 27. 53.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men, that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

† Heb. at the gates.

3 ¶ [b] Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion

[b] 1 Chr. 9. 2.

Before Chriſt 445. poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and [c] the Nethinims, and [d] the children of Solomons ſervants.

[c] Ezra 2. 43. [d] Ezra 2. 55. [e] 1 Chr. 9. 3, &c.

4 And [e] at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of [f] Perez;

[f] Gen. 38. 29.

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

[g] 1 Chr. 9. 10, &c.

10 [g] Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Haggeaolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of [h] the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

† Heb. were over. [h] 1 Chr. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

† Heb. at the gates.

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [i] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

Before Chriſt 445. [i] See Chap. 3. 26. ‖ Or, *the tower.*

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzza the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

23 For [k] *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers due for every day.

[k] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c. ‖ Or, *a ſtanding ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel of the children of [l] Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

[l] Gen. 38. 30.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children alſo of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

‖ Or, *of Geba.* ‖ Or, *to Michmaſh.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod and Ono, [m] the valley of craftſmen.

[m] 1 Chr. 4. 14.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The prieſts,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The ſucceſſion of high prieſts.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The ſolemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of prieſts and Levites appointed in the temple.*

536. NOw theſe *are* the [a] prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua: [b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

[a] Ezra 2. 1. [b] See Chap. 10. 2----8.

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattuſh,

‖ Or, *Melicu*, verſe 14.

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

‖ Or, *Shebaniah*. v. 14. ‖ Or, *Harim*. Ver. 15.

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

‖ Or, *Meraioth*, verſe 15. ‖ Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16.

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeſhua.

[c] Luke 1. 5. ‖ Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17. ‖ Or. *Moadiah*, ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Sallai*, 20. [d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiel, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ That is, *the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

Before Chriſt 536.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were, prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joſeph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meſhullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua *were* recorded chief of the fathers: alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian.

23 The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [c] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib.

[c] 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks [f] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [g] ward over againſt ward.

[f] 1 Chr. 24, & 25, & 26.
[g] Ezra 3. 11.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ threſholds of the gates.

‖ Or, treaſuries, or aſſemblies.

26 Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim the ſon of Jeſhua, the ſon of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe.

445.

27 ¶ And at [h] the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem, they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, [i] both with thankſgivings, and with ſinging *with* cymbals, pſalteries, and with harps.

[h] Deut. 20. 5. Pſal. 30. title.
[i] 1 Chr. 25. 6.

28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.

30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [k] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [l] toward the dung-gate:

[k] See ver. 38.
[l] Chap. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

Before Chriſt 445.

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the prieſts ſons [m] with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph:

[m] Numb. 10. 2.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nathaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [n] the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.

[n] 1 Chr. 23. 5.

37 [o] And at the fountain-gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by [p] the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto [q] the water-gate eaſt-ward.

[o] Chap. 2. 14. & 3. 15.
[p] Chap. 3. 15.
[q] Chap. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over againſt *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [r] the tower of the furnaces, even unto [s] the broad wall:

[r] Chap. 3. 11.
[s] Chap. 3. 8.

39 [t] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [u] the old gate, and above [x] the fiſh-gate, [y] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the ſheep-gate; and they ſtood ſtill in [z] the priſon-gate.

[t] 2 Kiag. 14. 13. Chap. 8. 16.
[u] Chap. 3. 6.
[x] Chap. 3. 3.
[y] Chap. 3. 1.
[z] Chap. 3. 31.

40 So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the ſingers † ſang loud with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard.*

43 Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives alſo and the children rejoyced: ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [a] And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſt-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the prieſts and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the prieſts and for the Levites † that waited.

[a] Chap. 13. 5, 12.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that ſtood.*

45 And both the ſingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [b] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his ſon.

[b] 1 Chr. 25, & 26.

46 For in the days of David [c] and Aſaph, of old *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

[c] 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 29. 30.

47 And all Iſrael in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the ſingers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, [d] and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, *ſet apart.*
[d] Numb. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, ſeparation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return*

Before Chriſt. 445.

return cauſeth the chambers to be cleanſed: 10 *He reformeth the offices in the houſe of God.* 15 *The violation of the ſabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with ſtrange wives.*

† Heb. *there was read.* † Heb. *ears.* [a] Deut. 23. 3, 4.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moſes in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [a] that the Ammonite and the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever;

[b] Numb. 22. 5. Joſh. 24. 9. [c] Deut. 23. 5.

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but [b] hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: [c] howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

[d] Chap. 9. 2. & 10. 28.

3 Now it came to paſs when they had heard the law, [d] that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

† Heb. *bring ſet over.* [e] Chap. 12. 44.

4 ¶ And before this Eliaſhib the prieſt, † having the overſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [e] where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the prieſts.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.* [f] Chap. 5. 14. 434. † Heb. *at the end of days.* ‖ Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: [f] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

8 And it grieved me ſore, therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold-ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers; and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

[g] Mal. 3. 8.

10 ¶ And I perceived that [g] the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work, were fled every one to [h] his field.

[h] Numb. 35. 2. [i] Verſe 17. 25. [k] Chap. 10. 39.

11 Then [i] contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, [k] Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

† Heb. *ſtanding.* [l] Chap. 12. 44. ‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

12 [l] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treaſuries.

† Heb. *at their hand.*

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelamiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *it was upon them.* [m] Verſe 22, 31. Chap. 5. 19. † Heb. *kindneſſes.* ‖ Or, *obſervations.*

14 [m] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

Before Chriſt 434.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

[n] Ver. 11.

17 [n] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

[o] Lev. 23. 32.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem [o] began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: [p] and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

[p] Jer. 17. 21, 22.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

† Heb. *before the wall?*

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

[q] Chap. 12. 30.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [q] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath-day: [r] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the ‖ greatneſs of thy mercy.

[r] Verſe 14, 31. ‖ Or, *multitude.*

434.

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.* [s] Ezra 9. 2. † Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.* † Heb. *of people and people.* ‖ Or, *reviled them.*

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † [s] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying,* Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for your ſelves.

[t] 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. [u] 2 Sam. 12. 24. [x] 1 King. 11. 1, &c.

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [t] among many nations was there no king like him, [u] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: [x] nevertheleſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to tranſgreſs againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives?

[y] Chap. 12. 10, 22.

28 And *one* of the ſons [y] of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

[z] Chap. 6. 14. † Heb. *for the defilings.* [a] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12. Chap. 10. 30.

29 [z] Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and [a] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus

Before Chriſt 434. [b] Chap. 12. 1, &c.

30 Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and [b] appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs:

31 And for the [c] wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits. [d] Remember me, O my God, for good.

Before Chriſt 434. [c] Chap. 10. 34. [d] Verſe 14, 22.

¶ The Book of *ESTHER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahaſuerus maketh royal feaſts.* 10 *Vaſhti ſent for, refuſeth to come.* 13 *Ahaſuerus, by the counſel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens ſovereignty.*

521. NOW it came to paſs in the days of Ahaſuerus (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned [a] from India even unto Ethiopia, [b] *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces)

[a] Chap. 8. 9. [b] Dan. 6. 1. 1 Eſdras 3. 2.

2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shuſhan the palace,

519. 3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feaſt unto all his princes, and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majeſty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people *that were* † preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

† Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, faſtned with cords of fine linen and purple, to ſilver rings, and pillars of marble: [c] the beds *were of* gold and ſilver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, *violet.*

[c] See Chap. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 3. 12. & 6. 4.

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the ſtate of the king.

‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaſter, and ſtone of blue colour.* † Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every mans pleaſure.

† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

9 Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the women, *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [d] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven ‖ chamberlains that ſerved in the preſence of Ahaſuerus the king,

[d] Chap. 7. 9.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vaſhti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to ſhew the people and the princes her beauty: for ſhe *was* † fair to look on.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vaſhti refuſed to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king ſaid to the wiſe-men, [e] which knew the times, (for ſo *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

[e] 1 Chr. 12. 32.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carſhena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena, *and* Memucan, the [f] ſeven princes of Perſia and Media, [g] which ſaw the kings face, *and* which ſat the firſt in the kingdom)

[f] Ezra 7. 14. [g] 2 King. 25. 19.

15 † What ſhall we do unto the queen Vaſhti, according to law, becauſe ſhe hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahaſuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What is to do.*

16 And Memucan anſwered before the king and the princes, Vaſhti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but alſo to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen ſhall come abroad unto all women, ſo that they ſhall deſpiſe their husbands in their eyes, when it ſhall be reported, The king Ahaſuerus commanded Vaſhti the queen to be brought in before him, but ſhe came not.

18 *Likewiſe* ſhall the ladies of Perſia and Media ſay this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *ſhall there ariſe* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it pleaſe the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Perſians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vaſhti come no more before king Ahaſuerus, and let the king give her royal eſtate † unto another that is better than ſhe.

† Heb. *If it be good with the king.* † Heb. *from before him.* † Heb. *that it paſs not away.*

20 And when the kings decree which he ſhall make, ſhall be publiſhed throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives ſhall give to their husbands honour, both to great and ſmall.

Chap. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12. † Heb. *unto her companion.*

21 And the ſaying † pleaſed the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

22 For he ſent letters into all the kings provinces, [h] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man ſhould bear rule in his own houſe, and † that *it* ſhould be publiſhed according to the language of every people.

[h] Chap. 8. 9. † Heb. *that one ſhould publiſh it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be choſen.* 5 *Mordecai the nurſing father of Eſther.* 8 *Eſther is preferred by Hegai before the reſt.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Eſther beſt pleaſing the king, is made queen.*

21 *Mor-*

Before Chriſt 518.

21 *Mordecai diſcovering a treaſon, is recorded in the chronicles.*

AFter theſe things, when the wrath of king Ahaſuerus was appeaſed, he remembred Vaſhti, and what ſhe had done, and what was decreed againſt her.

2 Then ſaid the kings ſervants, that miniſtred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins ſought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shuſhan the palace, to the houſe of the women, † unto the cuſtody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them:*

† Heb. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai.* Ver. 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king, be queen inſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king, and he did ſo.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shuſhan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whoſe name *was* Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite:

[a] 2 King. 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 King. 24. 6. † Heb. *nourſed.*

6 [a] Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

[b] Ver. 15. † Heb. *fair of form, and fair of countenance.*

7 And he † brought up Hadaſſah (that *is* Eſther) [b] his uncles daughter, for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to paſs, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the kings houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him, and he ſpeedily gave her her things for purification, with † ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings houſe, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

† Heb. *her portions.* † Heb. *he changed her.*

[c] Ver. 20.

10 [c] Eſther had not ſhewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens houſe, † to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

515.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix months with oyl of mirrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women, unto the kings houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

Before Chriſt 515.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther [d] the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

515. [d] Ver. 7.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his ſight, more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen inſtead of Vaſhti.

‖ Or, *kindneſs.* † Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſthers feaſt, and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

514. † Heb. *reſt.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the kings gate.

[e] Ver. 10.

20 [e] Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

[f] See Eſther 12. 1. ‖ Or, *Bigthana*, Chap. 6. 2. † Heb. *the threſhold.*

21 ¶ [f] In thoſe days (while Mordecai ſat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [g] the book of the chronicles before the king.

[g] Chap. 6. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews:* 7 *He caſteth lots:* 8 *He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

510.

AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha [a] the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

[a] See Eſther 16. 10.

2 And all the kings ſervants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded concerning him: but Mordecai [b] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

[b] Deut. 25. 19. Eſther 13. 14.

3 Then the kings ſervants, which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the [c] kings commandment?

[c] Ver. 2.

Before Chriſt 510.

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

510. 7 ¶ In the firſt month (that *is* the month Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [d] they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

[d] Chap. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and [e] their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to ſuffer them.

[e] Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.

† Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.*

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

† Heb. *to deſtroy them.*

† Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king [f] took [g] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

[f] Gen. 41. 42.
[g] Chap. 8. 2, 8.
‖ Or, *oppreſſer.*

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 [h] Then were the kings ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

[h] Chap. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*

[i] Chap. 1. 22. & 8. 9.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [k] in one day, *even* upon [l] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and [m] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

[k] Chap. 3. 12, &c.
[l] 2 Mac. 15. 36.
[m] Chap. 8. 11.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but [n] the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

[n] See Chap. 8. 15.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews:* 4 *Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit:* 10 *She excuſing her ſelf, is threatned by Mordecai:* 15 *She appointing a faſt, undertaketh the ſuit.*

Before Chriſt 510.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth [a] with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

[a] Joſh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. *Jackcloth and aſhes were laid under many.* Iſa. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: Then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *whom he had ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, [b] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [c] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

[b] Dan. 2. 9.
[c] Chap. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. *reſpiration.*

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go

Before Christ 510.

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [d] three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; [e] and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

† Heb. found.
[d] See Chap. 5. 1.
[e] See Gen. 43. 14.
† Heb. passed.

CHAP. V.

1 *Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.* 14 *By the counsel of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOw it came to pass [a] on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [b] the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

[a] Gen. 42. 18. Chap. 4. 16.
[b] See Chap. 6. 4.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c] she obtained favour in his sight: and [d] the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand: so Esther drew near and touched the top of the sceptre.

[c] See Esther 15. 7.
[d] Chap. 8. 4

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [e] it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

[f] Chap. 7. 2.
[g] Chap. 9. 12.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

† Heb. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

† Heb. caused to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [h] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

[h] Chap. 9. 7, &c.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

Before Christ 510.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused [i] the gallows to be made.

† Heb. tree.
[i] Chap. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.*

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. *the king's sleep fled away.*
[a] Chap. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan.* Chap. 2. 21.
† Heb. *threshold.*

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

[b] See Chap. 5. 1.

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my self?)

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and [c] the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*
† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth* himself.
[c] 1 King. 1. 33.

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, [d] and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *causeh im to ride.*
[d] Gen. 41. 43.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

† Heb. *suffer not a word to fall.*

Before Chriſt 510.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman [c] haſted to his houſe, mourning, [f] and having his head covered.

[c] 2 Chr. 26. 20. [f] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples.* 5 *She accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.*

† Heb. *to drink.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

[a] Chap. 5. 6.

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

[b] Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 7. † Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy, and kill, and cauſe to periſh.*

4 For we are [b] ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.* † Heb. *the man adverſary.* ‖ Or, *at the preſence of.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they [d] covered Hamans face.

[c] Chap. 1. 6. † Heb. *with me.* [d] Job. 9. 24.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

[e] Chap. 1. 10. † Heb. *tree.*

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Eſther maketh ſuit to reverſe Hamans letters.* 7 *Ahaſuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themſelves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

[a] Chap. 2. 7.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

[b] Chap. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

† Heb. *and ſhe wept and beſought him.*

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden ſceptre toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

[c] Chap. 4. 11 & 5. 2.

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews, which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Heb. *the device.* ‖ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *be able that I may ſee.*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring, [d] may no man reverſe.

[d] See Chap. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

9 [e] Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [f] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province [g] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

[e] Chap. 3. 12. [f] Chap. 1. 1. [g] Chap. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

Before Chriſt 510.

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province, that would aſſault them, *both* little ones, and women, and [h] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey :

[h] See Chap. 9. 10, 15, 16.

12 [i] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

[i] Chap. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

† Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtned and preſſed on by the kings commandment ; and the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple ; and [k] the city of Shuſhan rejoyced and was glad :

‖ Or, *violet.*

[k] See Chap. 3. 15.

16 The Jews had light and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt [l] and a good day : and many of the people of the land became Jews ; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

[l] 1 Sam. 25. 8. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 12 *Ahaſuerus at the requeſt of Eſther, granteth another day of ſlaughter, and Hamans ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made feſtival.*

509. [a] Chap. 8. 12. [b] Chap. 3. 13.

NOw [a] in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, [b] when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt ; and no man could withſtand them : for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews : becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces : for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter, and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

Before Chriſt 509.

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they ; [c] but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

[c] See Chap. 8. 11.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman ; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces ? now [d] what *is* thy petition ? and it ſhall be granted thee : or what *is* thy requeſt further ? and it ſhall be done.

[d] Chap. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to morrow alſo according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done ; and the decree was given at Shuſhan, and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan ; [e] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

[e] Verſe 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand ; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

509. † Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan, aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof ; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, [f] *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, [g] and a good day, and of [h] ſending portions one to another.

[f] Deut. 16. 11, 14. [g] Chap. 8. 17. [h] Neh. 8. 10, 12.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep [i] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly :

[i] See 2 Mac. 15. 36.

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day : that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of [k] ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

[k] Neh 8. 10.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammeda-

Before Chriſt 509.

tha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and [1] had caſt Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † conſume them, and to deſtroy them:

[1] Chap. 3. 7.
† Heb. *crush.*

25 But † [m] when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came.*
[m] Verſe 13, 14. Chap. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of [n] this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *cast.*
[n] Verſe 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joyned themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not † fail, that they would keep theſe two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

† Heb. *pass.*

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † periſh from their ſeed.

† Heb. *pass.*
† Heb. *be ended.*

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

Before Chriſt 509.

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

† Heb. *all strength.*

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Eſther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of the faſtings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their souls.*

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus his greatneſs.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea. 491

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

¶ The Book of *JOB.* *

* *Moſes* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilſt among the *Madianites*, Before Chriſt *cir.* 1520.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Underſtanding of the loſs of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.*

[a] Gen. 22. 20, 21.

THERE was a man [a] in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* [b] Job, and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

[b] Ezek. 14. 14. James 5. 11.
[c] Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſheaſſes, and a very great ‖ houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

‖ Or, *cattle.*
‖ Or, *husbandry.*
† Heb. *sons of the east.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day, and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, [d] and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and [e] curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

[d] Gen. 8. 20. Chap. 42. 8.
[e] 1 King. 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now [f] there was a day [g] when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

[f] Chap. 2. 1.
[g] 1 King. 22. 19. Chap. 38. 7.
† Heb. *the adversary.*
† Heb. *in the midst of them.*

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From [h] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[h] 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, † Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

[h] Chap. 2. 2. Matth. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

‖ Or, *cattle.*

11 [i] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

[i] Chap. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, the oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

Or, *A great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *ruſhed.*

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from a-ſide, &c.*

20 Then Job aroſe, [k] and rent his ‖ mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

[k] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3. ‖ Or, robe.

21 And ſaid, [l] Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

[l] Pſal. 49. 17. Eccleſ. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

22 [m] In all this Job ſinned not, nor ‖ charged God fooliſhly.

[m] Chap. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job:* 7 *He ſmiteth him with ſore boyls.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curſe God:* 11 *His three friends condole with him in ſilence.*

[a] Chap. 1. 6.

AGain [a] there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

[b] Chap. 1. 7.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? And [b] Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

† Heb. *Haſt thou ſet thy heart on.*

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him, † [d] to deſtroy him without cauſe.

[c] Chap. 1. 1, 8. ‖ Or, *cattle.*

† Heb. *to ſwallow him up.* [d] Chap. 9. 17.

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

[e] Chap. 1. 11. † Heb. *hand.*

5 [e] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

[f] Chap. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *only.*

6 [f] And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but ſave his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boyls, from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

8 And he took him a potſherd to ſcrape himſelf withal; [g] and he ſat down among the aſhes.

[g] 2 Sam. 13. 19. Chap. 42. 6. Matth. 11. 21.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wife unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integrity? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh: what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? [h] In all this did not Job ſin with his lips.

[h] Chap. 1. 22.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [i] to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

[i] Chap. 42. 11.

12 And when they liſt up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and [k] ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven.

[k] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.

13 So they ſat down with him upon the ground [l] ſeven days and ſeven nights, and none ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief was very great.

[l] Gen. 50. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curſeth the day and ſervices of his birth.* 12 *The eaſe of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life, becauſe of his anguiſh.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and curſed his day.

† Heb. *anſwered.*

2 And Job † ſpake, and ſaid,

[a] Chap. 10. 18. 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

3 [a] Let the day periſh wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was ſaid, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkneſs, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it.

[b] Chap. 16. 16. Pſal. 23. 4. ‖ Or, *challenge it.*

5 Let darkneſs and [b] the ſhadow of death ‖ ſtain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackneſs of the day terrifie it.

‖ Or, *let them terrifie it, as thoſe who have a bitter day.* Amos 8. 10.

6 *As for* that night let darkneſs ſeize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be ſolitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curſe it that curſe the day, who are ready to raiſe up ‖ the mourning.

‖ Or, *a leviathan.*

9 Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it ſee † the dawning of the day:

† Heb. *the eyelidsof the morning.* Chap. 41. 18.

10 Becauſe it ſhut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid ſorrow from mine eyes.

[c] Chap. 10. 18.

11 [c] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly?

[d] Gen. 30. 3. Iſaiah 66. 12.

12 [d] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck?

13 For now ſhould I have lien ſtill and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept; then had I been at reſt;

14 With

Before Christ cir. 1520.

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which [c] built desolate places for themselves:

[c] Chap. 15. 28.

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [f] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

[f] Psal. 58. 8.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, [g] they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

[g] Chap. 39. 7.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which †[h] long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

† Heb. *wait.*
[h] Rev. 9. 6.

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [i] and whom God hath hedged in?

[i] Chap. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my rorings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *before my meat.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

† Heb. *I feared a fear and it came upon me.*

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion:* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgments to be, not for the righteous, but for the wicked;* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

† Heb. *a word.*
† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [a] hast strengthned † the feeble knees.

[a] Isaiah 35. 3.
† Heb. *the bowing knees.* Hebr. 12. 12.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

[b] Psal. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hosea 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

8 Even as I have seen [b] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

‖ That is, *by his anger:* as Isai. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8. Chap. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isa. 11. 4. 2. Thes. 2. 8.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

[c] Psal 58. 6.

10 The roring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [c] the teeth of the young lions are broken.

[d] Psal. 34. 10. Heb. *by a lion.*

11 [d] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 [e] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

[e] Chap. 33. 15.

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

† Heb. *met me.*
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,*

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

17 [f] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

[f] Chap. 9. 2.

18 Behold, he [g] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

[g] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels, in whom he put light.*

19 [h] How much less *in* them that dwell in [i] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

[h] Chap. 15. 16.
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 1.

20 [k] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it.*

[k] Psal. 90. 5.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

21 [l] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? [m] they die, even without wisdom.

[l] Psal. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[m] Chap. 36. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

‖ Or, *look.*

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

‖ Or, *indignation.*

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

[a] Psal. 37. 35.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them.*

[b] Psal. 119. 155. & 127. 5.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [c] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

[c] Chap. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

[d] Chap. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Psal. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.

† Heb. *and there is no search.*

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [d] Which doth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

† Heb. *till there be no number.*

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

† Heb. *out-places.*

11 [e] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.

12 [f] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

[f] Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isaiah 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform anything.*

13 [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

[g] 1 Cor. 3. 19.

14 [h] They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

[h] Deut. 28. 29. Isaiah 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [i] So

16 [i] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [k] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 [l] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [m] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [n] In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 [o] Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [p] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [q] For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 [r] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless:* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort:* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of [d] the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [e] as the stream of brooks they pass away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 [f] The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now [g] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

29 [h] Return, I pray you, let in not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death:* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness, and Gods watchfulness.*

IS *there* not ‖ [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.

4 [c] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms, and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become lothsom.

6 [d] My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that [e] my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

† Heb. *brasen.*

† Heb. *To him that melteth.*

† Heb. *they are cut off.* † Heb. *in the heat thereof.* † Heb. *extinguished.*

‖ Or, *For now ye are like to them.* Heb. *so it.*

† Heb. *nor.*

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*

† Heb. *before your face.*

‖ That is, *in this matter.* † Heb. *my palate.*

‖ Or, *a warfare*

† Heb. *gapeth after.*

† Heb. *the evening be measured.*

‖ To *see*, that is, *to enjoy.*

[i] Prov. 10. 28. [k] Job 5. 17. Psal. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19. [l] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isaiah 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1. [m] Psal. 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. [n] Psal. 33. 19. & 37. 19. [o] Psal. 31. 20. ‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.* [p] Isaiah 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. [q] Psal. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.* ‖ Or, *err.* ‖ Or, *much.* [r] Prov. 30. 27. † Heb. *ascendeth.* † Heb. *for thy self.*

[a] Prov. 27. 3. ‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.* [b] Psal. 38. 2. [c] Psal. 88. 15, 16. [d] Lev. 19. 2. Isaiah 57. 15. [e] Jer. 15. 18. [f] Gen. 25. 15. [g] Chap. 13. 4. [h] Chap. 17. 10. [a] Chap. 14. 13, 14. Psal. 39. 4. [b] See Chap. 29. 2. [c] Deut. 28. 67. Chap. 17. 12. [d] Chap. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Psal. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isaiah 38. 12. & 40. 6. James 4. 14. [e] Psal. 78. 39. & 89. 47. † Heb. *shall not return.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

8 [f] The eye of him that hath ſeen me ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is conſumed, and vaniſheth away: ſo [g] he that goeth down to the grave, ſhall come up no *more*.

10 He ſhall return no more to his houſe, [h] neither ſhall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit, I will complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

12 *Am* I a ſea, or a whale, that thou ſetteſt a watch over me?

13 [i] When I ſay, My bed ſhall comfort me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint:

14 Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions.

15 So that my ſoul chooſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather † than my life.

16 [k] I lothe *it*, I would not live alway: [l] let me alone, for [m] my days *are* vanity.

17 [n] What *is* man, that thou ſhouldſt magnifie him? and that thou ſhouldſt ſet thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou ſhouldſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?

20 I have ſinned, what ſhall I do unto thee, [o] O thou preſerver of men? why [p] haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to my ſelf?

21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt, and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad ſheweth Gods juſtice, in dealing with men according to their works: 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite: 20 He applieth Gods juſt dealing to Job.

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things*? and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?

3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?

4 If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away † for their tranſgreſſion:

5 [b] If thou wouldſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.

7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.

8 [c] For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy ſelf to the ſearch of their fathers.

9 (For [d] we *are but of* yeſterday, and know † nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [e] Whilſt it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the [f] hypocrites hope ſhall periſh:

14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* † a ſpiders web.

15 [g] He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* ſeeth the place of ſtones.

18 [h] If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth ſhall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee ſhall be clothed with ſhame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † ſhall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods juſtice, ſheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I know *it is* ſo of a truth: but how ſhould [a] man be juſt ‖ with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.

4 [b] *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardned *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not: and ſealeth up the ſtars.

8 [c] Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea.

9 [d] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.

10 [e] Which doth great things paſt finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 [f] Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.

12 [g] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doſt thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [h] the † proud helpers do ſtoop under him.

14 How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him?

15 [i] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not anſwer, *but* I would make ſupplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had anſwered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For

f Chap. 20. 9.
‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*
g 2 Sam. 12. 23.
h Chap. 8. 19. & 20. 9. Pſal. 103. 16.
i Chap. 9. 27, 28.
† Heb. *than my bones.*
k Chap. 10. 1.
l Chap. 20. 20. & 14. 6. Pſal. 39. 13.
m Pſal. 62. 9.
n Pſal. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.
o Pſal. 36. 6.
p Chap. 16. 12. Pſal. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
a Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 34. 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
† Heb. *in the hand of their tranſgreſſion.*
b Chap. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
c Deut. 4. 32. Chap. 15. 18.
d Gen. 47. 9, 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Pſal. 39. 5. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *nus.*
e Gen. 1. 6. Pſal. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
f Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Pſal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a ſpiders houſe.*
g Chap. 27. 18. Iſa. 59. 5, 6.
h Chap. 7. 10. Pſal. 37. 36.
† Heb. *take thy ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *ſhouting for joy.*
† Heb. *ſhall not be.*
a Pſal. 143. 2.
‖ Or, *before God.*
b Chap. 36. 5.
c Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Aſh, Ceſil, and Cimah.*
d Chap. 5. 9. Pſal. 71. 15.
e Chap. 23. 8, 9, & 35. 14.
f Iſai. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?*
g Chap. 11. 10.
h Chap. 26. 12.
† Heb. *helpers of pride, or, ſtrength.*
i Chap. 10. 15.
† Heb. *the labours of thine hands.*
b 1 Sam. 16. 7.
† Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*
c Pſal. 119. 73.
† Heb. *took pains about me.*

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [k] without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, [l] he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [m] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now [n] my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the †‖ swift ships: [o] as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 [p] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self:*

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 [q] If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For [r] *he is* not a man as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 [s] Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 [t] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions:* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY [a] soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldst oppress? that thou shouldst despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [b] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [c] Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [d] thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [e] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; [f] and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: [g] thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [h] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [i] *Are* not my days few? [k] cease *then, and* [l] let me alone that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [m] *even* to the land of darkness, [n] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self, and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9 The

Before Christ cir. 1520.
[k] Chap. 2. 3. & 34. 6.
[l] Eccles. 9. 2, 3.
[m] Jer. 14. 4.
[n] Chap. 7. 6.
† Heb. *ships of desire.*
‖ Or, *ships of Eben.*
[o] Hab. 1. 8.
[p] Chap. 7. 13.
[q] Jer. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*
[r] Eccles. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.
[s] Ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.
† Heb. *one that should argue.* Or, *umpire.*
[t] Chap. 13. 20. & 33. 7.
† Heb. *but I am not so with my self.*
[c] Gen. 1. 6. Psal. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
[d] Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Aish, Cesil, and Cimah.*
[a] Chap. 5. 9. Psal. 71. 15.
[f] Chap. 23. 8, 9, & 35. 14.
[g] Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* Chap. 11. 10.
[h] Chap. 26. 12.
† Heb. *helpers of pride, or, strength.* [i] Chap. 10. 15.
[a] Chap. 7. 16.
‖ Or, *out of while I live.*
† Heb. *the labour of thine hands.*
[b] 1 Sam. 16. 7.
† Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*
[c] Psal. 119. 73.
† Heb. *took pains about me.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.
[d] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
[e] Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *hedged.*
[f] Chap. 9. 12, 20, 21.
[g] Isai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.
‖ That is, *thy plagues.*
[h] Chap. 3. 11.
[i] See Chap. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.
[k] Psal. 39. 13.
[l] Chap. 7. 16, 19.
[m] Psal. 88. 12.
[n] Psal. 23. 4.
† Heb. *a man of lips.*
‖ Or, *devices.*
[a] Chap. 6. 10. & 10. 7.
[b] Ezra 9. 13.
[c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*

12 For †[f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

13 [g] If thou prepare thine heart, and [h] stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 [i] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † [k] shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope, yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [l] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [m] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

[d] Chap. 9. 12. & 11. 10. Rev. 3. 7. ‖ Or, *make a change.* † Heb. *who can turn him away?* [e] Chap. 9. 12. [f] Psal. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. † Heb. *empty.* [g] Psal. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18. [h] Chap. 5. 8. & 22. 21. [i] Psal. 88. 9. & 143. 6. [k] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. Chap. 22. 26. Psal. 119. 6. † Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.* [l] Psal. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isa. 58. 8. [m] Levit. 26. 5, 6. Psal. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24. † Heb. *intreat thy face.* Psal. 45. 12. † Heb. *flight shall perish from them.* Chap. 8. 14. & 18. 14. ‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him:* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [c] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 [d] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [e] In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

[a] Chap. 13. 2. † Heb. *an heart.* † Heb. *I fall not lower than you.* † Heb. *with whom are not such as these?* [b] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1. [c] Prov. 14. 2. [d] Chap. 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15. [e] Numb. 16. 22. ‖ Or, *life.* † Heb. *all flesh of man.* [f] Chap. 34. 3. † Heb. *palate.* Chap. 6. 30.

13 ‖ [g] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [h] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [i] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [k] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and [l] maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [m] He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 [n] He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 [o] He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 [p] He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straitneth them *again.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [q] causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like *a* drunken *man.*

[g] Chap. 9. 4. ‖ That is, *with God.* [h] Chap. 36. 7. [i] Chap. 11. 12. [k] Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7. † Heb. *upon.* [k] Ver. 13. [l] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Isai. 19. 12. 1 Cor. 1. 19. [m] Chap. 32. 9. Isai. 3. 2, 3. † Heb. *the lip of the faithful.* [n] Psal. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21. ‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.* [o] Dan. 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5. [p] Psal. 107. 38. † Heb. *leadeth in.* [q] Psal. 107. 40. † Heb. *wander.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality:* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God,* 20 *and intreateth to know his own sins, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this,* mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and [d] it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though

[a] Chap. 12. 3. [b] Chap. 23. 3. & 31. 35. [c] Chap. 6. 21. & 16. 2. [d] Prov. 17. 28. [e] Chap. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4. † Heb. *Be silent from me.* [f] Chap. 18. 4. [g] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.

Before Christ

15 [h] Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: [i] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my ſelf from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 [m] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and [n] holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 [o] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and [p] makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 [q] Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour, by the ſhortneſs of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once loſt be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By ſin the creature is ſubject to corruption.*

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and bringeſt me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who [c] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [d] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs.

6 [e] Turn from him that he may † reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, [f] as an hireling his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [g] that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the ſcent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † waſteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riſeth not [h] till the heavens *be* no more, they ſhall not awake, nor be raiſed out of their ſleep.

13 O that thou wouldſt hide me in the grave, that thou wouldſt keep me ſecret, until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, ſhall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time [i] will I wait [k] till my change come.

15 Thou ſhalt call, and I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands.

16 [l] For now thou numbreſt my ſteps, doſt thou not watch over my ſin?

17 [m] My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſoweſt up mine iniquity.

18 And ſurely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth, and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

20 Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he paſſeth: thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

21 His ſons come to honour, and [n] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in juſtifying himſelf:* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietneſs of wicked men.*

THen anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

2 Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt-wind?

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt ‖ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty:

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips teſtifie againſt thee.

7 *Art* thou the firſt man *that* was born? [a] or waſt thou made before the hills?

8 [b] Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſdom to thy ſelf?

9 What knoweſt thou that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not in us?

10 [c] With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[h] Pſalm 102. 26. Iſaiah 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

[i] Chap. 13. 15.

[k] Ver. 7.

[l] Chap. 10. 6, 14. & 31. 4. & 14. 21. Pſalm 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jerem. 32. 19.

[m] Deut. 32. 34. Hoſea 13. 12.

† Heb. *fadeth.*

† Heb. *overflowing.*

[n] Eccleſ. 9. 5. Iſaiah 63. 16.

† Heb. *Knowledge of wind.*

† Heb. *thou makeſt void.*

‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

† Heb. *teacheth.*

[a] Pſalm 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.

[b] Rom. 11. 34.

[c] Chap. 32. 6, 7.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

14 [d] What *is* man, that he ſhould be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

15 [c] Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight.

16 [f] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [g] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will ſhew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have ſeen, I will declare,

18 Which wiſe men have told [h] from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, [i] and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſor.

21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears; [k] in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He [l] wandreth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that [m] the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengthneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 [n] Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs, the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and [o] by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompenſe.

32 It ſhall be ‖ accompliſhed [p] before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [q] They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmerciful-neſs: 7 He ſheweth the pitifulneſs of his caſe: 17 He maintaineth his innocence.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: ‖ [a] miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do*: if your ſoul were in my ſouls ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and [b] ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief*.

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eaſed?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me*: and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy ſharpneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they [e] have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God [f] † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and [g] ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my skin, and [h] defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the ſhadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [i] let my cry have no place.

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

20 My friends † ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [k] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I ſhall go the way *whence* I ſhall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may aſtoniſh, but not diſcourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a ſurety with thee; who *is* he *that* [a] will ſtrike hands with me?

4 For thou haſt hid their heart from underſtanding: therefore ſhalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that ſpeaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children ſhall fail.

6 He

Before Chriſt cir. 1510.

[b] Pſalm 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lamen. 2. 15.

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

[c] Chap. 10. 16, 17.

[d] Chap. 13. 24.

[e] Lamen. 3. 30. Micha. 5. 1.

[f] Chap. 1. 15, 17. † Heb. *hath ſhut me up.*

[g] Chap. 7. 20.

[h] Chap. 30. 9.

[i] Chap. 27. 9. Pſalm 66. 18, 19. † Heb. *in the high places.*

† Heb. *are my ſcorners.*

[k] Chap. 21. 34. Eccleſ. 6. 10. Iſaiah 45. 9. Romans 9. 20.

‖ Or, *friend.*

† Heb. *years of number.*

‖ Or, *ſpirit is ſpent.*

† Heb. *lodge.*

[a] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.

[l] Pſalm 59. 15. & 109. 10.

[m] Chap. 18. 12.

[n] Pſalm 17. 10.

[o] Chap. 4. 9.

‖ Or, *out off.*

[p] Chap. 22. 16. Pſalm 55. 23.

[q] Pſalm 7. 14. Iſaiah 59. 4. Hoſea 10. 13.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

‖ Or, *troubleſome.*

[a] Chap. 13. 4.

† Heb. *words of wind.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

6 He hath made me also [b] a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 [c] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, [d] do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 [e] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down [f] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [g] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 [a] He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [b] and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For [c] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 [d] The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [e] Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and [f] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 [g] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 [h] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [i] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 [k] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty:* 21, 28 *He craveth pity:* 25 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These [a] ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make your selves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 [b] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [c] he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and [d] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 [e] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 [f] All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

20 [g] My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon

Before Christ cir. 1520.
[b] Psalm 22. 7. & 109 25. Lamen. 2. 15.
† Heb. *what go-eth from me?*
[c] Chap. 30. 9.
‖ Or, *before them.*
[c] Psal. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *my thoughts.*
† Heb. *shall add strength.*
[d] Chap. 6. 29.
[e] Chap 7. 6. & 9. 25.
† Heb. *the possessions.*
[f] Chap. 13. 24.
† Heb. *near.*
[g] Lamen. 3. 30. Micha. 5. 1.
† Heb. *cried, or, called.*
[f] Chap. 28. 13.
[g] Chap 3. 17, 18, 19.

[a] Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *his soul.*
[b] Chap 21. 17. Psal. 18. 28.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[c] Chap. 22. 10.
[d] Chap. 5. 5.
† Heb. *hidden.*
[e] Chap. 15. 21. Jeremiah 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
† Heb. *scatter him.*
[f] Chap. 25. 23.
† Heb. *bars.*
[g] Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
[h] Chap. 29. 19. Isaiah 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1.
[i] Psal. 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7.

Before Christ cir. 1520.
† Heb. *They shall drive him.*
[k] Isaiah 14. 22. Jeremiah 22. 30.
‖ Or, *lived with him.*
† Heb. *laid hold on horror.*
[a] Gen. 31. 7. Levit. 26. 26.
‖ Or, *harden your selves against me.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
[b] Chap. 3. 23.
[c] Chap. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.
[d] Chap. 30. 12.
[e] Psal. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.
† Heb. *my belly.*
‖ Or, *the wicked.*
[f] Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.
† Heb. *the men of my secret.*
[g] Chap. 30. 30. Psal 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *as.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

me, O ye my friends, [h] for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written! Oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet [i] in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for my ſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not † another; ‖ *though* my reins be conſumed † within me.

28 But ye ſhould ſay, [k] Why perſecute we him, ‖ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

[h] Chap. 1. 11. Pſal. 38. 2. † Heb. *Who will give*, &c. ‖ Or, *After I ſhall awake, though this body be deſtroyed, yet out of my fleſh ſhall I ſee God.* [i] Pſal. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. † Heb. *a ſtranger.* ‖ Or, *my reins within me are conſumed with earneſt deſire* [for that day.] † Heb. *in my boſom.* [k] Ver. 22 ‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall fly away [c] as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 [d] The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands [e] ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of* [f] *the ſin* of his youth, [g] which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee [h] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, [i] ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

20 [k] Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, God ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 [l] He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, [m] the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall; [n] terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [o] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job ſheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reaſon to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God.* 16 *Sometimes their deſtruction is manifeſt.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, [a] mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

13 They [d] ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 [e] Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [f] What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve

[l] Iſaiah 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19. [m] Chap. 16. 13. [n] Chap. 18. 11. [o] Chap. 27. 13. & 31. 2. † Heb. *of his portion from God.* [a] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2. † Heb. *ſhortned.* † Heb. *Look unto me.* [b] Judg. 18. 19. Chap. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Pſal. 39. 9. [c] Chap. 12. 6. Pſal. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16. † Heb. *are peace from fear.* [d] Chap. 36. 11. ‖ Or, *in mirth.* [e] Chap. 22. 17. [f] Exod 5. 2. Chap. 34. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

ſerve him? and [g] what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [h] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

17 [i] How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 [k] they are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity [l] for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and [m] he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midſt?

22 [n] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His ‖ breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, [o] Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not aſked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 [p] That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who ſhall declare his way to his face? and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the † grave, and ſhall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth † falſhood?

[g] Chap. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[h] Chap. 22. 18.
[i] Chap. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[k] Pſal. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Iſa. 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.
† Heb. *ſtealeth away.*
‖ That is, *the puniſhment of his iniquity.*
[l] Exod. 20. 5.
[m] Pſal. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.
[n] Iſa. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the ſtrength of his perfection.*
‖ Or, *milk-pails.*
[o] Chap. 20. 7.
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
[p] Prov. 16. 4.
† Heb. *the day of wraths.*
† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *watch in the heap.*
† Heb. *tranſgreſſion.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz ſheweth that mans goodneſs profiteth not God: 5 He accuſeth Job of divers ſins: 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promiſes of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou haſt [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † ſtripped the naked of their clothing.

[a] Chap. 35. 7. Pſal. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.
‖ Or, *If he may be profitable* doth his *good ſucceſs* depend *thereon?*
[b] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut 24. 10, &c.
† Heb. *ſtripped the clothes of the naked.*

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.

10 Therefore [c] ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkneſs *that* thou canſt not ſee, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are.

13 And thou ſayſt, ‖ [d] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he ſeeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which [e] were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 [f] Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things:* but [g] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [h] The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ ſubſtance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy ſelf ‖ with him, and [i] be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [k] If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then ſhalt thou [l] lay up gold ‖ as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy ‖ defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and [m] ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [n] Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up: and [o] he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.

30 ‖ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

[c] Chap. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *the head of the ſtars.*
‖ Or, *What.*
[d] Pſal. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[e] Chap. 15. 32. Pſal. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccleſ. 7. 17.
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*
[f] Chap. 21. 14.
‖ Or, *to them*
[g] Chap. 21. 16.
[h] Pſal. 107. 42.
‖ Or, *eſtate.*
‖ Or, *their excellency.*
‖ That is, *with God*
[i] Iſai. 27. 5.
[k] Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13.
[l] 1 Chron. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *on the aſſes*
‖ Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *ſilver of ſtrength.*
[m] Chap. 11. 15.
[n] Pſal. 50. 14, 15.
[o] Prov. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *The innocent ſhall deliver the iſland.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is inviſible, obſerveth our ways. 11 Jobs innocence. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groning.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 [a] O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

[a] Chap. 13. 3. & 16. 21.

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

[b] Isa. 27. 4, 8.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

[c] Chap. 9. 11.

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him.*

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* [d] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

† Heb. *the way that is with me.*

[d] Psal. 17. 3. & 66. 10.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‖ my necessary *food.*

† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*

‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and [e] who can turn him? and *what* [f] his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.

[e] Chap. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14.

[f] Psal. 115. 3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

[g] Psal. 22. 14.

16 For God [g] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgment for the wicked.

[a] Acts 1. 7.

WHy, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10.

2 *Some* remove the [b] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widows ox for a pledge.

[c] Chap. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

[d] Prov. 28. 28.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

† Heb. *mingled corn,* or, *dreage.*

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

[e] Lam. 4. 5.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and [e] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men grone from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

[f] Psal. 10. 8.

14 [f] The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

[g] Prov. 7. 9.

[h] Psal. 10. 11.

15 [g] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [h] saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

† Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: [i] they know not the light.

[i] John 3. 20.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.*

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

‖ Or, *he trusteth not his own life.*

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

† Heb. *are not.*

† Heb. *closed up.*

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other,* and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

[a] Chap. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Psal. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

4 [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

[b] Psal. 22. 6.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man *that is* [b] a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad,

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unſearchable.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

[a] Pſal. 139.8,11. Prov. 15.11. Hebr. 4.13.

7 [b] He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

[b] Chap. 9.8. Pſal. 104.2, &c.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpeadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [c] He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

[c] Chap. 38.8. Pſal. 33.7. & 104.9. Prov. 8.29. Jer. 5.22.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 [d] He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

[d] Iſaiah 51.15. Jer. 31.35.

† Heb. *pride.*

13 [e] By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

[e] Pſal. 33.6.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job proteſteth his ſincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The bleſſings which the wicked have, are turned into curſes.*

† Heb. *added to take up.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

[a] Chap. 34.5.

† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter.* Ruth 1.20. 2 King. 4.27.

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtifie you: till I die, [b] I will not remove my integrity from me.

[b] Chap. 2.9. & 13.15.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproach *me* † ſo long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me, as the unrighteous.

8 [c] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

[c] Matth. 16.26. Luke 12.20.

9 [d] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

[d] Chap. 35.12. Pſal. 18.41. & 109.7. Prov. 1.28. & 28.9. Iſaiah 1.15. Jer. 4.12. Ezek. 8.18. Micah 3.4. John 9.31. James 4.3.

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

‖ Or, being *in the hand*, &c.

12 Behold, all ye your ſelves have ſeen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [e] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſors, *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

[e] Chap. 20.29.

14 [f] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his offſpring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

[f] Deut. 28.41. Hoſea 9.13, 14.

15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death: and [g] his widows ſhall not weep.

[g] Pſal. 78.64.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [h] the juſt ſhall put *it* on, and the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver.

[h] Prov. 28.8. Eccleſ. 2.26.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and [i] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

[i] Iſaiah 1.8. Lam. 2.6.

19 The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [k] Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

[k] Chap. 18.11.

21 The eaſt-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a ſtorm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not ſpare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* ſhall clap their hands at him, and ſhall hiſs him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wiſdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the ſilver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the ſtone.

‖ Or, *duſt.*

3 He ſetteth an end to darkneſs, and ſearcheth out all perfection: the ſtones of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires: and it hath ‖ duſt of gold.

‖ Or, *gold-ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not ſeen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye ſeeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

12 [a] But where ſhall wiſdom be found? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

[a] Ver. 20. Eccleſ. 7.24.

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

[b] Ver 22. Rom. 11.33,34.

14 [b] The depth ſaith, It *is* not in me: and the ſea ſaith, *It is* not with me.

† Heb. *fine gold ſhall not be given for it.*

15 † It [c] cannot be gotten for gold, neither ſhall ſilver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

[c] Prov. 3.13, 14. & 8.11, 19, & 16.16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,

Before Christ cir. 1520.

phir, with the precious onyx, or the ſapphire.

17 The gold and the cryſtal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *ſhall not be for* ‖jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *veſſels of fine gold.*

18 No mention ſhall be made of ‖coral, or of pearls: for the price of wiſdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Remoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia ſhall not equal it, neither ſhall it be valued with pure gold.

[d] Ver. 12.

20 [d] Whence then cometh wiſdom? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept cloſe from the fowls of the ‖air.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

[e] Ver. 14.

22 [e] Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ſeeth under the whole heaven.

[f] Pſal. 135. 7.

25 [f] To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by meaſure.

‖ Or, *number it.*

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

[g] Deut. 4. 6. Pſal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13.

27 Then did he ſee it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and ſearched it out.

28 And unto man he ſaid, Behold, [g] the fear of the Lord, that *is* wiſdom, and to depart from evil *is* underſtanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoneth himſelf of his former proſperity and honour.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

[a] See Chap. 7. 3.

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months paſt, as *in* the days *when* God preſerved me:

[b] Chap. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp,* Pſal. 18. 28.

3 [b] When his ‖ candle ſhined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkneſs:

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the ſecret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

[c] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Chap. 20. 17. [d] Pſal. 81. 16. † Heb. *with me.*

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When [c] I waſhed my ſteps with butter, and [d] the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my ſeat in the ſtreet.

8 The young men ſaw me, and hid themſelves: and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it bleſſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gave witneſs to me:

[e] Pſal. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.

12 Becauſe [e] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The bleſſing of him that was ready to periſh, came upon me: and I cauſed the widows heart to ſing for joy.

[f] Deut. 24. 13. Pſal. 132. 9. Iſai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Eph. 6. 14, &c. 1 Theſ. 5. 8. [g] Prov. 29. 7.

14 [f] I put on righteouſneſs, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [g] the cauſe *which* I knew not, I ſearched out.

17 And I brake [h] † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the ſpoil out of his teeth.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[h] Prov. 30. 14. † Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders.*

18 Then I ſaid, I ſhall die in my neſt, and I ſhall multiply *my* days as the ſand.

19 [i] My root *was* † ſpread out [k] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

† Heb. *caſt.* [i] Chap. 18. 16.

20 My glory *was* † freſh in me, and [l] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

† Heb. *opened.* [k] Pſal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. † Heb. *new.* [l] Gen. 49. 24. † Heb. *changed.*

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel.

22 After my words they ſpake not again, and my ſpeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [m] the latter rain.

[m] Zech. 10. 1.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt; 15 his proſperity into calamity.

† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

BUt now *they that are* † younger than I, have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yeſternight.*

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ ſolitary: fleeing into the wilderneſs † in former time deſolate and waſte:

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

† Heb. *holes.*

7 Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † baſe men: they were viler than the earth.

† Heb. *men of no name.*

[a] Chap. 17. 6. Pſal. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.

9 [a] And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and ſpare not [b] to ſpit in my face.

† Heb. *and withhold not ſpittle from my face.* [b] Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Iſa. 50. 6. Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 30.

11 Becauſe he [c] hath looſed my cord and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

[c] See Chap. 12. 18. [d] Chap. 19. 12. † Heb. *my principal one.* [e] Pſal. 42. 4.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they [d] raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me.*

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they purſue † my ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 [e] And now my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe*, is my gar-

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not*.

† Heb. *turne to be cruel.* † Heb. *the ſtrength of thy hand.*

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thy ſelf againſt me.

22 Thou lifteſt me up to the wind: thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my ‖ ſubſtance.

‖ Or, *wiſdom.*

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe [f] appointed for all living.

[f] Hebr. 9. 27.

24 Howbeit he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

† Heb. *heap.*

25 [g] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

[g] Pſal. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15. † Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

27 My bowels boiled and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [h] I went mourning without the ſun: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [i] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 [k] My skin is black upon me, and [l] my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

[h] Pſal. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2. [i] Pſal. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *oſtriches.* [k] Pſal. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10. [l] Pſal. 102. 3.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.

[a] Matth. 5. 28.

I Made a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?

[b] Chap. 20. 29. & 21. 13.

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity?

[c] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19. † Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of juſtice.*

4 [c] Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

[d] See Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

[e] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

8 *Then* [e] let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offſpring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

[f] Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See Ver. 28.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea, [f] it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.

13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my manſervant, or of my maid-ſervant when they contended with me:

14 What then ſhall I do when [g] God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him?

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

[g] Pſal. 44. 21.

15 [h] Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one faſhion us in the womb?

[h] Chap. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *did he not faſhion us in one womb?*

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morſel my ſelf alone, and the fatherleſs hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

‖ That is, *the widow.*

19 If I have ſeen any periſh for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not [i] bleſſed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my ſheep;

[i] See Deut. 24. 13.

21 If I have lift up my hand againſt the fatherleſs, when I ſaw my help in the gate:

‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.* [k] Iſaiah 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. [l] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17. [m] Pſal. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28. † Heb. *found much.* [n] Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3. † Heb. *the light.* † Heb. *bright.* † Heb. *my hand hath kiſſed my mouth.* [o] Ver. 11. [p] Prov. 17. 5. [q] Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14. † Heb. *my palate.* [r] Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. ‖ Or, *to the way.* ‖ Or, *after the manner of men.* [s] Gen. 3. 8, 12. Hoſea 6. 7. [t] Chap. 33. 6. ‖ Or, *behold my ſign is that the Almighty will anſwer me.* [u] Chap. 13. 22. † Heb. *weep.* † Heb. *the ſtrength thereof.* † Heb. *cauſed the ſoul of the owners thereof to expire, or breathe out.* [x] Gen. 3. 18.

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my ſhoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For [k] deſtruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reaſon of his highneſs I could not endure.

24 [l] If I have made gold my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 [m] If I rejoyced becauſe my wealth *was* great, and becauſe mine hand had † gotten much:

26 [n] If I beheld † the ſun when it ſhined, or the moon walking † *in* brightneſs:

27 And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kiſſed my hand:

28 This alſo *were* [o] an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judge: for I ſhould have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [p] If I rejoyced at the deſtruction of him that hated me, or liſt up my ſelf when evil found him:

30 ([q] Neither have I ſuffered † my mouth to ſin, by wiſhing a curſe to his ſoul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle ſaid not, O that we had of his fleſh! we cannot be ſatisfied.

32 [r] The ſtranger did not lodge in the ſtreet: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my tranſgreſſions ‖ [s] as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my boſom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept ſilence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [t] O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my deſire *is*, [u] *that* the Almighty would anſwer me, and *that* mine adverſary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my ſhoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my ſteps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry againſt me, or that the furrows likewiſe thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † cauſed the owners thereof to loſe their life:

40 Let [x] thiſtles grow in ſtead of wheat, and

Before Christ cir. 1520.

and ‖ cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

‖ Or, *noisome weeds.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth:* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job:* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

† Heb. *from answering.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

[a] Gen. 22. 21.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [a] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

† Heb. *his soul.*

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

† Heb. *expelled Job in words.*

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

† Heb. *elder for days.*

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

† Heb. *few of days.*

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, [b] and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

[b] Chap. 15. 10.

† Heb. *feared.*

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

[c] Chap. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Jam. 1. 5.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [c] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.

† Heb. *understandings.*

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

† Heb. *words.*

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

‖ Or, *ordered his words.*

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

† Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.*

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

† Heb. *words.*

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. *the spirit of my belly.*

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

† Heb. *is not opened.*

20 I will speak † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

† Heb. *that I may breathe.*

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

[a] Gen. 2. 7.

4 [a] The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

[b] Chap. 9. 34. 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*

6 [b] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

7 [c] Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

[c] Chap. 9. 34. & 13. 21.

† Heb. *in mine ears.*

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

[d] Chap. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.

9 [d] I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

[e] Chap. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [e] he counteth me for his enemy.

[f] Chap. 13. 27. & 14. 16.

11 [f] He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

† Heb. *he answereth not.*

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

[g] Chap. 4. 5. Psalm 62. 11.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

[h] Chap. 36. 10, 15.

14 [g] For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

† Heb. *he revealeth, or, uncovereth.*

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed:

† Heb. *work.*

16 [h] Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

[i] Psal. 107. 18.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

† Heb. *meat of desire.*

19 He is chastned also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:

† Heb. *upon him.*

20 [i] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

[k] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

[l] Gen. 18. 25.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

† Heb. *kind.*

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

[m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.

‖ Or, *a reconciler.*

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

† Heb. *than childhood.*

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

[n] Chap. 31. 15.

‖ Or, *He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.*

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 ‖ He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 [k] To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuſeth Job for charging God with injuſtice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjuſt.* 31 *Man muſt humble himſelf unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chooſe to us judgment: let us know among our ſelves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath ſaid, [b] I am righteous: and [c] God hath taken away my judgment.

6 [d] Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

7 What man *is* like Job, [e] *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [f] he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing, that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of underſtanding: [g] far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs, and *from* the Almighty *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.

11 [h] For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?

14 [i] If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;

15 [k] All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.

16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [l] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?

18 *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much leſs to him* that [m] accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [n] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: and † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 [o] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 [p] *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he ſhould † enter into judgment with God.

24 He ſhall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and [q] would not conſider any of his ways.

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I ſee not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompence it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 [r] Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

36 ‖ My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than Gods?

3 For [a] thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit ſhall I have ‖ *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?

4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 [b] Look unto the heavens, and ſee, and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt what doſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doſt thou unto him?

7 [c] If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.

9 By

Before Chriſt cir. 1520. ‖ Or, *He hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.* † Heb. *twice* and *thrice.* [a] Pſalm 56. 13.

[a] Chap. 6. 30. & 12. 11. † Heb. *palate.* [b] Chap. 33. 9. [c] Chap. 27. 2. [d] Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *mine arrow.* Chap. 6. 4. & 16. 13. [e] Chap. 15. 16. [f] Chap. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. † Heb. *men of heart.* [g] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Pſalm 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14. [h] Pſalm 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12. † Heb. *all of it.* [i] Pſalm 104. 29. † Heb. *upon him.* [k] Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7. [l] Gen. 18. 25. † Heb. *bind.* [m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. [n] Chap. 31. 15. † Heb. *they ſhall take away the mighty.*

[o] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Pſalm 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jerem. 16. 17. & 32. 19. [p] Pſalm 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13. † Heb. *ſo.* † Heb. *without ſearching out.* † Heb. *cruſhed.* † Heb. *in the place of beholders.* † Heb. *from after him.* [q] Pſalm 28. 5. Iſaiah 5. 12.

† Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*

† Heb. *of heart.* [r] Chap. 35. 16.

‖ Or, *My father let Job be tried.*

[a] Chap. 21. 15. & 34. 9. ‖ Or, by it *more than by my ſin.* † Heb. *I will return to thee words.* [b] Chap. 22. 12.

[c] Chap. 22. 2, 3. Pſalm 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, [d] who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 [e] There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 [f] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 [g] Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 [h] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways;*
16 *How Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings.*
24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † [i] that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [k] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [l] who teacheth like him?

23 [m] Who hath enjoyned him his way? or [n] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, [o] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For [p] by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 [d] By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he weareth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [c] He

[d] Psal. 42. 8. & 109. 5. & 149. 5.
[e] Prov. 1. 28.
[f] Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Isaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11.
[g] Chap. 9. 11.
‖ That is, God.
[h] That is, Job.
[h] Chap. 34. 35.
† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*
[a] Chap. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23 Psalm 99. 4.
‖ Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *afflicted*
[b] Psalm 33. 18. & 34. 15.
[c] Psalm 113. 8.
[d] Psalm 107. 10.
[e] Chap. 33. 16, 23.
[f] Chap. 21. 13.
† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*
[g] Rom. 2. 5.
[h] Chap. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psalm 55. 23.
† Heb. *Their soul dieth.*
‖ Or, *sad mates.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*
[i] Psalm 23. 5.
‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.*
[k] Psalm 49. 7.
† Heb. *turn thee aside.*
[l] Isaiah 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[m] Chap. 34. 13.
[n] Chap. 34. 10.
[o] Psalm 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.
† Heb. *the moisture.*
[p] Chap. 37. 11. & 38. 23.
† Heb. *that which goeth up.*
† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*
† Heb. *light.*
† Heb. *wings of the earth.*
[a] Psalm 29. 3. & 68. 33.
[b] Chap. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26.
[c] Psalm 147. 16, 17.
† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the shower of rain of his strength.*
† Heb. *out of the chamber.*
† Heb. *scattering winds.*
[d] Chap. 38. 29, 30. Psalm 147. 17, 18.
† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

13 [e] He cauſeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [f] for his land, or [g] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: ſtand ſtill, and conſider the wondrous works of God.

15 Doſt thou know when God diſpoſed them, and cauſed the light of his cloud to ſhine?

16 Doſt thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the ſouth-*wind?*

18 Haſt thou with him [h] ſpread out the ſky, *which is* ſtrong, *and* as a molten looking-glaſs?

19 Teach us what we ſhall ſay unto him; *for* we cannot order *our ſpeech* by reaſon of darkneſs.

20 Shall it be told him that I ſpeak? if a man ſpeak, ſurely he ſhall be ſwallowed up.

21 And now *men* ſee not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind paſſeth and cleanſeth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majeſty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [i] we cannot find him out: [k] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of juſtice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he reſpecteth not any *that are* wiſe of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to anſwer.* 4 *God by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

THen the LORD anſwered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkneth counſel by words without knowledge?

3 [c] Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † anſwer thou me.

4 [d] Where waſt thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare † if thou haſt underſtanding.

5 Who hath laid the meaſures thereof, if thou knoweſt? or who hath ſtretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † faſtned? or who laid the corner-ſtone thereof?

7 When the morning ſtars ſang together, and all the ſons of God ſhouted for joy.

8 [e] Or *who* ſhut up the ſea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had iſſued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkneſs a ſwadling-band for it,

10 And ‖ [f] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and ſet bars and doors,

11 And ſaid, Hitherto ſhalt thou come, but no further: and here ſhall † thy proud waves be ſtayed.

12 Haſt thou commanded the morning ſince thy days? *and* cauſed the day-ſpring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be ſhaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the ſeal, and they ſtand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and [g] the high arm ſhall be broken.

16 Haſt thou entred into the ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth?

17 Have [h] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knoweſt it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou ſhouldſt take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof?

21 Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entred into [i] the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

23 [k] Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-courſe for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderneſs wherein *there is* no man?

27 [l] To ſatisfie the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of [m] ‖ † Pleiades, or looſe the bands of † Orion.

32 Canſt thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon, or canſt thou † guide Arcturus with his ſons?

33 Knoweſt thou [n] the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, † Here we *are?*

36 [o] Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or † who can ſtay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the duſt † groweth into hard-

[e] Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra. 10. 9. Chap. 36. 31.
† Heb. *a rod.*
[f] Chap. 38. 26, 27. 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 King. 18. 45.
[g] Pſal. 10. 15.
[h] Pſal. 9. 13.
[i] Pſal. 135. 7.
[k] Exod. 9. 18. Joſh. 10. 11. Iſai. 30. 30.
[l] Pſal. 107. 35.
‖ Or, *at.*
† Heb. *is taken.*
[m] Chap. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.
‖ Or, *the ſeven ſtars.*
† Heb. *Cimah.*
† Heb. *Ceſil.*
‖ Or, *the twelve ſigns.*
† Heb. *guide them.*
[n] Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. *Behold us.*
[o] Chap. 32. 8. Pſal. 51. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 26.
† Heb. *who can cauſe to lie down.*
‖ Or, *when the duſt is turned into mire.*
† Heb. *is poured.*

[a] So Exod. 19. 16, 18. 1 King. 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.
[b] Chap. 34. 35. & 42. 3.
[c] Chap. 40. 7.
† Heb. *make me know.*
[d] Pſal. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
† Heb. *if thou knoweſt underſtanding.*
† Heb. *ſockets.*
† Heb. *made to ſink.*
[e] Gen. 1. 9. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.
‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed my decree upon it.*
[f] Chap. 26. 10.
† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
† Heb. *wings.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

neſs, and the clods cleave faſt together?

39 [p] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [q] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

[p] Pſal. 104. 21. † Heb. *the life.*

[q] Pſal. 147. 9. Matt. 6. 26.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild aſs,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich,* 19 *the horſe,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

2 Canſt thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 [b] Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, [c] neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardned againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.

[a] Pſal. 29. 9.

[b] Chap. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hoſ. 8. 9. † Heb. *ſalt places.*

[c] Chap. 3. 18. † Heb. *of the exactor.*

‖ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork and oſtrich.*

† Heb. *terrors.* ‖ Or, *His feet dig.* † Heb. *the armour.*

23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [d] make her neſt on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and [e] where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

† Heb. *by thy mouth.* [d] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.

[e] Matt. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himſelf to God.* 6 *God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOreover, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 [a] Behold, I am vile, what ſhall I anſwer thee? [b] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [c] Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

7 [d] Gird up thy loyns now like a man: [e] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [f] Wilt thou alſo diſanul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayſt be righteous?

9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 [g] Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and aray thy ſelf with glory and beauty.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that

[a] Chap. 42. 6. [b] Pſal. 39. 9.

[c] Chap. 38. 1.

[d] Chap. 38. 3. [e] Chap. 42. 4.

[f] Pſal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

[g] Pſal. 104. 1.

‖ Or, *the elephant, as ſome think.*

‖ Or, *He ſetteth up.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

† Heb. *he oppreſſeth.* ‖ Or, *Will any take him in his ſight, or, bore his noſe with a gin?*

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

‖ That is, *a whale, or, a whirpool.* † Heb. *which thou drowneſt.*

CAnſt thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

[a] Rom. 11. 35. [b] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

11 [a] Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him?* [b] *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

‖ Or, *within.*

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*

15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth.* † Heb. *The ſalvation.*

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone.*

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

† Heb. *ſharp pieces of the potſherd.*

30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Jobs age and death.*

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.* [a] Chap. 38. 2. [b] Pſal. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, [b] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

[c] Chap. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: [c] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath.*

[d] Matth. 5. 24.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and [d] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

† Heb. *his face* or, *perſon.* † Heb. *the face of Job.*

[e] Pſal. 14. 7. & 126. 1. † Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.* [f] Iſaiah 40. 2.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

10 [e] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job [f] twice as much as he had before.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old, and full of days.

¶ * The Book of *PSALMS.*

* Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

I. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15.

‖ Or, *wicked.*

[b] Pſal. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.

[c] Joſh. 1. 8. Pſal. 119. 1, 97.

[d] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.

† Heb. *fade.*

[e] Job 21. 18. Pſal. 35. 5. Iſa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.

[f] Wiſd. 5. 1.

[g] Nahum 1. 7.

BLeſſed [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, [b] nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, [c] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [d] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [e] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly [f] ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [g] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

1047. [a] Pſal. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25.

‖ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.*

† Heb. *meditate.*

[b] Pſal. 45. 7.

[c] Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.

[d] Pſal. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26.

‖ Or, *trouble.*

† Heb. *anointed.*

WHy [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together againſt the LORD, and againſt his [b] anointed, *ſaying,*

3 [c] Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † [e] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [f] Thou *art* my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

† Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.* [e] 2 Sam. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *for a decree.*

[f] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.

8 [g] Ask of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

[g] Pſal. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5.

9 [h] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

[h] Pſal. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. & 19. 15.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [i] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

[i] Hebr. 12. 28.

12 [k] Kiſs the Son leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [l] bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

[k] Gen. 41. 40. 1 Sam. 10. 1.

[l] Pſal. 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Iſa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of Gods protection.

¶ A Pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

* 2 Sam. 15. & 16, & 17, & 18. 1023.

LORD, [a] how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

[a] 2 Sam. 16. 15.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 8.

‖ Or, *about.*

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‖ for me; my glory, and [c] the lifter up of mine head.

[c] Iſa. 27. 6.

4 I cried unto the LORD, with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

[d] Pſal. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24. Ezek. 26. 6.

5 [d] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

[e] Pſal. 27. 3.

6 [e] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

[f] Job 16. 10. Pſal. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God; [f] for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

[g] Prov. 21. 31. Iſa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

8 [g] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience:* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happineſs is in Gods favour.*

‖ Or, *overſeer.* Hab. 3. 19.

¶ To the ‖ chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my

my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

[a] Eph. 4. 26. [b] Pſal. 77. 6. [c] Deut. 33. 19. Pſal. 50. 14 & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 12. [d] Numb. 6. 26. Pſal. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. [e] Job 11. 18, 19. Pſal. 3. 5. [f] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

4 [a] Stand in aw, and ſin not: [b] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [c] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? [d] LORD, liſt thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [e] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: [f] for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

[a] Pſalm 30. 5. & 130. 6. [b] Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *before thine eyes.* [c] Pſal. 55. 23. † Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.* [d] Pſal. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2. † Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.* † Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.* [e] Pſal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. ‖ Or, *Redreſſneſs.* † Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in themouth of any of them.* † Heb. *wickednеſſes.* [f] Rom. 3. 13. Luke 11. 44. [g] Pſal. 62. 4. ‖ Or, *Make them guilty.* ‖ Or, *from their counſels.* † Heb. *thou covereſt over,* or, *proteſteſt them.* † Heb. *crown him.*

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 [b] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [c] the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip [d] toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; [e] make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; [f] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, [g] they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, will bleſs the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

I. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth ‖ * upon Sheminith, A Pſalm of David.

‖ Or. *upon the eighth.* See 1 Chron. 15. 21. * Pſal. 12. title. [a] Pſal. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

[b] Pſal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. [c] Iſa. 38. 18. ‖ Or, *every night.* [c] Job 17. 7. Pſal. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17. [d] Pſal. 119. 115. Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. & Luke 13. 27.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 [c] Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 [d] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplications; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ * Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, * concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

1062. * Hab. 3. 1. * 2 Sam. 16. ‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me.

2 [a] Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [b] if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, [c] I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

[a] Iſa. 38. 13. † Heb. *not a deliverer.* [b] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. [c] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.

6 [d] Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, liſt up thy ſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and [e] awake for me to the judgment *that* thou haſt commmanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [f] according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: [g] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

[d] Pſal. 94. 2. [e] Pſal. 44. 23. [f] Pſal. 18. 20. [g] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Pſ. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23. † Heb. *my buckler is upon God.*

‖ Or, God is a *righteous judge.*

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

[h] Deut. 32. 41.

12 If he turn not, he will [h] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

[i] Deut. 32. 23, 42. Ps. 64. 7.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [i] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

[k] Job 15. 35. Isa. 33. 11. & 59. 4. James 1. 15.

14 [k] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

† Heb. *He hath digged a pit.* [l] Job 4. 8. Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, [l] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

[m] 1 King. 2. 33.

16 [m] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

[a] Psal. 81, & 84. title.

¶ To the chief musician [a] upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

[a] Psal. 113. 4. & 148. 13.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [a] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

[b] See Matt. 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27. † Heb. *founded.* [c] Psal. 44. 16.

2 [b] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [c] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

[d] Job 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

4 [d] What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

[e] Gen. 1. 26, 28. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 7. † Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

6 [e] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [f] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

II. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. IX.

David praiseth God for executing of judgment: 11 He inciteth others to praise him: 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

1018. ¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

[a] Psal. 85. 18.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [a] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.* † Heb. *in righteousness.* [b] Deut. 9. 14.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, [b] thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

[c] Psal. 102. 12. [d] Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9. [e] Psal. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.*

7 [c] But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [d] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [e] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

[f] Gen. 9. 5.

12 [f] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

[g] Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27. [h] Psal. 19. 14. & 92. 3.

15 [g] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. [h] Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked: 12 He prayeth for remedy: 16 He professeth his confidence.

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.* [a] Psal. 9. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22.

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

† Heb. *lusts.* [b] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32. ‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.* [c] Psal. 14. 2. ‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.* [d] Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1. [e] Prov. 24. 7.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and [b] ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [c] will not seek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his [d] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [e] thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight; *as for* all his enemies, [f] he puffeth at them.

[f] Psal. 12. 5. [g] Eccles. 8. 11. Isa. 56. 12. † Heb. *wax generation and generation.* [h] Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. *deceits.* [i] Psal. 12. 2. ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

6 [g] He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 [h] His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief [i] and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villa-

villages: [k] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [l] his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 [m] He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [n] he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requit *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, [o] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [p] Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [q] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God, against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: [a] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, [b] the wicked bend *their* bow, [c] they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [d] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [e] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: [f] his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 [g] Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: [h] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

II. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God: 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ * upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HElp, LORD, for [a] the goldly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [b] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c] *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d] † proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ [e] puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: [f] *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

of the sons of men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help: 3 He prayeth for preventing grace: 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A Psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? [a] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, [b] lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

4 [c] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man: 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience: 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THe [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: [b] they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: [d] *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e] eat up the people *as* they eat bread, and [f] call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! [g] when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

III. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A

---

[k] Hab. 3. 14. [l] Psal. 17. 11. † Heb. *hide themselves.* [m] Psal. 17. 12. † Heb. *in the secret places.* † Heb. *He croucheth himself.* ‖ Or, *into his strong parts.* [n] Job 22. 13. Psal. 73. 11. & 94. 7. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *lesteth.* [o] Psal. 68. 5. [p] Psal. 37. 17. [q] Psal. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17. ‖ Or, *establish.* ‖ Or, *terrifie.*

Ctr. 1060. [a] See 1 Sam. 26. 19. [b] Psal. 64. 3, 4. [c] Psal. 21. 12. † Heb. *in darkness.* [d] Psal. 82. 5. [e] Hab. 2. 20. [f] Psal. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7. [g] Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22. ‖ Or, *quick burning coals.* ‖ Or, *a burning tempest.* [h] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Psal. 75. 8.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.* * Psal. 6, title. ‖ Or, *Save.* [a] Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2. [b] Psal. 10. 7. [c] Psal. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8. † Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

[d] Dan. 7. 8. 1 Sam. 2. 3. † Heb. *great things.* † Heb. *are with us.* ‖ Or, *would ensnare him.* [e] Psal. 10. 5. [f] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. † Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.* † Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

‖ Or, *overseer.* [a] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Psal. 44. 24. & 89. 46.

[b] Jer. 51. 39. [c] Psal. 25. 2.

[a] Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1. [b] Rom. 3. 10, &c. [c] Psal. 102. 19.

† Heb. *stinking.* [d] Rom. 3. 10. [e] Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3. [f] Isai. 64. 7. † Heb. *they feared a fear.* † Heb. *Who will give, &c.* See Rom. 11. 26. [g] Job 42. 10. Psal. 126. 1.

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 [c] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, [d] nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [e] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [f] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these *things*, [g] shall never be moved.

[a] Psal. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. *sojourn.*
[b] Isa. 33. 15.
[c] Lev. 19. 16. Psal. 34. 13.
[d] Exod. 23. 1.
‖ Or, *receiveth*, or, *endureth.*
[e] Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.
[f] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
[g] Psal. 16. 8.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation:* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

¶ ‖ * Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and [e] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [f] my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 [g] I have set the LORD always before me: because [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: [n] in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, [o] at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

‖ Or, *A golden Psalm of David.*
* So Psal. 59, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60.
[a] Psal. 25. 20.
[b] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Psal. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.
‖ Or, *give gifts to another.*
[c] Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17.
[d] Deut. 32. 9. Psal. 73. 26. & 142. 5. Lam. 3. 24.
† Heb. *of my part.*
[e] Psal. 11. 6.
[f] Psal. 17. 3.
[g] Acts 2. 25.
[h] Psal. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
[i] Psal. 15. 5.
[k] Psal. 30. 12. & 57. 8.
† Heb. *dwell confidently.*
[l] Psal. 49. 15. Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.
[m] Levit. 19. 28. Numb. 6. 6.
[n] Psal. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[o] Psal. 36. 12.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies:* 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness:* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A Prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

† Heb. *justice.*
† Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, [a] thou hast visited *me* in the night, [b] thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them.*

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye: [g] hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 [h] They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: [i] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [k] ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [l] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: [m] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

[a] Psal. 16, 7.
[b] Job 23. 10. Psal. 26. 2. & 66. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[c] Psal. 119. 133.
† Heb. *be not moved.*
[d] Psal. 116. 2.
[e] Psal. 31. 21.
‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against their right hand.*
[f] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.
[g] Ruth 2. 12. Psal. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matth. 23. 37.
† Heb. *that waste me.*
† Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*
[h] Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Psal. 73. 7. & 119. 70.
[i] Psal. 10. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *the likeness of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) *is as a lion* that *desireth to ravin.* † Heb. *sitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.*
[k] Isaiah 10. 5. ‖ Or, *by thy sword.*
‖ Or, *From men by thine hand.*
[l] Luke 16. 25. ‖ Or, *their children are full.*
[m] Psal. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

III. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David, * the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this Song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

* Psal. 36, title
* 2 Sam. 22.

I [a] Will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength, [b] in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 [d] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,

[a] Psal. 144. 1.
† Heb. *my rock.*
[b] Heb. 2. 13.
[c] Psal. 76. 4.
[d] Psal. 116. 3.
† Heb. *Belial.*
‖ Or, *cords.*

and

and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [c] Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: [i] his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 [k] At the brightness *that was* before him, his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave [l] his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 [m] Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 [n] Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 [o] He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 [p] He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and [t] with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down [u] high looks.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckle [a] to all those that trust in him.

31 [b] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and [e] setteth me upon my high places.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; [g] that † my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battle: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them:* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did [i] cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 [k] Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* [l] thou hast made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers [n] shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

45 [o] The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, [p] and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 [r] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed [t] for evermore.

IV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew Gods glory*; 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] THE heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowlege.

3 *There*

---

c Acts 4. 31.
† Heb. *by his.*
f Psal. 144. 5.
g Psal. 99. 1.
h Psal. 104. 3.
i Psal. 97. 2.
k Psal. 97. 3.
l Psal. 29. 3.
m Joshua 10. 10. Psal. 144. 6. Isaiah 30. 30.
n Exod. 15. Psal. 106. 9.
o Psal. 144. 7.
‖ Or, *great waters.*
p Psal. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
q 1 Sam. 24. 20.
† Heb. *with.*
r 1 Sam. 26. 23.
† Heb. *before his eyes*
s 1 Kings 8. 32.
t Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34.
‖ Or, *wrestle.*
u Psal. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.
x Job 18. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp.* Job 29. 3.
‖ Or, *broken.*
y Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
z Psal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
‖ Or, *tried.*
a Psal. 17. 7.
b Deut. 32. 37, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psal. 86. 8. Isa. 45. 5.
c Psal. 92. 1.
d 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
e Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
f Psal. 144. 1.
i Or. *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*
g Prov. 4. 12.
† Heb. *mine ankles.*
† Heb. *caused to bow.*
h Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezekiel 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
i Zech. 10. 5.
k 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
l 2 Sam. 8.
m Isa. 52. 15. & 55. 5.
† Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.*
† Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*
n Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lie.*
o Mic. 7. 17.
† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
p Ps. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *destroyeth.*
q Psal. 59. 1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*
r Rom. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *confess.*
s Psal. 144. 10.
t 2 Sam. 7. 13.
a Gen. 1. 6. Isaiah 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

‖ Or, *without these their voice is heard.* † Heb. *without their voice heard.*

3 *There is* no speech nor language ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

[b] Rom. 10. 18.

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

‖ Or, *Their rule*, or, *direction.* [c] Eccles. 1. 5.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

[d] Psal. 111. 7. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* ‖ Or, *restoring.*

7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

[e] Psal. 12. 8.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

† Heb. *truth.*

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, [f] yea, than much fine gold: [g] sweeter also than hony, and † the hony-comb.

[f] Psal. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 11, 19. [g] Psal. 119. 103. † Heb. *the dropping of hony-combs.*

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

[h] Psal. 40. 12. [i] Psal. 90. 8. [k] Psal. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14. ‖ Or, *much.*

12 [h] Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from [i] secret *faults.*

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, [k] let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

[l] Psal. 51. 15. † Heb. *my rock.*

14 [l] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, † my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesseth the king in his exploits: 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

† Heb. *set thee on an high place.* † Heb. *shy help.* † Heb. *support thee.* † Heb. *turn to ashes: or, make fat.*

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

[a] Psal. 21. 2. [b] Exod. 17. 15. Psal. 60. 4. † Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.* † Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

4 [a] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and [b] in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

[c] Psal. 33. 16. Prov. 21. 31. Isai. 31. 1.

7 [c] Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

[a] Psal. 20. 5.

2 [a] Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

[b] Psal. 61. 8. [c] 2 Sam. 7. 29. Psal. 90. 16.

4 [b] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [c] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings.* [d] Psa. 45. 7. † Heb. *gladded him with joy.*

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: [d] thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

[e] Mal. 4. 1. [f] Psal. 18. 8.

9 [e] Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, [f] and the fire shall devour them.

[g] Job. 18. 16, 19. Psal. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Isa. 14. 20.

10 [g] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt.* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12. † Heb. *face.*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

IV. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement: 9 He prayeth in great distress: 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.* [a] Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34. † Heb. *from my salvation.* [b] Hab. 1. 2. † Heb. *there is no silence to me.*

MY [a] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

[c] Psal. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isaiah 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33. [d] Isaiah 53. 3. [e] Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 25. † Heb. *open.* [f] Job 1. 4. Psal. 109. 25. [g] Matth. 27. 43. † Heb. *He rolled himself on the LORD.* [h] Psal. 91. 14. ‖ Or, *if he delight in him.* [i] Psal. 71. 6. ‖ Or, *keptst me safe.*

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [c] they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; [d] a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [e] All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, [f] they shake the head, *saying,*

8 [g] † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: [h] let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 [i] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope *when* I *was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb:

k thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 l Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 m They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, n and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: o my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 p My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and q my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: r they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: s they look *and* stare upon me.

18 t They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: u † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 x Save me from the lions mouth: y for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 z I will declare thy name unto a my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but b when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 c My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: d I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 e The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 f All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: g and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 h For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 i All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: k all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, l it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 m They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

k Isaiah 26. 29. Phil. 2. 10. l Psal. 87. 6. m Psa. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Isa. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

a Isaiah 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Peter 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.

THE LORD *is* a my shepherd, b I shall not want.

2 c He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

b Phil. 4. 19. c Ezek. 34. 14. † Heb. *pastures of tender grass.* † Heb. *waters of quietness.*

3 He restoreth my soul: d he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of e the shadow of death, f I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 g Thou prepares a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

d Psal. 5. 8. & 31. 3.

e Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Psa. 44. 19.

f Psa. 3. 6. & 118. 6.

g Psal. 104. 15. † Heb. *makest fat.*

† Heb. *to length of days.*

V. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *Gods lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

1017.

THE a earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 b For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 c Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 d † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that e seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 f Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, g and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

a Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

b Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.

c Psal. 15. 1.

d Isa. 33. 15, 16. † Heb. *the clean of hands.*

e Ps. 28. 8. ‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

f Isaiah 26. 2.

g Psalm 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *Davids confidence in prayer:* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNto a thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I b trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: c let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 d Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, e † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not f the sins of my youth nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

a Psal. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.

b Psal. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isaiah 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.

c Psal. 13. 4.

d Exod. 33. 13. Psal. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.

e Psalm 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels*

f Job 13. 26 & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.

8 Good

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

g Psal. 31. 3. h See Rom. 5. 20.

11 g For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: h for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.* i Psal. 37. 11, 22, 29. k Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15. ‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and i his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 k The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 7. 8.

JUdge a me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

b Psal. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.

2 b Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

c Psal. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.

4 c I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

d Psa. 1. 1.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: d and will not sit with the wicked.

e See Exod. 30. 19, 20. Psal. 73. 13.

6 e I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

f Psal. 27. 4. † Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, f I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

‖ Or, *Take not away.* g See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Psal. 28. 3. † Heb. *men of blood.*

9 ‖ g Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

† Heb. *filled with.* h Psal. 40. 2.

12 h My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

V. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XXVII.

David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 84. 11. Isa. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.

THe LORD *is* a my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? b the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

b Psal. 118. 6.

† Heb. *approached against me.* c Psa. 3. 6.

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 c Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

d Psal. 26. 8.

4 d One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ c the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

‖ Or, *the delight.* c Psal. 90. 17.

5 For f in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

f Psal. 27. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1.

g Psal. 3. 3.

6 And now shall g mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

† Heb. *of shouting.*

‖ Or, *My heart said unto thee, I seek thy face, &c.* h Psal. 24. 6. & 105. 4.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst,* h Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

i Psal. 69. 17. k Isa. 49. 15. † Heb. *will gather me.*

9 i Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 k When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

l Psal. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. † Heb. *a way of plainness.* † Heb. *those which observe me.*

11 l Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

m Psal. 31. 25. n Psal. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. o Psal. 31. 24. & 130. 5. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

12 m Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD n in the land of the living.

14 o Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

David prayeth earnestly against his enemies: 6 He blesseth God: 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 83. 1. † Heb. *from me.* b Psal. 143. 7. c 1 King. 6. 22, 23. Psal. 5. 7.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, a be not silent † to me: b lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: c when I lift up my hands ‖ d toward thy holy oracle.

‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.* d Psal. 138. 2. e Psal. 26. 9. f Psal. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. & 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.

3 e Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: f which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 g Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Becauſe [h] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and my ſhield, my heart truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their ſtrength, and he *is* the † ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: ‖ feed them alſo, [i] and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reaſon of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A Pſalm of David.

GIve [a] unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD ‖ in [b] the beauty of holineſs.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [c] the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [d] He maketh them alſo to ſkip like a calf: Lebanon, and [e] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs: the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [f] the hinds ‖ to calve, and diſcovereth the foreſts: and in his temple ‖ doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD ſitteth upon the flood: yea, [g] the LORD ſitteth King for ever.

11 [h] The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people, the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

VI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praiſe him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A Pſalm *and* Song, * *at* the dedication of the houſe of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, [a] thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

4 [b] Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For [c] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; [d] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, [e] but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [f] in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: [g] thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [h] ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [i] Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help:* 7 *He rejoyceth in his mercy:* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity:* 19 *He praiſeth God for his goodneſs.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs: therefore [e] for thy names ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: [h] thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; [i] mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea,* my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and [k] my bones are conſumed.

11 [l] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [m] eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [n] they that did ſee me without, fled from me.

12 [o] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken veſſel.

13 [p] For I have heard the ſlander of many, [q] fear *was* on every ſide, while they took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

[h] Job 34. 27.

[i] Or, *his ſtrength*. † Heb. *ſtrength of ſalvations*. ‖ Or, *rule*. [i] Ezra. 3. 4.

[a] 1 Chr. 16. 28, 29. Pſal. 96. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *ye ſons of the mighty*. † Heb. *the honour of his name*. ‖ Or, *in his glorious ſanctuary*. [b] 2 Chr. 20. 21. [c] Job 37. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *great waters*. † Heb. *in power*. † Heb. *in majeſty*. [d] Pſal. 114. 4. [e] Deut. 3. 9. † Heb. *ſtirreth up*. [f] Job 39. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, *to bring forth*. ‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.* [g] Pſalm 10. 16. [h] Pſal. 28. 8.

[a] Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 6. 20. 1042. [a] Pſal. 86. 13. [b] 1 Chr. 16. 4. Pſal. 97. 12. ‖ Or, *to the memorial*. [c] Pſal. 103. 9. Iſa. 26. 20 & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. † Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger*. [d] Pſ. 63. 3.

[a] Pſalm 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Iſa. 49. 23. [b] Pſal. 143. 1. [c] Pſal. 71. 2. † Heb. *to me for a rock of ſtrength*. [d] Pſal. 18. 1. [e] Pſalm 23. 3. & 25. 11. [f] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59

[g] Jonah 2. 8.

[h] Pſalm 4. 1. & 18. 19.

[i] Pſalm 6. 7. [k] Pſalm 32. 3. & 102. 3. [l] Pſal. 41. 8. Iſa. 53. 4. [m] Job 19. 13. Pſal. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18. [n] Pſal. 64. 8. [o] Pſal. 88. 4, 5. † Heb. *a veſſel that periſheth*. [p] Jer. 20. 10. [q] Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 [r] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

17 [s] Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* [t] ‖ let them be ſilent in the grave.

18 [u] Let the lying lips be put to ſilence: which [x] ſpeak † grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

19 [y] O how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſons of men!

20 [z] Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: [a] thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtriſe of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for [b] he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs, [c] in a ‖ ſtrong city.

22 For [d] I ſaid in my haſte, [e] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardſt the voice of my ſupplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 [f] O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [g] Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

VI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Bleſſedneſs conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſins.*
3 *Confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience.* 8 *Gods promiſes bring joy.*

¶ ‖ *A Pſalm* of David, Maſchil.

BLeſſed *is he whoſe* [a] tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and [b] in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old; through my roring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: [c] I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

6 [d] For this ſhall every one that is godly, [e] pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters, they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

7 [f] Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [g] Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

10 [h] Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 [i] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce, ye righteous: and ſhout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.*
20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoyce [a] in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* [b] praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, [c] *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 [d] Sing unto him a new ſong, play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [e] He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: [f] the earth is full of the ‖ goodneſs of the LORD.

6 [g] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and [h] all the hoſt of them [i] by the breath of his mouth.

7 [k] He gathereth the waters of the ſea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in aw of him.

9 For [l] he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

10 [m] The LORD † bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [n] The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 [o] Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 [p] The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike: [q] he conſidereth all their works.

16 [r] There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 [s] An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

18 [t] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* [u] upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and [x] to keep them alive in famine.

20 [y] Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: [z] he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhall rejoyce in him: becauſe we have truſted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL.

[r] Numb. 6. 25, 26. Pſal. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
[s] Pſal. 25. 2.
[t] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſal. 115. 17.
‖ Or, *let them be caſt off for the grave.*
[u] Pſalm 12. 3.
[x] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſalm 94. 4. Jude 15.
† Heb. *a hard thing.*
[y] Iſaiah 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[z] Pſalm 27. 5. & 32. 7.
[a] Job 5. 21.
[b] Pſal. 17. 7.
[c] 1 Sam. 23. 7.
‖ Or, *fenced city.*
[d] 1 Sam. 25. 26. Pſal. 116. 11.
[e] Iſaiah 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
[f] Pſal. 31. 9.
[g] Pſal. 27. 14.

[a] Pſal. 97. 12.
[b] Pſal. 147. 1.
[c] Pſal. 92. 3.
[d] Pſal. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. Iſaiah 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
[e] Pſal. 45. 7.
[f] Pſal. 119. 64.
‖ Or, *mercy.*
[g] Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[h] Gen. 2. 1.
[i] Job 26. 13.
[k] Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.
[l] Gen. 1. 3. Pſal. 148. 5.
[m] Iſaiah 19. 3.
† Heb. *maketh fruſtrate.*
[n] Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Iſaiah 45. 10.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[o] Pſal. 65. 4. & 144. 15. 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Pſa. 11. 4. & 14. 2.
[q] Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[r] Pſal. 44. 6.
[s] Pſalm 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.
[t] Job 36. 7. Pſalm 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
[u] Pſalm 147. 11.
[x] Job 5. 20. Pſalm 37. 19.
[y] Pſalm 92. 1, 5. & 130. 6.
[z] Pſalm 115. 9, 10, 11.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are bleſſed that truſt in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The priviledges of the righteous.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech : who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ Or, *Achiſh.* 1 Sam. 21. 13.

I Will [a] bleſs the LORD at all times : his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth. [a] Eph. 5. 20. 1 Theſ. 5. 18. 2 Theſ. 1. 3. & 2. 13.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD : [b] the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad. [b] Pſal. 119. 74. & 142. 7.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

‖ Or, *They flowed* unto him.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightned : and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him* ; and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

[c] Dan. 6. 22. [d] See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 King. 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.

7 [c] The angel of the LORD [d] encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

[e] 1 Pet. 2. 3. [f] Pſal. 2. 12. [g] Pſal. 31. 23.

8 [e] O taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good : [f] bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 [g] O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints : for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

[h] Job 4. 10, 11.

10 [h] The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger : but they that ſeek the LORD ſhall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me : I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

[i] 1 Pet. 3. 10.

12 [i] What man *is he that* deſireth life *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good ?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

[k] Pſal. 37. 27. Iſai. 1. 16, 17. [l] Hebr. 12. 14.

14 [k] Depart from evil, and do good : [l] ſeek peace and purſue it.

[m] Job 36. 7. Pſal. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

15 [m] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

[n] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.

16 [n] The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

[o] Pſal. 51. 17. Iſa. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 62. 2. † Heb. *to the broken of heart.* † Heb. *contrite of ſpirit.*

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [o] The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart : and ſaveth † ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

[p] Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.

19 [p] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous : but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

[q] John 19. 36.

20 He keepeth all his bones : [q] not one of them is broken.

[r] Pſal. 94. 23. ‖ Or, *ſhall be guilty.*

21 [r] Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked : and they that hate the righteous ‖ ſhall be deſolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants : and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

VII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion :* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

[a] Pſal. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.

PLead [a] *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me : fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me : ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

[b] Ver. 26. Pſal. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 3. [c] Job 21. 18. Pſal. 1. 4. Iſa. 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3. † Heb. *darkneſs and ſlipperineſs.* [d] Pſal. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12. † Heb. which *he knoweth not of.* [e] Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9. Prov. 5. 22.

4 [b] Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul : let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

5 [c] Let them be as chaff before the wind : and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be † [d] dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at unawares, and [e] let his net that he hath hid catch himſelf : into that very deſtruction let him fall.

[f] See Pſ. 51. 8. † Heb. *witneſſes of wrong.* † Heb. *they asked me.* [g] Pſal. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 5. † Heb. *depriving* [h] Job 30. 25. Pſal. 69. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* [i] Matth. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6. † Heb. *walked.* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.* † Heb. *halting.* Pſal. 38. 17. [k] Job 30. 1. 8, 12. [l] Pſal. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16. [m] Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *my only one.* [n] Pſal. 22. 20. [o] Pſal. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1. † Heb. *ſtrong.* † Heb. *falſly.* [p] Job 15. 12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10. [q] Pſal. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25. [r] Pſal. 40. 15. & 94. 7. & 70. 3. [s] Pſal. 83. 1. [t] Pſal. 44. 23.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the LORD : it ſhall rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 [f] All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverеſt the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him ?

11 † Falſe witneſſes did riſe up ; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [g] They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, [h] when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth : I ‖ humbled my ſoul with faſting, [i] and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

14 I † behaved my ſelf † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother : I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adverſity they rejoyced, and gathered themſelves together : *yea*, [k] the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not ; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts : [l] they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD [m] how long wilt thou look on ? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, † my darling [n] from the lions.

18 [o] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation : I will praiſe thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me : *neither* [p] let them wink with the eye, [q] that hate me without a cauſe.

20 For they ſpeak not peace, but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, [r] Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen *it*.

22 *This* thou haſt ſeen, O LORD, [s] keep not ſilence : O LORD, be not far from me.

23 [t] Stir up thy ſelf, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteouſneſs, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 [u] Let them not ſay in their hearts, † Ah ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.

26 [x] Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be [y] clothed with ſhame and diſhonour, that magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cauſe: yea, let them [z] ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [a] which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.

28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs, *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous eſtate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief muſician, *A Pſalm* of David, the ſervant of the LORD.

THE tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

4 [c] He deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed, he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhoreth not evil.

5 [d] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like † the great mountains; [e] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [f] thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men [g] put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

8 [h] They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of [i] the river [k] of thy pleaſures.

9 [l] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſs [m] unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, [n] and ſhall not be able to riſe.

VII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

FRET [a] not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 [c] And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

7 [d] † Reſt in the LORD, [e] and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: [f] fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 [g] For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, [h] thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

11 [i] But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, [k] and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [l] The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

15 [m] Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 [n] A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For [o] the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and [p] in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume: [q] into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [r] the righteous ſheweth mercy and giveth.

22 [s] For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

23 [t] The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 [u] Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed [x] begging bread.

26 [y] *He is* † ever merciful and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

27 [z] Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For

---

[u] Pſal. 70. 3. † Heb. *Ah, ah, our ſoul.*
[x] Ver. 4. Pſal. 40. 14.
[y] Pſal. 109. 29. & 132. 18.
† Heb. *my righteouſneſs.* Prov. 8. 18.
[z] Pſal. 40. 4.
[a] Pſal. 149. 4.
[a] Rom. 3. 18.
[b] Deut. 29. 19. Pſal. 10. 3. & 49. 18. † Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*
[c] Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *vanity.*
[d] Pſal. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
† Heb. *The mountains of God.*
[e] Job 11. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
[f] Job 7. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
† Heb. *precious.*
[g] Ruth 2. 12. Pſal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[h] Pſal. 65. 4. † Heb. *watered.*
[i] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
[k] Pſal. 16. 11.
[l] Jer. 2. 13. † Heb. *drew out at length.*
[m] Jer. 22. 16.
[n] Pſ. 1. 5.
[a] Pſal. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.
† Heb. *in truth,* or, *ſtableneſs.*
† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*
[b] Pſal. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[c] Job 11. 17.
[d] Pſal. 62. 1. † Heb. *Be ſilent to the LORD.*
[e] Lam. 3. 26.
[f] Pſal. 73. 2. Ephel. 4. 26.
[g] Job 27. 13, 14.
[h] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[i] Matth. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *practiſeth.*
[k] Pſal. 35. 16.
[l] Pſal. 2. 4.
† Heb. *the upright of way.*
[m] Mich. 5. 6.
[n] 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[o] Job 38. 15. Pſal. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.
[p] Job 5. 20. Pſal. 33. 19.
† Heb. *the preciouſneſs of lambs.*
[q] Pſal. 102. 4.
[r] Pſal. 112. 5, 9.
[s] Prov. 3. 33.
[t] Prov. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*
[u] Pſal. 34. 19, 20. & 91. 12. Prov. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 9.
[x] Job 15. 23. Pſal. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[y] Pſal. 112. 5, 9.
† Heb. *all the day.*
[z] Pſal. 34. 14.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: [a] but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

[a] Pſalm 37. 10. Iſa. 14. 20.

29 [b] The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

[b] Prov. 2. 21.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [c] The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

[c] Deut. 6. 6. Pſal. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Iſa. 51. 7.

‖ Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: [d] when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

[d] Pſalm 91. 8.

35 [e] I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

[e] Job 5. 3.

‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſors ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

[f] Iſaiah 31. 5.

40 And [f] the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

VIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitiful caſe.

[*] Pſal. 70. title.

¶ A Pſalm of David [*] to bring to remembrance.

[a] Pſalm 6. 1.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

[b] Job 6. 4.

2 For [b] thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

[*] Pſalm 6. 2.

† Heb. *Peace*, or, *health.*

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: [c] neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

[d] Ezra 9. 6. Pſal. 40. 12.

4 For [d] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

† Heb. *wried.*

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

[e] Pſalm 35. 14.

6 I am † troubled, [e] I am bowed down greatly; [f] I go mourning all the day long.

[f] Job 30. 28. Pſal. 42. 9. & 43. 2.

7 For my loyns are filled with a lothſom *diſeaſe*: and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

[g] Job 3. 24. Iſa. 59. 11.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: [g] I have rored by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

[h] Pſalm 6. 7. & 88. 9.

† Heb. *is not with me.*

9 LORD, all my deſire *is* before thee; and my groning is not hid from thee.

[i] Pſalm 31. 11.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for [h] the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

[k] Luke 10. 31, 32.

† Heb. *ſtroke.*

11 [i] My lovers and my friends [k] ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and ‖ my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

‖ Or, *my neighbours.*

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

[l] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.

13 But [l] I, as a deaf *man* heard not; [m] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

[m] Pſalm 39. 2, 9.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

‖ Or, *anſwer.*

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD, my God.

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

† Heb. *for halting.*

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my ſorrow *is* continually before me.

Pſal. 35. 15.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin.

† Heb. being *living are ſtrong.*

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

[n] Pſalm 35. 12.

[o] See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Pet. 3. 13.

20 They alſo [n] that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: [o] becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

† Heb. *for my help.*

22 Make haſte † to help me, O Lord my ſalvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *Davids care of his thoughts.* 4 *The conſideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of Gods judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

[*] 1 Chr. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Pſal. 62. & 77. title.

¶ To the chief muſician, *even* to [*] Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth*

[a] Pſalm 38. 13.

2 [a] I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my ſorrow was † ſtirred.

† Heb. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue.

[b] Pſalm 90. 12. & 119. 84.

‖ Or, *what time I have here.*

4 LORD, [b] make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

[c] Pſ. 90. 4.

[d] Ver. 11. Pſ. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

† Heb. *ſettled.*

† Heb. *animage.*

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and [c] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [d] verily every man † at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

[e] Job 27. 19. Eccleſ. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: [e] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.

[f] Job 40. 4, 5. Pſ. 38. 13.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

[g] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions, make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

† Heb. *conſtiſt.*

9 [f] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*.

† Heb. *that which is to be deſired in him to me is away.*

10 [g] Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the † blow of thine hand.

[h] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Iſa. 50. 9. Hoſ. 5. 12.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt † his beauty [h] to conſume away like a moth: [i] ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

[i] Ver. 5.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give

ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: [k] for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, [l] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [m] O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more.

[k] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſal. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11. [l] Gen. 47. 9. [m] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the beſt ſacrifice.* 11 *The ſenſe of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*

[a] I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

[a] Pſalm 27. 14.

2 He brought me up alſo out of † an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.

† Heb. *a pit of noiſe.* [b] Pſalm 69. 2.

3 [c] And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: [d] many ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.

[c] Pſalm 33. 3. [d] Pſalm 52. 6.

4 Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his truſt: and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies.

[e] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Pſal. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17. [f] Iſa. 55. 8.

5 [e] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, [f] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are more than can be numbred.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

6 [g] Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire, mine ears haſt thou † opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.

[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſal. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Iſaiah 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hoſ. 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5. † Heb. *digged.*

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 [h] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † [i] within my heart.

[h] Pſalm 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. Rom. 7. 22. † Heb. *in the midſt of my bowels.* [i] Pſalm 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

9 [k] I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knoweſt.

[k] Pſalm 22. 22. & 35. 18.

10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

[l] Pſalm 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7. [m] Pſalms 38. 4. [n] Pſalm 73. 26. ‡ Heb. *forſaketh.*

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, [l] let thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth continually preſerve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about, [m] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore [n] my heart † faileth me.

[o] Pſalm 70. 1, &c. [p] Pſalm 35. 4, 26. & 70. 3. & 71. 13. [q] Pſalm 70. 3. [r] Pſalm 70. 4. [s] Pſalm 70. 5.

13 [o] Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.

14 [p] Let them be aſhamed and confounded together, that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to ſhame, that wiſh me evil.

15 [q] Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [r] Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love thy ſalvation, ſay continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 [s] But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

VIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery:* 10 *He fleeth to God for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

[a] Prov. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *the weak*, Or, *ſick.*

[a] BLeſſed *is* he that conſidereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

† Heb. *in the day of evil.*

2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth; [b] and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

[b] Pſalm 27. 12. ‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

† Heb. *turn.*

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my ſoul, for I have ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me: When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it ſelf, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe † my hurt.

† Heb. *evil to me.*

8 † An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

† Heb. *A thing of Belial.*

[c] Job 19. 19. Pſalm 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10. † Heb. *the man of my peace.* [d] Obad. 7. John 13. 18.

9 [c] Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, [d] which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel againſt me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

† Heb. *magnified.*

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to ſerve God in the temple:* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

1023. ‖ Or, *a Pſalm giving inſtruction of the ſons*, &c. See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

† Heb. *brayeth.*

2 [a] My ſoul thirſteth for God, for [b] the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

[a] Pſ. 63. 1. & 84. 2. [b] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.

3 [c] My tears have been my meat day and night, while [d] they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

[c] Pſ. 80. 5. & 102. 9. [d] Ver. 10. Pſ. 79. 10. & 115. 2.

4 When I remember theſe *things*, [e] I pour out my ſoul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, [f] I went with them to the houſe of God; with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holyday.

[e] Job 30. 16. [f] Iſaiah 30. 29. [g] Pſalm 42. 5. † Heb. *bowed down.* ‖ Or, *give thanks.* ‖ Or, *his preſence is ſalvation*

5 [g] Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet ‖ praiſe him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down with-

in

in me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, *the little hill.* Pſal. 133.

7 [h] Deep calleth unto deep, at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: [i] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

[h] Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26. [i] Pſalm 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.

8 *Yet* the LORD will [k] command his loving kindneſs in the day-time, and [l] in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

[k] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pſal. 133. 3. [l] Job 35. 10. Pſal. 63. 6. & 149. 5.

9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? [m] why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

[m] Pſalm 38. 6. & 43. 2.

10 *As* with a ‖ ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: [n] while they ſaid daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

‖ Or, *killing.* [n] Ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.

11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully:* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

1023.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjuſt man.

‖ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.*

2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength, why doſt thou caſt me off? [a] why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

[a] Pſalm 42. 9.

3 [b] O ſend out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

[b] Pſalm 42. 11. & 57. 3.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.

† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*

5 [c] Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

[c] Pſalm 42. 5, 11.

IX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her preſent evils.* 17 *Profeſſing her integrity,* 24 *ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [a] thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

[a] Exod. 15. 17. Pſal. 78. 55. & 80. 8.

3 For [b] they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [c] becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

[b] Deut. 8. 17. Joſh. 24. 12. [c] Deut. 4. 37.

4 [d] Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

[d] Pſalm 74. 12.

5 Through thee [e] will we puſh down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.

[e] Dan. 8. 4.

6 For [f] I will not truſt in my bow, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.

[f] Pſalm 33. 16.

7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us.

8 In God we boaſt all the day long: and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [g] thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies.

[g] Pſalm 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.

10 Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us, ſpoil for themſelves.

11 [h] Thou haſt given us † like ſheep *appointed* for meat: and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen.

[h] Rom. 8. 36. † Heb. *as ſheep of meat.*

12 [i] Thou ſelleſt thy people † for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.

[i] Iſaiah 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13. † Heb. *without riches.*

13 [k] Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a deriſion to them that are round about us.

[k] Deut. 28. 37. Pſal. 79. 4. & 80. 6.

14 [l] Thou makeſt us a by-word among the heathen: [m] a ſhaking of the head among the people.

[l] Jer. 24. 9. [m] 2 King. 19. 22.

15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; [n] by reaſon of the enemy and avenger.

[n] Job 16. 4. Pſalm 8. 2. & 22. 7.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ ſteps declined from thy way.

‖ Or, *goings.*

19 Though thou haſt ſore broken us in [o] the place of dragons, and covered us [p] with the ſhadow of death.

[o] Iſaiah 34. 13. & 35. 7. [p] Pſalm 23. 4.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [q] ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god:

[q] Job 11. 13. Pſal. 68. 31.

21 [r] Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

[r] Job 31. 14.

22 [s] Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

[s] Rom. 8. 36.

23 [t] Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O Lord? ariſe, caſt *us* not off for ever.

[t] Pſal. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.

24 [u] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face? *and* forgetteſt our affliction, and our oppreſſion?

[u] Pſalm 13. 1.

25 For [x] our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

[x] Pſalm 119. 25.

26 Ariſe † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies ſake.

† Heb. *a help for us.*

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majeſty and grace of Chriſts kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief muſician * upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, ‖ Maſchil, A ſong of loves.

* Pſalm 69. & 80. title. ‖ Or, *of inſtruction.*

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

† Heb. *boyleth, or, bubbleth up.*

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.

[a] Luke 4. 22. [b] Iſaiah 48. 2. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.

3 Gird thy [b] ſword upon *thy* thigh, [c] O *moſt* mighty: with thy glory and thy majeſty.

[c] Iſa. 9. 6. [d] Rev. 6. 2.

4 [d] And in thy majeſty † ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth and meekneſs, *and* righte-

† Heb. *proſper thou, ride thou.*

righteouſneſs: and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [c] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre.

7 [f] Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore ‖ [g] God, thy God [h] hath anointed thee with the oyl [i] of gladneſs above thy fellows.

8 [k] All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* caſſia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 [l] Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear; [n] forget alſo thine own people, and thy fathers houſe.

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift, *even* [p] the rich among the people ſhall intreat † thy favour.

13 [q] The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoycing *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the kings palace.

16 Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayſt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ for the ſons of Korah, * A Song upon * Alamoth.

GOd *is* our refuge and ſtrength, [a] a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midſt of the ſea.

3 [b] *Though* the waters thereof rore, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High.

5 God *is* in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [c] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [d] the earth melted.

7 [e] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [f] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [g] He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth, [h] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder, [i] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [k] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

IX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people, ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* terrible; [b] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 [c] He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chooſe our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [d] God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes.

7 [e] For God *is* the King of all the earth, [f] ſing ye praiſes ‖ with underſtanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, [g] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [h] for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A Song, *and* Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed [a] in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holineſs.

2 [b] Beautiful for ſituation, [c] the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, [d] *on* the ſides of the north, [e] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together.

5 They ſaw *it*, *and* ſo they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* haſted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, [f] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [g] breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh [h] with an eaſt-wind.

8 As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in [i] the city of the LORD of hoſts, in the city of our God, God will eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

[s] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.

‖ Or, *of.* [*] Pſalm 48. & 60. [*] 1 Chr. 15. 20. [a] Deut. 4. 7. Pſal. 145. 18. † Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.* [b] Pſalm 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Matth. 7. 25. † Heb. *when the morning appeareth.* See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Pſ. 30. 5. & 143. 8. [c] Pſ. 2. 1. [d] Joſh. 2. 9, 24. [e] Ver. 11. † Heb. *on high place for us.* [f] Pſ. 66. 5. [g] Iſa. 2. 4.

[a] Pſalm 76. 3. [i] Ezek. 39. 3.

[k] Ver. 7.

[a] Iſaiah 55. 12. [b] Mal. 1. 14. [c] Pſalm 18. 47. [d] Pſalm 68. 24, 25. [e] Zech. 14. 9. [f] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *every one that hath underſtanding.* ‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.* [g] Rom. 4. 11. [h] Pſalm 89. 18.

‖ Or, *of.*

[a] Pſalm 87. 3. [b] Pſalm 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16. [c] Ezek. 20. 6. [d] Iſaiah 14. 13. [e] Matth. 5. 35. [f] Hoſ. 14. 13. [g] Ezek. 27. 26. [h] Jer. 18. 17. [i] Ver. 1. 2.

† Heb. *set your heart to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raise up.*

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on wordly power, but on God.* 16 *Wordly prosperity is not to be admired.*

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

[a] Psal. 62. 9.

2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

[b] Psal. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.

4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

[c] Job 31. 24. Psal. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

6 They that [c] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

[d] Job 36. 18, 19.

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For [d] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

[e] Psal. 89. 48.

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [e] not see corruption.

[f] Eccles. 2. 16.

10 For he seeth *that* [f] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish,

[g] Prov. 11. 4.

[g] and leave their wealth to others.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* [h] Ver. 20. Ps. 82. 7.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.* [i] Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 13. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26 & 20. 4. [k] Job 4. 21. Ps. 39. 11. ‖ Or, *strength.* ‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

12 Nevertheless, [h] man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and [i] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, [k] and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave* ‖ Or, *hell.* [l] Job 27. 19.

17 [l] For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

† Heb. *in his life.* [m] Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19.

18 Though † whiles he lived, [m] he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou dost well to thy self.

† Heb. *The soul shall go.* [n] Ver. 12. [o] Eccles. 3. 19.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 [n] Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, [o] is like the beasts *that* perish.

X. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church:* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* See 1 Chr. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

THe mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

[a] Psal. 48. 2. [b] Deut. 33. 2. Psal. 80. 1. [c] Psal. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.

2 Out of Zion [a] the perfection of beauty, [b] God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [c] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

[d] Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2. [e] Deut. 33. 3. [f] Exod. 24. 7. [g] Psal. 97. 6. [h] Psal. 75. 7. [i] Psal. 81. 8. [k] Exod. 20. 2. [l] Isa. 1. 11. [m] Hos. 6. 6.

4 [d] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather [e] my saints together unto me: [f] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And [g] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [h] God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 [i] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: [k] I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 [l] I will not reprove thee [m] for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings *to have been* continually before me.

[n] Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25.

9 [n] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

† Heb. *with me.* [o] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. [p] Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. [q] Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Psal. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5. [r] Job 22. 27. Psal. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. [s] Rom. 2. 21, 22. † Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.* † Heb. *Thou sendest.* [t] Psal. 52. 2. [u] Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 26. 10. & 57. 11. [x] See Rom. 2. 4. [y] Psal. 90. 8.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, [o] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [p] Offer unto God thanksgiving, and [q] pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And [r] call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [s] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [t] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slandereest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, [u] and I kept silence: [x] thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* [y] I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [z] Whoso

z Pſal. 51.30,31. Rom. 12. 1. † Heb. *that diſpoſeth* his way.

23 z Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* converſation *aright*, will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion:* 6 *He prayeth for ſanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity:* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

1034. a 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.

¶ To the chief muſician, a Pſalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathſheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies a blot out my tranſgreſſions.

a Ver. 9. Iſa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.

2 b Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity and cleanſe me from my ſin.

b Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 c Againſt thee, thee only have I ſinned, and done *this* evil d in thy ſight: e that thou mightſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

c Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. d Luke 15. 21. e Rom. 3. 4.

5 f Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity: g and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

f Job 14. 4. Pſal. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3. g Job 14. 4. † Heb. *warm me.*

6 Behold, h thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

h Job 38. 36.

7 i Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be k whiter than ſnow.

i Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Num. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19. k Iſa. 1. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins; and l blot out all mine iniquities.

l Ver. 1.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

‖ Or, *a conſtant ſpirit.*

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation: and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways, and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. *bloods.*

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

m Num. 15. 27, 30. Pſal. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6. ‖ Or, *that I ſhould give it.*

16 For m thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, ‖ elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

n Pſal. 34. 18. Iſa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

17 n The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

o Pſal. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with o the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.* 8 *David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief, O a mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

a 1 Sam. 21. 7.

2 b Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs: c like a ſharp razour, working deceitfully.

b Pſal. 50. 19. c Pſal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 d The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, e and ſhall laugh at him.

d Pſal. 40. 3. & 64. 9. e Pſal. 58. 10.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but f truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthned himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

f Pſal. 49. 6. ‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

8 But I *am* g like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

g Hoſ. 14. 6.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it:* and I will wait on thy name h for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

h Pſal. 54. 6.

X. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience:* 6 *He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David.

THE a fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: b *there is* none that doth good.

a Pſal. 10. 4 & 14. 1, &c. b Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from a heaven upon the chidren of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 c There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee, thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

c Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

† Heb. *Who will give ſalvations, &c.*

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for ſalvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiſeth ſacrifice.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

a Psal. 86. 14. 3 For [a] strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

b Psal. 118. 7. 4 Behold, God *is* my helper: [b] the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. *those that observe me.* 5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; c cut them off in thy truth.

c Psalm 89. 49. 6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy Name, O LORD, d for *it is* good.

d Psal. 52. 9. 7 For he hath delivered me out off all trouble: e and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

e Psal. 59. 10. & 92. 11.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

1023. GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Becaufe of the voice of the enemy, be-

a 1 Sam. 15. 3. cause of the oppression of the wicked: [a] for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon

† Heb. *entered me.* me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues:

b Jer. 6. 7. for I have seen [b] violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

c Psalm 41. 9. 12 [c] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.* 13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, [d] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

d 2 Sam. 16. 23. Psalm 41. 9. 14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. *We sweetned counsel.* 15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‖ Or, *the grave.* 16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

e Dan. 6. 10. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 17 [e] Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

f Deut. 33. 27. 19 God shall hear and afflict them, [f] even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ becaufe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

‖ Or, *with whom also* there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.* 20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

† Heb. *he hath profaned.* 21 [g] *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oyl, yet *were* they drawn swords.

g Psal. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4. 22 [h] Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: [i] he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

h Psal. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *gift.* i Psal. 37. 24. 23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: [k] † bloody and deceitful men † shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

k Ps. 5. 6. † Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* † Heb. *shall not half their days.* See Prov. 10. 27. Eccles. 7 17.

XI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, *a golden Psalm of David.* * 1 Sam. 21. 11. BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

a Psal. 57. 1. 2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

† Heb. *Mine observers.* 3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

b Ver. 10. 11. 4 [b] In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, [c] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

c Psalm 118. 6. Isa. 31. 3. Hebr. 13. 6. 5 Every day they wrest my words; all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

d Psal. 59. 3. & 140. 2. e Psal. 71. 10. 6 [d] They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps [e] when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

f Mal. 3. 16. 8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: [f] *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

g Ver. 4. 10 [g] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

h Psal. 116. 8. 13 For [h] thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [i] the light of the living?

i Job. 33. 30.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case:* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief Musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, a golden Psalm* * 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3. Psal. 142. title. a Ps. 56. 1, BE [a] merciful unto me O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: b yea,

[b] Pſal. 17. 8. & 63. 7.

[b] yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God [c] that performeth *all things* for me.

[c] Pſal. 138. 8.

3 [d] He ſhall ſend from heaven and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God [e] ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

[d] Pſal. 144. 5. 7.

‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.*

[e] Pſalm 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, [f] whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and [g] their tongue a ſharp ſword.

[f] Prov. 30. 14.

[g] Pſal. 55. 21. & 64. 3.

5 [h] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[h] Ver. 11. Pſal. 108. 5.

6 [i] They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

[i] Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.

7 [k] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

[k] Pſalm 108. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

8 Awake up, [l] my glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

[l] Pſal. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.

9 [m] I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

[m] Pſal. 108. 3.

10 [n] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

[n] Pſal. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.

11 [o] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[o] Ver. 5.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *deſcribeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous ſhall rejoyce.*

¶ To the chief Muſician ‖ * Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not, a golden Pſalm of David.*

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

* Pſa. 57. title.

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, [a] you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

[a] Pſalm 94. 29. Iſa. 10. 1.

3 [b] The wicked are eſtranged from the womb, they go aſtray, † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

[b] Pſalm 51. 5. Iſa. 48. 8.

† Heb. *from the belly.*

4 [c] Their poiſon *is* † like the poiſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like [d] the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

[c] Pſal. 140. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 11.

† Heb. *according to the likeneſs.*

[d] Pſalm 2. 7. Jer. 8. 17.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

‖ Or, *aſp.*

‖ Or, *be the charmer never ſo cunning.*

6 [e] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

[e] Job 4. 10.

7 [f] Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

[f] Joſh. 7. 5.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

[g] Job 3. 16. Eccleſ. 6. 3.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.*

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [h] The righteous ſhall rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: [i] he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

[h] Pſalm 52. 6. & 64. 10.

[i] Pſalm 68. 23.

11 [k] So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

[k] Pſalm 92. 15.

† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*

XI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies:* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *He truſteth in God:* 11 *He prayeth againſt them:* 16 *He praiſeth God.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, ‖ * Al-taſchith, Michtam of David: * when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not, a golden Pſalm of David.*

* Pſal. 59. title.

* 1 Sam. 19. 11.

DEliver [a] me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

[a] Pſalm 18. 48.

† Heb. *ſet me on high.*

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; [b] the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

[b] Pſalm 56. 6.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: [c] awake † to help me, and behold.

[c] Pſalm 44. 23.

† Heb. *to meet me.*

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſors. Selah.

6 [d] They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

[d] Verse 14

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [e] ſwords *are* in their lips; for [f] who (*ſay they*) doth hear?

[e] Pſalm 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18.

[f] Pſal. 10. 11, 13. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

8 But [g] thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

[g] 1 Sam. 19. 16. Pſal. 2. 4.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: [h] for God *is* † my defence.

[h] Ver. 17.

† Heb. *my high place.*

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me: God ſhall let [i] me ſee *my deſire* upon † mine enemies.

[i] Pſalm 54. 7. & 92. 11.

† Heb. *mine obſervers.*

11 [k] Slay them not leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield.

[k] So Gen. 4. 12, 15. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

12 [l] *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

[l] Pſal. 7. 9.

13 [m] Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and [n] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

[m] Pſalm 83. 18.

14 And [o] at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

[o] Ver. 6.

15 Let them [p] wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

[p] Job 15. 23. Pſalm 109. 10.

† Heb. *to eat.*

‖ Or, *if they be not ſatisfied, then they will ſtay all night.*

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing a loud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: [q] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

[q] Verſe 9. 10.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himſelf in Gods promiſes, he craveth that help whereon he truſteth.*

¶ To the chief muſician * upon Shuſhan eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned and

* Pſalm 80. title.

‖ Or, *a golden Pſalm*

* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12.

ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt, twelve thouſand.

cir. 1040. a Pſal. 44. 9. † Heb. *broken.*

O God, [a] thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt † ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thy ſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

b Pſal. 71. 20. c Iſa. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15. d Pſal. 20. 5.

3 [b] Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: [c] thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 [d] Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

e Pſal. 108. 6, &c.

5 [e] That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

f See Deut. 33. 17. g Gen. 49. 10. h Pſal. 91. 13. ‖ Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony) See Pſal. 108. 10. † Heb. *city of ſtrength.* i Pſal. 44. 9. & 108. 11. k Pſal. 146. 3. † Heb. *ſalvation.* l Num. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, [f] Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; [g] Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſhpot, [h] over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, ‖ triumph thou becauſe of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [i] hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [k] vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God [l] we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience:* 4 *He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A Pſalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

a Pſal. 27. 4. b Pſal. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4. ‖ Or, *make my refuge.* c Pſal. 21. 4. † Heb. *Thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.* † Heb. *as generation and generation.* d Pſal. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 [a] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [b] I will ‖ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 [c] † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare [d] mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

XII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No truſt to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to * Jeduthun, A Pſalm of David.

1048. * 1 Chr. 25. 1, 3. ‖ Or, *only.* a Pſal. 33. 20. † Heb. *is ſilent.* Pſal. 65. 1.

TRuly ‖ [a] my ſoul, † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence; [c] I ſhall not be greatly moved.

b Ver. 6. † Heb. *high place.* c Pſal. 37. 24. d Iſai. 30. 13. e Pſal. 28. 3. † Heb. *in their inward parts.* f Ver. 1. 2. g 1 Sam. 1. 15. Lam. 2. 19. h Pſal. 39. 5, 11. Iſai. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4. ‖ Or, *alike.* i Job 31. 25. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17. k Job 33. 14. ‖ Or, *ſtrength.* l Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: [d] as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: [e] they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

5 [f] My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, [g] pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [h] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: [i] if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken [k] once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for [l] thou rendreſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirſt for God:* 4 *His manner of bleſſing God:* 9 *His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.*

¶ A Pſalm of David, * when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

* 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 26. a Pſal. 42. 3. & 84. 2. & 143. 6. † Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.* b See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Pſal. 78. 61. c Pſal. 30. 5. † Heb. *fatneſs.* d Pſal. 42. 9. & 119. 55. 149. 5. e Pſal. 61. 4. † Heb. *They ſhall make him run out like water by the hands of the ſword.* f Ezek. 35. 5.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: [a] my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is:

2 To ſee [b] thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 [c] Becauſe thy loving kindneſs *is* better than life: my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [d] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help; therefore [e] in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They ſhall fall by the ſword, [f] they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoyce in God,

[g] every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

[g] Deut. 6. 13. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *He promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of his enemies, as the righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a ſword, [b] *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c] They encourage themſelves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying ſnares privily, [d] they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities, ‖ they accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 [e] But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow, ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: [f] all that ſee them, ſhall flee away.

9 [g] And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 [h] The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

[a] Pſal. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
[b] Pſal. 58. 7.
[c] See Prov. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ſpeech.*
† Heb. *to hide ſnares.*
[d] Pſal. 10. 11. & 59. 7.
‖ Or, *we are conſumed by that which they have thoroughly ſearched.*
† Heb. *a ſearch ſearched.*
[e] Pſal. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. *their wound ſhall be.*
[f] Pſal. 31. 11. & 52. 6.
[g] Pſal. 32. 11.
[h] Pſal. 58. 10.

XII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his grace.* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of Gods choſen by reaſon of benefits.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm *and* Song of David.

PRaiſe † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, [a] unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt purge them away.

4 [b] Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou chooſeſt and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [c] we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs, wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea.

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; [d] *being* girded with power.

7 [e] Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, [f] and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

† Heb. *is ſilent.* Pſal. 62. 1.
[a] Pſal. 65. 2.
† Heb. *Words*, or, *matters of iniquities.*
[b] Pſal. 33. 12. & 84. 4.
[c] Pſal. 36. 8.
[d] Pſal. 93. 1.
[e] Pſal. 89. 9. & 107. 29.
[f] Pſal. 76. 10. Iſai. 17. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *to ſing.*

9 Thou viſiteſt the earth and ‖ [g] watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it [h] with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers, thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs, and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoyce on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; [i] the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

‖ Or, *after thou haſt made it to deſire rain.*
[g] Pſal. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13.
[h] Pſal. 46. 4.
‖ Or, *thou cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows thereof.*
† Heb. *thou diſſolveſt it.*
† Heb. *the year of thy goodneſs.*
[i] Iſai. 55. 12.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits:* 12 *He voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God:* 16 *He declareth Gods ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Song *or* Pſalm.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! [a] through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 [b] All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee, they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 [c] Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [d] He turned the ſea into dry land: [e] they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, [f] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For [g] thou, O God, haſt proved us: [h] thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 Thou broughtſt us into the net, thou laidſt affliction upon our loyns.

12 [i] Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; [k] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtſt us out into a † wealthy *place*.

13 [l] I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings: [m] I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of † fatlings, with the incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 [n] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [o] If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me*,

19 *But*

† Heb. *all the earth.*
[a] Pſal. 18. 44.
‖ Or, *yeild feigned obedience.* Pſal. 18. 44. & 81. 15.
† Heb. *lie.*
[b] Pſal. 67. 3.
[c] Pſal. 46. 8.
[d] Exod. 14. 21.
[e] Joſh. 3. 14.
[f] Pſal. 11. 4.
† Heb. *puſteth.*
[g] Pſal. 17. 3. Iſai. 48. 10.
[h] Zech. 13. 9.
[i] Iſai. 51. 23.
[k] Iſa. 43. 2.
† Heb. *moiſt.*
[l] Pſal. 100. 4.
[m] Eccleſ. 5. 4.
† Heb. *opened.*
† Heb. *marrow.*
[n] Pſal. 34. 11.
[o] Prov. 28. 9. Iſa. 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me:* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increaſe of Gods bleſſings.*

¶ To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bleſs us: *and* [a] cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us. Selah.

a Pſal. 4. 6. † Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 [b] Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

b Pſal. 66. 4.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for [c] thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

c Pſalm 96. 13. † Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 [d] *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God ſhall bleſs us.

d Pſal. 85. 12.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

XIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *or* Song of David.

LEt [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him, flee † before him.

a Numb. 10. 35. † Heb. *from his face.*

2 [b] As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

b Iſ. 9. 18. Hoſ. 13. 3. c Pſalm 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

3 But [d] let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

d Pſal. 32. 11. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladneſs.*

4 [e] Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his Name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

e Pſ. 66. 4. f Deut. 33. 26. Ver. 33.

5 [g] A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

g Pſal. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.

6 [h] God ſetteth the ſolitary † in families: [i] he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains, but [k] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

h 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 113. 9. † Heb. *in a houſe.* i Pſal. 107. 10. & 146. 7. k Pſalm 107. 34, 40.

7 O God, [l] when thou wenteſt forth before thy people; when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs. Selah.

l Judg. 4. 14.

8 [m] The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai it ſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

m Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Iſaiah 64. 1, 3.

9 [n] Thou, O God, didſt † ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

n Deut. 11. 11, 12. † Heb. *ſhake out.* † Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [o] thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

o Pſal. 74. 19. † Heb. *army.*

11 The LORD gave the word, great *was* the † company of thoſe that publiſhed *it.*

P Numb. 31. 8, 9, 54. † Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

12 [p] Kings of armies † did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home, divided the ſpoil.

13 [q] Though ye have lien among the pots, [r] *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

q Pſalm 81. 6. r Pſal. 105. 37. s Numb. 21. 4. ‖ Or, *for her ſhe was.*

14 [s] When the Almighty ſcattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

t Pſalm 114. 4, 6. u Pſalm 87. 1. & 132. 13, 14. x Deut. 33. 2. 2 King. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16. ‖ Or, even *many thouſands.* y Epheſ. 4. 8. z Judg. 5. 12. † Heb. *in the mean.*

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan, an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 [t] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [u] *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 [x] The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, ‖ *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.*

18 [y] Thou haſt aſcended on high, [z] thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, [a] that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

a Pſal. 78. 60. b Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1. c Pſalm 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13. d Pſalm 55. 23. e Numb. 21. 33. f Exod. 14. 22. g Pſal. 58. 10. ‖ Or, *red.* h 1 King. 21. 19. i 1 Chr. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Pſa. 47. 5. ‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Iſrael.* k Deut. 33. 28. Iſa. 48. 1. l 1 Sam. 9. 21. ‖ Or, with *their company.* m 1 King. 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Pſalm 72. 10. & 76. 11. Iſaiah 60. 16, 17. ‖ Or, *the beaſt of the reeds.* Jer. 51. 32, 33. n Pſalm 22. 12. ‖ Or, *he ſcattereth.* o Iſaiah 19. 19. P Pſalm 72. 9. Iſa. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10. q Pſalm 44. 20. r Pſalm 18. 10. & 104. 3. Verſe 4. s Pſalm 29. 3, &c. † Heb. *give.* ‖ Or, *heavens.* t Pſalm 47. 4.

19 Bleſſed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of ſalvation; and [b] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But [c] God ſhall wound the head of his enemies: [d] *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The Lord ſaid, I will bring again [e] from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again [f] from the depths of the ſea:

23 [g] That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [h] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

25 [i] The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from [k] the fountain of Iſrael.

27 There *is* [l] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their counſel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, [m] ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of ſpearmen, [n] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [o] Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, [p] Ethiopia ſhall ſoon [q] ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the Lord, Selah:

33 To him [r] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [s] he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

35 O God, [t] *thou art* terrible out of thy

holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

XIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSALM. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction:* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

* Psalm 45. title.

¶ To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

• Verse 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5.

SAve me, O God, for [a] the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

[b] Psalm 40. 2. † Heb. *the mire of deeps.* † Heb. *depth of waters.*

2 [b] I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

[c] Psalm 119. 82, 123. [d] John 15. 25.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: [c] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [d] hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

† Heb. *guiltinesses.*

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

* Psalm 31. 11. Isa. 53. 3. Joh. 1. 11. & 7. 5. [f] Psalm 119. 139. Joh. 2. 17.

8 [c] I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

[c] See Psal. 8, 9, 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3. [h] Psalm 35. 13, 14. [i] 1 King. 9. 7. [k] Job 30. 9. Psalm 35. 15, 16. † Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.* [l] Isai. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

9 [f] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [g] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 [h] When I wept, *and chastned* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: [i] and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and [k] *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [l] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [m] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [n] the deep waters.

[m] Psal. 142. 7. [n] Verse 2, 3, 15.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

• Psal. 27. 9. & 102. 2. † Heb. *make haste to hear me.*

17 And • hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

[p] Psalm 22. 6. 7. Isa. 53. 3. Hebr. 12. 2. [q] Psalm 142. 4 Isa. 63. 5. † Heb. *to lament with me.* [r] Matth. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

19 Thou hast known [p] my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and [q] I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, [r] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [s] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

[s] Rom. 11. 9, 10. [t] Isa. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14. [u] 1 Thes. 2. 16. [x] Acts 1. 20. † Heb. *their palace.* † Heb. *let there not be a dweller.* [y] See 2 Chron. 28. 9. [z] Isaiah 53. 4. † Heb. *by wounded.*

23 [t] Let their eyes be darkned that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 [u] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [x] Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [y] they persecute [z] *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

|| Or, *punishment of iniquity.* [a] Isaiah 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31. [b] Exod. 32. 32. Rev. 13. 8. [c] Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23. [d] Psal. 50. 13, 14, 23. [e] Psalm 34. 2. || Or, *meek.* [f] Psalm 22. 26. [g] Psal. 96. 11. Isaiah 44. 23. & 49. 13. [h] Isaiah 55. 12. † Heb. *creepeth.* [i] Psal. 102. 28.

27 Add || iniquity to their iniquity: [a] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them, [b] be blotted out of the book of the living, [c] and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 [d] *This* also shall please the LORD better than on ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [e] The || humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and [f] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 [g] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [h] and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [i] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

* Psalm 38, title. [a] Psalm 40. 13. &c. and 71. 12. † Heb. *to my help.* [b] Psal. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13. [c] Psal. 40. 15.

MAke haste, [a] O God to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

[d] Psalm 40. 17.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

XIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSALM. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul:* 14 *He promiseth constancy:* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance:* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

1023.
a Pſalm 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.
b Pſalm 31. 2.

IN [a] thee, O LORD do I put my truſt, let me never be put to confuſion.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

c Pſalm 31. 12.
† Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*
d Pſalm 140. 1, 4.

3 [c] † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 [d] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

e Pſalm 22. 9, 10. Iſaiah 46. 3.

6 [e] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee.

f Zech. 3. 8.

7 [f] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe, *and with* thy honour all the day.

g Ver. 18.

9 [g] Caſt me not off in the time of old age, forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me: and they that † lay wait for my ſoul, take counſel together,

† Heb. *watch, or, obſerve.*

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

h Pſalm 70. 1.

12 [h] O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

i Ver. 24. Pſal. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

13 [i] Let them be confounded *and* conſumed, that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour, that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs, *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for

k Pſalm 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.

[k] I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the ſtrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

l Ver. 9.
† Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.*
† Heb. *thine arm.*

18 [l] Now alſo † when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

m Pſalm 57. 10.
n Pſalm 89. 6, 8.
o Pſalm 60. 3.

19 [m] Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: [n] O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 [o] *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

† Heb. *with the inſtrument of Pſaltery.*

22 I will alſo praiſe thee † with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for

p Ver. 13.

[p] they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his in type, and in truth of Chriſts kingdom:* 18 *He bleſſeth God.*

¶ *A Pſalm* ‖ * for Solomon.

1015.
‖ Or, *of.*
* Pſalm 127, title.

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

a Iſaiah 11. 2, 3, 7.

2 [a] He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment.

b Pſalm 85. 10. Iſa. 52. 7.

3 [b] The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

c Iſaiah 11. 4.

4 [c] He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor.

d Ver. 7. 17. Pſal. 89. 36, 37.

5 They ſhall fear thee [d] as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

e 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hoſ. 6. 3.

6 [e] He ſhall come down like rain upon the mown graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

f Iſaiah 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33.
† Heb. *till there be no moon.*

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh: [f] and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

g See Exod. 23. 31. 1 King. 4. 21, 24. Pſalm 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.

8 [g] He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

h Pſalm 74. 14.
i Iſaiah 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him: [i] and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

k 2 Chr. 9. 21. Pſal. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Iſa. 49. 7. & 60. 9.

10 [k] The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

l Iſa. 49. 22, 23.

11 [l] Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

m Job 29. 12.
n Pſalm 116. 15.
† Heb. one *ſhall give.*

12 For he [m] ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

o 1 King. 4. 20.
p Pſalm 89. 36.
† Heb. *ſhall be.*
† Heb. *ſhall be as a ſon to continue his fathers name for ever.*

15 And he ſhall live, and to him † ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually, *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed.

16 There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall ſhake like Lebanon, [o] and *they* of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

q Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.
r 1 Chr. 29. 10.
s Pſalm 136. 4.
t Zech. 14. 9.

17 [p] His Name † ſhall endure for ever: † his Name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun: and [q] *men* ſhall be bleſſed in him; all nations ſhall call him bleſſed.

18 [r] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, [s] who only doth wondrous things.

19 And bleſſed *be* his glorious Name for ever, [t] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

XIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *ſheweth the occaſion thereof, the proſpe-*

rity of the wicked, 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A Psalm of * Asaph.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*
* Psal. 50. title.

‖ TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

† Heb. *clean of heart.*

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

[a] Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. *fat.*

5 [b] They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

[b] Job 21. 9.

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 [c] Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

† Heb. *pass.*

8 They are corrupt, and [d] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

[c] Job 15. 27. Psal. 17. 10. & 119. 70.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*

10 Therefore his people return hither: [e] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

[d] Hos. 7. 16.

11 And they say [f] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

[e] Psalm 75. 8.

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

[f] Job 22. 13. Psal. 10. 11. & 94. 7.

13 [g] Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and [h] washed my hands in innocency.

[g] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastned every morning.

[h] Psalm 26. 6.

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 [i] When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.

[i] Eccles. 8. 17.

† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

17 Until [k] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

[k] Psalm 77. 13.

18 Surely [l] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

[l] Psalm 35. 6.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [m] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

[m] Job 20. 8. Psal. 90. 5.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [n] So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

[n] Psalm 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

† Heb. *with thee.*

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [o] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

[o] Isaiah 58. 8.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 [p] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [q] my portion for ever.

[p] Psalm 84. 2. & 119. 81.

† Heb. *rock.*

[q] Psalm 16. 5.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [r] go a whoring from thee.

[r] Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary:* 10 *He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against [a] the sheep of thy pasture?

[a] Psalm 95. 7. & 100. 3.

2 Remember thy congregation [b] *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ [c] rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

[b] Deut. 9. 29.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

[c] Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [d] Thine enemies rore in the midst of thy congregations: [e] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

[d] Lam. 2. 7.

[e] Dan. 9. 27.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [f] the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

[f] 1 King. 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

7 [g] † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [h] *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy Name to the ground.

[g] 2 King. 25. 9.

† Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

[h] Psalm 89. 39.

† Heb. *break.*

9 We see not our signs, [i] *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46. Luke 21. 29.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?

11 [k] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

[k] Lam. 2. 3.

12 For [l] God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

[l] Psalm 44. 4.

13 [m] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: [n] thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

[m] Exod. 14. 21.

† Heb. *break.*

[n] Isaiah 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

‖ Or, *whales.*

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat [o] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

[o] Psalm 72. 9.

15 [p] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [q] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

[p] Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41. Isa. 48. 21.

[q] Josh. 3. 13, &c.

† Heb. *rivers of strength.*

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [r] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

[r] Gen. 1. 14, &c. Gen. 8. 22.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: [s] thou hast † made summer and winter.

[s] Gen. 1.

† Heb. *made them.*

18 [t] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name.

[t] Ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.

19 O deliver not the soul [u] of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked,* [x] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

[u] Cant. 2. 14.

[x] Psalm 68. 10.

20 [y] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

[y] Gen. 17. 7, 8. Jer. 33. 21.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy Name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [z] remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

[z] Ver. 18. Psal. 89. 51.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

XV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God:* 2 *He promiſeth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by conſideration of Gods providence:* 9 *He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to execute juſtice.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ * Al-taſchith, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy Name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I ſhall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn.

5 Liſt not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is [e] full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: [f] but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 [g] All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [h] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majeſty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

IN [a] Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 [b] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c] than the mountains of prey.

5 [d] The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, [e] they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [f] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 [g] Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; [h] the earth feared and was ſtill,

9 When God aroſe to judgment to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [i] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 [k] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; [l] let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 [m] He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by conſideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, * to Jeduthun, A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I ſought the LORD; † my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 [a] I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: [b] I commune with mine own heart, and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [c] Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: [d] who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doſt wonders; thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 [e] Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 [f] The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee: they were afraid; the depths alſo were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies ſent out a ſound: thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [g] the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 [h] Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, [i] and thy foot-ſteps are not known.

20 [k] Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

XV. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The ſtory of Gods wrath againſt the incredulous and diſobedient.* 67 *The Iſraelites being rejected, God choſe Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ * ‖ Maſchil of Aſaph.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [a] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark ſayings of old:

3 [b] Which

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
* Pſalm 48. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *When I ſhall take a ſet time.*
a Zech. 1. 21.
† Heb. *deſert.*
b Pſalm 50. 6. & 58. 11.
c 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.
d Job 21. 20. Pſalm 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
e Prov. 23. 30.
f Pſalm 73. 10.
g Pſalm 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
h Pſalm 89. 17. & 148. 14.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
a Pſalm 48. 1, &c.
b Pſalm 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.
c Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.
d Iſaiah 46. 12.
e Pſalm 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.
f Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nahum 3. 18. Zech. 12. 4.
g Zech. 38. 20.
h 2 Chr. 20. 29.
i See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Pſal. 65. 7.
k Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5, 6. 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23. Pſal. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
† Heb. *to fear.*
m Pſalm 68. 35.
* Pſalm 39. & 62. title.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
† Heb. *my hand.*
a Pſalm 143. 5. Iſaiah 51. 9.
b Pſalm 4. 4.
† Heb. *to generation and generations.*
c Pſalm 73. 17.
d Exod. 15. 11.
e Exod. 6. 6.
f Exod. 14. 21. Pſal. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*
g Pſalm 97. 4.
h Hab. 3. 15.
i Exod. 14. 28.
k Exod. 14. 19. Pſal. 78. 52. Hoſ. 12. 13.
* Pſal 74. title.
‖ Or, *A Pſalm for Aſaph to give inſtruction.*
a Pſalm 49. 4. Matth. 13. 35.

[b] Psalm 44. 1.

3 [b] Which we have heard, and known, and our fathers have told us.

[c] Deut. 4. 6. Joel 1. 3.

4 [c] We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD; and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

[d] Psalm 147. 19.

5 For [d] he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [e] that they should make them known to their children.

[e] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.

[f] Psalm 102. 18.

6 [f] That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

[g] Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Psal. 68. 6.

8 And might not be as their fathers, [g] a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † [h] *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*

[h] Ver. 37.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

[i] Gen. 32. 3. Numb. 13. 22. Isaiah 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [i] *in* the field of Zoan.

[k] Exod. 14. 21.

13 [k] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and [l] he made the waters to stand as an heap.

[l] Exod. 15. 8. Psal. 33. 7.

14 [m] In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

[m] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Psal. 105. 39.

15 [n] He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

[n] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20 11. Psal. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

16 He brought [o] streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

[o] Deut. 9. 21. Psal. 105. 41.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by [p] provoking the most High in the wilderness.

[p] Psalm 95. 8.

18 And [q] they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

[q] Exod. 16. 2.

19 [r] Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

[r] Numb. 11. 4.

† Heb. *order.*

20 [s] Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

[s] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. & 28. 2.

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [t] was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

[t] Numb. 11. 1, 10. [u] Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

[x] Exod. 16. 4, 14. Psal. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [u] and opened the doors of heaven,

‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty.*

24 [x] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

[y] Psal. 103. 20. [y] Numb. 11. 31.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

† Heb. *to go.*

26 [y] He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

† Heb. *fowl of wing.*

[z] Numb. 11. 20.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

[a] Numb. 11. 33.

29 [z] So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

† Heb. *made to bow.*

‖ Or, *young men.*

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but [a] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

[b] Numb. 14. & 16. & 17.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

[c] Numb. 14. 29. [d] See Hos. 5. 15. [e] Deut. 32. 4. [f] Ezek. 33. 31. [g] Ver. 8. [h] Numb. 17. 14. [i] Isaiah 48. 9.

32 For all this [b] they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 [c] Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 [d] When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

[k] 1 King. 21. 29. [l] Psalm 103. 14, 16.

35 And they remembered that [e] God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

[m] Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.

36 [f] Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

[n] Job 7. 7, 16.

‖ Or, *rebel against him.*

37 For [g] their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

[o] Psalm 95. 9, 10. Isaiah 7. 13. Ephes. 4. 30.

38 [h] But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time [i] turned he his anger away, [k] and did not stir up all his wrath.

[p] Numb. 14. 22.

‖ Or, *from affliction.*

39 For [l] he remembered [m] that they *were but* flesh; [n] a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

[q] Psalm 105. 27, &c.

40 How oft did they ‖ [o] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

† Heb. *set.*

[r] Exod. 7. 20. Psal. 105. 29.

41 Yea, [p] they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

[s] Exod. 8. 24. Psal. 105. 31.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

[t] Exod. 8. 6. [u] Exod. 10. 13. Psal. 105. 34.

43 How [q] he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

[x] Exod. 9. 23. Psal. 105. 37.

44 [r] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

† Heb. *killed.*

‖ Or, *great hail-stones.*

45 [s] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [t] frogs which destroyed them.

[y] Exod. 9. 23. Psal. 105. 28.

46 [u] He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.

† Heb. *he spoil up.*

47 [x] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.

‖ Or, *lightnings.*

48 [y] † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

† Heb. *He weighed a path.*

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain,* Exod. 9. 3, 6.

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

[z] Exod. 12. 29. Psal. 105. 36.

51 [z] And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in [a] the tabernacles of Ham:

[a] Psalm 106. 22.

52 But [b] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

[b] Psalm 77. 20. [c] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they

† Heb. *covered.*

[c] Exod. 14.27,28. & 15. 10. † Heb. *covered.* [d] Pſalm 44. 3.

they feared not: but the ſea [c] † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [d] *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

[e] Joſh. 13. 7. Pſalm 136. 21, 22.

55 He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and [e] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

[f] Hoſea 7. 16.

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide [f] like a deceitful bow.

[g] Deut. 32.16,21.

58 [g] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

[h] 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7.12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.

60 [h] So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

[i] Judg. 18. 30.

61 [i] And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword: and was wrath with his inheritance.

[k] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. † Heb. *praiſed.*

63 The fire conſumed their young men: and [k] their maidens were not † given to marriage.

[l] 1 Sam. 4. 19. [m] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.

64 [l] Their prieſts fell by the ſword: and [m] their widows made no lamentation.

[n] Pſalm 78. 65. [o] Iſaiah 42. 13.

65 Then the Lord [n] awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* [o] like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

[p] Pſalm 44. 23.

66 And [p] he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph: and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim.

[q] Pſalm 87. 2.

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [q] which he loved.

† Heb. *founded.*

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † eſtabliſhed for ever.

[r] 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

70 [r] He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

† Heb. *From after.* [s] Gen. 33. 13. Iſa. 40. 11.

71 † From following [s] the ews great with young, he brought him [t] to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

[t] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

XVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem:* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, [a] thy holy temple have they defiled: [b] they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

[a] Pſalm 74. 7. 1 Mac. 1, 31, 39. [b] Mic. 4. 12. [c] Jer. 7. 33. 1 Mac. 7. 17.

2 [c] The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

[d] Pſalm 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9. [e] Pſalm 44. 14. & 80. 6.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: [d] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [e] We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 [f] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſie burn like fire?

[f] Pſal. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 89. 46. [g] Jer. 10. 25.

6 [g] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy Name.

[h] Iſaiah 64. 9. ‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

8 [h] O remember not againſt us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

[i] Pſalm 42. 10. & 115. 2. † Heb. *vengeance.*

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy Names ſake.

[k] Pſalm 102. 20. † Heb. *thine arm.* † Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*

10 [i] Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

[l] Gen. 4. 15. Iſaiah 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luk. 6. 38.

11 Let [k] the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſs of † thy power: † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

[m] Pſal. 74. 22.

12 And render unto our neighbours [l] ſevenfold into their boſom, [m] their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

[n] Pſalm 95. 7. & 100. 3. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

13 So [n] we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief Muſician * upon Shoſhannim, Eduth, A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

* Pſa. 45. & 60, title. ‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

[a] Pſalm 77. 20. [b] Exod. 25. 20. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſalm 99. 1.

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph [a] like a flock, [b] thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, [c] ſhine forth.

[c] Deut. 33. 2. Pſalm 50. 2. & 94. 1. [d] Numb. 2. 18-23. † Heb. *come for ſalvation to us.*

2 [d] Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

[e] Verſe 7. 19. Lam. 5. 21. [f] Pſa. 4. 6.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God: [f] and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

† Heb. *wilt thou ſmoke.* Pſal. 74. 1. [g] Pſalm 42. 3. & 102. 9. [h] Pſal. 44. 13. & 79. 4.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long † wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

[i] Verſe 3. 19. [k] Iſaiah 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10. [l] Pſal. 44. 2. † Heb. *the cedars of God.* [m] Pſalm 72. 8. [n] Pſal. 89. 40, 41. Iſa. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.

5 [g] Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 [h] Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches [m] unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* [n] broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return,

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts:
o Iſaiah 63. 15. o look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;
15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.
16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down:
p Pſalm 76. 7. p they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 q Pſalm 89. 21. Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.
18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy Name.
r Ver. 3. 7. 19 r Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

* Pſal. 8. title. ‖ Or, *for Aſaph.* ¶ To the cheif Muſician * upon Gittith, *A Pſalm* ‖ of Aſaph.

SIng aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.
* Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 10. 10. 4 For a this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: b *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.
‖ Or, *againſt.* b Pſal. 114. 1.
6 c I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from d the pots.
c Iſa. 9. 4. & 10. 27. † Heb. *paſſed away.* d Exod. 1. 14.
7 e Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; f I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I g proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.
e Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Pſ. 50. 15. f Exod. 19. 19. g Exod. 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13. ‖ Or, *ſtrife.*
8 h Hear, O my people, and I will teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;
h Pſalm 50. 7.
9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.
i Exod. 20. 2.
10 i I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: k open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
k Pſalm 37. 4. Epheſ. 3. 20. Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24.
11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Iſrael would none of me.
‖ Or, *to the hardneſs of their heart:* or, *imagination.*
12 l So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.
l Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Iſa. 48. 18.
13 m O that my people had hearkned unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!
m Pſalm 18. 45. ‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Pſal. 18. 44. & 66. 3.
14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.
† Heb. *lied.*
15 n The haters of the LORD ſhould have ‖ † ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.
n Deut. 33. 13, 14. Pſalm 147. 14.
16 He ſhould o have fed them alſo † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with hony p out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.
o Heb. *with the fat of wheat.* p Job 29. 6.

XVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.* ¶ A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

GOd a ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.
a 2 Chr. 19. 6. Eccleſ. 5. 8.
2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and b accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.
b Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7.
3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.
† Heb. *Juage.*
4 c Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.
c Prov. 24. 11.
5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: d all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.
d Pſal. 11. 3. † Heb. *moved.*
6 e I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the moſt High.
e Exod. 22. 9. John 10. 34.
7 But f ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
f Pſal. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
8 g Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: h for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.
g Mic. 7. 2, 7. h Pſal. 2. 8.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies.* 9 *A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.*

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.* ¶ A Song *or* Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

KEep a not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.
a Pſal. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted b againſt thy hidden ones.
b Pſal. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
4 They have ſaid, Come, and c let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.
c See Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.
5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.
† Heb. *heart.*
6 d The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.
d See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Aſſur alſo is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
9 Do unto them as *unto* the e Midianites: as *to* f Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:
e Judg. 7. 22. f Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: g they became *as* dung for the earth.
g 2 King. 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.
11 Make their nobles like h Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as i Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
h Judg. 1. 17. i Judg. 8. 12, 21.
12 Who ſaid, Let us take to our ſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.
13 k O my God, make them like a wheel: as the ſtubble before the wind.
k Iſaiah 17. 13, 14.
14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire;
15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.
16 Fill their faces with ſhame: that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for

for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

[1] Psal. 59. 13.

18 [1] That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary,* 4 *sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein:* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

[a] Psal. 8, title. [‖] Or, *of*: 1023.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

[a] Psal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.

2 [a] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

[b] Psal. 65. 4

4 [b] Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*

[‖] Or, *of mulberry-trees, make him a well, &c.*

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ [c] of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23. † Heb. *covereth.*

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

[‖] Or, *from company to company.*

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

[d] Gen. 15. 1. † Heb. *I would chuse rather to sit at the threshold.*

9 Behold, [d] O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

[e] Gen. 15. 1. Psal. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. [f] Psal. 34. 9, 10. [g] Psal. 2. 12.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and [e] shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [f] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, [g] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The Psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof:* 8 *He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.*

[a] Psal. 42, title. [‖] Or, *of.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm * ‖ for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

[‖] Or, *well pleased.*

[a] Psal. 32. 1.

2 [a] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

[‖] Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from making hot.*

4 [b] Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

[b] Psal. 60. 1.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for [c] he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

[c] Zech. 9. 10.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [d] that glory may dwell in our land.

[d] Zech. 2. 5.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: [e] righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*

[e] Psal. 72. 3. Isa. 32. 17.

11 [f] Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

[f] Isai. 45. 8.

12 [g] Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and [h] our land shall yeild her increase.

[g] Psal. 84. 11. [h] Psal. 67. 6.

13 [i] Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

[i] Psal. 89. 14.

XVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David strengthneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God:* 11 *He desireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.*

¶ ‖ A Prayer of David.

‖ Or, *A prayer, being a psalm of David.*

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest.*

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* ‖ Holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

‖ Or. *all the day.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

[a] Psal 25. 1. & 143. 8.

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: [a] for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

[b] Ver. 15. Psal. 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.

5 [b] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

[c] Psal. 50. 15.

7 [c] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

[d] Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 89. 6. [e] Deut. 3. 24.

8 [d] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD, [e] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

[f] Psal. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isa. 43. 7. [g] Psal. 72. 18. & 77. 14. [h] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.

9 [f] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great and [g] doest wondrous things: [h] thou *art* God alone.

[i] Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

11 [i] Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.

‖ Or, *grave.*

[k] Psal. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible.* [l] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Ver. 5. Psal. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. [m] Psal. 116. 16.

14 O God, [k] the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

15 [l] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant, and save [m] the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they

which

which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increase, honour and comfort of the members thereof.*

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ A Psalm *or* Song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

[a] Psal. 48. 1. [b] Psal. 78. 67, 68.

HIs foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains. 2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

[c] Psal. 89. 10.

4 I will make mention of [c] Rahab, and Babylon to them that know me; Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

[d] Psal. 22. 30.

6 [d] The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A Prayer containing a grievous complaint.

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ A Song *or* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, a Psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.* * 1 King. 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

OLORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

[a] Psal. 31. 12.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [a] I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

[b] Psal. 42. 7.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [b] thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

[c] Job 19. 13. Psal 31. 11. & 142. 4.

8 [c] Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

[d] Psal. 38. 10. [e] Job 11. 13. Psal. 143. 6.

9 [d] Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, [e] I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

[f] Psal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.

10 [f] Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

[g] Job 10. 21. Psal. 143. 3.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

[h] Psal. 31. 12. [i] Psal. 5. 3.

12 [g] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [h] and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and [i] in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* [k] I suffer thy terrors, I am distracted.

[k] Job 6. 4.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compassed me about together.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

[l] Psal. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

18 [l] Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

XVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The Psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the Kingdom of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.*

‖ Or, A Psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

* 1 King. 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation, and generation.* So Ver. 4.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: [a] thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

[a] Psal. 119. 89.

3 [b] I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [c] sworn unto David my servant.

[b] 1 King. 8. 16. [c] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

4 [d] Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne [e] to all generations. Selah.

[d] Ver. 29, 36. [e] See Ver. 1.

5 And [f] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

[f] Psal. 19. 1.

6 For [g] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

[g] Psal. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.

7 [h] God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

[h] Psal. 76. 11.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

[i] Psal. 65. 7.

9 [i] Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

[k] Exod. 14. 26. Psal. 87. 4. Isa. 30. 7.

10 [k] Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

‖ Or, *Egypt.* † Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*

[l] Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.

11 [l] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy name.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

[m] Psal. 97. 2.

14 [m] Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: [n] mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

‖ Or, *establishment.* [n] Psal. 85. 13.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [o] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

[o] Num. 10. 6. & 23. 21. [p] Ver. 24. Psal. 75. 10. & 132. 17.

16 In thy name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

‖ Or, *our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy one of Israel.*

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: [p] and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Israel *is* our king.

Psal. 47. 9.

19 Then

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to the holy one, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.

q 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. 20 q I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

r Pſal. 80. 17. 21 r With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

s 2 Sam. 7. 10. 22 s The enemy ſhall not exact upon him: nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him.

t 2 Sam. 7. 9. 23 t And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

u Pſal. 61. 7. x Ver. 17. 24 But u my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him: and x in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.

y Pſal. 72. 8. & 80. 11. 25 y I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.

z Pſal. 2. 7. 27 Alſo I will make him z *my* firſt-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

a Iſai. 55. 3. 28 a My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.

b Ver. 4. 36. c Iſa. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17. d Deut. 11. 21. 29 b His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever, c and his throne d as the days of heaven.

e 2 Sam. 7. 14. † Heb. *profane my ſtatutes.* 30 e If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they † break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments:

f 2 Sam. 7. 14. 32 Then f will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

g 2 Sam. 7. 15. † Heb. *I will not make void from him.* 33 g Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs † will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

† Heb. *to lie.* h Amos 4. 2. 35 Once have I ſworn h by my holineſs, † that I will not lie unto David.

† Heb. *If I lie.* i 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Ver. 4, 29. 36 i His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne k as the ſun before me.

k Pſal. 72. 5, 17. 37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

l Pſal. 74. 7. 38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: l thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.

m Pſal. 80. 12. 40 m Thou haſt broken down all his hedges, thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruine.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battle.

† Heb. *brightneſs.* 44 Thou haſt made his † glory to ceaſe, and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortned: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

n Pſal. 79. 5. 46 n How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy ſelf for ever? o ſhall thy wrath burn like fire? o Pſal. 78. 63.

p Pſal. 39. 5. & 119. 84. 47 p Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

q Pſal. 49. 9. r Hebr. 11. 5. 48 q What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not r ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

s 2 Sam. 7. 15. Iſa. 55. 3. t Pſal. 54. 5. 49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindneſſes, *which* thou s ſwareſt unto David t in thy truth?

u Pſal. 69. 9. 50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy ſervants; u *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

x Pſal. 74. 22. 51 x Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

XVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moſes ſetting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragility, 7 divine chaſtiſements, 10 and brevity of life: 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of Gods good providence.

¶ ‖ A prayer * of Moſes the man of God. ‖ Or, *A prayer being a Pſalm of Moſes.* * Deut. 33. 1.

LORD, a thou haſt been our dwelling-place † in all generations. a Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16. † Heb. *in generation and generation.*

2 b Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God. b Prov. 8. 25.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction: and ſayſt, c Return, ye children of men. c Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

4 d For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday, ‖ when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night. d Ecclus 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *when he hath paſſed them.*

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood, e they are *as* a ſleep: in the morning f *they are* like graſs *which* ‖ groweth up. e Pſal. 73. 20. f Pſal. 103. 15. Iſa. 40. 6. ‖ Or, *is changed.*

6 g In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. g Pſal. 92. 7.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 h Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our i ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance. h Pſal. 50. 21. i Pſal. 19. 12.

9 For all our days are † paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.* † Heb. *turned away.* ‖ Or, *as a meditation.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten; and if by reaſon of ſtrength, *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow: for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away. † Heb. As for *the days of our years in them* are *ſeventy years.*

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

12 k So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom. k Pſal. 39. 4. † Heb. *cauſe to come.*

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [1] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

[1] Pſal. 27. 4.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The ſtate of the godly: 3 Their ſafety: 9 Their habitation: 11 Their ſervants: 14 Their friends; with the effects of them all.

HE [a] that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt High, ſhall † abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

[a] Pſal. 27. 5. † Heb. *lodge.*

2 [b] I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortreſs: my God, in him will I truſt.

[b] Pſal. 142. 5.

3 Surely [c] he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler: *and* from the noyſom peſtilence.

[c] Pſal. 124. 7.

4 [d] He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

[d] Pſal. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.

5 [e] Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terror by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

[e] Job 5. 19, &c. Pſal. 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23. Iſa. 43. 2.

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs: *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [f] with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked.

[f] Pſal. 37. 34.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt High, [g] thy habitation:

[g] Pſal. 90. 1.

10 There ſhall no evil befal thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 [h] For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

[h] Pſal. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Matth. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.

12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, [i] leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

[i] Job 5. 23. Pſal. 37. 24.

13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

‖ Or, *aſp.*

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name.

15 [k] He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

[k] Pſal. 50. 15.

16 With † long life will I ſatisfie him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

† Heb. *length of days.*

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodneſs to the godly.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath-day.

IT *is a* [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O moſt High:

[a] Pſal. 147. 1.

2 To ſhew forth thy loving kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs † every night;

† Heb. *in the nights.*

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a ſolemn ſound.

‖ Or, *upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion*

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

[b] Pſal. 40. 5. & 139. 17.

5 [b] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [c] thy thoughts are very deep.

[c] Iſai. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 34.

6 [d] A brutiſh man knoweth not: neither doth a fool underſtand this.

[d] Pſal. 94. 8.

7 When [e] the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh: *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever.

[e] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.

8 [f] But thou, LORD, *art moſt* high for evermore.

[f] Pſal. 56. 2.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh: all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered.

10 But [g] my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be anointed with freſh oyl.

[g] Pſal. 89. 17, 24.

11 [h] Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

[h] Pſal. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.

12 [i] The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palm-tree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

[i] Iſai. 65. 22. Hoſea 14. 5.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age: they ſhall be fat, and † flouriſhing:

† Heb. *green.*

15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: [k] *he is* my rock, and [l] *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

[k] Deut. 32. 4 [l] Rom. 9. 14.

XVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majeſty, power, and holineſs of Chriſts kingdom.

THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is clothed with majeſty, the LORD is clothed with ſtrength [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: [d] the world alſo is ſtabliſhed, that it cannot be moved.

[a] Pſal. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Iſai. 52. 7. [b] Pſal. 104. 1. [c] Pſal. 65. 6. [d] Pſal. 96. 10.

2 [e] Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed † of old: thou *art* from everlaſting.

[e] Pſal. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c. † Heb. *from then.*

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noiſe of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the ſea.

† Heb. *to length of days.*

5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for juſtice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety: 8 He teacheth Gods providence: 12 He ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † ſhew thy ſelf.

† Heb. *God of revenges.* [a] Deut. 32. 35. Nahum 1. 2. † Heb. *ſhine forth.*

2 [b] Lift up thy ſelf, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

[b] Pſal. 7. 6. [c] Gen. 18. 25.

3 LORD, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* ſhall they [d] utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?

[d] Pſal. 31. 18. Jude 15.

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs.

7 [e] Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee: neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

[e] Pſal. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7. [f] Pſal. 73. 22. & 92. 6.

8 [f] Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

9 [g] He

9 [g] He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?
10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know?*
11 [h] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.
12 [i] Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſtneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:
13 That thou mayſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 [k] For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.
15 But judgment ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart † ſhall follow it.
16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?
17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had ‖ almoſt dwelt in ſilence.
18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.
20 Shall [l] the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which [m] frameth miſchief by a law?
21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.
23 And [n] he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

XIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 6 *and for his goodneſs;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noiſe to the rock of our ſalvation.
2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.
3 For [b] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.
4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.
5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.
6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.
7 For he *is* our God, and [c] we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: [d] to day if ye will hear his voice,
8 Harden not your heart, [e] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:
9 When [f] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.
11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *for his greatneſs,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his Name: ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.
4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praiſed: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.
5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.
7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.
8 [g] Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his Name: bring an offering and come into his courts.
9 O worſhip the LORD, [h] ‖ in the beauty of holineſs: before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the heathen, *that* [i] the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved, [k] he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.
11 [l] Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: [m] let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof.
12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce
13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [n] he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majeſty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs,*

THE [a] LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of iſles be glad *thereof.*
2 [b] Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: [c] righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.
3 [d] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.
4 [e] His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw and trembled.
5 [f] The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the LORD of the whole earth.
6 [g] The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.
7 [h] Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: [i] worſhip him, all *ye* gods.
8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of thy judgments, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the

g Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.
h 1 Cor. 3. 20.
i 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c.
k 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.
† Heb. ſhall be after it.
‖ Or, quickly.
l Amos 6. 4.
m Pſal. 58. 2. Iſa. 10. 1.
n Pſal. 7. 16.
a Pſal. 100. 1.
† Heb. *prevent his face.*
b Pſal. 96. 4 & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
† Heb. *In whoſe.*
‖ Or, *the height of the hills are his.*
† Heb. *Whoſe the ſea is.*
c Pſal. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
d Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.
e Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
† Heb. *contention.*
f Pſal. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
a 1 Chr. 16. 23. Pſal. 33. 3.
b Pſal. 145. 3.
c Pſal. 18. 3.
d Pſal 95. 3.
e See, Jer. 10. 1, 11.
f Pſal. 115. 15.
g Pſal. 29. 1, 2.
† Heb. *of his Name.*
h Pſal. 29. 2. & 110. 3.
‖ Or, *in the glorious ſanctuary.*
i Pſal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.
k Pſal. 98. 9.
l Pſal. 69. 34.
m Pſal. 98. 7, &c.
n Pſal. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
a Pſal. 96. 10.
† Heb. *many*, or, *great iſles.*
b 1 King. 8. 12. Pſal. 18. 11.
c Pſal. 89. 14.
‖ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*
d Dan. 7. 10.
e Pſal. 77. 18. & 104. 32.
f Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
g Pſal. 19. 1. & 50. 6.
h Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.
i Hebr. 1. 6.

earth :- [k] thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [l] hate evil : he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 [m] Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 [n] Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous : [o] and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

[k] Pſal. 95. 3. & 96. 4.
[l] Pſal. 34. 14. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.
[m] Pſal. 112. 4.
[n] Pſ. 33. 1.
[o] Pſ. 30. 4.
‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

XIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. XCVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praiſe God.*

¶ A Pſalm.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things : [b] his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 [c] The LORD hath made known his ſalvation : his righteouſneſs hath he ‖ openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael : all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth : make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with a harp ; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 [d] Let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof : the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands : let the hills be joyful together.

9 Before the LORD ; [e] for he cometh to judge the earth : with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

[a] Pſal. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Iſa. 42. 10.
[b] Iſa. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[c] Iſa. 52. 10.
‖ Or, *revealed.*
[d] Pſal. 96. 11, &c.
[e] Pſal. 96. 10, 13.

P S A L. XCIX.

1 *The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion,* 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth, let the people tremble : [b] he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible Name : *for* it *is* holy.

4 [c] The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgment, thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 [d] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at [e] his footſtool : *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

6 [f] Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his Name : they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

7 [g] He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar : they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God : [h] thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though [i] thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 [k] Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill : for the LORD our God *is* holy.

[a] Pſal. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Pſal. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
† Heb. *ſtagger.*
[c] Job. 36. 5.
[d] Ver. 9.
[e] 1 Chr. 28. 2.
‖ Or, *it is holy.*
[f] Jer. 15. 1.
[g] Exod. 33. 9.
[h] Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28 Zep. 3. 7.
[i] See Exod. 32. 2. Num. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.
[k] Ver. 5.

P S A L. C.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 4 *and for his power.*

¶ * A Pſalm of ‖ praiſe.

MAke [a] a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs : come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, [b] *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our ſelves ; [c] *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

4 [d] Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe : be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his Name.

5 For the LORD *is* good ; [e] his mercy is everlaſting : and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

* Pſal. 147. title.
‖ Or, *thankſgiving.*
[a] Pſal. 95. 1.
† Heb. *all the earth.*
[b] Pſal. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 139. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *and his we are*
[c] Pſal. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.
[d] Pſal. 66. 13.
[e] Pſal. 136.

1, &c. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

P S A L. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgment : unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way ; O when wilt thou come unto me ? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes : [a] I hate the work of them [b] that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me : I will not know a wicked *perſon.*

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off : [c] him that hath an high look, and a proud heart will not I ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me : he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe : he that telleth lies, † ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

8 I will [d] early deſtroy all the wicked of the land : that I may cut off all wicked doers [e] from the city of the LORD.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[a] Pſal. 97. 10.
[b] Pſal. 125. 5.
[c] Pſal. 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*
† Heb. *ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.*
[d] Pſal. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
[e] Pſal. 46. 2, 8.

XX. Day. Morning Prayer

P S A L. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint :* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded.* 23 *He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.*

¶ A Prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 [a] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me : in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 [b] For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke : and [c] my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs : [d] ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groning, [d] my bones cleave to my ‖ ſkin.

‖ Or, *for*

[a] Pſal. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
[b] Jam. 4. 14.
‖ Or, (as ſome read) *in to ſmoke.*
[c] Job 30. 30.
[d] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *fleſh.*

e Job 30. 29.

6 e I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and f mingled my drink with weeping:

f Pſalm 42. 3. & 80. 5.

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 g My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and h I am withered like graſs.

g Pſalm 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccleſ. 6. 12.

12 But i thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and k thy remembrance unto all generations.

h Iſaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10.

i Lamen. 5. 19.

k Pſalm 135. 13

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

l Pſalm 79. 1.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in l her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the Name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and m the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

m Pſalm 22. 31. Iſaiah 43. 21.

19 For n he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

n Pſalm 14. 2. & 33. 13.

20 o To hear the groning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

o Pſalm 79. 11. † Heb. *the children of death.*

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

† Heb. *afflicted.*

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days.

p Iſaiah 38. 10.

24 p I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

q Hebr. 1. 10.

25 q Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

r Iſaiah 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Heb. *ſtand.*

26 r They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

s Pſalm 69. 36.

28 s The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

a Pſalm 104. 1. & 146. 1.

BLeſs a the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy Name.

b Pſalm 130. 8. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 7. 47.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 b Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diſeaſes.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from deſtruction: c who crowneth thee with loving kindneſs and tender mercies.

c Pſalm 5. 12.

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *ſo that* d thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

d Iſaiah 40. 31.

6 e The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all *that are* oppreſſed.

e Pſalm 146. 7.

7 f He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

f Pſalm 147. 19.

8 g The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

g Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Nehem. 9. 17. Pſalm 86. 15. Jerem. 32. 18.

† Heb. *great of mercy.*

9 h He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

h Pſalm 30. 5. Iſaiah 57. 16. Jerem. 3. 5. Micah 7. 18.

10 i He hath not dealt with us after our ſins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

i Ezra 9. 13.

11 k For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

k Epheſ. 3. 18.

† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt: *ſo* far hath he removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

l Malachi 3. 17.

13 l Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: m he remembreth that we *are* duſt.

m Pſalm 78. 39.

15 *As for* man n his days *are* as graſs: o as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

n Pſalm 90. 5. o Job 14. 1, 2. James 1. 10, 11.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and † it is gone; and p the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

† Heb. *it is not.* p Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlaſting to everlaſting upon them that fear him: and his righteouſneſs q unto childrens children:

q Exod. 20. 6.

18 r To ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them.

r Deut. 7. 9.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 s Bleſs the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

s Pſalm 148. 2. † Heb. *mighty in ſtrength.* See Pſalm 78. 25. t Daniel 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 14.

21 Bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* his hoſts, t *ye* miniſters of his that do his pleaſure.

22 Bleſs the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul.

XX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praiſe God.*

a Pſalm 93. 1.

BLeſs the LORD, O my ſoul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, a thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.

b Dan. 7. 9.

2 b Who covereſt *thy ſelf* with light as *with* a garment: c who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

c Iſaiah 40. 22. & 45. 12.

3 d Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, e who maketh the clouds his chariot, f who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

d Amos 9. 6. e Iſaiah 19. 1. f Pſalm 18. 10.

4 g Who maketh his angels ſpirits: his miniſters a flaming fire.

g Hebr. 1. 7.

5 † h *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her baſes.* h Job 26. 7. & 38. 4. Pſal. 24. 2. & 136. 6.

6 [i] Thou coveredſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 [k] At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 [l] Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over: [m] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes † quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † ſing among the branches.

13 [n] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [o] the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 [p] He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And [q] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengthneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap:* the cedars of Lebanon [r] which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 [s] He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down.

20 [t] Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein † all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth.*

21 [u] The young lions rore after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 [x] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt † made to play therein.

27 [y] Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; [z] thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 [a] Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; [b] he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 [c] I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

XXI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works. 7 The ſtory of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joſeph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites, 37 over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his Name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy Name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac:

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

12 [d] When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and [e] ſtrangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 [f] He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [g] he reproved kings for their ſakes:

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, [h] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [i] ſtaff of bread.

17 [k] He ſent a man before them, [l] *even* Joſeph *who* was ſold for a ſervant.

18 [m] Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [n] The king ſent and looſed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [o] He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure: and teach his ſenators wiſdom.

[i] Gen. 7. 19.
[k] Gen. 8. 1.
‖ Or, *The mountains aſcend, the valleys deſcend.*
[l] Pſalm 33. 7. Jerem. 5. 22.
[m] Gen. 9 11, 15.
† Heb. *Who ſendeth.*
† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *break.*
† Heb. *give a voice.*
[n] Pſalm 147. 8.
[o] Pſalm 65. 9.
[p] Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3.
[q] Judg. 9. 13 Pſalm 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
† Heb. *to make his face ſhine with oyl,* or, *more than oyl.*
[r] Numb. 24. 6.
[s] Gen. 1. 14.
[t] Iſaiah 45. 7.
† Heb. *all the beaſts thereof do trample on the foreſt.*
[u] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.
[x] Prov. 3. 19.
† Heb. *formed.*
[y] Pſalm 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
[z] Job 34. 14, 15. Pſalm 146. 4. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
[a] Iſaiah 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.
† Heb. *ſhall be.*
[b] Pſalm 144. 5.
[c] Pſalm 63. 4. & 146. 2.
[a] 1 Chr. 16. 8. Iſaiah 12. 4
[b] Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.
[c] Gen. 13. 15. & 17. 8.
† Heb. *the cord.*
[d] Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
[e] Hebr. 11. 9.
[f] Gen. 35. 5.
[g] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[h] Gen. 41. 54.
[i] Levit. 26. 26. Iſaiah 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
[k] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[l] Gen. 37. 28.
[m] Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*
[n] Gen. 41. 14
[o] Gen. 41. 40.
† Heb. *poſſeſſion.*

23 [p] Iſrael alſo came into Egypt: and Jacob ſojourned [q] in the land of Ham.

24 And [r] he increaſed his people greatly: and made them ſtronger than their enemies.

25 [s] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

26 [t] He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.

27 [u] They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [x] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and [y] they rebelled not againſt his word.

29 [z] He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

30 [a] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [b] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

32 [c] † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [d] He ſmote their vines alſo and their figtrees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.

34 [e] He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [f] He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land: [g] the chief of all their ſtrength.

37 [h] He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

38 [i] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [k] He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 [l] *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and [m] ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [n] He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred [o] his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:

44 [p] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 [q] That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

XXI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The Pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God:* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of ſin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The ſtory of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy:* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD, [a] O [b] give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doth righteouſneſs at all times.

4 [c] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation:

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoyce in the gladneſs of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [d] We have ſinned with our fathers: We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, [e] but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

8 Nevertheleſs, he ſaved them for his Names ſake: [f] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 [g] He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo [h] he led them through the depths as through the wilderneſs.

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them:* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [i] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [k] Then believed they his words, they ſang his praiſe.

13 [l] † They ſoon forgat his works, they waited not for his counſel:

14 [m] But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

15 [n] And he gave them their requeſt, but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

16 [o] They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

17 [p] The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 [q] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 [r] They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus [s] they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in [t] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

23 [u] Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen [x] ſtood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them.*

24 Yea, they deſpiſed [y] † the pleaſant land: they believed not his word:

25 [z] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 [a] Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

27 † [b] To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

28 [c] They joyned themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 [d] Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.

32 [e] They angred *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

33 [f] Becauſe

---

p Gen. 46. 6. Pſalm 78. 51.
q Pſalm 106. 22.
r Exod. 1. 7.
s Exod. 1. 8, &c.
t Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14
u Exod. 7. 9. Pſalm 78. 43, &c.
† Heb. *words of his ſigns.*
x Exod. 10. 22.
y Pſalm 99. 7.
z Exod. 7. 20.
a Exod. 8. 6.
b Exod. 8. 17, 24.
c Exod. 9. 23.
† Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
d Pſalm 78. 47.
e Exod. 10. 4, 13.
f Exod. 12. 29. Pſalm 78. 51.
g Gen. 49. 3.
h Exod. 12. 35.
i Exod. 12. 33.
k Exod. 13. 21.
l Exod. 16. 12, &c.
m Pſalm 78. 24, 25.
n Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſalm 78. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
o Gen. 15. 14.
† Heb. *ſinging.*
p Deut. 6. 10, 11. Joſhua 3. 17.
q Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21--25.
Heb. *Hallelujah.*
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a 1 Chr. 16. 34.
b Pſalm 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
c Pſalm 119. 132.
d 1 Kings 8. 47. Daniel 9. 5.
e Exod. 14. 11, 12.
f Exod. 9. 16.
g Exod. 14. 21. Pſalm 18. 15.
h Iſa. 63. 11, 12, 13.
i Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5.
k Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
l Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2.
† Heb. *They made haſte, they forgat.*
m Numb. 11. 4, 33. Pſalm 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt.*
n Numb. 11. 31.
o Numb. 16. 1, &c.
p Numb. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6.
q Numb. 16. 35, 46.
r Exod. 32. 4.
s Jerem. 2. 11. Romans 1. 23.
t Pſalm 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.
u Exod. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19. & 10. 10.
x Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.
y Jerem. 3. 10.
† Heb. *a land of deſire.*
z Numb. 14. 2.
a Numb. 14. 28. Exod. 6. 8. Pſalm 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.
† Heb. *To make them fall.*
b Pſalm 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.
c Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 32. 17. Hoſea 9. 10. Wiſd. 14. 15. Revel. 2. 14.
d Numb. 25. 7.
e Numb. 20. 3, 12. Deut. 3. 26.

33 [f] Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 [g] They did not destroy the nations, [h] concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 [i] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: [k] which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, [l] they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [m] the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and [n] went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 [o] Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when [p] he heard their cry.

45 [q] And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 [r] He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 [s] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy Name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye the LORD.

[f] Numb. 20. 10.
[g] Judg. 1. 21, 27.
[h] Deut. 7. 2.
[i] Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Isaiah 2. 6.
[k] Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. 1 Kings 16. 31. Isaiah 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[l] Numb. 25. 33.
[m] Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 35. 33.
[n] Judg. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakned*.
[o] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7 & 10. 10.
[p] Deut. 30. 3. Ezra 9. 9. Jerem. 42. 12.
[q] 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.
[r] Heb. *Hallelujah*.

XXII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over sea-men,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 [b] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 [c] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [d] bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned [e] the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 [f] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 [g] He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 [h] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [i] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they [k] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [l] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 [m] He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 [n] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [o] let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, [p] their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 [q] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 [r] He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 [s] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 [t] He turneth the wilderness into a stand-

[a] Psalm 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
† Heb. *from the sea.*
[b] Verse 13, 19, 28. Hosea 5. 15.
[c] Verse 15, 21, 31.
[d] Job 36. 8.
[e] Psalm 73. 24. & 19. 24.
[f] Verse 6, 19, 28.
[g] Psalm 68. 6. & 146. 7.
[h] Verse 8, 21, 31.
[i] Job 33. 20.
[k] Psalm 9. 13. & 88. 3.
[l] Verse 6, 13, 28.
[m] Psalm 147. 15, 20. Matth. 8. 8.
[n] Verse 8, 15, 31.
[o] Levit. 7. 12. Psalm 50. 14. Hebr. 13. 15.
† Heb. *singing.*
† Heb. *maketh to stand.*
[p] Psalm 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nahum 2. 10.
† Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*
[q] Verse 6, 13, 19.
[r] Matth. 8. 26.
[s] Verse 8, 15, 21.
† Heb. *saltness.*
[t] Psalm 114. 8. Isaiah 41. 18.

ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

38 [u] He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattle to decreaſe.

39 Again they are miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

40 [x] He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderneſs, *where there is* no way.

41 [y] Yet ſetteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [z] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [a] The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, and rejoyce; and all [b] iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 [c] Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve thoſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving kindneſs of the LORD.

u Exod. 1. 7.
x Job 12. 21, 24. ‖ Or, out of the. 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſal. 113. 7, 8.
‖ Or, after.
y Pſ. 68. 6.
z Job 22. 19.
a Job 5. 16. Prov. 10. 11.
b Pſal. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Ezek. 14. 3.

XXII. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God: 5 He prayeth for Gods aſſiſtance according to his promiſe: 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm of David.

O [a] God my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

2 [b] Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

10 [e] Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 [f] Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

a Pſal. 57. 7.
b Pſal. 57. 8, &c.
‖ Or, thick.
c Pſal 57. 5, 11.
d Pſal. 60. 5, &c.
e Pſal. 60. 9.
f Pſal 60. 12.

P S A L. CIX.

1 David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them: 16 He ſheweth their ſin, 21 Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help: 30 He promiſeth thankfulneſs.

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

HOld [a] not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me [b] without a cauſe.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give my ſelf unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] ‖ Satan ſtand at his right hand.

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned, and [e] let his prayer become ſin.

8 Let his days be few, *and* [f] let another take his ‖ office.

9 [g] Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

13 [i] Let his poſterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 [k] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [l] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Becauſe that he remembred not to ſhew mercy, but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay the broken in heart.

17 [m] As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment: ſo let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil againſt my ſoul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy Names ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [n] like the ſhadow, when it declineth: I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.

24 My knees are weak through faſting: and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.

25 I became alſo a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, [o] they ſhaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, haſt done it.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit.*
† Heb. *have opened* themſelves.
b Pſal. 69. 4. John 15. 25.
c Pſal. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.
d Zech. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *an adverſary.*
† Heb. *go out guilty*, Or *wicked.*
e Prov. 28. 9.
f Acts 1. 20.
‖ Or, *charge.*
g Exod. 22. 24.
h Job 5. 5. & 18. 19.
i Job 18. 19.
k Exod. 21. 5.
l Job 18. 17. Pſal. 34. 16.
m Ezek. 35. 6.
† Heb. *within him.*
n Pſal. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
o Pſal. 22. 7.

28 Let

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

f Psal. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. † Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For [f] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

XXIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSALM. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

a Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luk. 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Psal. 45. 6, 7.

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

b Judg. 5. 2. c Psal. 96. 9. ‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have,* &c.

3 [b] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c] in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, [d] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

d Heb. 5. 6. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 12. e Psal. 16. 8. f Psal. 2. 12. Rev. 11. 18.

5 The LORD [e] at thy right hand shall strike through kings [f] in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: [g] he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.

g Psal. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13. ‖ Or, *great.*

7 [h] He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

h Judg. 7. 5, 6.

PSALM. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

a Psal. 86. 5. & 103. 8.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: [a] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† Heb. *prey.*

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

b Psal. 19. 7. c Isai. 40. 8. Matth. 5. 18.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

† Heb. are *stablished.* d Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. Ecclus 1. 16. ‖ Or, *good success.*

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; [b] all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [c] They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his Name.

10 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. *that do them.*

PSALM. CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* a Psal. 128. 1.

† PRAISE ye the LORD. [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

b Job 11. 17. Psal. 97. 11.

4 [b] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

c Psal. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35. † Heb. *judgment.* d Prov. 10. 7.

5 [c] A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: [d] the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

e Prov. 1. 33. f 2 Cor. 9. 9. g Deut. 24. 13. h Psal. 75. 10. i See Luke 1. 28. k Psal. 37. 12. l Psal. 5. 8. 7, 8. m Prov. 10. 28.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, [e] he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 [f] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; [g] his righteousness endureth for ever; [h] his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 [i] The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; [k] he shall gnash with his teeth, and [l] melt away: [m] the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* a Dan. 2. 20. b Isa. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11. c Psal. 8. 1. d Psal. 89. 6. † Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.* e Psal. 138. 6. Isa. 57. 15 f 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41. g Job. 36. 7. h 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 68. 9. † Heb. *to dwell in an house.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the Name of the LORD.

2 [a] Blessed be the Name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [b] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS Name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* [c] his glory above the heavens.

5 [d] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 [e] Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 [f] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may [g] set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 [h] He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

XXIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSALM. CXIV.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

a Exod. 13. 3. b Ps. 81. 5. c Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. Deut. 27. 9. d Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 77. 16. e Josh. 3. 13, 16. f Ps. 29. 6. & 68. 9.

WHEN [a] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob [b] from a people of strange language;

2 [c] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 [d] The sea saw *it*, and fled; [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 [f] The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 [g] What

5 [g] What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

8 [h] Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

NOt [a] unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [b] Where *is* now their God?

3 [c] But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 [d] Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

8 [e] They that make them, are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 [f] O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: [g] he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 [h] He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, [i] which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 [k] The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 [l] But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

XXIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The Psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance:* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

3 [a] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for [b] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 [c] For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD [d] in the land of the living.

10 [e] I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 [f] I said in my haste, [g] All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 [h] I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 [i] Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

16 Oh LORD, truly [k] I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* [l] the son of thy hand-maid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee [m] the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 [n] I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O [a] Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The Psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the Psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [b] Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [c] I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and* [d] *set me* in a large place.

6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 [g] *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

9 [h] *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They

---

[g] Hab. 3. 8.

[b] Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Psal. 107. 35.

[a] See Isa. 42. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.

[b] Psal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.

[c] 1 Chr. 16. 26. Psal. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.

[d] Deut. 4. 28. Psal. 135. 15. Jer. 10. 3, &c.

[e] Psal. 135. 18. Hab. 2. 18, 19.

[f] See Psal. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.

[g] Psal. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.

[h] Psal. 128. 1, 4.

† Heb. with.

[i] Psal. 96. 5.

[k] Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Isa. 38. 18.

[l] Dan. 2. 20.

† Heb. *in my days.*

[a] Psal. 18. 5, 6.

† Heb. *found me.*

[b] Psal. 13. 6.

[c] Psal. 56. 13.

[d] Psal. 27. 13.

[e] 2 Cor. 4. 13.

[f] Psal. 31. 22.

[g] Rom. 3. 4.

[h] Ver. 18. Psal. 22. 25.

[i] Psal. 72. 14.

[k] Psal. 143. 12.

[l] Psal. 86. 16.

[m] Lev. 7. 12.

[n] Ver. 14.

[a] Rom. 15. 11.

[a] 1 Chr. 16. 8. Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.

[b] See Psal. 115. 9, &c.

[c] Psal. 120. 1.

† Heb. *out of distress.*

[d] Psal. 18. 19.

[e] Psal. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. Isa. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6.

† Heb. *for me.*

[f] Psal. 54. 4.

[g] Psal. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7.

[h] Psal. 146. 3.

† Heb. *cut them off.*

[i] Deut. 1. 44.
[k] Eccles. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10.
† Heb. *are quenched.*
[l] Exod. 15. 2. Isa. 12. 2.
[m] Psal. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12.
[n] Isai. 26. 2.
[o] Psal. 24. 7.
[p] Isai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15.
[q] Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
† Heb. *this is from the* LORD.
[r] Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7.
[s] Esther 8. 16.

12 They compassed me about [i] like bees, they are quenched [k] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [l] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 [m] I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastned me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [n] Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

20 [o] This gate of the LORD, [p] into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 [q] The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 [r] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us [s] light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

XXIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‖ Or, *perfect, or, sincere.*
[a] Psal. 128. 1.
[b] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.
[c] Job 22. 26.
[d] Ver. 171.
† Heb. *judgments of his righteousness.*

BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 [b] They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 [c] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 [d] I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 [e] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: [f] teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

[e] Psal. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[f] Ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135.
[g] Psal. 116. 7.
† Heb. *Reveal.*
[h] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13.
[i] Psal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2.
[k] Ver. 77, 92.
† Heb. *men of my counsel.*
[l] Psal. 44. 25.
[m] Ver. 40. Psal. 143. 11.
[n] Ver. 12. Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.
[o] Psal. 107. 26.
† Heb. *dropped.*
[p] Isai. 60. 5.
[q] Ver. 12.
[r] Isai. 33. 15.
† Heb. *Make to pass.*
[s] Prov. 23. 5.
[t] Ver. 25, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.

17 [g] Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 [h] I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 [i] My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 [k] Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellers.

DALETH.

25 [l] My soul cleaveth unto the dust: [m] quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardst me: [n] teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 [o] My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt [p] enlarge my heart.

XXV. Day. Morning Prayer.

HE.

33 [q] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 [r] † Turn away mine eyes from [s] beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: [t] quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O

LORD; *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.

‖ Or, So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.

42 ‖ So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

† Heb. at large.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

t Pſal. 138. 1. Matth. 10. 18, 19.

46 [t] I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

u Pſal. 63. 6.

55 [u] I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

v Pſal. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.

57 [v] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. face.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, companies.

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

w Ver. 12, 26.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [w] teach me thy ſtatutes.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

x Ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. y Ver. 12, 26.

67 [x] Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doſt good; [y] teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

z Pſal. 17. 10. Iſa. 6. 10.

70 [z] Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

a Ver. 67. Hebr. 12. 10, 11. b Ver. 127. Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

71 [a] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

72 [b] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

XXV. Day. Evening Prayer.

JOD.

c Job 10. 8. Pſal. 100. 3. & 138. 8.

73 [c] Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

d Pſal. 34. 2.

74 [d] They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and [e] *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

† Heb. righteouſneſs. e Hebr. 12. 10.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

† Heb. to comfort me.

f Ver. 24, 47, 174.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [f] thy law *is* my delight.

g Ver. 86.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, [g] for they dealt perverſly with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

CAPH.

h Pſal. 73. 26. & 84. 2.

81 [h] My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation; *but* I hope in thy word.

i Ver. 123. Pſal. 69. 3.

82 [i] Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

k Job 30. 30.

83 For [k] I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

l Pſal. 39. 4.

84 [l] How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

m Pſal. 35. 7.

85 [m] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. faithfulneſs. n Ver. 78.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: [n] they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

o Ver. 40.

88 [o] Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

p Pſal. 89. 2. Matth. 24. 34, 35.

89 [p] For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

† Heb. ſtandeth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

q Ver. 24.

92 Unleſs [q] thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

r Matth. 5. 18. & 24. 35.

96 [r] I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

s Pſal. 1. 2.

97 O how love I thy law! [s] it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. *it is ever with me.*

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

y Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

103 y How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* than hony to my mouth.

† Heb. *palate.*

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore z I hate every false way.

z Ver. 128.

XXVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

N U N.

a Prov. 6. 23.

105 a Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

‖ Or, *candle.*

b Neh. 10. 29.

106 b I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

c Ver. 88.

107 I am afflicted very much: c quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and d teach me thy judgments.

d Ver. 12, 26.

e Job 23. 14.

109 e My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

f Psal. 140. 5. & 141. 9.

110 f The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

g Deut. 33. 4. h Ver. 77, 92, 174.

111 g Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for h they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

† Heb. *to do.*

112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

S A M E C H.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

i Psal. 32. 7. & 91. 1.

114 i Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my shield: I hope in thy word.

k Psal. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matth. 7. 23.

115 k Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.

† Heb. *causest to cease.*

119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* l dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

l Ezek. 22. 18.

m Hab. 3. 16.

120 m My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

A I N.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

n Ver. 81, 82.

123 n Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

o Ver. 12.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and o teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

p Ver. 72. Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

127 p Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

q Ver. 104.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I q hate every false way.

P E.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

r Psal. 19. 7.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: r it giveth understanding unto the simple.

s Psal. 106. 4.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

t 2 Thes. 1. 6, 7. † Heb. *according to the custom towards those, &c.*

132 s Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, t † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

u Psal. 17. 5.

133 u Order my steps in thy word: and x let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

x Psal. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

y Psal. 4. 6.

135 y Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and z teach me thy statutes.

z Ver. 12, 26.

136 a Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy laws.

T S A D D I.

a Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

† Heb. *righteousness.*

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

† Heb. *faithfulness.*

b Psal. 69. 9. John 2. 17.

139 b My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

† Heb. *cut me off.*

140 c Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

c Psal. 12 6. & 18. 30. Prov. 30. 5.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

† Heb. *tried, or, refined.*

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the truth.

† Heb. *found me.*

143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

XXVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

K O P H.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

‖ Or, *that I may keep.*

146 I cried unto thee, save me, ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.

d Psal. 5. 3. & 130. 6.

147 d I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

e Psal. 63. 1, 6.

148 e Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

f Ver. 40, 154.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O LORD, f quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

g Psal. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.

154 g Plead my cause, and deliver me: h quicken me according to thy word.

h Ver. 40.

155 i Sal-

i Job 5.4.

155 i Salvation *is* far from the wicked : for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

‖ Or, *Many.* k Ver. 149.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD : k quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my perſecuters, and mine enemies : *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved : becauſe they kept not thy word.

l Ver. 88.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts : l quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

† Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning : and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe : but my heart ſtandeth in aw of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying : *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee : becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

* Prov. 3. 2. † Heb. *they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.* m Gen. 49. 18. Ver. 174.

165 m Great peace have they which love thy law : and † nothing ſhall offend them.

166 n LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies : and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies : for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD : give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee : deliver me according to thy word.

o Ver. 7.

171 o My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word : for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

p Joſh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29.

173 Let thine hand help me : for p I have choſen thy precepts.

q Ver. 166. r Ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.

174 q I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD : and r thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee : and let thy judgments help me.

s Iſai. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c.

176 s I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant : for I do not forget thy commandments.

XXVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth againſt Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue,* 5 *complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

1058. a Pſal. 118. 5. Jonah. 2. 2.

IN a my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, *What ſhall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what ſhall it profit thee?* † added.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

‖ Or, It is as *the ſharp arrows of the mighty* man, *with coals of juniper.*

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, b *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

b 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 29.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace : but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes? to the hills? whence ſhould my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

a Pſal. 124. 8. b Pſal. 127. 1. Iſa. 27. 3. c Iſai. 25. 4. d Pſal. 16. 8. & 109. 31. e Pſal. 91. 5. Iſai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16. f Deut. 28. 6.

2 a My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved : b he thet keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper : the LORD *is* c thy ſhade d upon thy right hand.

6 c The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day ; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil : he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall f preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David profeſſeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

a See 2 Sam. 5. 9. b Exod. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16. c Exod. 16. 34. d Deut. 17. 8. † Heb. *do ſit.*

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city, that is a compact together :

4 b Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto c the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD.

5 d For there † are ſet thrones of judgment : the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem : they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will c ſeek thy good.

e Neh. 2. 10.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

a Pſal. 121. 1. b Pſal. 115. 3.

UNto a thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou b that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs : ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us : for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, [a] now may Iſrael ſay:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped [b] as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

8 [c] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

[a] Pſal. 129. 1.
[b] Pſal. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.
[c] Pſal. 121. 2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

3 For [a] the rod of† the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

[a] Prov. 22. 8. Iſai. 14. 5.
† Heb. *wickedneſs.*
[b] Prov. 2. 15.
[c] Pſal. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

XXVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream.

2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 [c] They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in ‖ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.*
[a] Acts 12. 9.
[b] Job 8. 21.
† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*
[c] See Jer. 31. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *ſinging.*
‖ Or, *ſeed-basket.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of Gods bleſſing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

¶ A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

‖ Or, *of Solomon.* Pſal. 72. title.
† Heb. *that are builders of it in it.*
[a] Pſal. 121. 3, 4, 5.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

3 Lo, [b] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [c] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [d] they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ‖ ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

[b] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Joth. 24. 3, 4.
[c] Deut. 28. 4.
† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*
[d] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11.
‖ Or, *ſhall ſubdue,* 2 Pſal. 18. 47. or, *deſtroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BLeſſed [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 [b] For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be,* and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

5 [c] The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* [d] peace upon Iſrael.

[a] Pſal. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.
[b] Iſai. 3. 10.
[c] Pſal. 134. 3.
[d] Pſal. 125. 5.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are curſed.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, [c] The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *Much.*
[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hoſ. 2. 15. &
11. 1.
[b] Pſal. 124. 1.
[c] Ruth. 2. 4.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope:* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUt [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, ſhouldſt mark iniquities: O Lord, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that [c] thou mayſt be feared.

5 [d] I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 [e] My

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.
[b] Pſal. 143. 2.
[c] 1 King. 8. 40. Pſal. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 9.
[d] Pſal. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Iſai. 8. 17. & 30. 18.

6 [c] My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for [f] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And [g] he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

[c] Pſal. 63. 6. & 119. 147. ‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.* [f] Pſal. 86. 5, 15. [g] Pſal. 103. 3, 4.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my ſelf [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

[a] Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. walk. † Heb. wonderful. † Heb. my ſoul. [b] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20. † Heb. *from now.*

XXVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark:* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of Gods promiſes.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will [c] not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it [d] at Ephratah: [e] we found it [f] in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [g] we will worſhip at his footſtool.

8 [h] Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and [i] the ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy prieſts [k] be clothed with righteouſneſs: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [l] The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, [m] Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them; their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 [n] For the LORD hath choſen Zion: he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 [o] This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

15 [p] I will ‖ abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfie her poor with bread.

16 [q] I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: [r] and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 [s] There will I make the horn of David to bud: [t] I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

[a] Pſ. 65. 1. [b] Gen. 49. 24. [c] Prov. 6. 4. † Heb. *habitations.* [d] 1 Sam. 17. 12. [e] 1 Sam. 7. 1. [f] 1 Chr. 13. 5. [g] Pſ. 5. 7. & 99. 5. [h] Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42. [i] Pſal. 78. 61. [k] Job 29. 14. Iſa. 61. 10. [l] Pſ. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4. [m] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. † Heb. *thy belly.* [n] Pſ. 48. 1. [o] Pſal. 68. 16. [p] Pſal. 147. 14. ‖ Or, *ſurely.* [q] 2 Chr. 6. 41. Pſ. 149. 4. [r] Hoſ. 11. 12. [s] Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69. [t] See 1 King. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. ‖ Or, *candle.*

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleaſant *it is,* for [a] brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that deſcended upon the mountains of Zion, for [d] there the LORD commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore.

[a] Gen. 13. 8. † Heb. *even together.* [b] Exod. 30. 25, 30. [c] Deut. 4. 48. [d] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pſal. 42. 8.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bleſs God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BEhold, bleſs ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* ſervants of the LORD, [b] which by night ſtand in the houſe of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the ſanctuary: and bleſs the LORD.

3 [c] The LORD that made heaven and earth, [d] bleſs thee out of Zion.

[a] Pſal. 135. 1, 2. [b] 1 Chr. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *in holineſs.* [c] Pſal. 128. 5. [d] Pſal. 135. 21.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bleſs God.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD, praiſe ye the Name of the LORD, [a] praiſe *him,* O ye ſervants of the LORD.

2 [b] Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in the courts of the houſe of our God.

3 Praiſe ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his Name, [c] for *it is* pleaſant.

4 For [d] the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that [e] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 [f] Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 [g] He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, [h] he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treaſuries.

8 [i] Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, † both of man and beaſt.

9 [k] *Who* ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants.

10 [l] Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and [m] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [n] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

13 [o] Thy Name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [p] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

15 [q] The idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

[a] Pſal. 134. 1. [b] Luke 2. 37. [c] Pſal. 147. 1. [d] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. 7. & 10. 15. [e] Pſal. 95. 3. & 97. 9. [f] Pſal. 115. 3. [g] Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16. [h] Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1. [i] Exod. 12. 12, 29. Pſal. 78. 51. & 136. 10. † Heb. *from man unto beaſt.* [k] Exod 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14. Pſal. 136. 15. [l] Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Pſal. 136, 17, &c. [m] Joſh. 12. 7. [n] Pſal. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22. [o] Exod. 3. 15. Pſal. 102. 12. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* [p] Deut. 32. 36. [q] Pſal. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 [r] Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.

20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD [s] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[r] Pſal. 115. 9, &c.

[s] Pſal. 134. 3.

XXVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 [h] The ſun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſtborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 [k] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 [l] With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 [q] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 [s] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [u] Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Pſal. 105. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
[b] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
[c] Deut. 10. 17.
[d] Pſal. 72. 18.
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jerem. 51. 15.
[f] Gen. 1. 9. Pſal. 24. 2. Jerem. 10. 12.
[g] Gen. 1. 14.
[h] Gen. 1. 16.
† Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
[i] Exod. 12. 29. Pſal. 135. 8.
[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 17.
[l] Exod. 6. 6.
[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pſal. 78. 13.
[n] Exod. 14. 28. Pſal. 135. 9.
† Heb. *ſhaked off.*
[o] Exod. 15. 22.
[p] Pſal. 135. 10, 11.
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Num. 21. 23.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Joſh. 12. 1, &c. Pſal. 135. 12.
[u] Pſal. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The conſtancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curſeth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a ſong: and they that † [a] waſted us, *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall we ſing the LORDS ſong in a † ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be † deſtroyed: happy *ſhall he be* † [d] that rewardeth thee, as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and [e] daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

cir. 570.
† Heb. *the words of a ſong.*
† Heb. *laid us waſte.*
[a] Pſal. 79. 1.
† Heb. *land of a ſtranger.*
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
[b] Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. Lam. 4. 22.
[c] Iſai. 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
† Heb. *waſted.*
† Heb. *that recompenceth unto thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.*
[d] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[e] Iſai. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God:* 7 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

2 [b] I will worſhip [c] towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy Name, for thy loving kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy Name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthnedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 [d] All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [e] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [f] hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 [g] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [h] forſake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Pſal. 119. 46.
[b] Pſal. 28. 2.
[c] 1 King. 8. 29, 30.
[d] Pſal. 102. 15, 22.
[e] Pſal. 113. 5, 6. Iſai. 57. 15.
[f] James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[g] Pſal. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.
[h] See Job 10. 8.

XXIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *He deſieth the wicked:* 23 *He prayeth for ſincerity.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me*.

[a] Jer. 12. 3.

2 [b] Thou

2 [b] Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [d] Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 [e] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [f] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, [g] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

15 [h] My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [i] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely, thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: [k] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [l] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [m] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [n] lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg:* 8 *He prayeth against them:* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preserve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpned their tongues like a serpent; [c] adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, [e] preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 [f] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way-side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ [g] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [h] let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy Name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [a] my prayer be † set forth before thee, [b] *as* incense; *and* [c] the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practice wicked works with men that work iniquity: [d] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [e] ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [f] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from [g] the snare *which* they have

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 [r] Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.

20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD [s] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

[r] Pſal. 115. 9, &c.

[s] Pſal. 134. 3.

XXVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 [h] The ſun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſtborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 [k] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 [l] With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 [q] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 [s] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [u] Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Pſal. 105. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.

[b] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.

[c] Deut. 10. 17.

[d] Pſal. 72. 18.

[e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jerem. 51. 15.

[f] Gen. 1. 9. Pſal. 24. 2. Jerem. 10. 12.

[g] Gen. 1. 14.

[h] Gen. 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.*

[i] Exod. 12. 29. Pſal. 135. 8.

[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 17.

[l] Exod. 6. 6.

[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pſal. 78. 13.

[n] Exod. 14. 28. Pſal. 135. 9. † Heb. *ſhaked off.*

[o] Exod. 15. 22.

[p] Pſal. 135. 10, 11.

[q] Deut. 29. 7.

[r] Num. 21. 23.

[s] Numb. 21. 33.

[t] Joſh. 12. 1, &c. Pſal. 135. 12.

[u] Pſal. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The conſtancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curſeth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a ſong: and they that † [a] waſted us, *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall we ſing the LORDS ſong in a † ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be † deſtroyed: happy *ſhall he be* † [d] that rewardeth thee, as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and [e] daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

[d] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6. [e] Iſai. 13. 16. † Heb. *for ever.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God:* 7 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

2 [b] I will worſhip [c] towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy Name, for thy loving kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy Name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthnedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 [d] All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [e] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [f] hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 [g] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [h] forſake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Pſal. 119. 46.

[b] Pſal. 28. 2.

[c] 1 King. 8. 29, 30.

[d] Pſal. 102. 15, 22.

[e] Pſal. 113. 5, 6. Iſai. 57. 15.

[f] James 4. 6. 1 Per. 5. 5.

[g] Pſal. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.

[h] See Job 10. 8.

XXIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *He deſieth the wicked:* 23 *He prayeth for ſincerity.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me*.

[a] Jer. 12. 3.

2 [b] Thou

circ. 570. † Heb. *the words of a ſong.* † Heb. *How ſhall we ſing.*

[a] Pſal. 79. 1. † Heb. *land of a ſtranger.* † Heb. *the joy of my joy.*

[b] Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. Lam. 4. 22.

[c] Iſai. 13. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2. † Heb. *waſted.*

† Heb. *that recompenceth unto thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.*

2 [b] Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting, and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‖ compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [d] Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 [e] If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [f] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea:

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, ſurely the darkneſs ſhall cover me: even the night ſhall be light about me.

12 Yea, [g] the darkneſs † hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

15 [h] My ‖ ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [i] How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I wake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely, thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: [k] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [l] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [m] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [n] lead me in the way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg:* 8 *He prayeth againſt them:* 12 *He comforteth himſelf by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preſerve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpned their tongues like a ſerpent; [c] adders poyſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, [e] preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 [f] The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ [g] *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, [h] let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy Name, the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conſcience ſincere,* 7 *and his life ſafe from ſnares.*

¶ A Pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [a] my prayer be † ſet forth before thee, [b] *as* incenſe; *and* [c] the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practice wicked works with men that work iniquity: [d] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [e] ‖ Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [f] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from [g] the ſnare *which* they have

b 2 King. 19. 27.
‖ Or, winnowest.
c Job 42. 3. Pſal. 40. 5.
d Jer. 23. 24.
e Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.
f Prov. 15. 11.
g Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. darkneth not.
† Heb. as is the darkneſs, ſo is the light.
† Heb. greatly.
h Job 10. 8, 10. Eccleſ. 11. 5.
‖ Or, ſtrength, or body.
† Heb. all of them.
‖ Or, what days they ſhould be faſhioned. i Pſal. 40. 5.
k Pſal. 119. 115.
l 2 Chr. 19. 2. Pſal 119. 158.
m Job 31. 6. Pſal. 26. 2.
† Heb. way of pain, or, grief.
n Pſal. 5. 8. & 143. 10.
a Ver. 4.
† Heb. man of violences.
b Pſal. 56. 6.
c Pſal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.
d Pſal. 71. 4.
e Ver. 1.
f Pſal. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.
‖ Or, let them not be exalted.
g Deut. 32. 27.
h Pſal. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
i Pſal. 11. 6.
† Heb. a man of tongue.
‖ Or, an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.
a Rev. 5. 8.
† Heb. directed.
b Rev. 8. 3, 4.
c Pſal. 134. 2.
d Prov. 23. 6.
e Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12.
‖ Or, Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oyl break my head, &c.
f 2 Chr. 20. 12. Pſal. 123. 1, 2.
† Heb. make not my ſoul bare.
g Pſal. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.

have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

b Psal. 35. 8. † Heb. *passover.*

10 [b] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal † escape.

XXIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

* Psal. 57, title. ‖ Or, A Psalm. *of David giving instruction.* * 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

¶ [*] [‖] Maschil of David; a Prayer * when he was in the cave.

a Psal. 102, tit. b Psal. 143. 4. c Psal. 140. 5. d Psal. 69. 20. ‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and see.* e Psal. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18. † Heb. *Perished from me.* † Heb. *no man sought after my soul.* f Psal. 46. 1. & 91. 2. g Psal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24. h Psal. 27. 13. i Psal. 34. 2. k Psal. 119. 17.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 [b] When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: [c] in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 [d] ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [e] *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, [f] Thou *art* my refuge, *and* [g] my portion [h] in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy Name: [i] the righteous shall compass me about; [k] for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgment: 3 He complaineth of his griefs: 5 He strengthneth his faith by meditation and prayer: 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A Psalm of David.

a Psal. 31. 1.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: [a] in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

b Exod. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Eccles. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for [b] in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

c Psal. 142. 3. d Psal. 77. 5, 10, 11.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 [c] Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 [d] I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

e Psal. 88. 9. f Psal. 63. 1. g Psal. 28. 1. ‖ Or, *for I am become like, &c.* h See Psal. 46. 5. i Psal. 5. 8. k Psal. 25. 1. † Heb. *hide me with thee.*

6 [e] I stretch forth my hands unto thee: [f] my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [g] ‖ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness [h] in the morning, for in thee do I trust: [i] cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for [k] I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies; I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [l] Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into [m] the land of uprightness.

l Psal. 25. 4, 5. & 119. 34. m Isai. 26. 10.

11 [n] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy Names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

n Psal. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for [o] I *am* thy servant.

o Psal. 116. 16.

XXX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man: 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies: 9 He promiseth to praise God: 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

¶ A *Psalm* of David.

† Heb. *my rock.* Psal. 18. 2, 31. a 2 Sam. 22. 35. Psal. 18. 34. † Heb. *to the war, &c.* b 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48. ‖ Or, *My mercy.* c Job 7. 17. Psal. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6. d Job 4. 19. & 15. & 14. 2. Psal. 39. 5. & 62. 9. e Psal. 102. 11. f Psal. 18. 9. Isai. 64. 1. g Psal. 104. 32. h Psal. 18. 13, 14. i Psal. 18. 16. † Heb. *hands.* k Ver. 11. Psal. 69. 2, 14. l Psal. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11. m Psal. 33. 2, 3. n Psal. 18. 50. ‖ Or, *victory.* o Verse 7. 8.

BLessed *be* the LORD † my strength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war *and* my fingers to fight.

2 [b] ‖ My goodness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 [h] Cast forth lightning and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 [i] Send thine † hand from above, [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand [l] of strange children:

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will [m] sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 [n] *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 [o] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after the similitude* of a palace:

† Heb. *cut.*

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

† Heb. *from kind to kind.*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

† Heb. *able to bear burdens, or, loaden with flesh.*

15 [p] Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

p Psal. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids [a] *Psalm* of Praise.

a Ps. 100. title.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every

2 Every day will I bleſs thee, and I will praiſe thy Name for ever and ever.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; † and [c] his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſs.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 [d] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and of † great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the ſons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

13 [e] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [f] raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down.

15 [g] The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and [h] thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand, [i] and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 [k] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him: he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 The LORD preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD: and let all fleſh bleſs his holy Name for ever and ever.

P S A L. CXLVI.

1 *The Pſalmiſt voweth perpetual praiſes to God:* 3 *He exhorteth, not to truſt in man.* 5 *God for his power, juſtice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be truſted.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD, [a] Praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 [b] While I live, will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing praiſes unto my God, while I have any being.

3 [c] Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day [e] his thoughts periſh.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 [g] Which made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 [h] Which executeth judgment for the oppreſſed, which giveth food to the hungry: [i] the LORD looſeth the priſoners.

8 [k] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [l] the LORD raiſeth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 [m] The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers; he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 [n] The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

XXX. Day, Evening prayer.

P S A L. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God, for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praiſe him for his providence:* 12 *to praiſe him for his bleſſings upon the kingdom,* 15 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRaiſe ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleaſant, *and* [c] praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jeruſalem: [d] he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 [e] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 [f] He telleth the number of the ſtars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his underſtanding *is* infinite.

6 [g] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving: ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 [h] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth the rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 [i] He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* [k] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [l] He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem: praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthned the bars of the gates: he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [m] filleth thee with the † fineſt of the wheat.

15 [n] He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 [o] He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [p] He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, [q] his ſtatutes and his judgments unto Iſrael.

20 [r] He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLVIII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial,* 7 *the terreſtrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praiſe God.*

† Praiſe

---

b Pſal. 96. 4. † Heb. *and of his greatneſs* there is *no ſearch*
c Job 5. 9. & 9. 10.
† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*
† Heb. *declare it.*

d Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *great in mercy.*

e Pſal. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
f Pſal. 146. 8.
g Pſal. 104. 27.
‖ Or, *look unto thee.*
h Pſal. 136. 25.
i Pſal. 104. 21. & 147. 9.
‖ Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*
k Deut. 4. 7.

a Pſal. 103. 1.
b Pſal. 104. 33.

c Pſal. 118. 8, 9. Iſa. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *ſalvation*
d Pſal. 104. 29. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſa. 2. 22.
e See 1 Cor. 2. 6.
f Jer. 17. 7.
g Gen. 1. 1.
h Pſal. 103. 6.

i Pſal. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.
k Matth. 9. 30. John 9. 7---32.
l Pſal. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.
m Deut. 10. 18. Pſ. 68. 5.
n Exod. 15. 18. Pſal. 10. 16. & 145. 13.

a Pſal. 92. 1.
b Pſal. 135. 3.
c Pſal. 33. 1.
d Deut. 30. 3.
e Pſal. 51. 17. Iſa. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
† Heb. *griefs.*
f See Gen. 15. 5. Iſai. 40. 26.
† Heb. *of his underſtanding* there is *no number.*
g Pſal. 146. 9.
h Pſal. 104. 13, 14.
i Job 38. 41. Pſal. 104. 27, 28. & 136, 25. & 145. 15.
k Job 38. 41. Matth. 6. 26.
l Pſal. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hoſ. 1. 7.

† Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.*
m Pſal. 132. 15.
† Heb. *fat of wheat.* Deut. 32. 14. Pſal. 81. 16.
n Pſal. 107. 20.
o Ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.
p Pſal. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.
† Heb. *his words.*
q Mal. 4. 4.
r See Rom. 3. 1, 2.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* † PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

[a] Pſal. 103. 20, 21. 2 [a] Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

[b] 1 King. 8. 27. [c] Gen. 1. 7. 4 Praiſe him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

[d] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Pſal. 33. 6, 9. [e] Pſal. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25. 5 Let them praiſe the Name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree, which ſhall not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, ſnow and vapour, ſtormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beaſts and all cattle, creeping things,

† Heb. *birds of wing.* and † flying fowl.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

[f] Pſal. 8. 1. Iſai. 12. 4. † Heb. *exalted.* [g] Pſal. 75. 10. [h] Pſal. 148. 9. [i] Eph. 2. 17. 13 Let them praiſe the Name of the LORD: for [f] his Name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 [g] He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, [h] the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, [i] a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the church to rule the the conſciences of men.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* [a] Pſal. 33. 3. † PRaiſe ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

[b] See Job 35. 10. Pſal. 100. 3. Iſai. 54. 5. [c] Pſal. 81. 2. ‖ Or, *with the pipe.* [d] Pſal. 35. 27. [e] Pſal. 132. 16. [f] Job 35. 10. 2 Let Iſrael rejoyce in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 [c] Let them praiſe his Name ‖ in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [d] the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: [e] he will beautifie the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them [f] ſing aloud upon their beds.

† Heb. *in their throat.* [g] Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. 6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* † in their mouth, and [g] a two-edged ſword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

[h] Deut. 7. 1, 2. [i] Pſal. 148. 14. 9 [h] To execute upon them the judgment written: [i] this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *with all kind of inſtruments.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* † PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

[a] Pſal. 145. 5, 6. 2 [a] Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.

‖ Or, *cornet.* [b] Pſal. 81. 2. & 149. 3. 3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the ‖ trumpet: [b] praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

‖ Or, *pipe.* 4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments, and organs.

5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high-ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

¶ The *PROVERBS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The uſe of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of ſinners.* 20 *Wiſdom complaineth of her contempt:* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

Before Chriſt Written cir. 1000. [a] 1 King. 4. 32. Chap. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 9. THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judg-

† Heb. *equities.* ment, and † equity;

‖ Or, *adviſement.* 4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ diſcretion.

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

‖ Or, *an eloquent ſpeech.* 6 To underſtand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

[b] Job 28. 28. Pſal. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13. ‖ Or, *the principal part.* [c] Chap. 4. 1. & 6. 20. [d] Chap. 3. 22. † Heb. *an adding.* [e] Jer. 5. 26. 7 ¶ [b] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

8 [c] My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [d] they *ſhall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us [e] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

[f] Chap. 4. 14. [g] Iſai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.* 14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe:

15 My ſon, [f] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 [g] For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread † in the ſight of any bird.

18 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

† Heb. *Wiſdomes*, that is, *excellent wiſdom.* h Chap. 8. 1. & 9. 3.

20 ¶ † h Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

i Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18. k Pſal. 107. 11. Ver. 30. Luke 7. 30. l Pſal. 2. 4. m Chap. 10. 24.

24 ¶ i Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye k have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 l I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When m your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

n Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Iſa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. James 4. 3. o Pſal. 119. 173. p Ver. 25. q Job 4. 8. Chap. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Jer. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.* r Pſal. 25. 12, 13. s Pſal. 112. 7.

28 n Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not o chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 p They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore q ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But r whoſo hearkneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and s ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

a *Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children,* 10 *and ſafety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

b Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 1.

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and a hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding:

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.* b Chap. 3. 14. Matth. 13. 44.

3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding:

4 b If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures:

c 1 King. 3. 9, 12. James 1. 5.

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 c For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

d Pſal. 84. 11. Chap. 30. 5.

7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: d *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preſerveth the way of his ſaints.

9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wiſdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul;

11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, e underſtanding ſhall keep thee:

Before Chriſt cir. 1000. e Chap. 6. 22.

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that ſpeaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to walk in the ways of darkneſs:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked.

f Pſal. 125. 5.

15 f Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

g Chap. 5. 20. h Chap. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5. i See Mal. 2. 14, 15. k Chap. 7. 27.

16 To deliver thee from g the ſtrange woman, h *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 i Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For k her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayſt walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

l Pſal. 37. 29. m Job 18. 17. Pſal. 104. 35. ‖ Or, *plucked up.*

21 l For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it.

22 m But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſors ſhall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wiſdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wiſdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableneſs,* 30 *peaceableneſs,* 31 *and contentedneſs.* 33 *The curſed ſtate of the wicked.*

a Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20. † Heb. *years of life.* b Pſal. 119. 165. c Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. Chap. 6. 21. & 7. 3. d Jer. 17. 1 e Pſal. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18. ‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.* f 1 Chr. 28. 9. g Rom. 12. 16. h Job 1. 1. Chap. 16. 6. † Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *watering, or, moiſtning.* i Job 21. 24. k Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13. l Deut. 28. 8. m Job 5. 17. Hebr. 12. 5 Rev. 3. 19. n Deut. 8. 5. o Chap. 8. 34. † Heb. *the man* that *draweth out underſtanding.* p Job 28. 15, &c. Pſal. 19. 10. Chap. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19 & 16. 16.

MY ſon, forget not my law; a but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and b peace ſhall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: c bind them about thy neck, d write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 e So ſhalt thou find favour, and ‖ good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man.

5 ¶ Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.

6 f In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ g Be not wiſe in thine own eyes: h fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It ſhall be † health to thy navel, and † i marrow to thy bones.

9 k Honour the LORD, with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt-fruits of all thine increaſe.

10 l So ſhall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhall burſt out with new wine.

11 ¶ m My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, n even as a father the ſon, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ o Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wiſdom, and † the man *that* getteth underſtanding.

14 p For the merchandiſe of it *is* better

than the merchandiſe of ſilver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canſt deſire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 [q] Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleaſantneſs, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [r] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 [s] The LORD by wiſdom hath founded the earth; by underſtanding hath he ‖ eſtabliſhed the heavens.

20 [t] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My ſon, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep ſound wiſdom and diſcretion.

22 So ſhall they be life unto thy ſoul, and [u] grace to thy neck.

23 [x] Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhall not ſtumble.

24 [y] When thou lieſt down, thou ſhalt not be afraid: yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhall be ſweet.

25 [z] Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD ſhall be thy confidence, and ſhall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 [a] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou haſt it by thee.

29 ‖ Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [b] Envy thou not † the oppreſſor, and chooſe none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [c] but his ſecret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [d] The curſe of the LORD *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt.

34 ¶ [e] Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wiſe ſhall inherit glory, but ſhame † ſhall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perſwade obedience,* 3 *ſheweth what inſtruction he had of his parents,* 5 *to ſtudy wiſdom,* 14 *and to ſhun the path of the wicked:* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and ſanctification.*

HEar, [a] ye children, the inſtruction of a father, and attend to know underſtanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forſake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers ſon, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother.

4 [c] He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wiſdom, get underſtanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhall preſerve thee: love her, and ſhe ſhall keep thee.

7 Wiſdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wiſdom: and with all thy getting get underſtanding.

8 [e] Exalt her, and ſhe ſhall promote thee: ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, when thou doſt embrace her.

9 She ſhall give to thine head [f] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory ſhall ſhe deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings: and the years of thy life ſhall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goeſt, [g] thy ſteps ſhall not be ſtraitned, [h] and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble.

13 Take faſt hold of inſtruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for ſhe *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [i] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.

16 [k] For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief: and their ſleep is taken away unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.

18 [l] But the path of the juſt [m] *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [n] The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 [o] Let them not depart from thine eyes: [p] keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and [q] †health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 [r] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom:* 3 *He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot:* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.*

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an hony-comb, and her † mouth *is* [b] ſmoother than oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as worm-wood, [c] ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 [d] Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldſt ponder the path of life

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

[q] Chap. 8. 18.

[r] See Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.

[s] Pſal. 104. 24. & 136. 5. Chap. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

[t] Gen. 1. 9.

[u] Chap. 1. 9.

[x] Pſal. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12.

[y] Pſal. 3. 5. & 4. 8.

[z] Pſal. 91. 5. & 112. 7.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

[a] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.

¶ Or, *practiſe no evil.*

[b] Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 24. 1.

† Heb. *a man of violence.*

[c] Pſal. 25. 14.

[d] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Pſal. 37. 22. Mal. 2. 2.

[e] James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

[a] Chap. 1. 8.

[b] 1 Chr. 29. 1.

[c] 1 Chr. 28. 9.

[d] Chap. 7. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 30.

[f] Chap. 1. 9.

‖ Or, *ſhe ſhall compaſs thee with a crown of glory.*

[g] Pſal. 18. 36.

[h] Pſal. 91. 11, 12.

[i] Pſal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

[k] Pſal. 36. 4. Iſa. 57. 20.

[l] Matth. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 4.

[n] Iſai. 59. 9. Jer. 23. 12.

[o] Chap. 3. 3, 21.

[p] Chap. 2. 1.

[q] Chap. 3. 8.

† Heb. *medicine*

† Heb. *above all keeping,*

† Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſeneſs of lips.*

‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright*

[r] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7.

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24.

† Heb. *palate.*

[b] Pſal. 55. 21.

[c] Heb. 4. 12.

[d] Chap. 7. 27.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them.*

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

[a] Mal. 2. 14.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

[f] See Cant. 4. 5. & 7. 3.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

† Heb. *water thee.*

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with [c] the wife of thy youth.

† Heb. *errors always in her love.*

19 [f] *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

[g] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 4.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with [g] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

[h] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.

21 [h] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondreth all his goings.

[i] Pſal. 9. 15. † Heb. *ſins.*

22 ¶ [i] His own iniquities ſhall take the the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

[k] Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.

23 [k] He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

[a] Chap. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 18.

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.

‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

[b] Pſalm 132. 4.

4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

9 [c] How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

[c] Chap. 24. 33, 34.

11 [d] So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

[d] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

[e] Pſalm 35. 19. Chap. 10. 10.

13 [e] He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, [f] he † ſoweth diſcord.

[f] Ver. 19. † Heb. *caſteth forth.*

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he [g] be broken without remedy.

[g] Jer. 19. 11.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *of his ſoul.*

17 [h] † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood,

[h] Pſalm 18. 27. & 101. 5.

18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, [i] feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,

† Heb. *ſtaying his eyes.*

[i] Rom. 3. 15.

19 [k] A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, [l] and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

[k] Pſalm 27. 12. Chap. 19. 5.

20 ¶ [m] My ſon, keep thy fathers commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

[l] Ver 14.

21 [n] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

[m] Chap. 1. 8.

[n] Chap. 3. 3. & 7. 3.

22 [o] When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, [p] it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

[o] Chap. 3. 23, 24.

[p] Chap. 2. 11.

23 [q] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

[q] Pſalm 19. 8. & 119. 105.

‖ Or, *candle.*

24 [r] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

[r] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.

‖ Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.*

25 [s] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

[s] Matth. 5. 28.

26 For [t] by means of a whoriſh woman, *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life.

[t] Chap. 29. 3. † Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a mans wife.*

27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfie his ſoul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, [u] he ſhall reſtore ſeven-fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.

[u] Exod. 22. 1, 4

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman, [x] lacketh † underſtanding: he *that* doth it, deſtroyeth his own ſoul.

[x] Chap. 7. 7. † Heb. *heart.*

33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get, and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.

34 For jealouſie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.

† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ranſom.*

35 † He will not regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perſwadeth to a ſincere and kind familiarity with wiſdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he ſheweth, 10 the cun-

ning of an whore, 22 *and the deſperate ſimplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He deborteth from ſuch wickedneſs.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

MY ſon, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

[a] Chap. 2. 1.

2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live: [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

[b] Lev. 18. 5. Chap. 4. 4. [c] Deut. 32. 10. [d] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 21.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wiſdom, Thou *art* my ſiſter; and call underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the ſtrange woman, from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words.

[e] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3.

6 ¶ For at the window of my houſe I looked through my caſement,

7 And beheld among the ſimple ones, I diſcerned among † the youths, a young man [f] void of underſtanding,

† Heb. *the ſons.* [f] Chap. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.

8 Paſſing through the ſtreet near her corner, and he went the way to her houſe,

9 [g] In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

[g] Job 13. 15. † Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and ſubtil of heart.

11 ([h] She *is* loud and ſtubborn, [i] her feet abide not in her houſe.

[h] Chap. 9. 13. [i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.

12 Now *is ſhe* without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So ſhe caught him and kiſſed him, *and* † with an impudent face ſaid unto him,

† Heb. *ſhe ſtrengthened her face, and ſaid.*

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved *works,* with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

[k] Iſaiah 19. 9.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us ſolace our ſelves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

† Heb. *in his hand.* ‖ Or, *the new-moon.*

21 With [l] her much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yield, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him.

[l] Chap. 5. 3.

22 He goeth after her, † ſtraightway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks:

† Heb. *ſuddenly.*

23 Till a dart ſtrike through his liver, as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not aſtray in her paths.

26 For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded: yea, many ſtrong *men* have been ſlain by her.

27 [m] Her houſe *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

[m] Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wiſdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wiſdom.* 32 *Wiſdom is to be deſired for the bleſſedneſs it bringeth.*

DOth not [a] wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?

Before Chriſt cir. 1000. [a] Chap. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the ſons of man.

5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will ſpeak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *ſhall be* right things.

[b] Chap. 22. 20.

7 For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth, and wickedneſs *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſs, *there is* nothing † froward or perverſe in them.

† Heb. *wreſted.*

9 They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [c] For wiſdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.

[c] Job 28. 15. Pſalm 19. 10. & 119. 72. Chap. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.

12 I wiſdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

‖ Or, *ſubtilty.*

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counſel *is* mine, and ſound wiſdom: I *am* underſtanding, [d] I have ſtrength.

[d] Eccleſ. 7. 19.

15 [e] By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice.

[e] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and [f] thoſe that ſeek me early ſhall find me.

[f] James 1. 5.

18 [g] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteouſneſs.

[g] Chap. 3. 16.

19 [h] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice ſilver.

[h] Chap. 3. 14.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteouſneſs, in the midſt of the paths of judgment:

‖ Or, *walk.*

21 That I may cauſe thoſe that love me, to inherit ſubſtance; and I will fill their treaſures.

22 [i] The LORD poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

[i] Chap. 3. 19. Eccluſ 24. 9.

23 [k] I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

[k] Pſalm 2. 6.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [l] Before the mountains were ſettled; before the hills was I brought forth:

[l] Job 15. 7, 8. Pſal. 90. 2.

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the higheſt part of the duſt of the world.

‖ Or, *open places.* ‖ Or, *the chief part.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he ſet ‖ a compaſs upon the face of the depth:

‖ Or, *a circle.*

28 When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above: when he ſtrengthned the fountains of the deep:

[m] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.

29 [m] When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſs his command-

mandment: when [n] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 [o] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: [p] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the ſons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [q] bleſſed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear inſtruction, and be wiſe, and refuſe it not.

34 [r] Bleſſed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors.

35 For whoſo findeth me, findeth life, and ſhall † [s] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that ſinneth againſt me, wrongeth his own ſoul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The diſcipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wiſdom.*
13 *The cuſtom,* 16 *and error of folly.*

WIſdom hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewn out her ſeven pillars.

2 [a] She hath killed, † her beaſts, [b] ſhe hath mingled her wine; ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table.

3 She hath ſent forth her maidens, [c] ſhe crieth [d] upon the higheſt places of the city.

4 [e] Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

5 [f] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forſake the fooliſh, and live; and go in the way of underſtanding.

7 He that reproveth a ſcorner, getteth to himſelf ſhame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himſelf a blot.

8 [g] Reprove not a ſcorner, leſt he hate thee: [h] rebuke a wiſe *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *inſtruction* to a wiſe *man*, and he will be yet wiſer: teach a juſt *man*, and he will increaſe in learning.

10 [i] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* underſtanding.

11 [k] For by me thy days ſhall be multiplied, and the years of thy life ſhall be increaſed.

12 [l] If thou be wiſe, thou ſhalt be wiſe for thy ſelf: but *if* thou ſcorneſt, thou alone ſhalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ [m] A fooliſh woman *is* clamorous; *ſhe is* ſimple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For ſhe ſetteth at the door of her houſe, on a ſeat [n] in the high places of the city,

15 To call paſſengers who go right on their ways.

16 [o] Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

17 [p] Stolen waters are ſweet, and bread † *eaten* in ſecret is pleaſant.

18 But he knoweth not that [q] the dead *are* there; *and that* her gueſts *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are ſundry obſervations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father; but a fooliſh ſon *is* the heavineſs of his mother.

2 [b] Treaſures of wickedneſs profit nothing: [c] but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

3 [d] The LORD will not ſuffer the ſoul of the righteous to famiſh: but he caſteth away ‖ the ſubſtance of the wicked.

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a ſlack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in ſummer, *is* a wiſe ſon: *but* he that ſleepeth in harveſt, *is* [g] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame.

6 Bleſſings *are* upon the head of the juſt: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the juſt *is* bleſſed: but the name of the wicked ſhall rot.

8 The wiſe in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool ‖ ſhall fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly, walketh ſurely: but he that perverteth his ways, ſhall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye cauſeth ſorrow: [n] but a prating fool ‖ ſhall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred ſtirreth up ſtrifes: but [q] love covereth all ſins.

13 In the lips of him that hath underſtanding, wiſdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † underſtanding.

14 Wiſe *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the fooliſh *is* near deſtruction.

15 [t] The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city: the deſtruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to ſin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof, ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a ſlander, is a fool.

19 [u] In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wiſe.

20 The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wiſdom.

22 [x] The bleſſing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no ſorrow with it.

23 [y] *It is* as ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding hath wiſdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it ſhall come upon him: but the deſire of the righteous ſhall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind paſſeth, ſo *is* the wicked no *more*: but [z] the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as ſmoke

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
[n] Job 38. 4.
[o] John 1. 1, 2, 18.
[p] Mal. 2. 7. Col. 3. 13.
[q] Pſalm 119. 1, 2. & 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.
[r] Chap. 3. 13, 18.
† Heb. *bring forth.*
[s] Chap. 11. 2.
[a] Matth. 22. 3, &c.
† Heb. *her killing.*
[b] Ver. 5. Chap. 23. 30.
[c] Chap. 8. 1.
[d] Ver. 14.
[e] Ver. 16. Chap. 6. 32.
[f] Ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Iſaiah 55. 1.
[g] Matth. 7. 6.
[h] Pſalm 141. 1.
[i] Job 28. 28. Pſalm 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.
[k] Chap. 10. 27.
[l] Chap. 16. 26.
[m] Chap. 7. 11.
[n] Ver. 3.
[o] Ver. 4.
[p] Chap. 20. 17. † Heb. *of treaſures.*
[q] Chap. 2. 18. & 7. 27.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
[a] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19 13. & 29. 15.
[b] Pſalm 49. 6, &c. Chap. 11. 4.
[c] Dan. 4. 27.
[d] Pſalm 14. 10. & 37. 25.
‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedneſs.*
[e] Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
[f] Chap. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[g] Chap. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[h] Ver. 11.
[i] Pſalm 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6.
[k] Ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.*
[l] Pſalm 23. 4. Chap. 28. 18.
[m] Chap. 6. 13.
[n] Ver. 8.
‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.*
[o] Chap. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[p] Pſalm 107. 42. Verſe 6.
[q] Chap. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[r] Chap. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[s] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[t] Chap. 18. 11.
‖ Or, *cauſeth to err.*
[u] Eccleſ. 5. 3.
† Heb. *of heart.*
[x] Pſalm 37. 22.
[y] Chap. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[z] Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 [a] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [b] the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs: but the [c] expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh.

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [d] The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth.

31 [e] The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* † frowardneſs.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † Falſe balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but †a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſors ſhall deſtroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall †direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but [e] tranſgreſſors ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 [h] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 [i] By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is †void of wiſdom, deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

13 [k] † A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 [l] Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

15 [m] He that is ſurety for a ſtranger, †ſhall ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth †ſuretiſhip, is ſure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [n] to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs, *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 [o] *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwines ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which † is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [p] † The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth, ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

26 [q] He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favour: [r] but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 [s] He that truſteth in his riches, ſhall fall: but [t] the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, [u] ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [x] he that † winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 [y] Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenced in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutiſh.

2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the [b] root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* [d] as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

9 [h] *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 [i] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [k] He that tilleth his land, ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons*, *is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth ‖ the net of evil *men*:

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

[a] Chap. 9. 11. † Heb. *addeth.* [b] Job 15. 32. & 22. 16. Pſalm 55. 23. Eccleſ. 7. 17.

[c] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Pſalm 112. 10.

[d] Pſalm 37. 22. & 125. 1.

[e] Pſalm 37. 30.

† Heb. *frowardneſſes.*

[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13—16. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*

† Heb. *a perfect ſtone.*

[b] Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.

[c] Chap. 13. 6.

[d] Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5. 8.

† Heb. *rectifie.*

[e] Chap. 5. 22.

[f] Chap. 21. 18.

[g] Job 8. 13

[h] Chap. 28. 12, 28.

[i] Chap. 29. 8. † Heb. *deſtitute of heart.*

[k] Lev. 19. 16. Chap. 20. 19. † Heb. *He that walketh, being a tale-bearer.*

[l] 1 Kings 22. 1, &c. Chap 15. 22. & 24. 6.

[m] Chap. 6. 1. † Heb. *ſhall be ſore broken.*

† Heb. *thoſe that ſtrike hands.*

[n] Heb. 6. 10. & 10. 35. Gal. 6. 9. James 3. 18.

[o] Chap. 16. 5.

† Heb. *departeth from.*

[p] 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10. † Heb. *The ſoul of a liberal.*

[q] Amos 8. 5, 6.

[r] Pſalm 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 37. 6.

[s] Job 31. 24. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[t] Pſalm 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jerem. 17. 8.

[u] Eccleſ. 5. 16.

[x] Daniel 12. 3. † Heb. *taketh.*

[y] 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

[a] Chap. 8. 35.

[b] Chap. 10. 25.

[c] 1 Cor. 11. 7.

[d] Chap. 14. 30.

[e] Chap. 1. 11, 18.

[f] Chap. 14. 3.

[g] Pſalm 37. 36, 37. Chap. 11. 21.

† Heb. *perverſe of heart.*

[h] Chap. 13. 7.

[i] Deut. 25. 4.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

[k] Chap. 28. 19.

‖ Or, *the forteſs.*

Before Christ cir. 1000.

men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*

† Heb. *The snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*

13 † [l] The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

[m] Chap. 13. 2.

14 [m] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

[n] Chap. 3. 7.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counsel *is* wise.

[o] Chap. 29. 11. † Heb. *in that day.*

16 [o] A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

[p] Chap. 14. 5.

17 [p] *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness deceit.

[q] Psalm 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

18 [q] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellers of peace, *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

[r] Chap. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.

22 [r] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

[s] Chap. 13. 16. & 15. 2.

23 [s] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

[t] Chap. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *deceitful.* [u] Chap. 15. 13. [x] Isaiah 50. 4. ‖ Or, *abundant.*

24 [t] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

25 [u] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but [x] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* rosteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

[a] Chap. 12. 14.

2 [a] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

[b] Chap. 21. 23.

3 [b] He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

[c] Chap. 20. 4.

4 [c] The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothsom, and cometh to shame.

[d] Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.

6 [d] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

† Heb. *sin.*

[e] Chap. 12. 9.

7 [e] There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

[f] Job 18. 6. & 21. 17. ‖ Or, *candle.*

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: [f] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [g] Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

Before Christ cir. 1000. [g] Chap. 10. 2. & 20. 21. † Heb. *with the hand.*

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [h] *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

[h] Ver. 19.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

‖ Or, *shall be in peace.*

[i] Chap. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.

14 [i] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

[k] Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2. † Heb. *spreadeth* [l] Chap. 25. 13. † Heb. *an ambassador of faithfulness.*

16 [k] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [l] † a faithful ambassador *is* health.

[m] Chap. 15. 5, 31. [n] Ver. 12.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but [m] he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 [n] The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

† Heb. *shall be broken.*

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

[o] Psal. 32. 10.

21 [o] Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

[p] Job 27. 17. Chap. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the [p] wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

[q] Chap. 12. 11. [r] Chap. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.

23 [q] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 [r] He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chastneth him betimes.

[s] Psalm 34. 10. & 37. 3.

25 [s] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

[a] Chap. 24. 3.

EVery [a] wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

[b] Job 12. 4.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: [b] but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

[c] Chap. 12. 6.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [c] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

[d] Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. & 12. 17. Verse 25. [e] Chap. 8. 9. & 17. 24.

5 [d] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [e] knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

[f] Chap. 10. 23.

9 [f] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be over-

Before Chriſt. cir. 1000.

thrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

12 [g] There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and [h] the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be [i] filled with his own ways: and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [k] A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [l] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that deſpiſeth his neighbour, ſinneth: [m] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wiſe *is* their riches: *but* the fooliſhneſs of fools *is* folly.

25 [n] A true witneſs delivereth ſouls, but a deceitful *witneſs* ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* ſtrong confidence: and his children ſhall have a place of refuge.

27 [o] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the deſtruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* ſlow to wrath *is* of great underſtanding: but *he that is* † haſty of ſpirit exalteth folly.

30 A ſound heart *is* the life of the fleſh: but [p] envy [q] the rottenneſs of the bones.

31 [r] He that oppreſſeth the poor, reproacheth [s] his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedneſs: but [t] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wiſdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding: but [u] *that which is* in the midſt of fools is made known.

34 Righteouſneſs exalteth a nation: but ſin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath is *againſt* him that cauſeth ſhame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] Soft anſwer turneth away wrath: but grievous words ſtir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wiſe uſeth knowledge aright: [b] but the mouth of fools † poureth out fooliſhneſs.

3 [c] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholeſom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverſeneſs therein *is* a breach in the ſpirit.

5 [d] A fool deſpiſeth his fathers inſtruction: [e] but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the houſe of the righteous *is* much treaſure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wiſe diſperſe knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh *doth* not ſo.

8 [f] The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [g] followeth after righteouſneſs.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forſaketh the way: *and* [h] he that hateth reproof ſhall die.

11 [i] Hell and deſtruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [k] the hearts of the children of men?

12 A ſcorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wiſe.

13 [l] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [m] by ſorrow of the heart, the ſpirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath underſtanding, ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on fooliſhneſs.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [n] but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feaſt.

16 [o] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treaſure, and trouble therewith.

17 [p] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a ſtalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 [q] A wrathful man ſtirreth up ſtrife: but *he that is* ſlow to anger appeaſeth ſtrife.

19 [r] The way of the ſlothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 [s] A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

21 [t] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † deſtitute of wiſdom: but a man of underſtanding walketh uprightly.

22 [u] Without counſel, purpoſes are diſappointed: but in the multitude of counſellers they are eſtabliſhed.

23 A man hath joy by the anſwer of his mouth: and [x] a word *ſpoken* † in due ſeaſon, how good *is it?*

24 [y] The way of life *is* above to the wiſe, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [z] The LORD will deſtroy the houſe of the proud: but [a] he will eſtabliſh the border of the widow.

26 [b] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleaſant words.

27 [c] He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own houſe; but he that hateth gifts ſhall live.

28 The heart of the righteous ſtudieth to anſwer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [d] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [e] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

[g] Chap. 16. 25.

[h] Chap. 5. 4. Eccleſ. 2. 2.

[i] Chap. 1. 31. & 12. 14.

[k] Chap. 22. 3.

[l] Chap. 19. 7. † Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*

[m] Pſalm 112. 9. & 141. 1.

[n] Verſe 5.

[o] Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. *ſmart of ſpirit.*

[p] Pſalm 112. 10.

[q] Chap. 12. 4.

[r] Chap. 17. 5. Matt. 25. 40, 45.

[s] See Job 31. 15, 16.

[t] Chap. 22. 2. Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Pſal. 23. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

[u] Chap. 12. 16. & 29. 11.

† Heb. *to nations.*

[a] Chap. 25. 15.

[b] Ver. 28. Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 16.

† Heb. *belcheth, or, bubbleth.*

[c] Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hebr. 4. 13.

† Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*

[d] Chap. 10. 1.

[e] Chap. 13. 18. Verſe 31, 32.

[f] Chap. 21. 27. Iſaiah 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 22.

[g] Chap. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.

‖ Or, inſtruction.

[h] Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 17.

[i] Job. 26. 6. Pſa. 33. 8.

[k] 2 Chr. 6. 30. Pſal. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.

[l] Chap. 17. 22.

[m] Chap. 12. 25.

[n] Chap. 17. 22.

[o] Pſalm 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

[p] Chap. 17. 1.

[q] Chap. 26. 21. & 29. 22.

[r] Chap. 22. 5.

† Heb. *is raiſed up as a cauſey.*

[s] Chap. 10. 1. & 29. 3.

[t] Chap. 10. 23.

† Heb. *void of heart.*

[u] Chap. 11. 14. & 20. 18.

[x] Chap. 25. 11.

† Heb. *in his ſeaſon.*

[y] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.

[z] Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.

[a] Pſal. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.

[b] Chap. 6. 18.

† Heb. *words of pleaſantneſs.*

[c] Chap. 11. 19.

[d] Pſal. 34. 16.

[e] Pſalm 145. 18, 19.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 [f] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [g] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [d] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [e] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [f] Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: [g] *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 [h] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and [i] by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [k] Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 [l] A mans heart deviseth his way: [m] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [n] A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [o] the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [p] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 [q] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and [r] his favour *is* [s] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [t] How much better *is it* to get wisdom, than gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 [u] Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso [x] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [y] Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an hony-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [z] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [a] † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [b] A froward man † soweth strife, and [c] a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [d] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 [e] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 [f] *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over [b] a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

6 [f] Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a transgression ‖ seeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter, separateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, [o] seeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 [p] A

Before Christ cir. 1000.
‖ Or, *correction.*
‖ Or, *heareth.*
† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*
[f] Chap. 1. 7.
[g] Chap. 18. 12.
[a] Ver. 9. Chap. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *dispositions.*
[b] Chap. 21. 2.
[c] Psalm 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[d] Isaiah 43. 7.
[e] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[f] Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[g] Chap. 11. 21.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[h] Dan. 4. 27. Tobit 12. 9. Luke 11. 41.
[i] Chap. 14. 16.
[k] Psalm 37. 16. Ch. 15. 16.
[l] Verse 1.
[m] Psalm 37. 23.
† Heb. *Divination.*
[n] Lev. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the stones.*
[o] Chap. 15. 5. & 29. 14.
[p] Chap. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[q] Chap. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[r] Chap. 19. 12.
[s] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[t] Chap. 8. 11, 19.
[u] Chap. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *he that understandeth a matter.*
[x] Psalm 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Isaiah 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[y] Chap. 13. 14. & 14. 27.

Before Christ cir. 1000.
† Heb. *maketh wise.*
[z] Chap. 14. 12.
[a] See Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 6. 7.
† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *loweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
[b] Chap. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*
[c] Chap. 17. 9.
[d] Chap. 1. 10, &c.
[e] Chap. 20. 29.
[f] Chap. 19. 11.
[a] Chap. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
[b] Chap. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[c] Psalm 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] Chap. 14. 31.
[e] Job 31. 29.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[f] Psal. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
[g] Chap. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *a stone of grace.*
[h] Chap. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
[i] Chap. 16. 28.
‖ Or, *A reproof entereth more into a wise man than to strike a fool an hundred times.*
[k] Hos. 13. 8.
[l] Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Peter 3. 9.
[m] Chap. 20. 3.
[n] Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Isa. 5. 23.
[o] Chap. 21. 25, 26.

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [q] A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 [s] He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [t] A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine: [u] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [x] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [y] A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bear him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 [z] He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 [a] Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [a] The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 [d] A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 [e] The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work, is [f] brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 [g] The Name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 [h] The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [i] Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 [k] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 [l] A mans belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 [m] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [n] *Whoſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties, but the rich anſwereth [o] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: [p] and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter [a] *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet, ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be † unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and [f] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wiſdom, loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding, ſhall find good.

9 [h] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool: much leſs [i] for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 [k] The ‖ diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger, [l] and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

12 [m] The kings wrath *is* as the roring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the graſs.

13 [n] A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father; [o] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [p] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall [q] ſuffer hunger.

16 [r] He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own ſoul; *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways, ſhall die.

17 [s] He

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
P Chap. 18. 24.
q Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
r Chap. 16. 18.
† Heb. *The froward of heart.*
s Chap. 10. 1. & 12. 3. Verſe 25.
t Chap. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
u Pſal. 22. 15.
x Chap. 14. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
y Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13.
z James 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
a Job 13. 5.
‖ Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to his deſire, and intermeddleth in every buſineſs.* See Jude 19.
a Chap. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
b Pſal. 78. 2.
c Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.
d Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 12.
e Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb *chambers.*
f Chap. 28. 24.
g 2 Sam. 22. 51. Pſa. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
h Chap. 10. 15.
i Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
k Chap. 17. 8. & 21. 14.
l Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
m See Matt. 12. 37.
n Chap. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
o James 2. 3.
p Chap. 17. 17.
a Chap. 28. 6.
b Pſal. 37. 7.
c Chap. 14. 20.
d Verſe 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
e Chap. 29. 26.
f Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*
g Chap. 14. 20.
† Heb. *an heart.*
h Ver. 5.
i Chap. 30. 22. Eccleſ. 10. 6, 7.
k Chap. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
l Chap. 16. 32.
m Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
n Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
o Chap. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.
p Chap. 18. 22.
q Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
r Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.

17 [s] He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 [t] Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou muſt † do it again.

20 Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayſt be wiſe in thy latter end.

21 [u] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheleſs the counſel of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

22 The deſire of a man *is* his kindneſs: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* ſhall abide ſatisfied: he ſhall not be viſited with evil.

24 [x] A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [y] Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple † will beware; and reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* [z] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction, *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgment: and [a] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne [a] *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging: and whoſoever is deceived thereby is not wiſe.

2 [b] The fear of a king, *is* as the roring of a lion: *whoſo* provoketh him to anger, ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul.

3 [c] *It is* an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 [d] The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the ‖ cold; *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing.

5 [e] Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of underſtanding will draw it out.

6 [f] Moſt men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodneſs: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The juſt *man* walketh in his integrity: [g] his children *are* bleſſed after him.

8 [h] A king that ſitteth in the throne of judgment, ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [i] Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin?

10 [k] † Divers weights, *and* † divers meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [l] The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [m] Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [n] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [o] Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 [p] † Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 [q] *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: [r] and with good advice make war.

19 [s] He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 [t] Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother [u] his ‖ lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 [x] An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning: but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 [y] Say not thou, I will recompence evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 [z] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 [a] Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then underſtand his own way?

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: [b] and after vows to make enquiry.

26 [c] A wiſe king ſcattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [d] The ſpirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, ſearching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [e] Mercy and truth preſerve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their ſtrength: and [f] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The bluneſs of a wound † cleanſeth away evil: ſo *do* ſtripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whitherſoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondreth the hearts.

3 [b] To do juſtice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than ſacrifice.

4 [c] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* ſin.

5 [d] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteouſneſs: but of every one *that is* haſty, only to want.

6 [e] The getting of treaſures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity toſſed to and fro of them that ſeek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked ſhall † deſtroy them; becauſe they refuſe to do judgment.

8 The

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
[s] Chap. 28. 27. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
[t] Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
‖ Or, *to his deſtruction*; or, *to cauſe him to die.*
† Heb. *add.*
[u] Job 23. 13. Pſalm 33. 10, 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Iſaiah 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Hebr. 6. 17.
[x] Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.
[y] Chap. 21. 11.
† Heb. *will be cunning.*
[z] Chap. 17. 2.

† Heb. *A witneſs of Belial.*
[a] Job 15. 16. & 22. 12, 13. & 34. 7.

[a] Chap. 23. 29. Iſaiah 28. 7. Hoſea 4. 11.
[b] Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 12.

[c] Chap. 17. 14.
[d] Chap. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *winter.*
[e] Chap. 18. 4.
[f] Chap. 25. 14.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
[g] Pſalm 112. 2.
[h] Ver. 26.
[i] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pſalm 51. 5 Eccleſ. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
[k] Deut. 25. 13, &c. Verſe 23. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *A ſtone and a ſtone.*
† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
[l] Exod. 4. 11. Pſalm 94. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
[m] Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15.
[n] Chap. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
[o] Chap. 22. 27. & 27. 13.
[p] Chap. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying*, or, *falſhood.*
[q] Chap. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[r] Luke 14. 31.
[s] Chap. 11. 13.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
[t] Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4.
[u] Chap. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[x] Chap. 28. 20.
[y] Deut. 32. 35. Chap. 17 13. & 24. 29. Romans 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[z] Ver. 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
[a] Pſalm 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jerem. 10. 23.
[b] Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5.
[c] Pſalm 101. 5, &c. Verſe 8.
[d] 1 Cor. 2, 11.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[e] Pſalm 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14.
[f] Chap. 16 31.
† Heb. *is a purging medicine againſt evil.*

[a] Chap. 16. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſal. 50. 8. Chap. 15. 8. Iſai. 1. 11, &c. Hoſ. 6. 6. Mic 6. 7, 8.
[c] Chap. 6. 17.
† Heb. *haughtineſs of eyes.*
‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
[d] Chap. 10. 4 & 13. 4.
[e] Chap. 10. 2. & 13. 11.
† Heb. *ſaw them*, or, *dwell with them.*

8 The

Before Christ cir. 1000.

8 The way of man *is* froward and ſtrange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [f] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide houſe.

10 [g] The ſoul of the wicked deſireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [h] When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the ſimple is made wiſe: and when the wiſe is inſtructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wiſely conſidereth the houſe of the wicked: *but* God overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs.

13 [i] Whoſo ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard.

14 [k] A gift in ſecret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the boſom, ſtrong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgment: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of underſtanding, ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl ſhall not be rich.

18 [l] The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous; and the tranſgreſſor for the upright.

19 [m] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderneſs, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 [n] *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

21 [o] He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy, findeth life, righteouſneſs and honour.

22 [p] A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

23 [q] Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 [r] The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him: for his hands refuſe to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [s] righteous giveth and ſpareth not.

27 [t] The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 [u] † A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth, ſpeaketh conſtantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 [x] *There is* no wiſdom nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

31 [y] The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battle: but [z] ‖ ſafety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A [a] *Good* name *is* rather to be choſen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than ſilver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed.

4 [e] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 [h] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † to the lender.

8 [i] He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 [k] † He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [l] Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 [m] He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 [n] The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 [o] The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: [p] he that is abhorred of the LORD ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* [q] the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee [r] excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [s] that thou mightſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: [t] neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

23 [u] For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man: and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 [x] Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he [y] take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [z] Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

a Chap. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

b Chap. 2. 5.

† Heb. *Wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to fly upon.*

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

c Pſalm 141. 4.

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

d Chap. 9. 8. Matth. 7. 6.

9 [d] Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

e Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28.

‖ Or, *bound.*

10 [e] Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

f Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.

11 [f] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

g Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.

13 [g] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

h Chap. 29. 3.

‖ Or, *even I will rejoyce.*

15 My ſon, [h] if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

i Pſalm 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 24. 1. k Chap. 28. 14.

17 [i] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but [k] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

l Chap. 24. 14.

‖ Or, *reward.*

18 [l] For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

m Iſa. 5. 22. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Epheſ. 5. 18.

† Heb. *of their fleſh.*

20 [m] Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.

n Chap. 19. 15.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton, ſhall come to poverty: and [n] drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

o Chap. 1. 8. & 30. 17.

22 [o] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

p Chap. 4. 5, 7.

23 [p] Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

q Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. Ver. 15.

24 [q] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

r Chap. 22. 14.

27 [r] For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

s Chap. 7. 12.

‖ Or, *as a robber.*

28 [s] She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

t Iſa. 5. 11, 22.

u Gen. 49. 12.

29 [t] Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who [u] hath redneſs of eyes?

30 [x] They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek [y] mixt wine.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

x Chap. 20. 1.

y Pſalm 75. 8. Chap. 9. 2.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

† Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.*

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

† Heb. *I knew it not.*

z See Deut. 29. 19. Iſa. 56. 12.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: [z] when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

a Pſalm 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 23. 17. Ver. 19.

BE not thou [a] envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

b Pſalm 10. 7. c Chap. 21. 22. Eccleſ. 9. 16.

2 [b] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

† Heb. *is in ſtrength.*

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

† Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might.*

5 [c] A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

d Chap. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.

6 [d] For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

e Pſalm 10. 5. Chap. 14. 6.

† Heb. *narrow.*

7 [e] Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

f Pſalm 82. 4. Iſa. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

g Job 34. 11. Pſal. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

† Heb. *upon thy palate.*

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

h Pſalm 19. 10. & 119. 103. i Chap. 23. 18. k Job 5. 19. Pſ. 34. 19. & 37. 24. l Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. m Job 31. 29. Pſal. 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5.

11 [f] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

† Heb. *is evil in his eyes.*

12 If thou ſayſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man [g] according to his works?

13 My ſon, eat thou hony, becauſe *it is* good; and the hony-comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte:

14 [h] So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, [i] then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

n Pſalm 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. Ver. 1.

‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*

o Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. & 20. 20.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting-place.

16 [k] For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again:* [l] but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 [m] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [n] ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*, [o] the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

† Heb. changers.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. [p] *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgment.

[p] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.

24 [q] He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.

[q] Chap. 17. 15. Iaiah 5. 23.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

† Heb. a bleſſing of good.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips † that giveth a right anſwer.

† Heb. that anſwereth right words.

27 [r] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

[r] Luke 14. 28.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [s] Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

[s] Chap. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down.

† Heb. ſet my heart.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered it well: I looked upon *it, and* received inſtruction.

33 [t] *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

[t] Chap. 6. 9, &c.

34 So ſhall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

† Heb. a man of ſhield.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding cauſes of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

cir. 700. THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

[a] Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.

2 [a] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unſearchable.

† Heb. there is no ſearching.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 [b] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

[b] Chap. 20. 8.

† Heb. Set not out thy glory.

6 † Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men.*

[c] Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.

7 [c] For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou ſhouldſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

[d] Matth. 5. 25. & 18. 15.

‖ Or, diſcover not the ſecret of another.

9 [d] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and ‖ diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [e] A word † fitly ſpoken, *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

Before Chriſt cir. 700.

[e] Chap. 15. 23.

† Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.*

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [f] As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

[f] Chap. 13. 17.

14 [g] Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* [h] clouds and wind without rain.

[g] Chap. 20. 6.

† Heb. *in a gift of falſhood.*

[h] Jude 12.

15 [i] By long forbearing is a prince perſwaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

[i] Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

16 [k] Haſt thou found hony? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

[k] Ver. 27.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours houſe: leſt he be † weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

‖ Or, *Let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbours houſe.*

† Heb. *full of thee.*

18 [l] A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

[l] Pſalm 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

21 [m] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

[m] Exod. 23. 4. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

23 [n] ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

[n] Job 37. 22.

‖ Or, *The north-wind bringeth forth rain: ſo doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

24 [o] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

[o] Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.

27 [p] *It is* not good to eat much hony: ſo *for men* to ſearch their own glory, *is not* glory.

[p] Ver. 16.

28 [q] He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

[q] Chap. 16. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Obſervations about fools,* 13 *about ſluggards,* 17 *and about contentious buſiebodies.*

AS ſnow in ſummer, [a] and as rain in harveſt; ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 17.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

3 [b] A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fools back.

[b] Pſalm 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.

4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

5 Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in † his own conceit.

† Heb. *his own eyes.*

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

‖ Or, *violence.*

Before Christ cir. 700.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. *are lifted up.*

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

‖ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*

11 [c] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 22.

† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

12 [d] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

[d] Chap. 29. 20.

13 [e] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

[e] Chap. 22. 13.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

[f] Chap. 19. 24.

15 [f] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

‖ Or, *he is weary.*

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

‖ Or, *is enraged.*

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † firebrands, arrows, and death:

† Heb. *flames, or, sparks*

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [g] where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

† Heb. *without wood.*

[g] Chap. 22. 10.

‖ Or, *whisperer.*

21 [h] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

† Heb. *is silent.*

[h] Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

22 [i] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

[i] Chap. 18. 8.

† Heb. *chambers.*

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

‖ Or, *is known.*

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

[k] Psalm 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. Chap. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.

27 [k] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the household care.*

[a] James 4. 13, &c.

† Heb. *to morrow day.*

BOast [a] not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

† Heb. *heaviness.*

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

‖ Or, *jealousie.* Chap. 6. 34.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

Before Christ cir. 700.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

[b] Psalm 141. 5.

‖ Or, *earnest, or, frequent.*

7 The full soul † loatheth an hony-comb; but [c] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*

[c] Job 6. 7.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*

10 Thine own friend, and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is a* neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

[d] Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See Chap. 19. 7.

11 [e] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [f] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

[e] Chap. 10. 1. & 23. 24.

[f] Psalm 127. 5.

12 [g] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

[g] Chap. 22. 3.

13 [h] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

[h] See Exod. 22. 26. Chap. 20. 16.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [i] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

[i] Chap. 19. 13.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

[k] 1 Cor. 9. 7.

18 [k] Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

[l] Chap. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.

† Heb. *not.*

[m] Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7.

20 [l] Hell and destruction are † never full; so [m] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [n] *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

[n] Chap. 17. 3.

22 Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

† Heb. *set thy heart.*

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

† Heb. *strength.*

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety, and religious integrity.

THe [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Psal. 53. 5.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding, *and* knowledge, the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

‖ Or, *by men of understanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is*

is like a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 [b] They that forſake the law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgment: but [c] they that ſeek the LORD, underſtand all *things*.

6 [d] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [e] Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, ſhameth his father.

8 [f] He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 [g] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 [h] Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

12 [i] When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 [k] He that covereth his ſins ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man [l] that feareth alway: [m] but he that hardneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 *As* a roring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſor: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs, ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 [n] A man that doth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit, let no man ſtay him.

18 [o] Whoſo walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but [p] *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, ſhall fall at once.

19 [q] He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons*, ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: [r] but he that maketh haſte to be rich, ſhall not be ‖ innocent.

21 [s] To have reſpect of perſons, *is* not good: for, [t] for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 ‖ He that haſteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 [u] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame [x] *is* the companion of † a deſtroyer.

25 [y] He that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD, ſhall be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered.

27 [z] He that giveth unto the poor, ſhall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, ſhall have many a curſe.

28 [a] When the wicked riſe, [b] men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Obſervations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardiſe, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [a] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 [b] Whoſo loveth wiſdom, rejoyceth his father: [c] but he that keepeth company with harlots, ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

4 The king by judgment ſtabliſheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoyce.

7 [d] The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 [e] Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

10 † The blood-thirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

11 [f] A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wiſe *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

13 [g] The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

14 [h] The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

15 [i] The rod and reproof give wiſdom: but [k] a child left *to himſelf*, bringeth his mother to ſhame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, tranſgreſſion increaſeth: [l] but the righteous ſhall ſee their fall.

17 [m] Correct thy ſon, and he ſhall give thee reſt: yea, he ſhall give delight unto thy ſoul.

18 [n] Where *there is* no viſion, the people ‖ periſh: but [o] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A ſervant will not be corrected by words: for though he underſtand he will not anſwer.

20 Seeſt thou a man *that is* haſty ‖ in his words? [p] *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a child, ſhall have him become *his* ſon at the length.

22 [q] An

Before Chriſt cir. 700.

† Heb. *without foot.*

[b] Pſalm 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.

[c] 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

[d] Chap. 19. 1. Ver. 18.

[e] Chap. 29. 3.

‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*

[f] Job 27. 16, 17. Chap. 13. 22. Eccleſ. 2. 26.

† Heb. *by increaſe.*

[g] Pſalm 66. 18. & 109. 7. Chap. 15. 8.

[h] Chap. 26. 27.

† Heb. *in his eyes.*

[i] Ver. 28. Chap. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccleſ. 10. 6.

‖ Or, *ſought for.*

[k] Pſalm 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 9, 10.

[l] Chap. 23. 17.

[m] Rom. 11. 20.

[n] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14.

[o] Chap. 10. 9, 25.

[p] Ver. 6.

[q] Chap. 12. 11.

[r] Chap. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. Ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

‖ Or, *unpuniſhed.*

[s] Chap. 18. 5. & 24. 23.

[t] Ezek. 13. 19.

‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye, haſteth to be rich.* Ver. 20.

[u] Chap. 27. 6.

[x] Chap. 28. 9.

† Heb. *a man deſtroying.*

[y] Chap. 23. 10.

Before Chriſt cir. 700.

[z] Deut. 15. 7, &c. Chap. 19. 17. & 22. 9.

[a] Ver. 12. Chap. 29. 2.

[b] Job 24. 4.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

[a] Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28. Eccleſ. 10. 5.

‖ Or, *increaſed.*

[b] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.

[c] Chap. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

[d] Job 29. 16.

[e] Chap. 11. 11.

‖ Or, *ſet a city on fire.*

† Heb. *men of blood.*

[f] Judg. 16. 17. Chap. 12. 16. & 14. 33.

[g] Chap. 22. 2.

‖ Or, *the uſurer.*

[h] Chap. 20. 28. & 25. 5.

[i] Ver. 17.

[k] Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.

[l] Pſalm 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.

[m] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.

[n] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.

‖ Or, *is made naked.*

[o] John 13. 17. James 1. 25.

‖ Or, *in his matters.*

[p] Chap. 26. 12.

Before Chriſt cir. 700.

22 [q] An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſſion.

23 [r] A mans pride ſhall bring him low: but honour ſhall uphold the humble in ſpirit.

24 Whoſo is partner with a thief, hateth his own ſoul: he heareth curſing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a ſnare: but whoſo putteth his truſt in the LORD † ſhall be ſafe.

26 [s] Many ſeek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjuſt man *is* an abomination to the juſt: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

[q] Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
[r] Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Iſa 66. 2. Matth. 23. 12. Luk. 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *ſhall be ſet on high.*
[s] See Pſal. 20. 9.

Chap. 19. 6. † Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confeſſion of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meaneſt are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things inſatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be deſpiſed.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wiſe.* 29 *Four things ſtately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the ſon of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutiſh than *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wiſdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [c] Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſons name, if thou canſt tell?

5 [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, [h] feed me with food, † convenient for me:

9 [i] Leſt I be full, and † deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [k] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 [l] *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, [m] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horſeleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, † *It is* enough:

16 [n] The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

[a] Chap. 31. 1.
[b] Pſal. 73. 22.
† Heb. *knew.*
[c] Joh. 3. 13.
[d] Job 38. 4, &c. Pſal 104. 3, &c. Iſa. 40. 12, &c.
[e] Pſal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
[f] Pſal 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
[g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
[h] Matth. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
[i] Deut. 8. 12. & 32. 15. Hoſ. 13. 6.
† Heb. *belieſchee.*
† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*
[k] Chap. 6. 17.
[l] Job 29. 17. Pſal. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Chap. 12. 18.
[m] Pſal. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.
† Heb. *Wealth.*
[n] Chap. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.

17 [o] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a ſerpent upon a rock, the way of a ſhip in the † midſt of the ſea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [p] For a ſervant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

25 [q] The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

26 [r] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any,

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, [s] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

Before Chriſt cir. 700.
[o] Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 23. 22.
‖ Or, *the brook.*
† Heb. *heart.*
[p] Chap. 19. 10. Eccleſ. 10. 7.
† Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*
[q] Chap. 6. 6, &c.
[r] Pſal. 104. 18.
† Heb. *gathered together.*
‖ Or, *horſe.*
† Heb. *girt in the loyns.*
[s] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

3 [b] Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways [c] to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 [d] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes ſtrong drink:

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

6 [e] Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 [f] Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [g] judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [h] Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

cir. 1015.
[a] Chap. 30. 1.
[b] Chap. 5. 9.
[c] Deut. 17. 17.
[d] Eccleſ. 10. 17.
† Heb. *alter.*
† Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.*
[e] Pſal. 104. 15.
† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*
[f] See Job 29. 15.
† Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*
[g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
[h] Chap. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. taketh.

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengthneth her arms.

† Heb. She taſteth.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

† Heb. She ſtretcheth.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet. Before Chriſt cir. 1015. ‖ Or, double garments

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all. ‖ Or, have gotten riches.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

¶ *ECCLESIASTES*, or the *PREACHER*.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain*; 4 *becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes*; 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten*: 12 *and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

cir. 977. a Ver. 12. Chap. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.

THE words a of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

b Pſal. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Chap. 12. 8.

2 b Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, c all *is* vanity.

c Rom. 8. 20.

d Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.

3 d What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

e Pſal. 104. 5. & 119. 90.

4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: e but the earth abideth for ever.

† Heb. panteth.

5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

f Job 38. 10. Pſal. 104. 8, 9. † Heb. return to go.

7 f All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

g Chap. 3. 15.

9 g The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

h Ver. 1.

12 ¶ h I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

i Gen. 31. 19. Chap. 3. 10. ‖ Or, to afflict therein.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: i this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

k Chap. 7. 13. † Heb. defect.

15 k *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

l 1 Kings 3, 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. Chap. 2. 9. † Heb. had ſeen much.

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten l more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

m Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 23, 25.

17 m And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

n Chap. 12. 12.

18 For n in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courſes in the works of pleaſure.* 12 *Though the wiſe be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of human labour in leaving it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.*

a Prov. 14. 13. Chap. 7. 6.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold, this alſo *is* vanity.

b Chap. 1. 17. † Heb. to draw my fleſh with wine.

2 a I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, what doth it?

3 b I ſought in mine heart † to give my ſelf unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom)

wiſdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

4 I made me great works, I builded me houſes, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me.

† Heb. *ſons of my houſe.*

8 [c] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

[c] 1 King. 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c

† Heb. *muſical inſtrument and inſtruments.*

9 So [d] I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

[d] Chap. 1. 16.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and [e] this was my portion of all my labour.

[e] Chap. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [f] vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

[f] Chap. 1. 3, 14.

12 And I turned my ſelf to behold wiſdom [g] and madneſs, and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

[g] Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

‖ Or, *in thoſe things which have been already done.*

13 Then I ſaw † that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wiſdom more than in folly, &c.*

14 [h] The wiſe mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I my ſelf perceived alſo, that [i] one event happeneth to them all.

[h] Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.

[i] Pſalm 49. 10. Chap. 9. 2, 3.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart that this alſo *is* vanity.

† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe [k] I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

[k] Pſalm 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed my ſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, ſhall he † leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [l] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

[l] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [m] ſorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity.

[m] Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ [n] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw that it *was* from the hand of God.

[n] Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his ſenſes.*

25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his ſight, wiſdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [o] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

[o] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the neceſſary change of times, vanity is added to human travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man, God ſhall judge his works there, and here he ſhall be like a beaſt.*

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and a [a] time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

[a] Ver. 17. Chap. 8. 6.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *to bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time dance:

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and [b] a time † to refrain from embracing:

[b] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

† Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to loſe: a time to keep, and a time to caſt away:

‖ Or, *ſeek.*

7 A time to rent, and a time to ſew: a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [c] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

[c] Chap. 1. 3.

10 ¶ I have ſeen the travel which God hath given to the ſons of men, to be exerciſed in it.

[d] Chap. 1. 13.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that [e] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

[e] Chap. 8. 17.

12 [f] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

[f] Ver. 22.

13 And alſo [g] that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

[g] Chap. 2. 24.

14 I know that whatſoever God doth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth *it*, that *men* ſhould fear before him.

15 [h] That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is paſt.

[h] Chap. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover, [i] I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

[i] Chap. 5. 8.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [k] a time there, for every purpoſe, and for every work.

[k] Verſe 1.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‖ that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and ſee,* &c.

19 [l] For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

[l] Pſalm 49.12,20. Chap. 2.16.

20 All go unto one place, [m] all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

[m] Gen. 3. 19.

21 [n] Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward, to the earth?

[n] Chap. 12. 7. † Heb. *of the ſons of man.* † Heb. *is aſcending.*

22 [o] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

[o] Ver. 12. Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleneſs,* 7 *by covetouſneſs,* 9 *by ſolitarineſs,* 13 *by wilfulneſs.*

SO I returned, and conſidered all the [a] oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold, the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the † ſide of their oppreſſors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

[a] Chap. 5. 8, &c.

† Heb. *hand.*

2 [b] Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

[b] Job 3. 17, &c. Chap. 6. 3.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

4 ¶ Again I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *all the rightneſs of work.* † Heb. *thus is the envy of a man from his neighbour*

5 [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

[d] Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

6 [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

[e] Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, [f] neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

[f] Pſalm 39. 6.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child, than an old and fooliſh king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEep [a] thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear [b] than to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

[a] See Exodus 3. 5. Iſaiah 1. 12, &c.

[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſa. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hoſ. 6. 6.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

‖ Or, *word.*

[c] Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and [d] a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

[d] Prov. 10. 19.

4 [e] When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; [f] pay that which thou haſt vowed.

[e] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22.

[f] Pſalm 50. 14. & 76. 11.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou ſhouldſt not vow, than that thou ſhouldſt vow and not pay.

[g] Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, [h] neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 10.

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and juſtice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [i] *he that is* higher than the higheſt, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

† Heb. *at the will, or, purpoſe.*

[i] Pſalm 58. 11. & 82. 1.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [k] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

[k] Job 1. 21. Pſalm 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go; and [l] what profit

[l] Chap. 1. 3.

profit hath he [m] that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [n] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [o] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [p] for it *is* his portion.

19 [q] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

m Prov. 11. 29.
n Psalm 127. 2.
o Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. there is *a good which* is *comely*, &c.
p Chap. 2. 10. & 3. 22.
q Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.
‖ Or, *Though* he give *not much*, yet *he remembreth*, &c.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [a] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [b] also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* [c] an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 [d] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † than the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: [e] neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [f] a shadow? for [g] who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

a Job 21. 10. Psalm 17. 14. & 73. 7.
b Isaiah 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.
c Job 3. 16. Psalm 58. 8.
d Prov. 16. 26.
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*
e Job 9. 32. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.
† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*
f Psal. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. James 4. 14.
g Chap. 8. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A [a] *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 [c] For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, [d] and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof: *and* [e] the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 [f] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit [g] to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for [h] who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [i] there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 [k] Be not righteous overmuch, [l] neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldst thou † destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: [m] why shouldst thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldst take hold of this, yea also, from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 [n] Wisdom strengthneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [o] For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 [p] That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

b See Psalm 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.
c Psalm 118. 12. Chap. 2. 2.
† Heb. *sound.*
d Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
e Prov. 14. 29.
f Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.
† Heb. *out of wisdom.*
‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance; yea, better too.*
g Chap. 11. 7.
† Heb. *shadow.*
h See Job 12. 14. Chap. 1. 15.
† Heb. *made.*
i Chap. 8. 14.
k Prov. 25. 16.
l Ecclus 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3.
† Heb. *be desolate.*
m Job 15. 32. Psalm 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. *not in thy time.*
n Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16, 18.
o 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *give not thine heart.*
p Job 28. 12, 20.

25 † [q] I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs:

26 [r] And I find more bitter than death the woman whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her, but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (ſaith [s] the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I find not: [t] one man among a thouſand have I found, but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [u] that God hath made man upright; but they have ſought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be reſpected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be obſerved.* 12 *It is better with the ungodly in adverſity, than with the wicked in proſperity.* 16 *The work of God is unſearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wiſe *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a mans wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and † the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

2 I *counſel thee* to keep the kings commandment, [b] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [c] Be not haſty to go out of his ſight: ſtand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatſoever pleaſeth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may ſay unto him, What doſt thou?

5 Whoſo keepeth the commandment † ſhall feel no evil thing: and a wiſe mans heart diſcerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Becauſe [d] to every purpoſe there is time, and judgment; therefore the miſery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [e] For he knoweth not that which ſhall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it ſhall be?

8 [f] *There is* no man that hath power [g] over the ſpirit to retain the ſpirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ diſcharge in *that* war, neither ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

9 All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 [h] Becauſe ſentence *againſt* an evil work is not executed ſpeedily; therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil.

12 ¶ [i] Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that [k] it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be juſt *men* unto whom it [l] happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I ſaid, that this alſo *is* vanity:

15 [m] Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: (for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [n] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not find *it*; yea further, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, [o] yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a neceſſity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wiſdom is better than ſtrength.*

FOr all this † I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, [a] that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it*

Before Chriſt cir. 977.
† Heb. *I and my heart compaſſed.*
[q] Chap. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[r] Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
† Heb. He that is *good before God.*
[s] Chap. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another, to find out the reaſon.*
[t] Job 33. 23.
[u] Gen. 1. 27.

[a] Deut. 28. 50. Prov. 4. 8, 9, & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *the ſtrength.*
[b] 1 Chr. 29. 24. Rom. 13. 5.
[c] Chap. 10. 4.

† Heb. *ſhall know.*

[d] Chap. 3. 1.

[e] Prov. 24. 22. Chap. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
‖ Or, *how it ſhall be.*
[f] Pſal. 49. 6, 7.
[g] Job 14. 5.
‖ Or, *caſting off weapons.*

[h] Pſal. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Iſaiah 26. 10.
[i] Iſaiah 65. 20.

[k] Pſalm 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Iſaiah 3. 10, 11.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.
[l] Pſal 73. 14. Chap. 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2.
[m] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.

[n] Job 5. 9. Chap. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
[o] Pſalm 73. 16.

† Heb. *I gave* or, *ſet to my heart.*
[a] Chap. 8. 14.

[b] Pſalm 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

[c] Job 14. 21. Iſaiah 63. 16.
[d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Iſaiah 26. 14.

[e] Chap. 8. 15.

† Heb. *See*, or, *enjoy life.*

[f] Chap. 2. 10, 24 & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

it with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For [h] man alſo knoweth not his time, as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men [i] ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

16 [l] Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better than ſtrength: nevertheleſs the poor mans wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Obſervatians of wiſdom and folly,* 17 *of riot,* 18 *ſlothfulneſs,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† Dead flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

2 A wiſe mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea alſo, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, [a] leave not thy place; for [b] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is ſet † in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place.

7 I have ſeen ſervants [c] upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

8 [d] He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, ſhall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the ſerpent will bite [e] without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 [f] The words of a wiſe mans mouth *are* † gracious: but [g] the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of † his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

14 [h] A fool alſo † is full of words: a man cannot tell what ſhall be; and [i] what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [k] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and [l] thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength and not for drunkenneſs.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and [m] wine † maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [n] Curſe not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

CAſt thy bread [a] † upon the waters: for thou ſhalt find it after [b] many days.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to ſeven, and alſo to eight; [e] for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerveth the wind, ſhall not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds, ſhall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether † ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the ſun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖ ſorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy fleſh: [l] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The creator is to be remembred in due time.*

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

† Heb. *his mouth*

[h] Prov. 15. 2.

† Heb. *multiplieth words.*

[i] Chap. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.

[k] Iſa. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.

[l] Prov. 31. 4.

[m] Pſal. 104. 15.

† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

[n] Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.

‖ Or, *conſcience,* figure like Luke 19. 40.

[a] See Iſai. 32. 20.

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*

[b] Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

[c] Pſal. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30.

[d] Mic. 5. 5.

[e] Epheſ. 5. 16.

[f] John. 3. 8.

[g] Pſal. 139. 14, 15.

† Heb. *ſhall be right.*

[h] Chap. 7. 11.

[i] Num. 15. 39.

[k] Chap. 12. 14.

‖ Or, *anger.*

[l] Pſal. 39. 5.

† Heb. *Flies of aſſwh.*

† Heb. *his heart.*

[a] Chap. 8. 3.

[b] Prov. 25. 15.

† Heb. *from before.*

† Heb. *in great heights.*

[c] Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

[d] Pſal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

[e] Pſal. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.

† Heb. *the maſter of the tongue.*

[f] Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.

† Heb. *grace.*

[g] Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

[g] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.

[h] Chap. 8. 7.

[i] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39.

[k] See 2 Sam. 20. 16---22.

[l] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 7. 19.

8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

Before Christ cir. 977.

[a] Prov. 22. 6.

[b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35.

REmember [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and [c] the mourners go about the streets:

[c] Jer. 9. 17.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 [d] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: [e] and the spirit shall return unto God [f] who gave it.

8 ¶ [g] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [h] set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and [i] much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, [k] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [l] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before Christ cir. 977.

[c] Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 90. 3. [d] Ch. 3. 20. [e] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. [f] Chap. 3. 21. ‖ Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.*

[g] 1 King. 4. 32. † Heb. *words of delights.* [i] Chap. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *reasons.* ‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard is.* [k] Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12. [l] Chap. 11. 9. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

¶ The *SONG* of *SOLOMON.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ:* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

Written 1014.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

[a] Chap. 4. 10. † Heb. *thy loves.*

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [a] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

[b] Hos. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32. [c] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. [d] Psal. 45. 14, 15. Joh. 14. 2. Ephes. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

4 [b] Draw me, [c] we will run after thee: the king [d] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.* [e] Chap. 5. 9. & 6. 1.

8 ¶ If thou know not, [e] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, [f] O my love, [g] to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

[f] Chap. 2. 2, 10. 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15. [g] 2 Chr. 1. 16, 17.

10 [h] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

[h] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wel-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‖ Or, *cypress:* Chap. 4. 13.

15 [i] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

[i] Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, *my companion.*

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christs care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.* [a] Rev. 22. 1, 2. † Heb. *palate.*

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

Before Chriſt 1014.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *houſe of wine.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

† Heb. *ſtraw me with apples.*

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

[b] Chap. 8. 3.

7 † [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

† Heb. *I adjure you.*

[c] Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [d] My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

[d] Ver. 17.

† Heb. *flouriſhing.*

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, [e] Riſe up my love, my fair one, and come away.

[e] Ver. 13.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. [f] Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

[f] Ver. 10.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the cleſts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

[g] Chap. 2. 13.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

[h] Pſalm 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

[i] Chap. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn, my beloved, and be thou [l] like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

[l] Ver. 9. Chap. 8. 14.

‖ Or, *of diviſion.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her ſight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Chriſt.*

[a] Iſaiah 26. 9.

BY [a] night on my bed, I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

[b] Chap. 5. 7.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid,* Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

[c] Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

[d] Chap. 8. 5.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoak, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 1014.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church:* 8 *He ſheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.*

BEhold, [a] thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

[a] Chap. 1. 15 & 5. 12.

[b] Chap. 6. 5.

‖ Or, *that eat of,* &c.

2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

[c] Chap. 6. 6.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

[d] Chap. 6. 7.

4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

[e] Chap. 7. 4. [f] Neh. 3. 19.

5 [g] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

[g] See Prov. 5. 19. Chap. 7. 3.

6 [h] Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

[h] Chap. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.*

7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

[i] Eph. 5. 27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

[k] Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou haſt ‖ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!

[l] Chap. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honycomb: [m] hony and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments *is* [n] like the ſmell of Lebanon.

[m] Prov. 24. 13, 14. Chap. 5. 1. [n] Hoſ. 14. 6, 7.

12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

† Heb. *barred.*

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, ‖ camphire, with ſpikenard,

‖ Or, *cypruſ.* Chap. 1. 14.

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come, thou

Before Chriſt 1014.

thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: ° let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

° Chap. 5. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling.*
2 *The church having a taſte of Chriſts love, is ſick of love.* 9 *A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.*

I [a] Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice, [b] I have eaten my hony-comb with my hony, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

[a] Chap. 4. 16.

[b] Chap. 4. 11.

[c] Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

[d] Rev. 3. 20.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as ſome read) *in me.*

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *paſſing, or, running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: [e] I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

[e] Chap. 3. 1.

7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

[f] Chap. 3. 3.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

† Heb. *what,*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

[g] Chap. 1. 8.

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

‖ Or, *curled.*

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

[h] Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. *ſitting in fulneſs, that is, fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *His palate.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt.*
4 *Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

Before Chriſt 1014.

[a] Chap. 1. 8.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [b] I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

[b] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

[c] Ver. 10.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

‖ Or, *they have put me up.*

[d] Chap. 4. 1.

6 [e] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

[e] Chap. 4. 2.

7 [f] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

[f] Chap. 4. 3.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, [g] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

[g] Ver. 4.

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* [h] to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

[h] Chap. 7. 12.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my ſoul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

‖ Or, *ſet me as the chariots of my willing people.*

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye ſee in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further deſcription of the church her graces.*
10 *The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, ſet about with lilies.

† Heb. *mixture.*

3 [a] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

[a] Chap. 4. 5.

4 [b] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damaſcus.

[b] Chap. 4. 4.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

‖ Or, *Crimſon.*

† Heb. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes*.

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine,

wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ [c] I *am* my beloveds, and [d] his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us [e] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [f] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [g] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The Church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea, † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 ([d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ [e] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ [g] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [h] cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [i] † Make haste, my beloved, and [k] be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

¶ The Book of the Prophet *ISAIAH.*

CHAP. I.

2 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion:* 5 *He lamenteth her judgments:* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service:* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings:* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgments:* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 [c] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ [d] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 [e] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [f] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 [g] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [h] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [i] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [k] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

Before Christ 1014.
† Heb. *straightly.*
‖ Or, *of the ancient.*
[c] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 3.
[d] Psal. 45. 11.
[e] Chap. 6. 11.
† Heb. *open.*
[f] Gen. 30. 14.
[g] Matth. 13. 52.
† Heb. *they should not despise me.*
[a] Prov. 9. 2.
[b] Chap. 2. 6.
[c] Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5.
† Heb. *why should ye stir up, or why, &c.*
[d] Chap. 3. 6.
Before Christ 1014.
[e] Isa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.
† Heb. *hard.*
[f] Prov. 6. 35.
[g] Ezek. 23. 33.
† Heb. *peace.*
[h] Chap. 2. 14.
[i] See Rev. 22. 17, 20.
† Heb. *flee away.*
[k] Chap. 2. 17.
cir 760.
[a] Numb. 12. 6.
[b] Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.
[c] Jer. 8. 7.
† Heb. *of heaviness.*
† Heb. *alienated, or, separated.*
Psal. 58. 4.
[d] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.
† Heb. *increase revolt.*
‖ Or, *oil.*
[e] Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5.
† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*
[f] Job 27. 18. Lam 2. 6.
[g] Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.
[h] Gen. 19. 24.
[i] Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46.
[k] Psal. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.
† Heb. *great he-goats.*

12 When ye come † [l] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incenſe is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and ſabbaths, [m] the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, [n] I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And [o] when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [p] yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [q] † blood.

16 ¶ Waſh you, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, [r] ceaſe to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, ſeek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and [s] let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, [t] they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

21 ¶ [u] How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [x] Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [y] companions of thieves: [z] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [a] judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, [b] I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [c] purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy judges [d] as at the firſt, and thy counſellers as at the beginning: afterward [e] thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, the faithful city.

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteouſneſs.

28 ¶ And the [f] † deſtruction of the tranſgreſſors and of the ſinners, *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD, ſhall be conſumed.

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of [g] the oaks which ye have deſired, [h] and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [i] And the ſtrong ſhall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Iſaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom.* 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

2 And [a] it ſhall come to paſs [b] in the laſt days, [c] *that* the mountain of the LORDS houſe ſhall be ‖ eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and [f] they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed ‖ [g] from the eaſt, and [h] *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, [i] and they ‖ pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

7 [k] Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures: their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land alſo is full of idols: they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [l] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

11 The [m] lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted [n] in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he ſhall be brought low;

13 And upon all [o] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Baſhan,

14 And [p] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [p] And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all † pleaſant pictures.

17 [r] And the loftineſs of man ſhall be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted [s] in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he ſhall utterly aboliſh.

19 And they ſhall go into the [t] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, [u] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

20 [x] In that day a man ſhall caſt † his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they

Before Chriſt cir. 760.
† Heb. *to be ſeen.*
[l] Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23.
[m] Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.
‖ Or, *grief.*
[n] Chap. 43. 24.
[o] Job 27 9. Pſal. 134 2. Prov. 1.28. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
[p] Pſal. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
† Heb. *multiply prayer.*
[q] Chap. 59. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[r] Pſal. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
‖ Or, *righten.*
[s] Chap. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.
[t] Pſal. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
[u] Jer. 2. 21.
[x] Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
[y] Prov. 29. 24.
[z] Ezek. 22. 12. Hoſ. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11.
[a] Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.
[b] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.
† Heb. *according to pureneſs.*
[c] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] Jer. 33. 7.
[e] Zec. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they that return of her.*
[f] Job 31. 3. Pſal. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
† Heb. *breaking.*
[g] Chap. 57. 5.
[h] Chap. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
[i] Ezek. 32. 21.
‖ Or, *and his work.*

Before Chriſt cir. 760.
[a] Mic. 4. 1, &c.
[b] Gen. 49. 1.
[c] Pſal. 68. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[d] Pſal. 72. 8.
[e] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.
[f] Pſal. 46. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *ſpikes.*
‖ Or, *more than the eaſt.*
[g] Numb. 23. 7.
[h] Deut. 18. 14.
[i] Pſal. 106. 35.
‖ Or, *abound with the children,* &c.
[k] Deut. 17. 16, 17.
[l] Ver. 19, 21.
[m] Ver. 17. Chap. 5. 15.
[n] Chap. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11, & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21, & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hoſ. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.
[o] Chap. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
[p] Chap. 30. 25.
[q] 1 King. 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of deſire.*
[r] Ver. 11.
[s] Ver. 11.
‖ Or, *the idols ſhall utterly paſs away.*
[t] Ver. 10. Hoſ. 10. 8. Luk. 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *the duſt.*
[u] 2 Th. 1. 9.
[x] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 7.
† Heb. *the idols of his ſilver,* &c.
‖ Or, *which they made for him.*

they made, *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles and to the bats:

21 [y] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [z] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

22 [a] Ceaſe ye from man whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confuſion which cometh by ſin.* 9 *The impudence of the people.* 12 *The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which ſhall be for the pride of the women.*

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts [a] doth take away from Jeruſalem, and from Judah, [b] the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counſeller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he † ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an † healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them, and they declare their ſin as [e] Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their ſoul, for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him*: [f] for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it ſhall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands ſhall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [g] children *are* their oppreſſors, and women rule over them: O my people, [h] ‖ they which lead thee, cauſe *thee* to err, and † deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [i] diſcover their ſecret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and noſe jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping-pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* inſtead of ſweet ſmell, there ſhall be ſtink; and inſtead of a girdle, a rent; and inſtead of well ſet hair, baldneſs; and inſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſack-cloth; *and* burning inſtead of beauty.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates ſhall lament and mourn; [k] and ſhe *being* ‖ † deſolate, ſhall ſit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Chriſts kingdom ſhall be a ſanctuary.

AND [a] in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away [b] our reproach.

2 In that day ſhall [c] the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely † for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jeruſalem:

4 When [d] the Lord ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgment, and by the ſpirit of burning,

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies a [e] cloud, and ſmoke by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *ſhall be* † a defence.

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuſeth his ſevere judgment.* 8 *His judgments upon covetouſneſs,* 11 *upon laſciviouſneſs,* 13 *upon impi-*

[y] Ver. 19.
[z] Ver. 10.
[a] Pſal. 146. 3.
[a] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
[b] Lev. 26. 26.
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 14.
† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
‖ Or, *skilful of ſpeech.*
[d] Eccleſ. 10. 16.
† Heb. *lift up the hand.* Gen. 14. 22.
† Heb. *binder up.*
[e] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.
[f] Pſal. 128. 2.
† Heb. *done to him.*
[g] Ver. 4.
[h] Chap. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.*
† Heb. *ſwallow up.*
‖ Or, *burns.*
† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*
† Heb. *make naked.*
[i] Chap. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *nettwoks.*
‖ Or, *ſweet balls.*
‖ Or, *ſpangled ornaments.*
† Heb. *houſes of the ſoul.*
† Heb. *mighty.*
[k] Lam. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *emptied.*
† Heb. *cleanſed.*
[a] Chap. 3. 25, 27.
† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*
‖ Or, *take thou away.*
[b] Luke 1. 25.
[c] Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
† Heb. *beauty and glory.*
† Heb. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.*
‖ Or, *to life.*
[d] Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[e] Exod. 13. 21.
‖ Or, *above.*
† Heb. *a covering.* Chap. 8. 14.

impiety, 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of Gods judgments.*

Before Christ cir. 760.

NOw will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved, touching [a] his vineyard: My well-beloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [b] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; [c] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn [d] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 [e] ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [f] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [g] Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

12 And [h] the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but [i] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ [k] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And [l] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope: Before Christ cir. 760.

19 [m] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* [n] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

22 [o] Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [p] justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore [q] as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [r] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [s] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: [t] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [u] hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither [x] shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roring *shall be* like a lion, they shall rore like young lions: yea, they shall rore and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall rore against them, like the roring of the sea: and if *one* [y] look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message:* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

758.

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died, I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high, and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his

[a] Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. Chap. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
† Heb. *the horn of the son of oyl.*
‖ Or, *made a wall about it.*
† Heb. *hewed.*
[b] Rom. 3. 4.
[c] Psal. 80. 12.
† Heb. *for a treading.*
† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*
† Heb. *a scab.*
[d] Mic. 2. 2.
† Heb. *ye.*
[e] Chap. 22. 14.
‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.*
† Heb. *If not, &c.*
[f] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[g] Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16.
Ver. 22.
‖ Or, *pursue them.*
[h] Amos 6. 5, 6.
[i] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5.
[k] Hos. 4. 6.
† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*
[l] Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.
‖ Or, *the holy God.*
† Heb. *the God the holy.*
[m] Chap. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
† Heb. *that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*
[n] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *before their face.*
[o] Ver. 11.
[p] Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.
[q] Exod. 15. 7.
† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*
[r] Job. 18. 16. Amos 2. 9.
[s] Jer. 4. 24.
‖ Or, *as dung.*
[t] Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.
[u] Chap. 7. 18.
[x] Dan. 5. 6.
[y] Chap. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *distress.*
‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*
[a] 2 Kings 15. 7.
[b] John 12. 41.
‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*

his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And † one cried unto another, and ſaid, [d] Holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hoſts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the poſts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [e] the houſe was filled with ſmoke.

5 ¶ [f] Then ſaid I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have ſeen the King, the LORD of hoſts.

6 Then flew one of the ſeraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † [g] laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged.

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the Lord, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for [h] us? Then ſaid I, † Here *am* I, ſend me.

9 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and tell this people, [i] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [k] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes: [l] leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then ſaid I, Lord, how long? And he anſwered, until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be † utterly deſolate.

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whoſe ‖ ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves: ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

† Heb. *one cried to this.*
[d] Rev. 4. 8.
† Heb. *the fulneſs of the whole earth.*
† Heb. *thresholds.*
[e] Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10.
[f] Exod. 4. 10. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6.
† Heb. *cut off.*
† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*
† Heb. *caused it to touch.*
[g] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.
[h] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
[i] Chap. 43. 8. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *without ceaſing*, &c.
† Heb. *hear ye in hearing*, &c.
† Heb. *in ſeeing.*
[k] Pſal. 119. 70. Chap. 63. 17. [l] Jer. 5. 21. † Heb. *deſolate with deſolation.* ‖ Or, *when it is returned and hath been broufed.* ‖ Or, *ſtock*, or, *ſtem.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Iſaiah.* 10 *Ahaz, having liberty to chooſe a ſign, and refuſing it, hath for a ſign, Chriſt promiſed:* 17 *His judgment is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of [a] Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, king of Iſrael, went up towards Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it.

2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and ‖ Shear-jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fullers field:

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah:

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

8 [d] For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin; and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs ſon: [e] ‖ If ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Ask thee a ſign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David, *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 Therefore the Lord himſelf ſhall give you a ſign, [f] Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear [g] a ſon, and ‖ ſhall call his name [h] Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

16 [i] For before the child ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of [k] both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, days that have not have come, from the day that [l] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD [m] ſhall hiſs for the fly, that *is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the LORD ſhave with a [n] razor *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow, and two ſheep:

22 And it ſhall come to paſs for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines, at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows ſhall *men*

Before Chriſt cir. 760.

Before Chriſt 742.

[a] 2 King. 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5.
† Heb. *reſteth on Ephraim.*
[b] Chap. 10. 21.
‖ That is, *The remnant ſhall return.* See Chap. 6. 13. & 10. 21.
[c] 2 King. 18. 17. Chap. 36. 2.
‖ Or, *cauſey-way.*
† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*
[d] 2 Sam. 8. 6.
† Heb. *from a people.*
[e] See 2 Chron. 20. 20.
‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is becauſe ye are not ſtable.*
Annunciation. B. V. Mary Epiſt. Ver. 10. to Ver. 16.
† Heb. *And the LORD added to ſpeak.*
‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*
[f] Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.
[g] Chap. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *thou, O virgin, ſhalt call.* See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6. 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.
[h] Chap. 8. 8.
[i] See Chap. 8. 4
[k] 2 King. 15. 30. & 16. 9.
[l] 1 King. 12. 16.
[m] Chap. 5. 26.
‖ Or, *commendable trees.*
[n] 2 King. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 20. See Ezek. 5. 1.
† Heb. *in the midſt of the land.*

Before Christ cir. 742

come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he propheseth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria:* 5 *Judah likewise for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgments shall be irresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God:* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

[a] Hab. 2. 2.
† Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, make speed, &c.*

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

[b] 2 King. 16. 10.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *approached unto,*

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ [d] the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

[c] See Chap. 7. 16.
‖ Or, he that is *before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*
[d] 2 King. 15. 29. & 16. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 15. Chap. 17. 3.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, [e] he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [f] Immanuel.

[e] Chap. 30. 28.
† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*
[f] Chap. 7. 14.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‖ Or, *yet.*
[g] Job 5. 12.

10 [g] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: [h] for God *is* with us.

[h] Chap. 7. 14.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; [i] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

[i] 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [k] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [l] a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[k] Ezek. 11. 16.
[l] Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them shall [m] stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Before Christ cir. 741.
[m] Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [n] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, [o] *are* for signs, and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

[n] Heb. 2. 13.
[o] Psal. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [p] that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, [q] to the dead?

[p] Chap. 29. 4.
[q] Psal. 106. 28.

20 [r] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [s] *there is* † no light in them.

[r] Luke 16. 29.
[s] Mic. 3. 6.
† Heb. *no morning.*

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And [t] they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

[t] Chap. 5. 30.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisie,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEvertheless, the dimness, *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [a] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [b] afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

Before Christ 740.
[a] 2 Chr. 16. 4.
[b] 1 Chr. 5. 26.
‖ Or, *populous.*

2 [c] The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

[c] Matth. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

‖ Or, *to him.*

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [d] Midian.

‖ Or, *when thou brakest.*
[d] Judg. 7. 22. Psal. 83. 9. Chap. 10. 26.

5 ‖ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, [e] ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

‖ Or *when the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.*
[e] Isa. 66. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*
† Heb. *meat.*

6 [f] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [g] son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [h] Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [i] The Prince of peace.

[f] Chap. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
[g] John 3. 16.
[h] Judg. 13. 18.
[i] Ephes. 2. 14.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [k] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever: the [l] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

[k] Luke 1. 32, 33. cir. 738.
[l] 2 King. 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephra-

Before Chriſt cir. 718.

phraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and † joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind, and they ſhall devour Iſrael † with open mouth: [m] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
[m] Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

13 ¶ For [n] the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

[n] Jer. 5. 3.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head and tail, branch and ruſh in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [o] ‖ the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † deſtroyed.

[o] Chap. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *they that call them bleſſed.*
‖ Or, *they that are called bleſſed of them.*
† Heb. *ſwallowed up.*

17 Therefore the LORD ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh ‖ folly: [p] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

‖ Or, *villany.*
[p] Verſe 12. 21. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

18 ¶ For wickedneſs burneth as the fire: it ſhall devour the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the foreſt, and they ſhall mount up *like* the lifting up of ſmoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is [q] the land darkned, and the people ſhall be as the † fuel of the fire: no man ſhall ſpare his brother.

[q] Chap. 8. 22.
† Heb. *meat.*

20 And he ſhall † ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: [r] they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm.

† Heb. *cut.*
[r] Chap. 49. 26.

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah: [s] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[s] Verſe 12. 17. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken. 20 A remnant of Iſrael ſhall be ſaved. 24 Iſrael is comforted with promiſe of deliverance from Aſſyria.

cir. 713.

WO unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed:

[a] Pſal. 58. 2. & 94. 20.
‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievouſneſs.*

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs.

3 And [b] what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

[b] Job 31. 14.

4 Without me they ſhall bow down under the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain: [c] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[c] Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Aſſyrian, [d] the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.
‖ Or, *Wo to the Aſſyrian.*
† Heb. *Aſſour.*
[d] Jer. 51. 20.
‖ Or, *though.*

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation; and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

7 [e] Howbeit, he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo, but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

[e] Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.

8 [f] For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

[f] 2 Kings 18. 24, 33. & 19. 10. &c.

9 *Is* not [g] Calno, [h] as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, [i] as Damaſcus?

[g] Amos 6. 2.
[h] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[i] 2 King. 16. 9.

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [k] upon mount Zion, and on Jeruſalem, I will † puniſh the fruit † of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

[k] 2 King. 19. 31.
† Heb. *viſite upon.*
† Heb. *of the greatneſs of the heart.*

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boaſt it ſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnifie it ſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? ‖ as if the rod ſhould ſhake *it ſelf* againſt them that liſt it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up ‖ *it ſelf, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod ſhould ſhake them that liſt it up.*
‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs, and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his foreſt, and of his fruitful field, † both ſoul and body: and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the ſoul, and even to the fleſh.*

19 And the reſt of the trees of his foreſt ſhall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, [l] ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them: but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael in truth.

[l] See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.

21 [m] The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

[m] Chap. 7. 3.
[n] Rom. 9. 27.
[o] Chap. 6. 13.

22 [n] For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, [o] *yet* a remnant † of them ſhall

† Heb. *in*, or, *among.*

Before Chriſt cir. 713.
p Chap. 28. 22.
‖ Or, *in.*
q Chap. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.

‖ Or, *but he ſhall lift up his ſtaff for thee.*
r Exod. 14.
s Dan. 11. 36.

t 2 Kings 19. 35.
u Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.
x Exod. 14. 26, 27.
y Chap. 14. 25.
† Heb. *ſhall remove.*

z 1 Sam. 13. 23.
a 1 Sam. 11. 4.
† Heb. *Cry forth with thy voice.*
b 1 Sam. 25. 44.
c Judg. 18. 7.
d Joſh. 21. 18.
e Joſh. 15. 31.
f 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Nehem. 11. 32.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

a Chap. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
b Acts 13. 23.
c Chap. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
d Chap. 61. 1.
† Heb. *ſcent*, or *ſmell.*
e Pſal. 72. 2. Rev. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *argue.*
f Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.

p the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow ‖ with righteouſneſs.

23 q For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, ‖ and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of r Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, s and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up t a ſcourge for him, according to the ſlaughter of u Midian at the rock of Oreb: and x *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* y his burden † ſhall be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron: at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over z the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, a Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter b of Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto c Laiſh, d O poor Anathoth.

31 e Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain f at Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts ſhall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewn down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the foreſts with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jeſſe. 10 The victorious reſtauration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND a there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of b Jeſſe, and c a Branch ſhall grow out of his roots.

2 d And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD, and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But e with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall f ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.
g Chap. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25 Hoſ. 2. 18.

‖ Or, *adders.*
h Job 5. 23. Chap. 35. 9.
i Hab. 2. 14.
k Chap. 2. 11.
l Rom. 15. 12.
m Rom. 15. 10.
† Heb. *glory.*

n Zech. 10. 10.

o James 1. 1.
† Heb. *wings.*

p Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 22. Hoſ. 1. 11.
† Heb. *the children of the eaſt.*
q Dan. 11. 41.
† Heb. *Edom and Moab ſhall be the laying on of their hand.*
† Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*
r Zech. 10. 11.
† Heb. *in ſhoes.*
s Chap. 19. 23.
t Exod. 14. 29.

a Chap. 2. 11.

b Ex. 15. 2. Pſal. 118. 14.
c John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.
d 1 Chr. 16. 8. Pſal. 105. 1.
‖ Or, *proclaim his Name.*

6 g The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed, their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den.

9 h They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for i the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ k And in that day l there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the m Gentiles ſeek, and his reſt ſhall be † glorious.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time, to recover the remnant of his people which ſhall be left, n from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together o the diſperſed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

13 p The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt, they ſhall ſpoil † them of the eaſt together: q † they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon ſhall obey them.

15 And the LORD r ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea, and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over † dry ſhod.

16 And s there ſhall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left from Aſſyria, t like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thankſgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND a in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation: I will truſt, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my b ſtrength and *my* ſong, he alſo is become my ſalvation.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw c water out of the wells of ſalvation.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, d Praiſe the LORD, ‖ call upon his Name, declare his doings

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

doings among the people, make mention that his Name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

[c] Chap. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. † Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

6 [c] Cry out and ſhout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God muſtereth the armies of his wrath: 6 He threatneth to deſtroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The deſolation of Babylon.*

cir. 712. [a] Chap. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50. & 51.

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

[b] Chap. 18. 3. [c] Jer. 51. 25.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, ſhake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highneſs.

† Heb. *the likeneſs of.*

4 The noiſe of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noiſe of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hoſts muſtereth the hoſt of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to deſtroy the whole land.

[d] Rev. 6. 17. [e] Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15. ‖ Or, *fall down.*

6 ¶ Howl ye, [d] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [e] it ſhall come as a deſtruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore ſhall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart ſhall melt.

8 And they ſhall be afraid: pangs and ſorrows ſhall take hold of them, they ſhall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they ſhall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *ſhall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.* ‡ Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath, and fierce anger, to lay the land deſolate; and he ſhall deſtroy the ſinners thereof out of it.

10 For the ſtars of heaven, and the conſtellations thereof ſhall not give their light: the ſun ſhall be [f] darkned in his going forth, and the moon ſhall not cauſe her light to ſhine.

[f] Chap. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will puniſh the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cauſe the arrogancy of the proud to ceaſe, and will lay low the haughtineſs of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

[g] Hag. 2. 6.

13 [g] Therefore I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth ſhall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hoſts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

[h] Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

14 And it ſhall be as the chaſed roe, and as a ſheep that no man taketh up: [h] they ſhall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

[i] Pſal. 137. 9. Nahum 3. 10.

15 Every one *that is* found ſhall be thruſt through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, ſhall fall by the ſword.

16 Their children alſo ſhall be [i] daſhed to pieces before their eyes, their houſes ſhall be ſpoiled, and their wives raviſhed.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

17 [k] Behold, I will ſtir up the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſilver, and *as for* gold, they ſhall not delight in it.

[k] Chap. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28.

18 *Their* bows alſo ſhall daſh the young men to pieces, and they ſhall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye ſhall not ſpare children.

19 ¶ [l] And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, ſhall be † as when God overthrew [m] Sodom and Gomorrah.

[l] Chap. 14. 4, 22. † Heb. *as the overthrowing.* [m] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.

20 It ſhall never be inhabited, neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither ſhall the ſhepherds make their fold there.

[n] Ch. 34. 11,—15. Rev. 18. 2. † Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ochim.* ‖ Or, *oſtriches.*

21 [n] But † wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall lie there, and their houſes ſhall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls ſhall dwell there, and ſatyrs ſhall dance there.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.* † Heb. *Iim.* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

22 And † the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall cry in their ‖ deſolate houſes, and dragons in *their* pleaſant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days ſhall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods merciful reſtauration of Iſrael.* 3 *Their triumphant inſultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpoſe againſt Aſſyria.* 29 *Paleſtina is threatned.*

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and [a] will yet chuſe Iſrael, and ſet them in their own land: and the ſtrangers ſhall be joyned with them, and they ſhall cleave to the houſe of Jacob.

[a] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

2 And the people ſhall take them, and bring them to their place: and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD, for ſervants and handmaids: and they ſhall take them captives, † whoſe captives they were, and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſors.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve,

[b] Chap. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *taunting ſpeech.*

4 ¶ That thou [b] ſhalt take up this ‖ proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſor ceaſed! the ‖ golden city ceaſed!

‖ Or, *exactreſs of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken [c] the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſceptre of the rulers.

[c] Pſal. 125. 3. † Heb. *a ſtroke without removing.*

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath † with a continual ſtroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindreth.

7 The whole earth is at reſt *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

[d] Chap. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.

8 [d] Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

[e] Ezek. 32. 21. ‖ Or, *The grave.* † Heb. *leaders.* ‖ Or, *great goats.*

9 [e] ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee,

Art

Before Christ cir. 712.

Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

Chap. 34. 4. ‖ Or, *O day-star.*

12 [f] How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

[g] Matth. 11. 23. [h] Dan. 8. 10.

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, [g] I will ascend into heaven, [h] I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, [i] in the sides of the north.

[i] Psal. 48. 2.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, [k] I will be like the most High.

[k] Chap. 47. 8.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homeward.*

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [l] the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

Job 18. 19. Psal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [m] for the iniquity of their father; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

[m] Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, [n] and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

[n] Job 18. 19.

23 [o] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

[o] Chap. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [p] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

[p] Chap. 10. 27.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

[q] 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Psal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Chap. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31. 35.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [q] purposed, and who shall disanul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

[r] 2 Kings 16. 20. 726.

28 In the year that [r] king Ahaz died, was this burden.

[s] 2 Chr. 26. 6.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, [s] because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, [t] and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

Before Christ 726.

‖ Or, *adder.*

[t] 2 Kings 18. 8.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

‖ Or, he shall *not* be *alone.*

31 Howl, O gate, cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, *assemblies.*

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [u] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [x] the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

[u] Psal. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16. [x] Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.

‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THe [a] burden of Moab. Because in the night [b] Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

726. [a] Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1. [b] Numb. 21. 28.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

2 [c] He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, [d] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

[c] Chap. 16. 12. [d] See Lev. 21. 5. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [e] on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

[e] Jer. 48. 38.

† Heb. *descending into weeping.* Or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [f] and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

[f] Chap. 16. 9.

5 [g] My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [h] heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

[g] Chap. 16. 11. Jer. 47. 31.

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.*

[h] Chap. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 5, 34.

† Heb. *breaking.*

6 For the waters [i] of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

[i] Numb. 32. 36.

† Heb. *desolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

† Heb. *additions.*

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, [k] lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

[k] 2 Kings 17. 25

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom.* 6 *Moab is threatned for her pride.* 9 *The prophet bewaileth her.* 12 *The judgment of Moab.*

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [a] from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 7.

‖ Or, *Petra.*

† Heb. *a rock.*

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [b] Arnon.

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

[b] Numb. 21. 13.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

† Heb. *Bring.*

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end,

† Heb. *wringer.*

Before Christ 726.

ed, the ſpoiler ceaſeth, † the oppreſſors are conſumed out of the land.

† Heb. *the treaders down.*

5 And in mercy [c] ſhall the throne be ‖ eſtabliſhed, and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and ſeeking judgment, and haſting righteouſneſs.

[c] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

6 ¶ We have heard of the [d] pride of Moab (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: [e] *but* his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

[d] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.

[e] Chap. 28. 15. Jer. 48. 30.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab [f] howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye ‖ mourn, ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

[f] Jer. 48. 20.

8 For [g] the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, [h] *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderneſs, her branches are ‖ ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

[g] Chap. 24. 7.

[h] Ver. 9.

‖ Or, *plucked*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, [i] the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [k] O Heſhbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fallen.

[i] Jer. 48. 32.

[k] Chap. 15. 4.

‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

10 And [l] gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe.

[l] Jer. 48. 33.

11 Wherefore [m] my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

[m] Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 48. 36.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on [n] the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray, but he ſhall not prevail.

[n] Chap. 15. 2.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, [o] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* ‖ feeble.

[o] Chap. 21. 16.

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Iſrael are threatned. 6 A remnant ſhall forſake idolatry. 9 The reſt ſhall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Iſraels enemies

Before Christ 741.

THE [a] burden of Damaſcus, Behold Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

[a] Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled 740.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken; they ſhall be for flocks which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

2 King. 16. 9.

3 [b] The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[b] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 4.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 [c] And it ſhall be as when the harveſtman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

[c] Jer. 51. 33.

6 (¶ [d] Yet gleaning-grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

[d] Chap. 24. 13.

Before Christ 740.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖ Or, *ſun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there ſhall be *deadly ſorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noiſe.*

‖ Or, *many.*

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and [e] ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

[e] Pſal. 83. 13. Hoſ. 13. 3.

‖ Or, *thiſtle down.*

14 And behold, at even-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will deſtroy the Ethiopians. 7 An acceſs thereby ſhall grow unto the church.

WO [a] to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

cir. 714.

[a] Chap. 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

2 That ſendeth ambaſſadours by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go ye ſwift meſſengers to [b] a nation ‖ ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and troden down, ‖ whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled.

[b] Ver. 7.

‖ Or, *over-ſpread and poliſhed.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out and treadeth down.*

† Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

‖ Or, *whoſe land the rivers deſpiſe.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will ‖ conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

‖ Or, *regard my ſet dwelling.*

‖ Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harveſt when the bud is perfect, and the ſowre grape is ripening in the flower; he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

7 ¶ And

Before Chriſt cir. 714.
[c] See Iſai. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Chap. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *ſcattered and peeled*, See Ver. 2.

7 ¶ In that time [c] ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts, of a people ‖ ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the Name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confuſion of Egypt.* 11 *The fooliſhneſs of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Aſſyria, and Iſrael.*

[a] Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29. & 30.
[b] Pſal. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
[c] Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.
† Heb. *ſhall be moved.*

THE [a] burden of Egypt. Behold the LORD [b] rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt, and [c] the idols of Egypt ſhall be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it.

2 And I will † ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom.

† Heb. *ſhall be emptied.*
† Heb. *ſwallow up.*

3 And the ſpirit of Egypt † ſhall fail in the midſt thereof, and I will † deſtroy the counſel thereof: and they ſhall ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards.

‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into to the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts.

[d] Jer. 51. 36.

5 [d] And the waters ſhall fail from the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up.

[e] 2 King. 19. 24.

6 And they ſhall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks [e] of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags ſhall wither.

† Heb. *and ſhall not be.*

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks ſhall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and all they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh.

[f] 1 King. 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.
‖ Or, *white works.*

9 Moreover, they that work in [f] fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works ſhall be confounded.

† Heb. *foundations.*

10 And they ſhall be broken in the † purpoſes thereof, all that make ſluces *and* ponds † for fiſh.

† Heb. *of living things.*
[g] Numb. 13. 22.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [g] Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellers of Pharaoh is become brutiſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

[h] Jer. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *governors.*
† Heb. *corners.*
† Heb. *a ſpirit of perverſe-neſs.*

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [h] the princes of Noph are deceived, they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof: and they have cauſed Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

[i] Chap. 9. 14.

15 Neither ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [i] the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

Before Chriſt cir. 714.
[k] Jer. 51. 30. Nahum 3. 13.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt [k] be like unto women: and it ſhall be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, ſhall be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

[l] Zeph. 3. 9.
† Heb. *the lip.*
‖ Or, *of Heres*, or, *of the ſun.*

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt [l] ſpeak † the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts: one ſhall be called the city ‖ of deſtruction.

[m] Gen. 28. 18. Exod. 24. 4. Joſh. 22. 10, 27.

19 In that day [m] ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egygt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

[n] See Joſh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.

20 And [n] it ſhall be for a ſign, and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſors, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

[o] Mal. 1. 11.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and [o] ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation, yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt, he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*, and they ſhall return *even* to the LORD, and he ſhall be intreated of them, and ſhall heal them.

[p] Chap. 11. 16.

23 ¶ In that day [p] ſhall there be a highway out of Egypt to Aſſyria, and the Aſſyrian ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptians ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

[q] Pſal. 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. Epheſ. 2. 10.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt, and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hoſts ſhall bleſs ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria [q] the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the ſhameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

714,
[a] 2 King. 18. 17.
[b] 2 King. 18. 8.
† Heb. *by the hand of Iſaiah.*
[c] Zech. 13. 3.
[d] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came [b] unto Aſhdod (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him) and fought againſt Aſhdod and took it:

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD † by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe [c] the ſackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot: And he did ſo, [d] walking naked and bare-foot.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*
[e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26.
† Heb. *nakedneſs.*
[f] Chap. 30. 3, 7, 31. & 36. 6.
‖ Or, *country.*
Jer. 47. 4.

3 And the LORD ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away † the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † ſhame of Egypt.

5 [f] And they ſhall be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ iſle ſhall ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation whither

whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhall we eſcape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, ſeeth in a viſion, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Perſians.* 11 *Edom ſcorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The ſet time of Arabias calamity.*

THE burden of the deſert of the ſea. As [a] whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through; *ſo* it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous viſion is declared unto me, [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly, and the ſpoiler ſpoileth: [c] go up, O Elam: beſiege, O Media: all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe.

3 Therefore [d] are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me: the night of my pleaſure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 [e] Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: ariſe, ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield.

6 For thus hath the Lord ſaid unto me, Go, ſet a watchman, let him declare what he ſeeth.

7 [f] And he ſaw a chariot *with* a couple of horſemen, a chariot of aſſes, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I ſtand continually upon the [g] watch-tower in the day-time, and I am ſet in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horſemen: and he anſwered and ſaid, [h] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [i] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 [k] O my threſhing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ [l] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman ſaid, The morning cometh, and alſo the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [m] The burden upon Arabia. In the foreſt in Arabia ſhall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [n] of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ‖ † from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord ſaid unto me, Within a year, [o] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhall fail.

17 And the reſidue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar ſhall be diminiſhed: for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invaſion of Jewry by the Perſians:* 8 *He reproveth their human wiſdom and worldly joy:* 15 *He propheſieth Shebna's deprivation,* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Chriſt, his ſubſtitution.*

THE burden of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, [a] a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore ſaid I, [b] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [d] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir † uncovered the ſhield.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* † thy choiceſt valleys ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in aray ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour [e] of the houſe of the foreſt.

9 [f] Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [g] the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts call to weeping, and to mourning, and [h] to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine; [i] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhall die.

14 [k] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here, ‖ *as* he that hewed him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, [l] and will ſurely cover thee.

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs

Before Chriſt 714.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.

† Heb. *hard.*
[b] Chap. 33. 1.
[c] Chap. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.
[d] Chap. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

‖ Or, *My mind wandered.* † Heb. *put.*

[e] Dan. 5. 5.

[f] Ver. 9.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*
[g] Hab. 2. 1.

‖ Or, *every night.*

[h] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[i] Chap. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
[k] Jer. 51. 33.
† Heb. *ſon.*

[l] 1 Cor. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

[m] Jer. 49. 28.
[n] 1 Chr. 1. 9, 32.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

[o] Chap. 16. 14.

† Heb. *bows.*

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

[a] Chap. 32. 13.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

[c] Chap. 37. 3.

[d] Jer. 49. 35.
† Heb. *made naked.*

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.*
‖ Or, *towards.*

[e] 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.
[f] 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.

[g] See Chap. 37. 26.

[h] See Ezra 9. 3. Chap. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.

[i] Chap. 56. 12. Wiſd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

[k] Chap. 5. 9.

‖ Or, *O Lord.*

‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeouſly, ſhall ſurely, &c.* Ver. 18.

† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*
[l] Iſhet 9. 8.

Before Christ cir. 712.
† Heb. *large of spaces.*

thee, *like* a ball into a †large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [m] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

[m] 2 Kings 18. 18.

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [n] open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

[n] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

[o] Ezra 9. 8.

23 And I will fasten him *as* [o] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the off-spring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

‖ Or, *instruments of viols.*

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastned in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

715.
[a] Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4.
[b] Ver. 12.
† Heb. *fient.*

THE [a] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: [b] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

[c] Chap. 19. 16.

5 [c] As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, [d] the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

[d] See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

† Heb. *to pollute.*

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *girdle.*
‖ Or, *concerning a merchant man.*
† Heb. *Canaan.*
‖ Or, *strengths.*

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city* to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

Before Christ 715.
[e] Ver. 1.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, [e] pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

[f] Ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25.

14 [f] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayst be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire [g] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

[g] Zech. 14. 20, 21.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.*

cir. 712.
† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.*
[a] Hos. 4. 9.
[b] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

[c] Gen. 3. 17.

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

[d] Chap. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

7 [d] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

[e] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

8 The mirth [e] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion, is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There*

Before Christ cir. 712.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the ſtreets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction.

13 ¶ When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, [f] *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I ſaid, † My leanneſs, my leanneſs, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

17 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear, ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for [h] the windows from on high are open, and [i] the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

19 [k] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth ſhall [l] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage, and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it, and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall † puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together † *as* priſoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be ‖ viſited.

23 Then the [m] moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriouſly.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God for his judgments, 6 for his ſaving benefits, 9 and for his victorious ſalvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made [a] of a city, an heap, *of* a defenced city, a ruin: a palace of ſtrangers, to be no city, it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with a ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall [b] the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and the vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

8 He will [c] ſwallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [d] wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, [e] we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be ‖ troden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ troden down for the dunghil.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the [f] fortreſs of the high fort of the walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A ſong inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgments, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN [a] that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city, [b] ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whoſe* ‖ mind *is* ſtayed *on thee*: becauſe he truſteth in thee.

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlaſting ſtrength

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, [e] the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, [f] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 [g] With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night, yea, with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs.

Before Christ cir. 712.

[f] Chap. 17. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

† Heb. *wing.*

† Heb. *Leanneſs to me*, or, *My ſecret to me.*

[g] See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.

[h] Gen. 7. 11. [i] Pſal. 18. 7.

[k] Jer. 4. 23.

[l] Chap. 19. 14.

† Heb. *viſit upon.* † Heb. *with the gathering of priſoners.* ‖ Or, *dungeon.* ‖ Or, *found wanting.*

[m] Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. ‖ Or, there ſhall be *glory before his ancients.*

[a] Chap. 24. 9. & 25. 2.

Before Christ cir. 712.

[b] Pro. 9. 2. Matt. 22. 4.

† Heb. *ſwallow up.* † Heb. *covered.*

[c] Hoſea 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.

[d] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

[e] Gen. 49. 18.

‖ Or, *threſhed.* ‖ Or, *threſhed in Madmenah*

[f] Chap. 26. 5.

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

[b] Chap. 60. 18.

[c] Pſal. 118. 19, 20. † Heb. *truths.*

† Heb. *peace, peace.* ‖ Or, *thought*, or, *imagination.*

[d] Chap. 45. 17. † Heb. *the rock of ages.* Deut. 32. 4.

[e] Chap. 25. 12. & 32. 19.

[f] Chap. 64. 5.

[g] Cant. 3. 1.

Before Christ cir. 712.

10 [h] Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in [i] the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [k] they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works ‖ in us.

13 O LORD our God, [l] *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chaſtning *was* upon them.

17 Like as [m] a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 [n] Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe: awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thy ſelf as it were [o] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

21 For behold, the LORD [p] cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard: 7 His chaſtiſements differ from judgments. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the ‖ piercing ſerpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked ſerpent, and he ſhall ſlay [b] the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

2 In that day [c] ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battle? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold [d] of my ſtrength, *that* he may [e] make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

8 [f] In meaſure ‖ when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt-wind.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and ‖ images ſhall not ſtand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for [g] it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the channel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 [h] And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, [i] *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the out-caſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenneſs. 5 The reſidue ſhall be advanced in the kingdom of Chriſt: 7 He rebuketh their error, 9 their untowardneſs to learn, 14 and their ſecurity. 16 Chriſt the ſure foundation is promiſed. 18 Their ſecurity ſhall be tried. 23 They are incited to the conſideration of Gods diſcreet providence.

WO to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, [c] *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim ſhall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people:

6 And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But

---

[h] Eccleſ. 8. 12.
[i] Pſal. 143. 10.
[k] Job 34. 27. Pſal. 28. 5. Chap. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *towards thy people.*
‖ Or, *for us.*
[l] 2 Chr. 12. 8.
† Heb. *ſecret ſpeech.*
[m] Joh. 16. 21.
[n] Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[o] Pſal. 30. 5. Chap. 54. 7, 8.
[p] 2 Cor. 4. 17. Mic. 1. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
‖ Or, *croſſing like a bar.*
[a] Pſa. 74. 13, 14.
[b] Chap. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[c] Chap. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *march againſt.*
[d] Chap. 25. 4.
[e] Job 22. 21.
Before Christ cir. 712.
† Heb. *according to the ſtroke of thoſe.*
[f] Job 23. 6. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *when thou ſendeſt it forth.*
‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*
‖ Or, *ſun-images.*
[g] Deut. 32. 28. Chap. 1. 3.
[h] Chap. 2. 11.
[i] Rev. 11. 15.
cir. 725.
[a] Ver. 3.
[b] Ver. 4.
† Heb. *broken.*
[c] Chap. 30. 30.
† He. *with feet.*
† Heb. *ſwallowed.*

Before Chriſt cir. 725.

7 ¶ But they alſo [d] have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: [e] the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink, they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgment.

[d] Prov. 20. 1. Hoſ. 4. 11.

[e] Chap. 56. 10, 12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean*.

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

10 For precept ‖ *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

‖ Or, hath been.

11 For with † [f] ſtammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he ſpeak to this people.

† Heb. *ſtammerings of lips.*

[f] 1 Cor. 14. 21.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

‖ Or, *he hath ſpoken.*

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us; [g] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſhood have we hid our ſelves:

[g] Amos 2. 4.

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, [h] a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth, ſhall not make haſte.

[h] Pſal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Epheſ. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgment alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet, and the hail ſhall ſweep away [i] the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding-place.

[i] Ver. 15.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night, and it ſhall be a vexation, only ‖ *to* underſtand the report.

‖ Or, when *he ſhall make you to underſtand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is ſhorter, than that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf on *it:* and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himſelf in *it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount [k] Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of [l] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

[k] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.

[l] Joſh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hoſts [m] a conſumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

[m] Chap. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

Before Chriſt cir. 725.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*

‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

† Heb. *border.*

26 ‖ For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And his kindred is in ſuch ſort as his God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing-inſtrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it with his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, [n] *which* is wonderful in counſel, *and* excellent in working.

[n] Pſal. 92. 5. Iſa. 28. 29.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Gods heavy judgment upon Jeruſalem.* 7 *The inſatiableneſs of her enemies.* 9 *The ſenſeleſneſs,* 13 *and deep hypocriſie of the Jews.* 18 *A promiſe of ſanctification to the godly.*

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

‖ WO [a] to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill ſacrifices.

‖ Or, *O Ariel.* that is, *the lion of God.*

† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

[a] Ezek. 43. 15, 16.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

‖ Or, *of the city.*

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, [b] out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

[b] Chap. 8. 19.

† Heb. *peep, or, chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* [c] as chaff that paſſeth away: yea, it ſhall be [d] at an inſtant ſuddenly.

[c] Job 21. 18. Chap. 17. 13.

[d] Chap. 30. 13.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion.

8 [e] It ſhall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight againſt mount Zion.

[e] Pſal. 73. 20.

‖ Or, *take your pleaſure and riot.*

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves and wonder, ‖ cry ye

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

out, and cry: [f] they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For [g] the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [h] the ſeers hath he covered.

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book [i] *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee, [k] and he ſaith, I cannot, for it *is* ſealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord ſaid, [l] Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 [m] Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [n] for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

15 [o] Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [p] they ſay, [q] Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhall the [r] work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [s] Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

18 ¶ And [t] in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

19 The meek alſo † ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [u] lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, [x] the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word.* 18 *Gods mercies towards his church.* 27 *Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.*

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, [a] that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, [b] that they may add ſin to ſin:

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, (and [d] have not aſked at my mouth) to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 [e] Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadors came to Hanes.

5 [f] They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame, and alſo a reproach.

6 [g] The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them.*

7 For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, [h] Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

8 ¶ Now go, [i] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [k] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD.

10 [l] Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſie not unto us right things, [m] ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in ‖ oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you [n] as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking [o] cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And [p] he ſhall break it as the breaking of † the potters veſſel, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare; ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Iſrael, [q] In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength; and ye would not.

16 But ye ſaid, No, for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and we will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 [r] One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee; till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

18 ¶ And

---

[f] See Chap. 28. 7, 8.
[g] Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heads.*
[h] See Chap. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.
[i] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *letter.*
[k] Chap. 8. 16.
[l] Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1---5, 9. & 6. 1.
[m] Ezek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.
[n] Hab. 1. 5.
† Heb. *I will add.*
[o] Jer. 49. 7. Obad. ver. 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 1. 19.
[q] Chap. 30. 1.
[r] Pſal. 94. 7.
[s] Eccluſ. 23. 18.
[r] Chap. 45. 9.
[s] Chap. 32. 15.
[t] Chap. 35. 5.
† Heb. *ſhall add.*
[x] Chap. 19. 25. Eph. 2. 10.
† Heb. *ſhall know underſtanding.*

[a] Chap. 29. 15.
[b] Deut. 29. 19.
[c] Chap. 31. 1.
[d] Numb. 27. 21. Joſh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20.
[e] Chap. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[f] Jer. 2. 36.
[g] Chap. 57. 9. Hoſ. 8. 9. & 12. 1.
‖ Or, *to her.*
[h] Ver. 15. Chap. 7. 4.
[i] Hab. 2. 2.
† Heb. *the latter day.*
[k] Deut. 32. 20. Chap. 1. 4.
[l] Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
[m] Mic. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *fraud.*
[n] Pſal. 62. 3.
[o] Chap. 29. 5.
[p] Jer. 19. 11.
† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*
[q] Ver. 7.
[r] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30.
‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches,* or, *boughs:* or, *a maſt.*

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; [s] bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

[s] Pſal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [t] the bread of adverſity, and the water of ‖affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

[t] 1 King. 22. 27.

‖ Or, *oppreſſion.*

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [u] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

[u] Joſh. 1. 7.

22 [x] Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of †thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt † caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

[x] Chap. 2. 20. & 31. 7.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy ſilver.*

† Heb. *ſcatter.*

23 Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal, and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattle feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that ear the ground, ſhall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, *ſavoury.*

† Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there ſhall be [y] upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers fall.

[y] Chap. 2. 14, 15.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſeven-fold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievouſneſs of flame.*

† Heb. *heavineſs.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing ſtream, [z] ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſieve of vanity: and *there ſhall be* [a] a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

[z] Chap. 8. 8.

[a] Chap. 37. 29.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong as in the night, [b] *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept, and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Iſrael.

[b] Pſal. 42. 4.

† Heb. *Rock.* Deut. 32. 4.

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe † his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, [c] and hail-ſtones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

[c] Chap. 28. 2. & 32. 19.

[d] Chap. 37. 36.

[e] Chap. 10. 5, 24.

† Heb. *every paſſing of the rod founded,*

31 For [d] through the voice of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down [e] *which* ſmote with the rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall † lay upon him, it ſhall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of ſhaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *from yeſterday.*

‖ Heb. *cauſe to reſt upon him.*

‖ Or, *againſt them.*

33 [f] For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it.

[f] Jer. 19. 6, &c.

† Heb *from yeſterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet ſheweth the curſed folly in truſting to Egypt, and forſaking of God: 6 He exhorteth to converſion: 8 He ſheweth the fall of Aſſyria.*

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

WO to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help, and [b] ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong: but they look not unto the holy One of Iſrael, neither ſeek the LORD.

[a] Chap. 30. 2. Ezek. 17. 15.

[b] Pſal. 20. 7.

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evil doers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

† Heb. *remove.*

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horſes fleſh and not ſpirit; when the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, [c] like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the ‖ noiſe of them: [d] ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

[c] Hoſ. 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

[d] Chap. 42. 13.

5 [e] As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem, [f] defending alſo he will deliver *it*, *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

[e] Deut. 32. 11. Pſal. 91. 4.

[f] Iſa. 37. 40.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have [g] deeply revolted.

[g] Hoſ. 9. 9.

7 For in that day every man ſhall [h] caſt away his idols of ſilver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a ſin.

[h] Chap. 2. 20. & 30. 22.

† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*

8 ¶ Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, [i] not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee ‖ from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be ‖ † diſcomfited.

[i] See 2 Kings 17. 35.

‖ Or, *for fear of the ſword.*

‖ Or, *tributary.*

† Heb. *for melting*, or, *tribute.*

9 And [k] † he ſhall paſs over to ‖ his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

[k] Chap. 37. 37.

† Heb. *his rock ſhall paſs away for fear.*

‖ Or, *his ſtrength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom.* 9 *Deſolation is foreſhewn.* 15 *Reſtauration is promiſed to ſucceed.*

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

BEhold, [a] a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgment.

[a] Pſal. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 9. 9.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And [b] the eyes of them that ſee, ſhall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, ſhall hearken.

[b] Chap. 35. 5, 6.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. *haſty.* ‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſie, and to utter error againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy ſpeaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things, and by liberal things ſhall he ‖ ſtand.

‖ Or, *he eſtabliſhed.*

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women that are at eaſe, hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters, give ear unto my ſpeech.

† Heb. *Days above a year.*

10 † Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe: be troubled, ye careleſs ones: ſtrip ye and make ye bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for † the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. *the fields of deſire.*

13 [c] Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea, upon all the houſes of joy in [d] the joyous city:

[c] Chap. 34. 13. Hoſ. 9. 6. ‖ Or, *thorning upon, &c.* [d] Chap. 22. 2.

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left, the ‖ forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks:

‖ Or, *cliffs and watch-towers.*

15 Until [e] the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [f] the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

[e] Pſal. 104. 30. [f] Chap. 29. 17. & 35. 2.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace, and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places:

[f] Chap. 30. 30. [h] Zech. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *and the city ſhall be utterly abaſed.*

19 [g] When it ſhall hail, coming down [h] on the foreſt; ‖ and the city ſhall be low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgments againſt the enemies of the church. 13 The privileges of the godly.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

WO to thee [a] that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: [b] when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

[a] Chap. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8. [b] Rev. 13. 10.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy ſelf the nations were ſcattered.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadors of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

‖ Or, *meſſengers.*

8 [c] The high-ways lie waſte, the way-faring man ceaſeth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

[c] Judg. 5. 6.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

‖ Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my ſelf.

11 [d] Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

[d] Pſal. 7. 14.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurprized the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

15 He that [e] walketh † righteouſly, and ſpeaketh † uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of ‖ oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

[e] Pſal. 15. 2. & 24. 4. † Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.* † Heb. *uprightneſſes.* ‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *bloods.*

16 He ſhall dwell on † high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks, bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

† Heb. *heights, or, high places.*

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. *the land of far diſtances.*

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terror: [f] Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

[f] 1 Cor. 1. 20. † Heb. *weigher.*

19 [g] Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, [h] a people of a deeper ſpeech than thou canſt perceive; of a ‖ ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 32. [h] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. ‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee [i] Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down, not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

[i] Pſal. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

† Heb. *broad of ſpaces, or, hands.*

22 For

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [k] †law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will ſave us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are looſed, they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The deſolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COme near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and [a] their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

4 And [b] all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be [c] rolled together as a ſcrole: [d] and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [e] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For [f] my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold it [g] ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgment.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [h] the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS [i] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſie of Zion.

9 [k] And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day, [l] the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: [m] from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte, none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ [n] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it, the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it, and [o] he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And [p] thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof, and [q] it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with † the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow, the ‖ ſhrichowl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for her ſelf a place of reſt.

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flouriſhing of Chriſts kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and priviledges of the goſpel.*

THE [a] wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them: and the deſert ſhall rejoyce, and bloſſom as the roſe.

2 [b] It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and ſinging; the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and ſave you.

5 Then the [d] eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped.

6 Then ſhall the [f] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g] tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall [h] waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in [i] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* ‖ graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

8 And an high-way ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called the way of holineſs; [k] the unclean ſhall not paſs over it, ‖ but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the way-faring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein*.

9 [l] No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there: but the redeemed ſhall walk *there*.

10 And the [m] ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and [n] ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib, by blaſphemous perſwaſions ſolliciteth the people to revolt.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOw [a] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the

Before Chriſt cir. 713.
[k] James 4. 12.
† Heb. *ſtatute-maker.*
‖ Or, *They have forſaken thy tacklings.*
Chap. 63. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *rhinoceroſes.*
‖ Or, *drunken.*
[i] Chap. 63. 4.
[k] See Deut. 29. 23.
[l] Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.
[m] Mal. 1. 4.
[n] Chap. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.
‖ Or, *pelican.*
[o] 2 King. 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.
[p] Hoſ. 9. 6.
[q] Chap. 13. 21, &c.
‖ Or, * oſtriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
† Heb. *Ziim.*
[a] Joel 2. 20.
[b] Pſal. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[c] Rev. 6. 14.
[d] Chap. 14. 12.
[e] Rev. 6. 13.
[f] Jer. 46. 10.
[g] Jer. 49. 7.
[h] Chap. 63. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.
† Heb. *Iſim.*
‖ Or, *nightmareſts,*
cir. 713.
[a] Chap. 55. 12.
[b] Chap. 32. 15.
[c] Job 4. 3, 4. Hebr. 12. 12.
† Heb. *haſty.*
[d] Chap. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.
[e] Matth. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.
[f] Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c.
[g] Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30.
[h] Chap. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39.
[i] Chap. 34. 13.
‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*
[k] Chap. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27.
‖ Or, *for he ſhall be with them.*
[l] Lev. 26. 6. Ch. 11. 9.
[m] Chap. 51. 11.
[n] Chap. 25. 8. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

713.
[a] 2 King 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

Before Chriſt 710.

defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

4 ¶ [b] And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

[b] 2 King. 18. 19, &c.

5 I ſay, *ſayſt thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

† Heb. *a word of lips.*
‖ Or, but *counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [c] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharoah king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

[c] 2 K. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

‖ Or. *hoſtages.*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

[d] Zech. 3. 10.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

Before Chriſt 710.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Iſaiah his prophecy of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

[a] 2 King 19. 1, &c.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

Before Chriſt 710.

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah, king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

[b] Jer. 49. 23. 13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

[c] Dan. 9. 18. 17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

† Heb. *given.* 19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

† Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants.*

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

† Heb. *the tallneſs of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *the foreſt and his fruitful field.*

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the ſides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

‖ Or, *fenced and cloſed.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* as 2 King. 19. 25.

26 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

Before Chriſt 710.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

‖ Or, *ſitting.*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

[d] Chap. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore [d] will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of it ſelf: and the ſecond year, that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*

31 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the eſcaping.*

32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

[e] 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

† Heb. *ſhield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 6. 35 For I will [f] defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 35. 36 Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign of that promiſe: 9 His ſong of thankſgiving.

713.

[a] 2 Kings 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24. [b] 2 Sam. 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55.

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy houſe.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee

Before Chriſt 713.

in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the ſun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD [c] in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[c] Pſal. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

12 [d] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[d] Job 7. 6.

‖ Or, *from the* thrum.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: [e] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, ‖ undertake for me.

[e] Chap. 59. 11.

‖ Or, *eaſe me.*

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it:* I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O Lord, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterneſs.*

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterneſs; but † thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

† Heb. *thou haſt loved my ſoul from the pit.*

18 For [f] the grave cannot praiſe thee, death *cannot* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

[f] Pſal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the days of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

[g] 2 Kings 20. 7.

21 For [g] Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.* 3 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

Before Chriſt 712.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

[a] 2 King. 20. 12, &c.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖† armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.*

‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels,* or, *inſtruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

712.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and ‖ they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel:* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the apoſtles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotence of God,* 18 *and his incomparableneſs,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

cir. 712. *S. JOHN* Baptiſts-day, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

COmfort ye, comfort ye, my people, ſaith your God.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.*

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins.

[a] See Job 42. 10. Chap. 61. 7.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make ſtraight in the deſert a highway for our God.

[b] Matth. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luk. 3. 4. Joh. 1. 23. [c] Mal. 3. 1. [d] Pſal. 68. 4.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: [e] and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

[e] Chap. 45. 2. ‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

What ſhall I cry? [f] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [g] word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold [h] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He ſhall [i] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with young.

12 ¶ [k] Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [l] Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller, hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [m] nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [n] liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 [o] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman [p] to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood it from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſhoppers; that [q] ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [r] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they ſhall not be planted, yea, they ſhall not be ſown, yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble. Before Chriſt cir. 712.

25 [s] To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal? ſaith the holy One. [s] Ver 18.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: [t] he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth. [t] Pſal. 147. 4.

27 Why ſayſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? [u] *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding. [u] Pſal. 147. 5.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even the youths ſhall faint and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [x] ſhall † renew *their* ſtrength: they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles, they ſhall run and not be weary, *and* they ſhall walk and not faint. [x] Pſal. 103. 5. † Heb. *change.*

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expoſtulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promiſes,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEep ſilence before me, O Iſlands, and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near, then let them ſpeak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raiſed up † the righteous man [a] from the eaſt, called him to his foot, [b] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

3 He purſued them *and* paſſed † ſafely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [c] firſt, and with the laſt, I *am* he.

5 The iſles ſaw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [d] They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* ſaid to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 [e] So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldſmith, *and* he that ſmooteth *with* the hammer, ‖ him that ſmote the anvil, ‖ ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtned it with nails [f] *that* it ſhould not be moved.

8 But thou Iſrael *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have [g] choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my [h] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou *art* my ſervant, I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*
[a] Chap. 46. 11.
[b] See Gen. 14. 14, &c.
† Heb. *in peace.*
[c] Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[d] Chap. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
† Heb. *Be ſtrong.*
[e] Chap. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *founder.*
‖ Or, *the ſmiting.*
‖ Or, *ſaying of the ſoder, It is good.*
[f] Chap. 40. 20.
[g] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Pſal. 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
[h] 2 Chr. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.
[f] Job 14. 2. Pſal. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[g] John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.*
‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*
‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*
[h] Chap. 62. 11.
‖ Or, *recompence for his work.*
[i] Chap. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11.
‖ Or, *that give ſuck.*
[k] Prov. 30. 4.
† Heb. *a tierce.*
[l] Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *man of his counſel.*
† Heb. *made him underſtand.*
† Heb. *underſtandings.*
[m] Dan. 4. 35.
[n] Ver. 25. Chap. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
[o] Chap. 41. 6. & 44. 12. Jer. 10. 3.
† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
[p] Chap. 41. 7.
‖ Or, *Him that ſitteth,* &c.
[q] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Chap. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12.
[r] Job 12. 21. Pſal. 107. 40.

Before Christ cir. 712.

10 ¶ [i] Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be [k] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 [l] Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [m] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [n] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [o] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 [p] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [q] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [r] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [s] do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [t] ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [u] For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counseller, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy.* 5 *Gods promise unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel:* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

BEhold, [a] my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth: [c] I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth; [d] and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f] he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [g] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [h] a light of the Gentiles.

7 To open the blind eyes, to [i] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [k] darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my [l] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 [m] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shall cry; [n] yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the

---

[i] Ver. 14.

[k] Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3. † Heb. *the men of thy strife.* † Heb. *the men of thy contention.* † Heb. *the men of thy war.*

[l] Ver. 10. ‖ Or, *few men.*

[m] Mic 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. † Heb. *mountains.*

[n] Chap. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3. [o] Psal. 107. 35.

[p] Job 12. 9.

† Heb. *cause to come near.*

[q] Chap. 45. 21.

† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*

[r] Chap. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19. [s] Jer. 10. 5. [t] Chap. 44. 2. 1 Cor. 8. 4. ‖ Or, *worse than nothing.* ‖ Or, *worse than of a viper.*

[u] Chap. 63. 5.

† Heb. *return.*

cir. 712. [a] Chap. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Matth. 12. 18. Phil. 1. 7. [b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6. [c] Chap. 11. 2. Joh. 3. 34. ‖ Or, *dimly burning.* † Heb. *quench it.* † Heb. *broken.* [d] Gen. 49. 10. [e] Chap. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1. [f] Psal. 136. 6. [g] Chap. 49. 8. [h] Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. [i] Chap. 35. 5. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15. [k] Chap. 9. 2. [l] Chap. 48. 11.

[m] Psal. 33. 3. & 40. 2. & 98. 1. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

[n] Chap. 31. 4. ‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.* † Heb. *swallow*, or, *suck up.*

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

† Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

17 ¶ They ſhall be ° turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

° Pſa. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 20. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

18 Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may ſee.

19 ᵖ Who *is* blind but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS ſervant?

ᵖ Chap. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.

20 Seeing many things, ᵠ but thou obſerveſt not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

ᵠ Rom. 2. 22.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for† a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

‖ Or, *inſnaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after-time.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battle: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes.* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witneſs of his omnipotency.* 14 *He foretelleth them the deſtruction of Babylon.* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people.* 22 *He reproveth the people as inexcuſable.*

cir. 712. ᵃ Ver. 7. ᵇ Chap. 44. 2. 21. ᶜ Chap. 44. 6.

BUt now, thus ſaith the LORD ᵃ that created thee, O Jacob, ᵇ and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not: ᶜ for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

ᵈ Pſal. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.

2 ᵈ When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

ᵉ Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy ſaviour: ᵉ I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *perſon.*

ᶠ Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

5 ᶠ Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for ᵍ I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

ᵍ Pſal. 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 2. 10.

8 ¶ ʰ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

ʰ Chap. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: ⁱ who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear and ſay, *It is* truth.

ⁱ Chap. 41. 21, 22.

10 ᵏ Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, ˡ and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: ᵐ before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

ᵏ Chap. 44. 8. ˡ Chap. 42. 1. ᵐ Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8. ‖ O, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I ⁿ *am* the LORD, and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

ⁿ Chap. 45. 21. Hoſ. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: ° therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

° Chap. 44. 8.

13 ᵖ Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † ᵠ let it?

ᵖ John 8. 58. † Heb. *turn it back?* ᵠ Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Iſrael, your king.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which ʳ maketh a way in the ſea, and a ˢ path in the mighty waters:

ʳ Exod. 14. Chap. 51. 10. ˢ Joſh. 3.

17 Which ᵗ bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army, and the power; they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

ᵗ Exod. 14. 4--9, 23.

18 ¶ ᵘ Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

ᵘ Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.

19 Behold, I will do a ˣ new thing: now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? ʸ I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

ˣ 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5. ʸ Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſal. 78. 16. Chap. 35. 6.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: becauſe ᶻ I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

‖ Or, *oſtriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

21 ᵃ This people have I formed for my ſelf, they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

ᶻ Chap. 48. 21. ᵃ Pſal. 102. 18. Luke 1. 74, 75.

22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.

23 ᵇ Thou haſt not brought me the † ſmall cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

ᵇ Amos 5. 25. † Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou † filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt ᶜ wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moiſtned.* ᶜ Chap. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17

Before Christ cir. 712.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that [d] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, [e] and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayst be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore [f] I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YEt now hear, [a] O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou, [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, [f] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And [g] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, [k] *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, [m] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o] ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 [p] The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

Before Christ cir. 712.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 [q] They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † [r] considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: [s] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 [t] I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 [u] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and [x] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; [y] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

25 That [z] frustrateth the tokens [a] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

27 [b] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That

[d] Chap. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
[e] Chap. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 38.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
[f] Chap. 47. 6.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*

cir. 712.
[a] Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[b] Chap. 43. 1, 7.
[c] Deut. 32. 15.
[d] Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

[e] Chap. 43. 1.
[f] Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
[g] Chap. 45. 21.

[h] Chap. 41. 22.
[i] Chap. 43. 10, 12.
[k] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5.
† Heb. *rock.* Deut. 32. 4.
[l] Chap. 41. 24, 29.
† Heb. *desirable.*
[m] Psal. 115. 4, &c.
[n] Hab. 2. 18.
[o] Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
[p] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *with an ax.*

[q] Chap. 45. 20.
† Heb. *daubed.*

†Heb *setteth to his heart.*
[r] Chap. 46. 8.

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*
[s] Hos. 4. 12.

[t] Chap. 43. 25.

[u] Psal. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. Chap. 42. 10. & 42. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

[x] Chap. 43. 1.
[y] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.
[z] Chap. 47. 13.
[a] Jer. 50. 36.

† Heb. *wastes.*
[b] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure, even ſaying to Jeruſalem, [c] Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches ſake:* 5 *By his omnipotence he challengeth obedience:* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his ſaving power.*

THUS ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I ‖ have holden, to ſubdue nations before him: and I will looſe the loyns of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut.

2 I will go before thee, [a] and make the crooked places ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, [b] that thou mayſt know, that I the LORD, which [c] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For Jacob my ſervants ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſirnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

5 ¶ I [d] *am* the LORD, and [e] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and [f] create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 [g] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 [h] Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: [i] ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [k] I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall [l] build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives [m] not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, [n] The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee, [o] in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, [p] Surely God *is* in thee, and [q] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [r] that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſaviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* [s] makers of idols.

17 [t] *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD [u] that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, [x] I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in [y] ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: [z] they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together: [a] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [b] and *there is* no God elſe beſide me, a juſt God and a ſaviour, *there is* none beſide me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye ſaved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

23 I have ſworn by my ſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, that unto me every [c] knee ſhall bow, [d] every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come, and [e] all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves.* 3 *God ſaveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or preſent ſalvation.*

[a] BEL boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themſelves are gone into captivity

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, [b] *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs [c] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [d] To whom will ye liken me, and make

Before Chriſt cir. 712.
[c] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

cir. 712.
‖ Or, *ſtrengthned.*

[a] Chap. 40. 4

[b] Chap. 41. 23.
[c] Exod. 33. 12, 17.

[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.
[e] Ver. 14, 18, 21.

[f] Amos 3. 6.

[g] Pſal. 85. 11.

[h] Chap. 64. 8.

[i] Chap. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

[k] Jer. 27. 5.

‖ Or, *make ſtraight.*
[l] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.
[m] Chap. 52. 3.
[n] Pſal. 68. 31.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.
[o] Pſal. 149. 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[q] Ver. 5.
[r] Chap. 57. 17.

[s] Chap. 44. 11.
[t] Chap. 26. 4.

[u] Chap. 42. 5.

[x] Ver. 5.

[y] Deut. 30. 11. Chap. 48. 16.

[z] Chap. 44. 17, 18, 19.
[a] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[b] Ver. 5, 14, 18. Chap. 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
[c] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
[d] Gen. 31. 35. Deut. 6. 13. Pſal. 63. 11. Chap. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he ſhall ſay of me, In the LORD is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*
[e] Chap. 41. 11.

cir. 712.
[a] Chap. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

† Heb. *their ſoul.*

[b] Pſal. 22. 9, 10.
[c] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Pſal. 71. 6, 18. Chap. 63. 9.
[d] Chap. 40. 18, 25.

Before Christ cir. 712.

make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [e] They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [f] They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, [g] *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: [h] bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old, [i] for I *am* God, and [k] *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [l] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [m] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [n] from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and over-boldness, 11 shall be irresistible.

cir. 712.

COme [a] down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [b] Take the millstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 [c] Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [d] for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ [e] I was wroth with my people, [f] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, [g] upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [h] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, [i] neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, [k] I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two [l] *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, [m] for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

Before Christ cir. 712.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [n] and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayst prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now [o] the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [p] thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophecies: 9 He saveth them for his own sake: 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence: 16 He lamenteth their backwardness. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah; [b] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardst them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

[a] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
[b] Jer. 10. 5.
[g] Chap. 45. 20.
[h] Chap. 44. 19.
[i] Psal. 45. 21.
[k] Chap. 45. 5 & 48. 12.
[l] Chap. 45. 21.
[m] Psal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Hebr. 6. 17.
[n] Chap. 41. 2.
† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*
[a] Isa. 48. 18.
[b] Exod. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matth. 24. 41.
[c] Chap. 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.
[d] Ver. 7. Chap. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.
[e] See 2 Sam. 24. 44. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
[f] Chap. 43. 28.
[g] Deut. 28. 50.
[h] Ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7.
[i] Deut. 32. 29.
[k] Ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.
[l] Chap. 51. 19.
[m] Nah. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*
[n] Ver. 8.
† Heb. *the morning thereof.*
† Heb. *expiate.*
[o] Chap. 44. 25.
† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*
† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*
† Heb. *their souls.*
[p] Rev. 18. 11.
[a] Psal. 68. 26.
[b] Chap. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
[d] Chap. 52. 1.
[e] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
[f] Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
† Heb. *hard.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

8 Yea, thou heardst not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called [g] a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ [h] For my names sake [i] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for [k] how should *my name* be polluted? and [l] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, [m] I *am* he, I *am* the [n] first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [o] I call unto them they stand up together.

14 [p] All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*? [q] the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, [r] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [s] the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldst go.

18 [t] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [u] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath [x] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [y] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [z] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [a] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample restauration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

Listen, O Isles unto me, and hearken, ye people from far, [a] the LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [b] my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [c] a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, [d] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 [e] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [f] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayst be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, [g] ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [h] Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [i] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [k] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayst say [l] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [m] hunger nor thirst, [n] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [o] Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [p] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [q] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For

Before Christ cir. 712.

[g] Psal. 58. 3.
[h] Chap. 43. 25.
[i] Psal. 78. 38.

‖ Or, *for silver.*

[k] See Deut. 32. 26, 27.
[l] Chap. 42. 8.

[m] Deut. 32. 39.
[n] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*
[o] Chap. 40. 26.
[p] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21.
[q] Chap. 45. 1.

[r] Chap. 45. 19.
[s] Zech. 2. 9, 11.

[t] Deut. 32. 29. Psal. 81. 13.

[u] Chap. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 18. 4.
[x] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.
[y] See Chap. 21. 19, 20.
[z] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
[a] Chap. 57. 21.

[a] Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luk. 1. 31.
[b] Chap. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

Before Christ cir. 712.

[c] Psal. 45. 5.
[d] Chap. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.
[e] Heb. *Or, my Reward.*
‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may,* &c.
‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou shouldst,* &c.
‖ Or, *desolations.*
[f] Chap. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luk. 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
[g] Chap. 53. 3.
‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*
[h] Psal. 72. 10, 11. Ver. 23.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[k] Chap. 42. 6. & 55. *raise up.*
[l] Chap. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 11.

[m] Rev. 7. 16.
[n] Psal. 121. 6.

[o] Chap. 44. 23.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

[p] See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.

[q] Chap. 60. 4.

Before Christ cir. 712.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction [r] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

[r] See Chap. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.

20 [s] The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The *place is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

[s] Chap. 60. 4.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had they been?*

22 [t] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

[t] Chap. 60. 4. & 66. 20.

† Heb. *besom.*

23 [u] And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [x] lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [y] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.*

[u] Psal. 72. 11. Ver. 7. Chap. 52. 15. & 60. 16.

† Heb. *nursers.*

† Heb. *princesses.*

[x] Psal. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.

[y] Psal. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.

24 ¶ [z] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

[z] Matth. 12. 29.

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Heb. *captivity.*

26 And I will [a] feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own [b] blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

[a] Chap. 9. 20.

[b] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.

‖ Or, *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in that assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.*

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

[a] Deut. 24. 1. Hosea 2. 2.

[b] See 2 Kings 4. 1.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? [c] Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [d] at my rebuke I [e] dry up the sea: I make the [f] rivers a wilderness: [g] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

[c] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1.

[d] Nah. 1. 4.

[e] Exod. 14. 21.

[f] Josh. 3. 16.

[g] Exod. 7. 18.

3 [h] I clothe the heavens with blackness, [i] and I make sackcloth their covering.

[h] Exod. 10. 21.

[i] Rev. 6. 11.

4 [k] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [l] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

[k] Exod. 4. 11.

[l] Matth. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [m] rebellious, neither turned away back.

[m] John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5, &c.

6 [n] I gave my back to the smiters, and [o] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

[n] Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

[o] Lam. 3. 30

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [p] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

[p] Ezek. 3. 8, 9.

8 [q] *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

[q] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.

† Heb. *the master of my cause.*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? [r] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: [s] the moth shall eat them up.

[r] Chap. 51. 6.

[s] Chap. 51. 8. Psal. 33. 4.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [t] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [u] This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

[u] John 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the patern of Abraham to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and mans mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man:* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

HEarken to me, [a] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

[a] Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

2 [b] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

[b] Rom. 4. 1.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desart [c] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

[c] Gen. 13. 10.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [d] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [e] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

[d] Psal. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

[e] Chap. 50. 9.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [f] in whose heart *is* my law, [g] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

[f] Psal. 37. 31.

[g] Matth. 10. 28.

8 For [h] the moth shall eat them up like a garment,

[h] Chap. 50. 9.

garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wooll: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [i] Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [k] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [l] Rahab, *and* wounded the [m] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [n] dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

11 Therefore [o] the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion, and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy, *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldſt be afraid [p] of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made [q] *as* graſs?

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, [r] that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day, becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſor, as if he ‖ were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſor?

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, [s] and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [t] divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

16 And [u] I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, [x] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [y] Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which [z] haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [a] thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 [b] Theſe two *things* † are come unto thee: who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and † deſtruction, and the famine, and the ſword: [c] by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

20 [d] Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [e] but not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But [f] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: [g] which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Chriſt perſwadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the miniſters thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themſelves from bondage.* 13 *Chriſts kingdom ſhall be exalted.*

AWake, [a] awake, put on thy ſtrength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem the holy city: for [b] henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed, [c] and the unclean.

2 Shake thy ſelf from the duſt: ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thy ſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Ye have ſold your ſelves for nought: and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [e] Egypt to ſojourn there, and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, ſaith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [f] blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth ſpeak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [g] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation, that ſaith unto Zion, [h] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice, with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the LORD ſhall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, ſing together, ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [i] all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 ¶ [k] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midſt of her; be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For [l] ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: [m] for the LORD will go before you: [n] and the God of Iſrael *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, [o] my ſervant ſhall ‖ deal prudently, he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtonied at thee; (his [p] viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men)

15 [q] So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations, [r] the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* [s] which had not been told them ſhall they ſee; and *that* which they had not heard, ſhall they conſider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuſeth the ſcandal of the croſs,* 4 *by the benefit of his paſſion,* 10 *and the good ſucceſs thereof.*

Who

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

[i] Chap. 52. 1.
[k] Job 26. 12.
[l] Pſal. 87. 4.
[m] Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Chap. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.
[n] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 43. 16.
[o] Chap. 35. 10.
[p] Pſal. 118. 6.
[q] Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[r] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.
‖ Or, *made himſelf ready.*
[s] Zech. 9. 11.
[t] Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.
[u] Deut. 18. 18. Chap. 49. 2, 3.
[x] Chap. 65. 17. & 66. 22.
[y] Chap. 52. 1.
[z] Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.
[a] See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Pſal. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Zech. 12. 2.
[b] Chap. 47. 9.
† Heb. *happened.*
† Heb. *breaking.*
[c] Amos 7. 2.
[d] Lam. 2. 11, 12.
[e] See Ver. 17.
[f] Jer. 25. 26, 29. Zech. 12. 2.
[g] Pſal. 66. 11, 12.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

[a] Chap. 51. 9, 17.
[b] Chap. 35. 8. & 60. 21.
[c] Rev. 21. 1.
[d] Pſal. 44. 12. Chap. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
[e] Gen. 46. 6.
[f] Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
[g] Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
[h] Pſal. 63. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.
[i] Pſal. 98. 2, 3. Luk. 3. 6.
[k] Chap. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
[l] See Exod. 12. 33, 39.
[m] Mic. 2. 13.
[n] Numb. 10. 25. Ch. 58. 8.
† Heb. *gather you up.*
[o] Chap. 42. 1.
‖ Or, *proſper.* Chap. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.
[p] Pſal. 22. 6, 7. Chap. 53. 2, 3.
[q] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33.
[r] Chap. 49. 23.
[s] Chap. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 12.

Before Christ cir. 712.

WHo [a] hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [b] he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [c] he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [d] He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely, [e] he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [f] wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his [g] † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [h] he opened not his mouth: [i] he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [k] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 [l] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [m] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul [n] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [o] by his knowledge shall [p] my righteous servant justify many: [q] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [r] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [s] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [t] numbred with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and [u] made intercession for the transgressors.

[a] John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.* [b] Chap. 11. 1. [c] Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12. [d] Psal. 22. 6. Chap. 49. 7. ‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him*, or, *from us.* [e] Matth. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *tormented.* [f] Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. [g] 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. *bruise.* † Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.* [h] Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. [i] Acts 8. 32. ‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but*, &c. [k] Dan. 9. 26. † Heb. *was the stroke upon him.* [l] Matth. 27. 57, 58. † Heb. *deaths.* [m] 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. ‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.* [n] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24. [o] Rom. 5. 18, 19. 1 Joh. 2. 1. [p] Chap. 42. 1. & 49. 3. [q] Ver. 5. [r] Phil. 2. 9. [s] Col. 2. 15. [t] Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37. [u] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church.* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.

[a] SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

[c] Chap. 49. 19, 20.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

Before Christ cir. 712.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

[d] Chap. 55. 5.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e] For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the [f] LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

[e] Jer. 3. 14. [f] Luke 1. 32.

6 For the LORD [g] hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

[g] Chap. 62. 4.

7 [h] For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

[h] Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 26. 20. 2 Cor. 4. 17.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; [i] but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

[i] Chap. 55. 3.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [k] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

[k] Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. Chap. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.

10 For [l] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, [m] but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

[l] Psal. 46. 2. Matth. 5. 18. [m] Psal. 88. 34.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with [n] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

[n] 1 Chr. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [o] taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

[o] Chap. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy success of them that believe.*

[a] John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.

HO, [a] every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money;

Before Christ cir. 712.

[b] come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight it self in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, [c] and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the [d] sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, [e] a leader and commander to the people.

5 [f] Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [g] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [h] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 [i] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [k] as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 [l] So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 [m] For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall [n] break forth before you into singing, and [o] all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 [p] Instead of [q] the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification: 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons: 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do justice: [a] for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: [b] that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c] the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuchs say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I [d] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [e] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, [f] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, [g] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † [h] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, [i] and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THe righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols [c] under every green tree, [d] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [e] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind

Before Christ cir. 712.
[b] Matth. 11. 28, 29. Rev. 3. 18.
† Heb. *weigh.*

[c] Chap. 54. 8.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.
[e] Dan. 9. 26.
[f] Chap. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.

[g] Psal. 32. 6. Matth. 5. 25. John 7. 34. & 8. 21.
† Heb. *the man of iniquity.*
† Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 9.
[i] Psal. 103. 11.

[k] Deut. 32. 2.

[l] Chap. 54. 9.

[m] Chap. 65. 13.
[n] Psal. 96. 12. & 98. 8. Chap. 14 8. & 35. 1.
[o] 1 Chr. 16. 33.
[p] Chap. 41. 19.
[q] Mic. 7. 4.

‖ Or, *equity.*
[a] Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.

[b] Chap. 58. 13.

[c] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3.

Before Christ cir. 698.
† Heb. *men of kindness, or godliness.*
[a] Psal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] 1 King. 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wisd. 4. 10, &c.
‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*
‖ Or, *go in peace.*
‖ Or, *before him.*
‖ Or, *among the oaks.*
[c] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 King 16 3. & 23. 10. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[d] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.

[d] Chap. 2. 2.
[e] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[f] John 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14, 15.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*
[g] Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *dreamings* or, *talking in their sleep.*
† Heb. *strong of appetite.*
† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*
[h] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
[i] Psal. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. Chap. 28. 13.

Before Chriſt cir. 698.

8 Behind the doors alſo and the poſts haſt thou ſet up thy remembrance: for thou haſt diſcovered *thy ſelf to another* than me, and art gone up: thou haſt enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; [f] thou lovedſt their bed ‖ where thou ſaweſt *it*.

9 And ‖ [g] thou wenteſt to the king with ointment, and didſt increaſe thy perfumes, and didſt ſend thy meſſengers far off, and didſt debaſe *thy ſelf even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatneſs of thy way; *yet* ſaidſt thou not, There is no hope: thou haſt found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved.

11 And [h] of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [i] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not?

12 I will declare thy righteouſneſs, and thy works, for they ſhall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them:* but he that putteth his truſt in me, ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And ſhall ſay, [k] Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [l] whoſe name *is* Holy, [m] I dwell in the high and holy *place*; [n] with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, [o] to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 [p] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls [q] *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: [r] I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have ſeen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace [s] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 [t] But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 [u] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

‖ Or, *hewed it for thy ſelf larger than theirs.*
[f] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2, 20.
‖ Or, *thou prowideſt room.*
‖ Or, *thou reſpecteaſt the king.*
[g] Chap. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16.
‖ Or, *living.*
[h] Chap. 51. 12, 13.
[i] Pſal. 50. 21.
[k] Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
[l] Job 6. 10.
[m] Pſal. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
[n] Pſal. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. Chap. 66. 2.
[o] Pſal. 147. 3. Chap. 61. 1.
[p] Pſal. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Micah 7. 18.
[q] Num. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9.
[r] Chap. 45. 15.
† Heb. *turning away.*
[s] Eph. 2. 17.
[t] Prov. 4. 16.
[u] Chap. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet being ſent to reprove hypocriſie,* 3 *expreſſeth a counterfeit faſt and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promiſes are due unto godlineſs,* 13 *and to the keeping of the ſabbath.*

† Heb. *with the throat.*

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of juſtice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they,* and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we [a] afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt you find pleaſure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 [b] Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs; ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [c] ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? [d] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and [e] to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him?* wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo † the heavy burdens, and [f] to let the † oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [g] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out, to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy ſelf from [h] thine own fleſh?

8 ¶ [i] Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee; [k] the glory of the LORD † ſhall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am:* if thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfie the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfie thy ſoul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee, [l] ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thy ſelf in the LORD, and I will cauſe thee to [m] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

Before Chriſt cir. 698.
[a] Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.
‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb. *griefs.*
[b] 1 King. 21. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *ye faſt not as this day.*
[c] Zech. 7. 5.
[d] Levit. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his ſoul for a day.*
[e] Eſth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3.
† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
[f] Jer. 34. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
[g] Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matth. 25. 35.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[h] Neh. 5. 5.
[i] Job 11. 17.
[k] Exod. 14. 19. Chap. 52. 12.
† Heb. *ſhall gather thee up.*
† Heb. *drought.*
† Heb. *lie, or, deceive.*
[l] Chap. 61. 4.
[m] Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of ſin.* 3 *The ſins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for ſin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold the LORDS hand is not [a] ſhortned, that it cannot ſave: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood,

[a] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.
‖ Or, *have made him hide.*
[b] Chap. 1. 15.

and

Before Chriſt cir. 698.

and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverſeneſs.

4 None calleth for juſtice nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lies; [c] they conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity.

[c] Job 15. 35. Pſal. 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the ſpiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, adders.

‖ Or, *that which is ſprinkled, is as if there brake out a viper.*

6 [d] Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

[d] Job 8. 14 15.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, waſting and † deſtruction *are* in their paths.

[e] Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. *breaking.*

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein, ſhall not know peace.

‖ Or, *right.*

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

[f] Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.

10 [f] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men.*

[g] Chap. 38. 14.

11 We rore all like bears, and [g] mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multiplied before thee, and our ſins teſtifie againſt us: for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falſhood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and † it diſpleaſed him that *there was* no judgment.

‖ Or, *is accounted mad.* † Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*

16 ¶ [h] And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and [i] wondred that *there was* no interceſſor: [k] therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him, and his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

[h] Ezek. 22. 30. [i] Mark 6. 6. [k] Pſal. 98. 1. Chap. 63. 5.

17 [l] For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

[l] Wiſ. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 6. 14, 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.

18 [m] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompence to his enemies, to the iſlands he will repay recompence.

[m] Chap. 63. 6. † Heb. *recompences.*

19 [n] So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun: when the enemy ſhall come in [o] like a flood, the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall ‖ lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

[n] Pſal. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11. [o] Rev. 12. 15.

‖ Or, *put him to flight.*

20 ¶ And [p] the redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

Before Chriſt cir. 698.

[p] Rom. 11. 26.

21 [q] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My ſpirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeeds ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

[q] Hebr. 8. 10.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great bleſſings after a ſhort affliction.*

[a] ARiſe, ‖ ſhine, for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

[a] Eph. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh.* [b] Mal. 4. 2.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

[c] Chap. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee; all they gather themſelves together, [e] they come to thee, thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

[d] Chap. 49. 18. [e] Chap. 49. 20, 21. & 66. 12.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged, becauſe [f] the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

[f] Rom. 11. 25. ‖ Or, *noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.* ‖ Or, *wealth.*

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring [g] gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

Ver. 11. Chap. 61. 6. [g] Chap. 61. 6. Matth. 2. 11.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [h] Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, [i] to bring thy ſons from far, [k] their ſilver and their gold with them, [l] unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

[h] Pſal. 72. 10. [i] Gal. 4. 26. [k] Pſal. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14. [l] Jer. 3. 17.

10 And [m] the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, [n] and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

[m] Zech. 6. 15. [n] Chap. 49. 23.

11 Therefore thy gates [o] ſhall be open continually, they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

[o] Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, *wealth.* Ver. 5.

12 [p] For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee, ſhall periſh: yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

[p] Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matth. 21. 44.

13 [q] The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my

[q] Chap. 35. 2. & 41. 19.

Before Christ cir. 698.

sanctuary, and I will make [r] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall [s] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, [t] and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that [u] I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call [x] thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

19 [y] The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and [z] thy God thy glory.

20 [a] Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [b] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [c] they shall inherit the land for ever, [d] the branch of my planting, [e] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

THE [a] spirit of the LORD God *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me [b] to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim [c] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, [d] to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [e] to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, [f] the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall [g] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 [h] But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: [i] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ [k] For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, [l] I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for [m] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [n] as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD, will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [a] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [b] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [c] Thou shalt no more be termed, [d] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* [e] shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 [f] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more [g] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger

[r] See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Psal. 132. 7.
[s] Chap. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
[t] Chap. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.
[u] Chap. 43. 3.
[x] Chap. 26. 1.
[y] Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.
[z] Zech. 2. 5.
[a] Amos 8. 9.
[b] Chap. 52. 1.
[c] Psal. 37. 11, 22. Matth. 5. 5.
[d] Chap. 61. 3. Matthew 15. 13.
[e] Chap. 29. 23. & 45. 11.
[a] Chap. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18.
[b] Psal. 147. 3. Chap. 57. 15.
[c] Chap. 42. 7.
[d] Matt. 5. 4.
[e] Psal. 30. 11.
[f] Chap. 60. 21.
[g] Chap. 58. 12.
[h] Chap. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[i] Chap. 60. 5, 6, 16.
[k] Chap. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12.
[l] Chap. 1. 11, 13.
[m] Psal. 132. 9, 16.
[n] Rev. 21. 2. † Heb. decketh as a priest.
[a] See Ver. 4, 12. Chap. 65. 15.
[b] Zech. 9. 16.
[c] Hosea 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[d] Chap. 54. 6, 7. ‖ That is, *My delight is in her.* ‖ That is, *Married.*
† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
[e] Chap. 65. 19.
[f] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7. ‖ Or, *ye that are the LORDS remembrancers.*
† Heb. *silence.*
† Heb. *If I give,* &c.
[g] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.

ger, ſhall not drink thy wine, for the which thou haſt laboured.

9 But they that have gathered it, ſhall eat it, and praiſe the LORD; and they that have brought it together, ſhall drink it [h] in the courts of my holineſs.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [i] prepare you the way of the people, caſt up, caſt up the high-way, gather out the ſtones, lift up a ſtandard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [k] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy ſalvation cometh; behold, his [l] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou ſhalt be called, Sought out, a city not forſaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Chriſt ſheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his juſt wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profeſs their faith.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, mighty to ſave.

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have [b] troden the wine-preſs alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my fury it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their ſaviour.

9 ¶ [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy ſpirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the ſea, with the ‖ ſhepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his holy ſpirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm, [r] dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the ſpirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thy ſelf a glorious name.

15 ¶ [s] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, ‖ the ſounding [t] of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

16 [u] Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham [x] be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? [y] Return for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: [z] our adverſaries have troden down thy ſanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never bareſt rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illuſtration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confeſſion of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldſt come down, that [a] the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

3 When [b] thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world [c] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs, [d] *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do [e] fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [f] *there* is none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold

Before Chriſt cir. 698.
[h] See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[i] Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
[k] Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[l] Chap. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, recompence.
Monday before Eaſter, Epiſtle Ver. 1. to the end.
† Heb. decked.
[a] Rev. 19. 13.
[b] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[d] Chap. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
[e] Joh. 16. 32.
[f] Pſal. 98. 1. Chap. 59. 16.
[g] Rev. 16. 6.
[h] Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
[i] Exod. 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[k] Deut. 7. 7, 8.
[l] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1, 31. Chap. 46. 3, 4.
[m] Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Pſal. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
[n] Pſal. 78. 40. Eph. 4. 30.
[o] Exod. 23. 21.
[p] Exod. 14. 22. Jer. 2. 6.
‖ Or, ſhepherds, as Iſai. 63. 11.
[q] Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
[r] Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16.
[s] Deut. 26, 15. Pſal. 80. 14.
‖ Or, the multitude.
[t] Jer. 31. 20. Hoſ. 11. 8.
[u] Chap. 64. 8.
[x] Job 14. 21. Eccleſ. 9. 5.
‖ Or, our redeemer from everlaſting is thy name.
[y] Numb. 10. 36.
[z] Pſal. 74. 7.
‖ Or, thy name was not called upon them.
Before Chriſt cir. 698.
[a] Mic. 1. 4.
† Heb. the fire of melting.
[b] Exod. 34. 10. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Pſal. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3.
[c] Pſal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
‖ Or, ſeen a God beſides thee which doeth ſo for him, &c.
[d] Chap. 26. 8.
[e] Pſal. 90. 5, 6.
[f] Hoſ. 7. 7.

Before Christ cir. 698.
† Heb. *melted.*
† Heb. *by the hand;* as Job 8. 4.
[e] Chap. 63. 16.
[h] Chap. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[i] Psal. 79. 8.

hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, † because of our iniquities.

8 [g] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, [h] and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [i] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

[k] Chap. 42. 14.

12 [k] Wilt thou refrain thy self for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisie, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and blessings on the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

[a] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.

I [a] am sought of *them that* asked not *for me:* I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out mine hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts:

[b] Chap. 1. 29. & 66. 17.
† Heb. *upon bricks.*
[c] Chap. 66. 17.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
[d] Jude 19.

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, [b] that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 [c] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels:

5 [d] Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these *are* a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

‖ Or, *anger.*
[e] Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
[f] Psal. 79. 12.
[g] Exod. 20. 5.
[h] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.

6 Behold, [e] *it is* written before me, I will not keep silence, [f] but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities and [g] the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the LORD) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, [h] and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for [i] a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

[i] Joel 2. 14.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: [k] and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servant shall dwell there.

[k] Matt. 24. 22.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and [l] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

[l] Hosea 2. 15.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

Before Christ cir. 698.
‖ Or, *Gad.*
‖ Or, *Meni.*

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [m] because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

[m] Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and [n] call his servants by another name:

[n] Chap. 62. 2.
[o] Psal. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2.
[p] Deut. 6. 13. Psal. 63. 11. Chap. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.

16 [o] That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth, and [p] he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [q] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.

[q] Chap. 51. 16. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And [r] I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the [s] voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

[r] Chap. 66. 5.
[s] Chap. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, [t] but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

[t] Eccles. 8. 12.

21 And [u] they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

[u] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. Amos 9. 14.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [x] as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

[x] Psal. 92. 12.
† Heb. *shall make them continue long,* or, *shall wear out.*

23 They shall not labour in vain, [y] nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

[y] Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [z] before they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

[z] Psal. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.

25 The [a] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: [b] and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

[a] Chap. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[b] Gen. 3. 14.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *Gods severe judgments against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have an holy church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

Before Christ cir. 698.

THus ſaith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my foot-ſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, [c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwines blood: he that † burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol: yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I alſo will chooſe their ‖ deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my names ſake, ſaid, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

6 A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompenſe to his enemies.

7 Before ſhe travailed, ſhe brought forth: before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? ſhall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed, ſhe brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cauſe to bring forth? ſaith the LORD: ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and ſhut *the womb?* ſaith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may ſuck, and be ſatisfied with the breaſts of her conſolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [k] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye [l] ſuck, ye ſhall be [m] born upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you: and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoyce, and [n] your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the hand of the LORD ſhall be known towards his ſervants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 [o] For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his ſword, will the LORD plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be many.

17 [p] They that ſanctifie themſelves and purifie themſelves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwines fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe, ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they ſhall come and ſee my glory.

19 [q] And I will ſet a ſign among them, and I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarſhiſh, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the iſles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory; [r] and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they ſhall bring all your brethren [s] *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horſes, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts, to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the LORD, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſel, into the houſe of the LORD.

21 And I will alſo take of them for [t] prieſts *and* for Levites, ſaith the LORD.

22 For as [u] the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, ſhall remain before me, ſaith the LORD, ſo ſhall your ſeed and your name remain.

23 And [x] it ſhall come to paſs, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one ſabbath to another, [y] ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the LORD.

24 And they ſhall go forth, and look upon the carcaſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me: for their [z] worm ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched, and they ſhall be an abhorring unto all fleſh.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Matth. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
[b] Chap. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
[c] Pſal. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
[d] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Pſal. 28. 14. Verſe 5.
[e] Chap. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[f] Deut. 23. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* Lev. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *devices.*
[g] Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
[h] Ver. 2.
[i] Chap. 5. 19.
‖ Or, *beget.*
‖ Or, *brightneſs.*
[k] Chap. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
[l] Chap. 60. 16.
[m] Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.
[n] See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[o] Chap. 9. 5.
[p] Chap. 65. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *one after another.*
[q] Luke 2. 34.
[r] Mal. 1. 11.
[s] Rom. 15. 16.
‖ Or, *coaches.*
[t] Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
[u] Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
[x] Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from ſabbath to his ſabbath.*
[y] Pſal. 65. 1.
[z] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah:* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething pot:* 15 *His heavy message against Judah:* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

Before Christ 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

[a] Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60.

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

[b] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

[c] Chap. 39. 2. [d] Chap. 52. 12. [e] 2 Kings 25. 8.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly, [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [h] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

[f] Isai. 49. 1, 5. Eccles. 49. 7. [g] Exod. 33. 12, 17. [h] Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16. † Heb. *gave.*

6 Then said I, Ah, [i] Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

[i] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isa. 6. 5. [k] Ezek. 3. 9. [l] Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6. [m] Isa. 6. 7. [n] Chap. 5. 14. [o] 1 Kings 19. 17. [p] Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [k] Be not afraid of their faces: for [l] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [m] touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [n] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [o] See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [p] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen; for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see [q] a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

[q] Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3. † Heb. *from the face of the north.*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [r] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

[r] Chap. 4. 6. & 6. 1. † Heb. *shall be opened.*

15 For lo, I will [s] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

[s] Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

Before Christ 629.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [t] gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [u] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

[t] 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. [u] Exod. 3. 12. Ezek. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *break to pieces.*

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [x] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

[x] Isa. 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah:* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

‖ Or, *for thy sake.* [a] Ezek. 16. 8, 22. & 23. 3, 8, 19.

3 [b] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [c] the first fruits of his increase: [d] all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

[b] Exod. 19. 5, 6. [c] James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4. [d] Chap. 12. 14. See Chap. 50. 7.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [f] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

[e] Isa. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3. [f] Jonah 2. 8.

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [g] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through [h] the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

[g] Isa. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4. [h] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye [i] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

[i] Psal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [k] law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [l] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

[k] Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20. [l] Chap. 23. 13.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [m] with your childrens children will I plead.

[m] Exod. 20. 5. Lev. 20. 5.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

‖ Or, *over to.*

11 [n] Hath

Before Chriſt 629.

11 [n] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [o] yet no gods? [p] but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 [q] Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very deſolate, ſaith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forſaken me the [r] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Iſrael a ſervant? *is* he a home-born *ſlave*? why is he † ſpoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waſte; his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Alſo the children of Noph and [s] Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [t] Haſt thou not procured this unto thy ſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [u] wickedneſs ſhall correct thee, and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands, and thou ſaidſt, I will not ‖ tranſgreſs: when [x] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandereſt, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [y] planted thee a noble vine wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into [z] the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [a] waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* [b] thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‖ *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways.

24 [c] ‖ A wild aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at † her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, in her month they ſhall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but [d] thou ſaidſt, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [e] trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But [f] where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe if they [g] can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [h] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [i] ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath [k] devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD: [l] have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy ſkirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 Yet thou ſayſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayſt, I have not ſinned.

36 [m] Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? [n] thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, [o] as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and [p] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom.* 6 *Judah is worſe than Iſrael.* 12 *The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent.* 20 *Iſrael reproved and called by God, maketh a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.*

† THey ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, [a] ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; [b] yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: [c] in the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

3 Therefore the [d] ſhowers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadſt a [e] whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [f] the guide of my youth?

5 [g] Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, [h] Haſt thou ſeen *that*

Before Chriſt 629.

[n] Mic. 4. 5.
[o] Chap. 16. 20.
[p] Pſal. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
[q] Iſa. 1. 2. Chap. 6. 19.
[r] Pſal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.
† Heb. *become a ſpoil.*
† Heb. *gave out their voice.*
[s] Chap. 43. 7, 8, 9.
‖ Or, *feed on thy crown.*
[t] Deut. 32. 15. Iſai. 8. 8.
[u] Chap. 4. 18.
[x] Iſai. 3. 9. Hoſ. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *ſerve.*
[y] Iſai. 5. 1, 2, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
[z] Exod. 15. 17. Pſal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Iſai. 5. 1, &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
[a] Deut. 32. 32.
[b] Job 9. 30. Jer. 2. 22. Mal. 3. 2.
[c] Job 39. 5, &c. Chap. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *O wild aſs, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the deſire of her heart.*
‖ Or, *reverſe it.*
[d] Chap. 18. 12.
‖ Or, *Is the caſe deſperate.*
‖ Or, *begotten me.*
[e] Iſai. 26. 16.
[f] Deut. 32. 37. Judg. 10. 14.
[g] Iſai. 45. 20.

Before Chriſt 629.

† Heb. *evil.*
[h] Chap. 11. 13.
[i] Iſai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Chap. 6. 7.
[k] Matth. 23. 29, &c.
[l] Ver. 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
† Heb. *digging.*
[m] Chap. 31. 22.
[n] Iſai. 30. 3.
[o] 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20, 21.
[p] 2 Sam. 13. 19.

† Heb. *ſaying.*
[a] Deut. 24. 4.
[b] Chap. 4. 1.
[c] Gen. 38. 14. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
[d] Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 5. 24. Zech. 10. 1.
[e] Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 12.
[f] Jer. 3. 4. Zep. 3. 5. Prov. 2. 17.
[g] Pſal. 103. 9. Iſa. 57. 16. Ver. 12.
[h] Ver. 10.

that

Before Chriſt cir. 612.

that which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is [i] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

[i] Chap. 2. 20.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me; but ſhe returned not: and her treacherous [k] ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

[k] Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

‖ Or, *fame.*

9 And it came to paſs through the ‖ lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me [l] with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

[l] 2 Chr. 34. 33. Hoſ. 7. 14.
† Heb. *in falſhood.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [m] The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified herſelf more than treacherous Judah.

[m] Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [n] merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

[n] Pſal. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

Ver. 5.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, [o] for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

[o] Chap. 31. 32.

15 And I will give you [p] paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

[p] Chap. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Ephel. 4. 11.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it † come to mind, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
‖ Or, *it be magnified.*

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, [q] to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they [r] walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

[q] Iſai. 60. 9.
[r] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

18 In thoſe days [s] the houſe of Judah ſhall walk ‖ with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

[s] See Iſa. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16. 22. Hoſ. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *to.*
‖ Or, *cauſed your fathers to poſſeſs.*

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee [t] a † pleaſant land, † a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My father, and ſhalt not turn away † from me.

[t] Pſal. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
† Heb. *land of deſire.*
† Heb. *an heritage of glory, or, beauty.*
† Heb. *from after me.*

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her † huſband: ſo [u] have you dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *friend.*
[u] Chap. 5. 11.

Before Chriſt cir. 612.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [x] Return, ye backſliding children, *and* I will heal your backſlidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

[x] Hoſ. 14. 1.

23 [y] Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [z] truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

[y] Pſal. 121. 1, 2.
[z] Pſal. 3. 8.

24 [a] For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their ſons and their daughters.

[a] Chap. 11. 13.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Iſrael by his promiſe: 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miſeries of Judah.*

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove.

[a] Chap. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.

2 [b] And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgment, and in righteouſneſs; [d] and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they [e] glory.

[b] Iſa. 65. 16. See Chap. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8.
[c] Iſa. 48. 1.
[d] Pſal. 72. 17.
[e] 2 Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, [f] Break up your fallow-ground, and [g] ſow not among thorns.

[f] Hoſ. 10. 12.
[g] Matth. 13. 7, 22.

4 [h] Circumciſe yourſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

[h] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Col. 2. 11.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem, and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, [i] Aſſemble yourſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

[i] Chap. 8. 14.

6 Set up the ſtandard toward Zion: ‖ retire, ſtay not; for I will bring evil from the [k] north, and a great † deſtruction.

‖ Or, *ſtrengthen.*
[k] Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22.
† Heb. *breaking.*

7 [l] The lion is come up from his thicket, and the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place [m] to make thy land deſolate, *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant.

[l] Dan. 7. 4.
[m] Chap. 2. 15.

8 For this [n] gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

[n] Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes: and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then

Before Chriſt cir. 612.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD, [o] ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, [p] ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, [q] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them.

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and [r] his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: [s] his horſes are ſwifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, [t] waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth [u] from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

18 [x] Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [y] bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [z] Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have no underſtanding: [a] they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [b] I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [c] I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; [d] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and [e] the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen, they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, [f] though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverſeneſs,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate,* 30 *and eccleſiaſtical.*

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, [c] The LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt [d] ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* [e] they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for [f] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for [g] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether [h] broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore [i] a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* [k] a wolf of the ‖ evenings ſhall ſpoil them, [l] a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and [m] ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 [n] They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 [o] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ [p] Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, [q] but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For

---

[o] Ezek. 14. 9.
[p] Chap. 5. 12. & 14. 13.
[q] Hoſea 13. 15.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than thoſe.*
† Heb. *utter judgments.*
[r] Iſa. 5. 28.
[s] Hab. 1. 8.

[t] Iſa. 1. 16.

[u] Chap. 8. 16.

[x] Pſal. 107. 17. Iſa. 50. 1. Chap. 2. 17, 19.

[y] Iſa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1, 10.
† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*
[z] Pſal. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

[a] Rom. 16. 19.

[b] Iſaiah 24. 19.

[c] Iſaiah 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.

[d] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[e] Iſaiah 5. 30. & 50. 3.

Before Chriſt cir. 612.

[a] Ezek. 22. 30.
[b] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Pſal. 12. 1.

[c] Chap. 4. 2.

[d] Iſaiah 1. 5. & 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30. [e] Zeph. 3. 2.

[f] Chap. 8. 7.

[g] Mic. 3. 1.

[h] Pſal. 2. 3.

[i] Chap. 4. 7.
[k] Pſal. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *deſerts.*
[l] Hoſea 13. 7.
† Heb. *are ſtrong.*

[m] Joſhua 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

[n] Ezek. 22. 11.

[o] Ver. 29. Chap. 9. 9.

[p] Chap. 39. 8.
[q] Chap. 4. 27.

Before Christ cir. 612.

11 For [r] the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [s] They have belied the LORD, and said, [t] *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophet shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [u] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [x] nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [y] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I [z] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, [a] Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [b] foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [c] bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the [d] former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they [e] lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [f] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the [g] cause, the cause of the fatherless, [h] yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [i] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie [k] falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins: 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath: 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: [a] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 ¶ Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [b] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [c] violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [d] my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as the grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [e] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [f] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For

cir. 612.

---

[r] Chap. 3. 20.
[s] 2 Chr. 36. 16. Chap. 4. 10.
[t] Isaiah 28, 15.
[u] Chap. 1. 9.
[x] Deut. 28. 49. Isaiah 5. 26. Chap. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
[y] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.
[z] Chap. 4. 27.
[a] Chap. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
[b] Isaiah 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
[c] Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9.
[d] Deut. 11. 14.
‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
[e] Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18.
‖ Or, *cage.*
[f] Deut. 32. 15.
[g] Isa. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
[h] Jo 12. 6. Psal. 73. 12. Chap. 12. 1.
[i] Ver. 9.
‖ Or, *a horrible filthiness.*
[k] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*
[a] Chap. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*
[b] Isaiah 57. 20.
[c] Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11. Chap. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
[d] Ezek. 23. 18.
† Heb. *be loosed,* or, *disjointed.*
[e] Chap. 7. 26.
[f] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 8. 10.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to [g] covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

14 They have [h] healed alſo the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [i] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and ſee, and ask for the [k] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhall find [l] reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Alſo I ſet [m] watchmen over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [n] Hear, O earth, behold I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [o] the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [p] To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe [q] from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friends ſhall periſh.

22 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [r] north-country, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.

23 They ſhall lay hold on bow and ſpear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roreth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in aray as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [s] anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with [t] ſackcloth, and [u] wallow thy ſelf in aſhes: [x] make thee mourning, *as for* an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.

27 I have ſet thee *for* a tower, *and* [y] a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayſt know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, [z] walking with ſlanders: *they are* [a] braſs and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [b] ‖ Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

Before Chriſt cir. 600.

1 *Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity:* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh:* 17 *He threatneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *He rejecteth the ſacrifices of the diſobedient:* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgments for the ſame.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [a] Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place.

4 [b] Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [c] ye truſt in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 [d] Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

11 Is [e] this houſe, which is called by my name, become a [f] den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [g] my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee [h] what I did to it, for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

13 And now becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, [i] riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I [k] called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to [l] Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, [m] *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [n] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; [o] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 [p] The

---

[g] Chap. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.
[h] Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
† Heb. *bruiſe*, or. *breach.*
[i] Chap. 3. 3. & 8. 12.
[k] Iſaiah 8. 20. Chap. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
[l] Matth. 11. 29.
[m] Iſaiah 21. 11. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.
[n] Iſai. 1. 2.
[o] Prov. 1. 31.
[p] Pſal. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Iſa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
[q] Iſaiah 60. 6.
[r] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.
[s] Chap. 4. 31. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.
[t] Chap. 4. 8. & 25. 34.
[u] Mic. 1. 10.
[x] Zech. 12. 10.
[y] Chap. 1. 18. & 15. 20.
[z] Chap. 9. 4.
[a] Ezek. 22. 18.
[b] Iſaiah 1. 22.
‖ Or, *refuſe-ſilver.*

[a] Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[b] Mic. 3. 11.
[c] Ver. 4.
[d] 1 King. 18. 21. Zeph. 1. 5.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
[e] Iſai. 56, 7.
[f] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19 46.
[g] Joſh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.
[h] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſal. 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6.
[i] Ver. 25. Chap. 11. 7.
[k] Prov. 1. 24. Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
[l] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſal. 78. 60. & 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6.
[m] Pſal. 78. 67, 68.
[n] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[o] Chap. 15. 1.

Before Christ cir. 600.

18 [p] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, [q] Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 [r] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [s] Obey my voice, and [t] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [u] But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [x] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even [y] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [z] daily rising up early, and sending *them*

26 [a] Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [b] hardned their neck, they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [c] Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [d] they have set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [e] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days [f] come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [g] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [h] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive:* 4 *He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitence:* 13 *He sheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall cir. 600. bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [a] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but [b] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [c] ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [d] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [e] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have [f] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [g] Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [h] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush:

[p] Chap. 44. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanship of heaven.*
[q] Isa. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hos. 8. 13.
[r] Hos. 6. 6.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
[s] Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3.
[t] Exod. 19. 5. Levit. 26. 12.
[u] Psal. 81. 12. Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
† Heb. *were.*
[x] Chap. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[y] 2 Chr. 36. 15. Chap. 25. 4.
[z] Ver. 13.
[a] Chap. 11. 8.
[b] Neh. 9. 17, 29. Chap. 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 25. 3.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
[c] Job 1. 20. Isai. 15. 2. Chap. 16. 6. Mic. 1. 16.
[d] 2 Kings 21. 4. 2 Chron. 33. 4. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6. Dan. 9. 28.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
[f] Chap. 19. 6.
[g] Deut. 28. 26. Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[h] Isai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[a] Isa. 1. 3.
[b] Chap. 5. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falshood.* Isai. 10. 1.
[c] Chap. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *else they been ashamed, &c.*
† Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
[d] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
[e] Isa. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
[f] Chap. 6. 14.
[g] Ezek. 13. 10.
[h] Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

Before Chriſt cir. 600.

therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *In gathering I will conſume.*

13 ¶ ‖ I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD; *there ſhall be* no grapes [i] on the vine, nor figs on the [k] fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

[i] Iſa. 5. 1, &c.

[k] Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? [l] aſſemble your ſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us [m] water of ‖ gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

[l] Chap. 4. 5.

[m] Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15.

‖ Or, *poiſon.*

15 We [n] looked for peace, but no good *came: and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

[n] Chap. 14. 19.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from [o] Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and thoſe that dwell therein.

[o] Chap. 4. 15.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* [p] charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

[p] Pſal. 58. 4, 5. Eccleſ. 10. 11.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my ſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

† Heb. *upon.*

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † becauſe of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

† Heb. *becauſe of the country of them that are far off.*

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am [q] I hurt, I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

[q] Gen. 37. 25. Chap. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

22 *Is there* no [q] balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

† Heb. *gone up.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold ſins, 9 and for their judgment. 12 Diſobedience is the cauſe of their bitter calamity: 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their deſtruction, 23 and to truſt not in themſelves, but in God: 25 He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.

cir. 600.

† Heb. *Who will give my head,* &c.

[a] Iſa. 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 3. 48.

† OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people.

[b] Chap. 5. 7, 8.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

[c] Pſal. 64. 3. Iſai. 59. 4, 13, 15.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, ſaith the LORD.

[d] Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *friend.*

[e] Chap. 6. 28.

4 [d] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will [e] walk with ſlanders.

‖ Or, *mock.*

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongues to ſpeak lies, *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

Before Chriſt cir. 600.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit, through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; [f] for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

[f] Heb. 11. 8.

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out, it ſpeaketh [g] deceit: *one* ſpeaketh [h] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

[g] Pſal. 12. 2. & 120. 3.

[h] Pſal. 28. 3.

† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*

‖ Or, *wait for him.*

9 ¶ [i] Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

[i] Chap. 5. 9, 29.

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [k] for the ‖ habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are ‖ burnt up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle, † both the fowl of the heavens and the beaſt are fled, they are gone.

[k] Chap. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hoſ. 4. 3.

‖ Or, *paſtures.*

‖ Or, *deſolate.*

† Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* [l] a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

[l] Iſa. 34. 13. Chap. 10. 22.

† Heb. *deſolation.*

12 ¶ [m] Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs that none paſſeth through?

[m] Pſal. 107. 43.

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [n] which their fathers taught them:

‖ Or, *ſtubborneſs.*

[n] Gal. 1. 14.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [o] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

[o] Chap. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.

16 I will [p] ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

[p] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and [q] call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women* that they may come.

[q] 2 Chr. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccleſ. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16.

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled! we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe [r] our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

[r] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the

Before Chriſt cir. 600.

open field, and as the handful after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall gather *them.*

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [s] Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But [t] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exerciſe loving kindneſs, judgment and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will † puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [u] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [x] utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* [y] uncircumciſed in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal compariſon of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come:* 19 *He lamenteth the ſpoil of the tabernacle by fooliſh paſtors:* 23 *He maketh an humble ſupplication.*

cir. 600.

HEar ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven, for the heathen are diſmayed at them.

3 For the † cuſtoms of the people are vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold, they faſten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [c] but ſpeak not: they muſt needs be [d] born, becauſe they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for [e] they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good.

6 Foraſmuch as *there is* none [f] like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [g] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether [h] brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and [i] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men.*

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † [k] everlaſting king: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 † Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, [l] The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

12 He [m] hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [n] hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, [o] and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

14 Every man ‖ is [p] brutiſh in *his* knowledge: [q] every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

16 [r] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and [s] Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [t] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortreſs.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will [u] ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo.*

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, [x] Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtors are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [y] north-country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a [z] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [a] way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

24 O LORD, [b] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, leſt thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [c] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews diſobeying thereof,* 11 *propheſieth evils to come upon them,* 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.*

cir. 608.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [a] Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land

[s] Eccleſ. 9. 11.
[t] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
† Heb. viſit upon.
[u] Judith 14. 10.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners of their hair polled.*
[x] Chap. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
[y] Lev. 26. 41. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
† Heb. *ſtatutes* or, *ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Iſai. 40. 19. & 44. 9, 11, &c.
[c] Pſal. 115. 5. & 135. 16.
[d] Iſa. 46. 1, 7.
[e] Ira. 41. 23.
[f] Exod. 15. 11. Pſal. 86. 8, 10.
[g] Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it becometh thee.*
† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.*
[h] Pſal. 115. 8. Iſa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
[i] Dan. 10. 5.
† Heb. *God of truth.*
† Heb. *king of eternity.*
[k] Pſal. 10. 16.
† In the Chaldean language.
[l] See Pſal. 96. 5.
[m] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Pſal. 136. 5, 6. Chap. 51. 15, &c.
[n] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Iſa. 40. 22.
‖ Or, *noiſe.*
‖ Or, *for rain.*
[o] Pſal. 135. 7.
‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.*
[p] Chap. 51. 17, 18.
[q] Iſa. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[r] Chap. 51. 19.
[s] Pſal. 74. 2.
[t] See Chap. 6. 1. Ezek. 12, 3.
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
[u] 1 Sam. 25. 29.
[x] Pſal. 77. 10.
[y] Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[z] Chap. 9. 11.
[a] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
[b] Pſal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11.
† Heb. *diminiſh me.*
[c] Pſal. 79. 6.
[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

Before Christ cir. 608.

land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and hony, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [e] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [f] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [g] walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [h] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and [i] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [k] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy [l] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [m] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me, for their † trouble.

15 [n] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [o] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

Before Christ cir. 608.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that [p] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, [q] and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [r] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [s] that seek thy life, saying, [t] Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

2 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage: 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

[a] RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [f] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [g] the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [h] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [i] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; [k] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her;

Before Christ cir. 608.

[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
[c] Lev. 26. 3, 12.
[d] Deut. 7. 12.
† Heb. *Amen.* Deut. 27. 15—26.
[e] Chap. 7. 13, 25.
[f] Chap. 7. 26.
[g] Chap. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.
‖ Or, *stubbornes.*
[h] Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.
† Heb. *to go forth of.*
[i] Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[k] Deut. 32. 37, 38.
† Heb. *evil.*
[l] Chap. 2. 28.
† Heb. *shame.* Chap. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10.
[m] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11. 1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *evil.*
[n] Isa. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*
‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*
[o] Chap. 2. 21.

Before Christ cir. 608.

[p] Chap. 18. 18.
† Heb. *the tree with his bread.*
[q] Psal. 27. 13. & 83. 4. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[s] Chap. 11. 21.
[t] Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
† Heb. *visit upon.*

[a] Psal. 51. 4.
‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*
[b] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. Chap. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.
† Heb. *they go on.*
[c] Isa. 29. 13.
[d] Psal. 17. 3. & 139. 1.
[e] Chap. 11. 20.
† Heb. *with thee.*
[f] Psal. 107. 34.
[g] Chap. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
[h] Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 15. Chap. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[i] Chap. 9. 4. & 11. 19, 21.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*
[k] Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. *good things.*
† Heb. *the love.*
‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
‖ Or, *talented.*

come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [1] come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [m] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ‖ they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will [n] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [o] obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery: 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments: 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem [a] with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 [b] Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause [c] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye [d] look for light, he turn it into [e] the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and [f] mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not [g] sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [h] Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are [i] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures

Before Christ cir. 608.
‖ Or, *cause them to come.*
[1] Chap. 7. 33.
† Heb. *portion of curse.*
[m] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *ye.*
[n] Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.
[o] Isa. 60. 12.

Before Christ cir. 602.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[a] Isai. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. Chap. 25. 27. & 51. 7.
† Heb. *a man against his brother.*
† Heb. *from destroying them.*
[b] Josh. 7. 19.
[c] Isa. 8. 22.
[d] Isa. 59. 9.
[e] Psal. 44. 19.
[f] Chap. 9. 1. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *head-tires.*
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[g] Chap. 6. 24.
[h] Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
[i] Isa. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*
† Heb. *laughs.*

measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore [k] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 [l] I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [m] on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine,* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the † dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, [a] and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [b] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [c] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [d] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [e] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [f] When they fast I will not hear their cry, and [g] when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [h] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ [i] Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, [k] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, [l] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [m] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [n] we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [o] Are there *any* among [p] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? [q] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatning for them:* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moses and [c] Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of [h] Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For [i] who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemone thee? or

Before Christ cir. 602.
[k] Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
[l] Chap. 5. 8.
[m] Isa. 65. 7. Ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 6. 13.
† Heb. *after when yet?*

cir. 601.
† Heb. *the words of the dearths, or, restraints.*

[a] 2 Sam. 15. 30.

[b] Chap. 2. 24.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

[c] See Chap. 2. 23, 24, 25.
[d] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[e] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
[f] Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 3. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 7, 13.
[g] Chap. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
[h] Chap. 9. 16.
[i] Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *peace of truth.*
[k] Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

Before Christ cir. 601.

[l] Chap. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

‖ Or, *make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge it not.*
Chap. 5. 31.
[m] Chap. 8. 15.

[n] Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

[o] Zech. 10. 1, 2.
[p] Deut. 32. 21.
[q] Psal. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Isa. 30. 23. Chap. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

cir. 601.
[a] Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
[b] Exod. 32. 11, 14. Psal. 99. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 7. 9.

[d] Chap. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.
[e] Lev. 26. 16, &c.
† Heb. *families.*
[f] Chap. 7. 33.
† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*
[g] Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
[h] 2 Kings 21. 11. & 23. 36. & 24. 3.
[i] Isa. 51. 19.

who shall go aside † to ask how thou dost?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; [k] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [l] She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost, [m] her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [n] Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the [o] spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a [p] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [q] eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 [r] I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [s] pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and* [t] *as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [u] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou [x] take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen [y] wall, and they shall fight against thee, but [z] they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the utter ruin of the Jews,* 10 *because they were worse than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of [a] grievous deaths, they shall not [b] be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their [c] carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, [d] Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [e] cut themselves, nor [f] make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, [g] I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done [i] worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 [k] Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye

Before Christ cir. 601.

† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*

[k] Hos. 13. 14.

‖ Or, *whatsoever it bear.*

‖ Or, *against the mother-city a young man spoiling, &c. or, against the mother and the young men.*

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

[m] Amos 8. 9.

[n] Job 3. 1. &c. Chap. 20. 14.

‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*

[o] Psal. 44. 13. Chap. 17. 3.

[p] Deut. 32. 22.

[q] Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

[r] Psal. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.

[s] Chap. 30. 15.

[t] Job 6. 15, &c.

† Heb. *be not sure.*

[u] Zech. 3. 7.

[x] Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

[y] Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.

[z] Chap. 20. 11, 12.

Before Christ cir. 601.

[a] Chap. 15. 2.

[b] Chap. 25. 33.

[c] Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

[d] Ezek. 24. 17, 22.

‖ Or, *mourning-feast.*

[e] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.

[f] Isai. 22. 12.

‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.

[g] Isai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

[h] Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.

[i] Chap. 7. 26.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

[k] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64, 65.

ye

Before Chriſt cir. 601.

ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

[1] Iſai. 43. 18. Chap. 23. 7, 8.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [1] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

[m] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many [m] fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

[n] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Chap. 32. 19. [o] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.

17 For mine [n] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity, and their ſin double; becauſe [o] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

[p] Chap. 17. 17.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength and my fortreſs, and [p] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

[q] Chap. 2. 11.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and [q] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might, and they ſhall know that [r] my name *is* the LORD.

[r] Chap. 33. 2.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her ſin. 5 Truſt in man is curſed, 7 in God is bleſſed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The ſalvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy: 19 He is ſent to renew the covenant in hallowing the ſabbath.

cir. 601. [a] Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.* [b] Prov. 3. 3.

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

[c] Judg. 3. 7. Iſa. 1. 29. & 17. 8. Chap. 2. 20. [d] Chap. 15. 13.

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

† Heb. *in thy ſelf.*

4 And thou, even † thy ſelf ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for [e] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

[e] Chap. 15. 14.

[f] See Iſa. 31. 3.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh [f] fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

[g] Chap. 48. 6.

6 For he ſhall be [g] like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh, but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, [h] *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

Before Chriſt cir. 601.

[h] Deut. 29. 22.

[i] Pſa. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Iſaiah 30. 18. [k] Job 8. 16. Pſal. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *reſtraint.*

7 [i] Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For he ſhall be [k] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and deſperately wicked, who can know it?

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſal. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Chap. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23. [m] Pſal. 62. 12. ‖ Or, *gathereth young which ſhe hath not brought forth.* [n] Pſal. 55. 23.

10 I the LORD [l] ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, [m] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *ſo* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [n] ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

[o] Pſal. 73. 27. Iſaiah 1. 28. [p] Chap. 2. 13.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, [o] all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me, ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the [p] fountain of living waters.

[q] Deut. 10. 21. [r] Iſaiah 5. 19. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4. [s] Chap. 1. 4, &c. † Heb. *after thee.*

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for [q] thou *art* my praiſe.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, [r] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me [s] I have not haſtned from *being* a paſtor † to follow thee, neither have I deſired the woful day, thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

[t] Chap. 16. 19.

17 Be not a terror unto me, [t] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

[u] Pſal. 35. 4. & 40. 14.

18 [u] Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [x] deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

† Heb. *break them with a double breach.* [x] Chap. 11. 20.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates.

[y] Numb. 15. 32. Neh. 13. 19.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, [y] Take heed to your ſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I [z] commanded your fathers.

[z] Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12. [a] Chap. 11. 10.

23 [a] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently

Before Christ cir. 601.

gently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein :

[b] Chap. 22. 4.

25 [b] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

[c] Chap. 32. 44.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from [c] the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day : then [d] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

[d] Chap. 49. 27. Amo. 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatned to Judah for her strange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.*

cir. 605.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, frames, or seats.

4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it :*

‖ Or, that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter. † Heb. returned and made.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter ? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

[a] Isai. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20. [b] Isai. 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it* :

[c] Chap. 1. 10. [d] Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11. [e] Jonah 3. 10.

8 [d] If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it :*

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[f] 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

[g] Chap. 2. 25.

Before Christ cir. 605.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things, the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

[h] Chap. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field ? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken ?

‖ Or, my fields for a rock, or, for the snow of Lebanon ? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters ?

15 Because my people hath forgotten [i] me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [k] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up ;

[i] Chap. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13. [k] Chap. 6. 16.

16 To make their land [l] desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing : every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

[l] Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

17 [m] I will scatter them [n] as with an east-wind before the enemy : I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

[m] Chap. 13. 24. [n] Psal. 48. 7.

18 ¶ Then said they, [o] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah : [p] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet : come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

[o] Chap. 11. 19. [p] Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. Joh. 7. 48, 49. ‖ Or, for the tongue.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good ? for they have digged a pit for my soul : remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [q] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

[q] Psal. 109. 10. † Heb. pour them out.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me :* [r] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee ; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. for death. [r] Chap. 4. 5.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.*

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

cir. 605.

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee :

† Heb. the sun-gate.

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this

this place, the which whoſoever heareth, his ears ſhall [a] tingle.

4 Becauſe they [b] have forſaken me, and have eſtranged this place, and have burnt incenſe in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built alſo the high places of Baal, to burn their ſons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, [c] which I commanded not, nor ſpake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that this place ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place, and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their lives: and their [d] carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [e] deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cauſe them to eat the [f] fleſh of their ſons, and the fleſh of their daughters, and they ſhall eat every one the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith their enemies, and they that ſeek their lives, ſhall ſtraiten them.

10 Then ſhalt thou break the bottle in the ſight of the men that go with thee,

11 And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [g] Even ſo will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters veſſel that cannot † be made whole again, and they ſhall [h] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, ſaith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe [i] roofs they have burnt incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, and [k] have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had ſent him to propheſie, and he ſtood in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſaid to all the people,

15 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt it; becauſe [l] they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paſhur ſmiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Paſhur the ſon of [a] Immer the prieſt, who *was* alſo chief governor in the houſe of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah propheſied theſe things.

2 Then Paſhur ſmote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the ſtocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the houſe of the LORD.

3 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Paſhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the ſtocks. Then ſaid Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Paſhur, but ‖ Magor-miſſabib.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thy ſelf, and to all thy friends, and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall carry them captive into Babylon, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the ſtrength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall go into captivity, and thou ſhalt come to Babylon, and there thou ſhalt die, and ſhalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou haſt propheſied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou haſt deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art ſtronger than I, and haſt prevailed: I am in deriſion daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For ſince I ſpake, I cried out, [c] I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a deriſion daily.

9 Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [d] burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [e] I could not *ſtay*.

10 ¶ [f] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide: Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it: † [g] all my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt him, and we ſhall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my perſecuters ſhall ſtumble, and they ſhall not [h] prevail, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed; for they ſhall not proſper, *their* [i] everlaſting confuſion ſhall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hoſts, that [k] trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ [l] Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which

Before Chriſt cir. 605.
[a] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 King 21. 12. [b] Iſai. 65. 11. Chap. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.
[c] Chap. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.
[d] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[e] Chap. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.
[g] Iſa. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2. † Heb. *be healed.* [h] Chap. 7. 32.
[i] 2 Kings 23. 12. Chap. 32. 29. [k] Chap. 7. 18.
[l] Chap. 17. 23.
Before Chriſt cir. 605. [a] 1 Chr. 24. 14.
Before Chriſt cir. 605.
‖ That is, *fear round about.* Chap. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[b] 2 Kings 20. 17.
‖ Or, *enticed.*
[c] Chap. 6. 7.
[d] Job 32. 18, 19. Pſal. 39. 3. [e] Job 32. 18. [f] Pſal. 31. 13. † Heb. *every man of my peace.* [g] Job 19. 19. Pſal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14.
[h] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18. [i] Chap. 23. 40.
[k] Chap. 11. 20. & 17. 10.
[l] Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10.

Before Christ cir. 605.

the LORD [m] overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noon-tide:

[m] Gen. 19. 25.

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

[n] Job 3. 20.

18 [n] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard ſiege and miſerable captivity:* 8 *He counſelleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and upbraideth the kings houſe.*

cir. 589.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us) if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city.

[a] Exod. 6. 6.

5 And I my ſelf will fight againſt you with an [a] outſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

[b] Chap. 39. 5. & 52. 9.

7 And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, [b] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

[c] Chap. 38. 2.

9 He that [c] abideth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and [d] his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

[d] Chap. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

609.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay,* Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD,

[c] Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled, out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it,* becauſe of the evil of your doings.

Before Christ cir. 609.

[c] Chap. 22. 3.

† He, *Judge.*

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

14 But I will † puniſh you according to the [f] fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and it ſhall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

[f] Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word, 609:

2 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates;

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] Execute ye judgment and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place.

[a] Chap. 21. 12.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [b] then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe, kings ſitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and his people.

[b] Chap. 17. 25.

† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

5 But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear by my ſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the kings houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſs, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons, and they ſhall cut down [c] thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the fire.

[c] Chap. 21. 14.

8 And many nations ſhall paſs by this city, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

[d] Deut. 29. 24. 1 King. 9. 8.

9 Then they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep ſore for him that goeth away: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native country.

[e] 1 Chr. 3. 15.

11 For thus ſaith the LORD [e] touching Shallum, the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, which reigned inſtead of Joſiah his father, [f] which went forth out of this place, He ſhall not return thither any more:

[f] 2 Kings 23. 34.

12 But he ſhall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no more.

13 ¶ [g] Wo

Before Chriſt 609. g 2 King. 23. 35. Ver. 18. h Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. † Heb. *through aired.* ‖ Or, *my windows,*

13 ¶ g Wo unto h him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong; *that* uſeth his neighbours ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That ſaith, I will build me a wide houſe, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign becauſe thou cloſeſt *thy ſelf* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and juſtice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cauſe of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? ſaith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetouſneſs, and for to ſhed innocent blood, and for oppreſſion, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.

‖ Or, *incurſion.*

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah my brother, or ah ſiſter: they ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

Fulfilled 599. i 2 Chr. 36. 6. Chap. 36. 30.

19 i He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs, drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed.

† Heb. *proſperities.* k Chap. 7. 23, &c. l Chap. 23. 1.

21 I ſpake unto thee in thy † proſperity, *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear: k this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

22 The wind ſhall eat up all l thy paſtors, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity, ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

m See 2 King. 24. 6, 8. n Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, m though Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah n were the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

o 2 King. 24. 15.

26 o And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there ſhall ye die.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.*

27 But to the land whereunto they † deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* p a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

p Chap. 48. 38. Hoſ. 8. 8.

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

Before Chriſt 599.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheſieth a reſtauration of the ſcattered flock.* 5 *Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them.* 9 *againſt falſe prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

WO a be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

599. a Chap. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; b behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

b Exod. 32. 34.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

c Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.

4 And I will ſet up c ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

25 Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle ver. 5. to ver. 9. d Iſa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Joh. 1. 45. e Iſa. 32. 1, 18. f Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11. g Chap. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30. † Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.* h Chap. 16. 14, 15. i Iſa. 43. 5, 6.

5 ¶ Behold, d the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, e and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

6 f In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and g this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, †THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, h the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north-country, i and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, becauſe of the prophets, all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

k Chap. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2. ‖ Or, *curſing.* l Chap. 9. 10. & 12. 4. ‖ Or, *violence.*

10 For k the land is full of adulterers, for becauſe of ‖ ſwearing the land mourneth: l the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‖ courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right.

m Chap. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4. n Chap. 11. 15. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39. o Pſal. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. Chap. 13. 16. ‖ Or, *an abſurd thing.* † Heb. *unſavoury.* p Chap. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *filthineſs.* q Chap. 29. 23.

11 For m both prophet and prieſt are profane, yea, n in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 o Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

13 And I have ſeen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria, p they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to err.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem ‖ an horrible thing: q they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them

Before Christ 599.

them unto me as [r] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [s] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: [t] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, the LORD hath said, [u] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [x] who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a [y] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [z] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [a] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [b] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [c] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: [d] do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [e] as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [f] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by [g] their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring [h] an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreshoweth the restauration of them that were in captivity.* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

598 THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive [b] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and [c] I will build them, and not pull *them*

Before Christ 599.

[r] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 9, 10.
[s] Chap. 8. 14. &. 9. 15.
‖ Or, *hypocrisie.*
[t] Chap. 14. 14.
[u] Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[x] Job 15. 8.
‖ Or, *secret.*
[y] Chap. 25. 32. & 30. 23.
[z] Chap. 30. 24.
[a] Gen. 49. 1.
[b] Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
[c] Psal. 139. 7. & 7. Amos 9. 2, 3.
[d] 1 King. 8. 27. Psal. 139. 7.
[e] Judg. 3. 7, & 8. 33, 34.
† Heb. *with whom is.*
[f] Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*

Before Christ 599.

[g] Zeph. 3. 4.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *for badness.*
[h] Chap. 20. 11.

[a] 2 King. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[b] See Chap. 22, 24, &c.
† Heb. *the captivity.*
[c] Chap. 33. 7. & 42. 10.

them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [d] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be [e] my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil [f] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and [g] them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to [h] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [i] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [k] and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshewth the destruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, [c] but ye have not hearkned.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, [d] rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take [f] all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [g] my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and [h] make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [i] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass [k] when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [l] and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 [m] For many nations [n] and great kings shall [o] serve themselves of them also: [p] and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the [q] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And [r] they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit,* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 [s] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, [t] and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [u] the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [x] Edom, and [y] Moab, and the children of [z] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [a] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the [b] sea,

23 [c] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [d] mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [e] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [f] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [g] and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of

Before Christ 598.
[d] Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[e] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.
[f] Chap. 29. 17.
[g] See Chap. 43, & 44.
† Heb. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*
[h] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 King. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Chap. 15. 4.
[i] Psal. 44. 14.
[k] Chap. 29. 22.

607. Ending. 606. Beginning.
[a] Chap. 36. 1.

[b] Chap. 1. 2. From 629. till 606.

[c] Chap. 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.
[d] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 29. 19.
[e] 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

[f] Chap. 1. 15.
[g] Chap. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Isa. 44. 28. & 45. 1. Chap. 40. 2.
[h] Chap. 18. 16.

Before Christ 606.
† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.*
[i] Isa. 24. 7. Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

[k] 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
Beginning 606. 2 King. 24. 1.
Ending 556. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[l] Isa. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1. & 47. 1. Chap. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25.
[m] Chap. 50. 9. & 51. 27.
[n] Chap. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
[o] Chap. 27. 7.
[p] Chap. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
[q] Job 21. 20. Psal. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.
[r] Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.

[s] Chap. 46.
[t] Chap. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[u] See Isa. 20. 1.
[x] Chap. 49. 7, &c.
[y] Chap. 48.
[z] Chap. 49. 1.
[a] Chap. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *region by the sea-side.*
[b] Chap. 49. 23.
[c] Chap. 49. 8, 28.
† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners of the hair polled;* Chap. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
[d] See Ver. 20. Chap. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
[e] Chap. 49. 34.
[f] Chap. 49. 23. & 50. 9.
[g] Chap. 51. 41.

Before Christ 606.

Israel, [h] Drink ye and [i] be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [k] city † [l] which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [m] roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give [n] a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and [o] a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be [p] lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ [q] Howl, ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions, are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 [r] He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah, by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance: 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned: 11 His apology: 16 He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

610. Ending. 609. Beginning.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [a] diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

Before Christ 609.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, if ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, [c] whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them* (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this house like [d] Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [e] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will [f] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [g] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [h] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall be-

[h] Hab. 2. 16.
[i] Isa. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
[k] Prov. 11. 31. Chap. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *a city on which my name is called.*
[l] Dan. 9. 18.
[m] Isa. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[n] Isa. 16. 9. Chap. 48. 33.
[o] Chap. 23. 19. & 30. 23.
[p] Psal. 79. 3. Chap. 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
[q] Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
† Heb. *your days for slaughter.*
† Heb. *a vessel of desire.*
† Heb. *Flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.*
[r] Psal. 76. 2.
† Heb. *a desolation.*
[a] Acts 20. 27.
[b] Chap. 18. 8.
[c] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3.
[d] 1 Sam. 4. 12. Psal. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *at the door.*
† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*
[e] Chap. 7. 3.
[f] V. 19.
† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*
[g] Mic. 1. 1. 710.
[h] Mic. 3. 12.

Before Chriſt 609.

become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

609. 23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *ſons of the people.*

24 Nevertheleſs, [i] the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

[i] 2 Kings 22.12,14. Chap. 39. 14.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar: 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the falſe prophets: 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah: 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.*

598. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah [a] king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

[a] Ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. Chap. 28. 1.

2 Thus ‖ ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

‖ Or, *hath the LORD ſaid.*

[b] Chap. 28.10,12.

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

‖ Or, *concerning their maſters, ſaying.*

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters,

[c] Iſa. 45. 12. [d] Dan. 4. 17,25,32. [e] Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20. [f] Chap. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outſtretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [e] my ſervant, and [f] the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

[g] 2 Chr. 36. 20. [h] Chap. 25. 12. Dan. 5. 26. [i] Chap. 25. 14.

7 [g] And all nations ſhall ſerve him and his ſon and his ſons ſon, [h] until the very time of his land come; [i] and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

Before Chriſt 598.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, He ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to [k] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live. 598.

[k] Chap. 28. 1.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon; for they propheſie [l] a lie unto you.

[l] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lye, or, lyingly.*

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, [m] the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

[m] Chap. 28. 3.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts [n] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

[n] Chap. 52. 17, 20, 21.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [o] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

[o] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. Chap. 24. 1.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels

Before Chriſt 598.

that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

22 They ſhall be [p] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [q] viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then [r] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

[p] 2 King. 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.
[q] 2 Chr. 36. 21.
[r] Chap. 20. 9, 10. [r] Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah.* 5 *Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and foretelleth Hananiahs death.*

596. AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 27. 1.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [b] I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

[b] Chap. 27. 12.

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

[c] Chap. 27. 16. † Heb. *two years of days.*

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah, in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 36.

7 Neverthleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

[e] Deut. 18. 22.

9 [e] The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

[f] Chap. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g] from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

[g] Chap. 27. 7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

Before Chriſt 596.

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [h] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; and [i] I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

[h] Deut. 28. 48. Chap. 27. 4, 7.
[i] Chap. 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught [k] † rebellion againſt the LORD.

[k] Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32.

595. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh month.

† Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there,* 8 *and not to believe the dreams of their prophets,* 10 *and that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventy years:* 15 *He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience:* 20 *He ſheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

NOw theſe *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon,

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem)

[a] 2 Kings 24. 12. &c. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

599. 3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 [b] Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them,* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[b] Ver. 28.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, [c] and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

[c] Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you, [d] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

[d] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 15. Eph. 5. 6.

Before Chriſt 606.

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *in a lie.*

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after [c] ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

[c] cir. 606. [c] 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then ſhall [f] ye call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

[f] Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And [g] ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

[g] Levit. 26. 39, 40. Deut. 30. 1.

14 And [h] I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and [i] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

[h] Deut. 4. 7. Pſal. 32. 6. & 46. 2. Iſa. 55. 6. [i] Chap. 23. 3.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them, the [k] ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like [l] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

[k] Chap. 24. 10. [l] Chap. 24. 8.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and [m] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [n] a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

[m] Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. Chap. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17. † Heb. *for a curſe.* [n] Chap. 42. 18.

19 Becauſe they have not hearkned to my words, ſaith the LORD, which [o] I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

[o] Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 [p] And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, [q] whom the king of Babylon roaſted in the fire.

[p] See Gen. 48. 20. [q] Dan. 3. 6.

23 Becauſe [r] they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

[r] Chap. 23. 14.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, ſaying,

Before Chriſt 598. ‖ Or, *dreamer.*

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, [s] and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

[s] 2 King. 25. 18.

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* [t] mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldſt [u] put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

[t] 2 King. 9. 11. Acts 26. 24. [u] Chap. 20. 2.

27 Now therefore why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long, [x] build ye houſes and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[x] Ver. 5.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD, [y] becauſe he hath taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

[y] Chap. 28. 16. † Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews:* 4 *After their trouble they ſhall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return ſhall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying, cir. 606.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, there is *fear and not peace.*

6 Ask ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loyns, [a] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

† Heb. *a male.* [a] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

7 [b] Alas, for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it; it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

[b] Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break

Before Chriſt cir. 606.

his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him,

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and [c] David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore [d] fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: [e] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [f] in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, [g] Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayſt be bound up: [h] thou haſt no healing medicines.

14 [i] All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound [k] of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement [l] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: [m] *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

15 Why [n] crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [o] ſhall be devoured, and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an out-caſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city ſhall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And [p] out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorifie them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, [q] and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them, and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the LORD.

22 And ye ſhall be [r] my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [s] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it ſhall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [t] in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The reſtauration of Iſrael:* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Chriſt is promiſed:* 27 *His care over the church:* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The ſtability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT [a] the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword, found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when [b] I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee.

4 Again [c] I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael, thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy [d] ‖ tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 [e] Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, [f] Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them [g] from the north-country, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company ſhall return thither.

9 [h] They ſhall come with weeping, and with ‖ ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters, [i] in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is my [k] firſt-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For [l] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a [m] watered garden, and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will

Before Chriſt cir. 606.

[t] Gen. 49. 1.

[a] Chap. 30. 24.

[b] Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Pſal. 95. 11.

† Heb. *from afar.*

‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindneſs unto thee.*

[c] Chap. 33. 7.

[d] Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

[e] Iſai. 65. 21.

† Heb. *profane them.*

[f] Iſa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.

[g] Chap. 3. 8.

[h] Pſal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 50. 4.

‖ Or, *favours.*

[i] Iſai. 35. 8. & 43. 19.

[k] Exod. 4. 22.

[l] Iſai. 49. 24, 25.

[m] Iſai. 58. 11.

[n] Exod. 23. 22. Iſa. 33. 1. & 41. 12. Chap. 10. 25.

[o] Chap. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38.

[p] Chap. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

† Heb. *ſtorming.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

[q] Gen. 49. 10.

[r] Chap. 7. 23.

[s] Chap. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

Before Chriſt cir. 606.

will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

[n] Matth. 2. 17, 18.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [n] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they *were* not.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke:* [o] turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

[o] Lam. 5. 21.

[p] Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely [p] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear ſon? *is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: [q] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; [r] I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD.

[q] Deut. 32. 36. Iſa. 63. 15. Hoſ. 11. 8.

† H b. *ſound.*

[r] Hoſea 14. 4.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: ſet thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

[s] Chap. 2. 18, 23, 36.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [s] go about, O thou backſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhall compaſs a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah it ſelf and in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that [t] I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

[t] Hoſea 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

28 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* like as I have watched over them, [u] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them, to build and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

[u] Chap. 1. 10. & 18. 7.

29 [x] In thoſe days they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſowre grape, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge.

[x] Ezek. 18. 2, 3, 13.

30 But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the ſowre grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [y] days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah:

Before Chriſt 606.

[y] Chap. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Hebr. 8. 8. & 10. 16.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an huſband unto them, ſaith the LORD:)

‖ Or, *ſhould I have continued an huſband unto them?*

33 [z] But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, After thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [b] and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

[z] Chap. 32. 38, 40. [a] Pſal. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [b] Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for [c] they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

[c] Iſa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20. [d] Chap. 33. 8. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. Rom. 11. 27.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the ſea when the waves thereof rore; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[e] Gen. 1. 16. [f] Pſal. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36. & 119. 89. Iſa. 51. 15.

36 [g] If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

[g] Pſal. 148. 6. Iſa. 54. 9. Chap. 33. 20.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD, If [h] heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

[h] Chap. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, [i] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel, unto the gate of the corner.

[i] Zech. 14. 10. [k] Neh. 3. 1.

39 [l] And the meaſuring-line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it, upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath.

[l] Zech. 2. 1.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD, it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

[m] 2 Chr. 25. 15. Neh. 3. 28.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah being impriſoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy,* 6 *buyeth Hanameels field.* 13 *Baruch muſt preſerve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return.* 16 *Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God.* 26 *God confirmeth the captivity for their ſins,* 36 *and promiſeth a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

590.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2.

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up [b] in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

[b] Neh. 3. 25. Chap. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will

[c] Chap. 34. 2.

Before Chriſt 590.

I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it,

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely [d] be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes.

[d] Chap. 34. 3. & 52. 9.

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [e] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[e] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, *ſeven ſhekels and ten pieces of ſilver.*

10 And I † ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the [f] witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

[f] See Iſa. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

[g] Gen. 18. 14. Ver. 27. Luke 1. 37.

17 Ah, Lord GOD, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, *and* [g] there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou ſheweſt [h] loving kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name,

[h] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [i] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, [k] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. *doing.*

[i] Job 34. 21. Pſal. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

[k] Chap. 17. 10.

Before Chriſt 590.

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men, and haſt made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael, [l] out of the land of Egypt, with ſigns and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terror,

[l] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21.

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold, the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence; and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs, and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of ſhot.*

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes: ‖ for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

‖ Or, *though.*

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [m] God of all fleſh: [n] Is there any thing too hard for me?

[m] Numb. 16. 22. [n] Ver. 17.

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and [o] ſet fire on this city, and burn it with the houſes, [p] upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[o] Chap. 21. 10. [p] Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I ſhould remove it from before my face:

† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [q] back, and not the face; though I taught them riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive inſtruction.

† Heb. *neck.* [q] Chap. 2. 27. & 7. 24.

34 But they [r] ſet their abominations in the houſe (which is called by my name) to defile it.

[r] Chap. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.

35 And

Before Chriſt 590.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to [s] cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto [t] Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they ſhould do this abomination to cauſe Judah to ſin.

[s] Chap. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
[t] Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

37 Behold, I will [u] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

[u] Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10.

38 And they ſhall be [x] my people, and I will be their God.

[x] Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

[y] Ezek. 11. 19.
† Heb. *all days.*

40 And [z] I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

[z] Chap. 31. 31.
† Heb. *from after them.*

41 Yea, [a] I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and [b] I will plant them in this land † aſſuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul.

[a] Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
[b] Chap. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth*, or, *ſtability.*

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in [c] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for [d] I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

[c] Chap. 17. 26.
[d] Chap. 33. 7, 11, 26.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiſeth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful ſtate, 12 a ſettled government, 15 Chriſt the Branch of righteouſneſs, 17 a continuance of kingdom and prieſthood, 20 and a ſtability of a bleſſed ſeed.

590. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, (while he was yet [a] ſhut up in the court of the priſon) ſaying,

[a] Chap. 32. 2, 3.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to eſtabliſh it, the LORD *is* his name,

[b] Iſaiah 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

‖ Or, *hidden.*

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, [c] *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword,

[c] Chap. 32. 2.

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

Before Chriſt 590.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [d] I will cauſe the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and will build them [e] as at the firſt.

[d] Chap. 32. 44.
[e] Iſaiah 1. 26. Chap. 24. 6. & 31. 4. & 42. 10.

8 And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity, whereby they have ſinned againſt me, and I will [f] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

[f] Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, *that are* deſolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beaſt)

11 The [g] voice of joy and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, [h] Praiſe the LORD of hoſts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD; for [i] I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.
[h] 1 Chr. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Pſalm 136. 1. Iſa. 12. 4.
[i] Ver. 7.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Again in this place *which is* deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof ſhall be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [k] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah ſhall the flocks [l] paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD.

[k] Chap. 17. 26. & 32. 44.
[l] Lev. 27. 32.

14 [m] Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Judah.

[m] Chap. 23. 5. & 31. 31.

15 ¶ In thoſe days, and at that time will I cauſe the [n] Branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David, and he ſhall execute judgment and righteouſneſs in the land.

[n] Iſa. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5.

16 [o] In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, † The LORD our righteouſneſs.

[o] Chap. 23. 6.
† Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.*

17 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, † David ſhall never [p] want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off from David.*
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 King. 2. 4. Pſal. 89. 29, 36.

18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And

Before Christ 590.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, [q] If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As [r] the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 [s] Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [t] I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the coverant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

591. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, [b] Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [c] he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be [d] taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with [e] the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, [f] so shall they burn *odours* for thee, and [g] they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

Before Christ 591.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [h] liberty unto them;

9 [i] That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused 590. the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of [k] seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name.

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be [l] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [m] they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their [n] dead bodies shall be

[q] Jer. 33. 20. Psal. 89. 37. Ver. 25. Chap. 31. 36.

[r] Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. Chap. 31. 37.

[s] Ver. 20.

[t] Ver 7, 11.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

[b] Chap. 32. 3.

[c] Chap. 32. 29.

[d] Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

[e] See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.

[f] Lam. 4. 20.

[g] See Chap. 22. 18.

[h] Exod. 21. 1.

[i] Neh. 5. 11.

[k] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

† Heb. *to day.*

† Heb. *wherupon my name is called.*

† H b. *for a remaining.*

[l] Deut. 28. 64. Chap. 29. 18.

[m] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.

[n] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

Before Chriſt 590.

be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army [o] which are gone up from you.

[o] See Chap. 37. 5, 11.

22 [p] Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city, and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

[p] Chap. 37. 8, 10.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the diſobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God bleſſeth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

607. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, ſaying,

[a] 2 King. 10. 15. 1 Chr. 2. 55.

2 [a] Go unto the houſe of the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan the ſon of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold*, or, *treaſ.*

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

[b] 2 King. 10. 15.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for [b] Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever.

[c] Exod. 20. 12.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents, [c] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

Before Chriſt 607.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: [d] notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you [e] riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

[d] 2 Chr. 36. 15. [e] Chap. 7. 13, 25.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, [f] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

[f] Chap. 18 11. & 25. 5.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the ſon of Rechab to ſtand, &c.*

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, † Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write his prophecy,* 5 *and publickly to read it.* 11 *The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himſelf and Jeremiah.* 20 *The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll.* 27 *Jeremiah denounceth his judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

[a] Iſa. 8. 1, [b] Chap. 30. 2.

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of [c] Joſiah, even unto this day.

[c] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

4 Then Jeremiah [d] called Baruch the ſon

[d] Chap. 32, 12.

of

Before Christ 607. See Chap. 45. 1.

of Neriah; and [c] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people in the LORDS houſe [f] upon the faſting-day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

[f] Lev. 16. 29. Chap. 7. 10.

† Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

606.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [g] entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.*

[g] Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they aſked Baruch ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

Before Christ 606.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in [h] the winter-houſe, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

[h] See Amos 3. 15.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [i] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

[i] 2 King. 22. 11.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be [k] caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

[k] Chap. 22. 19.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory: 11 He is taken for

for a fugitive, beaten and put in priſon. 16 *He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity.* 18 *Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.*

Before Chriſt 599.

A Nd king [a] Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24

2 [b] But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14. † Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

590.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and [c] Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

[c] Chap. 29. 25. & 52. 24.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

[d] See 2 Kings 24. 7.

5 Then [d] Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

[e] Ver. 11. Chap. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, [f] that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

[f] Chap. 21. 2.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

[g] Chap. 34. 22.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. *thruſt through.*

[h] Ver. 5.

11 ¶ [h] And it came to paſs that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. *made to aſcend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, *to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *falſhood, or, a lie.*

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkned not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

[i] Chap. 38. 26.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah and ſmote him, [i] and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe; for they had made that the priſon.

‖ Or, *cells.*

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

589.

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out; and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

Before Chriſt 589.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

† Heb. *let my ſupplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah [k] into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

[k] Chap. 32. 2.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah by a falſe ſuggeſtion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah.* 7 *Ebed-melech, by ſuit, getteth him ſome enlargement.* 14 *Upon ſecret conference he counſelleth the king by yielding to ſave his life.* 24 *By the kings inſtructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

589.

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, [a] heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 21. 8.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

[b] Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in the city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 [c] Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

[c] Chap. 37. 21. ‖ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ [d] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

[d] Chap. 39. 16.

Before Chriſt 589.

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

e Ver. 6.

13 e So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained f in the court of the priſon.

f Chap. 37. 21.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD; and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, g that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

g Iſaiah 57. 16.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth h unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

h Chap. 39. 3.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee:* obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

Before Chriſt 589.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt burn,* &c.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, i I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return k to Jonathans houſe to die there.

i Chap. 37. 20.

k Chap. 37. 15.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated.* 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

IN the a ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

590. a 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

583.

3 b And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Shamgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

b Chap. 38. 17.

4 ¶ c And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

c Chap. 52. 7.

5 But the Chaldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *ſpake with him judgments.*

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. *with two braſen chains, or, fetters.*

8 ¶ d And

Before Chriſt 588.

8 ¶ [d] And the Chaldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

[d] Chap. 52. 13.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon, the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen.*

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

And ſo Ver. 10, 11, &c.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they ſent, [e] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him [f] unto Gedaliah [g] the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

[e] Chap. 38. 28.
[f] Chap. 40. 5.
[g] Chap. 26. 24.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 [h] Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

[h] Chap. 38. 7, 12.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but [i] thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

[i] Chap. 21. 9. & 45. 5.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The diſperſed Jews repair unto him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracy, is not believed.*

588

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

[a] Chap. 39. 9.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[b] Chap. 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

Before Chriſt 588.

‖ Or, are *upon thine hands.*

† Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, [c] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

6 [d] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

[d] Chap. 39. 14.

7 ¶ [e] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

[e] 2 Kings 25. 23.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.*

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul.*

Before Chriſt 588.

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it:* wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

588. 2 Kings 25. 25. Chap. 40. 6, 8.

NOw it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, [a] *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Elishama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

[c] So 1 Mac. 7. 19.

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and* [c] *caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the ſide of Gedaliah.* [d] 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6. [e] Chap. 43. 6.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlain ‖ † becauſe of Gedaliah) *was* it, [d] which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, [e] *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

Before Chriſt 588.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by [f] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[f] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of [g] Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

[g] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Becauſe of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan deſireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promiſing obedience to his will:* 7 *Jeremiah aſſureth him of ſafety in Judea,* 13 *and deſtruction in Egypt:* 19 *He reproveth their hypocriſie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

[a] Chap. 40. 8.

THen all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near,

‖ Or, *Let our ſupplication fall before thee.*

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will [b] keep nothing back from you.

[b] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.

5 Then

Before Chriſt 588.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee; [c] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

[c] Chap. 7. 23.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto whom he ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him,

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

[d] Pſal. 106. 46.

12 And [d] I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If ye

[e] Deut. 17. 16.

[e] wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

† Heb. *ſhall cleave after you.*

† Heb. *So ſhall all the men be.*

17 †So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt, to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and [f] none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

[f] See Chap. 44. 14, 28.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been [g] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and [h] ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

[g] Chap. 7. 20.

[h] Chap. 29. 18, 22. Zech. 8. 13.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

Before Chriſt 588.

† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire ‖ to go, *and* to ſojourn.

‖ Or, *to go to ſojourn.*

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiahs prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 [a] Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

[a] Chap. 42. 1.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, [b] and the kings daughters, [c] and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

[b] Chap. 41. 10.
[c] Chap. 39. 9.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, *even* to [d] Tahpanhes.

[d] Iſaiah 30. 4. called *Hanes.*

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

588. ending.

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [e] my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18.

Before Christ 588.

11 [f] And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [g] such *as are* for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‖ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

[f] Chap. 44. 13.
[g] Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry: 11 He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 and for a sign, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, [a] and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, [b] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [c] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

[a] Chap. 43. 7.
[b] 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[c] Chap. 42. 18.
† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*
† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, [d] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [e] they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and [f] they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 [g] For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for [h] none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do [i] whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ [k] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 [l] And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because,

Before Christ 587.

[d] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 21. 10. Amos. 9. 4.
[e] Chap. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.
[f] Chap. 42. 18.
[g] Chap. 43. 11.
† Heb. *lift up their soul.*
[h] Ver. 28.
[i] Numb. 30. 12. See Ver. 25.
‖ Or, *frame of heaven*
[k] Chap. 7. 18.
† Heb. *bread.*
[l] Chap. 7. 18.
‖ Or, *husbands.*

Before Chriſt 587.

cauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [m] Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

[m] Ver. 15, &c.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

[n] Chap. 1. 12. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.

27 [n] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

[o] Ver. 14.

28 Yet [o] a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

[p] Ezek. 29. 3.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [p] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed,* 4 *Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

607. [a] Chap. 36. 1, 4.

[a] THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

Before Chriſt 607.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, [b] I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [c] for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

[b] Chap. 25. 26.

[c] Chap. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar:* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, againſt the Gentiles,

2 Againſt Egypt, [a] againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

[a] 2 Chr. 35. 20.

Fulfilled preſently.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmaied, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones *are* † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Lybians that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians [b] that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cuſh.* † Heb. *Put.* [b] Iſai. 66. 19.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts [c] hath a ſacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

[c] Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.

11 [d] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [e] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

[d] Chap. 8. 22. & 51. 8. Ezek. 30. 21. [e] Iſai. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* [f] ſmite the land of Egypt.

[f] Iſai. 19. 1. Ezek. 29. & 30. & 32. Fulfilled 571.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes:

Before Chriſt 607.

panhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee, for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

† Heb. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

† Heb. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more than the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖ † multitude of [g] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [h] with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or *nouriſhers.* † Heb. *Amon.* [g] Ezek. 30. 15. Nahum 3. 8. [h] Chap. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13.

26 [i] And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and [k] afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

[i] Ezek. 32. 11. [k] Ezek. 29. 11, 13.

27 ¶ [l] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

[l] Iſai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make [m] a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

[m] Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] againſt the Philiſtines, [b] before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

cir. 600. [a] Chap. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4, 5.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [c] waters riſe up [d] out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands:

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from [e] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, [f] the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

5 [g] Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, [h] Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [i] cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

[b] Amos 1. 6, 7. † Heb. *Azzah.* [c] Iſai. 8. 7. [d] Chap. 1. 14. † Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.* [e] Chap. 25. 22. [f] Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7. † Heb. *the iſle.* [g] Amos 1. 8. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4. 7. Zech. 9. 5. [h] Chap. 25. 20. [i] Chap. 16. 6. & 48. 37. † *gather thy ſelf.* † Heb. *How canſt thou.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their ſecurity,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The reſtauration of Moab.*

AGainſt [a] Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

cir. 600. [a] Iſai. 15. & 16. Chap. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1. ‖ Or, *The high place.*

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

‖ Or, *be brought to ſilence.* † Heb. *go after thee.*

3 The voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † [b] continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

[b] Iſai. 15. 5.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the [c] heath in the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *a naked tree.* [c] Chap. 17. 6.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and [d] Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his [e] prieſts and his princes together.

[d] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. [e] Chap. 49. 3. See Iſai. 46. 1, 2.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

[f] See Judg. 5. 23.

10 [f] Curſed *be* he that doth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

‖ Or, *negligently.*

11 ¶ Moab

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he [g] hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of [h] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, [i] We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemone him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 * Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, ask him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: [k] howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [l] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ [m] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For [n] was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ skippedſt for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and [o] dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the [p] pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, [q] ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

31 Therefore [r] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [s] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And [t] joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 [u] From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, [x] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, [y] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore [z] mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe [a] the riches *that* he hath gotten are periſhed.

37 For [b] every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns ſackcloth.

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [c] a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [d] he ſhall fly as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurprized, and [e] the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 [f] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but [g] a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and [h] ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [i] Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [k] in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP.

Before Chriſt cir. 600.
[g] Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *ſtood.*
[h] 1 King. 12. 29. [i] Iſai. 16. 6.
† Heb. *the choice of.*
* Iſai. 47. 1.
† Heb. *inhabiteſs.*
[k] Iſa. 16. 7.
[l] Pſal. 75. 10.
[m] Chap. 25. 27.
600.
[n] Zeph. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *movedſt thy ſelf.*
[o] Iſa. 55. 6, 7.
[p] Iſa. 16. 6, &c. [q] Chap. 50. 36.
‖ Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth.* (Heb. *his barſ*) *do not right.*
[r] Iſa. 15. 5.
Before Chriſt 600.
[s] Iſa. 16. 8, 9.
[t] Iſa. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.
[u] Iſa. 15. 4, 5, 6.
[x] Iſa. 15. 5, 6.
† Heb. *deſolations.*
[y] Iſa. 15. 2. & 16. 12.
[z] Iſa. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[a] Iſa. 15. 7.
[b] Iſa. 15. 2, 3. Chap. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminiſhed.*
[c] Chap. 22. 28.
† Heb. *neck.*
[d] Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hoſ. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *five cities.*
[e] Chap. 49. 22.
[f] Iſa. 24. 17, 18.
[g] Numb. 21. 28.
[h] Numb. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of tumult.*
[i] Numb. 21. 29.
† Heb. *in captivity.*
[k] Chap. 49. 6, 39.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites:* 6 *Their restauration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restauration of Elam.*

Before Christ 600.

‖ Or, *Against.*

[a] Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *Malcom.*

[b] Amos 1. 13.

[c] Amos 1. 14.

[d] Isa. 32. 11. Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

‖ Or, *Melcom.*

[e] Chap. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.

‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

[f] Chap. 21. 13.

[g] So Ver. 39. & Chap. 48. 47.

[h] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.

[i] Obad. Ver. 8.

[k] Ver. 30.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.*

[l] Chap. 25. 23.

[m] Obad. Ver. 5.

† Heb. *their sufficiency.*

[n] Chap. 25. 29. Obad. Ver. 16.

[o] Obad. Ver. 1.

CONcerning [a] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [f] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And [g] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [h] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [k] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [l] Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [m] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it.*

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [o] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [p] though thou shouldst make thy [q] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [r] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [s] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [t] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [u] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for [x] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ [y] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, [z] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [a] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [b] anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 [c] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [d] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [e] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [f] Flee † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

Before Christ 600.

[p] Obad. Ver. 4.

[q] Job 39. 27.

[r] Chap. 50. 13.

[s] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Chap. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.

[t] Chap. 50. 44. &c.

[u] Chap. 12. 5.

[x] Exod. 15. 11.

‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*

[y] Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.

† Heb. *Weedy sea.*

[z] Chap. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.

[a] Isaiah 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.

† Heb. *melted.*

‖ Or, *as on the sea.*

[b] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6.

[c] Chap. 50. 30.

[d] Amos 1. 4.

600.

[e] Isaiah 21. 13.

[f] Ver. 8.

† Heb. *sit greatly.*

31 Arise

Before Chriſt 600.

31 Ariſe, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſaith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

‖ Or, *that is at eaſe.*

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a ſpoil, and I will ſcatter into all winds [g] them *that are* † in the utmoſt corners, and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 9. 26. & 25. 23.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*

33 And Hazor [h] ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor *any* ſon of man dwell in it.

[h] Chap. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.

598.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt [i] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying,

[i] Chap. 25. 25.

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will ſcatter them towards all thoſe winds, and there ſhall be no nation whither the outcaſts of Elam ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, ſaith the LORD, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the king and the princes, ſaith the LORD.

[k] Chap. 48. 47. Ver. 6.

39 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs in the latter days, *that* [k] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.*
4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Iſrael.*

595.

THE word that the LORD ſpake [a] againſt Babylon, *and* againſt the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

[a] Iſai. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publiſh, and † ſet up a ſtandard, publiſh *and* conceal not: ſay, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *liſt up.*

[b] Iſai. 46. 1. Chap. 51. 44.

3 [c] For out of the north there cometh up a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land deſolate, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall remove, they ſhall depart both man and beaſt.

[c] Chap. 51. 48.

4 ¶ In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the children of Iſrael ſhall come, they and the children of Judah together, [d] going and weeping: they ſhall go, and ſeek the LORD their God.

[d] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Pſal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.

5 They ſhall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*, Come, and let us joyn our ſelves to the LORD, in [e] a perpetual covenant *that* ſhall not be forgotten.

[e] Chap. 32. 31, &c.

6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † reſting place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them, and [f] their adverſaries ſaid, [g] We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, [h] the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

Before Chriſt 595.

[f] Chap. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.

[g] See Chap. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.

[h] Pſal. 90. 1. & 91. 1.

8 [i] Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

[i] Iſai. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6, 45. Rev. 18. 4.

9 ¶ [k] For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north-country, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

[k] Chap. 25. 14.

‖ Or, *deſtroyer.*

10 And Chaldea ſhall be a ſpoil: [l] all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

[l] Rev. 17. 16.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, [m] as the heifer at graſs, and ‖ bellow as bulls.

† Heb. *big*, or, *corpulent.*

[m] Hoſ. 10. 11.

‖ Or, *neigh as ſteeds.*

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſart.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, [n] but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: [o] every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

[n] Chap. 25. 12.

[o] Chap. 49. 17.

14 [p] Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

[p] Chap. 51. 2.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for [q] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [r] as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

[q] Chap. 51. 6, 11.

[r] Pſal. 137. 8. Ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, [s] they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *ſithe.*

[s] Iſai. 13. 14. Chap. 51. 9.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days, and in that time ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

‖ Or, *of the rebels.*

‖ Or, *viſitation.*

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do [t] according to all that I have commanded thee.

[t] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 1 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Iſai. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. Chap. 34. 22.

22 A ſound of battle *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How

Before Chriſt 595.

23 How is the [u] hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

[u] Chap. 51. 20.

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

[x] Chap. 51. 31, 39, 57.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: ‖ caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. *from the end.*
‖ Or, *tread her.*

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon [y] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

[y] Chap. 51. 10, 11.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: [z] recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

[z] Ver. 15. Chap. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.

30 [a] Therefore ſhall her young men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

[a] Chap. 49. 26. & 51. 4.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, *O thou* † moſt proud, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

† Heb. *pride.*

32 And † the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

† Heb. *pride.*

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together, and all that took them captives held them faſt, they refuſed to let them go.

34 [b] Their redeemer *is* ſtrong, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

[b] Rev. 18. 8.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wiſe *men*.

[c] Iſa. 44. 25. Chap. 48. 30.

36 A ſword *is* [c] upon the ‖ † liars, and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* upon her mighty men, and they ſhall be diſmayed.

‖ Or, *chief ſays.*
† Heb. *bars.*

37 A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon their chariots, and upon all [d] the mingled people that *are* in the midſt of her, and [e] they ſhall become as women: a ſword *is* upon her treaſures, and they ſhall be robbed.

[d] Chap. 25. 20, 24. [e] Nah. 3. 13. [f] Iſa. 44. 27. Chap. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.

38 [f] A drought *is* upon her waters, and they ſhall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

[g] Iſai. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. Chap. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2. [h] Iſa. 13. 20. Chap. 25. 12.

39 [g] Therefore the wild beaſts of the deſert, with the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein: [h] and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever; neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

Before Chriſt 595.

40 [i] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD: *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein.

[i] Gen. 19. 25. Iſa. 13. 19. Chap. 49. 18.

41 [k] Behold, a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

[k] Chap. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.

42 They ſhall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not ſhew mercy: [l] their voice ſhall rore like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battle, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon.

[l] Iſa. 5. 30.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [m] anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

[m] Chap. 49. 24.

44 Behold, he ſhall come up [n] like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and [o] who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

[n] Chap. 49. 19, &c. [o] Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19.
‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

45 Therefore hear ye the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 [p] At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

[p] Rev. 18. 9.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgment of God againſt Babylon, in revenge of Iſrael.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, [a] a deſtroying wind;

† Heb. *heart.*
[a] 2 King. 19. 7. Chap. 4. 11.

2 And will ſend unto Babylon, [b] fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

[b] Chap. 15. 7. [c] Chap. 50. 14.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine; and ſpare ye not her young men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [d] and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

[d] Chap. 49. 26. & 50. 37.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

6 [e] Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for [f] this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: [g] he will render unto her a recompence.

[e] Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4. [f] Chap. 50. 15, 28. [g] Chap. 25. 14.

7 [h] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunk-

[h] Rev. 17. 4.

Before Chriſt 595.

en: [i] the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly [k] fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her, [l] take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and [m] let us go every one into his own country: [n] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come and let us [o] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [p] Make † bright the arrows: gather the ſhields: [q] the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* [r] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [s] Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the † ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 [t] O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

14 [u] The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn † by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they ſhall † lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

15 [x] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [y] hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and [z] he cauſeth the vapors to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

17 [a] Every man ‖ is brutiſh by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: [b] for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

19 [c] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

20 [d] Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee, the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the huſbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, [e] O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [f] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, [g] but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [h] prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her [i] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, [k] to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, [l] they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 [m] One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that [n] the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* [o] like a threſhing-floor, [p] ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, [q] and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, [r] and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 [s] And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing, without an inhabitant.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and [t] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

[i] Rev. 14. 8.
[k] Iſa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[l] Chap. 46. 11.
[m] Iſai. 13. 14. Chap. 50. 16.
[n] Rev. 18. 5.
[o] Chap. 50. 28.
[p] Chap. 46. 4.
† Heb. *pure.*
[q] Iſa. 13. 17. Ver. 28.
[r] Chap. 50. 28.
[s] Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
† Heb. *liers in wait.*
[t] Rev. 17. 1.
[u] Amos 6. 8.
† Heb. *by his ſoul.*
† Heb. *utter.*
[x] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.
[y] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Iſa. 40. 22.
‖ Or, *noiſe.*
[z] Pſal. 135. 7.
[a] Chap. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.*
[b] Chap. 50. 2.
[c] Chap. 10. 16.
[d] Iſa. 10. 5, 15. Chap. 50. 23.
‖ Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.*
[e] Iſa. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.
[f] Rev. 8. 8.
[g] Chap. 50. 40.
† Heb. *everlaſting deſolations.*
[h] Chap. 25. 14.
[i] Chap. 50. 41.
[k] Chap. 50. 39, 40.
[l] Iſaiah 19. 16. Chap. 50. 37.
[m] Chap. 50. 24.
[n] Chap. 50. 38.
[o] Iſaiah 51. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1, 3.
[p] Hab. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.*
[q] Iſai. 17. 5, &c. Hoſ. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 18.
† Heb. *My violence.*
‖ Or, *remainder.*
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
[r] Chap. 50. 38.
[s] Iſaiah 13. 22. Chap. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.
‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*
[t] Ver. 57.

Before Christ 595.

41 [u] How is Sheſhach taken! and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

[u] Chap. 25. 26.

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [x] Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

[x] Chap. 50. 39, 40.

44 [y] And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

[y] Iſaiah 46. 1. Chap. 50. 2.

45 [z] My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

[z] Ver. 6. Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

46 And ‖ leſt your heart faint, and ye fear [a] for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

‖ Or, *let not.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 7.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that [b] I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

[b] Chap. 50. 2. † Heb. *viſit upon.*

48 Then [c] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: [d] for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

[c] Iſa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20
[d] Chap. 50. 3.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach, ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, [e] that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

‖ Or, *the country.*

[e] Ver. 47.

53 [f] Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortifie the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

[f] Obad. 4.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

57 [g] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

[g] Ver. 39.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and [h] the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

‖ Or, *the walls of broad Babylon.*

[h] Hab. 2. 13.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*

‖ Or, *ſtaffort.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.*

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, [i] *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

[i] See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzar-adan burneth and ſpoileth the city:* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 31 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

Before Christ 599.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 18.

† Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

594.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

590.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

588.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

Before Chriſt 588.

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 [d] And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month ([f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) [g] came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

17 [i] Alſo the [k] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

18 [l] The caldrons alſo, and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: [m] † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

Before Chriſt 588.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* [o] all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, [q] and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 [r] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the [s] ſeventh year [t] three thouſand Jews and three and twenty:

29 [u] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jewes ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ [x] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, [y] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his priſon-garments: [z] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

[c] 2 Chap. 25. 6. & 32. 4.
[d] Ezek. 12. 13.
† Heb. *blinded.*
‖ Or, *fetters.*
† Heb. *houſe of the wards.*
[e] Jer. 52. 5. & 8. 19.
[f] See Ver. 29.
[g] 2 Chap. 36. 9.
‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*
† Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughter men.* And ſo Ver. 14, &c.
† Heb. *ſtood before.*
[h] Chap. 39. 8, 9.
[i] Chap. 27. 19.
[k] See 1 King. 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.
[l] Exod. 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14.
‖ Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.*
‖ Or, *baſons.*
‖ Or, *cenſers.*
[m] 1 Kings 7. 47.
† Heb. *their braſs.*
[n] 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.
† Heb. *thread.*
[o] See 1 Kings 7. 20.
[p] 2 Kings 25. 18.
[q] Chap. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threſhold.*
† Heb. *ſaw the face of the king.*
‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*
[r] 2 Kings 24. 2. 600.
[s] See 2 Kings 24. 12.
[t] See 2 Kings 24. 14. 590.
[u] See Ver. 12. Chap. 37. 5.
† Heb. *ſouls.* 585. 562.
[x] 2 Kings 25. 27, 28.
[y] Gen. 40. 13, 20.
† Heb. *good things with him.*
[z] 2 Sam. 9. 13.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confeſſeth Gods judgment to be righteous.*

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

HOW doth the city ſit ſolitary *that was* full of people! [a] *how* is ſhe become as a widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary!

[a] Iſa. 47. 7, 8.

[b] Jer. 13. 17.
[c] Job 7. 3. Pſal. 6. 6.
[d] Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. Ver. 19.
[e] Ver 9, 16, 17, 21.
† Heb. *for the greatneſs of ſervitude.*

2 She [b] weepeth ſore in the [c] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [d] among all her lovers, [e] ſhe hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of affliction, and † becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

[f] Deut. 28 13, 14.

5 Her adverſaries [f] are the chief, her enemies proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions, her [g] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

[g] Jer. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

‖ Or, *deſirable.*

7 Jeruſalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miſeries, all her ‖ pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

† Heb. *is become a removing,* or, *wandring.*

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned: therefore ſhe † is removed: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her, becauſe [h] they have ſeen her nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward,

[h] Jer. 13. 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hoſ. 2. 10.
[i] Deut. 32. 29.
[k] Ver. 2. 17, 21.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts, ſhe [i] remembreth not her laſt end, therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: [k] ſhe had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf.*

‖ Or, *deſirable.*

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entred into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* [l] they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

[l] Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.
[m] Jer. 52. 6.

11 All her people ſigh, [m] they ſeek bread, they have given their pleaſant things for meat ‖ to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider, for I am become vile.

‖ Or, *to make the ſoul to come again.*

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † paſs by? behold and ſee, [n] if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

‖ Or, *It is nothing.*
† Heb. *paſs by the way.*
[n] Dan. 9. 12.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my young men: [o] the LORD hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepreſs.

[o] Iſa. 63. 3.
‖ Or, *the winepreſs of the virgin, &c.*

16 For theſe *things* I weep, [p] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul, is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

[p] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.
† Heb. *being back.*

17 [q] Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

[q] Jer. 4. 31.

18 ¶ The LORD is [r] righteous, for I have [s] rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

[r] Dan. 9. 7.
[s] 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. *mouth.*

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [t] they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

[t] Ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my [u] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: [x] abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

[u] Iſa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. Chap. 2. 11. Hoſ. 11. 8.
[x] Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.

21 They have heard that I ſigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring [y] the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

[y] Iſai. 13, &c. Jer. 46, &c.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and [z] my heart *is* faint.

[z] Chap. 5. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the miſery of Jeruſalem:* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembred not [b] his footſtool in the day of his anger!

[a] Matth. 11. 23.
[b] 1 Chr. 28. 2. Pſal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

2 The LORD hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [c] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath

[c] Ver. 17. 21. Chap. 3. 43.

† brought

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

† brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: [d] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [e] and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † all *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [f] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, [g] as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: [h] the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [i] they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; [k] he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; [l] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her [m] prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground, [n] *and* keep ſilence: they have [o] caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [p] Mine eyes do fail with tears; [q] my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe [r] the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [s] prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee; and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

15 [t] All that paſs † by, [u] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs [x] and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [y] the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 [z] All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [a] deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [b] he hath thrown down and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [c] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eyes ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [d] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children [e] that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: [f] ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? [g] ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: [h] thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods juſtice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my ſkin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 [a] He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [b] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath encloſed my ways with hewn ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [c] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

[d] Pſal. 44. 24.
[e] Pſal. 74. 11.
[f] Pſal. 89. 46.
† Heb. *made to reſt.*
† Heb. *all the deſirable of the eye.*
[g] Pſal. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Iſai. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *hedge.*
[h] Iſai. 1. 8. [i] Chap. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.
† Heb. *ſent up.*
[k] Pſal. 74. 4.
[l] 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7. Chap. 4. 20.
[m] Pſal. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
[n] Iſa. 3. 26. Chap. 2. 10.
[o] Job 2. 12.
[p] Chap. 3. 48, &c.
[q] Chap. 1. 20.
[r] Ver. 19. Chap. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *faint.*
[s] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
[t] 2 Kings 9. 8. Nah. 3. 19. Eccluſ. 12. 18.
† Heb. *by the way.*
[u] Ezek. 25. 6.
[x] 2 Kings 21. 13. Iſa. 34. 11.
† Heb. *ſwallowing up.*
[y] Pſal. 48. 2. & 50. 2. Chap. 2. 15.
[z] Pſal. 89. 42.
[a] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[b] Ver. 2.
[c] Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.
[d] Pſal. 62. 8.
[e] Ver. 11.
[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. Chap. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *ſwaddled with their hands.*
[g] Chap. 4. 13, 16.
[h] Chap. 3. 43.
[a] Pſal. 88. 5, 6.
[b] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8.
[c] Job 10. 16. Iſa. 38. 13. Hoſ. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

Before Christ cir. 588.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [d] set me as a mark for the arrow.

[d] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

† Heb. *sons.*

14 I was a [e] derision to all my people, *and* [f] their song all the day.

[e] Jer. 20. 7.

[f] Job 30. 9. Psal. 69. 12. Ver. 63.

15 [g] He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

[g] Jer. 9. 15.

† Heb. *bitternesses.*

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

† Heb. *good.*

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD,

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

‖ Or, *Remember.*

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

† Heb. *bowed.*

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

22 ¶ [h] *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

[h] Mal. 3. 6.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my [i] portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

[i] Psal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [k] and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

[k] Psal. 37. 7.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 [l] He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

[l] Jer. 15. 17. Chap. 2. 10.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 [m] He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

[m] Isaiah 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For [n] he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

[n] Ezek. 33. 11.

† Heb. *from his heart.*

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

‖ Or, *a superior.*

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD ‖ approveth not.

‖ Or, *seeth not.*

37 ¶ Who *is* he [o] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

[o] Psal. 33. 9.

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not [p] evil and good?

[p] Job 2. 10. Isai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.

39 [q] Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [r] a man for the punishment of his sins?

[q] Prov. 19. 3.

‖ Or, *murmur.*

[r] Mic. 7. 9.

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 [s] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

[s] Psal. 86. 4.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: [t] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

[t] Chap. 2. 2, 17, 21.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayers should not pass through.

Before Christ cir. 588.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the [u] off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

[u] 1 Cor. 4. 13.

46 [x] All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

[x] Chap. 2. 16.

47 [y] Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

[y] Isa. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.

48 [z] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

[z] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 11.

49 [a] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

[a] Psal. 77. 2.

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

† Heb. *my soul.*

‖ Or, *more than all.*

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird [b] without cause.

[b] Psal. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and [c] cast a stone upon me.

[c] Dan. 6. 17.

54 [d] Waters flowed over mine head, *then* [e] I said, I am cut off.

[d] Psal. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.

[e] Psal. 31. 22. Isai. 38. 10, 11.

55 ¶ [f] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

[f] Psal. 130. 1.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, [g] I *am* their musick.

[g] Ver. 14.

64 ¶ [h] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

[h] Psal. 28. 4.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the [i] heavens of the LORD.

[i] Psal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate:* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatned.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every street.

[a] Chap. 2. 19.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

[b] Isa. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11.

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the ostriches in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *sea calves.*

[c] Job 39. 14, 16.

4 [d] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [e] the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

[d] Psal. 22. 15.

[e] See Chap. 2. 11, 12.

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

5 They that did feed delicately, are deſolate in the ſtreets: *they that were* brought up in ſcarlet, [f] embrace dunghills.

[f] Job 24. 8.

6 For the ‖ puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, *that was* [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

‖ Or, iniquity.

[g] Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than ſnow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire.

8 Their viſage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the ſtreets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

† Heb. darker than blackneſs.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword, are better than *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. flow out.

10 [h] The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children, they were their [i] meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

[h] Chap. 2. 20.
[i] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [k] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

[k] Deut. 32. 22.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 ¶ [l] For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her;

[l] Jer. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood, ‖ ſo that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or, in that they could not but touch.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

‖ Or, ye polluted.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

‖ Or, face.

17 As for us, [m] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

[m] 2 Kings 24. 7. Iſa. 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.

18 [n] They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

[n] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.

19 Our perſecutors are [o] ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

[o] Deut. 28. 49. [p] Gen. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 9. [q] Jer. 52. 8. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.

20 The [p] breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD [q] was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; [r] the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thy ſelf naked.

[r] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21.

22 ¶ [s] ‖ The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [t] he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ diſcover thy ſins.

[s] Iſa. 40. 2.
‖ Or, Thine iniquity.
[t] Pſal. 137. 7.
‖ Or, carry thee captive for thy ſins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is ſold unto us.

† Heb. cometh for price.

5 † Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour, *and* have no reſt.

† Heb. On our necks are we perſecuted.

6 [a] We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

[a] Gen. 24. 2.

7 [b] Our fathers have ſinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

[b] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

10 Our [c] ſkin was black like an oven, becauſe of the ‖ terrible famine.

[c] Job 30. 30. Pſal. 119. 83.
‖ Or, terrors, or, ſtorms.

11 They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [d] the faces of elders were not honoured.

[d] Iſa. 47. 6.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed, our dance is turned into mourning.

† Heb. The crown of our head is fallen.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have ſinned.

17 For this [e] our heart is faint, [f] for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.

[e] Chap. 1. 22. [f] Pſal. 6. 7.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, [g] which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

[g] Pſ. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.

19 Thou, O LORD, [g] remaineſt for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?

† Heb. for length of days?

21 [h] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old.

[h] Pſ. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18.

22 ‖ But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us.

‖ Or, For wilt thou utterly reject us?

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar:* 4 *His vision of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of GOD.*

Before Christ 595.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month* in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the † captives [a] by the river of Chebar) *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

† Heb. *captivity.*
[a] Ver. 3. Chap. 3. 15. 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.
[b] So Matth. 3. 16. Act. 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of [c] king Jehoiachins captivity)

595.
[c] 2 Kings 24. 12.

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and [d] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. *Jehezkel.*
[d] 1 Kings 18. 46. Chap. 3. 14, 22.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Heb. *catching it self.*

5 [e] Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [f] this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

[e] Rev. 4. 6, &c.
[f] Chap. 10. 8. &c.

6 [g] And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

[g] Ver. 10. Chap. 10. 14, 21.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled [h] like the colour of burnished brass.

† Heb. *a straight foot.*
[h] Rev. 1. 15.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [i] Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

[i] Ver. 11, 12.

10 As for [k] the likeness of their faces, they four [l] had the face of a man, [m] and the face of a lion on the right side, [n] and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: [o] they four also had the face of an eagle.

[k] See Rev. 4. 7.
[l] Numb. 2. 10.
[m] Numb. 2. 3.
[n] Numb. 2. 18. Chap. 10. 1.
[o] Numb. 2. 25.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and [p] two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, *divided above.*
[p] Isa. 6. 2.

12 And [q] they went every one straight forward: [r] whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* [s] they turned not when they went.

[q] Ver. 9.
[r] Ver. 20.
[s] Ver. 17.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [t] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

[t] Rev. 4. 5.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [u] The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

Before Christ cir. 588.
[u] Chap. 10. 9, 10.
595.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: [x] *and* they returned not when they went.

[x] Ver. 12.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, *strakes.*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 [y] Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

[y] Ver. 12.
‖ Or, *of life.*

21 [z] When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

[z] Ver. 19, 20. Chap. 10. 17.
‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 [a] And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, [b] like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

[a] Chap. 10. 5.
[b] Chap. 43. 2.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ [c] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

[c] Chap. 10. 1.

27 [d] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

[d] Chap. 8. 2.

28 [e] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [f] This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, [g] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

[e] Rev. 4. 3.
[f] Chap. 3. 23. & 8. 4.
[g] Chap. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Rev. 1. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commission:* 6 *His instruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

And

Before Chriſt 595.

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And [a] the ſpirit entred into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me; [b] they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.

4 [c] For *they are* † impudent children and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 [d] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet [e] ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, [f] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ [g] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt well among ſcorpions: [h] be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, [i] though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and [k] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, [l] a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God ſheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God ſhutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.*

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; [a] eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael:

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; [c] for they will not hearken unto me: [d] for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 [e] As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [f] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, [g] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then [h] the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures, that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in † bitterneſs, in the † heat of my ſpirit, but [i] the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [k] I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 [l] Son of man, I have made thee [m] a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; [n] but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a [o] righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ [p] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth [q] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, [r] the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I [s] ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then

Before Chriſt 595.

[a] Chap. 3. 24.

† Heb. *nations.*
[b] Jer. 3. 25.

[c] Chap. 3. 7.
† Heb. *hard of face.*

[d] Chap. 3. 11. 26, 27.
[e] Chap. 33. 33.
[f] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.
‖ Or, *rebels.*
[g] Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
[h] Chap. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[i] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 3. 9.
† Heb. *rebellion.*

[k] Rev. 10. 9.

[l] Chap. 3. 1.

[a] Chap. 2. 8, 9.

[b] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and ſo ver. 6.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*
‖ Or, *if I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?*
[c] John 15. 20.
[d] Chap. 2. 4.
† Heb. *ſtiff of forehead and hard of heart.*

[e] Iſai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
[f] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 2. 6.

[g] Chap. 2. 5, 7.

[h] Chap. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.
† Heb. *kiſſed.*

† Heb. *bitter.*
† Heb. *hot anger.*
[i] 2 Kings 3. 15. Chap. 8. 1.
[k] Job 2. 13.

[l] Chap. 33. 7. &c.
[m] Iſai. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

[n] Iſai. 49. 4, 5.
[o] Chap. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

[p] Ver. 14. Chap. 1. 3.
[q] Chap. 8. 4.

[r] Chap. 1. 28.
[s] Chap. 1.

Before Chriſt 595.

24 Then [t] the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

[t] Chap. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, [u] they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

[u] Chap. 4. 8.

26 And [x] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; [y] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[x] Chap. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
[y] Chap. 2. 5, 6, 7.

27 [z] But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [a] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[z] Chap. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
[a] Ver. 9. 26.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity:* 9 *by the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.*

THou alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or, ſlice.*

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [a] ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

975. beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23.
585. ending.
[a] Numb. 14. 34.
† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah, forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 [b] And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

[b] Chap. 3. 25.
† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhal lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

Before Chriſt 595.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus [c] ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

[c] Hoſ. 9. 3.

14 Then ſaid I, [d] Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of [e] that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh, into my mouth.

[d] Acts 10. 14.
[e] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 2. & 17. 15. Deut. 14. 3.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [f] ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

[f] Lev. 26. 26. Pſal. 105. 16. Iſai. 3. 1. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and [g] conſume away for their iniquity.

[g] Lev. 26. 39.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is ſhewed the judgment of Jeruſalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.*

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbers razor, [a] and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*

594.
[a] Lev. 21. 5. Iſai. 7. 20.

2 [b] Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

[b] Verſe 12.
[c] Chap. 4. 1.
[d] Chap. 4. 8, 9.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † ſkirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye mutiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, [e] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

[e] Jer. 2. 10, 11.

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not

‖ Or, *ſun-images,* and ſo ver. 6.
[b] Lev. 26. 30.
† Heb. *give.*

Before Chriſt 594.

not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [f] ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely, becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, [g] neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ [h] A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and [i] I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and [k] I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, [l] and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a [m] reproach and a taunt, and inſtruction, and an aſtoniſhment, unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

16 When I ſhall [n] ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your [o] ſtaff of bread.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and [p] evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be bleſſed.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

594. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the [a] mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your ‖ images ſhall be broken: and [b] I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and [c] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ [d] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countries.

9 And they that eſcape of you, ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe [e] I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and [f] with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and [g] they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite [h] with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence, and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword, and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then [i] ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, [k] upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

14 So will I ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate; yea, ‖ more deſolate than the wilderneſs *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final deſolation of Iſrael.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that eſcape.* 20 *The enemies defile the ſanctuary becauſe of the Iſraelites abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is ſhewed their miſerable captivity.*

MOREOVER, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael, [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompence upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompence thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee, [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An

[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Ezr. 2. 3.
[g] Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18.
[h] See Ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2.
[i] Chap. 6. 8.
[k] Lev. 26. 33.
[l] Deut. 32. 36. Iſa. 1. 24.
[m] Deut. 28. 37.
[n] Deut. 32. 23.
[o] Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13.
[p] Lev. 26. 22.
[a] Chap. 36. 1.
‖ Or, *ſun-images*, and ſo ver. 6.
[b] Lev. 26. 30.
† Heb. *give*.
[c] Ver. 13. Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12.
[d] Chap. 5. 2, 12.
[e] Pſal. 78. 40. Iſa. 7. 13. & 63. 10.
[f] Numb. 15. 39. Chap. 20. 7, 24.
[g] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 36. 31.
[h] Chap. 21. 17.
[i] Ver. 7.
[k] Iſai. 57. 5. Hoſ. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *deſolate from the wilderneſs*.
[a] Ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matt. 24. 6, 12, 14.
[b] Ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *give*.
[c] Chap. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[d] Chap. 6. 7. & 13. 20.

Before Christ 594.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

7 [c] The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

[c] Ver. 10.
[f] Ver. 12.
‖ Or, *echo.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompence thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompence † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee.*
[g] Ver. 4.

10 Behold the day, behold it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [h] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, [i] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

[h] Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
[i] Jer. 16. 5, 6. Chap. 24. 16, 22.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [k] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

[k] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [l] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

[l] Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.
† Heb. *go into water.*

18 They shall also [m] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

[m] Isaiah 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [n] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

† Heb. *for a separation,* Or, *uncleanness.*
[n] Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling block.*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: [o] but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

[o] Jer. 7. 30.
‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

‖ Or, *burglers.*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Heb. *Cutting off.*

26 [p] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [q] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

[p] Jer. 4. 20.
[q] Psal. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be cloathed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem,* 5 *is shewed the image of jealousie,* 7 *the chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 15 *the worshippers towards the sun.* 18 *Gods wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that [a] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

594.

[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22.

2 [b] Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [c] as the colour of amber.

[b] Chap. 1. 26, 27.
[c] Chap. 1. 4.

3 And he [d] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie which provoketh to jealousie.

[d] Dan. 5. 5.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [e] saw in the plain.

[e] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22, 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations, that they do here.

10 So

Before Chriſt 594.

10 So I went in and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, [f] The LORD ſeeth us not, The LORD hath forſaken the earth.

[f] Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS houſe, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations than theſe.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS houſe, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, [g] *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the eaſt, and they worſhipped [h] the ſun toward the eaſt.

[g] Chap. 11. 1.
[h] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.

17 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the houſe of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their noſe.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*
[i] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10.
[k] Prov. 1. 28. Iſa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

18 Therefore will I alſo deal in fury: [i] mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: and though they [k] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A viſion whereby is ſhewed the preſervation of ſome,* 5 *and the deſtruction of the reſt.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

594.

HE cried alſo in mine ears with a loud voice, ſaying, Cauſe them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his deſtroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, ſix men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a ſlaughter-weapon in his hand: [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his ſide, and they went in and ſtood beſide the braſen altar.

† Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
[a] Lev. 16. 4. Chap. 10. 2, 6, 7.
† Heb. *upon his loyns.*

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Iſrael was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threſhold of the houſe, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his ſide;

[b] See Chap. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go through the midſt of the city, through the midſt of Jeruſalem, and † ſet [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that ſigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midſt thereof.

Before Chriſt 594.
† Heb. *mark a mark.*
[c] Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
[d] 2 Pet. 2. 8.

5 ¶ And to the others he ſaid in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and ſmite: [e] let not your eye ſpare, neither have ye pity.

† Heb. *mine ears.*
[e] Ver. 10.

6 [f] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [g] begin at my ſanctuary: [h] then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the houſe.

[f] 2 Chr. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to deſtruction.*
[g] Jer. 25. 29.
[h] Chap. 8. 11, 12, 16.

7 And he ſaid unto them, Defile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlain, go ye forth: and they went forth and ſlew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were ſlaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ſaid, [i] Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Iſrael, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jeruſalem?

[i] Chap. 11. 13.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, The iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverſeneſs: for they ſay, [k] The LORD hath forſaken the earth, and the LORD ſeeth not.

† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wreſting of judgment.*
[k] Chap. 8. 12.

10 And as for me alſo, mine [l] eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompenſe their way upon their head.

[l] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his ſide, † reported the matter, ſaying, I have done as thou haſt commanded me.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

2 *The viſion of the coals of fire, to be ſcattered over the city.* 8 *The viſion of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a ſapphire ſtone, as the appearance of the likeneſs of a throne.

594.
[a] Chap. 1. 22, 26.

2 [b] And he ſpake unto the man clothed with linen, and ſaid, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and ſcatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my ſight.

[b] Chap. 9. 2.
† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now the cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [c] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and ſtood* over the threſhold of the houſe, and the houſe was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightneſs of the LORDS glory.

[c] See Ver. 8. Chap. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
† Heb. *was lifted up.*

5 And the [d] ſound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he ſpeaketh.

[d] Chap. 1. 24.

6 And it came to paſs, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, ſaying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and ſtood beſide the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † ſtretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the

† Heb. *ſent forth.*

Before Chriſt 594.

fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

[c] Chap. 1. 8.

8 ¶ [c] And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

[f] Chap. 1. 15.

9 [f] And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [g] beryl-ſtone.

[g] Chap. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeneſs, as if a wheel had been in the midſt of a wheel.

[h] Chap. 1. 17.

11 [h] When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. *face.*

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [i] the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

[i] Chap. 1. 18.

‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel* or, *galgal.*

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

[k] Chap. 1. 6, 10.

14 [k] And every one had four faces: the firſt face *was* the face of a cherub, and the ſecond face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

[l] Chap. 1. 5.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* [l] the living creature that I ſaw by the river of Chebar.

[m] Chap. 1. 19.

16 [m] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them.

[n] Chap. 1. 12, 20, 21.

17 [n] When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lift up themſelves *alſo*: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or *of life.*

[o] Verſe 4.

18 Then [o] the glory of the LORD departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the cherubims.

[p] Chap. 11. 22.

19 And [p] the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſides them, and *every one* ſtood at the door of the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

[q] Chap. 1. 22.

20 [q] This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The preſumption of the princes: 4 Their ſin and judgment. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God ſheweth him his purpoſe in ſaving a remnant, 21 and puniſhing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold, [a] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

Before Chriſt 594.

[a] See Chap. 8. 16.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel in this city:

3 Which ſay, ‖ *It is* not [b] near, let us build houſes: [c] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

‖ Or, *It is not* for us *to build houſes near.*

[b] Chap. 12. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

[c] See Jer. 1. 13.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O ſon of man.

[d] Chap. 2. 2.

5 And [d] the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

[e] Chap. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [e] Your ſlain whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

8 Ye have feared the ſword, and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgments among you.

[f] Chap. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword, I will judge you in the border of Iſrael, [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael.

[g] Ver. 10.

12 And [g] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, *which have not walked.*

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, [h] Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

[h] Chap. 9. 4.

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countries, [i] yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countries where they ſhall come.

[i] Pſal. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Iſa. 8. 14.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countries where

Before Chriſt 594.

where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof, from thence.

[k] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26, 27. [l] Pſal. 51. 10. [m] Zech. 7. 12.

19 And [k] I will give thee one heart, and I will put [l] a new ſpirit within you; and I will take [m] the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

[n] Chap. 37. 26, 27.

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [n] and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

[o] Chap. 7. 10.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, [o] I will recompence their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſides them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

[p] Chap. 8. 3. [q] See Zech. 14. 4. [r] Chap. 43. 2.

23 And the glory of the LORD [p] went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood [q] upon the mountain, [r] which *is* on the eaſt-ſide of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in viſion by the ſpirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It ſhewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling ſheweth the Jews deſolation.* 21 *The Jews preſumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The ſpeedineſs of the viſion.*

594. THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27. [b] Iſa. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Mat. 13. 12, 13. [c] Chap. 2. 5.

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of [a] a rebellious houſe, which [b] have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

‖ Or, inſtruments.

3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

Before Chriſt 594.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.* [d] Jer. 39. 4.

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: † they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

[e] Jer. 52. 10, 11. Chap. 17. 20. [f] 2 Kings 25. 7.

12 And [d] the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [e] net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and [f] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. Chap. 5. 10. [h] Chap. 5. 2, 12.

14 And [g] I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and [h] I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countries.

† Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

[i] Chap. 4. 16.

18 Son of man, [i] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs,

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from † all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[k] Ver. 27. Chap. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, [k] The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

[l] Chap. 13. 23.

24 For [l] there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs: it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the

Before Chriſt 594.

word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 [m] Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* [n] for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſie, and ſay thou unto [a] † them that propheſie out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, ‖ and have ſeen nothing.

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deſarts.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [e] They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith; and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, [f] neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, [g] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [h] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others [i] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: [k] there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre, and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: [l] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, [m] which propheſie out of their own heart; and propheſie thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people, [n] for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, [o] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and [p] ſtrengthned the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life:

23 Therefore [q] ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, [r] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of ſeduced prophets.* 12 *Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine,* 15 *of noiſom beaſts,* 17 *of the ſword,* 19 *and of peſtilence.* 22 *A remnant ſhall be reſerved, for example of others.*

THEN [a] came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: [b] ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols

Before Chriſt 594.

[a] Ver. 17. † Heb. *them that are propheſts out of their own hearts.* [b] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16. † Heb. *walk after.* ‖ Or, *and things which they have not ſeen.* [c] Cant. 2. 15. [d] Pſal. 106. 23, 30. Chap. 22. 30. ‖ Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *hedged the hedge.* [e] Ver. 23. Chap. 12. 24. ‖ Or, *ſecret*, or, *counſel.* [f] Ezra 2. 59. Pſal. 69. 28. [g] Chap. 11. 10, 12. [h] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11. ‖ Or, *a ſlight wall.* [i] Chap. 22. 28. [k] Eccluſ 49. 5. [l] Ver. 9, 21, 23. Chap. 14. 8. [m] Ver. 2. ‖ Or, *elbows.* [n] See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *into gardens.* [o] Ver. 9. [p] Jer. 23. 14. ‖ Or, *that I ſhould ſave his life.* † Heb. *by quickning him.* [q] Verſe 6, &c. Chap. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6. [r] Ver. 9. Chap. 14. 8. & 15. 7. [a] Chap. 20. 1. [b] 2 Kings 3. 13.

Before Chriſt 594.

idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, *cauſe.*

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

[c] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 15. 7. [d] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15. [e] Chap. 6. 7. [f] 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

8 And [c] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a [d] ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, [e] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD [f] have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto* [g] *him:*

[g] Chap. 37. 27.

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: [g] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [h] ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

[h] Lev. 26. 26. Iſa. 3. 1. Chap. 4. 16. & 5. 16.

14 [i] Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[i] Jer. 15. 1. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſom beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

‖ Or, *bereave.*

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

† Heb. *in the midſt of it.*

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

Before Chriſt 594.

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſom beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

‖ Or, *Alſo when.*

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, [a] it is caſt into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

[a] John 15. 6.

† Heb. *will it proſper?*

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *made fit.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And [b] I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: [c] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

[b] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 14. 8. [c] Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 20. 38, 42, 44.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, is ſhewed the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her: 15 Her monſtrous whoredom: 35 Her grievous judgment: 44 Her ſin, matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments. 60 Mercy is promiſed her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

† Heb. *cauſing to know, or, make her to know.*

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy † birth, [a] and thy nati-

[a] Chap. 21. 30.

Before Chriſt 594.

vity *is* of the land of Canaan, [b] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity [c] in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*: thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the loathing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

7 [d] I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, [e] and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the LORD God, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I [f] put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, [g] and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 [h] And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookeſt thy broidred garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

20 [i] Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy [k] youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* [l] thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [m] haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, [n] great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [o] the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way.

28 [p] Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 ‖ In that [q] thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers inſtead of her huſband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but [r] thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with

[b] Ver. 45.
[c] Hoſ. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*
‖ Or, *troden under feet.*
[d] Exod. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
† Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*
[e] Ruth 3. 9.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[f] Gen. 24. 22, 47.
† Heb. *face.*
[g] Iſai. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. 20.
[h] Chap. 23. 7, 12.
[i] 2 Kings 23. 7.
[k] Chap. 7. 20. Hoſ. 2. 3.
† Heb. *of a male.*
[l] Ver. 31.
‖ Or, *brothel-houſe.*
[m] Iſa. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20.
[n] Chap. 8. 10, 14. & 23. 19, 20.
[o] 2 Chr. 28. 18. Ver. 57.
‖ Or, *cities.*
[p] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. Chap. 23. 12, &c.
‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine,* &c.
[q] Ver. 24, 39.
[r] Iſa. 30. 6. Hoſ. 8. 9.
† Heb. *briberies.*

Before Chriſt 594.

with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

[s] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 23. 22, 29. Hoſ. 2. 10. & 8. 10.

37 Behold therefore, [s] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*
[t] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

38 And I will judge thee, † as [t] women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie.

[u] Ver. 24. 31.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down [u] thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*
[x] John 8. 5, 7.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, [x] and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

[y] 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.

41 And they ſhall [y] burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

[z] Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, [z] I alſo will recompence thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

[a] Ver. 3.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their husbands, and their children: [a] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

[b] Deut. 32. 32. Iſai. 1. 10.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [b] † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as if *that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was lothed as a ſmall thing.*
[c] Matt. 10 15. & 11. 24.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

[d] Gen. 13. 10.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, [d] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

[e] Gen. 18. 20.
[f] Gen. 19. 24.

50 And they were haughty, and [e] committed abomination before me: therefore [f] I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

Before Chriſt 594.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [g] haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

[g] Jer. 3. 11. Matt. 12. 41, 42.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

[h] See Iſai. 1. 9. & Ver. 60.
[i] Jer. 20. 16.

53 [h] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, [i] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Heb. *for a report*, or, *hearing.*

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. *prides*, or *excellencies.*
[k] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 7. 1. & 14. 28.

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* [k] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

† Heb. *Aram.*
‖ Or, *ſpoil.*
[l] Chap. 23. 49.

58 [l] Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *born them.*
[m] Chap. 17. 13, 16.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, [m] which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

[n] Chap. 20. 43.

61 Then [n] thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [o] daughters, [p] but not by thy covenant.

[o] Iſai. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 24. &c.
[p] Jer. 31. 31. &c.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

[q] Rom. 3. 19.

63 That thou mayſt remember and be confounded, [q] and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is ſhewed Gods judgment upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.

Before Chriſt 594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

† Heb. *embroidering.*
[r] 2 Kings 24. 12.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [r] took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

4 He

Before Chriſt 594.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

† Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed.*

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

† Heb. *ſeed.*

8 It was planted in a good † ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Shall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

[b] Chap. 19. 12. Hoſ. 13. 15.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, ſhall it proſper? [b] ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt-wind toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[c] Chap. 2. 5.

12 [c] Say now to the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe *things mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

[d] 2 Chr. 36. 13. † Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

13 And hath taken of the kings ſeed, and made a covenant with him, [d] and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land:

† Heb. *to keep his covenant to ſtand to it.*

14 That the kingdom might be baſe, that it might not lift it ſelf up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might ſtand.

594.

[e] 2 Kings 24. 20.

[f] Iſai. 31. 1, 3.

[g] Deut. 17. 16.

15 But [e] he rebelled againſt him in ſending his ambaſſadors into Egypt, [f] that they might give him horſes, and much people: [g] ſhall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doth ſuch *things*? or ſhall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

[h] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. Chap. 12. 13.

16 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely [h] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall die.

[i] Jer. 52. 4. Chap. 4. 2.

17 Neither ſhall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war [i] by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons.

18 Seeing he deſpiſed the oath by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all theſe *things*, he ſhall not eſcape.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head.

Before Chriſt 594.

[k] Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.

20 And I will [k] ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me.

[l] Chap. 12. 14.

21 And [l] all his fugitives with all his bands ſhall fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhall be ſcattered towards all winds: and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo take of the higheſt branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

[m] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.

23 [m] In the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it: and it ſhall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it ſhall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field ſhall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh: I the LORD have ſpoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjuſt parable of ſowre grapes:* 5 *He ſheweth how he dealeth with a juſt father,* 10 *with a wicked ſon of a juſt father,* 14 *with a juſt ſon of a wicked father,* 19 *with a wicked man repenting,* 24 *with a juſt man revolting:* 25 *He defendeth his juſtice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

594. THE word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

2 What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The [a] fathers have eaten ſowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge?

3 *As* I live ſaith the Lord GOD, ye ſhall not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael.

4 Behold, all ſouls are mine, as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die.

† Heb. *judgment and juſtice.*

5 ¶ But if a man be juſt, and do † that which is lawful and right,

[b] Chap. 22. 9. [c] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. [d] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.

6 [b] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath [c] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to [d] a menſtruous woman.

[e] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14. [f] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12. [g] Deut. 15. 7. Iſa. 58. 7. Matt. 25. 35. [h] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Pſal. 15. 5.

7 And hath not [e] oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtor his [f] pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath [g] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [h] uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely live, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a ‖robber, a ſhedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doth the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

11 And that doth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations, he ſhall ſurely die, [i] his† blood ſhall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his fathers ſins, which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doth not ſuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath nor received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? [k] doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? when the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

20 The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die: [l] the ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon; the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

21 But [m] if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall live.

23 [n] Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But [o] when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doth, ſhall he live? all his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye ſay, [p] The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, ſhall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 [q] Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the LORD is not equal, O houſe of Iſrael are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [r] Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: [s] repent, and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and make you a [t] new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For [u] I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your ſelves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? a lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: [a] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [b] Egypt.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [c] And he went up and down among the lions, [d] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the noiſe of his roring.

8 [e] Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 [f] And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [g] like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, ſhe was fruitful

Before Chriſt 594.

‖ Or, breaker up of an houſe.

† Or, *doth to his brother beſides any of theſe.*

[i] Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 3. 18. Acts 18. 6.

† Heb. *his blood.*

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge,* or, *taken to pledge.*

[k] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9.

[l] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.

[m] Chap. 33. 12.

[n] Ver. 32. Chap. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[o] Chap. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13.

[p] Ver. 29. Chap. 33. 17, 20.

Before Chriſt 594.

[q] Ver. 25.

[r] Chap. 33. 20.

[s] Matt. 3. 2.

‖ Or, *others.*

[t] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

[u] Lam. 3. 33. Chap. 33. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

‖ Or, *others.*

594.

[a] Ver. 6.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 33, 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

[c] Jer. 22. 13——17.

[d] Ver. 3.

‖ Or, *their widows.*

[e] 2 Kings 24. 2.

[f] 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.

‖ Or, *in hooks.*

[g] Chap. 17. 6.

‖ Or, *in thy quietneſs,* or, *in thy likeneſs.*

Before Christ 594.

ful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted above the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [h] east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [i] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: [k] this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

[h] Chap. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

[i] Judg. 9. 15. Chap. 17. 18.

[k] Lam. 4. 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land:* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

593. AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

[a] Chap. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

[b] Ver. 31. Chap. 14. 3.

4 Wilt thou ‖ [c] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.

‖ Or. plead for them.

[c] Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when [d] I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self [e] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

[d] Exod. 6. 7.

‖ Or, sware, and so ver. 6, &c.

[e] Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and hony, [f] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[f] Psal. 48. 2. Ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [g] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

[g] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16. Deut. 9. 28. Ver. 14. 22.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [h] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

Before Christ 595.

[h] Exod. 13. 18.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [i] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

† Heb. made them to know.

[i] Levit. 18. 5. Ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my [k] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

[k] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [l] polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, in the [m] wilderness to consume them.

[l] Exod. 16. 27.

[m] Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65.

14 [n] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

[n] Ver. 9, 22.

15 Yet also [o] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, [p] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[o] Numb. 14. 28. Psal. 106. 26.

[p] Ver. 6.

16 [q] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

[q] Ver. 13. 24.

17 Nevertheless, mine eyes spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them:

20 [r] And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[r] Ver. 12.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [s] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

[s] Ver. 11, 13.

22 [t] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and [u] wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

[t] Psal. 78. 38.

[u] Ver. 9, 14.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that [x] I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

[x] Lev. 26. 33. Jer. 15. 7.

[y] Ver. 13, 16.

24 [y] Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

[z] See Psal. 81. 12. Ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24.

25 Wherefore [z] I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

[a] 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Chap. 16. 20, 21.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [a] through *the fire* all

Before Chriſt 593.

all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, Son of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [b] they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their [c] ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

[b] Iſai. 57. 5, &c.

[c] Chap. 16. 19.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place, whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and [d] ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

[d] Ver. 3.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

‖ Or, *a delivering.*

38 And [e] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and [f] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, [g] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] Chap. 34. 17, 20. Matth. 25. 32, 33.

[f] Jer. 44. 14.

[g] Chap. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.

39 [h] As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo* if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

[h] Amos 4. 4.

40 For [i] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

[i] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *chief.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 [k] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

[k] Ver. 38. 44.

43 And [l] there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and [m] ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

[l] Chap. 16. 61.

[m] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. Hoſ. 5. 15.

44 [n] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[n] Ver. 38. Chap. 24. 24.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 [o] Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the foreſt of the ſouth field;

[o] Chap. 21. 2.

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour [p] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

[p] Luke 23. 31.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem, with a ſign of ſighing. 8 The ſharp and bright ſword, 18 againſt Jeruſalem, 25 againſt the kingdom, 28 and againſt the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 593.

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and [b] *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

[a] Chap. 20. 46.

[b] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be

Before Chriſt 593.

be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, [c] A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed.

[c] Deut. 32. 41. Verſe 15, 28.

10 It is ſharpned to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrors, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: [d] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*
[d] Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and [e] ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

[e] Numb. 24. 10. Ver. 17. Chap. 6. 11.
† Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: Ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *glittering, or, fear.*
‖ Or, *ſharpned.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

17 I will alſo [f] ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

[f] Ver. 14.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to [g] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

[g] Jer. 49. 2.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*
‖ Or, *knives.*
† Heb. *Teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖† captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, *battering rams.* Chap. 4. 2.
† Heb. *rams.*

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, to ‖ them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

Before Chriſt 593.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, [h] whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

[h] Ver. 29. Chap. 35. 5.

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, [i] and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.*
[i] Gen. 49. 10. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.

28 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [k] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

[k] Jer. 49. 1. Chap. 25. 2, 3. Zeph. 2. 9.

29 Whiles they [l] ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked [m] whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

[l] Chap. 22. 28.
[m] Ver. 25.

30 ‖ [n] Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, [o] in the land of thy nativity.

‖ Or, *Cauſe it to return?*
[n] Jer. 47. 6, 7.
[o] Chap. 16. 3.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutiſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 18 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, prieſts, princes and people.*

593.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

[a] Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
[b] Chap. 24. 6, 9. Nahum. 3. 1.
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
† Heb. *make her know.*

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf to defile her ſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt [c] ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols, which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

[c] 2 Kings 21. 16.
[d] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed blood.

† Heb. *arm.*

Before Chriſt 593.

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are † [e] men that carry tales to ſhed blood: [f] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

10 In thee have they [g] diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was [h] ſet apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours [i] wife; and ‖ another [k] hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [l] ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee [m] have they taken gifts to ſhed blood: [n] thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have [o] ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the day that I ſhall deal with thee? [p] I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [q] I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countries, and [r] will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, [s] the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace, they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore I will gather you in the midſt of Jeruſalem.

20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [t] *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof, like a roaring lion, ravening the prey: they [u] have devoured ſouls: [x] they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no [y] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [z] princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

28 And [a] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [b] ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

30 [c] And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould [d] make up the hedge, and [e] ſtand in the gap before me for the land that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: [f] their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and ſheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying, 593.

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and [c] they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samariah *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on [d] the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [e] Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe [f] diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew

Before Chriſt 593.

[e] Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.
[f] Chap. 18. 6, 11.
[g] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11.
[h] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.
‖ Or, *every one.*
[i] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *every one.*
[k] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.
‖ Or, *by lewdneſs.*
[l] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 7.
[m] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
[o] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 35. Deut. 23. 19.
[p] Chap. 21. 17.
[q] Chap. 17. 24.
[r] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. Chap. 12. 14, 15.
[s] Chap. 23. 27, 48.
‖ Or, *ſhall be profaned.*
[t] Iſa. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c.
† Heb. *droſſes.*

† Heb. *According to the gathering.*

[u] Hoſ. 6. 9.
[u] Matth. 23. 14.

[x] Mi. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.
† Heb. *covered violence to.*
[y] Lev. 10. 10. Ezr. 15. 19. Chap. 44. 23.
[z] Micah 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.
[a] Chap. 13. 10.
[b] Chap. 21. 29.

‖ Or, *deceit.*

† Heb. *without right.*
[c] Jer. 5. 1.
[d] Chap. 13. 5.
[e] Pſal. 106. 23.

[f] Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

[a] Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. Chap. 16. 46.
[b] Lev. 17. 7. Joſh. 24. 14. Chap. 20. 8.
[c] Chap. 16. 8, 20.
[d] 2 Kings 15. 19.

† Heb. *beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.*
† Heb. *the choice of the children of Aſſhur.*

[e] 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5.
[f] Chap. 16. 37.

Before Christ 593.

her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

† Heb. *a name.*

11 And [g] when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, [h] † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

[g] Jer. 3. 8.
[h] Jer. 3. 11. Chap. 16. 47, 51.
† Heb. *ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*
† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her ſiſter.*

12 She doted upon the [i] Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

[i] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10 Chap. 16. 28.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

[k] 2 Kings 24. 1. Chap. 20. 29.
† Heb. *at the ſight of her eyes.*
† Heb. *children of Babel.*

16 [k] And † aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and [l] her mind was † alienated from them.

[l] Ver. 28.
† Heb. *looſed, or, aſſoiated.*

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then [m] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

[m] Jer. 6. 8.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours [n] whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

[n] Chap. 16. 26.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith The Lord GOD, [o] Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

[o] Chap. 16. 37.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [p] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

[p] Jer. 50. 21.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler, and ſhield, and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgment before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſie againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe, and thine ears, and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters, and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

[q] Chap. 16. 39.

26 [q] They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thy decking.*

27 Thus [r] will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

[r] Chap. 22. 15.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [s] whom thou hateſt, into the hand *of them* [t] from whom thy mind is alienated.

[s] Chap. 16. 37.
[t] Ver. 17.

29 And they ſhall deal with thee hatefully, and ſhall take away all thy labour, and [u] ſhall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedneſs of thy whoredoms ſhall be diſcovered, both thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

[u] Chap. 16. 39.

30 I will do theſe *things* unto thee, becauſe thou haſt gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter, therefore will I give her [x] cup into thine hand.

[x] Jer. 25. 15, &c.

32 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſhalt drink of thy ſiſters cup deep and large: thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou ſhalt be filled with drunkenneſs and ſorrow, with the cup of aſtoniſhment, and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria.

34 Thou ſhalt [y] even drink it and ſuck *it* out, and thou ſhalt break the ſherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breaſts: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[y] Pſal. 75. 8. Iſa. 51. 17.

35 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou [z] haſt forgotten me, and [a] caſt me behind thy back, therefore bear thou alſo thy lewdneſs and thy whoredoms.

[z] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. Chap. 22. 12.
[a] 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.

36 ¶ The LORD ſaid moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou [b] ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

[b] Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and [c] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have alſo cauſed their ſons [d] whom they bare unto me, to paſs for them through *the fire* to devour *them.*

[c] Chap. 16. 38.
[d] Chap. 16. 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my ſanctuary in the ſame day, and [e] have profaned my ſabbaths.

‖ Or, *keep.*
[e] Chap. 22. 8.

39 For when they had ſlain their children to their idols, then they came the ſame day into my ſanctuary to profane it; and lo, [f] thus have they done in the midſt of mine houſe.

[f] 2 Kings 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have ſent for men † to come from far, unto whom a meſſenger *was* ſent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didſt waſh thy ſelf, [g] paintedſt thy eyes, and deckedſt thy ſelf with ornaments,

† Heb. *coming.*
[g] Jer. 4. 30.

41 And ſatteſt upon a † ſtately [h] bed, and a table prepared before it, [i] whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oyl.

† Heb. *honourable.*
[h] Eſth. 1. 6. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
[i] Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at eaſe *was* with her, and with the men † of the common ſort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*
‖ Or, *drunkards.*

from the wilderneſs, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then ſaid I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and ſhe *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: ſo went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they ſhall [k] judge them after the manner of adultereſſes, and after the manner of women that ſhed blood; becauſe they *are* adultereſſes, and blood *is* in their hands.

[k] Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [l] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and ſpoiled.

[l] Chap. 16. 40.

† Heb. *for a removing and ſpoil.*

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and ‖ diſpatch them with their ſwords; they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

‖ Or, *ſingle them out.*

48 Thus [m] will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

[m] Chap. 22. 15.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols: [n] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[n] Chap. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot,* 6 *is ſhewed the irrevocable deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 15 *By the ſign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is ſhewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all ſorrow.*

590. AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of [a] Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

[a] Jer. 52. 4.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

[b] See Jer. 1. 13. Chap. 11. 3.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

‖ Or, *heap.*

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

[c] Chap. 22. 3.

7 For her blood is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, [d] ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt:

[d] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 24.

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her blood upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [e] Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

[e] Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed. Before Chriſt 590.

12 She hath wearied *her ſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, [f] till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

[f] Chap. 16. 42.

14 [g] I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, [h] neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[g] 1 Sam. 15. 29.

[h] Chap. 5. 11.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. *go.*

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [i] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. *Be ſilent.*

[i] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 16. 5, 7. Mic. 3. 7.

† Heb. *upper lip:* And ſo Ver. 22.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

† Heb. *the pity of your ſoul.*

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: [k] ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

[k] Jer. 16. 6, 7. Ver. 17.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: [l] ye ſhall not mourn nor weep, but [m] ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

[l] Job 27. 15. Pſal. 78. 64.

[m] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 33. 10.

24 Thus [n] Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: [o] and when this cometh, [p] ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[n] Chap. 12. 6.

[o] Jer. 17. 15.

[p] Chap. 6. 7. & 25. 5.

25 Alſo thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters;

† Heb. *the lifting up of their ſoul.*

26 *That* [q] he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

[q] Chap. 33. 21, 22.

27 [r] In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb, and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[r] Chap. 3. 26, 27. & 33. 22.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance, for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [d] hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [f] may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] Because [k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [l] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, [m] and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [d] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 [e] And I will cause the noise of [f] thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock:

Before Christ 590.

[a] Jer. 49. 1, &c. Chap. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.
[b] Chap. 26. 2.
† Heb. *children.*
[c] Chap. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.
[d] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.
† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *feet.*
† Heb. *soul.*
‖ Or, *mear.*
[e] Isa. 15. & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.
† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*
‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon.*
[f] Chap. 21. 32.
[g] Psal. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 35. 2. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 11. 1 Esdr. 4. 45.
† Heb. *by revenging revengement.*
‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*
[h] See Isa. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17.
[i] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 2. Amos 1. 6.
[k] 2 Chr. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

Before Christ 590.

[a] Ezek. 25. 2, &c.
[b] Jer. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*
† Heb. *vengeances.*

588.

[a] Isa. 3. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
[b] Chap. 25. 3.

[c] Chap. 25. 5.

[d] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

† Heb. *according to the entrings of a city broken up.*

† Heb. *horses of thy traffick.*

[e] Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9.
[f] Isaiah 23. 16. Chap. 28. 13.

Before Chriſt 588. a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon: thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

g Chap. 32. 10. 16 Then g all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling, they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.

† Heb. *tremblings.*

h Rev. 18. 9. 17 And they ſhall take up a h lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed *that waſt* inhabited † of ſea-faring men, the renowned city which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

† Heb. *of the ſeas.*

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down, with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living:

i Chap. 27. 36. & 28. 19. † Heb. *terrors.* 21 i I will make thee † a terror, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more:* though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich ſupply of Tyrus. 26 The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

a Chap. 28. 2. 3 And ſay unto Tyrus, a O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid,

b Chap. 28. 12. † Heb. *perfect of beauty.* b I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. *heart.* † Heb. *built.* 5 They have † made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make maſts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim.

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well wroden.* † Heb. *the daughter.* 7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; ‖ blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah, was that which covered thee.

‖ Or, *purple and ſcarlet.* 8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

‖ Or, *ſtoppers of chinks.* † Heb. *ſtrengtheners.* 9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

Before Chriſt 588.

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee, they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army, *were* upon the walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men, and veſſels of braſs, in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, *merchandiſe.* 14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes, and horſemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent, horns of ivory and ebeny.

† Heb. *thy works.* 16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

† Heb. *chryſopraſe.* 17 Judah and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market c wheat of d Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

c 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20. d Judg. 11. 33. ‖ Or, *roſin.* 18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.* 19 Dan alſo and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market.

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.* 20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

e Iſaiah 60. 7. † Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.* 21 Arabia, and all the princes of e Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

f Gen. 11. 31. g 2 Kings 19. 12. 23 f Haran, and Canneh, g and Eden, the merchants of Shebah, Aſſhur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

‖ Or, *excellent things.* † Heb. *foldings.* 24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‖ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandiſe.

h Pſal. 48. 7. Iſa. 23. 14. 25 h The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

i Pſal. 48. 7. † Heb. *heart.* 26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: i the eaſt-wind hath broken thee in the † midſt of the ſeas.

k Rev. 18. 9, &c. 27 Thy k riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the

‖ Or, *even with all.*

Before Christ 588.

midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the † midſt of the ſeas, in the day of thy ruin.

† Heb. *heart.*

28 The ‖ ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

‖ Or, *waves.*

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall [l] caſt up duſt upon their heads, they [m] ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes.

[l] Job 2. 12.
[m] Eſther 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandiſe.

[n] Chap. 26. 19.

34 In the time *when* [n] thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

[o] Chap. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrors.*
† Heb. ſhalt *not* be *for ever.*

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee, [o] thou ſhalt be † a terror, and † never *ſhalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgment upon the prince of Tyrus, for his ſacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by ſin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The reſtauration of Iſrael.*

588. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, [a] in the † midſt of the ſeas; [b] yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God:

[a] Chap. 27. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[b] Iſaiah 31. 3.
[c] Zech. 9. 2.

3 Behold, [c] thou *art* wiſer than Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom, and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

† Heb. *By the greatneſs of thy wiſdom.*
[d] Pſal. 62. 10.

5 † [d] By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

[e] Chap. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

7 Behold therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, [e] the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ ſlayeth thee.

Before Christ 588.
‖ Or, *woundeth.*

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed, by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum full of wiſdom and perfect in beauty.

[f] Chap. 31. 8, 9.

13 Thou haſt been in [f] Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ‖ ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of [g] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created.

‖ Or, *ruby.*
‖ Or, *chryſolite.*
‖ Or, *chryſopraſe.*
[g] Chap. 26. 13.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have ſet thee *ſo*; thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: [h] thou ſhalt be † a terror, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

[h] Chap. 26. 21. & 27. 36.
† Heb. *terrors.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face [i] againſt Zidon, and propheſie againſt it,

[i] Iſa. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3.

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend into her, peſtilence, and blood in her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[k] Num. 33. 55. Joſh. 23. 13.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more [k] a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them

Before Chriſt 588.

them that deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

‖ Or, *with confidence.*

[1] Jer. 31. 5.

‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

26 And they ſhall dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and [1] plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Iſrael.* 8 *The deſolation of Egypt.* 13 *The reſtauration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.*

589. IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king Egypt, and propheſie againſt him, and [a] againſt all Egypt.

[a] Iſaiah 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2.

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [c] dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my ſelf.

[b] Jer. 44. 30.

[c] Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Iſa. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But [d] I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

[d] Chap. 32. 2. [d] Iſaiah 37. 29. Chap. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields, thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe, they have been a [e] ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

[e] 2 Kings 18. 21. Iſai. 36. 6.

7 [f] When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loyns to be at a ſtand.

[f] Jer. 37. 5, 11.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte, *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD; becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

† Heb. *waſtes of waſte.*

10 Behold therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate, [g] from the tower of † Syrene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

[g] Chap. 30. 6. † Heb. *Seventh.*

11 [h] No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

[h] Chap. 32. 13.

Before Chriſt 589.

12 [i] And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte ſhall be deſolate forty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

[i] Chap. 30. 7.

13 ¶ Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD, At the [k] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.

[k] Iſaiah 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they ſhall be there a † [l] baſe kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.* † Heb. *low.*

15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms, neither ſhall it exalt it ſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

[l] Chap. 17. 6, 14.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

572. 17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army [m] to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it.

[m] Jer. 27. 6.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take her multitude, and † take her ſpoil, and take her prey, and it ſhall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *ſpoil her ſpoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, for *his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day [n] will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[n] Pſal. 132. 17.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The deſolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 22 *The arm of Babylon ſhall be ſtrengthned to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhall fall in Egypt, and they ſhall take

‖ Or, *fear.*

take away her multitude, and her foundations ſhall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and [a] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD, They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall, and the pride of her power ſhall come down: [b] from the tower of Syrene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 [c] And they ſhall be deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities ſhall be in the midſt of the cities *that are* waſted.

8 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ſet a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers ſhall be † deſtroyed.

9 In that day [d] ſhall meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips, to make the careleſs Ethiopians afraid, and great pain ſhall be upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [e] the terrible of the nations ſhall be brought to deſtroy the land: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt Egypt, and fill the land with the ſlain.

12 And [f] I will make the rivers † dry, and ſell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waſte, and † all that is therein, by the hand of ſtrangers: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo [g] deſtroy the idols, and I will cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph: [h] and there ſhall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in ‖ Zoan, [i] and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the ſtrength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will ſet fire in Egypt, Sin ſhall have great pain, and No ſhall be rent aſunder, and Noph *ſhall have* diſtreſſes daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeſeth, ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captivity.

18 [k] At Tehaphnehes alſo the day ſhall be ‖ darkned, when I ſhall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

588. 20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *month*, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [l] it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword. Before Chriſt 588. [l] Jer. 46. 11.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the ſtrong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he ſhall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Aſſyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs? [a] Ver. 18.

3 ¶ [b] Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature, and his top was among the thick boughs. [b] Dan. 4. 10. † Heb. *fair of branches.*

4 [c] The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field. [c] Jer. 51. 36. ‖ Or, *nouriſhed.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* ‖ Or, *conduits.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of his waters, ‖ when he ſhot forth. ‖ Or, *when it ſent them forth.*

6 All the [d] fowls of heaven made their neſt in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations. [d] Dan. 4. 12.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [e] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. [e] Gen. 2. 8.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ There-

Before Chriſt 588.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thy ſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he ſhall ſurely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

† Heb. *in doing he ſhall do unto him.*

12 And ſtrangers, [f] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains, and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

[f] Chap. 28. 7.

13 Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for [g] they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*

[g] Pſal. 82. 7.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and [h] all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, [i] ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[h] Iſai. 14. 8.
[i] Chap. 32. 31.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

[k] Ver. 2.

18 ¶ [k] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [l] thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[l] Chap. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.*
11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.*
17 *It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.*

587. AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, [a] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [b] and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

[a] Chap. 19. 2.
[b] Chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore [c] ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

Before Chriſt 587.
[c] Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

4 Then [d] will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

[d] Chap. 29. 5.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy ſwimmings.*

7 And when I ſhall ‖ put thee out, [e] I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguiſh.*
[e] Iſai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9, 10. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the lights in heaven.*
† Heb. *them dark.*

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger, or, grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them and [f] they ſhall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life in the day of thy fall.

[f] Chap. 26. 16.

11 ¶ [g] For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

[g] Jer. 46. 26.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, [h] the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

[h] Chap. 28. 7.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great waters, [i] neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

[i] Chap. 29. 11.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the countries ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 587.

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 [k] Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? [l] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

[k] Chap. 31. 18.
[l] Ver. 21, 24, &c.

20 They

Before Christ 587.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ‖ ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her, and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the ſword is laid.*

21 [m] The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are [n] gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

[m] Iſai. 1. 31. & 14. 9.

[n] Ver. 27.

22 [o] Aſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

[o] Ver. 19, 25, &c.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed ‖ terror in the land of the living.

[o] Ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.

‖ Or, *diſmaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terror in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terror was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terror in the land of the living.

[p] Ver. 21.

27 [p] And they ſhall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or, put.*

[q] Chap. 38. 6.

30 [q] There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their terror they are aſhamed of their might, and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terror in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Before Christ 587.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty.* 10 *God ſheweth the juſtice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters:* 17 *He maintaineth his juſtice.* 21 *Upon the the news of the taking of Jeruſalem, he propheſieth the deſolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

† Heb. *A land when I bring a ſword upon her.*

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, his blood ſhall be upon his own head.

† Heb. *He that hearing heareth.*

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood ſhall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

[a] Chap. 3. 17, &c.

7 ¶ [a] So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we [b] pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

[b] Chap. 24. 23.

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [d] why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

[c] 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[d] Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The [e] righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

[e] Chap. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous *that* he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity: all his righ-

Before Christ 587.

righteousness shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [f] restore the pledge, [g] give again that he had robbed, walk in [h] the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ [i] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, [k] The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [l] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [m] *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, [n] The city is smitten.

22 Now [o] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more [p] dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, [q] they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [r] Ye eat with the blood, and [s] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field [t] will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and [u] in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 [x] For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the [y] pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking ‖ against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak to one another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [z] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [a] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [b] for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [c] And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then [d] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

† Heb. *a song of loves.* [c] 1 Sam. 3. 20. [d] Ch. 2. 5.

Before Christ 587.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *Gods judgment against them:* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 587.

2 [a] Son of man, prophesie against the [b] shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, [c] Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with [f] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [g] And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock

Chap. 18. 5. Chap. 20. 11, 13, 21.
[i] Ver. 20. Chap. 18. 25, 29.
[k] Ver. 17. Chap. 18. 25, 29.
[l] Chap. 1. 2.
[m] Chap. 24. 26.
[n] 2 Kings 25.
[o] Chap. 1. 3.
[p] Chap. 24. 27.
[q] Chap. 34. 2.
[r] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.
[s] Chap. 18. 6.
[t] Chap. 39. 4.
[u] Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.
[x] Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22.
[y] Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
[z] Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
[a] Chap. 8. 1.
[b] Psal. 78. 36, 37. Isa. 29. 13.
[c] Zech. 11. 16.
[d] Chap. 33. 26.
[e] Ver. 16.
[f] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[g] Chap. 33. 21, 28.

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*
‖ Or, *without a shepherd,* And so Ver. 8.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.*
† Heb. *they make loves,* or, *jests.*
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
‖ Or, *of thee.*
† Heb. *To devour him.*
† Heb. *According to the seeking.*

Before Christ 587.

in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

[h] Chap. 28. 25.

13 And [h] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[i] See Ver. 4. Mic. 4. 6.

16 [i] I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy [k] the fat and the ſtrong, I will feed them with judgment.

[k] Iſa. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [l] Behold, I judge between † cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he-goats.

[l] Chap. 20. 37, 38. Zech. 10. 3. Matth. 25. 32.

† Heb. *ſmall cattle of lambs and kids.*

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you, to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattle, and between the lean cattle.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſht all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

[m] Iſa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.

23 And I will ſet up one [m] ſhepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, [n] *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd.

[n] Jer. 30. 9. Chap. 37. 24. Hoſ. 3. 5.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David a prince among them, I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[o] Chap. 37. 26.

25 And [o] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [p] will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

[p] Iſai. 11. 6——9. & 35. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a bleſſing, and I will cauſe the ſhower to come down in his ſeaſon, there ſhall be [q] ſhowers of bleſſing.

[q] Pſal. 68. 9.

[r] Pſal. 85. 12.

27 And [r] the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſerved themſelves of them.

Before Christ 587.

28 And they ſhall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſts of the land devour them; but [s] they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

[s] Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

29 And I will raiſe up for them a [t] plant ‖ of renown, and they ſhall be no more † conſumed with hunger in the land, [u] neither bear the ſhame of the heathen any more.

[t] Iſai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.

‖ Or, *for renown.*

† Heb. *taken away.*

[u] Chap. 36. 3, 6, 15.

30 Thus ſhall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[x] John 10. 11.

31 And ye my [x] flock, the flock of my paſture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Iſrael.

587. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt mount Seir, and [a] propheſie againſt it,

[a] Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.

3 And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt thee, and I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee † moſt deſolate.

† Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.*

4 I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Becauſe thou haſt had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and haſt † ſhed *the blood of* the children of Iſrael by the † force of the ſword in the time of their calamity, [b] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

So V. 7.

‖ Or, *hatred of old.*

† Heb. *poured out the children.*

† Heb. *hands.*

[b] Chap. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24.

6 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: [c] ſith thou haſt not hated blood, even blood ſhall purſue thee.

[c] Pſal. 109. 17.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † moſt deſolate, and cut off from it him that paſſeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with his ſlain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy vallies, and in all thy rivers ſhall they fall that are ſlain with the ſword.

[d] Jer. 49. 18. Mal. 1. 3, 4.

9 [d] I will make thee perpetual deſolations, and thy cities ſhall not return, [e] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.

10 Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, Theſe two nations, and theſe two countries ſhall be mine, and we will [f] poſſeſs it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

[f] Pſal. 83. 4, 12.

‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them: and I will make my ſelf known amongſt them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us † to conſume.

† Heb. *to devour.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boaſted againſt me, and [g] have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them*.

† Heb. *magnified.*

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 3.

Before Christ 587.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

[b] Obad. 15.

15 [b] As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it,* 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

587. [a] Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because [b] the enemy had said against you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

[b] Chap. 25. 3. & 26. 2. [c] Deut. 32. 13.

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. Because for because. ‖ Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the vallies, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‖ Or, bottoms, or, dales.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

[d] Chap. 38. 19.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] Chap. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

Before Christ 587.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, cause to fall.

15 [f] Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

[f] Chap. 34. 29.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they [g] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

[g] Psal. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, your.

24 For [h] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

[h] Chap. 34. 13.

25 ¶ [i] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

[i] Isai. 52. 15.

26 A [k] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

[k] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [l] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

[l] Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, [m] and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

[m] Chap. 37. 27.

29 I will also save you from all your un-

Before Christ 587.

cleanneſſes, and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [p] ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [q] ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for yout iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 [r] Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe *you* to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

34 And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by.

35 And they ſhall ſay, This land *that was* deſolate is become like the garden of [s] Eden; and the waſte, and deſolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, ſhall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* deſolate: I [t] the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do *it* for them, I will increaſe them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemn feaſts; ſo ſhall the waſte cities be filled with flocks of men, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the reſurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Iſrael is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two ſticks,* 18 *is ſhewed the incorporation of Iſrael into Judah.* 20 *The promiſes of Chriſts kingdom.*

[a] THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the ſpirit of the LORD, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And cauſed me to paſs by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, can theſe bones live? and I anſwered, O Lord GOD, thou knoweſt.

4 Again he ſaid unto me, Propheſie upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live.

6 And I will lay ſinews upon you, and will bring up fleſh upon you, and cover you with ſkin, and put breath in you; and ye ſhall live, [b] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: and as I propheſied there was a noiſe, and behold a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the ſkin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, Propheſie unto the ‖ wind, propheſie, ſon of man, and ſay to the wind, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live.

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold, they ſay, [d] Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, [e] O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, [f] take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [g] the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 [h] Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And [i] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and [k] one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſ-

n See Pſal. 105. 16.
o Chap. 34. 29.
p Chap. 16. 61, 63.
q Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. & 20. 43.
r Deut. 9. 5.
s Iſa. 51. 3. Chap. 28. 13.
t Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.
† Heb. *flock of holy things.*
a Chap. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *champian.*
b Chap. 6. 7. & 35. 11. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.
c Pſal. 104. 30.
d Pſal. 141. 7.
e Iſa. 26. 19.
f See Numb. 17. 2.
g 2 Chr. 11. 12, 13, 16.
h Zech. 10. 6.
i Iſai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Hoſ. 1. 11.
k John 10. 16.

Before Christ 587.

transgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

[1] Iſaiah 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23. Hoſ. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.

24 And [1] David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them: and [m] they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgments, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

[m] Ver. 22. John 10. 16.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and [n] my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

[n] John 12. 34.

26 Moreover, I will make a [o] covenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my [p] ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

[o] Pſal. 89. 3. Jer. 32. 38. Chap. 34. 25. [p] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

27 [q] My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be [r] their God, and they ſhall be my people.

[q] John 1. 14. [r] Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog:* 14 *Gods judgment againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face againſt [b] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſie againſt him.

[a] Chap. 39. 1. [b] Rev. 20. 8. ‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

4 And [c] I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, [d] all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords.

[c] 2 Kings 19. 28. Chap. 29. 4. & 39. 2. [d] Chap. 23. 12.

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with ſhield and helmet:

‖ Or, *Phut.*

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the houſe of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy ſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

[e] Gen. 49. 1. Ver. 16.

8 ¶ [e] After many days thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the ſword, [f] *and is* gathered out of many people againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been always waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them.

[f] Ver. 12.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall alſo come to paſs, *that* at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt ‖ think an evil thought.

‖ Or, *conceive a miſchievous purpoſe.*

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will [g] go to them that are at reſt, that dwell ‖ ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

[g] Jer. 49. 31.

Before Christ 587.

‖ Or, *confidently.*

12 † To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, [h] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midſt of the land.

† Heb. *To ſpoil the ſpoil, and to prey the prey.* [h] Ver. 8. † Heb. *navel.*

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all the young lions thereof, ſhall ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, propheſie and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [i] In that day when my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it?*

[i] Iſa. 4. 1.

15 [k] And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army.

[k] Chap. 39. 2.

16 And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land, [l] it ſhall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

[l] Ver. 8.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have ſpoken in old time † by my ſervants the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe days *many* years, that I would bring thee againſt them?

† Heb. *by the hands.*

18 And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time, when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury ſhall come up in my face.

19 For [m] in my jealouſie, [n] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken: [o] ſurely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael:

[m] Chap. 36. 5, 6. [n] Pſal. 89. 46. [o] Rev. 16. 18.

20 So that [p] the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, [q] and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ‖ ſteep places ſhall fall, and every wall ſhall fall to the ground.

[p] Hoſ. 4. 3. [q] Jer. 4. 4. ‖ Or, *towers, or, ſtairs.*

21 And I will call for a ſword againſt him throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD: every mans ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

22 And I will plead againſt him with peſtilence and with blood, and [r] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailſtones, fire and brimſtone.

[r] Pſal. 11. 6.

23 Thus will I [s] magnifie my ſelf, and ſanctifie my ſelf, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[s] Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Iſraels victory.* 11 *Gods burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feaſt of the fowls.* 23 *Iſrael having been plagued*

Before Christ 587.

for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.

[a] Chap. 38. 2.

THerefore, [a] thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; or, *draw thee back with an hook of six teeth.*

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, [b] and will cause thee to come up from † the north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

[a] Chap. 38. 4.

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

[b] Chap. 38. 15. † Heb. *the sides of the north.*

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [c] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

[c] Chap. 33. 27. † Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *to devour.*

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *confidently.*

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

[d] Rev. 16. 17.

8 ¶ [d] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

‖ Or, *javelins.* ‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths. ‖ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *built.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

17 ¶ [e] And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [f] Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

[e] Rev. 19. 17. † Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.* [f] Isai. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *slaughter.* † Heb. *great goats.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

[g] Psal. 76. 6. Chap. 38. 4.

20 [g] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathens shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [h] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[h] Chap. 36. 23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [i] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[i] Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east-gate,* 20 *of the north-gate,* 24 *of the south-gate,* 32 *of the east-gate,* 35 *and of the north-gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the self-same day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

574

[a] Chap. 33. 21. [b] Chap. 1. 3.

2 In

Before Chriſt 574.

2 In the viſions of God brought he me into the land of Iſrael, and ſet me upon a very high mountain, ‖by which *was* as the frame of a city on the ſouth.

‖ Or, upon which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whoſe appearance *was* like the appearance of braſs, with a line of flax in his hand, [c] and a meaſuring-reed; and he ſtood in the gate.

[c] Rev. 11. 1, & 21. 15.

4 And the man ſaid unto me, [d] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and ſet thine heart upon all that I ſhall ſhew thee; for to the intent that I might ſhew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou ſeeſt, to the houſe of Iſrael.

[d] Chap. 44. 5.

5 And behold, a wall on the outſide of the houſe round about, and in the mans hand a meaſuring-reed of ſix cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: ſo he meaſured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the eaſt and went up the ſtairs thereof, and meaſured the threſhold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threſhold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. *whoſe face was the way toward the eaſt.*

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threſhold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He meaſured alſo the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then meaſured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the poſts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eaſt-ward, *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide, they three *were* of one meaſure, and the poſts had one meaſure on this ſide and on that ſide.

11 And he meaſured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit*, or, *bound.*

12 The † ſpace alſo before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this ſide*, and the ſpace *was* one cubit on that ſide, and the little chambers *were* ſix cubits on this ſide, and ſix cubits on that ſide.

13 He meaſured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door againſt door.

14 He made alſo poſts, of threeſcore cubits, even unto the poſt of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Heb. *cloſed.*

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their poſts within the gate round about, and likewiſe to the ‖arches: and windows *were* round about ‖inward: and upon *each* poſt *were* palm-trees.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

‖ Or, *within.*

[e] Rev. 11. 2.

17 [e] Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [f] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

Before Chriſt 574.

[f] Chap. 45. 5.

18 And the pavement by the ſide of the gates over againſt the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he meaſured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖without, an hundred cubits eaſt-ward and north-ward.

‖ Or *from, without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he meaſured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *whoſe face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide, and the poſts thereof, and the ‖arches thereof were after the meaſure of the firſt gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the meaſure of the gate that looketh towards the eaſt, and they went up unto it by ſeven ſteps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt, and he meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the ſouth, and behold, a gate toward the ſouth, and he meaſured the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* ſeven ſteps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide upon the poſts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the ſouth, and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the ſouth an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the ſouth-gate, and he meaſured the ſouth-gate according to theſe meaſures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* [g] five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

[g] See Ver. 21, & 25, & 33, & 36.

† Heb. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt, and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to theſe meaſures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

Before Christ 574

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and [h] the sin-offering, and [i] the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests [k] the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests [l] the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [m] Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

Before Christ 574

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits, on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So [a] he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † [b] *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [c] a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And

[h] Lev. 4. 2. & 5. 2. & 6. 2.
[i] Lev. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *by the step.*
‖ Or, *end-irons, or, the two hearth-stones,*
[k] Numb. 3. 27, 28. 32, 38.
‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance:* And so ver. 46.
[l] Lev. 6. 12, 13.
[m] 1 Kings 2. 35.
‖ Or, *entrance.*
[a] 1 Kings 6. 20.
† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*
‖ Or, *three and thirty times, or, foot.*
† Heb. *be holden.*
† Heb. *it was made broader and went round.*
[b] 1 Kings 6. 8.
[c] Chap. 40. 5.

Before Christ 574.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Heb. *cieling of wood.*

‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with Cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 [d] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

[d] Chap. 1. 10.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

† Heb. *posts.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [e] the table that *is* before the LORD.

[e] Mal. 1. 7, 12.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the wall; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side, and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests:* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower and than the middlemost of the building.

Before Christ 574.

‖ Or. *did eat of these.*

‖ Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‖ Or, *from the place.*

‖ Or, *he that brought me.*

‖ Or, *as he came.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [a] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [b] the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

[a] Lev. 6. 16, 26.

[b] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-† side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, [c] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

[c] Chap. 45. 2.

CHAP. XLIII.

Before Christ 574.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The ſin of Iſrael hindred Gods preſence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and the obſervation of the law of the houſe.* 13 *The meaſures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the altar.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the eaſt.

2 [a] And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael came from the way of the eaſt: and [b] his voice *was* like a noiſe of many waters, and the earth ſhined with his glory.

3 And *it was* [c] according to the appearance of the viſion which I ſaw, *even* according to the viſion that I ſaw, ‖ when I came [d] to deſtroy the city: and the viſions *were* like the viſion that I ſaw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the houſe by the way of the gate whoſe proſpect *is* toward the eaſt.

5 So the ſpirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, [e] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

6 And I heard *him* ſpeaking unto me out of the houſe, and the man ſtood by me.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and [f] the place of the ſoles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midſt of the children of Iſrael for ever, and my holy name ſhall the houſe of Iſrael no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [g] the carcaſes of their kings in their high places.

8 [h] In their ſetting of their threſhold by my threſholds, and their poſt by my poſts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have conſumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcaſes of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midſt of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou ſon of man, ſhew the houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may be aſhamed of their iniquities; and let them meaſure the ‖ pattern.

11 And if they be aſhamed of all that they have done, ſhew them the form of the houſe, and the faſhion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their ſight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the houſe; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy: behold, this *is* the law of the houſe.

13 ¶ And theſe *are* the meaſures of the altar after the cubits; [i] the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan, and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower ſettle, *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *ſhall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof, and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about, and [k] his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to ſprinkle blood thereon.

19 [l] And thou ſhalt give to the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord GOD, [m] a young bullock for a ſin-offering.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about: thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin-offering, and he ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe without the ſanctuary.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin-offering, and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock, without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, [n] and the prieſts ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 [o] Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin-offering: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they ſhall † conſecrate themſelves.

27 [p] And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be *that* upon the eighth day and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The eaſt-gate aſſigned only to the prince.* 4 *The prieſts reproved for polluting of the ſanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the prieſts office.* 15 *The ſons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the prieſts.*

Then

[a] Chap. 11. 23.
[b] Chap. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.
[c] Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *when I came to* propheſie *that the city ſhould be deſtroyed.*
See Chap. 9. 2, 5.
[d] So Jer. 1. 10.
[e] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Chap. 44. 4.
[f] 1 Chr. 28. 2.
[g] Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.
[h] See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.
‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*
‖ Or, *ſum, or, number.*
[i] Chap. 40. 5. & 41. 8.
† Heb. *boſom.*
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *Harel, that is, the mountain of God.*
† Heb. *Ariel, that is, the lion of God.* Iſai. 29. 1.
[k] See Exod. 20. 26.
[l] Chap. 44. 15.
[m] Exod. 29. 36. Lev. 8. 14, 15.
[n] Lev. 2. 13.
[o] Exod. 29. 35. Lev. 8. 34.
† Heb. *fill their hands.*
[p] Lev. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

Before Christ 574.

Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; [a] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and [b] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [c] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 [d] And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, [e] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 [f] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers ‖ uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [h] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [i] And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place:* but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [k] But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [l] my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [m] they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [n] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [o] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall [p] not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 [q] Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.

21 [r] Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [s] widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And [t] they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [u] in controversie they shall stand in judgment, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [x] dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [y] after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I [z] *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‖ [a] first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests': ye [b] shall also give unto the priest the first of your

[a] Chap. 46. 2.

[b] Chap. 3. 23. & 43. 5.

[c] Chap. 40. 4. † Heb. *set thine heart.*

[d] Chap. 2. 5.

[e] Chap. 45. 9.

[f] Chap. 43. 8. † Heb. *children of a stranger.* ‖ Lev. 26. 41.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And so ver. 14. & 16.

[h] See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. Chap. 48. 11.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto*, &c.

[i] 2 Kings 23. 9.

Before Christ 574.

[k] Chap. 40. 46. & 43. 19.

[l] Chap. 41. 22.

[m] Exod. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 28.

[n] Exod. 29. 28, 41.

‖ Or, *in sweating-places.* † Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*

[o] Chap. 42. 14.

[p] Chap. 46. 20.

See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.

[q] Lev. 21. 5.

[r] Lev. 10. 9.

[s] Lev. 21. 7, 13. † Heb. *thrust forth.*

† Heb. *from a priest.*

[t] Lev. 10. 10, 11. Chap. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.

[u] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 10.

[x] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 1, 11.

[y] Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11.

[z] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9, & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.

‖ Or, *devoted.* ‖ Or, *chief.*

[a] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12.

[b] Numb. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.

Before Christ 574.

your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [c] dead of it self or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

[c] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [a] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

[a] Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.* [a] Chap. 48. 8. † Heb. *holiness.*

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [b] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

[b] Chap. 42. 20. ‖ Or, *void places.*

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for [c] twenty chambers.

[c] See Chap. 40. 17.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and [d] my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

[d] Chap. 46. 18.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

[e] Chap. 44. 6. † Heb. *expulsions.*

10 Ye shall have just [f] balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

[f] Lev. 19. 35, 36.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [g] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

[g] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

Before Christ 574.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *kid.* ‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

† Heb. *shall be for.* ‖ Or, *with.*

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [h] cleanse the sanctuary.

[h] Lev. 16. 16.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 [i] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

[i] Exod. 12. 3. Rev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 17. Deut. 16. 1.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams, without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month shall he do the like in the [k] feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

[k] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 [a] And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests

[a] Chap. 44. 3.

Before Chriſt 574.

ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth, but the gate ſhall not be ſhut untill the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the ſabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs, according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD, in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the ſouth-gate, ſhall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

[b] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.

13 [b] Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. *a ſon of his year.*

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons, it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to the year of liberty; after, it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them.

Before Chriſt 574.

18 Moreover, [c] the prince ſhall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppreſſion to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion; *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

[c] Chap. 45. 8.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſt-ward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall boyl the treſpaſs-offering and the ſin-offering, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, [d] to ſanctifie the people.

[d] Chap. 44. 19.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: theſe four † corners *were* of one meaſure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

† Heb. *cornered.*

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boyl, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall boyl the ſacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The viſion of the holy waters.* 6 *The vertue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The diviſion of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the houſe, and behold, [a] waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſt-ward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood* toward the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth-ſide of the altar.

[a] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eaſt-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eaſt-ward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he meaſured a thouſand, *and it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, † waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over.

† Heb. *waters of ſwimming.*

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this?* then he brought me and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the

Before Chriſt 547.

the † bank of the river *were* very many [b] trees on the one ſide and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.*

[b] Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt-country, and go down into the ‖ deſart, and go into the ſea: *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Joſh. 3. 16.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whitherſoever the † rivers ſhall come, ſhall live: and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhall come thither: for they ſhall be healed, and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they ſhall be a *place* to ſpread forth nets, their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds as the fiſh [c] of the great ſea, exceeding many.

[c] Numb. 34. 6. Chap. 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the mariſhes thereof, ‖ ſhall not be healed, they ſhall be given to ſalt.

‖ Or, *and that which ſhall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this ſide and on that ſide, † ſhall grow all trees for meat, [d] whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, becauſe their waters they iſſued out of the ſanctuary, and the fruit thereof ſhall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [e] medicine.

† Heb. *ſhall come up.*

[d] Job 8. 16. Pſal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

‖ Or, *principal.*

‖ Or, *for bruiſes and ſores.*

[e] Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *ſhall be* the border, whereby ye ſhall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael: [f] Joſeph *ſhall have two* portions.

[f] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. Chap. 48. 4, 5.

14 And ye ſhall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [g] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land ſhall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *ſware.*

[g] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *ſhall be* the border of the land toward the north-ſide, from the great ſea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damaſcus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coaſt of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the ſea, ſhall be [h] Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-ſide.

[h] Chap. 48. 1.

18 And the eaſt-ſide ye ſhall meaſure † from Hauran, and from Damaſcus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Iſrael *by* Jordan, from the border unto the eaſt-ſea: and *this is* the eaſt-ſide.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, the ‖ river, to the great ſea: and *this is* the ſouth-ſide ‖ ſouth-ward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ Or, *ſeward Teman.*

20 The weſt-ſide alſo *ſhall be* the great ſea from the border, till a man come over againſt Hamath: this *is* the weſt-ſide.

21 So ſhall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Iſrael.

22 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ye ſhall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, which ſhall beget children among you: and they ſhall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Iſrael, they ſhall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 574.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in what tribe the ſtranger ſojourneth, there ſhall ye give *him* his inheritance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the ſanctuary,* 15 *of the city and ſuburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimenſions and gates of the city.*

NOw theſe *are* the names of the tribes, [a] from the north-end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus northward, to the coaſt of Hamath (for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt) † a *portion* for Dan.

[a] Chap. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Aſher.

3 And by the border of Aſher from the eaſt-ſide even unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Manaſſeh.

5 And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt ſide, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the eaſt-ſide even unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt ſide unto the weſt-ſide, ſhall be [b] the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it.

[b] Chap. 45. 1.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the LORD, *ſhall be* of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts ſhall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thouſand *in length*, and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length, and the ſanctuary of the LORD ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

11 [c] ‖ *It ſhall be* for the prieſts *that are* ſanctified, of the ſons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, [d] as the Levites went aſtray.

[c] Chap. 44. 15. ‖ Or, *The ſanctified portion ſhall be for the prieſts.* ‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance.* [d] Chap. 44. 10.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts, the Levites *ſhall have* five and twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

14 [e] And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

[e] Exod. 22. 29.

15 ¶ And the five thouſand *that are* left in

Before Chriſt 574. the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for ſuburbs, and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof, the north-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion, ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſt-ward, and ten thouſand weſtward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, of the oblation toward the eaſt-border, and weſtward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border, over againſt the portions for the prince, and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

Before Chriſt 574.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. *one portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Iſſachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river [f] toward the great ſea.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadeſh.*

[f] Chap. 47. 19.

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north-ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 [g] And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

[g] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

32 And at the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

[h] Jer. 33. 16.

† Heb. *Jehovah-ſhammah.* See Exod. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures:* [h] and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be,* † The LORD *is* there.

¶ The Book of *DANIEL.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 3 *Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wiſdom.*

607. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6.

606. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried [b] into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god, [c] and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

[b] Gen. 10. 10. [c] 2 Chron. 36. 7.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring * *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes;

* Foretold. 2 King. 20. 17, 18.

4 Children [d] in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, and [e] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

[d] See Lev. 24. 19, 20.

[e] Act. 7. 22.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [f] ſtand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

[f] Ver. 19.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [g] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

[g] Chap. 4. 8. & 5. 12.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelf [h] with the portion

[h] Deut. 32. 38. Hoſ. 9. 4.

Before Chriſt 606.

tion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himſelf.

[i] See Gen. 39. 21. Pſal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

9 Now [i] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *ſadder.*

‖ Or, *the term*, or, *continuance.*

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.

‖ Or, *the ſteward.*

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulſe † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of pulſe.* † Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in fleſh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

[k] Acts 7. 22. ‖ Or, *he made Daniel underſtand.* [l] Numb. 12. 6. [m] Chron. 26. 5. Chap. 10. 1. [n] Gen. 41. 46. [o] 1 Kings 20. 1.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink: and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, God gave them [k] knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdom: and ‖ Daniel had [l] underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

603. † Heb. *wiſdom of underſtanding.* [o] Ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to ſee that glorious time of the return of his People from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then. So *till* is uſed, Pſal. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore [m] ſtood they before the king.

20 [n] And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [o] And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promiſes and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining ſome reſpite, findeth the dream:* 19 *He bleſſeth God.* 24 *He ſaying the decree, is brought to the king:* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

603. [a] Gen. 41. & Nd in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams: ſo they came and ſtood before the king.

Before Chriſt 603.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, [b] O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

[b] 1 Kings 1. 31. Chap. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be [c] † cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghil.

[c] Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. Chap. 3. 29. † Chald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *fee.* Chap. 5. 17. Ver. 48.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [d] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

[d] Eſther 4. 11.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, [e] except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

[e] Ver. 28. Chap. 5. 11.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe-*men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

† Chald. *returned.* ‖ Or, *chief marſhal.* † Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen.* Gen. 37. 36.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe-*men* of Babylon:

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions:

[f] Matth. 18. 19. † Chald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they ſhould not deſtroy Daniel, &c.*

18 [f] That they would deſire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then

Before Christ 603.

19 ¶ Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel, [g] in a night-viſion: then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, [h] Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth [i] the times and the ſeaſons: [k] he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding.

22 [l] He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: [m] he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and [n] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wiſe-*men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſoothſayers ſhew unto the king;

28 [o] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [p] what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: [q] and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known unto thee what ſhall come to paſs.

30 [r] But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me, for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, ‖ but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, [s] and that thou mightſt know the thoughts of thy heart.)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † ſaweſt, and behold, a great image: this great image whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [t] This images head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of braſs,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ [u] without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver, and the gold broken to pieces together, and became [x] like the chaff of the ſummer-threſhing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image [y] became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [z] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 [a] And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, [b] which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and ſubdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom ſhall be divided, but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixt with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of theſe kings [c] ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, [d] which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, [e] *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

45 [f] Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

46 ¶ [g] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation, [h] and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [i] and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [k] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [l] chief of the governors over all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, [m] and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-

Before Christ 603.
[g] Numb. 12. 6.
[h] Pſal. 113. 2. & 115. 18.
[i] Esther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. Dan. 7. 25. & 11. 6.
[k] Job 12. 18.
[l] Job 12. 22.
[m] Pſal. 139. 11, 12.
[n] Dan. 5. 11, 14. James 1. 17.
† Chald. *That I have found.*
† Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*
[o] Ver. 18. Amos 4. 13.
† Chald. *hath made known.*
[p] Gen. 49. 1.
† Chald. *came up.*
[q] Verſe 22, & 28.
[r] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.
‖ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*
[s] Ver. 47.
† Chald. *was ſeeing.*
[t] Dan. 7. 3.
‖ Or, *ſides.*
‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as Ver. 45.
[u] Dan. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Hebr. 9. 24.
Before Christ 603.
[x] Pſal. 1. 4. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[y] Iſa. 2. 2, 3.
[z] Ezra. 7. 12. Iſa. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hoſ. 8. 10.
[a] Dan. 4. 21, 22.
[b] 1 Mac. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *briſtle.*
† Chald. *this with this.*
† Chald. *their days.*
[c] Ver. 28.
[d] Dan. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33. John 12. 44.
† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[e] Pſal. 2. 9. Iſa. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[f] Ver. 35. Iſa. 28. 16.
‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*
† Chald. *after this.*
[g] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[h] Ezra. 6. 10.
[i] Ver. 28.
[k] Ver. 6.
[l] Dan. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[m] Dan. 5. 29.

Before Chriſt 603. nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego are accuſed for not worſhipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confeſſion. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing the miracle, bleſſeth God.

588. NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

† Chald. *with might.* 4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

† Chald. *they command.* [a] Chap. 4. 1. ‖ Or, *ſinging.* † Chald. *ſymphony.* 5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up.

[b] Jer. 29. 22. 6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, ſhall the ſame hour [b] be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accuſed the Jews.

[c] Chap. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21. 9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [c] O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

[d] Chapt 2. 49. 12 [d] There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: theſe men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *have ſet no regard upon thee.* 13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they brought theſe men before the king.

‖ Or, *of purpoſe*, as Exod. 21 13. 14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up. Before Chriſt 580.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace, [e] and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

[e] Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35. 16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [f] we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

[f] Matth. 10. 19. 17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

[g] 2 Mac. 7. 2. 18 [g] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *filled.* 19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heat.

† Chald. *mighty of ſtrength.* 20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.* 21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hoſen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.* 22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

‖ Or, *ſpark.* 23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *governors.* 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his ‖ counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.* [h] Job 1. 6. Ver. 28. 25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like [h] the ſon of God.

† Chald. *door.* 26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors and captains, and the kings counſellers being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid,

Before Christ 580. Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

29 [i] Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be [k] † cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghil, [l] becauſe there is no other god that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confeſſeth Gods kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream:* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The ſtory of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 [c] How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [f] Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me ([g] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, [h] and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *ſaying,*

9 O Belteſhazzar, [i] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed, † I ſaw, and behold, [k] a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [l] the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold, [m] a watcher, and [n] an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit; let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheleſs, leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beaſts heart be given unto him, and let ſeven [o] times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, [p] that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen: now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar) was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered, and ſaid, My lord, [q] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: [r] for thy greatneſs is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 [s] And whereas the king ſaw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it, yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [t] and *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they ſhall [u] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee [x] to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till thou know that the moſt High ru-

Before Christ 570.

[i] Chap. 6. 26.
† Chal'd. *a decree it made by me.*
† Chald. *error.*
[k] Chap. 2. 5.
† Chal'd. *made pieces.*
[l] Chap. 6. 27.
† Chald. *made to proſper.*

[a] Chap. 3. 4. & 6. 25.
† Chald. *It was ſeemly before me.*
[b] Chap. 3. 26.
[c] Chap. 6. 27.
[d] Ver. 34. Chap. 2. 44. & 6. 26.
[e] Chap. 2. 28, 29.
[f] Chap. 2. 2.
[g] Chap. 1. 7.
[h] Iſa. 63. 11. Chap. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.
[i] Chap. 2. 48. & 5. 11.
† Chald. *I was ſeeing.*
[k] Ezek. 31. 3.
[l] Ezek. 31. 6.

Before Christ 570.

[m] Ver. 17. 23.
[n] Chap. 8. 13. Jude 14.
† Chald. *with might.*
[o] Chap. 11. 13. & 12. 7.
[p] Chap. 5. 21.
[q] See Jer. 29. 7.
[r] Chap. 2. 38.
[s] Ver. 17.
[t] Chap. 5. 21.
[u] Chap. 5. 21, &c.
[x] Pſal 106. 20.

Before Christ 570

ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [y] giveth it to whomſoever he will.

[y] Jer. 27. 5.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that [z] the heavens do rule.

[z] Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor, [a] if it may be ‖ a lengthning of thy tranquility.

[a] Pſal. 41. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

[b] Chap. 5. 5.

31 [b] While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

569.

[c] Ver. 25.

22 And [c] they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

33 The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

563.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him [d] that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* [e] an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

[d] Chap. 12. 7. [e] Pſal. 10. 16. Chap. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And [f] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, [g] What doſt thou?

[f] Iſa. 40. 15, 17. [g] Job 9. 12. Iſa. 45. 9.

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellers and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdom, and excellent majeſty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whoſe works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, [h] and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

[h] Chap. 5. 20.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belſhazzars impious feaſt.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought:* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is tranſlated to the Medes.*

BElſhazzar the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

Before Christ 538.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels, [a] which his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

[a] Chap. 1. 2. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. with Chap. 11. 20. † Chald. *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God, which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, [b] and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

[b] Rev. 9. 20.

5 ¶ [c] In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wall of the kings palace; and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

[c] Chap. 4. 31.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the ‖ † joynts of his loyns were looſed, and his knees ſmote one againſt another.

† Chald. *brightneſs.* † Chald. *changed in.* ‖ Or, *girdles.* Iſa. 5. 27. † Chald. *bindings*, or, *knots.*

7 [d] The king cried † aloud to bring in the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to the wiſe-*men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with ‖ ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [e] and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

[d] Chap. 2. 2. † Chald. *with might.* ‖ Or, *purple.* [e] Chap. 6. 2.

8 Then came in all the kings wiſe-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtonied.

† Chald. *brightneſs.*

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-houſe; *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, [f] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

[f] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 9.

11 [g] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and underſtanding and wiſdom like the wiſdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father made [h] maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſoothſayers;

[g] Chap. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* ‖ Or, *grandfather.* [h] Chap. 4. 9.

12 [i] Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and ‖ diſſolving of † doubts were found in the ſame Daniel, [k] whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

[i] Chap. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *of an interpreter*, &c. ‖ Or, *of a diſſolver.* † Chald. *knots.* [k] Chap. 1. 7.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light,

Before Christ 538.

and underſtanding, and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt † make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, [l] and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. *interpret.*

[l] Ver. 7.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy ſelf, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, *fee*, as Chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, [m] the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour.

[m] Chap. 4. 17, 22.

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, [n] all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down.

[n] Chap. 3. 4

20 [o] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was † depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

[o] Chap. 4. 30, 37.
‖ Or, *to deal proudly.*
† Chald. *made to come down.*

21 And he was [p] driven from the ſons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, [q] till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

[p] Chap. 4. 32, &c.
‖ Or, *made his heart equal*, &c.
[q] Chap. 4. 17.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou knoweſt all this:

23 But haſt lifted up thy ſelf againſt the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, [r] and whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified.

[r] Jer. 10. 23.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

[s] Pſal. 62. 10.

27 TEKEL, [s] thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

[t] Foretold, Iſa. 21. 2. Ver. 31. Chap. 9. 1.
[u] Chap. 6. 28.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [t] Medes and [u] Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [x] that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Before Christ 538.

[x] Ver. 7.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

31 [y] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threeſcore and two years old.

[y] Chap. 9. 1.
† Chald. he as *the ſon of*, &c.
‖ Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the preſidents:* 4 *They conſpiring againſt him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accuſed of the breach thereof, is caſt into the lions den.* 18 *Daniel is ſaved.* 24 *His adverſaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom [a] an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom; 538.

[a] Eſth. 1. 1.

2 And over theſe, three preſidents (of whom Daniel *was* firſt) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, [b] becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

[b] Chap. 5. 12.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. 537.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find *it* againſt him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes ‖ aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, [c] king Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *came tumultuouſly.*
[c] Neh. 2. 3. Ver. 21. Chap. 2. 4.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counſellers, and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royal ſtatute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whoſoever ſhall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the [d] law of the Medes and Perſians, which † altereth not.

[d] Eſther 1. 19. & 8. 8.
† Chald. *paſſeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber [e] toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees [f] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[e] 1 Kings 8. 44, 48.
[f] Pſal. 55. 17. Acts 2. 2. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the kings decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall ask *a petition* of any God, or man, within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then

Before Christ 537.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel [g] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [h] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

[g] Chap. 1. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 12.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, [i] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

[i] So Mark 6. 26.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

[k] Lam. 3. 53.
[l] So Matth. 27. 66.

17 [k] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the Den, [l] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

‖ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [m] is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

[m] Chap. 3. 15.

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [n] O king, live for ever.

[n] Chap. 2. 4.

22 [o] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [p] shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

[o] Chap. 3. 28.
[p] Heb. 11. 33.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [q] because he believed in his God.

[q] Heb. 11. 33.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had [r] the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

[r] See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.

25 ¶ [s] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

[s] Chap. 4. 1.

26 [t] I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [u] for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [x] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

[t] Chap. 3. 29.
[u] Chap. 4. 34.
[x] Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [y] and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

[y] Chap. 6. 27.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [z] Cyrus the Persian.

† Heb. hand.
[z] Chap. 1. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

Before Christ 587.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

† Chald. *saw.*
‖ Or, *words.*

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [a] came up from the sea, divers one from another.

[a] Rev. 13. 1.

4 The first *was* [b] like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

[b] Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *wherewith.*

5 [c] And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

[c] Chap. 2. 39.
‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [d] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* divers from all the beasts that *were* before it, [e] and it had ten horns.

[d] Chap. 2. 40.
[e] Chap. 2. 41.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, [f] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [g] of man, [h] and a mouth speaking great things.

[f] Verse 21, 24. Chap. 8. 9.
[g] Rev. 9. 7.
[h] Psal. 12. 3.

9 ¶ [i] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, [k] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [l] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

[i] Ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.
[k] Psal. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
[l] Ezek. 1. 15, 16.

10 [m] A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: [n] thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [o] books were opened.

[m] Psal. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isaiah 30. 33.
[n] 1 Kings 22. 19. Psal. 68. 17. Rev. 5. 11.
[o] Rev. 20. 4, 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [p] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

[p] Rev. 19. 20

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [q] *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

[q] Ezek. 1. 26. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.

14 [r] And

Before Christ 555.

14 [r] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, [s] that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* [t] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [u] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [x] the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was divers † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, [y] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, [z] and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 [a] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 [b] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, [c] and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, [d] until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 [e] But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [f] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [g] and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [h] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

Before Christ 553.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beast might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, [b] but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, [c] toward the four winds of heaven.

9 [d] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [e] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [f] pleasant *land*.

10 [g] And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and [h] it cast down some of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [i] he magnified *himself* even ‖ to [k] the prince of the host, [l] and ‖ by him [m] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [n] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [o] the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [p] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice* and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And

---

[r] Psal. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 110. 1, 2.
[s] Chap. 3. 4.
[t] Psal. 145. 13. Chap. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Heb. 12. 28.
[u] Ver. 28.
† Chald. *Jecarb.*

[x] Isaiah 60. 13. Ver. 22.
† Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or, *places*.
† Chald. *from all those.*

[y] Chap. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14.
[z] Ver. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.

[a] Ver. 7, 8. Rev. 17. 12.

[b] Isai. 37. 23. Chap. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36.
[c] 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5.
[d] Chap. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.
[e] Ver. 10, 22.
[f] Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[g] Isai. 60. 12.
‖ Or, *rulers.*

[h] Verse 15. Chap. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.

[a] Chap. 7. 1.

† Heb. *the second.*

[b] Chap. 5. 19. & 11. 3.
‖ Or, *none touched him in the earth.*
† Heb. *a horn of sight.*
[c] Chap. 11. 4.
[d] Chap. 7. 8. & 11. 21.
[e] Chap. 11. 25.
[f] Psal. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. Chap. 11. 16, 41, 45.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
‖ Or, *against the host.*
[h] Rev. 12. 4.
[i] Jer. 48. 26, 42. Chap. 11. 36.
Ver. 25.
‖ Or, *against.*
[k] Josh. 5. 14.
[l] Chap. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 44——64.
‖ Or, *from him.*
[m] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.
‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*
[n] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13——17.
[o] Psal. 119. 43, 142.
[p] Chap. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer.*
† Heb. *Palmoni.*
‖ Or, *making desolate.*
† Heb. *evening-morning.*
† Heb. *justified.*

Before Chriſt 553.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when I, *even* I Daniel had ſeen the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, then behold there ſtood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice [q] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and ſaid, [r] Gabriel, make this *man* to underſtand the viſion.

17 So he came near where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [s] fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, Underſtand, O ſon of man; for at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

18 [t] Now as he was ſpeaking with me, I was in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: [u] but he touched me, and † ſet me upright.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: [x] for at the time appointed the end *ſhall be.*

20 The ram which thou ſaweſt having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Perſia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, [y] is the firſt king.

22 [z] Now that being broken, whereas four ſtood up for it, four kngdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [a] when the tranſgreſſors † are come to the full, a king [b] of fierce countenance, and underſtanding dark ſentences ſhall ſtand up.

24 And his power ſhall be mighty [c] but not by his own power: and he ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, [d] and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand, [e] and he ſhall magnify *himſelf* in his heart, [f] and by ‖ peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo ſtand up againſt the prince of princes, but he ſhall be [g] broken without hand.

26 And the viſion of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: [h] wherefore ſhut thou up the viſion, for it *ſhall be* for many days.

27 [i] And I Daniel fainted and was ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up and did the kings buſineſs, and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none underſtood *it.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel conſidering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confeſſion of ſins,* 16 *and prayeth for the reſtauration of Jeruſalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.*

538. IN the firſt year [a] of Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the deſolations of Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ [c] And I ſet my face unto the Lord GOD to ſeek by prayer and ſupplications, with faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes.

Before Chriſt 538.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O [d] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 [e] We have ſinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteouſneſs ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

8 O Lord, [f] to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

9 [g] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us, by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [h] law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [i] for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 As [k] *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [l] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [m] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [n] that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt † gotten thee [o] renown as at this day: [p] we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [q] according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, [r] thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, [s] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [t] Jeruſalem and thy people [u] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant and his ſupplications, [x] and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary [y] *that is* deſolate, [z] for the Lords ſake.

18 [a] O

[q] Chap. 12.6,7.
[r] Chap. 9. 21. Luke 1.19, 26.
[s] Ezek. 1. 28. R.v. 1. 17.
[t] Chap. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9.32.
[u] Ezek. 2. 2.
† Heb. *made me ſtand upon my ſtanding.*
[x] Chap. 9. 27. & 11. 35, 36. & 12. 7.
[y] Chap. 11. 3.
[z] Chap. 11. 4.
[a] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2.15.
† Heb. *are accompliſhed.*
[b] Deut. 28. 50.
[c] R.v. 17. 13, 17.
[d] Chap. 11. 36.
† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*
[e] 2 Mac. 9.7,8,11.
[f] Chap. 11. 21. 1 Mac. 1. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *proſperity.*
[g] Lam.4.6. Chap. 2. 34, 45. 1 Mac.6.8. 2 Mac.9.9.
[h] Ezek.12. 27. Chap. 10. 14.& 12.4, 9. Rev.22.10.
[i] Chap. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.

[a] Chap. 1. 21. & 5. 3. & 6.28.
‖ Or, *in which his, &c.*
[b] 2 Chr. 36. 21. Jer. 25.12. & 29. 10.
[c] Chap. 6. 10.

Before Chriſt 538.

[d] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.
[e] 1 Kings 8.47,48. Pſal. 106. 6. Iſai.64.5, 6, 7. Baruch. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *thou haſt &c.*
[f] Baruch.1. 15.
[g] Neh. 9. 17. Pſal. 130. 4.
[h] Lev.26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30.17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam.2.17.
[i] Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek.5.9. Amos 3. 2.
[k] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam.2.17.
† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the, &c.*
[l] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27.
[m] Neh. 9. 33.
[n] Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1.10.
† Heb. *made thee a name.*
[o] Exod.14. 18. Neh.9.10. Jer. 32. 20.
[p] Ver. 5.
[q] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Pſal. 31.1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5.
[r] Zech. 8. 3.
[s] Exod.20. 5.
[t] Lam. 2. 15, 16.
[u] Pſal. 44. 14. & 79. 4.
[x] Numb.6. 25. Pſal.67.1. & 80.3,7, 19.
[y] Lam. 5. 17.
[z] John 16. 24.

18 [a] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [b] and behold our deſolations, and the city, [c] † which is called by thy name: for we do not † preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear, O Lord, forgive, O Lord, hearken and do, defer not, [d] for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [e] And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin, and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man [f] Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to flie † ſwiftly, [g] touched me [h] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the † commandment came forth, and [i] I am come to ſhew *thee*; [k] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

24 * Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and ‖ to make an end of ſins, [l] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [m] and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and † prophecy, [n] and to anoint the moſt holy.

25 [o] Know therefore and underſtand, *that* [p] from the going forth of the commandment ‖ to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem, unto the Meſſiah [q] the prince, *ſhall be* ſeven weeks; and threeſcore and two weeks the ſtreet † ſhall be built again, and the ‖ wall [r] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threeſcore and two weeks [s] ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himſelf: ‖ and [t] the people of the prince that ſhall come, ſhall deſtroy the city, and the ſanctuary, and [u] the end thereof *ſhall be* [x] with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ deſolations are determined:

27 (And he ſhall confirm ‖ the covenant with many for one week: and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to ceaſe, ‖ and for the overſpreading of [y] abominations, he ſhall make *it* deſolate,) [z] even until the conſummation, and that determined ſhall be poured ‖ upon the deſolate.

‖ Or, *breach*, or, *ditch*. [r] Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18. † Heb. *in ſtrait of times*. Neh. 6. 15. [s] Iſai. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. ‖ Or, *and* [*the Jews*] *they ſhall be no more his people*. Chap. 11. 17. ‖ Or, *and the prince's* [*Meſſiah's* v. 25.] *future people*. [t] Matth. 22. 7. [u] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [x] Iſai. 8. 7, 8. Chap. 11. 22. Nahum 1. 8. ‖ Or, *it ſhall be cut off by deſolations*. ‖ Or, 4. ‖ Or, *and upon the battlements ſhall be the idols of the deſolator*. [y] Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. [z] See Iſai. 10. 22, 23, & 28. 22. Chap. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. ‖ Or, *upon the deſolator*.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a viſion:* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

534. [a] Chap. 1. 7.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, ([a] whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar) [b] and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and [c] he underſtood the thing, and had underſtanding of the viſion.

2 In thoſe days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, [d] neither did I anoint my ſelf at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* [e] Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and [f] behold † a certain man clothed in linen, whoſe loyns *were* [g] girded with [h] fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body alſo *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, [i] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [k] and his feet like in colour to poliſhed braſs, [l] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [m] alone ſaw the viſion, for the men that were with me ſaw not the viſion: but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they fled to hide themſelves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, [n] and there remained no ſtrength in me: for my ‖ [o] comelineſs was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [p] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [q] And behold, an hand touched me, which † ſet me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, [r] † a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and † ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, [s] Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thy ſelf before thy God, [t] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [u] But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days: but lo, [x] Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befal thy people [y] in the latter days: [z] for yet the viſion *is* for *many days*.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, [a] I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion [b] my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

17 For how can ‖ the ſervant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraight-

Before Chriſt 534.
[b] Chap. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9.
† Heb. *great.*
[c] Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *weeks of days.*
† Heb. *bread of deſires.*
[d] Matth. 6. 17.
[e] Gen. 2. 14.
[f] Chap. 12. 6, 7.
† Heb. *one man.*
[g] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[h] Jer. 10. 9.
[i] Ezek. 1. 14. Rev. 1. 14.
[k] Ezek. 1. 7.
[l] Ezek. 1. 24.
[m] 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
[n] Chap. 8. 27.
‖ Or, *vigour.*
[o] Chap. 7. 28.
[p] Chap. 8. 18.
[q] Chap. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
† Heb. *moved.*
[r] Chap. 9. 23.
† Heb. *a man of deſires.*
† Heb. *ſtand upon thy ſtanding.*
[s] Rev. 1. 17.
[t] Chap. 9. 3, 4.
[u] Ver. 20.
[x] Ver. 21. Chap. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the firſt.*
[y] Gen. 49. 1. Chap. 2. 28.
[z] Chap. 8. 26. Hab. 2. 3.
[a] Ver. 9.
[b] Ver. 8.
‖ Or, *this ſervant of my lord.*

Before Christ 534.

straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

c Ver. 11.

19 c And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight d with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

d Ver. 13.

† Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, e but Michael your prince.

e Ver. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

a Chap. 9. 1.

b Chap. 5. 31.

ALso a I, in the first year of b Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

c Chap. 8. 4.

3 And c a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

d Chap. 8. 7, 8.

4 And when he shall stand up, d his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, e nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

e Chap. 8. 22.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

† Heb. *shall associate themselves.* † Heb. *rights.*

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up ‖ in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

‖ Or, *in his place, or, office.*

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

‖ Or, *shall war.*

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come f and overflow and pass through: ‖ then shall he return, and be stirred up g *even* to his fortress.

f Isai. 8. 8. Chap. 9. 26.

‖ Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.*

g Ver. 7.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthned *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. *at the end of times even years.*

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. *the city of munitions.* † Heb. *the people of his choices.*

16 But he that cometh against him, h shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

h Chap. 8. 4, 7.

‖ Or, *goodly land.* Chap. 8. 9. Ver. 41, 45.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* i neither be for him.

† Heb. *the land of ornament.* ‖ Or, *much uprightness; or, equal conditions.* † Heb. *to corrupt.*

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

i Chap. 9. 26.

† Heb. *for him.* † Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up ‖ in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger nor in battle.

‖ Or, *in his place.* † Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.* † Heb. *angers.*

21 And ‖ in his estate k shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

‖ Or, *in his place.*

k Chap. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 25.

22 l And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; m yea, also the prince of the covenant.

l Ver. 10.

m Chap. 8. 10, 25. Fulfilled 171.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, n he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, *upon the peaceable and fat,* &c.

n 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c.

† Heb. *shall think his thoughts.*

25 And

Before Chriſt 534. Fulfilled. 170.

25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army, and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

27 And both theſe kings † hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for [o] yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches, and [p] his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth, [q] but it ſhall not be as the former, [r] or as the latter.

30 ¶ [s] For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved and return, and have indignation [t] againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, [u] and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, [x] and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.

32 [z] And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant, ſhall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: [a] but the people that do know their God, ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

33 [b] And they that underſtand among the people, ſhall inſtruct many: yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity and by ſpoil *many* days.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, [c] they ſhall be holpen with a little help: [d] but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall [e] to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [f] *even* to the time of the end: [g] becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king ſhall do according to his will, and he ſhall exalt himſelf, and magnifie himſelf above every god, [h] and ſhall ſpeak marvellous things [i] againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper [k] till the indignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined, ſhall be done.

37 Neither ſhall he regard the god of his fathers, [l] nor the deſire of women, [m] nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnifie himſelf above all.

38 ‖ But in his eſtate ſhall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, ſhall he honour with gold, and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and † pleaſant things.

39 Thus ſhall he do in the † moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for † gain.

40 [n] And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him, and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwind with chariots, [o] and with horſemen, and with many ſhips, and he ſhall enter into the countries, [p] and ſhall overflow and paſs over.

41 He ſhall enter alſo into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, [q] *even* Edom and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He ſhall † ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries, and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps.

44 But tidings out of the eaſt, and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy and utterly to make away many.

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the ſeas in [r] the ‖ † glorious holy mountain; [s] yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

CHAP XII.

1 *Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time ſhall [a] Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people, [b] and there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation, *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people ſhall be delivered, [c] every one *that ſhall be* found written in [d] the book.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, [e] ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame [f] *and* everlaſting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be ‖ wiſe ſhall [h] ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament, [i] and they that turn many to righteouſneſs, [k] as the ſtars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the † bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank [n] of the river.

6 And *one* ſaid to the man clothed in [o] linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [p] How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [q] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him [r] that liveth for ever, [s] that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: [t] and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people, all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things*?

9 And he ſaid, Go thy way Daniel: for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed [u] till the time of the end.

Before Chriſt 534.

[o] Ezek. 38. 15. Rev. 9. 16.
[p] Ver. 10, 22.
‖ Or, *goodly land.*
Ver. 16.
† Heb. *land of delight*, or, *ornament.*
[q] Iſa. 11. 14.
† Heb. *ſend forth.*

[r] Pſ. 48. 2. Ver. 16, 41.
‖ Or, *goodly.*
† Heb. *mountain of delight of holineſs.*
[s] 1 Mac. 6. 8 —— 16.

[a] Chap. 10. 13, 21.

[b] Jer. 30. 7. Mat. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.

[c] Rev. 13. 4.
[d] Exod. 32. 32. Pſ. 66. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luk. 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
[e] Matth. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15.
[f] Iſa. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 22.
[g] Chap. 11. 33, 35.
‖ Or, *teachers.*
[h] Prov. 4. 18. Wiſd. 3. 7. Mat. 13. 43.
[i] Jam. 5. 20.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 41.
[l] Chap. 8. 26. Verſe 9.
[m] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10.
† Heb. *lip.*
[n] Chap. 10. 4.
[o] Chap. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *from above.*
[p] Chap. 8. 13.
[q] Rev. 10. 5, 6.
[r] Chap. 10. 34.
[s] Chap. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14.
‖ Or, *part.*
[t] Rev. 10. 7.
[u] Verſe 4.

Before Chriſt 534.

10 [x] Many ſhall be purified and made white and tried: [y] but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but [z] the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time [a] *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there* [b] *ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ [b] for thou ſhalt reſt, [c] and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

[x] Chap. 11. 35. Zech 13. 9.
[y] Hoſ. 14. 9.
[z] Chap. 11. 33, 35.
[a] Chap. 8. 11. & 11. 31. † Heb. *e ſet up the abomination*, &c. ‖ Or, *aſtoniſhed.*
‖ Or, *and thou*, &c.
[b] Iſa. 57. 2.
[c] Pſal. 1. 5.

Before Chriſt 534.

¶ *HOSEA.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Hoſea to ſhew Gods judgment for ſpiritual whoredoms, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The reſtauration of Judah and Iſrael.*

cir. 785.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

[a] So Chap. 3. 1.
[b] Pſal. 73. 27. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

[c] 2 Kings 10. 11. † Heb. *viſit.*

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, [c] and I will †avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

[d] 2 Kings 15. 29.

5 [d] And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

‖ That is, *not having obtained mercy.* † Heb. *I will not add any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*
[e] Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
‖ That is, *not my people.*

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and [e] will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battle, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

[f] Gen. 32. 12.
[g] Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *inſtead of that.*
[h] Chap. 2. 23.

10 ¶ Yet [f] the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbred; [g] and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, [h] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

11 [i] Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

[i] Iſa. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16, 22.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *Gods judgments againſt them:* 14 *His promiſes of reconciliation with them.*

‖ That is, *my people.*

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your ſiſters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

[a] Iſa. 50. 1. [b] Ezek. 16. 25.

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was [c] born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

[c] Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 [d] For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, [e] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

[d] Iſa. 1. 21.
[e] Ver. 8. 12. Jer. 44. 17.
† Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, [f] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

[f] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
† Heb. *wall a wall.*

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them:* then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt huſband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her ſilver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now [g] will I diſcover her † lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

[g] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
† Heb. *folly*, or, *villany.*

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new-moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts.

† Heb. *make deſolate.*

12 And I will † deſtroy her vines and her fig-trees, [h] whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [i] I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them.

[h] Ver. 5.
[i] Pſal. 80. 12, 13. Iſa. 5. 5.

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them,

Before Chriſt cir. 785.

and ſhe decked her ſelf with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and ſhe went after her lovers, and forgat me, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [k] the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and ſhe ſhall ſing there, as in [l] the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* thou ſhalt call me ‖ Iſhi, and ſhalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For [m] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [n] covenant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [o] I will break the bow and the ſword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgment, and in loving kindneſs, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs, and [p] thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, [q] I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they ſhall hear the earth,

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, [r] and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And [s] I will ſow her unto me in the earth, [t] and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I [u] will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs,* 4 *is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, [a] yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt [b] abide for me many days, thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days [c] without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, [d] and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and [e] David their king, and ſhall fear the LORD, and his goodneſs in the [f] latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the ſins of the people,* 6 *and of the prieſts,* 12 *and againſt their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for the LORD hath a [a] controverſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [b] ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will † deſtroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [c] My people are † deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: [d] *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they † ſet their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there ſhall be [e] like people, like prieſt: and I will † puniſh them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For [f] they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people aſk counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for [g] the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [h] They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: [i] therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand, ſhall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Iſrael play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, [k] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [l] Beth-aven, [m] nor [n] ſwear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Iſrael ſlideth back, as a back-ſliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is ſowre: they have committed whoredom continually: [o] her † rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [p] they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

Before Chriſt cir. 780.

[a] Iſa. 1. 18. & 3. 13. Jer. 25. 31. Chap. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[b] Jer. 4. 25. & 12. 4. Zeph. 1. 3.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[c] Iſa. 5. 13.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[d] Phil. 3. 19.

† Heb. *lift up their ſoul to their iniquity.*

[e] Iſa. 24. 2.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

† Heb. *cauſe to return.*

[f] Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

[g] Iſa. 44. 20. Chap. 5. 4.

[h] Iſa. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28.

[i] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.

‖ Or, *ſhall I not,* &c.

‖ Or, *be puniſhed.*

[k] Chap. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.

[l] 1 Kings 12. 29. Chap. 10. 5.

[m] Amos 5. 5.

[n] Zeph. 1. 5.

† Heb. *is gone.*

[o] Mic. 7. 3.

† Heb. *ſhields.*

[p] Pſal 47. 9. Jer. 2. 26.

‖ Or, *friendly.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

[k] Joſh. 7. 26. Iſa. 65. 10.

[l] Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 16. 22, 60.

‖ That is, *My huſband.*

‖ That is, *My lord.*

[m] Exod. 23. 13. Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.

[n] Job 5. 23. Iſa. 11. 6. Ezek. 34. 25.

[o] Pſal. 46. 9. Iſa. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9. Zech. 9. 10.

[p] Jer. 31. 33, 34.

[q] Zech. 8. 12.

[r] Chap. 1. 4.

[s] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.

[t] Chap. 1. 6.

[u] Chap. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

[a] Chap. 1. 2.

† Heb. *of grapes.*

† Heb. *lethech.*

[b] Deut. 21. 13.

[c] Chap. 10. 3.

† Heb. *a ſtanding or, ſtatue.*

[d] Judg. 17. 5.

[e] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 22, 24.

[f] Iſa. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgment against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 [a] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [b] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [c] the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [d] They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [e] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [f] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [g] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim [h] to the Assyrian, [i] and sent to ‖ king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [k] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till [l] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [m] in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [b] After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and [c] he shall come unto us [d] as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [e] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* [f] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [g] mercy, and [h] not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men [i] have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [k] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [l] the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [m] he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes, [a] with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [b] all their kings are fallen, [c] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [d] hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [e] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [f] Ephra-

Before Christ cir. 780.

‖ Or, and, &c.
† Heb. a corrector.
[a] Amos 3. 2.
† Heb. They will not give. ‖ Or, Their doings will not suffer them.
[b] Chap. 4. 12.
[c] Chap. 7. 10.
[d] Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.
[e] Zec. 11. 8.
[f] Chap. 8. 1.
[g] Deut. 19. 14.
‖ Or, a worm.
[h] Chap. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[i] Chap. 10. 6.
‖ Or, to the king of Jareb, or, to the king that should plead.
[k] Lam. 3. 10.
† Heb. till they be guilty.
[l] Lev. 26. 39. Jer. 29. 12. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[m] Psal. 78. 34.

cir. 780.
[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 4.

Before Christ cir. 780.
[c] Psa. 72. 6.
[d] Job 29. 23.
[e] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, mercy, or, kindness.
[f] Chap. 13. 3.
‖ Or, that thy judgments might be, &c.
[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 6, 7. & 12. 7.
[h] Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11.
‖ Or, like Adam.
Job 31. 33.
[i] Ch. 8. 1.
[k] Chap. 12. 11.
‖ Or, running for blood.
[l] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25.
† Heb. with one shoulder, or, to Shechem.
‖ Or, enmity.
[m] Jer. 51. 33.

cir. 780.
† Heb. evils.
† Heb. stripeth.
† Heb. say not to.
[a] Rom. 1. 32.
‖ Or, the raiser will cease. ‖ Or, from waking.
‖ Or, with heat through wine.
‖ Or, applied.

Fulfilled. cir. 773.
[b] Chap. 8. 4.
[c] Isa. 64. 7.
[d] Psal. 106. 35.
† Heb. sprinkled.
[e] Chap. 5. 5.

Before Christ cir. 780.
r Chap. 11. 11.
s See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4.
Chap. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
† Heb. *Woe.*

11 ¶ r Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: s they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

t Job 35. 9, 10. Psal. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *chastised.*

14 t And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

u Chap 11. 7.
x Psal. 78. 57.
y Psal. 73. 9.

16 u They return, *but* not to the most High: x they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the y rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

Before Christ cir. 760.
a Chap. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
b Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Habak. 1. 8.
c Chap. 6. 7.

SEt a the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* b as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because c they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

d 2 King. 15. 13, 17. Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
e Chap. 2. 8.

4 d They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: e of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

f Chap. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *standing-corn.*

7 For f they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

g Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.
h Isa. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
Before Christ cir. 771.
† Heb. *hire.*
i Chap. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
k Isa. 10. 8. Dan. 2. 37. Chap. 12. 11.
l Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
m Chap. 9. 4.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, g as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim h hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now i will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of k the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 l ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; m *but* the LORD accepteth them not: n now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: o they shall return to Egypt.

Before Christ cir. 760.
n Chap. 9. 9.
o Chap. 9. 3. & 11. 5.

14 For Israel hath forgotten p his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

p Isa. 29 23. Eph. 2. 10.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a a reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

a Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *in*, &c.

2 b The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

b Chap. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; c but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and d they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

c Chap. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
d Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.

4 c They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: f their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

c Chap. 8. 13.
f Deut. 26. 14.
† Heb. *spoil.*

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, g nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*
† Heb. *the desire.*
g Isa. 32. 13. & 34. 13. Chap. 10. 8.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † h spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
h Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.

8 The i watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

i Ezek. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *against.*

9 k They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of l Gibeah: m *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

k Isa. 31. 6. Chap. 10. 9.
l Judg. 19. 18.
m Chap. 8. 13.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as n the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to o Baal-peor, and p separated themselves q unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

n Isa. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
o Num. 25. 3. Psal. 106. 28.
p Chap. 4. 14.
q Jer. 11. 13.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 r Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

r Job 27. 14.

13 Ephraim, s as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

s See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them t a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

t Luke 23. 29.
† Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*

15 All their wickedness u *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine

u Chap. 4. 15. & 12. 11.

Before Christ cir. 760.
[x] Isa. 1. 23.

house, I will love them no more: [x] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

† Heb. *the desires.*

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

cir. 740.
[a] Nah. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
[b] Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *he hath divided their heart.*
† Heb. *behead.*
[c] Chap. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. Verse 7.
[d] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Hebr. 12. 15.
§ Or, *Chemarim.* Zeph. 1. 4.
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.
[f] Chap. 5. 13.
[g] Chap. 10. 6.
[h] Ver. 3.
† Heb. *the face of the water.*
[i] Deut. 9. 21.
[k] Chap. 9. 6.
[l] Isa. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[m] Chap. 9. 9.

ISrael *is* [a] ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 [c] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [d] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, [e] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [f] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [g] of his own counsel.

7 [h] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, [i] the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: [k] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [l] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [m] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and [n] the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

[n] Jer. 16. 37. Chap. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*
[o] Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13.
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
[p] Prov. 11. 18.
[q] Jer 4. 3.
[r] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. Gal. 6. 7.
[s] Chap. 13. 16.
[t] 2 Kings 18. 34 & 19. 13.
[u] Chap. 13. 16.

11 [o] And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [p] Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [q] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [r] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [s] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [t] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [u] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

Before Christ cir. 740.
† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgment. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called [b] my son out of Egypt.

cir. 740.
[a] Matth. 2. 15.
[b] Exod. 4. 22, 23.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

† Heb. *lift up.*

5 ¶ [c] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

[c] See Ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3. 728. They became Tributaries to Salmanasser.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [d] because of their own counsels.

[d] Chap. 10. 6.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: [e] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him.*

[e] Chap. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*

8 [f] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [g] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [h] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

[f] Jer. 9. 7. Chap. 6. 4.
[g] Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
[h] Isai. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; [i] for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

[i] Numb. 23. 19. Isa. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [k] he shall rore like a lion: when he shall rore, then the children shall tremble from the west.

[k] Isa. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [l] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: And I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

[l] Isa. 60. 8. Chap. 7. 11.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, [a] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* [b] oyl is carried into Egypt.

cir. 725.
[a] 2 Kings 17. 4. Chap. 5. 13. & 7. 11.
[b] Isa. 30. 6. & 57. 9.

2 [c] The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompence him.

[c] Mic. 6. 2.
† Heb. *visit upon.*

3 ¶ He took his brother [d] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [e] had power with God:

[d] Gen. 25. 26.
† Heb. *was a prince*, or, *behaved himself princely.*
[e] Gen. 32. 24, &c.

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [f] Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

[f] Gen. 28. 12. & 35. 9, 10.

5 Even

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, the LORD *is* his [g] memorial.

6 [h] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppreſs.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, [i] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: ‖ *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* ſin.

9 And [k] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [l] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, † by the miniſtry of the prophets.

11 [m] *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, they ſacrifice bullocks in [n] Gilgal; yea, [o] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [p] fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael [q] ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 [r] And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his † blood upon him: [s] and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

9 ¶ [n] O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf, but in me † *is* thine help.

10 ‖ I will be thy king: [o] where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [p] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [q] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his ſin *is* hid.

13 [r] The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him, he *is* an unwiſe ſon, for he ſhould not ſtay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [s] I will ranſom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [t] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; [u] repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [x] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [y] an eaſt-wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all † pleaſant veſſels.

16 ‖ Samaria ſhall become deſolate, for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: [z] they ſhall fall by the ſword; their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ript up.

721. 2 King. 17. 6. [z] 2 Kin. 8. 12. Chap. 10. 14, 15. Nah. 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promiſe of Gods bleſſing.*

O Iſrael, [a] return unto the LORD thy God, [b] for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us, [e] we will not ride upon horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall ‖ grow as the lily, and † caſt forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † ſhall ſpread, and [f] his beauty ſhall be as the olive-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return, they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 [g] Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things*? prudent, and he ſhall know them? for [h] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein.

¶ *To*-

Before Chriſt cir. 725.

[g] Exod. 3. 15.
[h] Ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *Canaan.* See Ezek. 16. 3.
‖ Or, *deceive.*
[i] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *all my labours ſhall not find me out*: he ſhall have *puniſhment of iniquity in whom is ſin.*
† Heb. *which.*
[k] Ch. 13. 4.
[l] Lev. 23. 42, 43. Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
[m] Chap. 5. 1. & 6. 8.
[n] Chap. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[o] Chap. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
[p] Gen. 28. 5.
[q] Gen. 29. 20, 28.
[r] Exod. 12. 50, 51, & 13. 3. Pſal. 77. 20. Iſai. 63. 11.
† Heb. *with bitterneſſes.*
† Heb. *bloods.* See Ezek. 24. 7, 8.
[s] Dan. 11. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reaſon of idolatry, vaniſheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindneſs.* 9 *A promiſe of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

cir. 725.

WHen Ephraim ſpake, trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

† Heb. *they add to ſin.*
[a] Chap. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *the ſacrifices of men.*
[b] 1 Kings 19. 18.
[c] Chap. 6. 4.
[d] Dan. 2. 35.
[e] Iſa. 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.
[f] Iſai. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
[g] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
† Heb. *droughts.*
[h] Deut. 32. 15.
[i] Chap. 8. 14.
[k] Lam. 3. 10. Chap. 5. 14.
[l] Jer. 5. 6.
[m] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
† Heb. *the beaſt of the field.*

2 And now † they ſin more and more, and [a] have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let ‖ the men that ſacrifice, [b] kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be [c] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, [d] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirl-wind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [e] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for [f] *there is* no ſaviour beſide me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſs [g] in the land of † great drought.

6 [h] According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore [i] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [k] I will be unto them as a lion; as [l] a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them [m] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring ſundry judgments of God, exhorteth to obſerve them,* 8 *and to mourn:* 14 *He preſcribeth a faſt for complaint.*

Before Chriſt c. 800.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

a Pſal. 78. 4. 3 a Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

b Chap. 2. 25. † Heb. *The reſidue of the palmer-worm.* 4 b † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

c So Prov. 30. 25,26,27. d Rev 9.8. 6 For c a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong and without number, d whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Heb. laid *my fig-tree for a barking.* 7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the husband of her youth.

e Ver. 13. Chap. 2. 14. 9 e The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts the LORDS miniſters mourn.

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languiſheth.

‖ Or, aſhamed. 11 Be ye aſhamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth, the pomegranate tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: becauſe f joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

f Jer. 48. 33. 13 Gird your ſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth ye miniſters of my God: for g the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the houſe of your God.

g Ver. 9. h Chap. 2. 15. i Lev. 23. 36. ‖ Or, day of reſtraint. k Jer. 30. 7. l Iſa. 13. 6. 14 ¶ h Sanctifie ye a faſt, call i a ‖ ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 k Alas for the day: for l the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

m Deut. 16. 11,14,15. 16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, m joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The † ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. Before Chriſt c. 800. † Heb. *grains.*

18 How do the beaſts grone? the herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

n Chap. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *habitations.* 19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for n the fire hath devoured the ‖ paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

o Pſal. 104. 21. 20 The beaſts of the field o cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſheweth unto Zion the terribleneſs of Gods judgment:* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *preſcribeth a faſt,* 18 *promiſeth a bleſſing thereon:* 21 *He comforteth Zion with preſent,* 28 *and future bleſſings.*

‖ Or, cornet. BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for a the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

a Chap. 1. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15. b Amos 5. 18. c Ver. 11, 25. Chap. 1. 6. d Exod. 10. 14. † Heb. *of generation and generation.* 2 b A day of darkneſs and of gloomineſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: c a great people and a ſtrong, d there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

e Chap. 1. 19. f Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. 3 e A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as f the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

g Rev. 9. 7. 4 g The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes, and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

h Rev. 9. 9. 5 h Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battle aray.

i Nah. 2. 10. † Heb. *pot.* 6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: i all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

‖ Or. *dart.* 8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

k Iſa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Ver. 31. Chap. 3. 15. l Chap. 3. 16. m Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15. Aſhwednesday, Eaſt. Ver. 12. to ver. 18. n Jer. 4. 1. 10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble; k the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

11 l And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word, for the m day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, n turn ye *even* to me with all your heart,

and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And [o] rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [p] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [q] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [r] a bleſſing behind him, *even* [s] a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [t] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [u] ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly.

16 Gather the people: [x] ſanctifie the congregation: aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: [y] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep [z] between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen ſhould ‖ rule over them: [a] wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But [b] I will remove far off from you [c] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face [d] toward the eaſt ſea, and his hinder part [e] towards the utmoſt ſea; and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for [f] the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [g] will cauſe to come down for you [h] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *month*.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will reſtore to you the ears [i] that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 [k] And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it ſhall come to paſs afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſie, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the handmaids in thoſe days, will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And [n] I will ſhew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of ſmoke.

31 [o] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* [p] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be delivered: for [q] in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgment:* 18 *His bleſſing upon the church.*

FOr behold, in thoſe days and in that time, when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, [a] and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompence me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleaſant things.

6 The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ [b] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, make up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 [c] Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into ſpears; [d] let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [e] and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

Before Chriſt cir. 800.

[n] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

[o] Ver. 10. Chap. 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

[p] Rom. 10. 13.

[q] Obad. 17.

[a] 2 Chr. 20. 26. Zech. 14. 4. Ver. 12.

† Heb. *deſirable:*

† Heb. *the ſons of the Grecians.*

[b] See Iſai. 8. 9, 10.

† Heb. *ſanctifie.*

[c] Iſa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.

‖ Or, *ſithes.*

[d] Zech. 12. 8.

‖ Or, *the* LORD *ſhall bring down.*

[e] Ver. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 800.

[o] Pſal. 51. 17.

[p] Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 86. 5, 15. Joel. 2. 13.

[q] Joſh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.

[r] Iſai. 65. 8.

[s] Chap. 1. 9.

[t] Numb. 10. 3.

[u] Chap. 1. 14.

[x] Exod. 19. 10, 22.

[y] 1 Cor. 7. 5.

[z] Ezek. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 35.

‖ Or, *Why ſhould they ſay among the heathen, Where is their God?*

[a] Pſal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.

[b] See Exod. 10. 19.

[c] Joel 2. 14.

[d] Ezek. 47. 18.

[e] Deut. 11. 24.

† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

[f] Zech. 8. 12.

‖ Or, *a teacher of righteouſneſs.*

† Heb. *according to righteouſneſs.*

[g] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.

[h] James 5. 7.

[i] Chap. 1. 4.

[k] Chap. 3. 17.

[l] Iſaiah 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.

[m] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39.

13 [f] Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe; come, get you down, for the preſs is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedneſs *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

15 The [g] ſun and the moon ſhall be darkned, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall [h] rore out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and [i] the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So [k] ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [l] my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhall no [m] ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall [n] drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and [o] a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water [p] the valley of Shittim.

19 [q] Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and [r] Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed, [s] ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Before Chriſt cir. 800.
f Matth. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 19.
‖ Or, *concluſion*, or, *threſhing*.
g Chap. 2. 10, 31.
h Jer. 25. 30. Chap. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2.
i Hag. 2. 6.
† Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour*.
k Chap. 2. 27.
l Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16.
† Heb. *holineſs*.
m Iſai. 35. 8. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.
n Amos 9. 13.
† Heb. *go*.
o Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
p Numb. 25. 1.
q Iſai. 19. 1.
r Ob. 10.
‖ Or, *abide*.
s Ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3.
‖ Or, *even I the* LORD *that dwelleth in Zion*.

¶ *AMOS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos ſheweth Gods judgment upon Syria, 6 upon the Philiſtines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.*

787.
a Chap. 7. 14.

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael [b] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the [c] earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD will [d] rore from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [e] Damaſcus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: [f] becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing-inſtruments of iron.

4 [g] But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from ‖ the houſe of Eden: and [h] the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity [i] unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [k] Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 [l] But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [m] from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [n] Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [o] Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue [p] his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But [q] I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [r] the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [s] Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battle, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And [t] their king ſhall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath againſt Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Iſrael. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulneſs.*

THus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [a] Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he [b] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab

b Hoſ. 1. 1.
c Zech. 14. 5.
d Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
e Iſai. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *yea, for four.*
‖ Or, *convert it*, Or, *let it be quiet*: and ſo ver. 6, &c.
f 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.
g Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. Ver. 7. 10, 12. Chap. 2. 2, 5.
‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*
‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*
h Fulfilled, 2 King. 16. 9.
i Chap. 9. 7.
k 2 Chr. 28. 18. Iſai. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.
l Jer. 47. 1.
m Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 6.
n Iſai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26. & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.
† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 2 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 13.
o Iſai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1. Mal. 1. 3.
p Gen. 27. 40. Deut. 23. 7.
† Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*
q Obad. 9, 10.
r Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*
s Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26.
t Jer. 49. 3.

a Iſai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
895.
b 2 Kings 3. 27.

Before Chriſt 787.

Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off [c] the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the LORD.

[c] Numb. 24. 17.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, [d] and their lies cauſed them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

[d] Iſai. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.

5 But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe [e] they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes.

[e] Chap. 2. 6.

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aſide the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, young woman.

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon clothes [f] laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the houſe of their god.

[f] Exod. 22. 26. ‖ Or, *ſuch as have fined*, or, *mulcted*.

9 ¶ Yet deſtroyed I the [g] Amorite before them, [h] whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks, yet I [i] deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

[g] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Joſh. 24. 8. [h] Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33. [i] Iſai. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.

10 Alſo [k] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderneſs, to poſſeſs the land of the Amortie.

[k] Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.

11 And I raiſed up of your ſons for prophets, and of your young men for [l] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD.

[l] Numb. 6. 2.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, [m] ſaying, Propheſie not.

[m] Iſai. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. Chap. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.

13 [n] Behold, ‖ I am preſſed under you, as a cart is preſſed *that is* full of ſheaves.

[n] Iſai. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *I will preſs your place as a cart full of ſheaves preſſeth.*

14 [o] Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the ſwift, and the ſtrong ſhall not ſtrengthen his force, neither ſhall the mighty deliver † himſelf.

[o] Chap. 9. 1, &c. † Heb. *his ſoul*, or, *life.*

15 Neither ſhall he ſtand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* ſwift of foot ſhall not deliver *himſelf*, neither ſhall he that rideth the horſe deliver himſelf.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, ſhall flee away naked in that day, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *ſtrong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The neceſſity of Gods judgment againſt Iſrael.*
9 *The publication of it, with the cauſes thereof.*

HEar this word that the LORD hath ſpoken againſt you, O children of Iſrael, againſt the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[a] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. [b] See Dan. 9. 12. Matth. 11. 22. Luk. 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † puniſh you for all your iniquities.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed.

4 Will a lion rore in the foreſt when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

5 Can a bird fall in a ſnare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? ſhall *one* take up a ſnare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? [c] ſhall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, *not run together.* [c] Iſai. 45. 7. ‖ Or, *and ſhall not the LORD do ſomewhat?*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the prophets.

[d] Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Pſal. 25. 14. John 15. 15.

8 [e] The lion hath rored, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath ſpoken, [f] who can but propheſie?

[e] Chap. 1. 2. [f] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29.

9 ¶ Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the ‖ oppreſſed in the midſt thereof.

‖ Or, *oppreſſions.*

10 For they know not to do right, ſaith the LORD; who ſtore up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, as the ſhepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damaſcus *in* a couch.

† Heb. *delivereth.* ‖ Or, *on the beds feet.*

13 Hear ye, and teſtifie in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD, the God of hoſts,

14 That in the day that I ſhall ‖ viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‖ Or, *puniſh Iſrael for.*

15 And I will ſmite [g] the winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe, and [h] the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Judg. 3. 20. Jer. 36. 22. [h] 1 Kings 22. 39.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſion, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleneſs.*

HEar this word, ye [a] kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

[a] Pſal. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18. [b] Pſal. 89. 35. [c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15. [d] Ez. k. 12. 5, 12. ‖ Or, *ye ſhall caſt away the things of the palace.*

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks.

3 And [d] ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye ſhall caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el and tranſgreſs, at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, [f] *and* your tithes after † three years.

[e] Hoſ. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Chap. 5. 5. [f] Deut. 14. 28. † Heb. *three years of days.*

5 And

Before Christ 787.

5 [g] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [h] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, [i] the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [k] Sodom and Gomorrah, [l] and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [m] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [n] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, [o] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [p] the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [b] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [c] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [d] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth.

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [e] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [f] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, [g] the LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong; so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [h] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [i] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore [k] the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you as ye have spoken.

15 [l] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [m] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the highways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [n] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [o] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [p] Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [r] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and [s] I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [t] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But

---

[g] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
† Heb. *so ye love.*

[h] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*
[i] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
‖ Or, *in the way.*
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*
[k] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. [l] Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
[m] See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
[n] Dan. 2. 28.
[o] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
[p] Chap. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

[a] Chap. 4. 4.
[b] Chap. 8. 14.
[c] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.

[d] Chap. 6. 12.
[e] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
[f] Chap. 9. 6.
[g] Chap. 4. 13.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[h] Isai. 29. 21.
[i] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
‖ Or, *a ransom.*
[k] Chap. 6. 10.
[l] Psal. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
[m] Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
[n] Jer. 9. 17.
[o] Exod. 12. 12.
[p] Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. & 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 48. 44.
[r] Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.
[s] Lev. 26. 31.
‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*
† Heb. *roll.*
[t] Acts 7. 42. See Isai. 43. 23.

Before Christ 787.

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle [u] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the ſtar of your god, which ye made to your ſelves.

‖ Or, *Sicuth your king.*

[u] 1 Kings 11. 33.

27 Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe name *is* the God of hoſts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonneſs of Iſrael,* 7 *ſhall be plagued with deſolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleneſs.*

[a] Luke 6. 24.

WO [a] to them *that* ‖ *are* at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came.

‖ Or, *are ſecure.*

[b] Exod. 19. 5.

2 [c] Paſs ye unto [d] Calneh, and ſee; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to [e] Gath of the Philiſtines: *be they* better than theſe kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

‖ Or, *firſt-fruits.*

[c] Nahum 3. 8.

[d] Iſa. 10. 9. Taken cir. 794.

[e] 2 Chr. 26. 6.

3 Ye that [f] put far away the [g] evil day, and cauſe [h] the ‖ ſeat of violence to come near;

[f] Ezek. 12. 27.

[g] Chap. 5. 18.

[h] Pſal. 94. 20.

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall;

‖ Or, *habitation.*

‖ Or, *ab und with ſuperfluities.*

5 [i] That ‖ chant to the ſound of the viol, *and* invent to themſelves inſtruments of muſick, [k] like David;

[i] Iſa. 5. 9, 11.

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments: [l] but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joſeph.

‖ Or, *quaver.*

[l] 1 Chr. 23. 5.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*

[k] Gen. 37. 35.

† Heb. *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhall they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves, ſhall be removed.

8 [m] The Lord GOD hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

[m] Jer. 51. 14. Heb. 6. 13, 17.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if there remain ten men in one houſe, that they ſhall die.

10 And a mans uncle ſhall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay unto him that *is* by the ſides of the houſe, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he ſhall ſay, No: then ſhall he ſay, [n] Hold thy tongue; [o] for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

[n] Chap. 5. 13.

[o] Chap. 8. 3.

‖ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will ſmite the great houſe with ‖ breaches, and the little houſe with clefts.

‖ Or, *droppings.*

12 ¶ Shall horſes run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [p] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſs into hemlock.

[p] Hoſ. 10. 4. Chap. 5. 7.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not taken to us horns by our own ſtrength?

14 But behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, and they ſhall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgments of the graſhoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.*

7 *By the wall of a plumb-line is ſignified the rejection of Iſrael.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos ſheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgment.*

Before Christ 787.

THus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ graſhoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to paſs, *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beſeech thee; [a] ‖ by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

[a] Iſa. 51. 19.

‖ Or, *who of* (or for) *Jacob ſhall ſtand?*

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It ſhall not be, ſaith the LORD.

[b] Jonah 3. 10.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe, I beſeech thee; [c] by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

[c] Ver. 2.

6 The LORD repented for this: This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he ſhewed me, and behold, the Lord ſtood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the Lord, Behold, [d] I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, [e] I will not again paſs by them any more.

[d] See 2 Kings 21. 13. Iſa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.

[e] Chap. 8. 2.

9 [f] And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and [g] I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

[f] Beer-ſheba. Gen. 46. 1. Chap. 5. 5. & 8. 14.

[g] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 10.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the prieſt of Beth-el, ſent to [i] Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 32.

[i] 2 Kings 14. 23.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread and propheſie there.

[k] Chap. 2. 12.

13 But [k] propheſie not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it *is* the kings ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † kings court.

[l] 1 Kings 12. 32.

‖ Or, *ſanctuary.*

† Heb. *houſe of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophets ſon; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ ſycomore-fruit.

[m] 1 Kings 20. 35.

[n] Chap. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5.

‖ Or, *wild figs.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go propheſie unto my people Iſrael.

† Heb. *from behind.*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou ſayeſt, Propheſie not againſt Iſrael, and [o] drop not *thy word* againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

[o] Ezek. 21. 2.

17 [p] Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [q] Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

[p] See Jer. 28. 11, & 29. 21, 25.

[q] Hoſ. 4. 13.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed the propinquity of Iſraels end.* 4 *Oppreſſion is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

Before Chriſt 787.

THus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a baſket of ſummer-fruit.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A baſket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Iſrael, [b] I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple † ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place, [c] they ſhall caſt *them* forth † with ſilence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [d] ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and [e] the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, [f] making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and † falſifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [g] ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ſworn by [h] the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, [i] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, [k] that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 [l] And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, [m] and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loyns, and baldneſs upon every head: [n] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but [o] of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt, they ſhall run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhall not find *it*.

13 In that day ſhall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt.

14 They that [p] ſwear by [q] the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the † manner [r] of Beer-ſheba liveth; even they ſhall fall, and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the deſolation.* 11 *The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.*

‖ Or, *chapiter, or, knop.* § Or, *wound them.*

I Saw the LORD ſtanding upon the altar, and he ſaid, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and § cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: [a] he that fleeth of them, ſhall not flee away; and he that eſcapeth of them, ſhall not be delivered.

Before Chriſt 787.

2 [b] Though they dig into hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them; [c] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent, and he ſhall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [d] thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them: and [e] I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and all that dwell therein ſhall mourn, and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a flood, and ſhall be drowned, [f] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † [g] ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that [h] calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [i] the LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the [k] Philiſtines from [l] Caphtor, and the Aſſyrians from [m] Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and [n] I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſive, yet ſhall not the leaſt † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, [o] which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raiſe up the [p] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † cloſe up the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [q] That they may poſſeſs the remnant of [r] Edom, and of all the heathen † which are called by my name, ſaith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold [s] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plow-man ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † ſoweth ſeed; and the mountains ſhall drop ‖ [t] ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and [u] they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

¶ *OBA-*

[a] Ezek. 7. 2.
[b] Chap. 7. 8.
† Heb. *ſhall howl.*
[c] Chap. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. *be ſilent.*
[d] Prov. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *month.*
[e] Nehem. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. *open.*
[f] Mic. 6. 10.
† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.*
Hoſ. 12. 7.
[g] Chap. 2. 6.
[h] Chap. 6. 8.
[i] Chap. 9. 5.
791.
[k] Job 5. 14. Iſa. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9.
[l] Tobit 2. 6.
[m] Iſa. 15. 2. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18.
[n] Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.
[o] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Pſal. 74. 9.
[p] Hoſ. 4. 15.
[q] Deut. 9. 21.
† Heb. *way.* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23.
[r] Chap. 8. 5.
§ Or, *wound them.*
[a] Chap. 9. 4.
Before Chriſt 787.
[b] Pſal. 139. 8, &c.
[c] Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.
[d] Deut. 28. 65.
[e] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.
[f] Chap. 8. 8.
‖ Or, *ſpheres.*
† Heb. *aſcenſions.*
[g] Pſal. 104. 3, 13.
‖ Or, *bundle.*
[h] Chap. 5. 8.
[i] Chap. 4. 13.
[k] Jer. 47. 4.
[l] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.
[m] Chap. 1. 5.
[n] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16. 17.
† Heb. *cauſe to move.*
† Heb. *ſtone.*
[o] Chap. 6. 3.
[p] Acts 15. 16, 17.
† Heb. *hedge, or, wall.*
[q] Obad. 19.
[r] Numb. 24. 18.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
[s] Lev. 26. 5.
† Heb. *draweth forth.*
‖ Or, *new wine.*
[t] Joel 3. 18.
[u] Iſa. 65. 22.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.*

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [a] concerning Edom, [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battle.

[a] Iſa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3. [b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clefts [c] of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

[c] 2 Kings 14. 7.

4 [d] Though thou exalt *thy ſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

[d] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.

5 If [e] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [f] would they not leave ‖ *ſome* grapes?

[e] Jer. 49. 9. [f] Deut. 24. 21. Iſai. 17. 6. & 24. 13. ‖ Or, gleanings.

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out! *how* are his hid things ſought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding ‖ in him.

† Heb. *the men of thy peace.* † Heb. the men of *thy bread.* ‖ Or, *of it.*

8 [g] Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

[g] Iſa. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

[h] Gen. 27. 41. Pſal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11. [i] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *carried away his ſubſtance.*

10 ¶ For *thy* [h] violence againſt thy brother Jacob, ſhame ſhall cover thee, and [i] thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entred into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou ſhouldſt not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldſt thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldſt thou have † ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.* † Heb. *magnified. thy mouth.*

13 Thou ſhouldſt not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ ſubſtance in the day of their calamity.

‖ Or, *forces.*

14 Neither ſhouldſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldſt thou have ‖ delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [k] as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee, thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

[k] Ezek. 35. 15. 585.

16 [l] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ‖ ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.

[l] Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Joel 2. 17. ‖ Or. *ſup up.*

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion [m] ſhall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there ſhall be holineſs, and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.

[m] Amos 9. 8. ‖ Or, *they that eſcape.* ‖ Or, *it ſhall be holy.*

18 And the houſe of Jacob [n] ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them, and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

[n] Zech. 12. 6.

19 And *they of* the ſouth [o] ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain, the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

[o] Amos 9. 12.

20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* [p] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

[p] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10. ‖ Or, ſhall poſſeſs *that which is in Sepharad.*

21 And [q] ſaviours ſhall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau, and the [r] kingdom ſhall be the LORDS.

[q] 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. [r] Luke. 1. 33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah ſent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarſhiſh:* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempeſt,* 11 *thrown into the ſea,* 17 *and ſwallowed by a fiſh.*

Before Chriſt cir. 862.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the ſon of Amittai, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go to Nineveh that [b] great city, and cry againſt it; for [c] their wickedneſs is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarſhiſh, [f] from the preſence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [g] caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip, into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down [h] into the ſides of the ſhip, and he lay, and was faſt aſleep.

6 So the ſhip-maſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, call upon thy God, [i] if ſo be that God will think upon us, that we periſh not.

7 And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, and let us caſt lots, that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then ſaid they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea † may be calm unto us? (for the ſea ‖ † wrought and was tempeſtuous)

12 And he ſaid unto them, Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheleſs the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea, and the ſea † ceaſed from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah, and [k] Jonah was in the † belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fiſh.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſhes belly,

2 And ſaid, I [a] cried ‖ by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardſt my voice.

3 For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the † midſt of the ſeas, and the floods compaſſed me about, [b] all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.

4 [c] Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The [d] waters compaſſed me about *even* to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life [e] from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that obſerve [f] lying vanities, forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of [g] thankſgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: [h] ſalvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah ſent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and [a] he cried, and ſaid, Yet forty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid

[a] 2 Kings 14. 25. ‖ Called, Mat. 12. 39. *Jonas.*
[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.
[c] Gen. 18. 20. Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.
[d] Chap. 4. 2.
[e] Joſh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[f] Gen. 4. 16.
† Heb. *caſt forth.*
† Heb. *thought to be broken.*
[g] So Acts 27. 18, 19.
[h] Judg. 12. 7.
[i] Joel 2. 14.
† Heb. *with great fear.*
† Heb. *may be ſilent from us.*
‖ Or, *grew more and more tempeſtuous.*
† Heb. *went.*
† Heb. *digged.*
Before Chriſt cir. 862.
† Heb. *flood.*
† Heb. *ſacrificed a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*
[k] Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*
[a] Pſal. 120. 1. ‖ O, *out of mine affliction.* ‖ Or, *the grave.*
† Heb. *heart.*
[b] Pſal. 42. 7.
[c] Pſal. 31. 22.
[d] Pſal. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *cutting off.*
[e] Pſal. 16. 10. ‖ Or, *the pit.*
[f] Pſal. 31. 6.
[g] Pſal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.
[h] Pſal. 3. 8.
† Heb. *of God.* So Gen. 30. 8. Pſal. 36. 6. & 80. 11.
[a] See Deut. 18. 22.
[b] Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [d] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [e] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ [f] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was † exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons, [f] that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattle?

Before Christ cir. 862.
[c] Jon. 2. 8.
† Heb. *said.*
† Heb. *great men.*
[d] Isa. 59. 6.
[e] Joel 2. 14.
[f] Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.
‖ Or, *silent.*
[a] Chap. 1. 3.
[b] Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 4.
[d] Ver. 8.
[e] Ver. 3.
[f] Deut. 1. 39.
‖ Or, *palmerist.*
† Heb. *Kikajon.*
† Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*
‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*
‖ Or, *spared.*
† Heb. *was the son of the night.*

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry:* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Morasthite in th edays of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he saw concerning Samaria, and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [d] the LORD cometh forth out of his [e] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [f] high places of the earth.

4 And [g] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the vallies shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [h] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [i] I will wail and howl, [k] I will go stript and naked: [l] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ [m] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah [n] roll thy self in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [o] shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but [p] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ o

Before Christ cir. 750.
[a] Jer. 26. 18.
[b] Amos 1. 1.
† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*
[c] Deut. 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[d] Isa. 26. 21.
[e] Psal. 115. 3.
[f] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.
[g] Psal. 97. 5. Isa. 64. 1, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
† Heb. *a descent.*
[h] Chap. 3. 12.
[i] Isa. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.
[k] Isa. 20. 2, 3, 4.
[l] Job 30. 29. Psal. 102. 6.
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.*
[m] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *dust.*
[n] Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.*
† Heb. *inhabiteress.*
[o] Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
‖ Or, *was grieved.*
[p] Amos 3. 6.
‖ Or, *for.*

Before Chriſt cir. 750.

Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of ‖ Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

‖ That is, a lie.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: ‖ he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come*, &c.

16 Make thee [q] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

[q] Job 1.20. Iſa. 22. 12. Jer. 7.29. & 47.5. & 48. 37.

CHAP. II.

1 *Againſt oppreſſion.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injuſtice and idolatry.* 12 *A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.*

cir. 730.

WO to them [a] that deviſe iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

[a] Hoſ. 7.6.
[b] Pſal. 36. 4.

2 And they covet [c] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they ‖ oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

[c] Iſai. 5.8.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: [d] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided her fields.

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[d] Chap. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *inſtead of reſtoring.*

5 Therefore, thou ſhalt have none that ſhall [e] caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

[e] Deut. 32. 8, 9.

6 ‖ † [f] Propheſie ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

‖ Or, *Propheſie not as they propheſie.*
† Heb. *Drop*, &c. Ezek. 21.2.
[f] Iſa. 30. 10. Amos 7.16.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the ſpirit of the LORD ‖ ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

‖ Or, *ſhortned.*
† Heb. *uprights.*

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

† Heb. *yeſterday.*
† Heb. *over againſt a garment.*

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

‖ Or, *wives.*

10 Ariſe ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the ſpirit and falſhood, do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſie unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink; he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

‖ Or, *walk with the wind and lie falſly.*

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king ſhall paſs before them, [g] and the LORD on the head of them.

[g] Iſa. 52. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falſhood of the prophets.* 8 *The ſecurity of them both.*

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment? Before Chriſt 710.

[a] Jer. 5.4, 5.

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones:

3 Who alſo [b] eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as fleſh within the caldron.

[b] Pſal. 14. 4.
[c] Ezek. 11. 7.

4 Then [d] ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

[d] Pſal. 18. 41. Prov. 1.28. Ezek. 8.18. Zech. 7.13.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war againſt him.

[e] Iſa. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 22. 25.
[f] Chap. 2. 11. Mat. 7. 15.
[g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19.

6 [h] Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you † that ye ſhall not have a viſion, and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine, and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

[h] Iſa. 8.20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23. Zech. 13.4.
† Heb. *from a viſion.*

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no anſwer of God.

† Heb. *from divining.*

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, [i] to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

† Heb. *upper lip.*
[i] Iſa. 58.1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

[k] Jer. 22. 13. [l] Ezek. 22 27. Zeph. 3.3.

10 [k] They build up Zion with [l] † blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 [m] The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [n] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

[m] Iſa. 1. 23. Hoſ. 4.18. Chap. 7.3.
[n] Iſa. 48.2. Jer. 7.4. Rom. 2.17.
† Heb. *ſaying.*

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be [o] plowed *as* a field, [p] and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

[o] Jer. 26. 18. Chap. 1.6.
[p] Pſal. 79. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory*, 3 *peace*, 8 *kingdom*, 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a] in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills, and people ſhall flow unto it.

[a] Iſa. 2.2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

2 And many nations ſhall come and ſay, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off, and they ſhall beat their ſwords into [b] plowſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

[b] Iſa. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *ſithes.*

4 [c] But they ſhall ſit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none ſhall make

[c] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3.10.

Before Chriſt 710.

make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it*.

[d] Jer. 2. 11.
[e] Zech. 10. 12.

5 For [d] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [e] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[f] Ezek. 34. 16.

6 In that day, ſaith the LORD, [f] will I aſſemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

[g] Zeph. 3. 19.

7 And I will make her that [g] halted, a remnant, and her *that was* caſt far off, a ſtrong nation; and the LORD [h] ſhall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

[h] Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee ſhall it come, even the firſt dominion, the kingdom ſhall come to the daughter of Jeruſalem.

[i] Jer. 8. 19.

9 Now why doſt thou cry out aloud? [i] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counſeller periſhed? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now ſhalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou ſhalt dwell in the field, and thou ſhalt go *even* to Babylon, there ſhalt thou be delivered: there the LORD ſhall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither underſtand they his counſel: for he ſhall gather them as the ſheaves into the floor.

[k] Iſai. 41: 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.

13 [k] Ariſe and threſh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs braſs, and thou ſhalt beat in pieces many people: and I will conſecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their ſubſtance unto the [l] Lord of the whole earth.

[l] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Chriſt:* 4 *His kingdom:* 8 *His conqueſt.*

NOw gather thy ſelf in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid ſiege againſt us: they ſhall ſmite the judge of Iſrael with a rod upon the cheek.

[a] Matt. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
[b] 1 Sam. 23. 23.
[c] Prov. 8. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [b] mong the thouſands of Judah, *yet* out of thee ſhall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Iſrael: [c] whoſe goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlaſting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* ſhe which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren ſhall return unto the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *rule.*

4 ¶ And he ſhall ſtand and ‖ feed in the ſtrength of the LORD, in the majeſty of the name of the LORD his God, and they ſhall abide: for now ſhall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

[d] Eph. 2. 14.

5 And this *man* [d] ſhall be the peace when the Aſſyrian ſhall come into our land: and when he ſhall tread in our palaces, then ſhall we raiſe againſt him ſeven ſhepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Heb. *Princes of men.*

† Heb. *eat up.*

6 And they ſhall † waſte the land of Aſſyria with the ſword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus ſhall he deliver *us* from the Aſſyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

‖ Or, *with her own naked ſwords.*

7 And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be in the midſt of many people, [e] as a dew from the LORD, as the ſhowers upon the graſs, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the ſons of men.

[e] Pſal. 110. 3.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob ſhall be among the Gentiles in the midſt of many people, as a lion among the beaſts of the foreſt, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ ſheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand ſhall be lift up upon thine adverſaries, and all thine enemies ſhall be cut off.

[f] Zech. 9. 10.

10 [f] And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horſes out of the midſt of thee, and I will deſtroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy ſtrong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou ſhalt have no *more* ſoothſayers.

13 Thy graven images alſo will I cut off, and thy ‖ ſtanding images out of the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, *ſtatues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, ſuch as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods controverſie for unkindneſs,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injuſtice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEar ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou ‖ before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, *with.*
[a] Iſai. 1. 2.
[b] Pſal. 50. 1, 4.
[c] Hoſ. 12. 2.
[d] Iſai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hoſ. 4. 1.
[e] Jer. 2. 5, 31.

2 [b] Hear ye, O mountains, [c] the LORDS controverſie, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for [d] the LORD hath a controverſie with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

3 O my people, [e] what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtifie againſt me.

[f] Amos 2. 10.
[g] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2.
[h] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Jo h. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[i] Numb. 25. Joſh. 3.
† Heb. *ſons of a year.*
[k] Pſal. 50. 9. & 51. 16, 17. 1. 11.

4 [f] For I brought thee up out of the land of [g] Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [h] Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from [i] Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my ſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. *belly.*

7 [k] Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oyl? ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

Before Christ 710.

8 He hath [1] ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [m] to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † ſcant meaſure [n] *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with [o] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and [p] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 [q] Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou delivereſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt [r] ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the ſtatutes of [s] Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of [t] Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a ‖ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

1 Deut. 10. 12. Hoſea 12. 6.
m Iſai. 1. 17.
† Heb. *humble* thy ſelf *to walk.*
‖ Or, *my name ſhall ſee thee which is.*
‖ Or, Is there *yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked,* &c.
† Heb. *meaſure of leanneſs.*
Amos 8. 5.
n Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.
‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with,* &c.
o Hoſea 12. 7.
p Jer. 9. 8.
q Lev. 26. 26. Hoſea 4. 10.
r Deut. 28. 38, 39. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *he doth much keep the,* &c.
s 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.
t 1 Kings 16. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her ſmall number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promiſes,* 16 *by confuſion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

† Heb. *the gatherings of ſummer.*
a Iſai. 28. 4. Hoſ. 9. 10.
b Pſal. 12. 1. Iſaiah 57. 1.
‖ Or, *godly.* or, *merciful.*
c Hoſea 4. 18.
d Iſai. 1. 23. Chap. 3. 11.
† Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*
e Ezek. 2. 6. See Iſa. 55. 13.
f Jer. 9. 4.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: [a] my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe fruit.

2 The [b] ‖ good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, [c] the prince asketh, [d] and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.

4 The beſt of them [e] *is* as a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [f] Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

Before Christ 710.

6 For [g] the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [h] Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 [i] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 ‖ Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, [k] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall behold her: now † ſhall ſhe be troden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

11 *In* the day that thy [l] walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *alſo* [m] he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, [n] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: [o] they ſhall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 They ſhall lick the [p] duſt like a ſerpent, [q] they ſhall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [r] pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? [s] he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us: he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 [t] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

g Ezek. 22. 7. Matth. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16.
h Lam. 4. 21.
i Lam. 3. 39.
‖ Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.*
k Pſal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
† Heb. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.*
l Amos 9. 11, &c.
m Iſa. 19. 23, &c.
‖ Or, *even ſo.*
‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*
n Jer. 21. 14.
‖ Or, *Rule.*
o Job 21. 5.
p Pſal. 72. 9. Iſaiah 49. 23.
q Pſal. 18. 45.
‖ Or, *creeping things.*
r Exod. 34. 6, 7.
s Pſal. 103. 9. Iſaiah 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.
t Luke 1. 73.

¶ *N A-*

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before Christ cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.

2 ‖ God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

‖ Or, *The* LORD *is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*

[b] Exod. 20. 5.

[c] Psal. 94. 1.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: [e] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

[e] Psa. 18. 7, &c. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.

4 [f] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and dryeth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

[f] Isai. 50. 2.

5 [g] The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

[g] Psal. 97. 5.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

† Heb. *stand up.*

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and [h] he knoweth them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *strength.*

[h] Psal. 1. 6.

8 [i] But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

[i] Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, [k] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

[k] Chap. 3. 11.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counseller.

† Heb. *a counseller of Belial.*

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

‖ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

† Heb. *shorn.*

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [l] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

[l] Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

† Heb. *feast.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

Before Christ cir. 713.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [a] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

‖ Or, *The dasher, or, hammer.*

[a] Jer. 51. 11, 12.

2 [b] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [c] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

[b] Isai. 10. 12.

‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

[c] Psal. 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

‖ Or, *died scarlet.*

‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

† Heb. *their show.*

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

‖ Or, *gallants.*

† Heb. *covering, or, coverer.*

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

‖ Or, *molten.*

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

‖ Or, *that which was established, or, there was a stand made.*

‖ Or, *discovered.*

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been.*

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*

‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.*

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [d] heart melteth, and [e] the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* [f] the faces of them all gather blackness.

[d] Isai. 13. 7, 8.

[e] Dan. 5. 6.

[f] Joel 2. 6.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the † [a] bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

[a] Ezek. 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The

Before Chriſt cir. 713.
† Heb. *the flame of the ſword, and the ſhining of the ſpear.*
[b] Iſai. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword and the glittering ſpear, and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes: they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, [b] the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

[c] Iſai. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37.
[d] Hab. 2. 16.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and [c] I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, [d] and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemone her? Whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

[e] Amos 6. 2.
‖ Or, *nouriſhing.*
† Heb. *No Amon.*
[f] Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14—16.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
[g] Pſal. 137. 9. Iſai. 13. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16.
[h] Lam. 2. 19.
[i] Jer. 25. 27. Chap. 2. 16.

8 [e] Art thou better than ‖ † populous [f] No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: [g] her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces [h] at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be [i] drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.
[k] R. v. 6. 13.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* [k] fig-trees with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

[l] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.

13 Behold, [l] thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

[m] Chap. 2. 1.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, [m] fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker-worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ ſpoileth and flieth away.

‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*

[n] Rev. 9. 7.

17 [n] Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are.*

[o] Exod. 15. 16. Pſal. 76. 6.
‖ Or, *valiant men.*
† Heb. *wrinklings.*
[p] Lam. 2. 15.

18 [o] Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt:* thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them.*

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: [p] all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 He complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.*

Cir. 626.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

[a] Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *wreſted.*
[b] Iſai. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.
‖ Fulfilled.
[c] Chr. 36. 23.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compaſs about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you.*

6 For lo, ‖ I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

† Heb. *breadths.*
‖ Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgment of theſe, and the captivity of theſe.*

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgment and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

† Heb. *ſharp.*
[c] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
[d] Jer. 4. 13.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [c] evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far, [d] they ſhall fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

‖ Or, *the ſupping up of their faces,* &c. or, *their faces ſhall look toward the eaſt.*

9 They ſhall come all for violence: ‖ † their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt-wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

† Heb. *the oppoſition of their faces toward the eaſt.*

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend [e] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

[e] Dan. 5. 4.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? [f] we ſhall not die: O LORD, [g] thou haſt ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

[f] Lam. 5. 19.
[g] 2 Kings 19. 25. Iſai. 10. 5, 6, 7.
† Heb. *Rock,* Deut. 32. 4.
† Heb. *founded.*

13 [h] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on ‖ iniquity:

[h] Pſal. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *grievance.*

Before Chriſt cir. 626.

wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

‖ Or, *moving.*

15 They [i] take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

[i] Amos 4. 2.

‖ Or, *ſine-net.*

16 Therefore [k] they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

[k] Iſai. 10. 13.

‖ Or, *dainty.* † Heb. *fat.*

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk waiting for an anſwer, is ſhewed that he muſt wait by faith.* 5 *The judgment upon the Chaldean for unſatiableneſs,* 9 *for covetouſneſs,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenneſs,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

I Will [a] ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † tower, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer ‖ † when I am reproved.

[a] Iſai. 21. 8, 11. † Heb. *fenced place.* ‖ Or, *in me.* ‖ Or, *when I am argued with.* † Heb. *upon my reproof,* or, *arguing.*

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, [b] Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

[b] Iſa. 8. 1. & 30. 8.

3 For [c] the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, becauſe it will [d] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

[c] Dan. 10. 14. [d] Hebr. 10. 37.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [e] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

[e] John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea, alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire [f] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

‖ Or, *How much more.* [f] Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Woe to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

‖ Or, *Ho, he.*

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 [g] Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee: [h] becauſe of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

[g] Iſai. 33. 1. [h] Ver. 17. † Heb. *bloods.* [i] Jer. 22. 13.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [i] ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.* † Heb. *palm of the hand.*

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

‖ Or, *piece,* or, *faſtning.*

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhall ‖ anſwer it.

‖ Or, *witneſs againſt it.* [k] Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. *bloods.*

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [k] † blood, and ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, [l] that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves ‖ for very vanity?

Before Chriſt cir. 626. [l] Jer. 51. 58. ‖ Or, *in vain.*

14 For the earth ſhall be filled ‖ with the [m] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD.* [m] Iſai. 11. 9.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that putteſt thy bottle to *him,* and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayſt look on their nakedneſs.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with ſhame for glory: [n] drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

‖ Or, *more with ſhame than with glory.* [n] Jer. 25. 26. & 51. 57.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee: and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid [o] becauſe of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

[o] Ver. 8.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [p] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work truſteth therein to make *him* dumb idols?

[p] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2. † Heb. *the faſhioner of his faſhion.*

19 Woe unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it,

[q] Pſal. 11. 4. † Heb. *be ſilent all the earth before him.*

20 But [q] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [r] let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

[r] Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majeſty.* 17 *the confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] ‖ upon Sigionoth.

[a] Pſal. 7, title. ‖ Or, *according to variable ſongs,* or, *tunes, called in Hebrew,* Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy ſpeech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

† Heb. *thy report,* or, *thy hearing.* ‖ Or, *preſerve alive.*

3 God came from ‖ Teman, [b] and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

‖ Or, *the ſouth.* [b] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Pſal. 68. 7.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

‖ Or, *bright beams out of his ſide.*

5 [c] Before him went the peſtilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

[c] Nah. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *burning diſeaſes.* Deut. 32. 24.

6 He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld and drove aſunder the nations, and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw the tents of ‖ Cuſhan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

‖ Or, *Ethiopia.* ‖ Or, *under affliction,* or, *vanity.*

8 Was the LORD diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, [d] that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes, *and* ‖ thy chariots of ſalvation?

[d] Deut. 33. 27. ‖ Or, *thy chariots were ſalvation.*

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didſt cleave the earth with rivers.

‖ Or, *Thou didſt cleave the rivers of the earth.*

10 [e] The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled

[e] Pſal. 77. 18. & 114. 4. Mic. 1. 4.

Before Chriſt cir. 626.

trembled: the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* liſt up his hands on high.

[e] Joſh. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light*, &c.
[g] Joſh. 10. 11.
[h] Jer. 51. 33.

11 The ſun *and* moon [e] ſtood ſtill in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [g] arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.

12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, [h] thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.

[i] Pſal. 68. 21.
† Heb. *making naked.*
† Heb. *were tempeſtuous.*

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed, [i] thou woundedſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, by † diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.

15 Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

Before Chriſt cir. 626.
‖ Or, *mud.*

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entred into my bones, and I trembled in my ſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.*

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree ſhall not bloſſom, neither *ſhall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive ſhall † fail, and the fields ſhall yield no meat, the flock ſhall be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhall be* no herd in the ſtalls:

† Heb. *lie.*

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my ſtrength, and he will make my feet like [k] hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my † ſtringed inſtruments.

[k] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Pſ. 18. 33.
† Heb. *neginoth.* Pſal. 4. title.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods ſevere judgment againſt Judah for divers ſins.

cir. 630.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*
† Heb. *the face of the land.*
[a] Hoſ. 4. 3.
[b] Ezek. 14. 3, 7.
‖ Or, *idols.*
[c] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 23. 5.

2 † I will utterly conſume all *things* from off † the land, ſaith the LORD.

3 [a] I will conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and [b] the ‖ ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

624.
[d] Hoſ. 10. 5.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.
[f] Iſai. 48. 1. Hoſ. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *to the LORD.*
[g] Joſh. 23. 7. 1 Kings 11. 33.
[h] Iſai. 1. 4. Jer. 15. 6.
[i] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
[k] Iſai. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. *ſanctified*, or, *prepared.*
† Heb. *viſitation.*
[l] Jer. 39. 6.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, [d] *and* the name of the chemarims with the prieſts;

5 And them [e] that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* [f] that ſwear ‖ by the LORD, and that ſwear [g] by Malcham;

6 And [h] them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [k] the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his gueſts.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORDS ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh [l] the princes, and the kings children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* † [m] ſettled on their lees; [n] that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *curdled*, or, *thickned.*
[m] Jer. 48. 11.
[n] Pſal. 94. 7.

13 Therefore their good ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but [o] not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

[o] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of [p] wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

[p] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities, and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their blood ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

18 [q] Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land ſhall be [r] devoured by the fire of his jealouſie: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[q] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
[r] Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philiſtines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.*

GAther your ſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not deſired:

‖ Or, *not deſirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger

Before Chriſt cir. 630.

of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: [a] it may be, ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

[a] Joel 2.14. Amos 5.15. Jonah 3. 9.

4 ¶ For [b] Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

[b] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6. Zech. 9. 5.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O [c] Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.

[c] Joſh. 13. 3.

6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon, in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, abide, &c.

8 ¶ [d] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [e] magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

[d] Jer. 48. 27.
[e] Jer. 49. 1.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Surely [f] Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and [g] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [h] *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation, the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

[f] Iſai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1.
[g] Amos 1. 13.
[h] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23.

10 This ſhall they have [i] for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

[i] Iſai. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth, and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

12 ¶ [k] Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain by my ſword.

[k] Iſai. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and [l] deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

[l] Iſai. 10. 5, 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15.

14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the ‖ [m] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: ‖ for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, *pelican.*
[m] Iſai. 34. 11, 14.
‖ Or, *knops, or, chapiters.*
‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt careleſly, that ſaid in her heart, [n] I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her, [o] ſhall hiſs *and* wag his hand.

[n] Iſai. 47. 8.
[o] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtauration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their ſalvation by God.*

‖ Or, *glutronous.* † Heb. *raw.*

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice; ſhe received not ‖ correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD: ſhe drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roring lions; her judges *are* [b] evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

[a] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.
[b] Hab. 1. 8.

4 Her [c] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done [d] violence to the law.

[c] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Hoſ. 9. 7.
[d] Ezek. 22. 26.

5 [e] The juſt LORD [f] *is* in the midſt thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but [g] the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

[e] Deut. 32. 4.
[f] Ver. 15, 17.
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
[g] Jer. 3. 3 t. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are deſolate, I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‖ Or, *corners.*

7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive inſtruction, ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my [h] jealouſie.

[h] Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people, [i] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent.

[i] Iſai. 19. 18.
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

10 [k] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed ſhall bring mine offering.

[k] Pſal. 68. 31. Iſai. 18. 1, 7. Acts 8. 27.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee [l] an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

[l] Iſai. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, [m] nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

[m] Rev. 14. 5.

14 ¶ Sing, O [n] daughter of Zion, ſhout, O Iſrael, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

[n] Iſai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 9. 9.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath caſt out thine enemy: the King of Iſrael, *even* the LORD [o] *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil any more.

[o] Ver. 5, 17.

16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [p] Let not thine hands be ‖ ſlack.

[p] Hebr. 12. 12.
‖ Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, [q] he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

[q] Jer. 32. 41.
† Heb. *he will be ſilent.*

18 I will gather *them that* [r] *are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

[r] Lam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

Before Christ cir. 630.
[s] Ezek. 34. 16. Micah 4. 6, 7.
† Heb. I will set them for a praise. † Heb. of their shame.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that [s] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 630.

¶ *HAGGAI.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house:* 7 *He inciteth them to the building:* 12 *He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.*

520.
[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*
[b] 1 Chr. 3. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *captain.*

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Psal. 132. 3, &c.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
[d] Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. Chap. 2. 16.
[e] Zech. 8. 10.
† Heb. *pierced through.*

4 [c] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [d] sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and [e] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

[f] Chap. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *blow it away.*

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [f] I did ‖ blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

[g] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.
[h] 2 King. 8. 1.

10 Therefore [g] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [h] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [i] upon all the labour of the hands.

[i] Chap. 2. 17.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel [k] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

[k] Chap. 2. 21.

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, than was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

[a] Ezra 3. 12.
[b] Zech. 4. 10.
[c] Zech. 8. 9.

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now [c] be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

[d] Isai. 63. 11.
[e] Ver. 21. Hebr. 12. 26.
[f] Joel 3. 16.
[g] Gen. 49. 10.

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [d] my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, [e] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I [f] will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

7 And I will shake all nations, [g] and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus

Before Chriſt 520.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [b] Aſk now the prieſt *concerning* the law, ſaying,

[b] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

[i] Numb. 19. 11.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* [i] unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

[k] Tit. 1. 15.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, [k] So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

[l] Chap. 1. 6. Zech. 8. 10.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, [l] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

[m] Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kirg. 8. 37. Chap. 1. 9. [n] Amos 4. 9. [o] Chap. 1. 11.

17 ¶ [m] I ſmote you [n] with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, [o] in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, conſider *it*. Before Chriſt 520.

[p] Zech. 8. 12.

19 [p] *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, ſaying,

[q] Chap. 1. 14. [r] Ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26. [s] Matth. 24. 7. [t] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

21 Speak to Zerubbabel [q] governor of Judah, ſaying, [r] I will ſhake the heavens and the earth,

22 And [s] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and [t] I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

[u] Cant. 8. 6. Eccluſ. 49. 11.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, [u] and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The viſion of the horſes. 12 At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem. 18 The viſion of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

520.

[a] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

[b] Ezra 5. 1.

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

† Heb. *With diſpleaſure.*

[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [c] Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith LORD of hoſts.

[d] Iſa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hoſ. 14. 1.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [d] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, [e] Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake.* [e] Lam. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying, 519.

[f] Joſh. 5. 13.

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, [f] a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* [g] red horſes, ‖ ſpeckled and white.

[g] Chap. 6. 1—7. ‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

[h] Rev. 6. 10.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, [h] O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation [i] theſe threeſcore and ten years?

[i] Dan. 9. 2. Chap. 7. 5.

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am [k] jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

[k] Chap. 8. 2.

Before Chriſt 519.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for [1] I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

[1] Iſai. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and [m] ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *good.*

[m] Iſai. 14. 1. Chap. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lift up I mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, [n] Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

[n] Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe are the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promiſe of Gods preſence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a [a] man with a meaſuring line in his hand.

[a] Ezek. 40. 3.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, [b] To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

[b] Rev. 11. 1.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, [c] and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

[c] Iſai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [d] from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

[d] Iſai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.

7 [e] Deliver thy ſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

[e] Rev. 18. 4.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you, for he that [f] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

[f] Deut. 32. 10. Pſal. 17. 8. 2 Theſ. 1. 6.

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and [g] ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

[g] Chap. 4. 9. [h] Iſa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. [i] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [k] Iſai. 49. 22. [l] Chap. 3. 10. [m] Exod. 32. 49.

10 ¶ [h] Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [i] will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

11 [k] And many nations ſhall be joyned to the LORD [l] in that day, and ſhall be [m] my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, and [n] thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

[n] Ver. 9. [o] Chap. 1. 17. [p] Zeph. 1. 7. [q] Iſai. 57. 11. † Heb. *the habitation of his holineſs.* Deut. 26. 15.

12 And the LORD ſhall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [o] ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again.

13 [p] Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the LORD: for he is raiſed up [q] out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtauration of the church,* 8 *Chriſt the Branch is promiſed.*

AND he ſhewed me [a] Joſhua the high prieſt, ſtanding before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ‖ Satan ſtanding at his right hand † to reſiſt him.

[a] Hag. 1. 1.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that [d] hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

[b] Pſal. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10. ‖ That is, *an adverſar.* † Heb. *to be his adverſary.* [c] Jude 9. [d] Rom. 8. 33. [e] Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.

3 Now Joſhua was clothed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered, and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, [f] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

[f] Rev. 19. 8.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair [g] mitre upon his head: ſo they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

[g] Chap. 6. 11.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* † Heb. *walks.* [h] Pſal. 71. 7. Iſai. 8. 18. † Heb. *men of wonder.* [i] Iſai. 42. 1. & 52. 13. Ezek. 34. 23. [k] Iſai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78. [l] Pſal. 118. 22. Iſai. 28. 16. [m] Chap. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6. [n] Chap. 2. 11. [o] Iſai. 36. 16. M. C. 4. 4.

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* [h] † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth [i] my ſervant the [k] BRANCH.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua: [l] upon one ſtone *ſhall be* [m] ſeven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [n] In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [o] ſhall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabels foundation:* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND [a] the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

[a] Chap. 2. 3.

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, [b] a candleſtick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, [c] and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

[b] Exod. 35. 37. † Heb. *with her bowl.* [c] Rev. 4. 5. ‖ Or, *ſeven ſeveral pipes to the lamps, &c.*

3 [d] And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

[d] Ver. 11. Rev. 11. 4.

Before Christ 519.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [c] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

[c] Hos. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *army*.

7 Who *art* thou, [f] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof [g] with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

[f] Jer. 51. 24. Matth. 21. 21. [g] Ezra 3. 11, 13.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [h] have laid the foundation of this house, his hands [i] shall also finish it; and [k] thou shalt know that the [l] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

[h] Ezra 3. 10. [i] Ezra 6. 15. [k] Chap. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15. [l] Isa. 48. 16. Chap. 2. 8. [m] Hag. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce.* † Heb. *stone of tin.*

10 For who hath despised the day of [m] small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, [n] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

[n] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. Chap. 3. 9. [o] Ver. 3. † Heb. *by the hand.*

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [o] two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

‖ Or, *empty out of themselves oyl into the gold.* † Heb. *the gold.*

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

[p] Rev. 11. 4. † Heb. *sons of oyl.* [q] Chap. 6. 5. See Josh. 3. 11, 13.

14 Then said he, [p] These *are* the two † anointed ones, [q] that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers:* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himself guiltless as it doth.*

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [a] him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [b] shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

[a] Chap. 8. 17. [b] See Levit. 14. 45.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

Before Christ 519.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

‖ O. *weighty piece.*

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [c] build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

[c] Jer. 29. 5, 28.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

[a] Chap. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered, [b] and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

[b] Chap. 5. 10.

5 And the angel answered, and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [c] standing before the Lord of all the earth.

‖ Or, *winds.* [c] 1 Kings 22. 19. Chap. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take ſilver and gold, and make
[d] crowns, and ſet *them* upon the head of Joſhua, the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt;
12 And ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, Behold [e] the man whoſe name *is* the [f] BRANCH, and he ſhall ‖ grow up out of his place, [g] and he ſhall build the temple of the LORD:
13 Even he ſhall build the temple of the LORD, and he ſhall bear the glory, and ſhall ſit and rule upon his throne, and [h] he ſhall be a prieſt upon his throne, and the counſel of peace ſhall be between them both.
14 And the crowns ſhall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the ſon of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.
15 And [i] they *that are* far off ſhall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [k] ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. And *this* ſhall come to paſs, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

Before Chriſt 519.
[d] Chap. 3. 5.
[e] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.
[f] Chap. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*
[g] Chap. 4. 9.
[h] Pſal. 110. 4. Hebr. 3. 1.
[i] Iſai. 60. 10.
[k] Chap. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of faſting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their faſting.* 8 *Sin the cauſe of their captivity.*

518. AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chiſleu;
2 When they had ſent unto the houſe of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,
3 *And* to ſpeak unto the prieſts which *were* in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts, and to the prophets, ſaying, [a] Should I weep in the fifth month, ſeparating my ſelf, as I have done theſe ſo many years?
4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hoſts unto me, ſaying,
5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the prieſts, ſaying, When ye [b] faſted and mourned in the fifth [c] and ſeventh *month*, [d] even thoſe ſeventy years, did ye at all faſt [e] unto me, *even* to me?
6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your ſelves*, and drink *for your ſelves*?
7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited, and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the ſouth and the plain?
8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, ſaying,
9 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, [f] † Execute true judgment, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother.
10 And [g] oppreſs not the widow, nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor, [h] and let none of you imagine evil againſt his brother in your heart.
11 But they refuſed to hearken, and [i] † pulled away the ſhoulder, and † ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear.

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*
[a] Jer. 52. 12. Chap 8. 19.
[b] Iſai. 58. 5.
[c] Chap. 8. 19.
[d] Chap. 1. 12.
[e] See Rom. 14. 6.
‖ Or, be *not ye they that*, &c.
‖ Or, Are *not* theſe *the words.*
† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.
[f] Iſai. 58. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Chap. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 23.
† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*
[g] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Iſai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.
[h] Chap. 8. 17.
[i] Neh. 9. 29. Hoſ. 4. 16.
† Heb. *they gave a backſliding ſhoulder.*
† Heb. *made heavy.*

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-ſtone, leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hoſts hath ſent in his ſpirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hoſts.
13 Therefore it is come to paſs, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; ſo [k] they cried, and I would not hear, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.
14 But I ſcattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned: for they laid [l] the † pleaſant land deſolate.

Before Chriſt 518.
† Heb. *or the land of.*
[k] Prov. 1. 24—28. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
[l] Dan. 8. 9.
† Heb. *land of deſire.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The reſtauration of Jeruſalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promiſed.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hoſts came to *me*, ſaying,
2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.
3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and Jeruſalem [b] ſhall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, the holy mountain.
4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [c] There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.
5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.
6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days; [d] ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.
7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-country, and from † the weſt-country.
8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, [e] and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſs.
9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [f] Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of [g] the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.
10 For before theſe days ‖ there was no [h] hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour.
11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.
12 [i] For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall

[a] Chap. 1. 14.
[b] Iſai. 1. 21, 26.
[c] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11--14.
† Heb. *for multitude of days.*
‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.*
[d] Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
† Heb. *the country of the going down of the ſun.* See Pſal. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[e] Jer. 4. 2.
[f] Hag. 2. 4.
[g] Ezra 5. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c.
[h] Hag. 1. 6, 10. & 2. 15.
[i] Hoſ. 2. 21, 22. Joe 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. *of peace.*

Before Christ 518.

shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and [k] ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

[k] Ruth 4. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 20.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, [l] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

[l] Chap. 7. 9. Ephes. 4. 25. † Heb. *judge truth, and the judgment of peace.*

17 [m] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and [n] love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

[m] Chap. 7. 10. [n] Chap. 5. 3, 4.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [o] The fast of the fourth *month*, [p] and the fast of the fifth, [q] and the fast of the seventh, [r] and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; [s] therefore love the truth and peace.

[o] Jer. 52. 6, 7. [p] Jer. 52. 12, 13. Chap. 7. 3, 5. [q] 2 King. 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2. [r] Jer. 52. 4. † Heb. *solemn*, or, *set times.* [s] Ver. 16.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [t] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

[t] Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *continually.* † Heb. *going.* † Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard [u] *that* God *is* with you.

[u] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *Gods promises of victory and defence.*

Cir. 587.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [a] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

[a] Amos 1. 3.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and [b] Zidon, though it be very [c] wise.

[b] Obad. 20. [c] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and [d] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

[d] Job 27. 16.

4 Behold, [e] the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

[e] Isa. 23. 1. & 23. 3.

5 [f] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

Before Christ cir. 587. [f] Jer. 47. 5. Zeph. 2. 4

6 And a bastard shall dwell [g] in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

[g] Amos 1. 8.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

† Heb. *bloods.*

8 And [h] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

[h] Chap. 7. 2, 5.

9 ¶ [i] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

[i] Isa. 62. 11. Chap. 2. 10. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15. ‖ Or, *saving himself.*

10 And I [k] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [l] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

[k] Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22. [l] Psa. 72. 8.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [m] prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, *whose covenant is by blood.* Exod. 24. 8. Heb. 13. 20. [m] Isa. 49. 9.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, [n] ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* [o] I will render double unto thee:

[n] Isa. 51. 14. & 61. 1. [o] Isa. 61. 7.

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Grecce, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [p] with whirlwinds of the south.

[p] Isa. 21. 1.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.* ‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for [q] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [r] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

[q] Isa. 62. 3. [r] Isa. 11. 12.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *grow*, or, *speak.*

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

[a] Jer. 14. 22. [b] Deut. 11. 14. [c] Job 29. 23. ‖ Or *lightnings.* Jer. 10. 13.

2 For

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

2 For the [d] † idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

[c] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims.*
[d] Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Job 13. 4.
‖ Or, *anſwered that*, &c.

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, [f] and I † puniſhed the goats: for the LORD of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and [g] hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battle.

[f] Ezek. 34. 17.
† Heb. *viſited upon.*
[g] Cant. 1. 9.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppreſſor together.

5 ¶ And they ſhall be as mighty men, which [h] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battle, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

[h] Pſal. 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.*

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad, their heart ſhall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

[i] Hoſ. 2. 23.

9 And [i] I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countries, and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

[k] Iſaiah 11. 11.

10 [k] I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria, [l] and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and [m] *place* ſhall not be found for them.

[l] Chap. 11. 1, 2.
[m] Iſaiah 49. 20.

[n] Iſaiah 11. 15, 16.

11 [n] And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and [o] the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

[o] Ezek. 30. 13.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the [p] LORD, and they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

[p] Mic. 4. 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 The deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the reſt are rejected. 10 The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Chriſt. 15 The type and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

[a] Chap. 10. 10.

OPen [a] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the ‖ mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, [b] for ‖ the foreſt of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *gallants.*
[b] Iſa. 32. 19.
‖ Or, *the defenced foreſt.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter.

5 Whoſe poſſeſſors ſlay them, and [c] hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, [d] ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

Before Chriſt cir. 587.
[c] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
[d] Deut. 29. 19. Hoſ. 12. 8.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

† Heb. *make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, *verily the poor.*
‖ Or, *Binders.*

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off [e] in one month, and my ſoul † lothed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

[e] Hoſ. 5. 7.
† Heb. *was ſtraitned for them.*

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: [f] that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh † of another.

[f] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.
† Heb. *of his fellow*, or, *neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ ſo [g] the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock*, &c.
[g] *certainly knew.* Zeph. 3. 12.

12 And I ſaid unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they [h] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*
[h] Matth. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the [i] potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

[i] Matth. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, [k] Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

[k] Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* ‖ cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *hidden.*
‖ Or, *bear.*

17 [l] Wo to the idle ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkned.

[l] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to her ſelf, 3 and a burdenſome ſtone to her adverſaries. 6 The victorious reſtoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jeruſalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD [a] which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

[a] Iſai. 42. 5.
[b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem [c] a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

[c] Iſai. 51. 17, 22, 23.
‖ Or, *ſtumber*, or, *poiſon.*
‖ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah* ſhall he be *which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.*

3 ¶ [d] And

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

3 ¶ [d] And in that day will I make Jeruſalem [e] a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it, ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs, and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g] like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnifie *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and [h] he that is ‖† feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 [i] And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications, and they ſhall [k] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, [l] as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt-born.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great [m] mourning in Jeruſalem, [n] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 [o] And the land ſhall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family ‖ of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem,* 2 *from idolatry, and falſe prophecy.* 7 *The death of Chriſt, and the trial of a third part.*

IN [a] that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin, and for † uncleanneſs.

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will [b] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembred: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets, and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, [c] ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [d] the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear [e] † a rough garment † to deceive:

5 [f] But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an huſbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt my ſhepherd, and againſt the man [g] *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: [h] ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off, *and* die, [i] but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [k] refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [l] they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: [m] I will ſay, It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtroyers of Jeruſalem deſtroyed.* 4 *The coming of Chriſt, and the graces of his kingdom.* 12 *The plague of Jeruſalems enemies.* 16 *The remnant ſhall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their ſpoils ſhall be holy.*

BEhold, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle, and the city ſhall be taken, and [b] the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed, and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then ſhall the LORD go forth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day [c] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jeruſalem on the eaſt, and the mount of Olives ſhall cleave in the midſt thereof toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt, [d] *and there ſhall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain ſhall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the ſouth.

5 And ye ſhall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains ſhall reach unto Azal: yea, ye ſhall flee like as ye fled from before the [e] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [f] and the LORD my God ſhall come, *and* all the ſaints with thee.

6 And

---

[d] Ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & Chap. 13. 1.
[e] Matth. 21. 44.
[f] Pſal. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.
‖ Or, *There is ſtrength to me and to the inhabitants,* &c.
[g] Obad. 18
[h] Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *abject.*
† Heb. *faint.*
[i] Jer. 50. 4. Joel 2. 28.
[k] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
[l] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
[m] Act. 2. 37.
[n] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.
[o] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.
† Heb. *families, families.*
‖ Or, *of Simeon,* as LXX, &c.
[a] Chap. 12. 3.
† Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs.*
[b] Exod. 23. 13. Pſal. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hoſea 2. 17.

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

[c] Deut. 13. 8.
[d] Mic. 3. 6, 7.
[e] 2 Kings 1. 8. Iſai. 20. 2. Matth. 3. 4.
† Heb. *a garment of hair.*
† Heb. *to lie.*
[f] Amos 7. 14.
[g] Job 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.
[h] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[i] Rom. 11. 5.
[k] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[l] Pſal. 50. 15. & 91. 15.
[m] Pſal. 144. 15. Hoſea 2. 23.
[a] Acts 2. 20.
[b] Iſai. 13. 16.
[c] See Ezek. 11. 23.
[d] Joel 3. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *my mountains.*
‖ Or, *when he ſhall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he ſeparated.*
[e] Amos 1. 1.
[f] Matth. 24. 30, 31. Jude 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

6 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ‖ *that* the light ſhall not be † clear, *and* † dark.

‖ i. e. It ſhall not be clear in ſome places and dark in other places of the world, cir. 785.
† Heb. *precious.*
† Heb. *thickneſs.*

7 But ‖ it ſhall be [g] one day which ſhall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it ſhall come to paſs *that* at [h] evening-time it ſhall be light.

‖ Or, *the day ſhall be one.*
[g] Rev.22.5.
[h] Iſai. 30. 26. & 60. 19.

8 And it ſhall be in that day, *that* living [i] waters ſhall go out from Jeruſalem: half of them toward the ‖ former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea: in ſummer and in winter ſhall it be.

[i] Rev.22.23. Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.

9 And the LORD ſhall be king over all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one LORD, and his name one.

‖ Or, *eaſtern.*
Joel 2. 20.

10 All the land ſhall be ‖ turned [k] as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the firſt gate, unto the corner-gate, [l] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the kings wine-preſſes.

‖ Or, *compaſſed.*
[k] Iſai.40.4.

11 And *men* ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more utter deſtruction, [m] but Jeruſalem ‖ ſhall be ſafely inhabited.

‖ Or, *ſhall abide.*
[l] Neh. 3.1. Jer.31.38.
[m] Jer.23.6.

12 ¶ And this ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite all the people, that have fought againſt Jeruſalem: Their fleſh ſhall conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth.

13 (And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [n] a great tumult from the LORD ſhall be among them, and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [o] his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

[n] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
[o] Ezek. 38. 21.

14 And ‖ Judah alſo ſhall fight ‖ at Jeruſalem; [p] and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel in great abundance.)

‖ Or, *thou alſo, O Judah, ſhalt.*
‖ Or, *againſt.*

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

15 And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague.

[p] Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c.

16 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem, ſhall even [q] go up from year to year to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, and to keep [r] the feaſt of tabernacles.

[q] Iſai. 66. 23.
[r] Levit. 23 34,43. Hoſea 12. 9. John 7. 2.

17 [s] And it ſhall be, *that* whoſo will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem, to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain.

[s] Iſai. 60. 12.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [t] that have no *rain*: there ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*
[t] Deut. 11. 10.

19 This ſhall be the ‖ puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all nations that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *ſin.*

20 ¶ In that day [u] ſhall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the altar.

[u] Iſai. 23. 18.
‖ Or, *bridles.*

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah ſhall be Holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the [x] Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

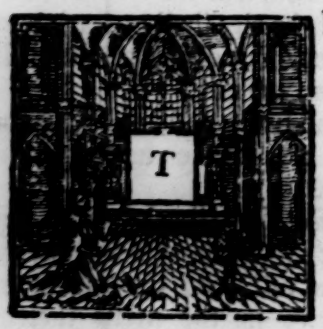
[x] Iſai.35.8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Iſraels unkindneſs,* 6 *of their irreligiouſneſs,* 12 *and profaneneſs.*

cir. 397.



THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi*

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother? ſaith the LORD: yet [a] I loved Jacob,

[a] Rom. 9. 13.

3 And [b] I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waſte, for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

[b] Jer.49.18 Ezek. 35. 7, 9. Obad. 10, &c.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *upon.*
† Heb. *from upon.*

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter: [c] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my name: and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

[c] Luke 6. 46.

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

‖ Or, *bring unto, &c.*

8 And [d] if ye offer the blind † for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[d] Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. Verſe 14.
† Heb. *to ſacrifice.*

9 And now I pray you, beſeech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [e] this hath been † by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *the face of God.*
[e] Hoſea 13. 9.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of

† Heb. *from your hand.*

Before Chriſt cir. 397.

hoſts, neither will I accept an [f] offering at your hand.

11 For [g] from the riſing of the ſun even unto the going down of the ſame, my name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles, [h] and in every place [i] incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [k] for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it*, ‖ and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hands? ſaith the LORD.

14 But curſed *be* [l] the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and ſacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [m] I *am* a great King, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſharply reproveth the prieſts for neglecting their covenant*; 11 *and the people for idolatry*, 14 *for adultery*, 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings: yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your ſeed, and † ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts, and ‖ *one* ſhall take you away with it.

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 [b] My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, [c] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [d] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 [e] For the prieſts lips ſhould keep knowledge, and they ſhould ſeek the law at his mouth: [f] for he *is* the meſſenger of the LORD of hoſts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye [g] have cauſed many to ‖ ſtumble at the law: [h] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 Therefore [i] have I alſo made you contemptible and baſe before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 [k] Have we not all one father? [l] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherouſly every man againſt his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherouſly, and an abomination is committed in Iſrael and in Jeruſalem: for Judah hath profaned the holineſs of the LORD which he ‖ loved, [m] and hath married the daughter of a ſtrange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‖ the maſter and the ſcholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [n] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hoſts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, inſomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye ſay, Wherefore? Becauſe the LORD hath been witneſs between thee and [o] the wife of thy youth, againſt whom thou haſt dealt treacherouſly: [p] yet *is* ſhe thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [q] did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ reſidue of the ſpirit: and wherefore one? that he might ſeek † a godly ſeed: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherouſly againſt the wife of his youth.

16 For [r] the LORD the God of Iſrael ſaith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, that you deal not treacherouſly.

17 ¶ [s] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye ſay, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye ſay, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the ſight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of Judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the meſſenger, majeſty, and grace of Chriſt.* 7 *Of the rebellion*, 8 *ſacrilege*, 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promiſe of bleſſing to them that fear God.*

BEHOLD [a] I will ſend my meſſenger, and he ſhall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye ſeek, ſhall ſuddenly come to his temple: [c] even the meſſenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he ſhall come, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

2 But who may abide [d] the day of his coming? and who ſhall ſtand when he appeareth? for [e] he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers ſope.

3 And [f] he ſhall ſit *as* a refiner and purifier of ſilver: and he ſhall purify the ſons of Levi, and purge them as gold and ſilver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteouſneſs.

4 Then [g] ſhall the offering of Judah and Jeruſalem be pleaſant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a ſwift witneſs againſt the ſorcerers, and againſt the adulterers, [h] and againſt falſe ſwearers, and againſt thoſe that ‖ oppreſs the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherleſs, and that turn aſide the ſtranger *from his right*, and fear not me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

Before Chriſt cir. 397.

Purification B. V. Mary. Epiſt. ver. 1. to ver. 6.

Before Chriſt cir. 397.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [i] I change not: [k] therefore ye ſons of Jacob are not conſumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them:* [l] return unto me, and I will return unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: but ye ſaid, Wherein ſhall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? [m] in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* curſed with a curſe: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [n] Bring ye all the tithes into [o] the ſtorehouſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if I will not open you the [p] windows of heaven, and † [q] pour you out a bleſſing, that *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes, and he ſhall not † deſtroy the fruits of your ground; neither ſhall your vine caſt her fruit before the time in the field, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be a delightſom land, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ [r] Your words have been [s] ſtout againſt me, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee?

14 Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hoſts?

15 And now [t] we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedneſs † are ſet up; yea, *they that* [u] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [x] that feared the LORD, ſpake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and [y] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [z] they ſhall be mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [a] jewels, and [b] I will ſpare them as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him.

18 Then ſhall ye return and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that ſerveth God, and him that ſerveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his bleſſing on the good:* 4 *He exhorteth to the ſtudy of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold [a] the day cometh that ſhall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be [b] ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall [c] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, ſhall the [d] ſun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [e] law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him [f] in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* [g] the ſtatutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you [h] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And [i] he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

The End of the Prophets.

[i] Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17.
[k] Lam. 3. 22.
[l] Zech. 1. 3.
[m] Neh. 13. 10. 12.
[n] Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[o] 1 Chr. 26. 20. Neh. 13. 12.
[p] Gen. 7. 11. 2 King. 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
[q] 2 Chr. 31. 10.
† Heb. *corrupt.*
[r] Chap. 2. 17.
[s] Job 21. 14, 15.
† Heb. *his obſervation.*
† Heb. *in black.*
[t] Chap. 2. 17.
† Heb. *are built.*
[u] Pſal. 95. 9.
[x] Pſal. 66. 16.
[y] Pſal. 56. 8.
[z] Exod. 19. 5. Pſal. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14.
‖ Or. *ſpecial treaſure.*
[a] Iſai. 62. 3.
[b] Pſal. 103. 13.
[a] Chap. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
[b] Obad. 18.
[c] Amos 2. 9.
[d] Luke 1. 78. Epheſ. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[e] Exod. 20. 3. [f] Deut. 4. 10. [g] Pſal. 147. 19.
[h] Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Mark. 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
[i] Eccluſ 48. 10.

APOCRYPHA.

¶ I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the priests and Levites.* 7 *A great passover is kept.* 32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successors.* 53 *The temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

Before Christ 623. a 2 Kings 23. 21. 2 Chron. 35. 1.

AND Josias held the a feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they shoud hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

‖ Or, *Jehiel.* 2 Chron. 35. 8.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover, five thousand sheep and ‖ seven hundred calves.

‖ Or, *five hundred calves.* 2 Chron. 35. 9.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: b and thus did they in the morning.

Before Christ 623.

b 2 Chr. 35. 12. *and so of the bullocks.*

12 And they c rosted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour,

c Exod. 12. 8.

‖ Or, *with good speed,* or, *willingly,* 2 Chron. 35. 13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment d of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was e of the kings retinue.

d 2 Chr. 35. 15. *of David and Asaph.*

e 2 Chr. 35. 15. *the king's seer.*

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

‖ Or, *were ungodly.*

‖ Or, *sensibly.*

25 f Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis, upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

f 2 Chr. 35. 20. 610.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

Before Chriſt 610. 28 Howbeit Joſias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, ſpoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came againſt king Joſias.

30 Then ſaid the king unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak: and immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot, and being brought back to Jeruſalem, died, and was buried in his fathers ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Joſias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

[g] 2 Kings 23. 30. 2 Chron. 36. 1. 610. 34 [g] And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king in ſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three months: and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother, king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother be apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

610. [h] 2 Chr. 36. 4, 5. *Jehoiakim*, or, *Eliakim*. 606. 39 Five and twenty years old was [h] Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

599. 43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy veſſels of the Lord,

599 46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

47 And [i] he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord. Before Chriſt 599. [i] Jerem. 25, &c.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael. 593.

49 The governors alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſs, the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion; and look when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them; 590.

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the kings treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, ſet fire upon her towers: 588.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfil the [k] word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy: [k] Jerem. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe ‖ reſt until the full term of ſeventy years. ‖ Or, keep ſabbath.

CHAP. II.

1 *Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple,* 5 *and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it:* 11 *He delivereth again the veſſels which had been taken thence.* 25 *Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

IN the [a] firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy; 536. [a] 2 Chr. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians, The Lord of Iſrael the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are

Before Christ 536. are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, ſhe.

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbours) with gold and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattle, and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin ſtood up: the prieſts alſo and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an houſe for the Lord at Jeruſalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with † horſes and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whoſe minds where ſtirred up thereto.

† Heb. ſubſtance, Ezra 1.6.

10 King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels which Nabuchodonoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Perſians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treaſurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabaſſar the governor of Judea.

† Gr. Joſſhbazar: the firſt part of the name is corruptly joyned to the word going before, Ezra 1.18.

13 And this was the number of them, A thouſand golden cups, and a thouſand of ſilver, † cenſers of ſilver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of ſilver [b] two thouſand four hundred and ten, and a thouſand other veſſels.

† Heb. knives, Ezra 1.9.

14 So all the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, which were carried away, were [c] five thouſand four hundred threeſcore and nine.

[b] Ezra 1.10, but four hundred and ten.

15 Theſe were brought back by Sanabaſſar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jeruſalem.

[c] Ezra 1.11, but five thouſand four hundred.

16 [d] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the ſecretary, with others that were in commiſſion with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him againſt them that dwelt in Judea and Jeruſalem theſe letters following;

522. [d] Ezra 4.7.

† Bahumus and the name which followeth, is but an epithet to the former, Ezra 4.9.

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy ſervants Rathumus the ſtory-writer, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt of their counſel, and the judges that are in Celoſyria and Phenice:

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jeruſalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuſe to give tribute, but alſo rebel againſt kings.

20 And foraſmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect ſuch a matter,

Before Christ 522.

21 But to ſpeak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleaſure, it may be ſought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou ſhalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning theſe things, and ſhalt underſtand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raiſed always wars therein; for the which cauſe even this city was made deſolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof ſet up anew, thou ſhalt from henceforth have no paſſage into Celoſyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the ſtory-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the ſcribe, and to the reſt that were in commiſſion, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epiſtle which ye have ſent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent ſearch, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practiſing againſt kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jeruſalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celoſyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder thoſe men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that thoſe wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt that were in commiſſion with them, removing in haſte towards Jeruſalem with a troop of horſemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battle aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jeruſalem ceaſed until the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of the Perſians.

‖ Or, *a great number of ſolaiers.*

520.

CHAP. III.

4 Three ſtrive to excel each other in wiſe ſpeeches. 9 They refer themſelves to the judgment of the king. 18 The firſt declareth the ſtrength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feaſt unto all his ſubjects, and unto all his houſhold, and unto all the princes of Media and Perſia,

2 And to all the governors, and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being ſatisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and ſlept, and ſoon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, ſpake one to another,

5 Let every one of us ſpeak a ſentence: he that ſhall ovecome, and whoſe ſentence

Before Chriſt 520.

ſhall ſeem wiſer than the others, unto him ſhall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to ſleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he ſhall ſit next to Darius, becauſe of his wiſdom, and ſhall be called Darius his couſin.

8 And then every one wrote his ſentence, ſealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And ſaid, that when the king is riſen, ſome will give him the writings, and of whoſe ſide the king and the three princes of Perſia ſhall judge, that his ſentence is the wiſeſt, to him ſhall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The firſt wrote, Wine is the ſtrongeſt.

11 The ſecond wrote, The king is the ſtrongeſt.

12 The third wrote, Women are ſtrongeſt, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was riſen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and ſo he read them.

14 And ſending forth, he called all the princes of Perſia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

‖ Or, council. 15 And ſat him down in the ‖ royal ſeat of judgment, and the writings were read before them:

16 And he ſaid, Call the young men, and they ſhall declare their own ſentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the firſt, who had ſpoken of the ſtrength of wine;

18 And he ſaid thus, O ye men, how exceeding ſtrong is wine! it cauſeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherleſs child, to be all one: of the bond-man and of the free-man, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth alſo every thought into jollity and mirth, ſo that a man remembreth neither ſorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, ſo that a man remembreth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to ſpeak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out ſwords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the ſtrongeſt, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had ſo ſpoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 The ſecond declareth the power of a king. 14 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wiſeſt, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jeruſalem: 58 He praiſeth God, and ſheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the ſecond that had ſpoken of the ſtrength of the king, began to ſay,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in ſtrength, that ‖ bear rule over ſea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, have the command.

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all theſe things, and hath Dominion over them, and whatſoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one againſt the other, they do it: if he ſend them out againſt the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They ſlay and are ſlain, and tranſgreſs not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the ſpoil, as all things elſe.

6 Likewiſe for thoſe that are no ſoldiers, and have not to do with wars, but uſe husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had ſown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to ſpare, they ſpare:

8 If he command to ſmite, they ſmite; if he command to make deſolate, they make deſolate; if he commmand to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh and taketh his reſt:

11 And theſe keep [watch] round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own buſineſs, neither diſobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, can.

12 O ye men, how ſhould not the king be mightieſt, when in ſuch ſort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had ſpoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to ſpeak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordſhip over them? are they not women?

† Heb. is of force.

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by ſea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nouriſhed them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 Theſe alſo make garments for men, theſe bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and ſilver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely, in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all thoſe things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes faſt on her; and have not all men more deſire unto her, than unto ſilver or gold, or any goodly thing whatſoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought

brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He ſticks not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this alſo you muſt know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toyl, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob, and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

‖ Or, grow deſperate. 26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I ſee him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king,

‖ Joſeph Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 4. Rabſaces Damaſc. 30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and ſetting it upon her own head; ſhe alſo ſtroke the king with her left hand.

‖ Or, beheld. 31 And yet ‖ for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if ſhe laughed upon him, he laughed alſo: but if ſhe took any diſpleaſure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that ſhe might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, be friends with him.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women ſhould be ſtrong, ſeeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: ſo he began to ſpeak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women ſtrong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, ſwift is the ſun in his courſe, for he compaſſeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his courſe again to his own place in one day.

‖ Or, great. † Heb. is of force.

35 Is he not great that maketh theſe things? therefore great is the truth, and ſtronger than all things.

‖ Or, praiſeth therewith, Athanaſius. 36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven bleſſeth it, all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always ſtrong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of perſons, or rewards, but ſhe doth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs, and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power, and majeſty of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt, and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou haſt vowed, to build Jeruſalem in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart, when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple [a] which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.

[a] Pſal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy ſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſuries, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celoſyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their doors;

‖ Or, ſteward.

50 And that all the country which they hold, ſhould be free without tribute; and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtments wherein they miniſter;

55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ penſions and wages.

‖ Or, portions of land.

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the King of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers; becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feaſted with inſtruments of muſick and gladneſs ſeven days.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is ſet up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

AFter this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and ſons and daughters, with their men-ſervants and maid-ſervants, and their cattle.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſical [inſtruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongſt their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts the ſons of Phinees, the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [a] Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia, in the ſecond year of his reign, in the month Niſan, which is the firſt month.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reeſaias, Enenius Mardocheus, Beelſarus, [c] Aſpharaſus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, ſons of [e] Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred ſeventy and two:

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fifty and ſix:

11 The ſons of Phaath Moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve: Before Chriſt cir. 536.

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four: the ſons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the ſons of [i] Corbe, ſeven hundred and five: the ſons of Bani, ſix hundred forty and eight:

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three: the ſons of [k] Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The ſons of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſeven: the ſons of [l] Bagoi, two thouſand ſixty and ſix: the ſons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The ſons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the ſons of Ceilan and Azetas, three-ſcore and ſeven: the ſons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The ſons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the ſons of Arom, thirty two: and the ſons of [n] Baſſa, three hundred twenty and three: the ſons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The ſons of Meterus, three thouſand, and five: the ſons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethſamos, forty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, ſeven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, ſeven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama, and [s] Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the ſons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix:

22 The ſons of [y] Calamolalus, and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The ſons of [z] Anaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

24 The prieſts: the ſons of [a] Jeddu, the ſon of Jeſus, among the ſons of Sanaſib, nine hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of [b] Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two:

25 The ſons of [c] Phaſſaron, a thouſand forty and ſeven: the ſons of [d] Carme, [e] a thouſand and ſeventeen.

26 The Levites: the ſons of [f] Jeſſue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, ſeventy and four.

27 The holy ſingers: the ſons of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſons of [g] Salum, the ſons of [h] Jatal, the ſons of Talmon, the ſons of [i] Dacobi, the ſons of [k] Teta, the ſons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The ſervants of the temple: the ſons of [m] Eſau, the ſons of [n] Aſipha, the ſons of Tabaoth, the ſons of [o] Ceras, the ſons of [p] Sud, the ſons of [q] Phaleas, the ſons of Labana, the ſons of [r] Graba,

30 The ſons of [s] Acua, the ſons of Uta, the ſons of [t] Cetab, the ſons of Agaba, the ſons of [u] Subai, the ſons of Anan, the ſons of [x] Cathua, the ſons of [y] Geddur,

31 The

‖ *Joachim and Zorobabel.* This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

[a] *Zorobabel.*
[b] *Sarzias.*
[c] Or, *Miſpar.*
[d] Or, *Reelaiah.* cir. 536.
[e] *Pareoſh,* Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.
[f] *Shephatiah.*
[g] Or, *three hundred ſeventy two.*
[h] *Arah.*
[i] *Zaccai.*
[k] *Aggai.*
[l] *Bigui.*
[m] *Aterezekiah.*
[n] *Bezai.*
[o] *Bethlehem.*
[p] *Azmaveth.*
[q] *Kiriathjarim.*
[r] *Rama.*
[s] *Gaba.*
[t] *Michmas.*
[u] *Bethele.*
[x] *Magbis.*
[y] *Lodadida.*
[z] *Senaah.*
[a] *Jedaiah.*
[b] *Immer.*
[c] *Paſhur.*
[d] *Harim.*
[e] Or, *two hundred and ſeventeen,* according to ſome copies.
[f] Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40. *the ſons of Jeſhua, and Cadmiel, of the ſons of Hodaviah.*
[g] *Shallum.*
[h] *Ater.*
[i] *Akkub.*
[k] *Hatita.*
[l] *Shobai.*
[m] *Zicha.*
[n] *Haſupha.*
[o] *Tabaoth.*
[p] *Siaha.*
[q] *Padon.*
[r] *Agaba.*
[s] *Akkub.*
[t] *Hagab.*
[u] *Shamlai.*
[x] *Gahidel.*
[y] *Gahar.*

Ezra 2. 57. Neh. 8. 9. & 10. 1.
‖ Heb. *Joſhim and Joiakim.*
See Neh. 7. 67.
Ezra 2. 67. Neh. 7. 69.

31 The ſons of [a] Airus, the ſons of [a] Daiſan, the ſons of [b] Noeba, the ſons of Chaſeba, the ſons of [c] Gazera, the ſons of [d] Azia, the ſons of [e] Phinees, the ſons of Azara, the ſons of [f] Baſtai, the ſons of [g] Aſana, the ſons of [h] Meani, the ſons of [i] Naphiſi, the ſons of [k] Acub, the ſons of [l] Acipha, the ſons of [m] Aſſur, the ſons of Pharacim, the ſons of [n] Baſaloth,

32 The ſons of [o] Meeda, the ſons of Coutha, the ſons of [p] Charea, the ſons of [q] Charcus, the ſons of [r] Aſerer, the ſons of [s] Thomoi, the ſons of [t] Naſith, the ſons of Atipha.

33 The ſons of the ſervants of Solomon: the ſons of [u] Azaphion, the ſons of [x] Pharira, the ſons of [y] Jeeli, the ſons of [z] Lozon, the ſons of [a] Iſdael, the ſons of [b] Sapheth.

34 The ſons of [c] Hagia, the ſons of [d] Phacareth, the ſons of Sabi, the ſons of Sarothie, the ſons of Maſias, the ſons of Gar, the ſons of Addus, the ſons of Suba, the ſons of Apherra, the ſons of Barodis, the ſons of Sabat, the ſons of Allom.

35 All the miniſters of the temple, and the ſons of the ſervants of Solomon, were three hundred ſeventy and two.

36 Theſe came up from Thermeleth, and Thelerſas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they ſhew their families, nor their ſtock, how they were of Iſrael: the ſons of [e] Ladan, the ſon of [f] Ban, the ſons of [g] Necodan, ſix hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the prieſts that uſurped the office of the prieſthood, and were not found, the ſons of [h] Obdia: the ſons of [i] Accoz, the ſons of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the deſcription of the kindred of theſe men was ſought in the regiſter, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the prieſthood.

40 For unto them ſaid ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they ſhould not be partakers of the holy things, till there aroſe up an high prieſt, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Iſrael from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thouſand, beſides men-ſervants and women-ſervants, two thouſand three hundred and ſixty.

42 Their [l] men-ſervants and hand-maids were ſeven thouſand three hundred forty and ſeven: the ſinging-men and ſinging-women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, ſeven thouſand thirty and ſix horſes, two hundred forty and five mules, [m] five thouſand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beaſts uſed to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jeruſalem, vowed to ſet up the houſe again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treaſury of the works, a thouſand pounds of gold, five thouſand of ſilver, an hundred prieſtly veſtments. Before Chriſt 535.

46 And ſo dwelt the prieſts, and the Levites, and the people in Jeruſalem, and in the country: the ſingers alſo and the porters, and all Iſrael in their villages.

47 But when the ſeventh month was at hand, and when the children of Iſrael were every man in his own place, they came all together with one conſent into the open place of the firſt ‖ gate which is toward the eaſt.

48 Then ſtood up Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Iſrael,

49 To offer burnt-ſacrifices upon it, according as it is expreſly commanded in the book of Moſes the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, becauſe all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppreſſed them, and they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the ſacrifice of the ſabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feaſts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer ſacrifices to God from the firſt day of the ſeventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the maſons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerfulneſs.

55 Unto them of Sidon alſo and Tyre, they gave carrs that they ſhould bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which ſhould be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Perſians.

56 And in the ſecond year and ſecond month after his coming to the temple of God at Jeruſalem, began Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and their brethren, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jeruſalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the houſe of God in the firſt day of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come to Jewry and Jeruſalem.

58 [n] And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then ſtood up Jeſus and his ſons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the ſons of Madiabun, with the ſons of Joda the ſon of Eliadun, with their ſons and brethren, all Levites with one accord ‖ ſetters forward of the buſineſs, labouring to advance the works in the houſe of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the prieſts ſtood arayed in their veſtments with muſical inſtruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph had cymbals.

60 Sing-

‖ Or, *before the eaſt-gate.*

‖ Or, *daily ſacrifice.*

† Gr. *hallowed*

n See Ezra 3. 9.

‖ Or, *overſeers* or, *encouragers of them that wrought in the houſe of the Lord.*

Before Chriſt cir. 535.

60 Singing ſongs of thankſgiving, and praiſing the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Iſrael had ordained.

‖ Or, *after the manner of David king of Iſrael.*

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the Lord: becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the houſe of the Lord.

° Ezra 3. 12, 13.

63 ° Alſo of the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

‖ Or, *diſcerned.*

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as you, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

‖ Or, *Eſarhaddon,* Ezra 4.2.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus, and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

71 We our ſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindred their building:

cir. 534.

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſwaſions and commotions, they hindred the finiſhing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindred from building for the ſpace of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius.

‖ Or, *until the ſecond year of Darius,* Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple.* 8 *Darius is ſolicited to hinder it.* 27 *But he doth further it by all means,* 32 *and threatneth thoſe that ſhall hinder it.*

cir. 520.

NOw in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the ſon of ‖ Addo the prophets prophefied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jeruſalem, in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael ‖ which was upon them.

‖ Or, *Iddo.*

‖ Or, *which was called on them.*

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

[a] Ezra 5. 3.

3 [a] At the ſame time came unto them, ‖ Siſinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

‖ Or, *Tatnai.*

Before Chriſt 520.

‖ Or, *Shethar-boznai.*

4 By whoſe appointment do you build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour: becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Siſinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

cir. 519.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entred into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael, great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nebuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the houſe and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

‖ Or, *Zorobabel which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler, ſo as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be added to the text,* Ezra 1.8.

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem, and that the temple of the Lord ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe

Before Chriſt 519. of the Lord at Jeruſalem, and from that time to this, being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus.

‖ Or, *rolls.*

22 And if it be found, that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace which is in the country of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

‖ Or, *place.*

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again where they do ſacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewn ſtones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expences thereof to be given out at the houſe of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the Lord both of gold and ſilver that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be careful not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel the ſervant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded alſo to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help thoſe that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the houſe of the Lord be finiſhed.

29 And out of the tribute of Celoſyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given theſe men, for the ſacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And alſo corn, ſalt, wine and oyl, and that continually every year without further queſtion, according as the prieſts that be in Jeruſalem ſhall ſignifie to be daily ſpent:

‖ Or, *drink-offerings.*

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the moſt high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whoſoever ſhould tranſgreſs, yea, or make light of any thing afore ſpoken or written, out of his own houſe ſhould a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods ſeized for the king.

‖ Or, *Zorobabel which is alſo Sanaballar the ruler, ſo as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.*

33 The Lord therefore whoſe name is there called upon, utterly deſtroy every king and nation, that ſtretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that houſe of the Lord in Jeruſalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto theſe things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Siſinnes and others help forward the building:*
5 *The temple is finiſhed, and dedicated:*
10 *The paſſover is kept.*

Before Chriſt 519. THen [a] Siſinnes the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

[a] Ezra 6. 13.

2 Did very carefully overſee the holy works, aſſiſting the ancients of the Jews, and governors of the temple.

3 And ſo the holy works proſpered, when Aggeus, and Zacharius the prophets prophefied.

4 And they finiſhed theſe things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Iſrael, and with ‖ the conſent of Cyrus, Darius and Artaxerxes, kings of Perſia.

‖ Or, *the decree.*

515. 5 And thus was the holy houſe finiſhed in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the ſixth year of Darius king of the Perſians.

† Heb. *the third day*, Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moſes.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the ſin of all Iſrael, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *tribes.*

9 The prieſts alſo and the Levites ſtood arayed in their veſtments, according to their † kindreds, in the ſervices of the Lord God of Iſrael, according to the book of Moſes: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. *diviſions* Ezra 6. 18.

10 And the children of Iſrael ‖ that were of the captivity, held the paſſover the fourteenth day of the firſt month, after that the prieſts and the Levites were ſanctified.

‖ Or, *with thoſe that*, &c.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all ſanctified together: but the Levites were all ſanctified together.

12 And ſo they offered the paſſover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts and for themſelves.

13 And the children of Iſrael that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the abominations of the people of the land, and ſought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counſel of the king of Aſſyria towards them to ſtrengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *mind.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Eſdras bringeth the kings commiſſion to build:*
8 *The copy of it:* 28 *He declareth the names and number of thoſe that came with him,* 61 *and his journey:* 71 *He lamenteth the ſins of his people,* 96 *and ſweareth the prieſts to put away their ſtrange wives.*

457 AND after theſe things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Perſians reigned, came

Before Chriſt cir. 457.

Eſdras the ſon of Saraias the ſon of [a] Ezerias, the ſon of Helchiah, the ſon of Salum,

2 The ſon of Sadduc, the ſon of Achitob, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of [b] Ezias, the ſon of [c] Memeroth, the ſon of Zaraias, the ſon of [d] Savias, the ſon of Boccas, the ſon of Abiſum, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron † the chief prieſt.

3 This Eſdras went up from Babylon, as a ſcribe, being very ready in the law of Moſes, that was given by the God of Iſrael.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his ſight in all his requeſts.

5 There went up with him alſo certain of the children of Iſrael, of the prieſts, of the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and ‖ miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

6 In ‖ the ſeventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the kings ſeventh year) for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem, according to the ‖ proſperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For Eſdras had very great ſkill, ſo that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Iſrael the ordinances and judgments.

8 Now the copy of the ‖ commiſſion which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, ſendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciouſly, I have given order, that ſuch of the nation of the Jews, and of the prieſts and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and deſirous, ſhould go with thee unto Jeruſalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath ſeemed good both to me, and my ſeven friends the counſellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jeruſalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Iſrael to Jeruſalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and ſilver that in the country of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jeruſalem,

14 With that alſo which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jeruſalem: and that ſilver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer ſacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jeruſalem.

16 And whatſoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the ſilver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy veſſels of the Lord which are given thee for the uſe of the temple of thy God which is in Jeruſalem, thou ſhalt ſet before thy God in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever thing elſe thou ſhalt remember for the uſe of the temple of thy God, thou ſhalt give it out of the kings treaſury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have alſo commanded the keepers of the treaſures in Syria and Phenice, that whatſoever Eſdras the prieſt and the reader of the law of the moſt high God ſhall ſend for, they ſhould give it him with ſpeed,

20 To the ſum of an hundred talents of ſilver, likewiſe alſo of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the moſt high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his ſons.

22 I command you alſo, that ye require no tax, nor any other impoſition of any of the prieſts or Levites, or holy ſingers, or porters, or miniſters of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impoſe any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Eſdras, according to the wiſdom of God, ordain judges and juſtices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all thoſe that know the law of thy God; and thoſe that know it not, thou ſhalt teach.

24 And [a] whoſoever ſhall tranſgreſs the law of thy God, and of the king, ſhall be puniſhed diligently, whither it be by death or other puniſhment, by penalty of money, or by impriſonment.

25 ¶ Then ſaid Eſdras the ſcribe, Bleſſed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put theſe things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his houſe that is in Jeruſalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the ſight of the king and his counſellers, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Iſrael to go up with me.

28 And theſe are the chief according to their families and ſeveral dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the ſons of Phinees, Gerſon: of the ſons of Ithamar, [b] Gamael: of the ſons of David, [c] Lettus [d] the ſon of Sechenias:

30 Of the ſons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the ſons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the ſon of [e] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 [f] Of the ſons of Zathoe, Sechenias the ſon of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the ſons of Adin, Obeth the ſon of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Joſias ſon of [g] Gotholias, and with him ſeventy men.

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, [h] Zaraias ſon of Michael, and with him [i] threeſcore and ten men:

35 Of the ſons of Joab, [k] Abadias ſon of [l] Jezelus, and with him two hundred and [m] twelve men:

36 [n] Of

Before Chriſt 457.

‖ Or, *meaſures, or, ſalt,* Ezra 7. 22.

† Heb. *of thoſe that know.* Ezra 7. 25.

[a] Ezra 7. 26.

[b] Or, *Daniel.*
[c] Or, *Chattus.*
[d] Ezra 8. 3. *of the ſons of Shechaniah of the ſons of Paroſh.*
[e] *Zerachaniah.*
[f] Or, *of the ſons of Shechaniah the ſon Fahaziel.*
† Heb. *fifty men.*
[g] Or, *Athaliah.*
[h] Or, *Zebadiah.*
[i] Or, *fourſcore men.*
[k] Or, *Obadiah*
[l] Or, *Febiel.*
[m] Or, *eighteen men.*

[a] Ezerias.
[b] Uzias.
[c] Meraioth.
[d] Uzzi.
Some Copies want theſe three names.
† Heb. *matter of ſtate,* Ezra 7. 1.

‖ Or, *Nethinims.*
‖ See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

‖ Or, *ſucceſs*

‖ Or, *decree.*

‖ Or, *gotten.*

‖ Or, *with the reſt of,* Ezra 7. 18.

Before Chriſt 457.

36 [n] Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Joſaphias, and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the ſons of [o] Aſtath, Johannes *ſon of* [p] Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the ſons of Adonicam the laſt, and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Juel, and [q] Samaias, and with them [r] ſeventy men:

40 Of the ſons of † Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus, and with him ſeventy men.

41 And theſe I gathered together [s] to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days; and then [t] I ſurveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar and [u] Iduel, and [x] Maſman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [y] Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they ſhould go unto [z] Saddeus the captain, [a] who was in the place of [b] the treaſury:

46 And commanded them that they ſhould ſpeak unto Daddeus, and to [c] his brethren, and to the treaſurers in that place, to ſend us ſuch men as might execute the prieſts office in the houſe of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the ſons of [d] Moli the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, [e] Aſebebia and his ſons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 [f] And Aſebia, and Annuus, and Oſaias, his brother of the ſons of Channuneus, and their ſons were twenty men.

49 And of the ſervants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the ſervice of the Levites (to wit) the ſervants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whoſe names were ſhewed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a faſt unto the young men before our Lord, to deſire of him a proſperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattle.

51 For I was aſhamed to ask the king footmen, and horſemen, and conduct for ſafeguard againſt our adverſaries.

52 For we had ſaid unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God ſhould be with them that ſeek him, to ſupport them in all ways.

53 And again we beſought our Lord, as touching theſe things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, [g] Eſebrias, and Aſſanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the ſilver, and the holy veſſels of the houſe of our Lord, which the king and his counſel, and the princes, and all Iſrael had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels, of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden veſſels, and † twelve veſſels of braſs, even of fine braſs, glittering like gold.

58 And I ſaid unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the veſſels are holy, and the gold and the ſilver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the prieſts and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Iſrael in Jeruſalem, into the chambers of the houſe of our God.

60 So the prieſts and the Levites who had received the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, brought them unto Jeruſalem, into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *ſo* we came to Jeruſalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and ſilver that was weighed, was delivered into the houſe of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the prieſt the ſon of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the ſon of Phinees, and with them were Joſabad the ſon of Jeſu and ‖ Moeth the ſon of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the ſame hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered ſacrifice unto the Lord God of Iſrael, even twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, fourſcore and ſixteen rams,

66 † Threeſcore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a ſacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings ſtewards, and to the governors of Celoſyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when theſe things were done, the rulers came unto me, and ſaid,

69 The nation of Iſrael, the princes, the prieſts, and Levites have not put away from them the ſtrange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherefites, Jebuſites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 [h] For both they and their ſons have married with their daughters, and the holy ſeed is mixed with the ſtrange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as ſoon as I had heard theſe things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and ſat me down ſad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Iſrael, aſſembled

[n] Or, *of the ſons of Shelomith the ſon of Joſphiah.* [o] Or, *Azgad.* [p] Or, *Caten.* [q] Or, *Shemaia.* [r] Or, *ſixty men.* † Heb. *Bigvai.* [s] Or, *to the river called Ahava, Ezra 8. 15.* [t] Or, *he numbred the people and the prieſts: but found none of the ſons of Levi.* [u] Or, *Ariel.* [x] Or, *Shemaiah.* [y] Or, *Jarib.* *Theſe mens names with their generations are rightly diſtinguiſhed, Ezra 8. 16.* [z] Or, *Idea.* [a] Or, *of.* [b] Or, *Caſphia.* [c] Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Caſphia.* [d] Or, *Machli.* [e] Or, *Sherebiah, Ezra 8. 18.* [f] Or, *Alſo Hashabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari with his brethren, Ezra 8. 19.* ‖ Or, *proclaimed.* † Heb. *ſubſtance.* [g] Or, *Sherebias, and Hoſſaias.* [h] Ezra 9. 2.

‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

‖ Or, *unto Merimoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt.* ‖ Or, *Noadiah the ſon of Binnui.*

† Heb. *Seventy ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats for a ſin-offering, Ezra 8. 35.*

Before Chriſt cir. 457. bled unto me, whilſt I mourned for the iniquity: but I ſat ſtill full of heavineſs, until the evening-ſacrifice.

73 Then riſing up from the faſt with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and ſtretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I ſaid, O Lord, I am confounded, and aſhamed before thy face;

‖ Or, *have abounded.* 75 For our ſins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever ſince the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great ſin, even unto this day.

77 And for our ſins, and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings and our prieſts, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the ſword, and to captivity, and for a prey with ſhame unto this day.

78 And now in ſome meaſure hath mercy been ſhewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there ſhould be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy ſanctuary;

79 And to diſcover unto us a light in the houſe of the Lord our God, and to give us † Heb. *life.* Ezra 9.8. † food in the time of our ſervitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forſaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Perſia, ſo that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raiſed up the deſolate Sion, that they have given us a ſure abiding in Jewry and Jeruſalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what ſhall we ſay, having theſe things? for we have tranſgreſſed thy commandments which thou gaveſt by the hand of thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to poſſeſs as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the ſtrangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſs.

84 Therefore now ſhall ye not joyn your daughters unto their ſons, neither ſhall ye take their daughters unto your ſons.

85 Moreover, you ſhall never ſeek to have peace with them, that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us, for our wicked works, and great ſins: for thou, O Lord, didſt make our ſins light,

87 And didſt give unto us ſuch a root: but we have turned back again to tranſgreſs thy law, and to mingle our ſelves with the uncleanneſs of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, *Be not angry, &c.* 88 ‖ Mighteſt not thou be angry with us to deſtroy us, till thou hadſt left us neither root, ſeed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Iſrael, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot ſtand any longer by reaſon of theſe things before thee.

91 And as Eſdras in his prayer made his confeſſion, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jeruſalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude. Before Chriſt cir. 457.

92 Then Jechonias the ſon of Jeelus, one of the ſons of Iſrael, called out and ſaid, O Eſdras, we have ſinned againſt the Lord God, we have married ſtrange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Iſrael ‖ aloft. ‖ Or, *exalted,* Deut. 28. 12. Baruch. 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou haſt decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Ariſe, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Eſdras aroſe, and took an oath of the chief of the prieſts and Levites † of all Iſrael, to do after theſe things; and *ſo* they ſware. † Heb. *and all Iſrael,* Ezra 10. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Eſdras aſſembleth all the people:* 10 *They promiſe to put away the ſtrange wives.* 20 *The names and number of them that did ſo.* 40 *The law of Moſes is read and declared before all the people:* 49 *They weep, and are put in mind of the feaſt-day.*

THen Eſdras riſing from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the ſon of Eliaſib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jeruſalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they ſhould be gathered together at Jeruſalem:

4 And that whoſoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle ſhould be ſeized to the uſe of the temple, and himſelf ‖ caſt out from them that were of the captivity. ‖ utterly deſtroyed Joſhua 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jeruſalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude ſat trembling in the broad court of the temple, becauſe of the preſent foul weather.

7 So Eſdras aroſe up and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed the law in marrying ſtrange wives, thereby to increaſe the ſins of Iſrael.

8 And now by confeſſion give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and ſeparate your ſelves from the heathen of the land, and from the ſtrange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and ſaid with a loud voice, Like as thou haſt ſpoken, ſo will we do.

11 But foraſmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, ſo that we cannot ſtand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, ſeeing our ſin in theſe things is ſpread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ ſtay, and let all them of our habitati- ‖ Or, *ſtand.*

ons

Before Christ 457. ons that have ſtrange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the ſon of Azael, and Ezechias the ſon of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Moſollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all theſe things.

16 And Eſdras the prieſt choſe unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the firſt day of the tenth month, they ſat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cauſe that held ſtrange wives Ch. 456. was brought to an end, in the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 And of the prieſts that were come together, and had ſtrange wives, there were found:

19 Of the ſons of Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren; [a] Matthelas, and Eleazar, and [b] Joribus, and [c] Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams to make reconcilement for their [d] errors.

21 And of the ſons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [e] Eanes, and [f] Sameius, and [g] Hiereel, and [h] Azarias.

22 And of the ſons of [i] Phaiſur; Elionas, Maſſias, Iſmael, and Nathanael, and [k] Ocidelus, and [l] Talſas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [m] Colius, who was called [n] Calitas, and [o] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy ſingers; [p] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [q] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Iſrael, of the ſons of [r] Phoros, [s] Hiermas, and [t] Eddias, and Melchias, and [u] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [x] Aſibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the ſons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [y] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [z] Aedias.

28 And of the ſons of [a] Zamoth; [b] Eliadas, [c] Eliſimus, [d] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [e] Sabatus, and [f] Sardeus.

29 Of the ſons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [g] Joſabad, and [h] Amatheis.

30 Of the ſons of [i] Mani; [k] Olamus, [l] Mamuchus, [m] Jedeus, Jaſubus, [n] Jaſael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the ſons of Addi, Naathus, and Mooſias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Seſthell, Balnuus, and Manaſſeas.

32 And of the ſons of Annas; Elionas, and Aſeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Choſameus.

33 And of the ſons of Aſom, [o] Altaneus, and [p] Matthias, and [q] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manaſſes, and Semei.

34 And of the ſons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai and Pelias, and Anos, Carabation, and Euaſibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſons of Ozora, Seſis, Eſril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Joſiphus.

Before Christ 456.

35 And of the ſons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the prieſts and Levites, and they that were of Iſrael, dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the country, in the firſt day of the ſeventh month: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their ‖ habitations.

‖ Or, *villages*

38 [r] And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt. [r] Neh. 8. 1.

445.

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes that was given of the Lord God of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to hear the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh month,

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Eſdras the prieſt, and reader of the law ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpoſe*.

43 And there ſtood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarius, Urias, [s] Ezecias [t] Balaſamus, upon the right hand.

[s] Or, *Hilkiah.* [t] Or, *Maaſiah.*

44 And upon his left hand ſtood [u] Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, [x] Lothaſubus, and [y] Nabarias.

[u] Or. *Pedaiah.* [x] Or, *Haſhum.* [y] See Neh. 8. 4.

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he ſat † honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

† Heb. *above them all.*

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt high, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, [z] Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to underſtand it.

[z] Or, *Hodijah.*

49 ‖ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

‖ *Then Nehemiah and Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people,* Neh. 8. 9.

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 [a] Go then and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to ‖ them that have nothing.

[a] Neh. 8. 10.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not ſorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

‖ Or, *the poor.*

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not ſorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

¶ II. *ESDRAS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threatneth to cast them off,* 35 *and to give their houses to a people of more grace than they.*

THE ſecond book of
[a] the prophet [a] Eſdras,
the ſon of Saraias,
the ſon of Azarias,
the ſon of Helchias,
the ſon of ‖ Sadamias,
the ſon of Sadoc,
the ſon of Achitob,

2 The ſon of Achias, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Heli, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of Aziei, the ſon of Marimoth, the ſon of Arna, the ſon of Ozias, the ſon of Borith, the ſon of Abiſei, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar,

3 The ſon of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

5 Go thy way, and [b] ſhew my people their ſinful deeds, and their children their wickedneſs which they have done againſt me; that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Becauſe the ſins of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and caſt all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes; [c] Pharaoh with his ſervants, and all his power have I ſmitten down.

11 [d] All the nations have I deſtroyed before them, and in the eaſt I have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord,

13 [e] I led you through the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe ‖ paſſage; [f] I gave you Moſes for a leader, and Aaron for a prieſt.

14 [g] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, ſaith the Lord.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, The [h] quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your ſafeguard: nevertheleſs, you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſs, [i] did you not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſs to kill us? it had been better for us to have ſerved the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderneſs.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; [k] ſo ye did eat angels bread.

20 [l] When ye were thirſty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your ſill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I caſt out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines before you: [m] what ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the Lord.

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderneſs, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but I caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou [n] Juda wouldſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 [o] Whenſoever you ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are ſwift to commit man-ſlaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I ſhould be your God; that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

30 [p] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

31 [q] When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-days, your new-moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, [r] Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitful, for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come; which not having heard of me, yet ſhall believe me; to whom I have ſhewed

[a] Ezra 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Soalum.*
[b] Iſai. 58. 1.
[c] Exod. 14. 28.
[d] Numb. 21. 24. Joſh. 8, & 10, & 12.
[e] Exod. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *ſtreet.*
[f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14.
[g] Exod. 13. 21.
[h] Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 105. 40.
[i] Numb. 14. 3.
[k] Wiſd. 16. 20.
[l] Numb. 20. 11. Wiſd. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *abundantly.*
[m] Iſai. 5. 4.
‖ Or, *at the bitter waters, or, waters of Marah,* Exod. 15. 23.
[n] Exod. 32. 8.
[o] Iſai. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *I am your God.*
[p] Matth. 23. 37.
[q] Iſai. 1. 13.
[r] Matth. 23. 38. Luke 13. 35.

ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoyce in gladneſs: and [s] though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

[s] John 20. 29.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that cometh from the eaſt:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheus, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called alſo an [t] angel of the Lord.

[t] Mal. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people:* 10 *Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them.* 34 *Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called.* 43 *Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.*

THus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them, ſaith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſs, but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and aſk mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offſpring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant.

‖ Or, *ſacrament, or, oath.*

8 Wo be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember [a] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

[a] Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe [b] the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

[b] Luke 16. 9.

12 They ſhall have [c] the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour, they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

[c] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be ſhortned: [d] the kingdom is already prepared for you: [e] watch.

[d] Matth. 25. 34. [e] Mark. 13. 37.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſs; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladneſs, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

‖ Or, *bring them up with gladneſs, as a dove, make their feet faſt: for, &c.*

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my name in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *by name, O Iſrael.*

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and hony, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſs, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the ſight of my clearneſs.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [f] Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

[f] Tobit. 1. 17, 18. † *Or, ſeeing buryeſt them.*

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſs ſhall come.

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.

26 [g] As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

[g] John 17. 12.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heavineſs cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowful, but thou ſhalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and ‖ ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

‖ Or, *preach?*

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, Look for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you [h] everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

[h] Matth. 11. 29.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee [i] the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſs of your glory: I teſtifie my Saviour openly. [i] 1 Cor. 7. 31.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold [k] the number of thoſe that be ſealed ‖ in [l] the feaſt of the Lord. [k] Rev. 7. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *for.* [l] Matt. 22. 1, &c. Rev. 19. 9.

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and [m] have received glorious garments of the Lord. [m] Rev. 3. 4 & 7. 14.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord. † Lat. *conclude.*

41 [n] The number of thy children whom thou longedſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed. [n] Rev. 6. 11.

42 [o] I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs. [o] Rev. 7. 9.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller than all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So [p] I aſked the angel, and ſaid, ‖ Sir, what are theſe? [p] Rev. 7. 14. ‖ Or, *Lord.*

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, [q] It is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the name of the Lord. [q] Rev. 2. 10.

48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 *Eſdras is troubled,* 13 *and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people:* 28 *yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked than they.*

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth, (and that thy ſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,

5 [a] And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee. [a] Gen. 2. 7.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 [b] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments. [b] Gen. 6. 12.

9 [c] And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them. [c] Gen. 7. 10.

10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.

11 Nevertheleſs, one of them thou lefteſt, namely, [d] Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men. [d] 1 Pet. 3. 20.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the firſt.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, [e] thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was [f] Abraham. [e] Gen. 12. 1. [f] Gen. 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſhewedſt thy will:

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldſt never forſake his ſeed.

16 [g] And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and [h] unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou [i] didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude. [g] Gen. 21. 2, 3. [h] Gen. 25. 25, 26. [i] Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

17 And it came to paſs, that when thou ledſt his ſeed out of Egypt, [k] thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina. [k] Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, ‖ and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael. ‖ Or, *and to all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.*

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart, tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus [l] infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill. [l] Rom. 7. 8, &c.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: [m] then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David: [m] 1 Sam. 16. 13. [n] 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5, 13.

24 [n] Whom thou commandedſt to build a city

a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart.

27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

‖ Or, I remember not. 31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and ‖ Or, wealth. I ſee that they ‖ flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found, but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgments,* 13 *and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Neverthelefs Eſdras asketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldſt ask ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould ask thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings, are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Neverthelefs, now have I asked thee but only of the fire, and wind, and of the day where-through thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my ſight? ‖ Or, *incorruption.*

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the [a] trees took counſel, [a] Judg. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 25. 18.

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldſt thou begin to juſtifie? or whom wouldſt thou condemn?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they have both deviſed, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his ‖ floods. ‖ Or, *the land.* ‖ Or, *waves.*

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thy ſelf alſo?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo [b] they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may only underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens. ‖ Or, *the land.* [b] Iſaiah 55. 8, 9. John 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let me have underſtanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect, ‖ Or, *no where.*

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of theſe things have I asked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt the more thou ſhalt marvel, for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for [c] this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

[c] 1 John 5. 19.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the ‖time of threſhing come?

‖ Or, floor.

31 Ponder now by thy ſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous ask queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

‖ Or, Jeremiel.

36 And unto theſe things ‖Uriel the archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, until the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haſt to eſcape the neceſſity of the travail: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is paſt, or more paſt than is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto thee.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the ſmoke: but the drops and the ſmoke remain behind: ſo the ‖quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

‖ Or, meaſure.

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, until that time? or ‖what ſhall happen in thoſe days?

‖ Or, who ſhall be? Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou askeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſigns of the times to come:* 23 *He asketh why God chooſing but one people, did caſt them off:* 30 *He is taught that Gods judgments are unſearchable,* 46 *and that God doth not all at once.*

NEvertheleſs, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

‖ Or, ſhall be found with great wealth.

2 But [a] iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

[a] Matth. 24. 12.

3 And the land ‖ that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

‖ Or, what thou already ſeeſt upon the earth.

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet, that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night; and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood ſhall drop out of the wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled.

6 And even he ſhall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft ‖ ſent out again, and the wild beaſts ſhall change their places, and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters.

‖ Or, ſent.

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another; then ſhall wit hide it ſelf, and underſtanding withdraw it ſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſs and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall ask another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſs that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall not ‖ proſper.

‖ Or, be carried.

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me up upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been, and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after ſeven days, ſo it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the ſea, thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thy ſelf:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made, thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?

‖ Or, over.

29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee; hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on, my Lord: then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in mind for Iſraels ſake: [b] loveſt thou that people better than he that made them?

[b] Chap. 8. 47.

34 And I ſaid, No, Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgment.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not: and I ſaid, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travel of Jacob, and the weariſom toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he [c] that hath not his dwelling with men?

[c] Dan. 2. 11.

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou askeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do, that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods purpoſe is eternal.* 8 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 13 *What ſhall fall out at the laſt:* 31 *He is promiſed more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew,

‖ Or, *circle of the earth.*

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau.

[a] Gen. 25. 26. ‖ Or, *from the beginning.*

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

‖ Or, *earthquake.*

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkned, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together.

‖ Or, *ſealed.*

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children, of three or four months old, and they ſhall live and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtore-houſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And [b] the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 52.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Who-

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things ‖ by day, than I have heard. ‖ See Chap. 13. Verſe 51.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaidſt thus, [c] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work. [c] Gen. 1. 1.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſſes and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou driedup and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled, might ſerve thee.

43 For aſſoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 [d] Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order: [d] Gen. 1. 14.

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do [e] ſervice unto man, that was to be made. [e] Gen. 1. 15. Deut 4. 19.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou ſaidſt unto the ſeventh part [f] where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs. [f] Gen. 1. 20.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thau calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan; ‖ Behemoth.

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely the moiſt, and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattle, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle, and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, theſe heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou haſt called thy firſt-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 *The way is narrow.* 12 *When it was made narrow.* 28 *All ſhall die, and riſe again.* 33 *Chriſt ſhall ſit in judgment.* 46 *God hath not made paradiſe in vain:* 62 *and is merciful.*

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing. A city is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

‖ Or, *ſteep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſraels portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

‖ Or, *greater.*

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter theſe ſtrait and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thy ſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh.

[a] Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheleſs, the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs, they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds, and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenant; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils, ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the ‖ former judgments: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

‖ Or, *firſt beginning.*

31 And after ſeven days, the world that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgment, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long-ſuffering ſhall have an end.

34 But judgment only ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

36 Then ſaid I, [b] Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and [c] Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:

[b] Gen. 18. 23. [c] Exodus 32. 11.

37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan:

‖ Or, *Achar.*

38 And Samuel, and [d] David for the deſtruction: and [e] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 17. [e] 2 Chr. 6. 14.

39 And [f] Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

[f] 1 King. 17. 21. & 18. 42, 45. [g] 2 King. 19. 15.

40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [h] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

[h] Rom. 5. 18.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?

‖ Or, *a chaſte life.*

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?

‖ Or, *idleneſs.*

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker than darkneſs?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the batttle which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;

‖ Or, *intent.*

58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, [i] Chooſe the life that thou mayſt live.

[i] Deut. 30. 19.

60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

[k] Rom. 2. 4.

64 And that [k] he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living,

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

‖ Or, *created.* ‖ Or, *contempts.*

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Many created, but few ſaved:* 6 *He asketh why God deſtroyeth his own work,* 26 *and prayeth God to look upon the people which only ſerve him.* 41 *God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good,* 52 *and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.*

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

3 [a] There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

[a] Matth. 20. 16.

4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace than only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

‖ Or, *to give us.*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

8 For ‖ when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖ Or, *how is the body faſhioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,

11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgment.

13 And thou ſhalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

[b] Job 10. 8. Pſal. 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt)

beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my ſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above, things in the heaven and in the air,

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 ([c] Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire) whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant, whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful,

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding, I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people: but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which have lived like beaſts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe than beaſts: but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners, thou ſhalt be called merciful.

32 For if thou ‖ haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteouſneſs.

33 For the juſt which have many good works laid up with thee, ſhall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou ſhouldſt take diſpleaſure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou ſhouldſt be ſo bitter toward it?

35 [d] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiſs.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteouſneſs and thy goodneſs ſhall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

37 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Some things haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according unto thy words it ſhall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the diſpoſition of them which have ſinned before death, before judgment, before deſtruction.

39 But [e] I will rejoyce over the diſpoſition of the righteous, and I will remember alſo their pilgrimage, and the ſalvation, and the reward that they ſhall have.

40 Like as I have ſpoken now, ſo ſhall it come to paſs.

41 For as the husbandman ſoweth much ſeed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is ſown good in his ſeaſon cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even ſo is it of them that are ſown in the world, they ſhall not all be ſaved.

42 I anſwered then, and ſaid, if I have found grace, let me ſpeak.

43 Like as the husbandmans ſeed periſheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due ſeaſon, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even ſo periſheth man alſo which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, becauſe thou art like unto him, for whoſe ſake thou haſt made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans ſeed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but ſpare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Things preſent are for the preſent, and things to come, for ſuch as be to come.

47 For [f] thou comeſt far ſhort, that thou ſhouldſt be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft-time drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thy ſelf as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thy ſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them, that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thy ſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea, perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten:

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore aſk thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways.

57 More-

[c] Pſal. 104. 4. Hebr. 1. 7.

‖ Or, are ſick.

‖ Or, be willing.

[d] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36.

‖ Or, ſubſtance.

[e] Gen. 4. 4.

[f] Chap. 5. 33.

‖ Or, the grave.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

[g] Pſalm 14. 1. & 53. 1. 58 And [g] ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who ſhall be ſaved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted; 22 yet God doth ſave a few. 33 He complaineth that thoſe periſh which keep Gods law; 38 and ſeeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in it ſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen [a] earthquakes and uprores of the people in the world:

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

‖ Or, *they ſhall marvel.* 9 Then ‖ ſhall they be in pitiful caſe which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully, ſhall dwell in torments.

‖ Or, *the grave.* 10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter; that there be many more of them which periſh, than of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the husbandman is himſelf, ſo is his husbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

‖ *And now becauſe the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.* ‖ *but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harveſt, and a law unſearchable.* ‖ Or, *grain.* ‖ Or, *grain.*

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in, that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable, rid themſelves.

20 So I conſidered the world, and behold there was peril, becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days more (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thy ſelf unto us, thou waſt [b] ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

[b] Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *cometh.*

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.

34 And lo, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that that being periſhed wherein it was ſown, or caſt into,

35 That thing alſo which was ſown or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened ſo.

36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.

37 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw [c] a woman, and behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.

[c] Chap. 10. 44

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy mind?

41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my ſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my husband alſo, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nouriſhed him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field:* 27 *She vaniſheth away, and a city appeareth in her place.* 40 *The angel declareth theſe viſions in the field.*

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.

‖ Or, countrymen. Lat. citizens.

3 And it came to paſs when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then roſe I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.

4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to faſt until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,

‖ Or, ſpeeches.

6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?

8 And now ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?

9 For ask the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

‖ Or, aboliſhed.

11 Who then ſhould make more mourning, than ſhe that hath loſt ſo great a multitude, and not thou which art ſorry but for one?

12 But if thou ſayſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth *not ſo:* for the multitude preſent in it, according to the courſe of the earth, is gone, as it came:

‖ *But the earth after the manner of the earth, wherein to the preſent multitude is gone again as it came out.*

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour: even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely man, ever ſince the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thy ſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed:

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed, our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak:

23 And which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour: for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee

thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt, and eaſe from thy labour.

25 And it came to paſs while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be,

26 And behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed it ſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

[a] Chap. 4. 1.

28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

‖ Or, *into the multitude in a trance.*

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

[b] Chap. 5. 20.

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and lo I have ſeen, and yet ſee that I am not able to expreſs.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on my lord in me; only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this ‖ viſion.

‖ Or, *trance.*

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear, me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

‖ Or, *purpoſe.*

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganneſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ‖ ſolution:

44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee (even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganneſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo has he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.

‖ Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here,

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

‖ Or, *laſt things.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea,* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THen ſaw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue.

† Lat. *ſhe.*

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe.

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt born rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in proceſs of time the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo, and ſome of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo, that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away than the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt, for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And than I ſaw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world, more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midſt, ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right ſide, devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth, with much wicked oppreſſion, and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The eagle which he ſaw is deſtroyed.* 10 *The viſion is interpreted:* 37 *He is bid to write his viſions,* 39 *and to faſt, that he may ſee more.* 46 *He doth comfort thoſe that were grieved for his abſence.*

AND it came to paſs whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall and full of uprore.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no

no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in the [a] viſion of thy brother Daniel.

[a] Dan. 7.7.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching, four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the † anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

† Lat. *wind*, or, *ſpirit.*

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou only art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

‖ Or, *People.*

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea.* 25 *The declaration of his dream:* 54 *He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.*

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And lo, there aroſe ‖ a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

‖ a certain man as the wind, Junius. [ed. vid.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him, were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war.

10 But only I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth, as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoak: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I ſaw the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I ſick, through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,

‖ Junius, of the things that were offered.

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, wo unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger to come into ‖ theſe things, than to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

‖ Or, this day.

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himſelf: they that be fallen into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more bleſſed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion, Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire and ſtorm;

28 And that he held neither ſword nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he ſhall come, to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on earth.

31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another, [a] one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another.

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall

ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man ſhall in their own land leave the battle they have one againſt another.

34 And an innumerable multitude ſhall be gathered together, as thou ſaweſt them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he ſhall ſtand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion ſhall come and ſhall be ſhewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou ſaweſt the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son ſhall rebuke the wicked inventions of thoſe nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempeſt;

38 And ſhall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they ſhall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he ſhall deſtroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou ſaweſt that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Thoſe are the ten tribes which were carried away priſoners out of their own land, in the time of Oſea the king, whom [b] Salmanaſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land.

[b] 2 King. 17. 3.

41 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.

[c] Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16.

44 For the moſt High then ſhewed [c] ſigns for them, and held ſtill the flood, till they were paſſed over.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called ‖ Arſareth.

‖ Or, *Ararath.*

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon the earth ſee my ſon, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day-time.

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou only art here lightned.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High, becauſe of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras,* 10 *and telleth him that the world waxeth old.* 22 *He deſireth, becauſe the law was burnt, to write all again,* 24 *and is bid to get ſwift writers.* 39 *He and they are filled with underſtanding.* 45 *But he is charged not to publiſh all that is written.*

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord; and I ſtood up upon my feet.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, [a] In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal my ſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt.

[a] Exod. 3. 2, 8.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ‖ ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee until the times be ended.

‖ Or, *counſel.*

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the time begins to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble: and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

16 For [b] yet greater evils than thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen, ſhall be done hereafter.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent: but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſs, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.

23 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and ſay unto them, that they ſeek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Aſiel, theſe five which are ready to write ſwiftly.

‖ Or, *box-tablet to write on.* See ver. 44.

25 And come hither, and I ſhall light a candle of underſtanding in thine heart, which ſhall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou ſhalt begin to write.

‖ Or, *Banus.*

26 And when thou haſt done, ſome things ſhalt thou publiſh, and ſome things ſhalt thou ſhew ſecretly to the wiſe: to morrow this hour ſhalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and ſaid,

28 Hear theſe words, O Iſrael.

[c] Gen. 47. 4.

29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were ſtrangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

[d] Acts 7. 53.

30 [d] And received the law of life which they kept not, which ye alſo have tranſgreſſed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye your ſelves have done unrighteouſneſs, and have not kept the ways which the Higheſt commanded you.

32 And foraſmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongſt you.

34 Therefore if ſo be that you will ſubdue your own underſtanding, and reform your hearts, ye ſhall be kept alive, and after death ye ſhall obtain mercy.

35 For after death ſhall the judgment come, when ye ſhall live again: and then ſhall the names of the righteous be manifeſt, and the works of the ungodly ſhall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor ſeek after me theſe forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, ſaying, Eſdras, [e] open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.

[e] Ezek. 3. 2.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered underſtanding, and wiſdom grew in my breaſt, for my ſpirit ſtrengthned my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and ſhut no more.

42 The Higheſt gave underſtanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful viſions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they ſat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I ſpake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.

‖ Or, *nine hundred and four.*

45 And it came to paſs when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written, publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayſt deliver them only to ſuch as be wiſe among the people.

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, the fountain of wiſdom, and ‖ the ſtream of knowledge.

‖ Or, *the light of knowledge.*

48 And I did ſo.

CHAP. XV.

1 *This propheſie is certain.* 5 *God will take vengeance upon the wicked,* 12 *upon Egypt.* 28 *An horrible viſion.* 43 *Babylon and Aſia are threatned.*

BEhold, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the Lord.

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that ſpeak againſt thee.

[a] John 3. 36.

4 For [a] all the unfaithful ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſs.

5 Behold, ſaith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſs hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore ſaith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves:

[b] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

ſelves: behold, the [b] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

9 And therefore ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail, through the blaſting, and hail, and with a fearful conſtellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus: to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſom. Thus ſaith the Lord God,

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that ſin and keep not my commandments, ſaith the Lord:

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and joyn battle with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtriſe ‖ among their kings.

‖ Or, *againſt.*

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt, and from the north, unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and [c] they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and [d] blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly,

[c] Matth. 24. 29.

[d] Rev. 14. 20.

36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.

‖ Or, *paſtern*, or, *litter.*

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and trembling upon earth: and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it, and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt-wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible ſtar.

41 Fire and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.

‖ Or, *deſtroy.*

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her, then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou, Aſia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon:

‖ Or, *like unto Babylon.*

47 Wo

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thy ſelf like unto her; and haſt deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have alway deſired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

c Rev. 18. 7, 8.

49 c I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakned as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſie have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken,

† Lat. *ebria.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:

62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of the face.

‖ Or, *diſmiſs.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided,* 23 *and with deſolation.* 40 *The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles:* 51 *and not hide their ſins,* 74 *but leave them, and they ſhall be delivered.*

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your ſelves with clothes of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in thoſe days?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils: what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of thy ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall ‖ evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion.

‖ Or, *plagues.*

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, ſhall periſh of famine; and the other that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their husbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrow ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in thoſe evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 [a] He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe: [a] See 1 Cor. 7. 29,30,31.

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for ‖ in captivity and famine ſhall they get children. ‖ Or, plagues. ‖ Or, for.

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honeſt and virtuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh her ſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [b] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts. [b] Luke 16. 15.

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made, [c] and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created. [c] Gen. 1. 1.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the [d] number of them. [d] Pſalm 147. 4.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols. ‖ Or, being unable to reſiſt.

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be

be had in derision, and in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad-men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith. ‖ Or, *shut out.*

¶ *TOBIT.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth:* 9 *His marriage,* 10 *and captivity:* 13 *His preferment,* 16 *alms, and charity in burying the dead:* 19 *for which he is accused and fleeth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineve.*

‖ Or, *acts.*

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of ‖ Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of [a] Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

‖ Or, *Shalmaneser.* [a] 2 King. 17. 3. ‖ Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee,* Judg. 4. 6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed ‖ unto the [b] heifer Baal.

‖ Or, *to the power of Baal, or, the god Baal.* [b] 1 King. 12. 30. [c] Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, [c] having the first-fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

‖ Or, *Levi.*

7 The first tenth part of all increase, I gave to the sons of ‖ Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [d] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias. [d] Numb. 36. 7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the [e] bread of the Gentiles. [e] Gen. 43. 32.

11 But I kept † my self from eating. † Gr. *my soul.*

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveyor. † Gr. *buyer.*

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver. ‖ Or, *in the land or country of Media.*

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; † whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media. † Gr. *the ways of whom were unsettled.*

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖ about the walls of Nineve, [f] I buried him. ‖ Or, *behind the walls.* [f] 2 Esdr. 2. 23.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and [g] fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king. [g] 2 King. 19. 35, 36. Isai. 37. 36, 37. Ecclus. 48. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my self; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days before two of his sons [h] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son. [h] 2 King. 19. 37. 2 Chron. 32. 21. ‖ Or, *Esarhaddon.*

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I return-

returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers son.

‖ Or, Esarhaddon.

CHAP. II.

1 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead,* 10 *and becometh blind:* 11 *His wife taketh in work to get her living:* 14 *Her husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed my self, and ate my meat in heaviness,

[a] Amos 8. 10. [b] 1 Mac. 1. 39.

6 Remembring that prophecy of [a] Amos, as he said, [b] Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the son, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [c] who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

[c] Chap. 1. 19.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

‖ Or, swallows.

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me until I went into Elymais.

‖ Or, white films.

‖ Or, was hired to spin in the womens room. ‖ Or, her work.

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

12 And when she had sent ‖ them home to to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners, [d] for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

[d] Deut. 22. 1.

14 [e] But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

[e] Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, in all things wherein known to thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Tobit grieved with his wifes taunts, prayeth.* 11 *Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also.* 17 *An angel is sent to help them both.*

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou hast delivered us [a] for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

[a] Deut. 28. 15, 37.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

‖ Or, dismissed, or, delivered.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? If they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled her self; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some re-

‖ Or, brother.

gard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to bind Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit, becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf-ſame time came Tobit home, and entred into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

3 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

a Chap. 3. 14. IN that day Tobit remembred [a] the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do I not call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead, bury me, and deſpiſe not thy mother, b but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

b Exod. 20. 12. Eccluſ 3. 27.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

c Prov. 3. 9. Eccluſ 4. 1. & 14. 13. Luk. 14. 13. 7 c Give alms of thy ſubſtance: and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

d Eccluſ 35. 10. 8 If thou haſt abundance, d Give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thy ſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

e Eccluſ 29. 13. 10 e Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the ſight of the moſt High.

f 1 Theſ. 4. 3. 12 Beware of all f whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember, my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in lewdneſs is decay, and great want: for lewdneſs is the mother of famine.

g Levit. 19. 13. Deuter. 24. 15. 14 Let not the [g] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

h Matth. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31. 15 [h] Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenneſs go with thee in thy journey.

i Luke 14. 13. 16 [i] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [k] give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou giveſt alms.

k Matth. 6. 2.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Aſk counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſs the Lord thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſel, but the Lord himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I ſignifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the ſon of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

CHAP. V.

4 *Young Tobias ſeeketh a guide into Media.* 6 *The angel will go with him,* 12 *and ſaith he is his kinſman.* 16 *Tobias and the angel depart together.* 17 *But his mother is grieved for her ſons departing.*

TObias then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael,

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one wich will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, ſons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſt-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not ſeduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things neceſſary, as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will add ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thy ſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon? is he not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

‖ Let not money be added, but be the eſtimating of our ſon.

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuſe in reſpect of our child.

‖ Or, So long as God hath granted us to live, this is ſufficient.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth ſuffice us.

20 Then ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care my ſiſter; he ſhall return in ſafety, and thine eyes ſhall ſee him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fiſh, 10 *and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel:* 16 *and teacheth how to drive the wicked ſpirit away.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh: and the young man laid hold of the fiſh, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ Or, caſt it upon the land.

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart and the liver, and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party ſhall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſs in his eyes, and he ſhall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel ſaid to the young man, Brother, to day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

‖ Or, inheritance.

11 For to thee doth the ‖[a] right of her appertain, ſeeing thou only art of her kindred.

[a] Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8.

12 And the maid is fair and wiſe: now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, than to any other.

13 Then the young man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the only ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked ſpirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but thoſe which come unto her; wherefore I alſo fear leſt I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (becauſe of me) to the grave with ſorrow: for they have no other ſon to bury them.

15 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Doſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou ſhouldſt marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for ſhe ſhall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ſpirit; for this ſame night ſhall ſhe be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou ſhalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou ſhalt take the ‖ aſhes of perfume, and ſhalt lay upon them ſome of the heart and liver of the fiſh, and ſhalt make a ſmoke with it:

‖ Or, embers.

17 And the devil ſhall ſmell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou ſhalt come to her, riſe up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and ſave you: fear not, for ſhe is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou ſhalt preſerve her, and ſhe ſhall go with thee: moreover, I ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard theſe things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ Or, vehemently.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Raguel telleth Tobias what had happned to his daughter:* 12 *and giveth her in marriage unto him:* 17 *She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth:* 18 *Her mother comforteth her.*

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the houſe of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had ſaluted one another, ſhe brought them into the houſe.

2 Then ſaid Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my couſin!

3 And Raguel aſked them, From whence are you brethren? To whom they ſaid, We are of the ſons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he ſaid to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinſman? and they ſaid, We know him. Then ſaid he, Is he in good health?

5 And they ſaid, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias ſaid, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kiſſed him, and wept,

7 And bleſſed him, and ſaid unto him, Thou art the ſon of an honeſt and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was ſorrowful and wept.

8 And likewiſe Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they ſet ſtore of meat on the table. Then ſaid Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, ſpeak of thoſe things of which thou didſt talk in the way, and let this buſineſs be diſpatched.

‖ *a ſucking ram, or, lamb,* Junius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel ſaid to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou ſhouldſt marry my daughter: nevertheleſs I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to ſeven men; who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheleſs, for the preſent be merry. But Tobias ſaid, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and ſwear one to another.

12 Raguel ſaid, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her couſin, and ſhe is thine, and the merciful God give you good ſucceſs in all things.

‖ *Or, law.*

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and ſhe came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, ſaying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moſes, and lead her away to thy father: and he bleſſed them,

[a] Numb. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an inſtrument *of covenants*, and ſealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and ſaid unto her, Siſter, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when ſhe had done as he had bidden her, ſhe brought her thither; and ſhe wept, and ſhe ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and ſaid unto her,

‖ Or, *licked.*

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy ſorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 *Tobias driveth the wicked ſpirit away, as he was taught:* 4 *He and his wife riſe up to pray.* 10 *Raguel thought he was dead:* 15 *but finding him alive, praiſeth God,* 19 *and maketh a wedding-feaſt.*

AND when they had ſupped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ aſhes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fiſh thereupon, and made a ſmoke *therewith.*

‖ Or, *embers.*

3 The which ſmell when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the utmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together, Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou, O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bleſs thee and all thy creatures.

6 [a] Thou madeſt Adam, and gaveſt him Eve his wife for an helper and ſtay: of them came mankind: Thou haſt ſaid, It is not good that man ſhould be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himſelf.

[a] Gen. 1. 7, 18, 22.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my ſiſter for luſt, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And ſhe ſaid with him, Amen.

9 So they ſlept both that night. And Raguel aroſe, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* leſt he alſo be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his houſe,

12 He ſaid unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her ſee whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both aſleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praiſed God, and ſaid, O God, thou art worthy to be praiſed with all pure and holy praiſe; therefore let thy ſaints praiſe thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praiſe thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praiſed, for thou haſt made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I ſuſpected; but thou haſt dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praiſed, becauſe thou haſt had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finiſh their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his ſervants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feaſt fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finiſhed, Raguel had ſaid unto him by an oath, that he ſhould not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he ſhould take the half of his goods, and go in ſafety to his father; and ſhould have the reſt when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias ſendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money.* 6 *The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.*

THen Tobias called Raphael, and ſaid unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a ſervant and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath ſworn that I ſhall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long he will be very ſorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were ſealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias bleſſed his wife.

‖ Or, Gabael bleſſed Tobias and his wife, Jurius.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their ſon.* 7 *She will not be comforted by her husband.* 10 *Raguel ſendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods,* 12 *and bleſſeth them.*

NOw Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit ſaid, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very ſorry.

4 Then his wife ſaid unto him, My ſon is dead, ſeeing he ſtayeth long; and ſhe began to bewail him, and ſaid,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my ſon, *ſince I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit ſaid, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is ſafe.

7 But ſhe ſaid, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my ſon is dead: and ſhe went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceaſed not whole nights to bewail her ſon Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had ſworn that he ſhould ſpend there. Then Tobias ſaid to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to ſee me.

8 But his father in law ſaid unto him, Tarry with me, and I will ſend to thy father, and they ſhall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias ſaid, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel aroſe, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, ſervants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he bleſſed them, and ſent them away, ſaying, The God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, to be ſafely kept.

CHAP. XI.

6 *Tobias mother ſpieth her ſon coming:* 10 *His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his ſight:* 14 *He praiſeth God,* 17 *and welcometh his daughter in law.*

AFter theſe things Tobias went his way praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt, brother, how thou didſt leave thy father.

3 Let us haſt before thy wife, and prepare the houſe:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna ſat looking about towards the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe ſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold thy ſon cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee, my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he ſtrake of the gall on his fathers eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever, and bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged and haſt taken pity *on me:* for behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go, marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter:

God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongſt all his brethren which were at Nineve.

‖ Junius, who is alſo called Nasbas.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Naſbas his brothers ſon came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept ſeven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aſide, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was ſeen no more.

THen Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him and magnifie him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him.

‖ Or, with honour.

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with faſting, and alms, and righteouſneſs: a little with righteouſneſs is better than much with unrighteouſneſs: it is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs, ſhall be filled with life:

10 But they that ſin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep cloſe nothing from you. For I ſaid, It was good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didſt pray and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One; and when thou didſt bury the dead, I was with thee likewiſe.

† Or to go and bury.

13 And when thou didſt not delay to riſe up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath ſent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the ſeven holy angels, which preſent the prayers of the ſaints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he ſaid unto them, Fear not, for it ſhall go well with you; praiſe God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praiſe him for ever.

19 [a] All theſe days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did ſee a viſion.

[a] Gen. 18. 1. & 19. 3. Judg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that ſent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they aroſe, they ſaw him no more.

22 Then they confeſſed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and ſaid, Bleſſed be God that liveth for ever, and bleſſed be his kingdom.

2 [a] For he doth ſcourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wiſdom 16. 13.

3 Confeſs him before the Gentiles, ye children of Iſrael: for he hath ſcattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatneſs, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will ſcourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath ſcattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore ſee what he will do with you, and confeſs him with your whole mouth, and praiſe the Lord of might, and extol the everlaſting King. In the land of my captivity do I praiſe him, and declare his might and majeſty to a ſinful nation: O ye ſinners, turn and do juſtice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my ſoul ſhall praiſe the King of heaven, and ſhall rejoyce in his greatneſs.

8 Let all men ſpeak, and let all praiſe him for *his* righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, he will lay a ſcourge upon the works of thy children.

9 O Jeruſalem the holy city, ‖ he will ſcourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the ſons of the righteous.

10 Give praiſe to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praiſe the everlaſting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee thoſe that are captives, and love in thee for ever thoſe that are miſerable.

‖ Or, to make,

11 Many nations ſhall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations ſhall praiſe thee with great joy.

12 Curſed *are* all they which hate thee, and bleſſed ſhall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the

the juſt: for they ſhall be gathered together, and ſhall bleſs the Lord of the juſt.

14 O Bleſſed *are* they which love thee, *for* they ſhall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: bleſſed *are* they which have been ſorrowful for all thy ſcourges; for they ſhall rejoyce for thee, when they have ſeen all thy glory, and ſhall be glad for ever.

‖ Or, *proſperity.*

15 Let my ſoul bleſs God the great King.

16 For Jeruſalem ſhall be built up with ſapphires, and emeralds, and precious ſtone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and ſtones of Ophir.

18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Alleluia; and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon,* 8 *ſpecially to leave Nineve:* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there died, after he had heard of the deſtruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him.

‖ Or, *did more and more ſo.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely believe thoſe things which Jonas the prophet ſpake of Nineve; that it ſhall be overthrown, and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land; and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time;

[a] Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.

5 [a] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhall build a temple, but not like to the firſt, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken thereof.

‖ *For ever,* is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and ſhall bury their idols.

7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſs God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people; and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice, ſhall rejoyce, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thy ſelf merciful and juſt, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſs, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſs. ‖ Manaſſes gave alms, and eſcaped the ſnares of death ‖ which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.

‖ Or, *Preſerved.*

‖ Junius readeth, *Nitzba.*

‖ Rom. *which he had ſet.*

11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what alms doth, and how righteouſneſs doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, he gave up the ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.

‖ Or, *they.*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their ſubſtance, and his father Tobits.

‖ Or, *poſſeſſed.*

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

¶ *JUDITH.*

CHAP. I.

2 *Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane.* 5 *Nabuchodonoſor maketh war againſt him,* 7 *and craveth aid:* 12 *He threatneth thoſe that would not aid him,* 15 *and killeth Arphaxad,* 16 *and returneth to Nineve.*

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonoſor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city, (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of ſtones hewn three cubits broad and ſix cubits long, and made the height of the wall ſeventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And ſet the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threeſcore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raiſed to the height of ſeventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the ſetting in aray of his footmen)

5 Even in thoſe days king Nabuchodonoſor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt

dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris, and Hydaſpe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the ſons of Chelod, aſſembled themſelves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, ſent unto all that dwelt in Perſia, and to all that dwelt weſt-ward, and to thoſe that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the ſea-coaſt,

8 And to thoſe amongſt the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eſdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jeruſalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameſſe, and all the land of Geſem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, neither went they with him to the battle: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they ſent away his ambaſſadors from them without effect, and with diſgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry with all this country, and ſware by his throne and kingdom, that he would ſurely be avenged upon all thoſe coaſts of Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Syria, and that he would ſlay with the ſword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two ſeas.

13 Then he marched in battle-aray with his power againſt king Arphaxad in the ſeventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horſemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and ſpoiled the ſtreets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into ſhame.

15 He took alſo Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and ſmote him through with his darts, and deſtroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of ſundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his eaſe and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

4 Holofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to ſpare none that will not yield: 15 His army and proviſion: 23 The places which he won and waſted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt month, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his ſecret counſel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

[a] 1 Sam. 20. 7. & 25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

† Gr. ſecond man.

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thouſand; and the number of horſes with their riders, twelve thouſand.

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt-country, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them:

‖ After the manner of the kings of Perſia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and ſea, ſtc. *reddition.*

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their vallies and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coaſts: and if they will yield themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſs none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Aſſur,

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a very great number; and ſheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their proviſion:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the kings houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth weſt-

weſt-ward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great multitude alſo of ſundry countries came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country;

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat-harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countries, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aſcalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 *They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace.* 7 *Holofernes is received there:* 8 *Yet he deſtroyeth their gods, that they might worſhip only Nabuchodonoſor:* 9 *He cometh near to Judea.*

SO they ſent ambaſſadors unto him, to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet gariſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the † great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*

‖ Or, *Dotea, Dothan,* Junius. Gen. 37. 17.

† Gr. *great jaw.*

CHAP. IV.

4 *The Jews are afraid of Holofernes,* 5 *and fortifie the hills.* 6 *They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſages.* 9 *All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.*

NOw the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham which is over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon toward the ‖ open country, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*

‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſie to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait ‖ for two men at the moſt.

‖ Or, *two againſt all.*

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *governors.*

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money, put ſackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for

for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem, before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 *and what their God had done for them:* 21 *and adviſeth, not to meddle with them.* 22 *All that heard him were offended at him.*

THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill-country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countries.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the ſea-coaſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the weſt?

[a] Chap. 6. 5. & 11. 9.

5 [a] Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

6 This people are deſcended of the Chaldeans:

[b] Gen. 11. 31.

7 [b] And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

8 For they ‖ left the way of their anceſtors, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

[c] Gen. 12. 1.

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in [d] brick, and made them ſlaves.

[d] Exod. 1. 8.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the [e] Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

[e] Exodus 12. 31, 33.

13 And [f] God dried the Red ſea before them,

[f] Exod. 14. 21.

14 And [g] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſs.

[g] Exod. 19. 1. † Gr. *into the way of the wilderneſs of Sina.*

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all them of Eſebon, and paſſing over Jordan they poſſeſſed all the hill-country.

16 [h] And they caſt forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

[h] Joſh. 12. 8.

17 And whilſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But [i] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were deſtroyed in many battles very ſore, [k] and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

[i] Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 8. [k] 2 Kings 25. 1, 11.

19 But [l] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their ſanctuary is, and ‖ are ſeated in the hill-country; for it was deſolate.

[l] Ezra. 1. 1, 3. ‖ Or, *have their dwellings.*

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they ſin againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſs by, leſt their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the ſea-ſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.

23 For, *ſay they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael: for lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength nor power † for a ſtrong battle.

† Gr. *againſt a mighty army.*

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Holofernes deſpiſeth God: 7 *He threatneth Achior, and ſendeth him away.* 14 *The Bethulians receive and hear him:* 18 *They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

And

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counſel was ceaſed, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, ſaid unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt propheſied amongſt us as to day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make war with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonoſor?

3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man; for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith king Nabuchodonoſor, lord of all the earth; for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhalt ſee my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſs through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill-country, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages.

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And if thou perſwade thy ſelf in thy mind, that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill-country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up, by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days, Ozias the ſon of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the counſel of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders, and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes beſiegeth Bethulia, 7 and ſtoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint, and murmur againſt the governors, 30 who promiſe to yield within five days.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take aforehand the aſcents of the hill-country, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſemen, beſide the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongſt them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdraelom.

‖ *from Dothaim*, Junius. † Gr. *broad-field*.

4 Now the children of Iſrael, when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbour, Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the ſecond day, Holofernes brought forth all his horſemen, in the ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and ſet garriſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea-coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not againſt them in battle-aray, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward: becauſe they rebelled and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And theſe words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and he appointed to do as they had ſpoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thouſand of the Aſſyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Iſrael.

18 Then the children of Eſau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over againſt Dothaim: and they ſent ſome of them toward the ſouth, and toward the eaſt, over againſt Ekrebel, which is near unto Chuſi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the reſt of the army of the Aſſyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried unto the Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed, for all their enemies had compaſſed them round about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horſemen, four and thirty days, ſo that all their veſſels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

‖ Or, *pits.*

21 And the ‖ ciſterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by meaſure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirſt, and fell down in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there was no longer any ſtrength in them.

23 Then all the people aſſembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid before all the elders,

24 God be a [a] judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Aſſur.

[a] Exod. 5. 21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath ſold us into their hands, that we ſhould be thrown down before them with thirſt, and great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, than to die for thirſt: for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witneſs againſt you, the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which puniſheth us according to our ſins, and the ſins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have ſaid this day.

‖ Or, *leſt he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one conſent in the midſt of the aſſembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which ſpace the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forſake us utterly.

31 And if theſe days paſs, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he diſperſed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the wall and towers of their city, and ſent the women and children into their houſes: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſtate and behaviour of Judith a widow:* 12 *She blameth the governors for their promiſe to yield,* 17 *and adviſeth them to truſt in God.* 28 *They excuſe their promiſe.* 32 *She promiſeth to do ſomething for them.*

NOw at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the ſon of Ox, the ſon of Joſeph, the ſon of Oziel, the ſon of Elcia, the ſon of Ananias, the ſon of Gedeon, the ſon of Raphaim, the ſon of Acitho, the ſon of Eliu, the ſon of Eliab, the ſon of Nathanael, the ſon of ‖ Samael, the ſon of Salaſadai, the ſon of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Samaiah.*

2 And Manaſſes was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harveſt.

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her houſe three years and four months.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And

6 And ſhe faſted all the days of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feaſts, and ſolemn days of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manaſſes had left her gold, and ſilver, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and cattle, and lands, ‖ and ſhe remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and ſhe kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governor, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all [a] the words that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the city unto the Aſſyrians after five days)

[a] Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then ſhe ſent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, unleſs within theſe days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and ſtand in ſtead of God amongſt the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you ſhall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

‖ Or, *engage.*

16 Do not ‖ bind the counſels of the Lord our God: for [b] God is not as man, that he may be threatned; neither is he as the ſon of man, that he ſhould be wavering.

[b] Numb. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe days, neither tribe nor family, nor ‖ people nor city among us, which worſhip gods made with hands, [c] as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, *Samaria.*

‖ Or, *town.*

[c] Judg. 2. 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 1.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhall lie waſte, and our ſanctuary ſhall be ſpoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And ‖ the ſlaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the deſolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereſoever we ſhall be in bondage, and we ſhall be an offence and a reproach to all them that poſſeſs us.

‖ Or, *year.*

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the ſanctuary, and the houſe, and the altar reſt upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to [d] Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what happened to [e] Jacob in Meſopotamia of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother.

[d] Gen. 22. 1.

[e] Gen. 28. 7.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken, haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon our ſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which ſhall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbleth her ſelf, and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.*

THen Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem, in the houſe

of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord God of my father [a] Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo, and yet they did ſo)

[a] Gen. 34. 3, 25.

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided amongſt thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen; they truſt in ſhield and ſpear, and bow, and ſling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battles: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 [b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtatelineſs by the hand of a woman.

[b] Judg. 4. 21. & 5. 26.

11 [c] For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, and helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

[c] Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chron. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth ſet forth her ſelf:* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOw after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath-days, and in her feaſt-days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed her ſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her husband.

† Gr. mitre.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her ſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

‖ Or, wrapped, or, packed.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterpriſes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go and win all the hill-country,

country, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therfore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

† Gr. mire.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

‖ Or, wrapped, or, packed.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Holofernes asketh Judith the cauſe of her coming:* 6 *She telleth him how and when he may prevail:* 20 *He is much pleaſed with her wiſdom and beauty.*

THen ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, in favour.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy counſel, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

‖ Or, got him.

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſt-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had ſanctified and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their preſence, and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have

no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

‖ Or, mark. ‖ Or, theſe things have I ſpoken.

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat:* 7 *She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray.* 19 *Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes,* 20 *who for joy of her company drunk much.*

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith ſaid, I [a] will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

[a] Gen. 43. 32. Daniel 1. 8. Tobit 1. 11.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed her ſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſwade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked her ſelf with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent:* 4 *She prayeth God to give her ſtrength:* 7 *She cut off his head while he ſlept,* 10 *and returned with it to Bethulia.* 17 *They ſaw it, and commend her.*

NOw when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine.

[a] Eccles 31. 29, 30.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran altogether both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold, the head of Holofernes, the cheif captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, Bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruine, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 *Achior heareth Judith ſhew what ſhe had done, and is circumciſed.* 11 *The head of Holofernes is hanged up:* 15 *He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THen ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls. [a] 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not find him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midſt of the people, all that ſhe had done from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his foreſkin, and was joyned unto the houſe of Iſrael, unto this day.

11 And as ſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ ſtraits of the mountain. ‖ Or, *acents.*

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battle, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had ſlept with Judith.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him caſt upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

‖ *Then.* 16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and ſighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 Theſe ſlaves have dealt treacherouſly; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought ſhame upon the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Aſſyrians army heard theſe words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noiſe throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Aſſyrians are chaſed and ſlain.* 8 *The high prieſt cometh to ſee Judith.* 11 *The ſtuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were aſtoniſhed at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, ſo that there was no man that durſt abide in the ſight of his neighbour, but ruſhing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They alſo that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Iſrael, every one that was a warriour among them, ruſhed out upon them.

4 Then ſent Ozias to Betomaſthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coaſts of Iſrael, ſuch as ſhould tell the things that were done, and that all ſhould ruſh forth upon their enemies to deſtroy them.

5 Now when the children of Iſrael heard it, they all fell upon them, with one conſent, and ſlew them unto Chobai: likewiſe alſo they that came from Jeruſalem and from all the hill-country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ *Or, overcame.* ‖ chaſed them with a great ſlaughter, until they were paſt Damaſcus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the reſidue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Aſſur, and ſpoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Iſrael that returned from the ſlaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many ſpoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high prieſt, and the ancients of the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Jeruſalem, came to behold the good things that God had ſhewed to Iſrael, and to ſee Judith, and to ſalute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they bleſſed her with one accord, and ſaid unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jeruſalem, thou art the great glory of Iſrael, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou haſt done all theſe things by thine hand: thou haſt done much good to Iſrael, and God is pleaſed therewith: bleſſed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people ſaid, So be it.

11 And the people ſpoiled the camp, the ſpace of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and veſſels, and all his ſtuff: and ſhe took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Iſrael ran together to ſee her, and bleſſed her, and made a dance among them for her: and ſhe took branches in her hand, and gave alſo to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and ſhe went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Iſrael followed in their armour with garlands, and with ſongs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſong of Judith:* 19 *She dedicateth the ſtuff of Holofernes:* 23 *She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour:* 24 *All Iſrael did lament her death.*

THEN Judith began to ſing this thankſgiving in all Iſrael, and all the people ſang after her ‖ this ſong of praiſe. ‖ *Or, this praiſing.*

2 And Judith ſaid, Begin unto my God with timbrels, ſing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new pſalm: exalt him, and call upon his name. ‖ *Or, pſalm and praiſe.*

3 For God breaketh the battles: for amongſt the camps in the midſt of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that perſecuted me.

4 Aſſur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thouſands of his army, the [a] multitude whereof ſtopped the torrents, and their horſemen have covered the hills. [a] *Chap. 2. 19.*

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the ſword, and daſh the ſucking children againſt the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a ſpoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath diſappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the ſons of the Titans, ſmite him, nor high giants ſet upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For ſhe put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of thoſe that were oppreſſed in Iſrael, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him. † *Or, mitre.*

9 Her ſandals raviſhed his eyes, her beauty took his mind priſoner, and the fauchion paſſed through his neck.

10 The Perſians quaked at her boldneſs, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardineſs. ‖ *Or, confounded.*

11 Then my afflicted ſhouted for joy, and my

‖ *the Aſſyrians.*

my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were aſtoniſhed: theſe lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The ſons of the damſels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they periſhed by the battle of the Lord.

‖ Or, *a ſong of praiſe.*

13 I will ſing unto the Lord ‖ a new ſong: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in ſtrength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures ſerve thee: for thou ſpakeſt, and they were made, thou didſt ſend forth thy ſpirit, and it created them, and there is none that can reſiſt thy voice.

15 For the mountains ſhall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks ſhall melt as wax at thy preſence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all ſacrifice is too little for a ſweet ſavour unto thee, and all the fat is not ſufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that riſe up againſt my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their fleſh; and they ſhall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now aſſoon as they entred into Jeruſalem, they worſhipped the Lord; and aſſoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith alſo dedicated all the ſtuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which ſhe had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feaſting in Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary, for the ſpace of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own poſſeſſion, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many deſired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manaſſes her huſband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But ſhe increaſed more and more in honour, and waxed old in her huſbands houſe, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; ſo ſhe died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her huſband Manaſſes.

‖ Or, *ſepul-chre.*

24 And the houſe of Iſrael lamented her [b] ſeven days: and before ſhe died, ſhe did diſtribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manaſſes her huſband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred.

[b] Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Iſrael any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The reſt of the Chapters of the Book of *ESTHER*, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

[a] See Chap. 11. 2, &c.

THEN Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

5 For I remember [a] a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen,

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgment before God amongſt all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame month, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

3 The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus: 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemeus, his ſon brought this epiſtle of Phurim, which they ſaid was the ſame, and that Lyſimachus the ſon of Ptolemeus, that was in Jeruſalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the ſecond year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the firſt day of the month Niſan, Mardocheus the ſon of Jairus, the

ſon

ſon of Semei, the ſon of Ciſai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Suſa, a great man, being a ſervitor in the kings court.

4 He was alſo one of the captives which Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon carried from Jeruſalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noiſe of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uprore in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight againſt the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkneſs and obſcurity: tribulation and anguiſh, affliction, and great uprore upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to periſh.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the ſun roſe up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had ſeen this dream, and what God hath determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was deſirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 *The conſpiracy of the two eunuchs is diſcovered by Mardocheus,* 5 *for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

AND Mardocheus took his reſt in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and ſearched out their purpoſes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and ſo he certified the king of them.

[a] Eſther 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confeſſed it, they were ſtrangled.

4 And the king made a record of theſe things, and Mardocheus alſo wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to ſerve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, ſought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people, becauſe of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the kings letters to deſtroy the Jews.* 8 *The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

THE copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces.

Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying my ſelf alway with equity, and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace which is deſired of all men.

‖ Or, mild.

3 Now when I asked my counſellers how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will, and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honour of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward.

‖ Or, be ſeated.

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly ſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) ſhall all with their wives and children be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this preſent year:

‖ Or, ſecond from us.

7 That they, who of old, and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee.

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael, to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy

‖ Or, eat, or, pop not. name: and ‖ deſtroy not the mouths of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt † Gr. mightily. †earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Eſther for her ſelf and her people.

QUeen Eſther alſo being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and in ſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

a 1 Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pſalm 119. 109. 4 a For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs, it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,

† Gr. vain things. 10 And open the mouths of the heathen to ſet forth the praiſes of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleſhly king for ever.

† Gr. be not. 11 O Lord, give not thy ſceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example that hath begun this againſt us.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy ſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. every ſtranger.

† Gr. pride. 16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my † high eſtate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I ſhew my ſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my ſelf,

† Gr. quiet, or, private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the kings feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, ſince the day † that I was brought hither to this preſent, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. of my change.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the miſchievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Eſther cometh into the kings preſence: 7 He looketh angerly, and ſhe fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when ſhe had ended her prayer, ſhe laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriouſly adorned, after ſhe had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, ſhe took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one ſhe leaned, as carrying her ſelf ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, delicately.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

‖ Or, roſe-coloured. ‖ Or, as amiable, or, ſmiling. 5 And ſhe was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguiſh for fear.

6 Then having paſſed through all the doors, ſhe ſtood before the king, who ſat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majeſty, all glittering with gold and precious ſtones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that ſhone with majeſty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her ſelf upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, with her, or, by her.

† Gr. in an agony. 8 Then God changed the ſpirit of the king into mildneſs, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till ſhe came to her ſelf again, and comforted her with loving words, and ſaid unto her,

9 Eſther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou ſhalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

‖ Or, as well thine as mine.

11 And ſo he held up his golden ſceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and ſaid, Speak unto me.

13 Then ſhe ſaid unto him, I ſaw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majeſty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

‖ Or, ſhe fell in a ſwoon. 15 And as ſhe was ſpeaking, ‖ ſhe fell down for faintneſs.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his ſervants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to deſtroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

The

Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

THe great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithful ſubjects, greeting.

‖ Or, *well affected to our ſtate.*

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

† Gr. *their benefactors.*

3 And endeavour to hurt not our ſubjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, to take in hand to practiſe alſo againſt thoſe that do them good:

4 And take not only thankfulneſs away from among men, but alſo lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd perſons ‖ that were never good, they think to eſcape the juſtice of God, that ſeeth all things and hateth evil.

‖ Or, *nicety.* ‖ Or, *that never taſted proſperity.*

5 Oftentimes alſo fair ſpeech ‖ of thoſe that are put in truſt to manage their friends affairs, hath cauſed many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remedileſs calamities;

‖ Or, *of our friends put in truſt to manage the affairs.*

6 Beguiling with the falſhood and deceit of their lewd diſpoſition, the innocency and goodneſs of princes.

7 Now ye may ſee this, as we have declared, not ſo much by ancient hiſtories, as ye may, if ye ſearch what hath been wickedly done of late through the peſtilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we muſt take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purpoſes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the ſon of Amadatha, being indeed a ſtranger from the Perſian blood, and far diſtant from our goodneſs, and as a ſtranger received of us,

11 Had ſo far forth obtained the favour that we ſhew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next perſon unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits ſought of us the deſtruction as well of Mardocheus, who ſaved our life, and continually procured our good, as alſo of blameleſs Eſther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by theſe means he thought, finding us deſtitute of friends, to have tranſlated the kingdom of the Perſians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter deſtruction, are no evil-doers, but live by moſt juſt laws:

16 And that they be children of the moſt high and moſt mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the moſt excellent manner.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto you by Aman the ſon of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of theſe things, is hanged at the gates of Suſa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, ſpeedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deſerts.

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even the ſame day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction ſhall ſet upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the choſen people ſhould have periſhed.

22 You ſhall therefore among your ſolemn feaſts keep it an high day with all feaſting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be ſafety to us, and the well-affected Perſians; but to thoſe which do conſpire againſt us, a memorial of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatſoever, which ſhall not do according to theſe things, ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy, with fire and ſword, and ſhall be made not only unpaſſable for men, but alſo moſt hateful to wild beaſts and fowls for ever.

¶ The *WISDOM* of *SOLOMON.*

CHAP. I.

2 *To whom God ſheweth himſelf,* 4 *and wiſdom her ſelf.* 6 *An evil ſpeaker cannot lie hid.* 12 *We procure our own deſtruction:* 13 *For God created not death.*

[a] 1 King. 3. 3. Iſaiah 56. 1.

LOVE [a] righteouſneſs, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in ſimplicity of heart ſeek him.

[b] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and ſheweth himſelf unto ſuch as do not [b] diſtruſt him.

3 For froward thoughts ſeparate from God: and his power when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwiſe.

‖ Or, *maketh manifeſt.*

4 For into a malicious ſoul wiſdom ſhall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is ſubject unto ſin.

5 [c] For the holy ſpirit of diſcipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without underſtanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteouſneſs cometh in.

[c] Jerem. 4. 22.

‖ Or, *is rebuked, or, ſheweth it ſelf.*

6 For wiſdom is a [d] loving ſpirit: and will not acquit a blaſphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witneſs of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

[d] Gal. 5. 22. ‖ Or, *lips.*

7 For the ſpirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

‖ Or, *upholdeth.*

8 Therefore he that ſpeaketh unrighteous things,

things, cannot be hid: neither ſhall vengeance, when it puniſheth, paſs by him.

9 For inquiſition ſhall be made into the counſels of the ungodly: and the ſound of his words ſhall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifeſtation of his wicked deeds.

‖ Or, reproving.

10 For the ear of jealouſie heareth all things: and the noiſe of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word ſo ſecret, that ſhall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, ſlayeth the ſoul.

‖ Or, ſlandereth.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon your ſelves [c] deſtruction, with the works of your hands.

[c] Deut. 4. 25, 24.

‖ Or, proſpered.

13 For [f] God made not death: neither hath he pleaſure in the deſtruction of the living.

[f] Ezek. 18. 22. & 33. 11.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poiſon of deſtruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteouſneſs is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they conſumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, becauſe they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wicked think this life ſhort, and of no other after this.* 6 *Therefore they will take their pleaſure in this,* 10 *and conſpire againſt the juſt.* 21 *What that is which doth blind them.*

FOr the *ungodly* ſaid, reaſoning with themſelves, but not aright, [a] Our life is ſhort and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

[a] Job 7. 1.
[b] Matth. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we ſhall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our noſtrils is as ſmoke, and a little ſpark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguiſhed, our body ſhall be turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit ſhall vaniſh as the ‖ ſoft air,

‖ Or, mift.

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten in time, and no man ſhall have our works in remembrance, and our life ſhall paſs away as the trace of a cloud, and ſhall be diſperſed as a miſt that is driven away with the beams of the ſun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

‖ Or, oppreſſed.

5 [c] For our time is a very ſhadow that paſſeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is faſt ſealed, ſo that no man cometh again.

[c] 1 Chr. 29. 15.

‖ Or, he.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things [d] that are preſent: and let us ‖ ſpeedily uſe the creatures like as in youth.

[d] Jeremy 4. 22.

‖ Or, is reſtored, or, ſheweth it ſelf.

7 Let us fill our ſelves with coſtly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the ſpring paſs by us.

‖ Or, earneſtly.

8 Let us crown our ſelves with roſe buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

‖ Or, pleaſure.

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: becauſe he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and [e] he calleth himſelf the child of the Lord.

[e] Matth. 27. 43. John 19. 7.

14 He was made [f] to reprove our thoughts.

[f] John 7. 7. Epheſ. 5. 13.

15 [g] He is grevious unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another faſhion.

[g] Iſai. 53. 3.

16 We are eſteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: [h] he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

‖ Or, falſeneſs.

[h] Numb. 23. 10.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the [i] ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

[i] Pſal. 22. 8, 9. Matth. 27. 43.

19 Let us [k] examine him with deſpiteful-neſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

[k] Jer. 11. 19.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs: nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

† Gr. preferred or, eſteemed the reward.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [l] image of his own eternity.

[l] Gen. 1. 26. 27. & 5. 1. Eccluſ 17. 3.

24 [m] Nevertheleſs, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do find it.

[m] Gen. 3. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death,* 5 *and in their troubles:* 10 *The wicked are not, nor their children:* 13 *But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children:* 16 *For the adulterer and his ſeed ſhall periſh.*

BUt [a] the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

[a] Deut. 33. 3.

2 [b] In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and there departure is taken for miſery,

[b] Chap. 5. 4.

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

[c] Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Per. 1. 13.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men: yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

‖ Or, beneſited.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himſelf.

[d] Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2.

‖ Or, meet.

6 [e] As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

[e] Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3.

7 And in the time of their viſitation, [f] they ſhall

[f] Matth. 25. 45.

ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

8 They [g] ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: ‖ and ſuch as be faithful in love, ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the [h] ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the Lord.

11 For whoſo deſpiſeth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are ‖ fooliſh, and their children wicked.

13 Their offspring is curſed: wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinful bed: ſhe [i] ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

14 And *bleſſed is* the [k] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord, more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The chaſte man ſhall be crowned.* 3 *Baſtard ſlips ſhall not thrive:* 6 *They ſhall witneſs againſt their parents.* 7 *The juſt die young, and are happy.* 19 *The miſerable end of the wicked.*

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: becauſe it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

2 When it is preſent, men take example at it; and when it is gone they deſire it: [a] it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, ſtriving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly ſhall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from baſtard ſlips, nor lay any faſt foundation.

4 For though they flouriſh in branches for a time; [b] yet ſtanding not faſt, they ſhall be ſhaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they ſhall be rooted out.

5 The [c] unperfect branches ſhall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meat for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, are witneſſes of wickedneſs againſt their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet ſhall he be in reſt.

8 For honourable age is not that which ſtandeth in length of time, nor that is meaſured by number of years.

9 But wiſdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unſpotted life is old age.

10 [d] He pleaſed God, and was beloved of him: ſo that living amongſt ſinners he was tranſlated.

11 Yea, ſpeedily was he taken away, leſt that wickedneſs ſhould alter his underſtanding, or deceit beguile his ſoul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtineſs doth obſcure things that are honeſt: and the wandring of concupiſcence doth † undermine the ſimple mind.

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a ſhort time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his ſoul pleaſed the Lord: therefore haſted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people ſaw, and underſtood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his ſaints, and that he hath reſpect unto his choſen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, ſhall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is ſoon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous

17 For they ſhall ſee the end of the wiſe, and ſhall not underſtand what God in his counſel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath ſet him in ſafety,

18 They ſhall ſee him, and deſpiſe him: but God ſhall laugh them to ſcorn, and they ſhall hereafter be a vile carcaſe, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he ſhall rend them, and caſt them down headlong, that they ſhall be ſpeechleſs: and he ſhall ſhake them from the foundation: and they ſhall be utterly laid waſte, and be in ſorrow: and their memorial ſhall periſh.

20 And ‖ when they caſt up the accounts of their ſins, they ſhall come with fear: and their own iniquities ſhall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked ſhall wonder at the godly,* 4 *and confeſs their error,* 5 *and the vanity of their lives.* 15 *God will reward the juſt,* 17 *and war againſt the wicked.*

THen ſhall the righteous man ſtand in great boldneſs, before the face of ſuch as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they ſee it, they ſhall be troubled with terrible fear, and ſhall be amazed at the ſtrangeneſs of his ſalvation, ſo far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguiſh of ſpirit, ſhall ſay within themſelves, This was he whom we had ſometimes in deriſion, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madneſs; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the chil-

[g] Matth. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.

‖ Or, *and ſuch as be faithful, ſhall remain with him in love.*

[h] Matth. 25. 41.

‖ Or, *light, or, unchaſte.*

[i] Iſai. 56. 5.

[k] Iſai. 56. 4, 5.

† Gr. *the choſen.*

‖ Or, *amongſt the people.*

‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*

‖ Or, *hearing.*

‖ Or, *approved.*

[a] James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.

[b] Matth. 7. 19.

[c] Chap. 3. 16

† Gr. *ſlips.*

[d] Gen. 5. 24. Hebr. 11. 5. See Iſai. 57. 1.

† Gr. *Pervert.*

‖ Or, *ſanctified*, or, *conſummated.*

‖ Or, *the caſting up of the accounts.*

‖ Or, *parable.*

[a] Chap. 3. 2.

dren of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

‖ Or, filled our selves, or, surfeited. 7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

d Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5. See Isai. 57. 1. 8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

b 1 Chr. 29. 15. Chap. 2. 5. 9 All those things are [b] passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by;

c Prov. 30. 19. 10 And [c] as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

d Prov. 30. 19. ‖ Or, flieth. † Gr, Pervert. ‖ Or, sanctified or, consumated. 11 [d] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

e Job 8. 9. † Gr. thistle-down. ‖ Or, chaff. f Psalm 1. 4. & 103. 14. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7. James 1. 10, 11. 14 [e] For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ‖ smoke which is [f] dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

g Gen. 15. 1. Rev. 22. 12. 15 But the righteous live for evermore, [g] their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

‖ Or, palace: unless the word be taken improperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17. h Chap. 4. 2. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Rev. 4. 4. & 9. 7. 16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and [h] a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

i Isaiah 59. 16, 17. ‖ Or, equity. 17 [i] He shall take to him his jealousie for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and true judgment in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holiness for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast *as* out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

§ Or, prophets. a Chap. 3. 2. 23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

a Rom. 13. 1, 2. 3 For [a] power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

b Luke 12. 47, 48. 6 For [b] mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

c Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Eccles. 35. 12, 16. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Peter 1. 17. 7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no [c] mans person, neither shall he stand in aw of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings* do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

‖ Or, judged. ‖ Or, accefence: 10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find ‖ what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

d Deut. 30. 11, &c. John 7. 17. 12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, [d] she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her self first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travel: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

‖ Or, nurture. 17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of ‖ discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wiſdom, what ſhe is, and how ſhe came up, I will tell you, and will not hide myſteries from you: but will ſeek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not paſs over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with conſuming envy, for ſuch a man ſhall have no fellowſhip with wiſdom.

24 But the multitude of the wiſe is the welfare of the world: and a wiſe king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore inſtruction through my words, and it ſhall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All men have their beginning and end alike.* 8 *He preferred wiſdom before all things elſe.* 15 *God gave him all the knowledge which he had.* 22 *The praiſe of wiſdom.*

I my ſelf alſo am a mortal man, like to all, and the offſpring of him that was firſt made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was faſhioned to be fleſh in the time of ten months, [a] being compacted in blood, of the ſeed of man, and the pleaſure that came with [b] ſleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the firſt voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nurſed in ſwaddling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 [c] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore [d] I prayed, and underſtanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the ſpirit of wiſdom came to me.

8 I [e] preferred her before ſceptres and thrones, and eſteemed riches nothing in compariſon of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious ſtone, becauſe all gold in reſpect of her is as a little ſand, and ſilver ſhall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and choſe to have her in ſtead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 [f] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, becauſe wiſdom goeth before them: and I knew not that ſhe was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For ſhe is a treaſure unto men that never faileth: which they that uſe ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 ‖ God hath granted me to ſpeak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: becauſe it is he that leadeth unto wiſdom, and directeth the wiſe.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wiſdom alſo and knowledge of workmanſhip.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midſt of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the ſun*, and the change of ſeaſons:

19 The circuits of years, and the poſitions of ſtars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beaſts: the violence of winds, and the reaſonings of men: the diverſities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all ſuch things as are either ſecret or manifeſt, them I know.

22 For wiſdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an underſtanding ſpirit, holy, † one only, manifold, ſubtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not ſubject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kind to man, ſtedfaſt, ſure, free from care, having all power, overſeeing all things, and going through all underſtanding, pure and moſt ſubtil ſpirits.

24 For wiſdom is more moving than any motion: ſhe paſſeth and goeth through all things by reaſon of her pureneſs.

25 For ſhe is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For ſhe is the [g] brightneſs of the everlaſting light, the unſpotted mirror of the power of God, and [h] the image of his goodneſs.

27 And being but one, ſhe can do all things: and remaining in her ſelf, ſhe ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy ſouls, ſhe maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wiſdom.

29 For ſhe is more beautiful than the ſun, and above all the order of ſtars: being compared with the light, ſhe is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice ſhall not prevail againſt wiſdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *He is in love with wiſdom:* 4 *for he that hath it, hath every good thing.* 21 *It cannot be had but from God.*

Wiſdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ ſweetly doth ſhe order all things.

2 I loved her and ſought *her* out from my youth, I deſired ‖ to make her my ſpouſe, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that ſhe is converſant with God, ſhe magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himſelf loved her.

4 For ſhe is ‖ privy to the myſteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

5 If riches be a poſſeſſion to be deſired in this life; [a] what is richer than wiſdom [b] that worketh all things?

6 And if [c] prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman than ſhe?

7 And if a man love righteouſneſs, her labours

[a] Job 10. 10.
[b] Chap. 4. 6.
[c] Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[d] 1 King. 3. 7, &c.
[e] Job 28. 15, &c. Prov. 8. 10, 11.
† Gr. *ſtone of ineſtimable price.*
[f] 1 King. 3. 13. Matth 6. 33.
† Gr. *without guile.*
† Gr. *without envy.*
‖ Or, *enter friendſhip with God.*
‖ Or, *God grant.*
‖ Or, *are to be ſpoken of.*
† Gr. *only begotten.*
‖ Or, *vapour.*
‖ Or, *ſtream.*
[g] Hebr. 1. 3.
[h] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col 1. 15.
‖ Or, *renueth.*
‖ Or, *profitably.*
‖ Or, *to marry her to my ſelf.*
‖ Or, *teacher.*
‖ Or, *chooſer.*
[a] Chap. 7. 8, 9.
[b] Chap. 7. 22.
[c] Exod. 31. 3, 6.

labours are virtues: for she teaching temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counceller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

† Gr. *will.*

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 [d] I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

d 1 King. 3. 28.

12 [e] When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: If I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

e Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

13 Moreover, [f] by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

f Ver. 17.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

‖ Or, *govern.*

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, *appear.*

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

‖ Or, *Being entred into mine house.*

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and [g] pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, [h] is immortality,

g Prov. 7. 3.
h Ver. 13.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, *fame.*
‖ Or, *marry her.*

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, *went.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth,* 13 *neither can he tell how to please God.*

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who hast made all things with thy word,

a Gen. 1. Psal. 33. 9. John 1. 3.

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

b Gen. 1. 28.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give [c] me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

c 1 King. 3. 9.

5 For I [d] thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.

d Psal. 86. 16. & 116. 16.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a [e] king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

e 1 Chr. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, [f] a resemblance of the holy tabernacle [g] which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

f Hebr. 8. 5.
g Matth. 25. 34. Hebr. 11. 10.

9 And [h] wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

h Prov. 8. 22. John 1. 1, 2, 3, 10.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, *by her power, or, glory.*

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to set in my fathers seat.

13 For [i] what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

i Isai. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, *fearful.*

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and [k] the earthly tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

k 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

† Gr. *at hand.*

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 *What wisdom did for Adam,* 4 *Noe,* 5 *Abraham,* 6 *Lot, and against the five cities,* 10 *for Jacob,* 13 *Joseph,* 16 *Moses,* 17 *and the Israelites.*

SHe preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things.

a Gen. 1. 28.

3 [b] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

b Gen. 4. 8.

4 For whose cause the [c] earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

c Gen. 7. 21.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conſpiracy being confounded, ſhe found out the righteous, and preſerved him blameleſs unto God, and [e] kept him ſtrong ‖ againſt his tender compaſſion toward his ſon.

6 [f] When the ungodly periſhed, ſhe delivered [g] the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

7 Of whoſe wickedneſs even to this day, the waſte land that ſmoaketh is a teſtimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeneſs: and [h] a ſtanding pillar of ſalt *is* a monument of an unbelieving ſoul.

8 For regarding not wiſdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but alſo left behind them to the world a memorial of their fooliſhneſs: ſo that in the things wherein they offended, they could not ſo much as be hid.

9 But wiſdom delivered from pain thoſe that attended upon her.

10 When [i] the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, ſhe guided him in right paths, ſhewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 [k] In the covetouſneſs of ſuch as oppreſſed him, ſhe ſtood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him ſafe from thoſe that lay in wait, and [l] in a ſore conflict ſhe gave him the victory; that he might know that godlineſs is ſtronger than all.

13 [m] When the righteous was ſold, ſhe forſook him not, but delivered him from ſin: [n] ſhe went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till ſhe brought him the ſceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power againſt thoſe that oppreſſed him: as for them that had accuſed him, ſhe ſhewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 [o] She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameleſs ſeed from the nation that oppreſſed them.

16 [p] She entred into the ſoul of [q] the ſervant of the Lord, and [r] withſtood dreadful kings in wonders and ſigns,

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of ſtars in the night-ſeaſon:

18 [s] Brought them through the Red ſea, and led them through much water.

19 But ſhe drowned their enemies, and caſt them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous ſpoiled the ungodly, and [t] praiſed thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wiſdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot ſpeak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were puniſhed, and the Iſraelites reſerved in the ſame thing. 15 They were plagued by the ſame things wherein they ſinned. 20 God could have deſtroyed them otherwiſe, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHe proſpered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 [a] They went through the wilderneſs that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 [b] They ſtood againſt their enemies, and were avenged of their adverſaries.

4 When they were thirſty, they called upon thee, and [c] water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirſt was quenched out of the hard ſtone.

5 For by what things their enemies were puniſhed, by the ſame they in their need were benefited.

6 For inſtead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [d] troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifeſt reproof of [e] that commandment whereby the infants were ſlain, thou gaveſt unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirſt then, [f] how thou hadſt puniſhed their adverſaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chaſtiſed, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirſting in another manner than the juſt.

10 For theſe thou didſt admoniſh and try as a father: but the other as a ſevere king thou didſt condemn and puniſh.

11 Whether they were abſent or preſent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groning for the remembrance of things paſt.

13 For when they heard by their own puniſhments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had ſome feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they rejected with ſcorn when he was long before thrown out at the caſting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they ſaw what came to paſs, they admired.

15 But for the fooliſh devices of their wickedneſs, wherewith being deceived they worſhipped ſerpents void of reaſon, and vile beaſts, thou didſt ſend a multitude of unreaſonable beaſts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that [g] wherewithal a man ſinneth, by the ſame alſo ſhall he be puniſhed.

17 For thy almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to ſend among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beaſts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy ſcents of ſcattered ſmoak, or ſhooting horrible ſparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might diſpatch them at once, but alſo the terrible ſight utterly deſtroy them.

20 Yea, and without theſe might they have fallen down with one blaſt, being perſecuted of vengeance, and ſcattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure and number, and weight.

21 For thou canſt ſhew thy great ſtrength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withſtand the power of thine arm?

22 For

[d] Gen. 11. 9.
[e] Gen. 22. 10. ‖ Or, in.
[f] Gen. 19. 16. [g] 2 Pet. 2. 7. † Gr. *Pentapolis.*
[h] Gen. 19. 26.
[i] Gen. 28. 5, 12.
[k] Gen. 31.
[l] Gen. 32. 24.
[m] Gen. 37. 28. & 39. 7. Acts 7. 10.
[n] Gen. 41. 14.
‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*
[o] Exod. 3. 10. & 12. 42. ‖ Or, *holy.*
[p] Exod. 3. 10.
[q] Joſh. 1. 1. Pſal. 105. 26. Hebr. 3. 5.
[r] Exod. 5. 1. ‖ Or, *flame.*
[s] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pſal. 78. 13.
[t] Exod. 15. 1.

[a] Exod. 16. 1.
[b] Exod. 17. 10, 11.
[c] Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11.
[d] Exod. 7. 17.
[e] Exod. 1. 22. Chap. 18. 5.
[f] Exod. 7. 10.
‖ Or, *perceived.*
[g] Chap. 12. 23.

22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

‖ Or, little weight.

23 But thou haſt mercy upon all; for thou canſt do all things, and winkeſt at the ſins of men: becauſe they ſhould amend.

24 For thou loveſt all the things that are, and abhorreſt nothing which thou haſt made: for never wouldſt thou have made any thing, if thou hadſt hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preſerved, if not called by thee?

26 But [h] thou ſpareſt all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of ſouls.

[h] Chap. 12. 16.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not deſtroy thoſe of Chanaan all at once. 12 If he had done ſo, who could controul him? 19 But by ſparing them he taught us. 27 They were puniſhed with their gods.

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſteneſt thou them by little and little, that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers, both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, ancient.

4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

‖ Or, ſorceries.

5 And alſo [a] thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of mans fleſh, and the feaſts of blood;

[a] Chap. 14. 23.

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, ſouls deſtitute of help:

7 That the land which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.

‖ Or, newinhabitant.

8 Nevertheleſs, even thoſe thou ſparedſt as men, and didſt ſend [b] waſps, forerunners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little.

[b] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

[c] Gen. 9. 25.

11 For it was a [c] curſed ſeed from the beginning, neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

[d] Rom. 9. 20.

12 For who ſhall ſay, [d] What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgment? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand ‖ againſt thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

‖ Or, in thy preſence. ‖ Or, a revenger.

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [e] careth for all, to whom thou mightſt ſhew that thy judgment is not unright.

[e] 1 Pet. 5. 7.

14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee, for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

15 For ſo much then as thou art righteous thy ſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: [f] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed.

[f] Job. 10. 2.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and [g] becauſe thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

[g] Chap. 11. 20.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it, thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt.

‖ Or, perfect.

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayſt uſe power when thou wilt.

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people, that the juſt man ſhould be merciful, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

20 For if [h] thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

[h] Rom. 9. 22.

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn, and made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of thy goodneſs, and when we our ſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, [i] thou haſt tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

[i] Chap. 11. 16. & 16. 1. ‖ Or, abominable idols.

24 [k] For they went aſtray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods which even amongſt the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived as children of no underſtanding.

[k] Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the uſe of reaſon, thou didſt ſend a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, ſhall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were puniſhed, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being puniſhed in them, when they ſaw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excuſed that worſhipped any of Gods works. 10 But moſt wretched are they that worſhip the works of mens hands.

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are ſeen, know him that is: neither by conſidering the works, did they acknowledge the work-maſter;

[a] Rom. 1. 19.

[b] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the ſwift air, or the circle of the ſtars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whoſe beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the firſt author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were aſtoniſhed at their power and virtue, let them underſtand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatneſs and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is ſeen.

6 But yet for this they are the leſs to be blamed: for they peradventure err ſeeking God, and deſirous to find him.

[c] Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *ſeek.*

7 For being [c] converſant in his works, they ‖ ſearch *him* diligently, and believe their ſight: becauſe the things are beautiful that are ſeen.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know ſo much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not ſooner find out the Lord thereof?

[d] Ver. 18. Chap 15. 17.

10 But miſerable are they, and in [d] dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and ſilver to ſhew art in, and reſemblances of beaſts, or a ſtone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

[e] Iſa. 44. 13. Jer. 10. 3. ‖ Or, *timber-wright.*

11 [e] Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath ſawen down a tree meet for the purpoſe, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handſomely, and made a veſſel thereof fit for the ſervice of mans life;

‖ Or, *chips.*

12 And after ſpending the ‖ refuſe of his work to dreſs his meat, hath filled himſelf;

13 And taking the very refuſe among thoſe which ſerved to no uſe, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing elſe to do, and formed it by the skill of his underſtanding, and faſhioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like ſome vile beaſt, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every ſpot therein;

[f] Iſai. 46. 7.

15 And [f] when he had made a convenient room for it, ſet it in a wall, and made it faſt with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it ſelf (for it is an image, and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not aſhamed to ſpeak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beſeecheth † that which hath leaſt means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot ſet a foot forward:

[g] Ver. 10. † Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good ſucceſs of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is moſt unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ſhips,* 5 *yet are they ſaved rather by them than by their idols.* 8 *Idols are accurſed, and ſo are the makers of them.* 14 *The beginning of idolatry,* 23 *and the effects thereof.* 30 *God will puniſh them that ſwear falſly by their idols.*

AGain, one preparing himſelf to ſail, and about to paſs through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten than the ‖ veſſel that carrieth him.

‖ Or, *ſhip.*

2 For verily deſire of gain deviſed ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

‖ Or, *veſſel, or, ſhip.*

[a] Exod. 14. 22.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou haſt [a] made a way in the ſea, and a ſafe path in the waves;

4 Shewing that thou canſt ſave from all danger: yea, though a man went to ſea without art.

5 Nevertheleſs thou wouldſt not that the works of thy wiſdom ſhould be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a ſmall piece of wood, and paſſing the rough ſea in a weak veſſel, are ſaved.

[b] Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.

6 [b] For in the old time alſo, when the proud giants periſhed, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, eſcaped in a weak veſſel, and left to all ages a ſeed of generation.

7 For bleſſed is the wood whereby righteouſneſs cometh.

[c] Pſal. 115. 8. Baruch 6. 4.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is curſed, as well it, as he that made it: he, becauſe he made it; and it, becauſe being corruptible, it was called god.

[d] Pſal. 5. 5.

9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodlineſs are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made ſhall be puniſhed together with him that made it.

[e] See Iſa. 46. 1. Jer. 46. 25. & 49. 3. ‖ Or, *to or, by.* [f] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Gr. *ſcandals.* ‖ Or, *trap.* [g] Ver. 27.

11 Therefore [e] even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles ſhall there be a viſitation: becauſe in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [f] † ſtumbling-blocks to the ſouls of men, and a ‖ ſnare to the feet of the unwiſe.

12 For [g] the deviſing of idols was the beginning of *ſpiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither ſhall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore ſhall they come ſhortly to an end.

† Gr. *in time.*

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child ſoon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to thoſe that were under him, ceremonies and ſacrifices.

16 Thus † in proceſs of time an ungodly cuſtom grown ſtrong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worſhipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.

‖ Or, *tyrants.*

‖ Or, *in ſight.*

17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in preſence, becauſe they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his viſage from far, and made an expreſs image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardneſs, they might flatter him that was abſent, as if he were preſent.

18 Alſo the ſingular diligence of the artificer did help to ſet forward the ignorant to more ſuperſtition.

19 For he peradventure willing to pleaſe one in authority, forced all his skill to make the reſemblance, † of the beſt faſhion.

† Gr. *to the better.*

20 And ſo the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occaſion to deceive the world: for men ſerving either calamity or tyranny, did aſcribe unto ſtones and ſtocks, the incommunicable ‖ name.

‖ Or, *of God.*

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, thoſe ſo great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilſt they [h] ſlew their children in ſacrifices, or uſed ſecret ceremonies, or made revellings of ſtrange rites;

[h] Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 9. & 19. 4. Chap. 12. 5, 6.

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one ſlew another traiterouſly, or grieved him by adultery.

‖ Or, *confuſedly.*

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-ſlaughter, theft and diſſimulation, corruption, unfaithfulneſs, tumults, perjury,

26 Diſquieting of good men, forgetfulneſs of good turns, defiling of ſouls, changing of ‖ kind, diſorder in marriages, adultery, and ſhameleſs uncleanneſs.

‖ Or, *ſex.*

† Gr. *nameleſs.*

27 For the worſhipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cauſe, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjuſtly, or elſe lightly forſwear themſelves.

29 For inſomuch as their truſt is in idols which have no life; though they ſwear falſly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both cauſes ſhall they be juſtly puniſhed: both becauſe they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and alſo unjuſtly ſwore in deceit, deſpiſing holineſs.

‖ Or, *regarded.*

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they ſwear: but it is the juſt vengeance of ſinners, that puniſheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 *We do acknowledge the true God.* 7 *The folly of idol-makers,* 14 *and of the enemies of Gods people:* 15 *becauſe beſides the idols of the Gentiles,* 18 *they worſhipped vile beaſts.*

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-ſuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we ſin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not ſin, knowing that we are counted thine.

† Gr. *in time.*

3 For to know thee is perfect righteouſneſs: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

‖ Or, *tyrants.* ‖ Or, *in ſight.*

4 For neither did the miſchievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image ſpotted with divers colours, the painters fruitleſs labour;

‖ Or, *turneth a reproach to the fooliſh.*

5 The ſight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to luſt after it, and ſo they deſire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

7 For the [a] potter tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſel with much labour for our ſervice: yea, of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for clean uſes, and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

[a] Rom. 9. 21.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame out of the which he was taken when his [b] life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

[b] Luke 12. 20.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel gold-ſmiths, and ſilver-ſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

‖ Or, *be ſick,* or, *die.*

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of leſs value than clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and [c] breathed in a living ſpirit.

[c] Gen. 2. 7.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

† Gr. *life.*

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle veſſels, and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

‖ Or, *So.*

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of be heathen to be gods: [d] which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

[d] Pſal. 115. 5. & 135. 16. ‖ Or, *air.*

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortal, he wotketh [e] a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better than the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

[e] Chap. 13. 10, 18.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hateful: for being compared together, ſome are worſe than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts: but they went without the praiſe of God, and his bleſſing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *God gave ſtrange meat to his people, to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies, to take it from them:* 5 *He ſtung with his ſerpents,* 12 *but ſoon healed them by his word only.* 17 *The creatures altered their nature to pleaſure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.*

THerefore [a] by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts [b] tormented.

[a] Chap. 12. 23.

[b] Numb. 21. 6. Chap. 11. 15, 16.

2 Inſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt

paredſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte, even
c Numb. 11. 31. c quails to ſtir up their appetite:
3 To the end that they deſiring food might for the ugly ſight of the beaſts ſent among them, lothe even that which they muſt needs deſire; but theſe ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace, might be made partakers of a ſtrange taſte.
4 For it was requiſite, that upon them exerciſing tyranny, ſhould come penury which they could not avoid: but to theſe it ſhould only be ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.
5 For when the horrible fierceneſs of beaſts came upon ‖ theſe, and they periſhed with
‖ Or, *thy people*
d Numb. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9. the d ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.
6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ſeaſon, that they might be admoniſhed, having a
e Numb. 21. 9. e ſign of ſalvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.
7 For he that turned himſelf towards it, was not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.
8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſs, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:
f Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, &c. 9 For f them the bitings of graſhoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be puniſhed by ſuch.
10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.
† Gr. *ſtung.* 11 For they were † pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words, and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſs, they might be
‖ Or, *never drawn from.* ‖ continually mindful of thy goodneſs.
12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O LORD, which healeth all things.
g Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Pſal. 105. Tob. 13. 2. 13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou g leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.
14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the ſoul received up, cometh again.
15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.
h Exod. 9. 23. i Exod. 5. 2. 16 h For the ungodly i that denied to know thee, were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arm: with ſtrange rains, hails, and ſhowers were they perſecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they conſumed.
k Chap. 19. 20. l Judg. 5. 20. See ver. 24. 17 For, which is moſt to be wondred at, k the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world l fighteth for the righteous.
18 For ſome time the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beaſts that were ſent againſt the ungodly: but themſelves might ſee and perceive that they were perſecuted with the judgment of God.
m Exod. 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7. Pſal. 78. 25. John 6. 31. 19 And at another time it burneth even in the midſt of water, above the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt land.
20 m In ſtead whereof thou feddeſt thine own people with angels food, and didſt ſend them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taſte.
n Judg. 6. 4. ‖ Or, *manna.* ‖ Or, *was tempered* 21 For thy n ‖ ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſs unto thy children, and ſerving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it ſelf to every mans liking.
o Chap. 19. 20. 22 o But ſnow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and ſparkling in the rain, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.
23 But this again did even forget his own ſtrength, that the righteous might be nouriſhed.
p Chap. 19. 6. 24 For p the creature that ſerveth thee who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.
‖ Or, *kinds.* 25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace that nouriſheth all things, according to the
‖ Or, *of them that prayed.* deſire ‖ of them that had need:
q Deut. 8. 3. Matth. 4. 4. 26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know that q it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.
r Exod. 16. 21. 27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, r being warmed with a little ſunbeam, ſoon melted away.
s Pſal. 88. 13. 28 That it might be known that s we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.
29 For the hope of the unthankful ſhall melt away as the winters hoar-froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs. 4 The terrors of that darkneſs. 11 The terrors of an ill conſcience.

FOr great are thy judgments, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore ‖ unnurtured
‖ Or, *ſouls that will not be reformed.* ſouls have erred.
a Exod. 10. 22. ‖ Or, *under their roofs.* ‖ Or, *fugitives.* 2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſs the holy nation; a they being ſhut up ‖ in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſs, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.
‖ Or, *in.* 3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulneſs, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with [ſtrange]
‖ Or, *ſights.* ‖ apparitions.
4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noiſes [as of waters] falling down, ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.
5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.
6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it ſelf, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw, to be worſe than the ſight they ſaw not.
b Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 7, 19. 7 b As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.
8 For they that promiſed to drive away terrors, and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of ſerpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

‖ Or, *refuſing to look upon.*

11 For wickedneſs condemned by her own witneſs, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, always forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe, but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being leſs, counteth the ignorance more than the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

‖ Or, *wherein they could do nothing.*

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were huſbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs.

‖ Or, *ceſtrs.*

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a ‖ terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of ſkipping beaſts, or a roring voice of moſt ſavage wild beaſts, or a rebounding eccho from the hallow mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

‖ Or, *hiſſers.*

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour:

21 Over them only was ſpread an heavy night, and image of [c] that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous than the darkneſs.

[c] Matth. 8. 12. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 *Why Egypt was puniſhed with darkneſs,* 5 *and with the death of their children.* 18 *They themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof.* 20 *God alſo plagued his own people.* 21 *By what means that plague was ſtayed.*

[a] Exod. 10. 23.

NEvertheleſs, thy ſaints had a very great [a] light, whoſe voice they hearing and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

[b] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſal. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

3 [b] In ſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſs ſun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſs, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

‖ Or, *incorruptible.*

5 [c] And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, [d] one child being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, [e] thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and [f] deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water.

[c] Exod. 1. 16. [d] Exod. 2. 3. [e] Exod. 12. 29. [f] Exod. 14. 24. &c.

6 [g] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

[g] Exod. 11. 4.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorifie us whom thou hadſt called.

9 [h] For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made ‖ a holy law that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

[h] Exod. 12.

‖ Or, *a covenant of God*, or, *league.* See Pſal. 50. 5.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 [i] The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner, and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

[i] Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living ſufficient to bury them: for in one moment the nobleſt offspring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reaſon of the inchantments; upon the deſtruction of the firſt-born, they acknowledged this people to be the ſons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet ſilence, and that night was in the midſt of her ſwift courſe,

15 Thine almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midſt of a land of deſtruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a ſharp ſword, and ſtanding up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it ſtood upon the earth.

17 Then ſuddenly ‖ viſions of horrible dreams troubled them ſore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

‖ Or, *imaginations.*

18 And one thrown here and another there half-dead, ſhewed the cauſe of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreſhew this, leſt they ſhould periſh, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the taſting of death touched the righteous alſo, and there was a deſtruction of the [k] multitude in the wilderneſs: but the wrath endured not long.

[k] Numb. 16. 46. &c.

21 For then the blameleſs man made haſte, and ſtood forth to defend them; and bringing the ſhield of his proper miniſtry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incenſe, ſet himſelf againſt the wrath, and ſo brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy ſervant.

22 So he overcame the deſtroyer, not with ſtrength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word ſubdued he him that puniſhed

ſhed, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, ſtanding between, he ‖ ſtayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

24 [1] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the ſtones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majeſty upon the diadem of his head.

[1] Exod. 28. 6, 9, 30.

25 Unto theſe the deſtroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only taſted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Why God ſhewed no mercy to the Egytians,* 5 *and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.* 14 *The Egyptians were worſe than the Sodomites.* 18 *The wonderful agreement of the creatures to ſerve Gods people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having giving them leave to depart, and ſent them haſtily away, they would repent and purſue them.

3 For whilſt they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and purſued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, *caſt out by intreaty.*

4 For the deſtiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the puniſhment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might paſs a wonderful way: but they might find a ſtrange death.

6 For [a] the whole creature in his proper kind was faſhioned again anew, ſerving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

[a] See Chap. 16. 24, 25.

7 *As namely*, a cloud ſhadowing the camp; and where water ſtood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red ſea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent ſtream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, ſeeing thy marvellous ſtrange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horſes, and leaped like lambs, praiſing thee, O Lord, who hadſt delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they ſojourned in the ſtrange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in ſtead of cattle, and how the river caſt up a multitude of frogs in ſtead of fiſhes.

‖ Or, *lice.*

11 But [b] afterwards they ſaw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they aſked delicate meats.

[b] Exod. 16. 13. Numb. 11. 31.

12 For quails came up unto them from the ſea, for their ‖ contentment.

‖ Or, *comfort.*

13 And puniſhments came upon the ſinners, not without former ſigns, by the force of thunders: for they ſuffered juſtly, according to their own wickedneſs, inſomuch as they uſed a more hard and hateful behaviour towards ſtrangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe whom they knew not when they came; but theſe brought friends into bondage, that had well deſerved of them.

15 And not only ſo, but peradventure ſome reſpect ſhall be had of thoſe, becauſe they uſed ſtrangers not friendly.

16 But theſe very grievouſly afflicted them whom they had received with feaſtings, and were already made partakers of the ſame laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindneſs were theſe ſtricken, as [c] thoſe were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compaſſed about with horrible great darkneſs, every one ſought the paſſage of his own doors.

[c] Gen. 19. 11.

18 For the elements were changed † in themſelves by a kind of harmony, like as in a pſaltery, notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always ſounds, which may well be perceived by the ſight of the things that have been done.

† Gr. *by themſelves.*

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before ſwam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 [d] The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

[d] Chap. 16. 17.

21 On the other ſide, the flames waſted not the fleſh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, [e] neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

[e] Chap. 16. 22.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didſt magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didſt thou lightly regard them: but didſt aſſiſt them in every time and place.

¶ The Wiſdom of *JESUS* the Son of *SIRACH*, or *ECCLESIASTICUS.*

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanaſius, becauſe it is found in his *Synopſis.*

THis Jeſus was the ſon of Sirach, and granchild to Jeſus of the ſame name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almoſt after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jeſus (as he himſelf witneſſeth) was a man of great diligence and wiſdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and ſhort ſentences of wiſe men, that had been before him, but himſelf alſo uttered ſome of his own, full of much underſtanding and wiſdom. When as therefore the firſt Jeſus died, leaving this book almoſt ‖ perfected, Sirach his ſon receiving it after him, left it to his own ſon Jeſus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wiſdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wiſdom, to have

‖ Or, *collected.*

have a greater love to the ſtudy of this book. It containeth therefore wiſe ſayings, dark ſentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly ſtories of men that pleaſed God; alſo his prayer and ſong; moreover, what benefits God had vouchſafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jeſus did imitate Solomon, and was no leſs famous for wiſdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and ſo reputed alſo.

The Prologue of the Wiſdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their ſteps, for the which things Iſrael ought to be commended for learning and wiſdom; and whereof not only the readers muſt needs become ſkilful themſelves, but alſo they that deſire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by ſpeaking and writing: my grandfather Jeſus, when he had much given himſelf to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on alſo himſelf to write ſomething pertaining to learning and wiſdom, to the intent that thoſe which are deſirous to learn, and are addicted to theſe things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may ſeem to come ſhort of ſome words which we have laboured to interpret. For the ſame things uttered in Hebrew, and tranſlated into another tongue, have not the ſame force in them: and not only theſe things, but the law it ſelf, and the † prophets, and the reſt of the books, have no ſmall ‖ difference, when they are ſpoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there ſome time, I found a ‖ book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me, to beſtow ſome diligence and travel to interpret it; uſing great watchfulneſs, and ſkill in that ſpace, to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo, which in a ſtrange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, *of another nation.*

† Gr *prophecies.*
‖ Or, *excellency.* cir. 133.
‖ Or, *help of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *All wiſdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God if full of many bleſſings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocriſie.*

Before Chriſt cir. 200. [a] 1 King. 3. 9.

ALL [a] wiſdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the ſand of the ſea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wiſdom?

4 Wiſdom hath been created before all things, and the underſtanding of prudence from everlaſting.

5 The word of God moſt High, is the fountain of wiſdom; and her ways are everlaſting commandments.

[b] Iſaiah 40. 13. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wiſdom been revealed? or who hath known her wiſe counſels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wiſdom been made manifeſt? and who hath underſtood her great experience?]

8 There is one wiſe and greatly to be feared; the Lord ſitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and ſaw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all fleſh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladneſs, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladneſs, and a long life.

13 Whoſo feareth the Lord, it ſhall go well with him at the laſt, and he ‖ ſhall find favour in the day of his death.

‖ Or, *ſhall be bleſſed.*

14 [c] To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wiſdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

[c] Pſalm 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

15 She hath built an everlaſting foundation with men, and ſhe ſhall continue [d] with their ſeed.

[d] 2 Chr. 20. 21.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulneſs of wiſdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their houſe with things deſirable, and the garners with her increaſe.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wiſdom, making peace and perfect health to flouriſh: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wiſdom raineth down ſkill and knowledge of underſtanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her faſt.

20 The root of wiſdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away ſins: and where it is preſent, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be juſtified, for the ſway of his fury ſhall be his deſtruction.

‖ Or, *eſcape puniſhment.*

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy ſhall ſpring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many ſhall declare his wiſdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treaſures of wiſdom: but godlineſs is an abomination to a ſinner.

26 If thou deſire wiſdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord ſhall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wiſdom and inſtruction: and faith and meekneſs are his delight.

28 ‖ Diſtruſt not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

‖ Or, *be not diſobedient to.*

29 Be not an hypocrite in the ſight of men,

men, and take good heed what thou ſpeakeſt.

30 Exalt not thy ſelf, leſt thou fall, and bring diſhonour upon thy ſoul, and ſo God diſcover thy ſecrets, and caſt thee down in the midſt of the congregation, becauſe thou cameſt not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods ſervants muſt look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and truſt in him. 12 For wo to them that do not ſo. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do ſo.

[a] MY ſon, if thou come to ſerve the Lord, prepare thy ſoul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and conſtantly endure, and ‖ make not haſte in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayſt be increaſed at thy laſt end.

4 Whatſoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low eſtate.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adverſity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and truſt in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aſide, leſt ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward ſhall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlaſting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and ſee: [c] did ever any truſt in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forſaken? or whom did he ever deſpiſe, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compaſſion and mercy, long-ſuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth ſins, and ſaveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the ſinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore ſhall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have loſt patience: and what will ye do when the Lord ſhall viſit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not diſobey his word, and [d] they that love him, will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will ſeek that which is well-pleaſing unto him, and they that love him, ſhall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their ſouls in his ſight,

18 *Saying*, We will [e] fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majeſty is, ſo is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

2 Children muſt honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not deſire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible muſt needs periſh. 30 Alms are rewarded.

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be ſafe.

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the ſons.

3 Whoſo honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his ſins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treaſure.

5 Whoſo honoureth his father, ſhall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he ſhall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, ſhall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, ſhall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do ſervice unto his parents, as to his maſters.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a bleſſing may come upon thee from them.

9 For [c] the bleſſing of the father eſtabliſheth the houſes of children, but the curſe of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the diſhonour of thy father, for thy fathers diſhonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in diſhonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My ſon, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his underſtanding fail, have patience with him, and deſpiſe him not when thou art ‖ in thy full ſtrength.

14 For the relieving of thy father ſhall not be forgotten: and inſtead of ſins it ſhall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it ſhall be remembred; thy ſins alſo ſhall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forſaketh his father, is as a blaſphemer, and he that angreth his mother is curſed of God.

17 My ſon, go on with thy buſineſs in meekneſs, ſo ſhalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thy ſelf, and thou ſhalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] myſteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and is honoured of the lowly.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither ſearch the things that are above thy ſtrength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to ſee with thine eyes* the things that are in ſecret.

23 Be not curious in unneceſſary matters: for more things are ſhewed unto thee, than men underſtand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil ſuſpicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou ſhalt want light: profeſs not the knowledge therefore that thou haſt not.

26 A ſtubborn heart ſhall fare evil at the laſt: and he that loveth danger, ſhall periſh therein.

27 An

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

[a] Matth. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Peter 4. 12.

‖ Or, *haſte not.*

[b] Wiſd. 3. 6. Prov. 27. 3.

[c] Pſalm 37. 25.

[d] John 14. 23.

[e] 2 Sam. 24. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

[a] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4. Mark. 7. 10. Epheſ. 6. 2.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

[b] Verſe 2.

[c] Gen. 27. 27. Deut 33. 1.

‖ Or, *in all thine ability.*

[d] Phil. 2. 3.

[e] Pſalm 25. 9, 14.

[f] Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

Before Christ cir. 200.

27 An obſtinate heart ſhall be laden with ſorrows, and the wicked man ſhall heap ſin upon ſin.

‖ Or, The proud man is not healed by his puniſhment.

28 ‖ In the puniſhment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedneſs hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will underſtand a parable, and an attentive ear is the deſire of a wiſe man.

g Pſal. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 5. 7.

30 g Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for ſins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he ſhall find a ſtay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not deſpiſe the poor or fatherleſs,* 11 *but ſeek for wiſdom,* 20 *and not be aſhamed of ſome things, nor gainſay the truth,* 30 *nor be as lions in our houſes.*

MY ſon, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry ſoul ſorrowful, neither provoke a man in his diſtreſs.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and deſer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the ſupplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

h Tob. 4. 7. ‖ Or, him that aſketh.

5 h Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occaſion to curſe thee:

6 For if he curſe thee in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, his prayer ſhall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy ſelf the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly anſwer with meekneſs.

9 Deliver him that ſuffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppreſſor, and be not faint-hearted when thou ſitteſt in judgment.

i Job 31. 18. Iſai. 1. 17. James 1. 27.

10 i Be as a father unto the fatherleſs, and inſtead of an huſband unto their mother: ſo ſhalt thou be as the ſon of the moſt High, and he ſhall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wiſdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that ſeek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that ſeek to her early, ſhall be filled with joy.

k Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

13 He that holdeth her faſt ſhall inherit glory, and whereſoever ſhe entreth the Lord will bleſs.

‖ Or, in the ſanctuary.

14 They that ſerve her, ſhall miniſter ‖ to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoſo giveth ear unto her, ſhall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, ſhall dwell ſecurely.

16 If a man commit himſelf unto her, he ſhall inherit her; and his generation ſhall hold her in poſſeſſion.

17 For at the firſt ſhe will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her diſcipline, until ſhe may truſt his ſoul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will ſhe return the ſtraight way unto him, and comfort him, and ſhew him her ſecrets.

Before Christ cir. 200.

19 But if he go wrong, ſhe will forſake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Obſerve the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not aſhamed when it concerneth thy ſoul.

21 For there is a ſhame that bringeth ſin, and there is a ſhame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no perſon againſt thy ſoul, and let not the reverence of any man cauſe thee to fall.

† Gr. *in time of ſaving.*

23 And refrain not to ſpeak, † when there is occaſion to do good, and hide not thy wiſdom in her beauty.

24 For by ſpeech wiſdom ſhall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wiſe ſpeak againſt the truth, but be abaſhed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not aſhamed to confeſs thy ſins, ‖ and force not the courſe of the river.

‖ Or, *and ſtrive not againſt the ſtream.*

27 Make not thy ſelf an underling to a fooliſh man, neither accept the perſon of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord ſhall fight for thee.

29 Be not haſty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds ſlack and remiſs.

30 Be not as a lion in thy houſe, nor frantick among thy ſervants.

l Acts 20. 35. ‖ Or, *give.*

31 l Let not thine hand be ſtretched out to receive, and ſhut when thou ſhouldſt ‖ repay.

CHAP. V.

1 *We muſt not preſume of our wealth and ſtrength,* 6 *nor of the mercy of God to ſin.* 9 *We muſt not be double-tongued,* 12 *nor anſwer without knowledge.*

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and ſay not, a I have enough for my life.

a Luke 12. 15.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy ſtrength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And ſay not, Who ſhall controul me for my works? for the Lord will ſurely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have ſinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-ſuffering, he will in no wiſe let thee go.

b Chap. 21. 1.

5 Concerning propitiation, b be not without fear to add ſin unto ſin:

c Chap. 16. 13.

6 And ſay not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my ſins: c for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation reſteth upon ſinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for ſuddenly ſhall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy ſecurity thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, and periſh in the day of vengeance.

d Prov. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

8 d Set not thine heart upon goods unjuſtly gotten, for they ſhall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for ſo doth the ſinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be ſtedfaſt in thy underſtanding, and let thy word be the ſame.

e James 1. 19.

11 e Be ſwift to hear, and let thy life be ſincere, and with patience give anſwer.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

12 If thou haſt underſtanding, anſwer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 [f] Honour and ſhame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

[f] Matth. 12. 37.

14 [g] Be not called a ſwiſperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul ſhame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

[g] Rom. 1. 29.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a ſmall.

CHAP. VI.

2 *Do not extol thine own conceit,* 7 *but make choice of a friend.* 18 *Seek wiſdom betimes:* 20 *it is grievous to ſome,* 28 *yet the fruits thereof are pleaſant.* 35 *Be ready to hear wiſe men.*

INſtead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou ſhalt inherit an ill name, ſhame and reproach: even ſo ſhall a ſinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thy ſelf in the counſel of thine own heart; that thy ſoul be not torn in pieces as a bull [ſtraying alone.]

3 Thou ſhalt eat up thy leaves, and loſe thy fruit, and leave thy ſelf as a dry tree.

4 A wicked ſoul ſhall deſtroy him that hath it, and ſhall make him to be laughed to ſcorn of his enemies.

† Gr. *A ſweet throat.*

5 †[a] Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-ſpeaking tongue will increaſe kind greetings.

[a] Chap. 20. 13.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheleſs have but one counſellor of a thouſand.

‖ Or, *get him in the time of trouble.*

7 If thou wouldſt get a friend, ‖ prove him firſt, and be not haſty to credit him.

8 For ſome man is a friend for his own occaſion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and ſtrife, will diſcover thy reproach.

[b] Chap. 37. 5.

10 [b] Again ſome friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy proſperity he will be as thy ſelf, and will be bold over thy ſervants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be againſt thee, and will hide himſelf from thy face.

13 Separate thy ſelf from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a ſtrong defence: and he that hath found ſuch an one, hath found a treaſure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord ſhall find him.

17 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall direct his friendſhip aright: for as he is, ſo ſhall his neighbour be alſo.

18 My ſon, gather inſtruction from thy youth up: ſo ſhalt thou find wiſdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and ſoweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou ſhalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou ſhalt eat of her fruits right ſoon.

‖ Or, *heart.*

20 She is very unpleaſant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ underſtanding will not remain with her.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

21 She will lie upon him as a [c] mighty ſtone of trial, and he will caſt her from him ere it be long.

[c] Zech. 12. 3.

22 For wiſdom is according to her name, and ſhe is not manifeſt unto many.

23 Give ear, my ſon, receive my advice, and refuſe not my counſel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

‖ Or, *collar.*

25 Bow [d] down thy ſhoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

[d] Matth. 11. 29.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and ſeek, and ſhe ſhall be made known unto thee: and when thou haſt got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the laſt thou ſhalt find her reſt, and that ſhall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then ſhall her fetters be a ſtrong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

‖ Or, *a ribband of blue ſilk.* Numb. 15. 38.

31 Thou ſhalt put her on as a robe of honour: and ſhalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My ſon, if thou wilt, thou ſhalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou ſhalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou ſhalt receive underſtanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou ſhalt be wiſe.

[e] Chap. 8. 9.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [e] elders, and cleave unto him that is wiſe.

35 Be willing to hear every godly diſcourſe, and let not the parables of underſtanding eſcape thee.

36 And if thou ſeeſt a man of underſtanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the ſteps of his door.

[f] Pſal. 1. 2.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [f] meditate continually in his commandments: he ſhall eſtabliſh thine heart, and give thee wiſdom at thine own deſire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *We are dehorted from ſin,* 4 *from ambition,* 8 *preſumption,* 10 *and fainting in prayer:* 12 *from lying and backbiting.* 18 *How to eſteem a friend:* 19 *a good wife:* 20 *a ſervant:* 22 *our cattle:* 23 *our children and parents:* 31 *the Lord and his prieſts:* 32 *the poor and thoſe that mourn.*

DO no evil, ſo ſhall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjuſt, and iniquity ſhall turn away from thee.

[a] Job. 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8.

3 My ſon, [a] ſow not upon the furrows of unrighteouſneſs, and thou ſhalt not reap them ſeven-fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the ſeat of honour.

[b] Job 9. 20. Pſal. 143. 2. Eccles. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11.

5 [b] Juſtifie not thy ſelf before the Lord, and boaſt not of thy wiſdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, leſt at any time thou fear the perſon of the mighty, and lay a ſtumbling-block in the way of thy uprightneſs.

[f] Deut. 15. 10. ‖ Or, *thy labour.* Prov.

7 Offend not againſt the multitude of a city, and then thou ſhalt not caſt thy ſelf down among the people.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

8 Bind not one ſin upon another, for in one thou ſhalt not be unpuniſhed.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the moſt high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makeſt thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to ſcorn in the bitterneſs of his ſoul: for [c] there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 7.

12 † Deviſe not a lie againſt thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

† Gr. Paw not.

13 Uſe not to make any manner of lie: for the cuſtom thereof is not good.

14 Uſe not many words in a multitude of elders, [d] and make not ‖ much babling when thou prayeſt.

[d] Mat. 6. 7. ‖ Or, vain repetition. † Gr. created.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither huſbandry, which the moſt High hath † ordained.

16 Number not thy ſelf among the multitude of ſinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy ſoul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wiſe and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

[e] Lev. 19. 13. Chap. 30. & 34. 22.

20 [e] Whereas thy ſervant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that beſtoweth himſelf wholly for thee.

21 Let thy ſoul love a good ſervant, and defraud him not of liberty.

[f] Deut. 25. 4. Prov. 27. 23, &c.

22 [f] Haſt thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Haſt thou children? inſtruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Haſt thou daughters? have a care of their body, and ſhew not thy ſelf cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and ſo ſhalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of underſtanding.

26 Haſt thou a wife after thy mind? forſake her not: but give not thy ſelf over to a ‖ light woman.

‖ Or, hateful. [g] Tob. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 2, &c.

27 [g] Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the ſorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou waſt begot of them, and how canſt thou recompence them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy ſoul, and reverence his prieſts.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy ſtrength, and forſake not his miniſters.

[h] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17. & 7. 7, 9, 34. Numb. 5. 9. & 18. 8, 15.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the prieſt: and give him his portion, [h] as it is commanded thee; the firſt-fruits, and the treſpaſs-offering, and the gift of the ſhoulders, and the ſacrifice of ſanctification, and the firſt-fruits of the holy things.

[i] Deut. 15. 10. ‖ Or, thy liberality.

32 [i] And ſtretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy bleſſing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the ſight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

[k] Rom. 12. 15.

34 [k] Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 [l] Be not ſlow to viſit the ſick: for that ſhall make thee to be beloved. Before Chriſt cir. 200.

[l] Matth. 25. 36. 39, 43.

36 Whatſoever thou takeſt in hand, remember the end, and thou ſhalt never do amiſs.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Whom we may not ſtrive with,* 8 *nor deſpiſe,* 10 *nor provoke,* 15 *nor have to do with.*

STrive not with a mighty man, leſt thou fall into his hands.

[a] Matth. 5. 25. [b] Chap. 31. 6.

2 [a] Be not at variance with a rich man, leſt he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath deſtroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

‖ Or, of an evil tongue.

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jeſt not with a rude man, leſt thy anceſtors be diſgraced.

[c] 2 Cor. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 2.

5 [c] Reproach not a man that turneth from ſin, but remember that we are all worthy of puniſhment.

[d] Lev. 19. 32.

6 [d] Diſhonour not a man in his old age: for even ſome of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greateſt enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Deſpiſe not the diſcourſe of the wiſe, but acquaint thy ſelf with their proverbs; for of them thou ſhalt learn inſtruction, and how to ſerve great men with eaſe.

[e] Chap. 6. 34.

9 [e] Miſs not the diſcourſe of the elders: for they alſo learned of their fathers, and of them thou ſhalt learn underſtanding, and to give anſwer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a ſinner, leſt thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

‖ Or, for thy mouth.

11 Riſe not up [in anger] at the preſence of an injurious perſon, leſt he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thy ſelf; for if thou lendeſt him, count it but loſt.

13 Be not ſurety above thy power: for if thou be ſurety, take care to pay it.

‖ Or, opinions [f] Gen. 4. 8.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

15 [f] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, leſt he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou ſhalt periſh with him through his folly.

[g] Prov. 22. 24.

16 [g] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a ſolitary place: for blood is nothing in his ſight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Conſult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counſel.

18 Do no ſecret thing before a ſtranger, for thou knoweſt not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, leſt he requite thee with a ſhrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 *We are adviſed how to uſe our wives:* 3 *What women to avoid:* 10 *And not to change an old friend:* 13 *Not to be familiar with men in authority:* 14 *But to know our neighbours:* 15 *And to converſe with wiſe men.*

BE not jealous over the wife of thy boſom, and teach her not an evil leſſon againſt thy ſelf.

2 Give not thy ſoul unto a woman to ſet her foot upon thy ſubſtance.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

3 [a] Meet not with an harlot, leſt thou fall into her ſnares.

4 Uſe not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a ſinger, leſt thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by thoſe things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy ſoul unto harlots, that thou loſe not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the ſtreets of the city, neither wander thou in the ſolitary places thereof.

8 [b] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor ſit down with her in thine arms, and ſpend not thy money with her at the wine; leſt thine heart incline unto her, and ſo through thy deſire thou fall into deſtruction.

10 Forſake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou ſhalt drink it with pleaſure.

11 [c] Envy not the glory of a ſinner: for thou knoweſt not what ſhall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleaſure in; but remember they ſhall not go unpuniſhed unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, ſo ſhalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, leſt he take away thy life preſently: remember that thou goeſt in the midſt of ſnares, and that thou walkeſt upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canſt, gueſs at thy neighbour, and conſult with the wiſe.

15 Let thy talk be with the wiſe, and all thy communication in the law of the moſt High.

16 And let juſt men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work ſhall be commended: and the wiſe ruler of the people for his ſpeech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is raſh in his talk ſhall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wiſe ruler. 4 God ſetteth him up. 7 The inconveniencies of pride, injuſtice, and covetouſneſs. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who ſhall be honoured, 29 and who not.

A Wiſe judge will inſtruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himſelf, ſo are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, ſuch are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwiſe king deſtroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city ſhall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will ſet over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the proſperity of man: and upon the ‖ perſon of the ſcribe ſhall he lay his honour.

6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Becauſe of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is tranſlated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and aſhes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for ſuch an one ſetteth his own ſoul to ſale, becauſe while he liveth, he caſteth away his bowels.

10 The phyſician cutteth off a long diſeaſe, and he that is to day a king, to morrow ſhall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he ſhall inherit [c] creeping things, beaſts and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of ſin, and he that hath it ſhall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them ſtrange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 [d] The Lord hath caſt down the thrones of proud princes, and ſet up the meek in their ſtead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and deſtroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took ſome of them away, and deſtroyed them, and hath made their memorial to ceaſe from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord, are a ſure ſeed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a diſhonourable ſeed; they that tranſgreſs the commandments, are a ‖ deceivable ſeed.

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, ſo are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughneſs and pride is the loſing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to deſpiſe the poor man that hath underſtanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a ſinful man.

24 Great men and judges, and potentates ſhall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

25 [e] Unto the ſervant that is wiſe ſhall they that are free do ſervice: and he that hath knowledge, [f] will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not otherwiſe in doing thy buſineſs, and boaſt not thy ſelf in the time of thy diſtreſs.

27 [g] Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, than he that boaſteth himſelf and wanteth bread.

28 My

---

[a] Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19. Matth. 5. 28.

[c] Pſal. 37. 1.

[a] Prov. 29. 12.

[b] Lev. 19. 17.

[c] Tob. 14. 11.

[d] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Luke 1. 52.

[e] Prov. 17. 2.

[f] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

[g] Prov. 12. 9.

‖ Or, *plaiſter upon inſtruments.*

‖ Or, *the law.*

‖ Or, *ſtare.*

‖ Or, *unſtable generation.*

‖ Or, *principality.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

28 My ſon, glorifie thy ſoul in meekneſs, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will juſtifie him that ſinneth againſt his own ſoul? and who will honour him that diſhonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his ſkill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is diſhonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 *We may not vaunt nor ſet forth our ſelves,* 8 *nor anſwer raſhly,* 10 *nor meddle with many matters.* 14 *Wealth and all things elſe are are from God.* 24 *Brag not of thy wealth,* 29 *nor bring every man into thy houſe.*

‖ Or, *of the lowly.*

WIſdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and [a] maketh him to ſit among great men.

[a] Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among ſuch as fly, but her fruit is the chief of ſweet things.

[b] Acts 12. 21.

4 [b] Boaſt not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy ſelf in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

† Gr. tyrants.

5 Many † kings have ſat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

[c] 1 Sam. 15. 28. Eſther. 6. 10.

6 [c] Many mighty men have been greatly diſgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

[d] Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7.

7 [d] Blame not before thou haſt examined the truth: underſtand firſt, and then rebuke.

[e] Prov. 18. 13.

8 [e] Anſwer not before thou haſt heard the cauſe: neither interrupt men in the midſt of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and ſet not ‖ in judgment with ſinners.

‖ Or, *in the judgment of ſinners.*

10 My ſon, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou ſhalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou ſhalt not obtain, neither ſhalt thou ‖ eſcape by fleeing.

‖ Or, *eſcape hurt.*

[f] Prov. 10. 3. Matth. 19. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

11 [f] There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haſte, and is ſo much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is ſlow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; [g] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and ſet him up from his low eſtate,

[g] Job 42. 10.

13 And lifted up his head from miſery, ſo that many that ſaw it marvelled at him.

[h] Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4. &c.

14 [h] Proſperity and adverſity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord,

15 Wiſdom, knowledge, and underſtanding, of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkneſs had their beginning together with ſinners: and evil ſhall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth proſperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his warineſs and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he ſaith, [i] I have found reſt, and now will eat continually of my goods, and *yet* he knoweth not what time ſhall ‖ come upon him, and that [k] he muſt leave thoſe things to others, and die.

Before Christ cir. 200.

[i] Luke 12. 19.

‖ Or, *paſs.*

[k] Chap. 14. 4.

20 [l] Be ſtedfaſt in thy covenant, and be converſant therein, and wax old in thy work.

[l] Matth. 10. 22.

21 Marvel not at the works of ſinners, but truſt in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an eaſie thing in the ſight of the Lord, on the ſudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The bleſſing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and ſuddenly he maketh his bleſſing to flouriſh.

‖ Or, *for a reward.*

23 Say not, [m] What profit is there of my ſervice? and what good things ſhall I have hereafter?

[m] Mal. 3. 14.

24 Again, ſay not, I have enough, and poſſeſs many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of proſperity there is a forgetfulneſs of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of proſperity.

26 For it is an eaſie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleaſure: and in his end his deeds ſhall be diſcovered.

28 Judge none bleſſed before his death: for a man ſhall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud; and like as a ſpy, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a ſpark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a ſinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man, (for he worketh wickedneſs) leſt he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and he will diſturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Be not liberal to the ungodly.* 10 *Truſt not thine enemy, nor the wicked.*

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doſt it: ſo ſhalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he over-maſter thee thereby. For [elſe] thou ſhalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou ſhalt have done unto him.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adverſity.

9 In the proſperity of a man, enemies will be grieved: but in his adverſity, even a friend will depart.

10 Never truſt thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron ruſteth, ſo is his wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *braſs.*

11 Though he humble himſelf, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou ſhalt be unto him, as if thou hadſt wiped a looking-glaſs, and thou ſhalt know that his ruſt hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, leſt when he hath overthrown thee, he ſtand up in thy place; neither let him ſit at thy right hand, leſt he ſeek to take thy ſeat, and thou at the laſt remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a ſerpent, or any ſuch as come nigh wild beaſts?

14 So one that goeth to a ſinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his ſins, who will pity?

‖ Or, *mingled.*

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy ſpeaketh ſweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will [a] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be ſatisfied with blood.

[a] Jer. 41. 6.

17 If adverſity come upon thee, thou ſhalt find him there firſt, and though he pretend to help thee, yet ſhall he ‖ undermine thee.

‖ Or, *ſupplant.*

18 He will ſhake his head, and clap his hands, and whiſper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thy ſelf.* 15 *Like will to like.* 21 *The differenee between the rich and the poor.* 25 *A mans heart will change his countenance.*

[a] Deut. 7. 2.

HE that toucheth pitch ſhall be defiled therewith, and [a] he that hath fellowſhip with a proud man, ſhall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thy ſelf above thy power, while thou liveſt, and have no fellowſhip with one that is mightier and richer than thy ſelf. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be ſmitten againſt the other, it ſhall be broken.

† Or, *this ſhall ſmite againſt it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he muſt intreat alſo.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will uſe thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forſake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be ſorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and ſmile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will ſpeak thee fair, and ſay, What wanteſt thou?

7 And he will ſhame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the laſt he will laugh thee to ſcorn: afterward when he ſeeth thee, he will forſake thee, and ſhake his head at thee.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

‖ Or, *in thy ſimplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy ſelf, and ſo much the more will he invite thee.

10 Preſs thou not upon him, leſt thou be put back; ſtand not far off, leſt thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and ſmiling upon thee will get out thy ſecrets:

‖ Or, *Forbear not.* ‖ Or, *but.*

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not ſpare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in priſon.

13 Obſerve and take good heed, for thou walkeſt in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heareſt theſe things, awake in thy ſleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy ſalvation.

15 Every beaſt loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All fleſh conſorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 [b] What fellowſhip hath the wolf with the lamb? ſo the ſinner with the godly.

[b] 2 Cor. 6. 14.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild aſs is the lions prey in the wilderneſs: ſo [c] the rich eat up the poor.

[c] James 2. 6.

20 As the proud hate humility: ſo doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thruſt alſo away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he ſpeaketh things not to be ſpoken, and yet men juſtifie him: the poor man ſlipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he ſpake wiſely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man ſpeaketh, [d] every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he ſaith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man ſpeak, they ſay, What fellow is this? and if he ſtumble, they will help to overthrow him.

[d] Job 29. 9.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no ſin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in proſperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearieſome labour of the mind.

CAAP. XIV.

1 *A good conſcience maketh men happy.* 5 *The niggard doth good to none.* 13 *But do thou good.* 20 *Men are happy that draw near to wiſdom.*

[a] Chap. 19. 16. & 25. 8. James 3. 2. ‖ Or, *ſorrow.*

[a] BLeſſed is the man that hath not ſlipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of ſins.

Before Christ cir. 200.

2 Bleſſed is he whoſe conſcience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what ſhould an envious man do with money?

[b] Chap. 11. 19.

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own ſoul, [b] gathereth for others that ſhall ſpend his goods riotouſly.

5 He that is evil to himſelf, to whom will he be good? he ſhall not take pleaſure in his goods.

6 There is none worſe than he that envieth himſelf, and this is a recompence of his wickedneſs.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the laſt he will declare his wickedneſs.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and deſpiſeth men.

[a] Prov. 27. 20.

9 A [c] covetous mans eye is not ſatisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his ſoul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My ſon, according to thy ability do good to thy ſelf, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not ſhewed unto thee.

[d] Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13.

13 [d] Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability ſtretch out thy hand and give to him.

[e] Eccles. 5. 12, &c. & 6. 1, &c.

14 [e] Defraud not thy ſelf of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good deſire overpaſs thee.

‖ Or, neglect.

15 [f] Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

[f] Ver. 4.

16 Give, and take, and ſanctifie thy ſoul, for there is no ſeeking of dainties in the grave.

[g] Pſal. 102. 26. Iſa. 40. 6. Hebr. 1. 11. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

17 [g] All fleſh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou ſhalt die the death.

[h] Eccles. 1. 4

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, ſome fall and ſome grow; ſo is the generation of fleſh and blood, [h] one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and conſumeth away, and the worker thereof ſhall go withal.

[i] Pſal. 1. 2.

20 [i] Bleſſed is the man that doth meditate good things in wiſdom, and that reaſoneth of holy things by his underſtanding.

21 He that conſidereth her ways in his heart, ſhall alſo have underſtanding in her ſecrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, ſhall alſo hearken at her doors.

‖ Or, ſtake.

24 He that doth lodge near her houſe, ſhall alſo faſten a ‖ pin in her walls.

25 He ſhall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and ſhall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

[a] Chap. 19. 16. & 25. 8. James 3. 2.

26 He ſhall ſet his children under her ſhelter, and ſhall lodge under her branches.

[k] Wiſd. 20. 17.

27 [k] By her he ſhall be covered from heat, and in her glory ſhall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wiſdom embraceth thoſe that fear God. 7 The wicked ſhall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left us to our ſelves.

Before Christ cir. 200.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law ſhall obtain her.

2 And as a mother ſhall ſhe meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of underſtanding ſhall ſhe feed him, and give him the water of wiſdom to drink.

4 He ſhall be ſtayed upon her, and ſhall not be moved, and ſhall rely upon her, and ſhall not be confounded.

5 She ſhall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midſt of the congregation ſhall ſhe open his mouth.

6 He ſhall find joy, and a crown of gladneſs, and ſhe ſhall cauſe him to inherit an everlaſting name.

7 But fooliſh men ſhall not attain unto her, and ſinners ſhall not ſee her.

8 For ſhe is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

[a] Pſal. 33. 1. Prov. 26. 7. ‖ Or, *A parable.*

9 [a] ‖ Praiſe is not ſeemly in the mouth of a ſinner, for ‖ it was not ſent him of the Lord.

‖ Or, *he was not ſent of*, &c. ‖ Or, rather *a parable.*

10 For ‖ praiſe ſhall be uttered in wiſdom, and the Lord will proſper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughteſt not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath cauſed me to err: for he hath no need of the ſinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

[b] Gen. 1. 26.

14 He himſelf [b] made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counſel:

[c] Matth. 19. 17.

15 If thou wilt, to [c] keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulneſs.

[d] Deut. 30. 19. Joſh 24. 15.

16 [d] He hath ſet fire and water before thee: ſtretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

[e] Jer. 21. 8.

17 [e] Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, ſhall be given him.

18 For the wiſdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

[f] Pſal. 33. 18. & 34. 15. Hebr. 4. 13.

19 And [f] his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none, than many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not ſpared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unſearchable.

DEſire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly ſons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Truſt not thou in their life, neither reſpect their multitude: for one that is juſt is better than a thouſand, and better it is to die

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath underſtanding, ſhall the city be repleniſhed: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked ſhall ſpeedily become deſolate.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

5 Many ſuch things have I ſeen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than theſe.

[a] Chap. 21. 9.

6 [a] In the congregation of the ungodly ſhall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is ſet on fire.

‖ Or, *hath been.*

7 [b] He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the ſtrength of their fooliſhneſs.

[b] Gen. 6. 4. Wiſd. 14. 6.

8 [c] Neither ſpared he the place where Lot ſojourned, but [d] abhorred them for their pride.

[c] Gen. 19. 24. [d] Ezek. 16. 49, 50.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their ſins:

[e] Numb. 14. 15. & 16. 20. & 21. 6. & 26. 64.

10 [e] Nor the ſix hundred thouſand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardneſs of their hearts.

11 And if there be one ſtiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he eſcape unpuniſhed: for [f] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out diſpleaſure.

[f] Chap. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, ſo is his correction alſo: [g] he judgeth a man according to his works.

[g] Pſal. 62. 12.

13 The ſinner ſhall not eſcape with his ſpoils, and the patience of the godly ſhall not be fruſtrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man ſhall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardned Pharaoh, that he ſhould not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifeſt to every creature, and [h] he hath ſeparated his light from the darkneſs, with an ‖ adamant.

[h] Gen. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *ſtrong partition.*

17 Say not thou, I will hide my ſelf from the Lord: ſhall any remember me from above? I ſhall not be remembred among ſo many people: for what is my ſoul among ſuch an infinite number of creatures?

[i] 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

18 [i] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, ſhall be moved when he ſhall viſit.

19 The mountains alſo, and foundations of the earth ſhall be ſhaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon theſe things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempeſt which no man can ſee: for the moſt part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his juſtice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth underſtanding, will think upon vain things: and a fooliſh man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My ſon, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will ſhew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he diſpoſed the parts thereof.

Before Chriſt cir 200.

27 He garniſhed his works for ever, and in his hand are ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor ceaſe from their works.

‖ Or, *beginnings.*

28 None of them hindreth another, and they ſhall never diſobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his bleſſings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they ſhall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *How God created and furniſhed man.* 14 *Avoid all ſin:* 19 *For God ſeeth all things.* 25 *Turn to him while thou liveſt.*

[a] Gen. 1. 27. & 3. 19. & 5. 2. Wiſd. 2. 23. & 7. 1, 6.

THE Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a ſhort time, and power alſo over the things therein.

[b] Gen. 1. 26. & 9. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Coloſ. 3. 10.

3 He endued them with ſtrength by themſelves, and [b] made them according to his image,

‖ Or, *of him.*

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all fleſh, and gave him dominion over beaſts and fowls.

5 [They received the uſe of the five operations of the Lord, and in the ſixth place he imparted them underſtanding, and in the ſeventh, ſpeech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counſel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to underſtand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of underſtanding, and ſhewed them good and evil.

8 He ſet his eye upon their hearts, that he might ſhew them the greatneſs of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with underſtanding.

10 And the elect ſhall praiſe his holy name.

11 Beſide this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlaſting covenant with them, and ſhewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes ſaw the majeſty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Beware of all unrighteouſneſs, and he [c] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

[c] Exod. 20, & 21, & 22, & 23.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and ſhall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themſelves fleſhy hearts for ſtony.

[d] Deut. 32. 8, 9. [e] Rom. 13. 1. [f] Deut. 4. 20. & 10. 15.

17 For [d] in the diviſion of the nations of the whole earth, he ſet a [e] ruler over every people; but [f] Iſrael is the Lords portion:

18 Whom being his firſt-born, he nouriſheth with diſcipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forſake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the ſun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their ſins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing

Before Christ cir. 200.

knowing his workmanſhip, neither left nor forſook them, but ſpared them.

22 The [g] alms of a man is as a ſignet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his ſons and daughters.

[g] Chap. 29. 12, 15.

23 [h] Afterwards he will riſe up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

[h] Matth. 25. 34, 35.

24 [i] But unto them that repent, he granted return, and comforted thoſe that failed in patience.

[i] Acts 3. 19.

25 [k] Return unto the Lord, and forſake thy ſins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend leſs.

[k] Jer. 3. 12.

‖ Or, leſſen thy offence.

26 Turn again to the moſt High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkneſs into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

‖ Or, illumination.

27 [l] Who ſhall praiſe the moſt High in the grave, in ſtead of them which live and give thanks?

[l] Pſal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Iſai. 38. 18, 19. Baruch 2. 17.

28 Thankſgiving periſheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and ſound in heart ſhall praiſe the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindneſs of the Lord our God, and his compaſſion unto ſuch as turn unto him in holineſs!

30 For all things cannot be in men, becauſe the ſon of man is not immortal.

[m] Job 25. 4, 5.

31 [m] What is brighter than the ſun? yet the light thereof faileth: and fleſh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and aſhes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is ſhort. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemiſh thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be juſtified. 30 Follow not thy luſts.

[a] Gen. 1. 1.

HE that liveth for ever, [a] created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power [b] dividing holy things among them from profane.

[b] Lev. 10. 10.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [c] and who ſhall find out his noble acts?

[c] Pſal. 106. 2.

5 Who ſhall number the ſtrength of his majeſty? and who ſhall alſo tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he ſhall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto ſerveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

[d] Pſal. 90. 10.

9 [d] The number of a mans days at the moſt are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the ſea, and a gravel-ſtone in compariſon of the ſand, ſo are a [e] thouſand years to the days of eternity.

[e] 2 Pet. 3. 8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He ſaw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compaſſion.

Before Christ cir. 200.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all fleſh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a ſhepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive diſcipline, and that diligently ſeek after his judgments.

15 [f] My ſon, blemiſh not thy good deeds, neither uſe uncomfortable words when thou giveſt any thing.

[f] Chap. 41. 22.

16 Shall not the dew aſſwage the heat? ſo is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churliſhly, and a gift of the envious conſumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou ſpeak, and uſe phyſick or ever thou be ſick.

20 Before judgment [g] examine thy ſelf, and in the day of viſitation thou ſhalt find mercy.

[g] 2 Cor. 13. 28, 31.

21 Humble thy ſelf before thou be ſick, and in the time of ſins ſhew repentance.

22 [h] Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be juſtified.

[h] Deut. 23. 21. Eccleſ. 5. 4.

23 Before thou prayeſt, prepare thy ſelf; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 [i] Think upon the wrath that ſhall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he ſhall turn away his face.

[i] Chap. 7. 17, 36.

25 When thou haſt enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are ſoon done before the Lord.

27 [k] A wiſe man will fear in every thing, and in the day of ſinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not obſerve time.

[k] Prov. 28. 14.

28 Every man of underſtanding knoweth wiſdom, and will give praiſe unto him that found her.

29 They that were of underſtanding in ſayings, became alſo wiſe themſelves, and poured forth exquiſite parables.

30 [l] Go not after thy luſts, but refrain thy ſelf from thine appetites.

[l] Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14.

31 If thou giveſt thy ſoul the deſires that pleaſe her, ſhe will make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleaſure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou haſt nothing in thy purſe: for thou ſhalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women ſeduce wiſe men. 7 Say not all thou heareſt. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wiſdom in wickedneſs.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenneſs ſhall not be rich: and he that contemneth ſmall things ſhall fall by little and little.

2 [a] Wine and [b] women will make men of underſtanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

[a] Gen. 19. 32. [b] 1 King. 11. 1.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

3 Moths and worms ſhall have him to heritage, and a bold man ſhall be taken away.

[c] Joſh. 22. 11.

4 [c] He that is haſty to give credit is light-minded, and he that ſinneth ſhall offend againſt his own ſoul.

5 Whoſo taketh pleaſure in wickedneſs, ſhall be condemned: but he that reſiſteth pleaſures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue ſhall live without ſtrife, and he that hateth babling, ſhall have leſs evil.

[d] Chap. 41. 23.

7 [d] Rehearſe not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou ſhalt fare never the worſe.

‖ Or, *of friend or foe.*

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canſt without offence reveal them not.

‖ Or, *ſhew his hatred.*

9 For he heard and obſerved thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

10 If thou haſt heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burſt thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

‖ Or, *heart.*

12 As an arrow that ſticketh in a mans thigh, ſo is a word within a fools ‖ belly.

[e] Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15.

13 [e] Admoniſh a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

14 ‖ Admoniſh thy friend, it may be he hath not ſaid it: and if he have, that he ſpeak it not again.

15 Admoniſh a friend: for many times it is a ſlander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that ſlippeth in his ſpeech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [f] tongue?

‖ Or, *willingly.*

[f] Chap. 14. 1. James 3. 2.

17 ‖ Admoniſh thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the moſt High.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

[g] Prov. 1. 7. Chap. 40. 26.

18 [g] The fear of the Lord is the firſt ſtep ‖ to be accepted [of him] and wiſdom obtaineth his love.

‖ Or, *of receiving him.*

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that pleaſe him, ſhall [h] receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

[h] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wiſdom, and in all wiſdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

[i] Matth. 21. 29.

21 [i] If a ſervant ſay to his maſter, I will not do as it pleaſeth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nouriſheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedneſs is not wiſdom, neither at any time the counſel of ſinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedneſs, and the ſame an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wiſdom.

24 He that hath ſmall underſtanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wiſdom, and tranſgreſſeth the law of the moſt High.

25 There is an exquiſite ſubtilty, and the ſame is unjuſt, and there is one that turneth aſide to make judgment appear: and there is a wiſe man that ‖ juſtifieth in judgment.

‖ Or, *judgeth.*

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ ſadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

‖ Or, *in black.*

27 Caſting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a miſchief before thou be aware.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from ſinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath underſtanding by his countenance, when thou meeteſt him.

30 A mans attire, and [k] exceſſive laughter, and gate, ſhew what he is.

[k] Chap. 21. 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of ſilence and ſpeaking.* 10 *Of gifts and gain.* 18 *Of ſlipping by the tongue.* 24 *Of lying.* 27 *Of divers advertiſements.*

THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again ſome man holdeth his tongue, and he is wiſe.

‖ Or, *ſeaſonable.*

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry ſecretly: and he that confeſſeth his fault, ſhall be preſerved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved to ſhew repentance! for ſo ſhalt thou eſcape wilful ſin.

[a] Chap. 30. 20.

4 As is the luſt of [a] an eunuch to deflower a virgin; ſo is he that executeth judgment with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth ſilence and is found wiſe: and another by much babling becometh hateful.

[b] Eccleſ. 3. 7. [c] Chap. 32. 4.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, becauſe he hath not to anſwer: and ſome keepeth ſilence, [b] knowing his time.

7 A wiſe man will hold his [c] tongue, till he ſee opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that uſeth many words ſhall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himſelf authority therein, ſhall be hated.

9 There is a ſinner that hath good ſucceſs in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loſs.

10 There is a gift that ſhall not profit thee; and there is a gift whoſe recompence is double.

11 There is an abaſement becauſe of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low eſtate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it ſeven-fold.

[d] Chap. 6. 5.

13 [d] A wiſe man by his words maketh himſelf beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools ſhall be ‖ poured out.

‖ Or, *pleaſant conceits.*

‖ Or, *loſt, or, ſpilt.*

14 The gift of a fool ſhall do thee no good when thou haſt it; neither yet of the envious for his neceſſity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

† Gr. *for his eyes are many for one to receive*

[e] Chap. 41. 22.

15 He giveth little and [e] upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: ſuch a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool ſaith, I have no friends, I have no thanks for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread ſpeak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many ſhall he be laughed to ſcorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To ſlip upon a pavement, is better than

than to ſlip with the tongue: ſo the fall of the wicked ſhall come ſpeedily.

19 ‖ An unſeaſonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwiſe.

20 A wiſe ſentence ſhall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not ſpeak it in due ſeaſon.

21 There is that is hindred from ſinning through want: and when he taketh reſt, he † ſhall not be troubled.

22 [f] There is that deſtroyeth his own ſoul through baſhfulneſs, and by accepting of perſons overthroweth himſelf.

23 There is that for baſhfulneſs promiſeth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 [g] A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accuſtomed to lie: but they both ſhall have deſtruction to heritage.

26 The diſpoſition of a liar is ‖ diſhonourable, and his ſhame is ever with him.

27 A wiſe man ſhall promote himſelf *to honour* with his words: and he that hath underſtanding will pleaſe great men.

28 [h] He that tilleth his land, ſhall increaſe his heap: and he that pleaſeth great men, ſhall get pardon for iniquity.

29 [i] Preſents and gifts blind the eyes of the wiſe, and ‖ ſtop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wiſdom that is hid, and treaſure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 [k] Better is he that hideth his folly, than a man that hideth his wiſdom.

32 Neceſſary patience in ſeeking the Lord, is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from ſin as from a ſerpent: 4 His oppreſſion will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjuſt ſhall be naught. 12 The differences between the fool and the wiſe.

MY ſon, haſt thou ſinned? do ſo no more, but [a] aſk pardon for thy former ſins.

2 Flee from ſin as from the face of a ſerpent: for if thou comeſt too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, ſlaying the ſouls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged ſword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waſte riches: thus the houſe of proud men ſhall be made deſolate.

5 [b] A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh ſpeedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of ſinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of underſtanding knoweth when he ſlippeth.

8 He that buildeth his houſe with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himſelf ſtones for the tomb of his burial.

9 [c] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to deſtroy them.

10 The way of ſinners is made plain with ſtones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 [d] He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the underſtanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wiſdom.

12 He that is not ‖ wiſe, will not be taught: [e] but there is a ‖ wiſdom which multiplieth bitterneſs.

13 The knowledge of a wiſe man ſhall abound like a flood: and his counſel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 [f] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken veſſel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilful man hear a wiſe word, he will commend it, and [g] add unto it: but as ſoon as one of no underſtanding heareth it, it diſpleaſeth him, and he caſteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace ſhall be found in the lips of the wiſe.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wiſe man in the congregation, and they ſhall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a houſe that is deſtroyed, ſo is wiſdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwiſe is as talk ‖ without ſenſe.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 [h] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wiſe man doth ſcarce ſmile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wiſe man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A fooliſh mans foot is ſoon in his [neighbours] houſe: but a man of experience is aſhamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the houſe, but he that is well-nurtured will ſtand without.

24 It is the rudeneſs of a man to hearken at the door: but a wiſe man will be grieved with the diſgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling ſuch things as pertain not unto them: but the words of ſuch as have underſtanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wiſe is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curſeth Satan, he curſeth his own ſoul.

28 [i] A whiſperer defileth his own ſoul, and is hated whereſoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the ſlothful man, 3 and a fooliſh daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, than for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wiſe mans heart will not ſhrink. 20 What will loſe a friend.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy ſtone, and every one will hiſs him out to his diſgrace.

2 A ſlothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will ſhake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured ſon is the diſhonour of his father that begat him: and a [fooliſh] daughter is born to his loſs.

4 [a] A

Before Chriſt cir. 200. ‖ Or, *An unpleaſant fellow.*

† Gr. *ſhall not be pricked.* [f] Chap. 42. 1.

[g] Chap. 23. 1.

‖ Or, *ignominy.*

[h] Prov. 22. 11. & 28. 19.

[i] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. ‖ Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.* [k] Chap. 41. 15.

[a] Pſal. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.

[b] Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23.

† Gr. *be converted.*

[c] Chap. 16. 6.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

[d] Joh. 7. 17.

‖ Or, *witty.* [e] Eccleſ. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *ſubtilty.*

[f] Chap. 33. 5.

[g] Prov. 9. 9.

‖ Or, *not to be enquired after.*

[h] Chap. 19. 30.

[i] Chap. 28. 12.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

4 [a] A wiſe daughter ‖ ſhall bring an inheritance to her huſband: but ſhe that liveth diſhoneſtly, is her fathers heavineſs,

[a] Prov. 13. 22.

‖ Or, *ſhall be the heir of her husband.*

5 She that is bold, diſhonoureth both her father and her huſband, but they both ſhall deſpiſe her.

6 A tale out of ſeaſon [is as] muſick in mourning: but ſtripes and correction of wiſdom are never out of time.

7 Whoſo teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potſherd together, and as he that waketh one from a ſound ſleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, ſpeaketh to one in a ſlumber: when he hath told his tale, he will ſay, What is the matter?

9 If children live honeſtly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they ſhall cover the baſeneſs of their parents.

‖ Or, *an art.*

10 But children being haughty through diſdain and want of nurture, do ſtain the nobility of their kindred.

[b] Chap. 38. 16.

11 [b] Weep for the dead, for he hath loſt the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth underſtanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at reſt: but the life of the fool is worſe than death.

[c] Gen. 50. 10.

12 [c] Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

[d] Chap. 12. 12.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no underſtanding: [d] beware of him leſt thou have trouble, and thou ſhalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou ſhalt find reſt, and never be ‖ diſquieted with madneſs.

‖ Or, *when he shakes off his filth.*

‖ Or, *wearied.*

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

[e] Prov. 27. 3.

15 [e] Sand, and ſalt, and a maſs of iron, is eaſier to bear, than a man without underſtanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be looſed with ſhaking: ſo the heart that is ſtabliſhed by adviſed counſel, ſhall fear at no time.

17 A heart ſettled upon a thought of underſtanding, is as a fair plaiſtering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

‖ Or, *of a poliſhed wall.*

18 Pales ſet on an high place will never ſtand againſt the wind: ſo a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot ſtand againſt any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to ſhew her knowledge.

20 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendſhip.

21 Though thou dreweſt a ſword at thy friend, yet deſpair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou haſt opened thy mouth againſt thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or [f] diſcloſing of ſecrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for theſe things every friend will depart.

[f] Chap. 27. 17.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayſt rejoyce in his proſperity: abide ſtedfaſt unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayſt be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean eſtate is not always to be contemned; nor the rich that is fooliſh, to be had in admiration.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

24 As the vapour and ſmoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; ſo reviling before blood.

25 I will not be aſhamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my ſelf from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 [g] Who ſhall ſet a watch before my mouth, and a ſeal of wiſdom upon my lips, that I fall not ſuddenly by them, and that my tongue deſtroy me not?

[g] Pſal. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *A prayer for grace to flee ſin.* 9 *We may not uſe ſwearing:* 14 *but remember our parents.* 16 *Of three ſorts of ſin.* 23 *The adulterous wife ſinneth many ways.*

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counſels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will ſet ſcourges over my thoughts, and the diſcipline of wiſdom over mine heart? that they ſpare me not for mine ignorances, and it paſs not by my ſins:

3 Leſt mine ignorances increaſe, and my ſins abound to my deſtruction, and I fall before mine adverſaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whoſe hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy ſervants always ‖ a haughty mind.

‖ Or, *a giantlike.*

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiſcence, and thou ſhalt hold him up that is deſirous always to ſerve thee.

6 Let not the greedineſs of the belly, nor luſt of the fleſh take hold of me, and give not over me thy ſervant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the diſcipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, ſhall never be taken in his lips.

8 The ſinner ſhall be left in his fooliſhneſs: both the evil ſpeaker and the proud ſhall fall thereby.

9 [a] Accuſtom not thy mouth to ſwearing: neither uſe thy ſelf to the naming of the Holy one.

[a] Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 27. 14. Matth. 5. 33, 34.

10 For as a ſervant that is continually beaten, ſhall not be without a blue mark: ſo he that ſweareth and nameth God continually, ſhall not be faultleſs.

11 A man that uſeth much ſwearing ſhall be filled with iniquity, and the plague ſhall never depart from his houſe: if he ſhall offend, his ſin ſhall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his ſin, he maketh a double offence; and if he ſwear in vain, he ſhall not be † innocent, but his houſe ſhall be full of calamities.

† Gr. *juſtified.*

12 [b] There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all ſuch things ſhall be far from the godly, and they ſhall not wallow in their ſins.

[b] Lev. 24. 15, 16.

13 Uſe not thy mouth to intemperate ſwearing, for therein is the word of ſin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou ſitteſt among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and ſo thou by thy cuſtom

Before Chriſt cir. 200. cuſtom become a fool, and wiſh that thou hadſt not been born, and curſe the day of thy nativity.

c 2 Sam. 16. 7. 15 [c] The man that is accuſtomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two ſorts of men multiply ſin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be conſumed: a fornicator in the body of his fleſh, will never ceaſe till he hath kindled a fire.

d Prov. 9. 17. 17 [d] All bread is ſweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, ſaying, thus in his heart, e Who ſeeth me? I am compaſſed about with darkneſs, the walls cover me, and no body ſeeth me; what need I to fear? the moſt High will not remember my ſins:

e Job 24. 15. Iſa. 29. 15.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thouſand times brighter than the ſun, beholding all the ways of men, and conſidering the moſt ſecret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; ſo alſo after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

f Levit. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. 21 [f] This man ſhall be puniſhed in the ſtreets of the city, and where he ſuſpecteth not he ſhall be taken.

22 Thus ſhall it go alſo with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

‖ Or, a ſtranger.

g Exod. 20. 14. 23 For firſt ſhe hath diſobeyed the [g] law of the moſt High; and ſecondly, ſhe hath treſpaſſed againſt her own husband; and thirdly, ſhe hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She ſhall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquiſition ſhall be made of her children.

‖ Or, viſitation.

h Wiſd. 4. 3. 25 Her [h] children ſhall not take root, and her branches ſhall bring forth no fruit.

26 She ſhall leave her memory to be curſed, and her reproach ſhall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain ſhall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing ſweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Wiſdom doth praiſe her ſelf, ſheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increaſe and perfection.

The praiſe of wiſdom. WIſdom ſhall praiſe her ſelf, and ſhall glory in the midſt of her people.

2 In the congregation of the moſt High ſhall ſhe open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the moſt High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

‖ Or, a miſt.

a Job 22. 14. b Pſalm 104. 3. 4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and [b] my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compaſſed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the ſea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a poſſeſſion.

7 With all theſe I ſought reſt: and in whoſe inheritance ſhall I abide? Before Chriſt cir. 200.

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me cauſed my tabernacle to reſt, and ſaid, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Iſrael.

c Prov. 8. 22. 9 He [c] created me from the beginning before the world, and I ſhall never fail.

d Exod. 31. 3. 10 In the [d] holy tabernacle I ſerved before him: and ſo was I eſtabliſhed in Sion.

e Pſalm 132. 8. ‖ Or, holy. 11 [e] Likewiſe in the ‖ beloved city he gave me reſt, and in Jeruſalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypreſs-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

‖ Or, Cades. 14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a roſe-plant in Jericho; as a fair olive-tree in a pleaſant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

‖ Or, in the water. 15 I gave a ſweet ſmell like cinnamon and aſpalathus, and I yielded a pleaſant odour like the beſt myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and ſweet ſtorax, and as the fume of frankincenſe in the [f] tabernacle.

f Exod. 30. 34. 16 As the turpentine-tree I ſtretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

g John 15. 1. 17 [g] As the vine brought I forth pleaſant ſavour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.

‖ Or, choſen. 19 Come unto me, all ye that be deſirous of me, and fill your ſelves with my fruits.

h Pſalm 19. 10, 11 20 For my memorial is [h] ſweeter than hony, and mine inheritance than the hony-comb.

21 They that eat me ſhall yet be hungry, and they that drink me ſhall yet be thirſty.

22 He that obeyeth me ſhall never be confounded, and they that work by me ſhall not do amiſs.

i Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1. 23 All theſe things are the book of the covenant of the moſt high God, *even* the [i] law which Moſes commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be ſtrong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beſides him there is no other Saviour.

k Gen. 2. 11. 25 He filleth all things with his wiſdom, as [k] Phiſon, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

l Joſh. 3. 15. 26 He maketh the underſtanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [l] Jordan in the time of the harveſt.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The firſt man knew her not perfectly: no more ſhall the laſt find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the ſea, and her counſels profounder than the great deep.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

30 I alſo came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

‖ Or, *drain, or, ditch.*

31 I ſaid, I will water my beſt garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a ſea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to ſhine as the morning, and will ſend forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

m Chap. 33. 17.

34 m Behold that I have not laboured for my ſelf only, but for all them that ſeek wiſdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What things are beautiful, and what hateful.* 6 *What is the crown of age.* 7 *What things make men happy.* 13 *Nothing worſe than a wicked woman.*

‖ Or, *gloried.*

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and ſtood up beautiful both before God and men: the a unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

a Gen. 13. 8. Pſalm 133. 1. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three ſorts of men my ſoul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou haſt gathered nothing in thy youth, how canſt thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counſel!

5 O how comely is the wiſdom of old men, and underſtanding and counſel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to ſee the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of underſtanding, and that hath not b ſlipped with his tongue, and that hath not ſerved a man more unworthy than himſelf.

b Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16. James 3. 2.

‖ Or, *a friend.*

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that ſpeaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

10 O how great is he that findeth wiſdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

‖ Or, *to whom.*

11 But the love of the Lord paſſeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto ſhall he be likened?

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedneſs, but the wickedneſs of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a ſerpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

c Prov. 21. 19. & 25. 24.

16 c I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep houſe with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedneſs of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance ‖ like ſackcloth.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

‖ Or, *like a bear.*

18 Her husband ſhall ſit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, ſhall ſigh bitterly.

19 All wickedneſs is but little to the wickedneſs of a woman: let the portion of a ſinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a ſandy way is to the feet of the aged, ſo is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

‖ Or, *ſcolding.*

d 2 Sam. 11. 2. Chap. 42. 12.

21 d Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and deſire her not for pleaſure.

22 A woman if ſhe maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in diſtreſs, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

e Gen. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

24 Of e the woman came the beginning of ſin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no paſſage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If ſhe go not as thou wouldſt have her, cut her off from thy fleſh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A good wife,* 4 *and a good conſcience do glad men.* 6 *A wicked wife is a fearful thing.* 13 *Of good and bad wives.* 23 *Of three things that are grievous.* 29 *Merchants and huckſters are not without ſin.*

a Prov. 31. 10, &c.

BLeſſed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days ſhall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he ſhall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

b Prov. 18. 22.

3 b A good wife is a good portion, which ſhall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he ſhall at all times rejoyce with a cheerful countenance.

† Gr. *an evil report.*

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was ſore afraid: † the ſlander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a falſe accuſation: all theſe are worſe than death.

6 But a grief of heart and ſorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a ſcourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke ſhaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a ſcorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

c Chap. 42. 11.

10 c If thy daughter be ſhameleſs, keep her in ſtraitly, leſt ſhe abuſe her ſelf through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if ſhe treſpaſs againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirſty traveller,

Before Christ cir. 200. ‖ Or, gate.

traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her huſband, and her diſcretion will fat his bones.

14 A ſilent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing ſo much worth as a mind well inſtructed.

15 A ſhamefac'd and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

† Gr. in the higheſt places of the Lord. ‖ Or, ornament

16 As the ſun when it ariſeth † in the high heaven: ſo is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her houſe.

‖ Or, in conſtant age. ‖ Or, comely. ‖ Or, breaſt.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candleſtick: ſo is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the ſockets of ſilver: ſo are the ‖ fair feet with a conſtant ‖ heart.

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound: and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitful poſſeſſion through all the field, ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſs of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhall be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

‖ Or, a ſwine.

22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as ‖ ſpittle: but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her huſband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her huſband.

25 A ſhameleſs woman ſhall be counted as a dog: but ſhe that is ſhamefac'd will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her huſband, ſhall be judged wiſe of all: but ſhe that diſhonoureth him in her pride, ſhall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud-crying woman and a ſcold ſhall be ſought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that ſuffereth poverty, and [d] men of underſtanding that are not ſet by, and [e] one that returneth from righteouſneſs to ſin, the Lord prepareth ſuch an one for the ſword.

[d] Eccleſ. 9. 15. [e] Ezek. 18. 24.

[f] Chap. 27. 2.

29 [f] A merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong: and an huckſter ſhall not be freed from ſin.

CHAP. XXVII.

2 Of ſins in ſelling and buying. 7 Our ſpeech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is loſt by diſcovering his ſecrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it.

[a] Prov. 28. 21. ‖ Or, a thing indifferent. [b] Prov. 21. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

MAny [a] have ſinned for ‖ a ſmall matter: and he that [b] ſeeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail ſticketh faſt between the joynings of the ſtones: ſo doth ſin ſtick cloſe between buying and ſelling.

3 Unleſs a man hold himſelf diligently in the fear of the Lord, his houſe ſhall ſoon be overthrown.

4 As when one ſifteth with a ſive, the refuſe remaineth: ſo the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

Before Christ cir. 200. ‖ Or, thought.

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potters veſſels: ſo the trial of man is in his reaſoning.

[c] Prov. 27. 21.

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dreſſed: ſo is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

[d] Matth. 7. 17.

7 Praiſe no man before thou heareſt him ſpeak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followeſt righteouſneſs, thou ſhalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will reſort unto their like: ſo will truth return unto them that practiſe in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: ſo ſin for them that work iniquity.

11 The diſcourſe of a godly man is always with wiſdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiſcreet, obſerve the time: but be continually among men of underſtanding.

13 The diſcourſe of fools is irkſom, and their ſport is in the wantonneſs of ſin.

[e] Chap. 23. 9.

14 [e] The talk of him that ſweareth much, maketh the hair ſtand upright: and their brawls make one ſtop his ears.

15 The ſtrife of the proud is blood-ſhedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoſo diſcovereth ſecrets, loſeth his credit; and ſhall never find friend to his mind.

[f] Chap. 22. 22.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but [f] if thou bewrayeſt his ſecrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath deſtroyed his enemy: ſo haſt thou loſt the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, ſo haſt thou let thy neighbour go, and ſhalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe eſcaped out of the ſnare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth ſecrets, is without hope.

[g] Prov. 10. 10.

22 He [g] that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

‖ Or, alter his ſpeech.

23 When thou art preſent, he will ſpeak ſweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the laſt he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and ſlander thy ſayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone on high, caſteth it on his own head, and a deceitful ſtroke ſhall make wounds.

[h] Pſal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8. [i] Pſalm 9. 15. & 35. 8.

26 [h] Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and [i] he that ſetteth a trap, ſhall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh miſchief, it ſhall fall upon him, and he ſhall not know whence it cometh.

[k] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but [k] vengeance as a lion ſhall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, ſhall be taken in the ſnare, and anguiſh ſhall conſume them before they die.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

30 Malice and wrath, even theſe are abominations, and the ſinful man ſhall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Againſt revenge,* 8 *quarrelling,* 10 *anger,* 15 *and backbiting.*

[a] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

HE [a] that revengeth ſhall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will ſurely keep his ſins [in remembrance.]

[b] Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Luke 6. 37.

2 [b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, ſo ſhall thy ſins alſo be forgiven when thou prayeſt.

[c] See Matth. 18. 23, &c.

3 [c] One man beareth hatred againſt another, and doth he ſeek pardon from the Lord?

4 He ſheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himſelf: and doth he aſk forgiveneſs of his own ſins?

5 If he that is but fleſh nouriſh hatred, who will entreat for pardon of his ſins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity ceaſe; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Higheſt, and wink at ignorance.

[d] Chap. 8. 1.

8 [d] Abſtain from ſtrife, and thou ſhall diminiſh thy ſins: for a furious man will kindle ſtrife.

9 A ſinful man diſquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

[e] Prov. 26. 21.

10 [e] As the matter of the fire is, ſo it burneth: and as a mans ſtrength is, ſo is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riſeth; and the ſtronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An haſty contention kindleth a fire: and an haſty fighting ſheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the ſpark, it ſhall burn; if thou ſpit upon it, it ſhall be quenched: and both theſe come out of thy mouth.

[f] Chap. 21. 28.

13 [f] Curſe the whiſperer, and double-tongued: for ſuch have deſtroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath diſquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; ſtrong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houſes of great men.

‖ Or, *third.*

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath caſt out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoſo hearkneth unto it, ſhall never find reſt, and never dwell quietly.

17 The ſtroke of the whip maketh marks in the fleſh: but the ſtroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the ſword: but not ſo many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not paſſed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of braſs.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It ſhall not have rule over them that fear God, neither ſhall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

23 Such as forſake the Lord, ſhall fall into it, and it ſhall burn in them, and not be quenched; it ſhall be ſent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy poſſeſſion about with thorns, and bind up thy ſilver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou ſlide not by it, leſt thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *We muſt ſhew mercy, and lend:* 4 *but the borrower muſt not defraud the lender.* 9 *Give alms.* 14 *A good man will not undo his ſurety.* 18 *To be ſurety, and undertake for others, is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home, than to ſojourn.*

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that ſtrengthneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

[a] Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

2 [a] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due ſeaſon.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou ſhalt always find the thing that is neceſſary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiſs a mans hand; and for his neighbours money he will ſpeak ſubmiſly: but when he ſhould repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

‖ Or, *If he be able.*

6 ‖ If he prevail, he ſhall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cauſe: he payeth him with curſings and railings; and for honour, he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

[b] Deut. 15. 11.

9 Help the poor for [b] the commandments ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

[c] Chap. 20. 30.

10 Loſe thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and [c] let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

[d] Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. & 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

11 [d] Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and [e] it ſhall bring thee more profit than gold.

[e] Matth. 19. 21.

[f] Tob. 4. 8, 9, 10. Chap. 17. 22.

‖ Or, *fail.*

12 [f] Shut up alms in thy ſtore-houſes: and it ſhall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies, better than a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forſake him.

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.

18 Sureti-

Before Christ cir. 200.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandred among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the commandments of the Lord, ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens buſineſs for gain, ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy ſelf fall not into the ſame.

g Chap. 39. 26.

21 The [g] chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another mans houſe.

h 1 Tim. 6. 6.

23 Be it little or much, [h] hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger, thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain, and feaſt, and have no thanks: moreover, thou ſhalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table, and feed me of that thou haſt ready;

27 Give place, thou ſtranger, to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding: the upbraiding of houſe-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *It is good to correct our children,* 7 *and not to cocker them.* 14 *Health is better than wealth.* 22 *Health and life are ſhortned by grief.*

Of children. a Prov. 13. 24. & 23. 13.

HE [a] that loveth his ſon, cauſeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

‖ Or, good by him.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon, ſhall have ‖ joy in him, and ſhall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance.

† Or, kin-folk.

b Deut. 6. 7.

3 He that [b] teacheth his ſon, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himſelf.

c Pſalm 128. 3, 6.

5 While he lived, he [c] ſaw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not ſorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger againſt his enemies, and one that ſhall requite kindneſs to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his ſon, ſhall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horſe not broken becometh headſtrong: and a child left to himſelf will be wilful.

‖ Or, aſtoniſhed.

9 Cocker thy child, and he ſhall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavineſs.

10 Laugh not with him, leſt thou have ſorrow with him, and leſt thou gnaſh thy teeth in the end.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

11 [d] Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

d Chap. 7. 23.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the ſides while he is a child, leſt he wax ſtubborn, and be diſobedient unto thee, and ſo bring ſorrow to thine heart.

13 Chaſtiſe thy ſon, and hold him to labour, leſt his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Of health.

14 Better is the poor, being ſound and ſtrong of conſtitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good eſtate of body are above all gold, and a ſtrong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a ſound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life, or continual ſickneſs.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth ſhut up, are as meſſes of meat ſet upon a grave.

e Bel and Dragon 7.

19 [e] What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor ſmell: ſo is he that is ‖ perſecuted of the Lord.

‖ Or, afflicted.

f Chap. 20. 4.

20 He ſeeth with his eyes, and groneth [f] as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and ſigheth.

g Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 13. & 17. 22.

21 [g] Give not over thy mind to heavineſs, and afflict not thy ſelf in thine own counſel.

‖ Or, exultation.

22 The gladneſs of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulneſs of a man prolongeth his days.

23 Love thine own ſoul, and comfort thy heart, remove ſorrow far from thee: for ſorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath ſhorten the life, and carefulneſs bringeth age before the time.

‖ Or, A noble.

25 ‖ A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the deſire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and exceſs in eating, or drinking wine.*

a 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

WAtching for [a] riches conſumeth the fleſh, and the care thereof driveth away ſleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man ſlumber, as a ſore diſeaſe breaketh ſleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he reſteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor eſtate, and when he leaveth off he is ſtill needy.

5 He that loveth gold ſhall not be juſtified, and he that followeth corruption, ſhall have enough thereof.

b Chap. 8. 2.

6 [b] Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their deſtruction was preſent.

7 It is a ſtumbling-block unto them that ſacrifice unto it, and every fool ſhall be taken therewith.

c Luke 6. 24.

8 [c] Bleſſed is the rich that is found without blemiſh, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him bleſſed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and the congregation ſhall declare his alms.

[d] Pſalm 141. 4. Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3. † Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*

12 If thou ſit at a bountiful table, [d] † be not greedy upon it, and ſay not, There is much meat on it.

[e] Matth. 6. 23. & 20. 15. ‖ Or, *before every thing that is preſented.*

13 Remember that [e] a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occaſion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whitherſoever it looketh, and thruſt it not with him into the diſh.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy ſelf: and be diſcreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, thoſe things which are ſet before thee; and devour not, leſt thou be hated.

17 Leave off firſt for manners ſake; and be not unſatiable, leſt thou offend.

[f] Chap. 37. 29.

18 [f] When thou ſitteſt among many, reach not thine hand out firſt of all.

‖ Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*

19 A very little is ſufficient for a man well-nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind ſhort upon his bed.

20 Sound ſleep cometh of moderate eating, he riſeth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unſatiable man.

21 And if thou haſt been forced to eat, ariſe, go forth, vomit, and thou ſhalt have reſt.

22 My ſon, hear me, and deſpiſe me not, and at the laſt thou ſhalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, ſo ſhall there no ſickneſs come unto thee.

[g] Prov. 22. 9.

23 [g] Whoſo is liberal of his meat, men ſhall ſpeak well of him, and the report of his good houſe-keeping will be believed.

24 But againſt him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city ſhall murmur, and the teſtimonies of his niggardneſs ſhall not be doubted of.

[h] Iſaiah 5. 22. [i] Judith 13. 2, 8.

25 Shew not thy [h] valiantneſs in wine, [i] for wine hath deſtroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: ſo doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenneſs.

[k] Pſalm 104. 15. Prov. 31. 6, 7.

27 [k] Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine meaſurably drunk, and in ſeaſon, bringeth gladneſs of the heart, and cheerfulneſs of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with exceſs, maketh bitterneſs of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenneſs increaſeth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminiſheth ſtrength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and deſpiſe him not in his mirth: give him no deſpiteful words, and preſs not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of his duty that is chief or maſter in a feaſt.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counſel.* 20 *Of a ragged, and a ſmooth way.* 23 *Truſt not to any but to thy ſelf, and to God.*

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

IF thou be made the maſter [of a feaſt] lift not thy ſelf up, but be among them as one of the reſt, take diligent care for them, and ſo ſit down.

2 And when thou haſt done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayſt be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feaſt.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with ſound judgment, and hinder not muſick.

[a] Eccleſ. 3. 7. Chap. 20. 7.

4 [a] Pour not out words where there is a muſician, and ſhew not forth wiſdom out of time.

5 A conſort of muſick in a banquet of wine, is as a ſignet of carbuncle ſet in gold.

6 As a ſignet of an emerald ſet in a work of gold, ſo is the melody of muſick with pleaſant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet ſcarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy ſpeech be ſhort, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

[b] Job 32. 6.

9 [b] If thou be among great men, make not thy ſelf equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, uſe not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a ſhamefac'd man ſhall go favour.

11 Riſe up betimes, and be not the laſt, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy paſtime, and do what thou wilt: but ſin not by proud ſpeech.

13 And for theſe things bleſs him that made thee, and hath repleniſhed thee with his good things.

14 Whoſo feareth the Lord will receive his diſcipline, and they that ſeek him early ſhall find favour.

15 He that ſeeketh the law, ſhall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord ſhall find judgment, and ſhall kindle juſtice as a light.

17 A ſinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuſe according to his will.

18 A man of counſel will be conſiderate, but a ſtrange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himſelf he hath done without counſel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou haſt once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayſt fall, and ſtumble not among the ſtones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work truſt thy own ſoul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

‖ Or, *ſhall not be hurt.*

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that truſteth in him, ‖ ſhall fare never the worſe.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The ſafety of him that feareth the Lord.* 2 *The wiſe and the fooliſh.* 7 *Times and ſeaſons are of God.* 10 *Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter.* 18 *Chiefly regard thy ſelf.* 24 *Of ſervants.*

There

Before Chriſt cir. 202.

THere ſhall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wiſe man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ſhip in a ſtorm.

3 A man of underſtanding truſteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, *as the urim, or, of him.*

4 Prepare what to ſay, and ſo thou ſhalt be heard: and bind up inſtruction, and then make anſwer.

† Gr. *buyeth.* [a] Chap. 21. 24.

5 The † heart of the [a] fooliſh is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

6 A ſtallion horſe is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that ſitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the ſun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were diſtinguiſhed, and he altered ſeaſons and feaſts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and ſome of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

‖ Or, *ordained for the number of days.* [b] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

10 And all men are from the ground, and [b] Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways divers.

12 Some of them hath he bleſſed, and exalted, and ſome of them hath he ſanctified, and ſet near himſelf: but ſome of them hath he curſed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖ Or, *ſtandings.* [c] Iſaiah 45. 9. & 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Wiſd. 15. 7, 8. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

13 [c] As the clay is in the potters hand, to faſhion it at his pleaſure: ſo man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him beſt.

14 Good is ſet againſt evil, and life againſt death: ſo is the godly againſt the ſinner, and the ſinner againſt the godly.

[d] Chap. 42. 24.

15 So look upon all the works of the moſt High, and [d] there are two and two, one againſt another.

‖ Or, *gleaneth.*

16 I awaked up laſt of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the bleſſing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-preſs like a gatherer of grapes.

[e] Chap. 24. 34.

17 [e] Conſider that I laboured not for my ſelf only, but for all them that ſeek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy ſon and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou liveſt, and give not thy goods to another: leſt it repent thee, and thou intreat for the ſame again.

‖ Or, *ſell not.*

20 As long as thou liveſt and haſt breath in thee, ‖ give not thy ſelf over to any.

‖ Or, *ſhall not be hurt.*

‖ Or, *look to their hands.*

21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, than that thou ſhouldſt ‖ ſtand to their courteſie.

22 In all thy works keep to thy ſelf the preeminence, leave not a ſtain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy days, and finiſh thy life, diſtribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the aſs: and bread, correction, and work, for a ſervant.

Before Chriſt cir. 202. Of ſervants.

25 If thou ſet thy ſervant to labour, thou ſhalt find reſt: but if thou let him go idle, he ſhall ſeek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: ſo are tortures and torments for an evil ſervant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleneſs teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not exceſſive toward any, and without diſcretion do nothing.

[f] Chap. 7. 20.

30 [f] If thou have a ſervant, let him be unto thee as thy ſelf, becauſe thou haſt bought him † with a price.

† Gr. *in blood*

31 If thou have a ſervant, entreat him as a brother: for thou haſt need of him, as of thine own ſoul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to ſeek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 13 *The praiſe and bleſſing of them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.*

Of dreams.

THe hopes of a man void of underſtanding, are vain and falſe: and dreams liſt up fools.

‖ Or, *hath his mind upon.*

2 Whoſo ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a ſhadow, and followeth after the wind.

[a] Prov. 27. 19.

3 The viſion of dreams is the reſemblance of one thing to another, even as the [a] likeneſs of a face to a face.

[b] Job 14. 4.

4 [b] Of an unclean thing, what can be cleanſed? and from that thing which is falſe, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and ſoothſayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

‖ Or, *regard them not.*

6 If they be not ſent from the moſt High in thy viſitation, ‖ ſet not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their truſt in them.

8 The law ſhall be found perfect without lies: and wiſdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wiſdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I ſaw many things; and I underſtand more than I can expreſs.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered becauſe of theſe things.

13 The ſpirit of thoſe that fear the Lord ſhall live, for their hope is in him that ſaveth them.

14 Whoſo feareth the Lord, ſhall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Bleſſed is the ſoul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his ſtrength?

[c] Pſalm 33. 18. [d] Pſalm 61. 2, 3, 4. & 91. 1, 2.

16 For [c] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [d] he is their mighty protection and ſtrong ſtay, a defence from heat, and

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

and a cover from the ſun at noon, a preſervation from ſtumbling, and a help from falling.

17 He raiſeth up the ſoul, and lightneth the eyes: he giveth health, life and bleſſing.

[e] Prov. 21. 27.

18 [e] He that ſacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjuſt men are not accepted.

‖ Or, *the mockeries.*

[f] Prov. 15. 8.

19 [f] The moſt High is not pleaſed with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for ſin, by the multitude of ſacrifices.

20 Whoſo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the ſon before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, ſlayeth him: and he that [g] defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-ſhedder.

[g] Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Chap. 7. 20.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curſeth, whoſe voice will the Lord hear?

[h] Numb. 19. 11, 12.

25 [h] He that waſheth himſelf after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his waſhing?

[i] 2 Per. 2. 20, &c.

26 [i] So is it with a man that faſteth for his ſins, and goeth again and doth the ſame: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleaſing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherleſs, of the widow, and of the humble in ſpirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

[a] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 3, 5, 6, &c.

HE [a] that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, ſacrificeth praiſe.

[b] Dan. 4. 27.

3 [b] To depart from wickedneſs is a thing pleaſing to the Lord, and to forſake unrighteouſneſs, is a propitiation.

[c] Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

4 [c] Thou ſhalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all theſe things [are to be done] becauſe of the commandment.

[d] 2 Cor. 9. 7. ‖ Or, *ſet apart.*

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the ſweet ſavour thereof *is* before the moſt High.

[e] Tobit 4. 8. ‖ Or, *Diminiſh nothing of thy offerings.*

7 The ſacrifice of a juſt man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof ſhall never be forgotten.

[f] Lev. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21. [g] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wiſd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Coloſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminiſh not the firſt-fruits of thine hands.

9 [d] In all thy gifts ſhew a cheerful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladneſs.

10 [e] Give unto the moſt High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou haſt gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenceth, and will give thee ſeven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, [f] for ſuch he will not receive: and truſt not to unrighteous ſacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is [g] no reſpect of perſons.

13 He will not accept any perſon againſt a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed. Before Chriſt cir. 200.

14 He will not deſpiſe the ſupplication of the fatherleſs: nor the widow when ſhe poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry againſt him that cauſeth them to fall?

16 He that ſerveth the Lord, ſhall be accepted with favour, and his prayer ſhall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the moſt High ſhall behold to judge righteouſly, and execute judgment.

18 For the Lord will not be ſlack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have ſmitten in ſunder the loyns of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the ſceptre of the unrighteous; ‖ Or, *cruel oppreſſors.*

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cauſe of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

20 Mercy is † ſeaſonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought. † Gr. *fair.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church againſt the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

2 And ſend thy fear upon all the nations, that ſeek not after thee.

[a] Jer. 10. 25. ‖ Or, *upon.*

3 [a] Lift up thy hand ‖ againſt the ſtrange nations, and let them ſee thy power.

4 As thou waſt ſanctified in us before them: ſo be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

[f] Chap. 6. 10.

6 Shew new ſigns, and make other ſtrange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may ſet forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raiſe up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adverſary, and deſtroy the enemy.

‖ Or, *in preſence of the enemy.*

8 Make the time ſhort, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works. † Gr. *oath.*

9 Let him that eſcapeth be conſumed by the rage of the fire, and let them periſh that oppreſs the people.

‖ Or, *what uſe there is of him.*

10 Smite in ſunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that ſay, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Iſrael, [b] whom thou haſt named thy firſt-born. [b] Exod. 4. 22. [c] 2 Chr. 6. 41. Pſalm 132. 14.

13 O be merciful unto Jeruſalem, thy holy city, [c] the place of thy reſt.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unſpeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give teſtimony unto thoſe that thou haſt poſſeſſed from the beginning, and raiſe up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖ ſervants, according to the [b] bleſſing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 [c] As the palate taſteth divers kinds of veniſon: ſo doth an heart of underſtanding falſe ſpeeches.

20 A froward heart cauſeth heavineſs: but a man of experience will recompence him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindneſs, meekneſs, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her huſband like ‖ other men.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a poſſeſſion, [f] a help like unto himſelf, and a pillar of reſt.

25 Where no hedge is, there the poſſeſſion is ſpoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will truſt a thief well-appointed, that ſkippeth from city to city? ſo [who will believe] a man that hath no houſe, and lodgeth whereſoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counſellers.* 12 *The diſcretion and wiſdom of a godly man bleſſeth him.* 27 *Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVery friend ſaith, I am his friend alſo: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence cameſt thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 [a] There is a companion which rejoyceth in the proſperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be againſt him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ againſt the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counſeller extolleth counſel; but there is ſome that counſelleth for himſelf.

8 Beware of a counſeller, and know before ‖ what need he hath, (for he will counſel for himſelf) leſt he caſt the lot upon thee:

9 And ſay unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he ſtand on the other ſide, to ſee what ſhall befall thee.

10 Conſult not with one that ſuſpecteth thee: and hide thy counſel from ſuch as envy thee.

11 Neither conſult with a woman touching her of whom ſhe is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of ſelling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulneſs; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindneſs; nor with the ſlothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finiſhing work; nor with an idle ſervant, of much buſineſs: hearken not unto theſe in any matter of counſel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knoweſt to keep the commandments of the Lord, whoſe mind is according to thy mind, and will ſorrow with thee, if thou ſhalt miſcarry.

13 And let the counſel of thine own heart ſtand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a mans mind is ſometime wont to tell him more than ſeven watchmen, that ſit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the moſt High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reaſon go before every enterpriſe, and counſel before every action.

17 The countenance is a ſign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wiſe and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himſelf.

20 There is one that ſheweth wiſdom in words, and is hated: he ſhall be deſtitute of all ‖ food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: becauſe he is deprived of all wiſdom.

22 Another is wiſe to himſelf: and the fruits of underſtanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wiſe man inſtructeth his people, and the fruits of his underſtanding fail not.

24 A wiſe man ſhall be filled with bleſſing, and all they that ſee him ſhall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbred: but the days of Iſrael are innumerable.

26 A wiſe man ſhall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name ſhall be perpetual.

27 My ſon, prove thy ſoul in thy life, and ſee what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every ſoul pleaſure in every thing.

29 [b] Be not unſatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

30 For ‖ exceſs of meats bringeth ſickneſs, and ſurfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By ſurfeiting have many periſhed, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honour due to the phyſician, and why.* 16 *How to weep and mourn for the dead.* 24 *The wiſdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the uſe of them both.*

HOnour a phyſician with the honour due unto him, for the uſes which you may have of him: [a] for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the moſt High cometh healing, and he ſhall receive ‖ honour of the king.

3 The ſkill of the phyſician ſhall lift up his

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

‖ Or, that it may magnify thine oracles.

‖ Or, prophets.

‖ Or, ſupplicants.

[b] Numb. 6. 23.

[c] Job 34. 3.

‖ Or, common.

‖ Or, to wife.

[f] Gen. 2. 18.

‖ Or, what uſe there is of him.

[a] Chap. 6. 10.

‖ Or, in preſence of the enemy.

† Gr. oath.

[a] Jer. 10. 23.

‖ Or, upon.

[b] Exod. 4. 22.

[c] 2 Chr. 6. 41. Pſalm 132. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

‖ Or, wiſdom.

‖ Or, credit.

[b] Chap. 31. 17.

‖ Or. variety of meats.

[a] ver. 12.

‖ Or, a gift.

Before Chriſt. cir. 200.

his head: and in the ſight of great men he ſhall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wiſe will not abhor them.

[b] Exod. 15. 25.

5 [b] Was not the water made ſweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men ſkill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With ſuch doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of ſuch doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

[c] Iſaiah 38. 2.

9 My ſon, in thy ſickneſs be not negligent: but [c] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from ſin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanſe thy heart from all wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *as a dead man.*

11 Give a ſweet ſavour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.

[d] Ver 1.

12 Then give place to the phyſician, [d] for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou haſt need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good ſucceſs.

14 For they ſhall alſo pray unto the Lord, that he would proſper that which they give for eaſe and ‖ remedy to prolong life.

‖ Or, *curing.*

15 He that ſinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the phyſician.

[e] Chap. 22. 11. 1 Theſſ. 4. 13.

16 My ſon, [e] let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadſt ſuffered great harm thy ſelf: and then cover his body according to the cuſtom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly and make great mone, and uſe lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, leſt thou be evil-ſpoken of: and then comfort thy ſelf for thy heavineſs.

[f] Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

18 For of heavineſs cometh death, and the heavineſs of the [f] heart breaketh ſtrength.

19 In affliction alſo ſorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curſe of the heart.

20 Take no heavineſs to heart: drive it away, and remember the laſt end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou ſhalt not do him good, but hurt thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *the ſentence upon him.*

22 Remember, ‖ my judgment: for thine alſo ſhall be ſo; yeſterday for me, and to day for thee.

[g] 1 Sam. 28. 20.

23 [g] When the dead is at reſt, let his remembrance reſt, and be comforted for him, when his ſpirit is departed from him.

24 The wiſdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leiſure: and he that hath little buſineſs ſhall become wiſe.

25 How can he get wiſdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whoſe talk is † of bullocks?

† Gr. *of the breed of bullocks.*

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-maſter, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave ſeals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themſelves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finiſh a work.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

28 The ſmith alſo ſitting by the anvil, and conſidering the iron work, the vapour of the fire waſteth his fleſh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noiſe of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look ſtill upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he ſetteth his mind to finiſh his work, and watcheth to poliſh it perfectly.

[h] Jer. 18. 3.

29 So doth the potter ſitting at his work, and [h] turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully ſet at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

‖ Or, *temper-eth it with his feet.*

30 He faſhioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his ſtrength before his feet; he applieth himſelf to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All theſe truſt to their hands: and every one is wiſe in his work.

32 Without theſe cannot a city be inhabited: and they ſhall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They ſhall not be ſought for in publick counſel, nor ſit high in the congregation: they ſhall not ſit on the judges ſeat, nor underſtand the ſentence of judgment: they cannot declare juſtice and judgment, and they ſhall not be found where parables are ſpoken.

34 But they will maintain the ſtate of the world, and [all] their deſire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A deſcription of him that is truly wiſe.* 12 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUt he that giveth his mind to the law of the moſt High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will ſeek out the wiſdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the ſayings of the renowned men: and where ſubtil parables are, he will be there alſo.

3 He will ſeek out the ſecrets of grave ſentences, and be converſant in dark parables.

4 He ſhall ſerve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through ſtrange countries, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to reſort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the moſt High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make ſupplication for his ſins.

6 When the great Lord will, he ſhall be filled with the ſpirit of underſtanding: he ſhall pour out wiſe ſentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He ſhall direct his counſel and knowledge, and in his ſecrets ſhall he meditate.

8 He ſhall ſhew forth that which he hath learned, and ſhall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many ſhall commend his underſtanding, and ſo long as the world endureth, it ſhall not be blotted out, his memorial ſhall not depart away, and his name ſhall live from generation to generation.

[a] Chap. 44. 15.

10 [a] Nations ſhall ſhew forth his wiſdom, and

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

and the congregation ſhall declare his praiſe.

11 If he die, he ſhall leave a greater name than a thouſand: and if he live, he ſhall ‖ increaſe it.

‖ Or, gain unto it.

12 Yet have I more to ſay, which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a roſe growing by the ‖ brook of the field:

‖ Or, river of waters.

14 And give ye a ſweet ſavour as frankincenſe, and flouriſh as a lily, ſend forth a ſmell, and ſing a ſong of praiſe, bleſs the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and ſhew forth his praiſe with the ſongs of your lips, and with harps, and in praiſing him you ſhall ſay after this manner:

[b] Gen. 1. 31. Verſe 33. Mark 7. 37.

16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatſoever he commandeth ſhall be *accompliſhed* in due ſeaſon.

17 And none may ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they ſhall all be ſought out: [c] at his commandment the waters ſtood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

[c] Pſalm 33. 6. & 147. 15, 18.

[d] Pſalm 135. 6.

18 [d] At his commandment is done whatſoever pleaſeth him, and none can hinder when he will ſave.

19 The works of all fleſh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He ſeeth from everlaſting to everlaſting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uſes.

22 His bleſſing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into ſaltneſs: ſo ſhall the heathen inherit his wrath.

[e] Hoſ. 14. 9.

24 [e] As his ways are plain unto the holy, ſo are they ſtumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: ſo evil things for ſinners.

[f] Chap. 29. 21.

[g] Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14. Chap. 40. 20.

[h] 1 Tim. 4. 4.

26 [f] The principal things for the whole uſe of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and ſalt, flour of wheat, hony, milk, and [g] the blood of the grape, and oyl, and clothing.

27 [h] All theſe things are for good to the godly: ſo to the ſinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be ſpirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on ſore ſtrokes, in the time of deſtruction they pour out their force, and appeaſe the wrath of him that made them.

[i] Chap. 40. 9.

[k] Deut. 32. 24. [l] Wild. 16. 5. ‖ Or, vipers.

29 [i] Fire and hail, and famine and death, all theſe were created for vengeance;

30 [k] Teeth of wild beaſts, and ſcorpions, [l] ‖ ſerpents, and the ſword, puniſhing the wicked to deſtruction.

31 They ſhall rejoyce in his commandment, and they ſhall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they ſhall not tranſgreſs his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was reſolved, and thought upon theſe things, and have left them in writing.

[m] Gen. 1. 31. Ver. 16. [n] Chap. 43. 15.

33 [m] All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due ſeaſon.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

34 So that a man cannot ſay, This is worſe than that: for in time they ſhall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praiſe ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bleſs the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miſeries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteouſneſs, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A virtuous wife, and an honeſt friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggars life is hateful.*

[a] Eccleſ. 1. 3.

GReat [a] travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the ſons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cauſe] fear of heart;

3 From him that ſitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and aſhes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

‖ Or, *to the porter.*

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietneſs, fear of death, and anger and ſtrife, and in the time of reſt upon his bed his night-ſleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his reſt, and afterward he is in his ſleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the viſion of his heart, as if he were eſcaped out of a battle:

7 When all is ſafe, he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all fleſh, both man and beaſt, and that is ſeven-fold more upon ſinners.

[b] Chap. 39. 29, 30.

9 [b] Death and blood-ſhed, ſtrife, and ſword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the ſcourge;

10 Theſe things are created for the wicked, and for their ſakes came the [c] flood.

[c] Gen. 7. 11.

[d] Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10.

11 [d] All things that are of the earth ſhall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the ſea.

[e] Eccleſ. 1. 7.

12 All † bribery and injuſtice ſhall be blotted out: but true dealing ſhall endure for ever.

† Gr. *bribes.*

13 The goods of the unjuſt ſhall be dried up like a river, and ſhall vaniſh with a noiſe, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he ſhall rejoyce: ſo ſhall tranſgreſſors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly ſhall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

[f] Job 8. 11. & 16. 12. [g] Gen. 41. 3. ‖ Or, *a garden that is bleſſed:* as Verſe 27.

16 [f] The weed growing upon every water, and [g] bank of a river, ſhall be pulled up before all graſs.

17 Bounteouſneſs is as ‖ a moſt fruitful garden, and mercifulneſs endureth for ever.

[h] Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

18 To labour, and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a ſweet life: but he that findeth a treaſure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameleſs wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

20 Wine and muſick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wiſdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the pſaltery make ſweet melody: but a pleaſant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye deſireth favour and beauty: but more than both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiſs: but above both is a wife with her huſband.

24 Brethren and help are againſt time of trouble: but alms ſhall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and ſilver make the foot ſtand ſure: but counſel is eſteemed above them both.

26 Riches and ſtrength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to ſeek help.

[i] Ver. 17. ‖ Or, *a garden that is bleſſed.* [k] Iſa. 4. 5.

27 The fear of the Lord is [i] ‖ a fruitful garden, and [k] covereth him above all glory.

28 My ſon, lead not a beggars life, for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himſelf with other mens meat, but a wiſe man well-nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is ſweet in the mouth of the ſhameleſs: but in his belly there ſhall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly ſhall be accurſed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wiſdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we ſhould be aſhamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at reſt in his poſſeſſions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath proſperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy ſentence unto the needy, and unto him whoſe ſtrength faileth, that is now in the laſt age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that deſpaireth, and hath loſt patience.

‖ Or, *to whom every thing is troubleſom.*

3 Fear not the ſentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the ſentence of the Lord over all fleſh.

4 And why art thou againſt the pleaſure of the moſt High? there is no inquiſition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thouſand years.

5 The children of ſinners are abominable children, and they that are converſant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of ſinners children ſhall periſh, and their poſterity ſhall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, becauſe they ſhall be reproached for his ſake.

8 Wo be unto you, ungodly men, which have forſaken the law of the moſt high God: for if you increaſe, it ſhall be to your deſtruction.

9 And if yu be born, you ſhall be born to a curſe: and if you die, a curſe ſhall be your portion. Before Chriſt cir. 200.

10 [a] All that are of the earth ſhall turn to earth again: ſo the ungodly ſhall go from a curſe to deſtruction. [a] Chap. 40. 11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of ſinners ſhall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for [b] that ſhall continue with thee above a thouſand great treaſures of gold. [b] Prov. 22. 1.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep diſcipline in peace: for [c] wiſdom that is hid, and a treaſure that is not ſeen, what profit is in them both? [c] Chap. 20. 30.

15 [d] A man that hideth his fooliſhneſs, is better than a man that hideth his wiſdom. [d] Chap. 20. 31.

16 Therefore be ſhamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all ſhamefacedneſs, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be aſhamed of whoredom before father or mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjuſt dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou ſojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of ſcorning to give and take:

20 And of ſilence before them that ſalute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinſman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or [e] to gaze upon another mans wife: [e] Matth. 5. 28.

22 Or to be over-buſie with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding ſpeeches before friends: and [f] after thou haſt given, upbraid not: [f] Chap. 20. 15.

23 Or, of [g] iterating and ſpeaking again that which thou haſt heard, and of revealing of ſecrets. [g] Chap. 19. 7.

24 So ſhalt thou be truly ſhamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we ſhould not be aſhamed.* 9 *Be careful of thy daughter.* 12 *Beware of a woman.* 15 *The works and greatneſs of God.*

OF theſe things be not thou aſhamed, and [a] accept no perſon to ſin thereby: [a] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Prov. 24. 23. Chap. 29. 22.

2 Of the law of the moſt High, and his covenant, and of judgment to juſtifie the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

‖ Or, *Of thy partners ſpeech.* ‖ Or, *companions.*

4 Of exactneſs of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

‖ Or, *of the giving.*

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent ſelling, of much correction of children, and to make the ſide of an evil ſervant to bleed.

‖ Or, *without profit.*

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and ſhut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giveſt out, or receiveſt in.

‖ Or, *deale for.*

8 Be not aſhamed to ‖ inform the unwiſe and

‖ Or, *reſute.*

Before Chrift cir. 200.

and fooliſh, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with thoſe that are young: thus ſhalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

‖ Or, *that is accuſed of fornication.*

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away ſleep: when ſhe is young, leſt ſhe paſs away the flower of her age; and being married, leſt ſhe ſhould be hated:

10 In her virginity, leſt ſhe ſhould be defiled, and gotten with child in her fathers houſe; and having an huſband, leſt ſhe ſhould miſbehave her ſelf; and when ſhe is married, leſt ſhe ſhould be barren.

[b] Chap. 26. 10.

11 [b] Keep a ſure watch over a ſhameleſs daughter, leſt ſhe make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee aſhamed before the multitude.

[c] Chap. 25. 21.

12 Behold not every bodies [c] beauty, and ſit not in the midſt of women.

[d] Gen. 3. 6.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [d] from women wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *wickedneſs.*

14 Better is the ‖ churliſhneſs of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I ſay* which bringeth ſhame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have ſeen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The ſun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

[e] Chap. 42. 27.

17 [e] The Lord hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the almighty Lord firmly ſettled, that whatſoever is, might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

‖ Or, *the Higheſt.*

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſigns of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

[f] Job 42. 2. Iſai. 29. 15.

20 [f] No thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 Oh how deſirable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever, for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

[g] Chap. 33. 15.

24 [g] All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the ſea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himſelf in his power and wiſdom is above them all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

‖ Or, *veſſel.*

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous ‖ inſtrument, the work of the moſt High.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

Before Chrift cir. 200.

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth haſtily.

‖ Or, *he ſtayed his courſe.*

[a] Gen. 1. 16.

6 [a] He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon, for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

[b] Exod. 12. 2.

7 [b] From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higeſt places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

[c] Gen. 9. 13.

11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightneſs thereof.

[d] Iſai. 40. 12, &c.

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [d] hands of the moſt High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

[e] Deut. 28. 12. Job 38. 22. Pſal. 135. 7. Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

14 Through this [e] the treaſures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth-wind bloweth.

‖ Or, *to groan as a woman in her travail.*

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcattereth the ſnow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of graſhoppers.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

‖ Or, *it is as the point of ſharp ſtakes.*

19 The hoar-froſt alſo as ſalt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of ſharp ſtakes.

20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breaſt-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſs, and conſumeth the graſs as fire.

‖ Or, *upon the heat.*

22 A preſent remedy of all is a miſt *coming ſpeedily:* a dew coming ‖ after heat, refreſheth.

23 By his council he appeaſeth the deep, and planteth iſlands therein.

[f] Pſal. 107. 23.

24 [f] They that ſail on the ſea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

[g] Pſal. 104. 25, 26.

25 [g] For therein be ſtrange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beaſts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath proſperous ſucceſs, and by his word all things conſiſt.

[h] Chap. 42. 17.

27 We may ſpeak much, and [h] yet come ſhort: wherefore in ſum, he is all.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

28 How ſhall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 [i] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your ſtrength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

[i] Pſal. 96. 4.

[k] Pſal. 106. 2. John 1. 18. & 5. 37. & 6. 46.

31 [k] Who hath ſeen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than theſe be, for we have ſeen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wiſdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praiſe of certain holy men:* 16 *of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 22 *Iſaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

The praiſe of the fathers.

LEt us now praiſe famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counſel by their underſtanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counſels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wiſe and eloquent in their inſtructions.

‖ Or, *ditties.*

5 Such as found out muſical tunes, and recited ‖ verſes in writing.

6 Rich men furniſhed with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All theſe were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praiſes might be reported.

[a] Gen. 7. 22.

9 And ſome there be, which have no memorial, [a] who are periſhed as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But theſe were merciful men, whoſe righteouſneſs hath not been forgotten.

11 With their ſeed ſhall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their ſeed ſtands faſt, and their children ‖ for their ſakes.

‖ Or, *after them.*

13 Their ſeed ſhall remain for ever, and their glory ſhall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

[b] Chap. 39. 10.

15 [b] The people will tell of their wiſdom, and the congregation will ſhew forth their praiſe.

[c] Gen. 5. 24. Chap. 49. 14. Hebr. 11. 5.

16 [c] Enoch pleaſed the Lord, and was tranſlated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

[d] Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7.

17 [d] Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

[e] Gen. 9. 11.

18 An [e] everlaſting covenant was made with him, that all fleſh ſhould periſh no more by the flood.

[f] Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

19 Abraham was a [f] great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

20 Who kept the law of the moſt High, and was in covenant with him: he eſtabliſhed the covenant in [g] his fleſh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

[g] Gen. 21. 4.

[h] Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

21 Therefore he aſſured him by an [h] oath, that he would bleſs the nations in his ſeed, and that he would multiply him as the duſt of the earth, and exalt his ſeed as the ſtars, and cauſe them to inherit from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the utmoſt part of the land.

[i] Gen. 26. 3.

22 [i] With Iſaac did he eſtabliſh likewiſe [for Abraham his fathers ſake] the bleſſing of all men, and the covenant,

[k] Gen. 27. 28. & 28. 14.

23 And made it reſt upon the head of [k] Jacob. He acknowledged him in his bleſſing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praiſe of Moſes,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the ſight of all fleſh, even [a] Moſes, beloved of God and men, whoſe memorial is bleſſed.

[a] Exod. 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious ſaints, and magnified him, ſo that his enemies ſtood in fear of him.

3 By his words he cauſed the wonders to ceaſe, and he made him [b] glorious in the ſight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and ſhewed him part of his glory.

[b] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10. Chapters

[c] Numb. 12. 3.

4 [c] He ſanctified him *in* his faithfulneſs, and meekneſs, and choſe him out of all men.

[d] Exod. 19. 7.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and [d] gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life, and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Iſrael his judgments.

[e] Exod. 4. 14.

6 He [e] exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

† Gr. *he bleſſed.*

7 An everlaſting covenant he made with him, and gave him the prieſthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

† Gr. *veſſels,* or, *inſtruments.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and ſtrengthned him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

[f] Exod. 28. 35.

9 And he compaſſed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a [f] ſound, and a noiſe made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue ſilk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breaſt-plate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twiſted ſcarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious ſtones graven like ſeals, and ſet in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

12 He ſet a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holineſs, an ornament of honour, a coſtly work, the deſires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

13 Before him there were none ſuch, neither did ever any ſtranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

f Numb. 28. 3, 4. 14 [f] Their ſacrifices ſhall be wholly conſumed every day twice continually.

g Lev. 8. 15 [g] Moſes conſecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl: this was appointed unto him by an everlaſting covenant, and to his ſeed ſo long as the heavens ſhould remain, that they ſhould miniſter unto him, and execute the office of the prieſt-hood, and [h] bleſs the people in his name.

h Numb. 6. 23, 24.

16 He choſe him out of all men living to offer ſacrifices to the Lord, incenſe and a ſweet ſavour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

i Deut. 17. 10. & 31. 5. Mal. 2. 7. 17 [i] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the ſtatutes of judgments, that he ſhould teach Jacob the teſtimonies, and inform Iſrael in his laws.

k Numb. 16. 1. 18 [k] Strangers conſpired together againſt him, and maligned him in the wilderneſs, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons ſide, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord ſaw, and it diſpleaſed him, and in his wrathful indignation were they conſumed: he did wonders upon them to conſume them with the fiery flame.

l Numb. 18. 8. 20 [l] But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firſt-fruits of the increaſe, eſpecially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the ſacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his ſeed.

m Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 12. 12. & 18. 1, 2. 22 [m] Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himſelf is his portion and inheritance.

n Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 23 [n] The third in glory is Phinees the ſon of Eleazar, becauſe he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and ſtood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Iſrael.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he ſhould be the chief of the ſanctuary and of his people, and that he and his poſterity ſhould have the dignity of the prieſthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David ſon of Jeſſe, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king ſhould be to his poſterity alone: ſo the inheritance of Aaron ſhould alſo be unto his ſeed.

26 God give you wiſdom in your heart to judge his people in righteouſneſs, that their good things be not aboliſhed, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praiſe of Joſhua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.*

a Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 34. 9. Joſh. 1. 2. & 12. 7. JEſus [a] the ſon of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the ſucceſſor of Moſes in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the ſaving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that roſe up againſt them, that he might ſet Iſrael in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and ſtretched out his ſword againſt the cities! Before Chriſt cir. 200.

3 Who before him ſo ſtood to it? for the Lord himſelf brought his enemies unto him.

b Joſh. 10. 12, 13, 14. 4 [b] Did not the ſun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the moſt high Lord when the enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailſtones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the deſcent [of Beth-horon] he deſtroyed them that reſiſted, that the nations might know all their ſtrength, becauſe he fought in the ſight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

c Numb. 14. 6. 1 Mac. 2. 55, 56. 7 [c] In the time of Moſes alſo he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the ſon of Jephunne, in that they withſtood the congregation, and withheld the people from ſin, and appeaſed the wicked murmuring.

d Numb. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35, 36. 8 [d] And of ſix hundred thouſand people on foot, they two were preſerved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and hony.

e Numb. 14. 38. Joſh. 14. 11. 9 [e] The Lord gave ſtrength alſo unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: ſo that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his ſeed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Iſrael might ſee that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whoſe heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be bleſſed.

f Chap. 49. 10. 12 Let their bones [f] flouriſh out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

g 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13. 13 [g] Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, eſtabliſhed a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had reſpect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulneſs he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in viſion.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, when he offered the [h] ſucking lamb.

h 1 Sam. 7. 9.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noiſe made his voice to be heard.

18 And he deſtroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philiſtines.

i 1 Sam. 12. 3. 19 And before his long ſleep he made [i] proteſtations in the ſight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, ſo much as a ſhoe: and no man did accuſe him.

k 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19. 20 And after his death [k] he propheſied, and ſhewed the king his end, and liſt up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedneſs of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The praiſe of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and puniſhment.*

a 2 Sam. 12. 1. 1 Chron. 17. AND after him roſe up, [a] Nathan to propheſie in the time of David.

Before Christ cir. 200.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *He smote lions.*

3 ‖ He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 34.

4 [c] Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

[c] 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people.

[d] 1 Sam. 18. 7.

6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 7. & 8. 1, &c.

7 For [e] he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

‖ Or, *contemned.*

8 In all his works he praised the holy one most High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

[f] 1 Chr. 16. 4.

9 [f] He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

‖ Or, *perfectly.*

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

11 [g] The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

[h] 1 King. 4. 21, 24.

13 [h] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

[i] 1 King. 4. 29, 30.

14 [i] How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

[k] 1 King. 4. 31, 32.

17 [k] The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst

[l] 1 King. 10. 27.

[l] gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

[m] 1 King. 11. 1. ‖ Or, *in.*

19 [m] Thou didst bow thy loyns unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

[n] 1 King. 12. 15, 16, 17.

21 [n] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

[o] 2 Sam. 7. 15.

22 [o] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who [p] turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who [q] caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

Before Christ cir. 200.

[p] 1 King. 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.

[q] 1 King. 12. 28, 30.

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that [r] they were driven out of the land.

[r] 2 King. 17. 18.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praise of Elias,* 12 *of Eliseus,* 17 *and of Ezekias.*

[a] 1 King. 17. 1.

THen stood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

[b] James 5. 17.

2 [b] He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

‖ Or, *made heaven to hold up.*

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven, [c] and also three times brought down fire.

[c] 1 King. 18. 38. 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

[d] 1 King. 17. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *grave.*

5 [d] Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead, by the word of the most High.

[e] 2 King. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *seat.*

6 [e] Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

[f] 1 King. 19. 15.

7 Who heardst the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [f] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance.

[g] 1 King. 19. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *thee.*

8 [g] Who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after ‖ him.

[h] 2 King. 2. 11.

9 [h] Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

‖ Or, *written of.*

10 Who wast ‖ ordained [i] for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.

[i] Mal. 4. 5, 6. Luke 1. 17.

‖ Or, *establish.*

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and ‖ slept in love, for we shall surely live.

‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*

[k] 2 King. 2. 11, 15. [l] 2 King. 3. 14.

12 [k] Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived [l] he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

‖ Or, *Nothing.*

[m] 2 King. 13. 21.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, [m] and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

[n] 2 King. 17. 11, 12.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, [n] till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

[o] 2 Chr. 32. 5. [p] 2 King. 20. 20.

17 [o] Ezekias fortified his city, and [p] brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

[q] 2 King. 18. 13. Isai. 36. 1.

18 In his time [q] Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is mer-

merciful, and ſtretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ miniſtry of Eſay.

21 [r] He ſmote the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, and his angel deſtroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleaſed the Lord, and was ſtrong in the ways of David his father, as Eſay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his viſion, had commanded him.

23 [s] In his time the ſun went backward, and he lengthned the kings life.

24 He ſaw by an excellent ſpirit what ſhould come to paſs at the laſt, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He ſhewed what ſhould come to paſs for ever, and ſecret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praiſe of Joſias, 4 of David, and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: 13 Of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

THe remembrance of [a] Joſias is like the compoſition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is ſweet as hony in all mouths, and as muſick at a banquet of wine.

2 He ‖ behaved himſelf uprightly in the converſion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 [b] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he eſtabliſhed the worſhip of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Joſias, were defective: for they forſook the law of the moſt High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a ſtrange nation.

6 [c] They burnt the choſen city of the ſanctuary, and made the ſtreets deſolate, ‖ according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

7 For they [d] entreated him evil, who nevertheleſs was a prophet [e] ſanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and deſtroy, and that he might build up alſo and plant.

8 [f] It was Ezekiel who ſaw the glorious viſion which was ſhewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he [g] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be bleſſed, and [h] let their bones flouriſh again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by aſſured hope.

11 How ſhall we magnifie [i] Zorobabel? even he was as a ſignet on the right hand.

12 So was [k] Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: who in their time builded the houſe, and ſet up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlaſting glory.

13 [l] And among the elect was Neemias, whoſe renown is great, who raiſed up for us the walls that were fallen, and ſet up the gates and the bars, and raiſed up our ruines again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like [m] Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [n] Joſeph, a governor of his brethren, a ſtay of the people, whoſe bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 [o] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and ſo was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the ſon of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praiſe God, and pray. 27 The concluſion.

SImon the high prieſt the ſon of Onias, who in his life repaired the houſe again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortreſs of the wall about the temple.

3 In his days the [a] ciſtern to receive water, being in compaſs as the ſea, was covered with plates of braſs.

4 He took care of the temple that it ſhould not fall, and fortified the city againſt beſieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midſt of the people, in his coming out of † the ſanctuary!

6 He was as the morning ſtar in the midſt of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the ſun ſhining upon the temple of the moſt High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roſes in the ſpring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincenſe-tree in the time of ſummer:

9 As fire and incenſe in the cenſer, and as a veſſel of beaten gold ſet with all manner of precious ſtones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cyprus-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holineſs honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the prieſts hands, he himſelf ſtood by the hearth of the altar, compaſſed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compaſſed they him round about.

13 So were all the ſons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Iſrael.

14 And finiſhing the ſervice at the altar that he might adorn the offering of the moſt high Almighty.

15 He ſtretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour unto the moſt high King of all.

16 Then ſhouted the ſons of Aaron, and ſounded the ‖ ſilver trumpets, and made a great noiſe to be heard, for a remembrance before the moſt High.

17 Then all the people together haſted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worſhip their Lord God almighty the moſt High.

18 The fingers alſo ſang praiſes with their voices, with great variety of ſounds was there made ſweet melody.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

‖ Or, *and.*

[r] 2 King. 19. 35. Iſa. 37. 36. Tob. 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

[s] 2 King. 20. 10, 11. Iſa. 38. 8.

[a] 1 King. 17. 1.

[b] James 5. 17.

‖ Or, *made heaven to hold up.* 1 King. 18. 38. 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

[a] 1 King. 7. 21, 22. Or, *grave.*

[a] 2 King. 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

[b] 2 King. 23. 4. 2 Chron. 34. 3.

‖ Or, *burn.*

[c] 2 King. 25. 9. 2 Chron. 36. 19.

‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.*

[d] Jer. 28. 6.

[e] Jer. 1. 5, 10.

[f] Ezek. 1. 3, 15.

[g] Ezek. 13. 11. & 38. 9, 16, 22.

‖ Or, *did good.*

[h] Chap. 46. 12.

[i] Ezra. 3. 2. Hag. 2. 24.

[k] Ezra. 3. 2. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

[l] Neh. 7. 1.

[m] Gen. 5. 24. Chap. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

[n] Gen. 41. 44. & 42. 6. & 45. 8. & 50. 25.

[o] Gen. 5 3, 32. & 11. 10.

[a] 1 King. 7. 23.

† Gr. *the houſe of the vail.*

‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

19 And the people beſought the Lord the moſt High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the ſolemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finiſhed his ſervice.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, to give the bleſſing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themſelves down to worſhip the ſecond time, that they might receive a bleſſing from the moſt High.

22 Now therefore bleſs ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulneſs of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Iſrael for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that ſit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongſt the Philiſtines, and that fooliſh people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jeſus the ſon of Sirach of Jeruſalem hath written in this book, the inſtruction of underſtanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wiſdom.

28 Bleſſed is he that ſhall be exerciſed in theſe things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, ſhall become wiſe.

29 For if he do them, he ſhall be ſtrong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wiſdom to the godly. Bleſſed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A Prayer of Jeſus the Son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praiſe thee, O God, my Saviour, I do give praiſe unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and haſt preſerved my body from deſtruction, and from the ſnare of the ſlanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and haſt been my helper againſt mine adverſaries:

3 And haſt delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatneſs of thy name from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of ſuch as ſought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

† Gr. *the gnaſhing of the teeth.*

4 From the choking of fire on every ſide, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accuſation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my ſoul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compaſſed me on every ſide, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the ſuccour of men, but there was none.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverеſt ſuch as wait for thee, and ſaveſt them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my ſupplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praiſe thy name continually, and will ſing praiſe with thankſgiving; ‖ and ſo my prayer was heard.

‖ *Or, because my prayer.*

12 For thou ſavedſt me from deſtruction, and deliveredſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.

‖ *Or, went aſtray.*

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will ſeek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom.

18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good; ſo ſhall I not be confounded.

19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſs: I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.

‖ *Or, I got understanding.*

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.

‖ *Or, bowels.*

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.

24 Wherefore are you ſlow, and what ſay you of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?

25 I opened my mouth, and ſaid, [a] Buy her for your ſelves without money.

[a] Iſai. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction; [b] ſhe is hard at hand to find.

[b] Deut. 30. 14.

27 [c] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt.

[c] Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your ſoul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

¶ *B A-*

¶ *BARUCH.*

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They ſend money and the book, to the brethren at Jeruſalem.

AND theſe are the words of the book which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

‖ Or, Joacim.

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

‖ Or, and vewed ww.

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted, ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every mans power.

‖ Or, Joacim.

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖ Joachim the high prieſt the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem,

[a] 2 King. 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

8 At the ſame time, when he received [a] the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jachonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

‖ Or, priſoners.

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and ſin-offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God.

† Gr. corruptly for *minchas*, that is, *a meat-offering.*

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

[a] Iſai. 55. 1.

[b] Deut. 30. 14.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live [b] under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

[c] Chap. 6. 19.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

[b] Ezek. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12, 21.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſt and ſolemn days.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, [c] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

[c] Dan. 9. 7. Chap. 2. 6. See Neh. 9. 32, &c.

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have [d] ſinned before the Lord,

[d] Dan. 9. 5.

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 [e] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe which the Lord appointed by Moſes his ſervant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to ſee* this day.

[e] Deut. 28. 15.

21 Nevertheleſs we have not hearkned unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confeſſion which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent in that book unto the brethren in Jeruſalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to paſs in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes,

3 That a man ſhould [a] eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

[a] Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to [b] all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as [c] a reproach and [d] deſolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath ſcattered them.

[b] 2 King. 24. 2. [c] Iſai. 43. 28. [d] Jer. 25. 38.

5 Thus we † were caſt down and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

† Gr. *were beneath and not above.*

6 [e] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteouſneſs: but unto us and to our fathers open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day.

[e] Chap. 1. 15.

7 *For* all theſe plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced againſt us.

8 [f] Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

[f] Dan. 9. 13, &c.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon

us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkned unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord that he hath ſet before us.

g Dan. 9. 15. 11 g And now, O Lord God of Iſrael, that haſt brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand and high arm, and with ſigns, and with wonders, and with great power, and h haſt gotten thy ſelf a name, as *appeareth* this day:

h Neh. 9. 10.

12 O Lord our God, we have ſinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteouſly in all thine ordinances.

i Jer. 42. 2. 13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for i we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou haſt ſcattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own ſake, and give us favour in the ſight of them which have led us away:

† Gr. *thy name is called upon Iſrael.* k Dan. 9. 19. 15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, becauſe † k Iſrael and his poſterity is called by thy name.

l Deut. 26. 15. Iſa. 63. 15. 16 O Lord, l look down from thy holy houſe, and conſider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

m Pſal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Iſa. 38. 18, 19. Eccluſ. 17. 27, 28. 17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the m dead that are in the graves, whoſe † ſouls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praiſe nor righteouſneſs:

† Gr. *ſpirit, or, life.* 18 But the ſoul that is greatly vexed, which goeth ſtooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the † hungry ſoul will give thee praiſe and righteouſneſs, O Lord.

n Dan. 9. 18. 19 n Therefore we do not make our humble ſupplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteouſneſs of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou haſt ſent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou haſt ſpoken by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

o Jer. 27. 11. 21 o Thus ſaith the Lord, Bow down your ſhoulders to ſerve the king of Babylon: ſo ſhall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to ſerve the king of Babylon,

p Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. 23 p I will cauſe to ceaſe out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land ſhall be deſolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to ſerve the king of Babylon: therefore

q Jer. 8. 1, 2. haſt thou made good q the words that thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers ſhould be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are caſt out to the heat of the day, and to the froſt of the night, and they died in great miſeries by famine, by ſword, and by peſtilence.

26 And the houſe which is called by thy name (haſt thou laid waſte) as *it is to be ſeen* this day, for the wickedneſs of the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou haſt dealt with us after all thy goodneſs, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervant Moſes, in the day when thou didſt command him to write thy law before the children of Iſrael, ſaying,

r Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15, 62. † Gr. *this great ſwarm.* 29 r If ye will not hear my voice, ſurely † this very great multitude ſhall be turned into a ſmall *number* among the nations where I will ſcatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, becauſe it is a ſtiff-necked people: but

s Lev. 26. 39, &c. ‖ Or, *come to themſelves.* s in the land of their captivities, they ſhall ‖ remember themſelves,

31 And ſhall know that I am the Lord their God: for t I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

t Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 24. 7. 32 And they ſhall praiſe me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

† Gr. *back.* 33 And return from their ſtiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they ſhall remember the way of their fathers, which ſinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promiſed with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and they ſhall be lords of it: and I will increaſe them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

u Jer. 31. 32, &c. 35 And u I will make an everlaſting covenant with them to be their God, and they ſhall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Iſrael out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 The reſt of their prayer and confeſſion contained in that book which Baruch wrote, and ſent to Jeruſalem. 30 Wiſdom was ſhewed firſt to Jacob, and was ſeen upon the earth.

O Lord almighty, God of Iſrael, the ſoul in anguiſh, the troubled ſpirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, becauſe we have ſinned before thee.

3 For thou endureſt for ever, and we periſh utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Iſrael, hear now the prayers of the dead Iſraelites, and of their children, which have ſinned before thee, and not hearkned unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cauſe theſe plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praiſe.

7 And for this cauſe thou haſt put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we ſhould call upon thy name, and praiſe thee in our captivity: for a we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that ſinned before thee.

a Deut. 30. 1.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou haſt ſcattered us, for a reproach and a curſe, and to be ſubject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Iſrael the commandments of life: give ear to underſtand wiſdom.

10 How happeneth it, Iſrael, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art wax-

en old in a ſtrange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

[b] Pſalm 88. 1. 11 That thou art [b] counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.

13 For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldſt have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayſt know alſo where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

[c] Job 28. 12, 20. 15 [c] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth,

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable,

19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

[d] Jer. 49. 7. 22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, [d] neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

‖ Or, expounders. 23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the ‖ authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding: none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God, and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeaſurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did not the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

[e] Deut. 30. 12, 13. Rom. 10. 6, 7. 29 [e] Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beaſts.

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

[f] Pſalm 147. 4. 34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoyced: when [f] he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be; and ſo with cheerfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.

[g] Prov. 8. 31. John 1. 14. 37 [g] Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The book of commandments, is that wiſdom which was commanded in the former chapter.*
25 *The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for their deliverance.*

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it ſhall come to life; but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

† Gr. *to the ſhining before the light thereof.* 2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayſt be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a ſtrange nation.

4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Iſrael.

[a] Iſa 50. 1. & 52. 3. 6 [a] Ye were ſold to the nations, not for [your] deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

[b] 1 Cor. 10. 20. 7 For ye provoked him that made you, by [b] ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jeruſalem that nurſed you.

9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nouriſh them; but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate: becauſe they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths ‖ of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *of his diſcipline in righteouſneſs.* 14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.

[c] Deut. 28. 49, 50. 15 For [c] he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a ſhameleſs nation, and of a ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 Theſe have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, deſolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought theſe plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

‖ Or, *proſperity.* 19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left deſolate.

‖ Or, *in the time of mine affliction.* [d] Pſalm 116. 2. & 137. 7. 20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the ſackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlaſting ‖ [d] in my days.

21 Be

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he ſhall deliver you from the power, and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlaſting that he will ſave you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, becauſe of the mercy which ſhall ſoon come unto you from the Everlaſting our Saviour.

23 For I ſent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladneſs for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have ſeen your captivity; ſo ſhall they ſee ſhortly your ſalvation from our God, which ſhall come upon you with great glory, and brightneſs of the Everlaſting.

25 My children, ſuffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath perſecuted thee; but ſhortly thou ſhalt ſee his deſtruction, and ſhalt tread upon his neck.

‖ Or, *My darlings.*

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you ſhall be remembred of him that brought theſe things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go aſtray from God: ſo being returned, ſeek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought theſe plagues upon you, ſhall bring you everlaſting joy again with your ſalvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jeruſalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miſerable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miſerable are the cities which thy children ſerved: miſerable is ſhe that received thy ſons.

33 For as ſhe rejoyced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: ſo ſhall ſhe be grieved for her own deſolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride ſhall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire ſhall come upon her from the Everlaſting, long to endure, and ſhe ſhall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

[c] Chap. 5. 5.

36 [c] O Jeruſalem, look about thee towards the eaſt, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy ſons come whom thou ſenteſt away, they come gathered together from the eaſt to the weſt, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jeruſalem is moved to rejoyce,* 5 *and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.*

PUt off, O Jeruſalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Caſt about thee a double garment of the righteouſneſs which cometh from God; and ſet a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlaſting.

3 For God will ſhew thy brightneſs unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name ſhall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteouſneſs, and the glory of Gods worſhip.

5 Ariſe, O Jeruſalem, and ſtand on high, and [a] look about toward the eaſt, and behold thy children gathered from the weſt unto the eaſt by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

[a] Chap. 4. 36.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that [b] every high hill, and banks of long continuance ſhould be caſt down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Iſrael may go ſafely in the glory of God.

[b] Iſaiah 40. 4.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every ſweet-ſmelling tree, ſhall overſhadow Iſrael by the commandment of God.

9 For God ſhall lead Iſrael with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteouſneſs that cometh from him.

¶ The Epiſtle of JEREMY.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The cauſe of their captivity is their ſin.* 3 *The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: The vanity of whoſe idols and idolatry is ſet forth at large in this chapter.*

A Copy of an epiſtle which Jeremy ſent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Becauſe of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely ſeven generations: and after that, I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 [a] Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods, of ſilver and of gold, and of wood born upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear.

[a] Pſalm 115. 4. Iſa. 44. 8, 9, 10. & 46. 5, 7. Wiſd. 13. 10.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them, and behind them, worſhipping them,

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my ſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold, [b] yet are they but falſe and cannot ſpeak.

[b] Pſalm 135. 16.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood.

‖ Or, *which proſtitute themſelves openly.*

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves

from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces becauſe of the duſt of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a ſceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath alſo in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himſelf from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſel that a man uſeth, is nothing worth, when it is broken; even ſo it is with their gods: when they be ſet up in the temple, their eyes be full of duſt, through the feet of them that come in.

‖ Or, *earth.* 18 And as the ‖ doors are made ſure on every ſide, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, leſt *their gods* be ſpoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

† Or, *head.* 20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they ſay their hearts are †gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked, through the ſmoak that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

‖ Or, *any price* [illegible]. *Iſai. 46. 7.* 25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a moſt high price.

26 [c] They are born upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They alſo that ſerve them, are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

‖ Or, *offerings.* § Or, *dead.* 28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and ‖ abuſe: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

[d] *Lev. 12. 4.* 29 Menſtruous women and women in child-bed [d] eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They rore and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompence it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blind man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſs.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſs.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand. ‖ Or, *bid him. call upon Bel.*

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge. ‖ Or, *ſenſe.*

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him; ſhe reproacheth her fellow that ſhe was not thought as worthy as her ſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldſmiths: they can be nothing elſe than the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them, can never continue long; how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war nor from plague?

50 [e] For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe: [e] *Pſal. 115. 4. Wiſd. 13. 10.*

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſs a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Where-

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burnt aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it it better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, then ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, than ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſie to be ſeen, and ‖ after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every country.

‖ Or, *the ſame wind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid, that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body that is caſt into the dark.

72 And you ſhall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the country.

‖ Or, *purple and brightneſs.*

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

¶ The Song of the three holy Children, which followeth in the third chapter of *DANIEL* after this place,----*fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*---unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*---verſe 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame,* 24 *wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The ſong of the three children in the oven.*

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.

* Pſal. 25. 10.

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us, becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God,* and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouth, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names ſake, neither diſanul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place, to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

[b] Baruch 2. 18.

16 [b] Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: [c] ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for [d] they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

[c] Pſal. 51. 17.

[d] Pſal. 25. 2, 3.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

21 And let them be confouuded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

‖ Or, *asphalta*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalkey clay. *Plin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 105.

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace, forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

‖ Or, *ſoft.*

27 And made the mids of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *highly exalt*: and ſo in the reſt.

36 [e] O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[e] Pſal. 148. 4.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

† Or, *heaven.*

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righte-

ous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *holy.* 65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and

‖ Or, *grave.*

delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace, *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

¶ The Hiſtory of *Suſanna*, ſet apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon.*

† Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

16 *Two judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her: 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuſe, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery: 46 but Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges falſe.*

Here dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honourable than all others.

5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her huſbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place, and after they had aſked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before, with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh her ſelf in the garden: for it was hot.

† Gr. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders, that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oyl and waſhing-balls, and ſhut the garden-doors, that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden-doors, and went out themſelves at ‖ privy-doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders, becauſe they were hid.

‖ Or, *ſide-doors.*

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee, therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraitned on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, than to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy-door, to ſee what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her huſband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of

of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death,

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and ſo they ſent.

30 So ſhe came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Suſanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And theſe wicked men commanded to uncover her *face*, (for ſhe was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that ſaw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders ſtood up in the mids of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And ſhe weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart truſted in the Lord.

36 And the elders ſaid, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and ſhut the garden-doors, and ſent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that ſtood in a corner of the garden, ſeeing this wickedneſs, ran unto them.

39 And when we ſaw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was ſtronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we aſked who the young man was, but ſhe would not tell us: theſe things do we teſtifie.

41 Then the aſſembly believed them, as thoſe that were the elders and judges of the people: ſo they condemned her to death.

42 Then Suſanna cried out with a loud voice, and ſaid, O everlaſting God, that knoweſt the ſecrets, and knoweſt all things before they be:

43 Thou knoweſt that they have born falſe witneſs againſt me, and behold I muſt die, whereas I never did ſuch things as theſe men have maliciouſly invented againſt me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when ſhe was led to be put to death, the Lord raiſed up the holy ſpirit of a young youth, whoſe name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and ſaid, What mean theſe words that thou haſt ſpoken?

48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them, ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools, ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have born falſe witneſs againſt her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins which thou haſt committed aforetime, are come *to light*.

53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgment, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord ſaith, [a] The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay. [a] Exodus 23. 7.

54 Now then if thou haſt ſeen her, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a † maſtick-tree. † Gr. lentisk-tree.

55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well; thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath preverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedneſs.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a ‖ holm-tree. ‖ Or, *kind of oak.*

59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well, thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.

60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God who ſaveth them that truſt in him.

61 And they aroſe againſt the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moſes, [b] they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day. [b] Deut 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her huſband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

¶ The Hiſtory of the Deſtruction of † *Bel and the Dragon*, cut off from the end of *DANIEL*.

† Or, Bels Dragon.

19 *The fraud of Bels prieſt is diſcovered by Daniel,* 27 *and the dragon ſlain, which was worſhipped.* 33 *Daniel is preſerved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and caſteth his enemies into the ſame den.*

AND king Aſtyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Perſia received his kingdom.

‖ Or, *lived with the king.*

2 And Daniel ‖ converſed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were ſpent upon him every day twelve great meaſures of fine flour, and forty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.

4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhipped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?

5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then ſaid the king unto him, Thinkeſt thou not that Bel is a living god? ſeeſt thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel ſmiled, and ſaid, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and braſs without, and did never [a] eat or drink any thing.

[a] Eccluſ. 30. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his prieſts, and ſaid unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth theſe expences, ye ſhall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel ſhall die: for he hath ſpoken blaſphemy againſt Bel. And Daniel ſaid unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the prieſts of Bel were threeſcore and ten, beſide their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels prieſts ſaid, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, ſet on the meat, and make ready the wine, and ſhut the door faſt, and ſeal it with thine own ſignet.

12 And to morrow when thou comeſt in, if thou findeſt not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will ſuffer death; or elſe Daniel that ſpeaketh falſly againſt us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and conſumed thoſe things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king ſet meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his ſervants to bring aſhes, and thoſe they ſtrewed throughout all the temple, in the preſence of the king alone: then went they out and ſhut the door, and ſealed it with the kings ſignet, and ſo departed.

15 Now in the night came the prieſts with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king aroſe, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king ſaid, Daniel, are the ſeals whole? And he ſaid, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And aſſoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he ſhould not go in, and ſaid, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whoſe footſteps are theſe.

20 And the king ſaid, I ſee the footſteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the prieſts with their wives and children, who ſhewed him the privy doors where they came in, and conſumed ſuch things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king ſlew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who deſtroyed him and his temple.

23 ‖ And in that ſame place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worſhipped.

‖ Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

24 And the king ſaid unto Daniel, Wilt thou alſo ſay that this is of braſs? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canſt not ſay that he is no living God: therefore worſhip him.

25 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, I will worſhip the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I ſhall ſlay this dragon without ſword or ſtaff. The king ſaid, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did ſeethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and ſo the dragon burſt in ſunder: and Daniel ſaid, ‖ Lo, theſe are the gods you worſhip.

‖ Or, *Behold what you worſhip.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conſpired againſt the king, ſaying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath deſtroyed Bel, he hath ſlain the dragon, and put the prieſts to death.

29 So they came to the king, and ſaid, Deliver us Daniel, or elſe we will deſtroy thee and thine houſe.

30 Now when the king ſaw that they preſſed him ſore; being conſtrained, he [b] delivered Daniel unto them:

[b] Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who caſt him into the lions den: where he was ſix days.

32 And in the den there were ſeven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcaſes, and two ſheep: which then were not given

‖ Or, *two ſlaves.*

given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

33 Now there was in Jury a prophet
|| Or, *had.* called Habbacuc, who had || made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou haſt into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc ſaid, Lord, I never ſaw Babylon: neither do I know were the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him
[c] *Ezek. 8. 3.* by the crown, and [c] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his ſpirit, ſet him in Babylon over the den.

37 And Habbacuc cried, ſaying, O Daniel, Daniel, [d] take the dinner which God hath ſent thee. [d] *1 King. 17. 4.*

38 And Daniel ſaid, Thou haſt remembred me, O God: neither haſt thou forſaken them that ſeek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel aroſe and did eat: and the angel of the Lord ſet Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the ſeventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was ſitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, ſaying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beſides thee.

42 [e] And he drew him out, and caſt thoſe [e] *Jer. 37. 17.* that were the cauſe of his deſtruction into the the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

¶ The Prayer of *MANASSES* king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before Chriſt cir. 676.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous ſeed; who haſt made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who haſt bound the ſea by the word of thy commandment; who haſt ſhut up the deep, and ſealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majeſty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning towards ſinners is importable: but thy merciful promiſe is unmeaſurable and unſearchable; for thou art the moſt high Lord, of great compaſſion, long-ſuffering, very merciful, and repenteſt of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodneſs haſt promiſed repentance and forgiveneſs to them that have ſinned againſt thee: and of thine infinite mercies haſt appointed repentance unto ſinners that they may be ſaved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the juſt, haſt not appointed repentance to the juſt, as to Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, which have not ſinned againſt thee; but thou haſt appointed repentance unto me that am a ſinner: for I have ſinned above the number of the ſands of the ſea. My tranſgreſſions, O Lord, are multiplied: My tranſgreſſions, are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and ſee the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, || neither have any releaſe: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have ſet up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace: I have ſinned, O Lord, I have ſinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beſeech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and deſtroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reſerving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt ſhew all thy goodneſs: for thou wilt ſave me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praiſe thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praiſe thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

|| Or, *neither take my breath.*

¶ The Firſt Book of the *MACCABEES.*

CHAP. I

14 *Antiochus gave leave to ſet up the faſhions of the Gentiles in Jeruſalem,* 22 *and ſpoiled it, and the temple in it,* 57 *and ſet up therein the abomination of deſolation,* 63 *and ſlew thoſe that did circumciſe their children.*

AND it happened, after that Alexander *ſon* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of || Chettiim, had ſmitten Darius king of the Perſians and Medes, that he reigned in his ſtead, the firſt over Greece,

|| Or, *Chittim*

2 And made many wars, and wan many ſtrong holds, and ſlew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took ſpoils of many nations, inſomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon || he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

|| Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

4 And he gathered a mighty ſtrong hoſt, and ruled over countries, and nations, and || kings, who became tributaries unto him.

|| Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*

5 And after theſe things he fell ſick, and perceived † that he ſhould die.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his ſervants, ſuch as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

Before Christ 323. 7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his ſervants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns *upon themſelves*; ſo did their ſons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *ſirnamed* Epiphanes, ſon of Antiochus the king, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and ſeventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks. 176. 175.

11 In thoſe days went there out of Iſrael, wicked men, who perſwaded many, ſaying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen, that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them, † we have had much ſorrow. 174.

† Gr. *many evils have found us.*

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

[a] 2 Mac. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *ſet up an open ſchool at Jeruſalem*

14 Whereupon [a] they ‖ built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem, according to the cuſtoms of the heathen:

[b] 1 Cor. 7. 18. [c] 1 King. 21. 25.

15 And [b] made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joyned themſelves to the heathen, and [c] were ſold to do miſchief.

16 Now when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms. 170.

[d] Dan. 11. 25.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt [d] with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horſemen, and a great navy,

18 And made war againſt Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the ſtrong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the ſpoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had ſmitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and [e] went up againſt Iſrael and Jeruſalem with a great multitude, 172.

[e] Dan. 8. 12. [f] Dan. 11. 31.

21 And [f] entred proudly into the ſanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candleſtick of light, and all the veſſels thereof,

22 And the table of the ſhew-bread, and the pouring veſſels, and the vials, and the cenſers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple ‖ all which he pulled off.

‖ Or, *he pulled all things*

23 He took alſo the ſilver and the gold, and the † precious veſſels: alſo he took the hidden treaſures which he found.

† Gr. *deſirable.*

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great maſſacre, and ſpoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Iſrael, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and ſhe that ſat in the marriage-chamber, was in heavineſs.

28 The land alſo was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the houſe of Jacob was covered with confuſion. Before Christ 168.

29 And after two years fully expired, [g] the king ſent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jeruſalem with a great multitude, [g] 2 Mac. 5. 24.

30 And ſpake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell ſuddenly upon the city, and ſmote it very ſore, and deſtroyed much people of Iſrael.

31 And when he had taken the ſpoils of the city, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and walls thereof on every ſide.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and ſtrong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a ſinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themſelves* therein.

35 They ſtored it alſo with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.

37 Thus they ſhed innocent blood on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, [h] her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. [h] 2 Mac. 6. 6.

40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonour increaſed, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow ‖ the ſtrange laws of the land, ‖ Or, *the laws and rites of the ſtrangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſs, and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And

Before Chriſt 168.

50 And [i] whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he ſaid*, he ſhould die.

[i] 1 Mac. 6. 9.

51 In the ſelf-ſame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and [k] appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, city by city.

[k] 2 Mac. 5. 22.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law, and ſo they committed evils in the land:

53 ‖ And [l] drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccour.

‖ Or, *And they made Iſrael hide themſelves in holes in every place of ſuccour.*

[l] 2 Mac. 6. 11. Hebr. 11. 38. See Chap. 2. 31, 36, 41.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Caſleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they ſet up [m] the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;

168.

[m] Dan. 11. 31.

55 And burnt incenſe at the doors of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whereſoever was found with any the book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they ſhould put him to death.

† Gr. *the kings commandment put him to death.*

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Iſraelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did ſacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

168.

60 At which time according to the commandment [n] they put to death certain women, † that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.

[n] 2 Mac. 6. 10.

† Gr. *that had circumciſed their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.

62 Howbeit many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves, not to eat any unclean thing.

167.

63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the caſe of Jeruſalem. 24 He ſlayeth a Jew that did ſacrifice to idols in his preſence, and the kings meſſenger alſo. 34 He and his are aſſailed on the ſabbath, and make no reſiſtance. 50 He dieth, and inſtructeth his ſons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

168.

IN thoſe days ‖ aroſe Mattathias *the ſon* of John, *the ſon* of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of [a] Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin

‖ Or, *Mattathias the ſon of John, &c. aroſe from Jeruſalem*, or, *out of Jeruſalem.*

[a] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

2 And he had five ſons, Joannan ‖ called ‖ Caddis:

‖ Or, *who was called:* and ſo afterward in the reſt. ‖ *Gaddis.*

3 Simon called Thaſſi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whoſe ſirname was Apphus.

‖ Or, *the lame and the blind of the ſtrangers of the land.* ‖ Or, *Avaron*, or, *Abaron.* See Chap. 6. 43.

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

7 He ſaid, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to ſee this miſery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the ſanctuary into the hand of ſtrangers?

Before Chriſt 168.

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 [b] Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.

[b] Chap. 1. 23, 24.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.

12 And behold, our ‖ ſanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the kings officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthned with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honoured with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as [c] Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

[c] Numb. 25. 7.

27 And

Before Christ 168.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgment, went down into the wilderness, to † dwell there:

† Gr. *sit*, or, *abide.*

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle, because † afflictions increased sore upon them.

† Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them.*

31 Now when it was told the kings servants, and [d] the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

[d] Chap. 1. 33.

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them, on the sabbath-day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do [e] the kings commandment, to profane the sabbath-day.

[e] Chap. 1. 45.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battle with all speed.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places were they lay hid;

† Gr. *simplicity.*

37 But said, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth shall testifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand † people.

† Gr. *sort of men.*

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shalt come to make battle with us on the sabbath-day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were volountarily devoted unto the law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution, joyned themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised ‖ valiantly.

Before Christ 168.

‖ Or, *by force.*

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

† Gr. *gave they the horn to the sinner.*

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

166.

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receive great honour, and an everlasting name.

† Gr. *generations.*

52 [f] Was not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

[f] Gen. 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3.

53 [g] Joseph, in the time of his distress, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

[g] Gen. 41. 40.

54 [h] Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

[h] Numb. 25. 13. Ecclus 45. 23, 24.

55 [i] Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Israel.

[i] Josh. 1. 2.

56 [k] Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

[k] Numb. 14. 6, 7. Josh. 14. 13.

57 [l] David for being merciful, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

[l] 2 Sam. 2. 4.

58 [m] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

[m] 2 King. 2. 11.

59 [n] Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

[n] Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26.

60 [o] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

[o] Dan. 6. 22.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is [p] returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

[p] Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew your selves men in the behalf of the law, for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battle of the people.

‖ Or, *fight ye the battle of the people.*

67 Take also unto you, all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompence fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth

Before Christ 166. sixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus:* 10 *He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria.* 27 *Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him:* 44 *He and his, fall to faſting and prayer,* 58 *and are encouraged.*

THen his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulneſs the battle of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battles, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk, for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. gathered together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.

17 Who when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

[a] 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 14. 11.

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, [a] It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company. Before Christ 166.

19 For the victory of battle ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength cometh from heaven.

20 They come ‖ againſt us † in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:

‖ Or, unto us. † Gr. in multitude of pride, or, envy and iniquity.

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now aſſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

† Gr. in the going down.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his bretheren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſoldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them.

† Gr. at every need.

29 Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſenſion, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. that the collectors of tribute in the country were few. ‖ Or, for the taking away of the laws.

30 He feared † that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Gr. that he ſhould not have.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyſias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to overſee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his ſon Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem:

35 *To wit,* that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And

Before Christ 166.

36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred forty and ſeventh year; and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

† Gr. *a city of his kingdom.*

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he ſent forty thouſand *foot*men, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with ‖ ſervants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the the Philiſtines, joyned themſelves unto them.

‖ Or, *fetters.*

‖ Or, *of ſtrangers.*

42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themſelves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them)

43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the ſanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and aſk mercy and compaſſion.

45 Now Jeruſalem lay void [b] as a wilderneſs, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was troden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

[b] Chap. 2. 38, 39.

46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to ‖ Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem; for [c] in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Mizpa.*
[c] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5.

47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſs of their images.

‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent ſearch, that they might paint therein the likeneſs of their idols.*

49 They brought alſo the prieſts garments, and the firſt-fruits, and the tithes: and the [d] Nazarites they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their days.

[d] Numb. 6. 2.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?

51 For thy ſanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſs, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.

53 How ſhall we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then ſounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice. Before Christ 166.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for ſuch as [e] were building houſes, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [f] were fearful, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould return, every man to his own houſe according to the law.

[e] Deut. 20. 5, &c.
[f] Judg. 7. 3.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth-ſide of Emmaus.

58 And Judas ſaid, Arm your ſelves, and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſs againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations that are aſſembled together againſt us, to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſs, as the will *of God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

CHAP. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and ſpoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lyſias: 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and ſetteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thouſand *foot*men and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But as ſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſs had neither ‖ armour, nor ſwords to their minds.

‖ Or, *targets.*

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong, and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round about with horſemen; and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day:

11 That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

12 Then the ſtrangers lift up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

Before Christ 166.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle, but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battle, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword: for they purſued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them, upon a three thouſand men.

† Gr. *Aſare-nun.*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his hoſt from purſuing them:

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, in as much as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents (for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold, and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: [a] becauſe ‖ it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] Pſal. 136. 1. ‖ Or, *he.*

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped, came and told Lyſias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would, were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.

‖ Or, *targets.*

165.

28 The next year therefore following, Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Saviour of Iſrael, [b] who didſt quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy ſervant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of ‖ ſtrangers into the hands of [c] Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51. ‖ Or, *Philiſtines.* [c] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſs of their ſtrength to † fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction.

† Gr. *melt.*

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

Before Christ 165.

34 So they joyned battle, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias above five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſs of Judas ſoldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe, and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuary.

‖ Or, *repair.*

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts as in a foreſt or in one of the mountains, yea, and the prieſts chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt [d] thoſe that were in the fortreſs, until he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

[d] Chap. 1. 34.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſs converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

53 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, [e] until there ſhould come a prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

[e] Chap. 9. 27. & 14. 41.

47 Then they took whole ſtones [f] according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

[f] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ ſpread out the vails, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

‖ Or, *ſpread abroad the hangings, or, hanged up the vails.*

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month (which *is called* the month Caſleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And

Before Christ 165.

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſs.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſs, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.

‖ Or, *Peace-offerings.*

57 They deckt alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

‖ Or, *dedicated.* ‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

58 Thus was there very great gladneſs among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Iſrael, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from year to year, by the ſpace of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſs.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, § as they had done before.

§ Chap. 1. 31.

61 And they ſet there a gariſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Eſau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad: 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſs through it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies, are ſlain.

164. NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at ‖ Arabatine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

‖ Or, *Arabatthane, or, Arabattan, or, Akrabattine.*

4 Alſo he remembred the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

‖ Or, *malice.* ‖ Or, *Hakan, Gen. 36. 27. Num. 33. 31, 32.*

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea. Before Christ 164.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them, but they fled to the fortreſs of Dathema;

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their hoſt.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are ſlain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of ‖ Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children alſo they have carried away captives, and born away their ſtuff, and they have deſtroyed there about a thouſand men.

‖ Or, *Tubin.*

14 While theſe letters were yet reading, behold, there came other meſſengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wiſe,

15 And ſaid, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are aſſembled together againſt us to conſume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard theſe words, there aſſembled a great congregation together, to conſult what they ſhould do for their brethren that were in trouble, and aſſaulted of them.

17 Then ſaid Judas unto Simon his brother, Chooſe thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt of Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Take ye the charge of this people, and ſee that you make not war againſt the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were ſlain of the heathen about three thouſand men, whoſe ſpoils he took.

23 And ‖ thoſe that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

‖ Or, *captive Jews.*

24 Judas Maccabeus alſo and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderneſs.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happen-

Before Christ 164.

ed to their brethren in the land of Galaad:
26 And how that many of them were ſhut up in ‖ Boſora and Boſor, and Alema, ‖ Caſphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all theſe cities are ſtrong and great)
27 And that they were ſhut up in the reſt of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that againſt to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their hoſt againſt the forts, and to take them, and to deſtroy them all in one day.
28 Hereupon Judas and his hoſt turned ſuddenly by the way of the wilderneſs unto ‖ Boſora; and when he had won the city, he ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and took all their ſpoils, and burnt the city with fire.
29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortreſs.
30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortreſs: for ‖ they aſſaulted them.
31 When Judas therefore ſaw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great ſound,
32 He ſaid unto his hoſt, Fight this day for your brethren.
33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who ſounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.
34 Then the hoſt of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he ſmote them with a great ſlaughter; ſo that there were killed of them that day about eight thouſand men.
35 This done, Judas turned aſide to Maſpha; and after he had aſſaulted it, he took it, and ſlew all the males therein, and received the ſpoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.
36 From thence went he and took [h] Caſphon, Maged, Boſor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.
37 After theſe things gathered Timotheus another hoſt, and encamped againſt Raphon beyond the brook.
38 So Judas ſent *men* to eſpy the hoſt, who brought him word, ſaying, All the heathen that be round about us, are aſſembled unto them, even a very great hoſt.
39 He hath alſo hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight againſt thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.
40 Then Timotheus ſaid unto the captains of his hoſt, When Judas and his hoſt come near the brook, if he paſs over firſt unto us, we ſhall not be able to withſtand him: for he will mightily prevail againſt us.
41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we ſhall go over unto him, and prevail againſt him.
42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he cauſed the ſcribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.
43 So he went firſt over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being diſcomfited before him caſt away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.
44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim ſubdued, neither could they ſtand any longer before Judas.
45 Then Judas gathered together all the Iſraelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, even their wives and their children, and their ſtuff, a very great hoſt, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.
46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they ſhould go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but muſt needs paſs through the midſt of it.
47 Then they of the city ſhut them out, and ſtopped up the gates with ſtones.
48 Whereupon Judas ſent unto them in peaceable manner, ſaying, Let us paſs through your land to go into our own country, and none ſhall do you any hurt; we will only paſs through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.
49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoſt, that every man ſhould pitch his tent in the place where he was.
50 So the ſoldiers pitched, and aſſaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:
51 Who then ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and raſed the city, and took the ſpoils thereof, and paſſed through the city over them that were ſlain.
52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethſan.
53 And Judas gathered together thoſe that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.
54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain until they had returned in peace.
55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,
56 Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the gariſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.
57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.
58 So when they had given charge unto the gariſon that was with them, they went towards Jemnia.
59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight againſt them.
60 And ſo it was that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael, about two thouſand men.
61 Thus was there a great overthrow among

Before Christ 164.

‖ Judas and his company.

‖ Or, went hindmoſt. Numb. 10. 25.
‖ Or, comforted, or, encouraged.
‖ peace-offerings, Joſeph. Antiq. 12. 12.

† Gr. to meet them in battle.

[h] See Ver. 20.

‖ Or, captive Jews.

‖ Or, Bozora.
‖ Or, Chaſor, or, Caſphon, as Ver. 36.
‖ Or, the heathen.
‖ Or, Boſor.
† Gr. lift up their eyes.
‖ Or, the heathen aſſaulted the Jews.

Before Christ 164. among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover, theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen whereſoever their name was heard of:

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. daughters.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

† Gr. ſtrangers.

67 At that time certain prieſts deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 *Antiochus dieth,* 12 *and confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem.* 20 *Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the tower at Jeruſalem.* 28 *They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea.* 51 *He beſiegeth Sion,* 60 *and maketh peace with Iſrael:* 62 *yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.*

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard ſay that Elymais in the country of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breaſtplates, and ‖ ſhields, which Alexander *ſon* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, ſhields.
‖ Or, armour.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battle: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

7 Alſo that they had pulled down [a] the abomination which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

[a] Chap. 1. 54.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

Before Christ 164.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my ſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of miſery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that [b] I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and [c] ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

[b] Chap. 1. 21, &c.
[c] Chap. 1. 57.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end ‖ he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom.

‖ Or, *he ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.*

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

164. Niſan.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought always their hurt and the ſtrengthning of the heathen.

163.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and *other* engines.

163.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover [d] as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

[d] Chap. 5. 23, 45, 51.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and [e] Bethſura have they fortified.

[e] Chap. 4. 61.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his

Before Chriſt 163. friends and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſoldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand foot men, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battle.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethſura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of braſs on their heads; and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

‖ Or, *forming them up, and being compaſſed with the ranks, or, defended with the vallies.*

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſs, the mountains gliſtred therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the vallies below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battle, and there were ſlain of the kings army, ſix hundred men.

43 ¶ [f] Eleazar alſo *ſirnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs was higher than all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Whererefore he ran upon him couragiouſly through the midſt of the battle, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

‖ Or, *ſo as he ſhot them through.*

Before Chriſt 163.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, *the reſt of the Jews* ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

‖ Add out of Joſephus, *and they yielded themſelves.*

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a gariſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: and ‖ ſet there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for ſhot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battle a long ſeaſon.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Perſia, and Media, and the kings hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and meake peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. *give hands.*

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiocha, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city: So he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

Before Christ 164. among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of:

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. daughters.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

† Gr. strangers.

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard say that Elymais in the country of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breastplates, and ‖ shields, which Alexander *son* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, *shields.* ‖ Or, *armour.*

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

7 Also that they had pulled down [a] the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

[a] Chap. 1. 54.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: where- Before Christ upon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell 164. sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of misery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that [b] I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and [c] sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

[b] Chap. 1. 21, &c. [c] Chap. 1. 57.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

‖ Or, *he should take his son Antiochus to him.*

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year. 164. Nisan.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the 163. tower, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt and the strengthning of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged 163. them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joyned themselves.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover [d] as many of us as they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

[d] Chap. 5. 22, 45, 51.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and [e] Bethsura have they fortified.

[e] Chap. 4. 61.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his

Before Chriſt 163. friends and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſoldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand foot men, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battle.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethſura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of braſs on their heads; and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

‖ Or, *ſtirring them up, and being compaſſed with the ranks; or, defended with the vallies.*

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſs, the mountains gliſtred therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the vallies below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battle, and there were ſlain of the kings army, ſix hundred men.

[f] Chap. 2. 5.

43 ¶ [f] Eleazar alſo *ſirnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs was higher than all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

‖ Or, *ſo that he cut them in pieces.*

45 Whererefore he ran upon him couragiouſly through the midſt of the battle, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

Before Chriſt 163.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, *the reſt of the Jews* ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

‖ Add out of Joſephus, *and they yielded themſelves.*

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a gariſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: and ‖ ſet there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for ſhot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battle a long ſeaſon.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Perſia, and Media, and the kings hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and meake peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. *give hands.*

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiocha, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city: So he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

Before Christ 162.

1 *Antiochus is ſlain, and Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead.* 5 *Alcimus would be high prieſt, and complaineth of Judas to the king:* 16 *He ſlayeth threeſcore Aſſideans.* 43 *Nicanor is ſlain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas.* 49 *The day of this victory is kept holy every year.*

a 2 Mac. 14. 1.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year a Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the ſea-coaſt, and reigned there.

‖ *Tripolis* Joſ. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his anceſtors, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. *houſe of the kingdom of his father.*

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus (who was deſirous to be high prieſt) for their captain.

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made amongſt us, and in the kings land, and let him puniſh them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king choſe Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he ſent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high prieſt, and commanded that he ſhould take vengeance of the children of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ ſcribes, to require juſtice.

‖ Or, *officers, governors, chief men, or, men in authority.*

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael that ſought peace of them.

14 For ſaid they, One that is a prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he ſpake unto them peaceably, and ſware unto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

b Pſal. 79. 2, 3.

17 b The fleſh of thy ſaints *have they caſt out*, and their blood have they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth, nor † righteouſneſs in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. *judgment.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he ſent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them c *he caſt them* into the great pit.

Before Christ 162.

c Jer. 41. 7.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: ſo Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high prieſthood.

‖ Or, *laboured to defend his high prieſthood.*

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more ‖ go forth into the country.

‖ Or, *fled from him to the enemy.* ‖ Or, *invade the country.*

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and ſaid all the worſt of them that he could.

‖ Or, *were grown very ſtrong.* † Gr. *to abide them.*

26 Then the king ſent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Iſrael, with commandment to deſtroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jeruſalem with a great force; and ſent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, ſaying,

161.

† Gr. *peaceable.*

28 Let there be no battle between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † ſee you in peace.

† Gr. *ſee your faces.*

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they ſaluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas, by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was ſore afraid of him, and would ſee his face no more.

31 Nicanor alſo when he ſaw that his counſel was diſcovered, went out to † fight againſt Judas beſides ‖ Capharſalama.

† Gr. *meet Judas in battle.* ‖ Or, *Capharſalama.*

32 Where there were ſlain of Nicanors ſide about five thouſand men, and *the reſt* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the prieſts, and certain of the elders of the people to ſalute him peaceably, and to ſhew him the burnt-ſacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abuſed them ſhamefully, and ſpake proudly:

† Gr. *defiled them.*

35 And ſwore in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſs Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in ſafety, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. *peace.*

36 Then the prieſts entred in, and ſtood before

before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didſt chooſe this houſe to be called by thy name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his hoſt, and let them fall by the ſword: remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

41 [d] *O Lord*, when they that were ſent from the king of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine angel went out and ſmote an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand of them:

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy ſanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſs.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hoſts joyned battle: but Nicanors hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanors hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they purſued after them a days journey, from Adaſa unto Gazera, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in, ſo that they turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoils, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

49 Moreover, [e] they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus [f] the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them.* 24 *The articles of that league.*

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joyned themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongſt the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year:

5 Beſides this, how they had diſcomfited in battle Philip and Perſeus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them:

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia, that came againſt them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horſemen and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and ſuch as reigned after him, ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them ſlew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and ſpoiled them, and took poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled down their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſervants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* beſides, how they deſtroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and iſles that at any time reſiſted them;

12 But with their friends, and ſuch as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, inſomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Alſo, that whom they would help to a kingdom, thoſe reign; and whom again they would, they diſplace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themſelves a ſenate-houſe, wherein three hundred and twenty men ſat in counſel daily, conſulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongſt them.

17 In conſideration of theſe things, Judas choſe Eupolemus the ſon of John, *the ſon* of Accos, and Jaſon the ſon of Eleazar, and ſent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them, for they ſaw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppreſs Iſrael with ſervitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the ſenate, where they ſpake and ſaid,

Before Chriſt 161.

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have ſent us unto you to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleaſed the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epiſtle which *the ſenate* wrote back again, in tables of braſs, and ſent to Jeruſalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good ſucceſs be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by ſea and by land for ever: the ſword alſo and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come firſt any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews ſhall help them, as the time ſhall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither ſhall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good unto the Romans, but they ſhall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the ſame manner alſo, if war come firſt upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans ſhall help them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them.

28 Neither ſhall victuals be given to them that take part againſt them, or weapons, or money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good to the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenants, and that with without deceit.

29 According to theſe articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other ſhall think meet to add or diminiſh any thing, they may do it at their pleaſures, and whatſoever they ſhall add or take away, ſhall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written unto him, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more againſt thee, we will do them juſtice, and fight with thee by ſea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.* 7 *The army of Judas flee from him,* 17 *and he is ſlain.* 30 *Jonathan is in his place,* 40 *and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel.* 55 *Alcimus is plagued, and dieth.* 70 *Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.*

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his hoſt were ſlain in battle, † he ſent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the ſecond time, and with them ‖ the chief ſtrength of his hoſt.

† Gr. *he added, or, proceeded to ſend.*
‖ Or, *the right wing.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maſeloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they ſlew much people.

‖ Or, *Galilea.*

3 Alſo the firſt month of the hundred fifty and ſecond year, they encamped before Jeruſalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thouſand *foot*men, and two thouſand horſemen.

Before Chriſt 161.

‖ Or, *Berœthe.* Joſeph.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleaſa, and three thouſand choſen men with him.

6 Who ſeeing the multitude of the other army to be ſo great, were ſore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themſelves out of the hoſt, inſomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundrrd men.

7 When Judas therefore ſaw that his hoſt ſlipt away, and that the battle preſſed upon him, he was ſore troubled in mind, and much diſtreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheleſs unto them that remained, he ſaid, Let us ariſe and go up againſt our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, ſaying, We ſhall never be able: ‖ let us now rather ſave our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight againſt them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman copy.

10 Then Judas ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not ſtain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave an juſt cauſe behind us, that they overthrow us, and ſpeak in againſt us.*

11 With that the hoſt *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and ſtood over againſt ‖ them, their horſemen being divided into two troops, and their ſlingers and archers going before the hoſt, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, ſo the hoſt drew near on the two parts, and ſounded their trumpets.

13 They alſo of Judas ſide, even they ſounded their trumpets alſo, ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the ſtrength of his army were on the right ſide, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who diſcomfited the right wing, and purſued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing ſaw that they of the right wing were diſcomfited, they followed upon Judas and thoſe that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a ſore battle, inſomuch as many were ſlain on both parts.

18 Judas alſo was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and [a] all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 13. 26.

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Iſrael!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatneſs, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all

Before Christ 161.

the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ Bacchides and his company.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them Lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. mocked them.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time [b] that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

[b] Chap. 4. 46.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayst fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

‖ Or, Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother ‖ *John* a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

† Gr. that he might leave with them their carriage, or, stuff.

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

† Gr. Ambri.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

‖ Or, Madaba.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ instruments of musick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, morels.

‖ Or, psalteries.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

Before Christ 161.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

† *two thousand men*, Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

‖ Or, *built.*

‖ Joseph. *fecit.*

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

† Gr. *the city in Bethsura.*

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets. 160.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon [c] the land of Judea was in rest two years.

[c] Chap. 7. 50. 158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Beth-

Before Christ 158. Bethbaſi, which is in the wilderneſs, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it ſtrong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoſt, and ſent word
‖ Or, to ſuch of the country as were his friends to take his part. ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid ſiege againſt Bethbaſi, and they fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himſelf into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

‖ Or, Odomarus. 66 And he ſmote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phaſiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to ſmite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought againſt Bacchides, who was diſcomfited by them, and they afflicted him ſore. For his counſel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counſel to come into the country, inſomuch as he ſlew many of them, and purpoſed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he ſent ambaſſadors unto him, to the end he ſhould make peace with him, and deliver them the priſoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and ſware unto him, that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had reſtored unto him the priſoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither
† Gr. and ſo he to come any more. † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the ſword ceaſed from Iſrael: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to
† Gr. judge. † govern the people, and he deſtroyed the ungodly men out of Iſrael.

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan.* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander:* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus.* 62 *Jonathan is ſent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaileth againſt the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

153. ‖ Joſeph. the ſon of Antiochus Epiphanes. IN the hundred and ſixtieth year, Alexander ‖ the *ſon* of Antiochus *ſirnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great hoſt, and went forth againſt him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius ſent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, ſo as he magnified him.

4 For ſaid he, Let us firſt make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander againſt us:

5 Elſe he will remember all the evils that we have done againſt him, and againſt his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battle: he commanded alſo that the hoſtages that were in the tower ſhould be delivered him. Before Chriſt 153.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jeruſalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were ſore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan ſettled himſelf in Jeruſalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with ſquare ſtones for fortification; and they did ſo.

12 Then the ſtrangers that were in the fortreſſes which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Inſomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethſura certain of thoſe that had forſaken the law and the commandments remained ſtill: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promiſes Demetrius had ſent unto Jonathan: when alſo it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He ſaid, Shall we find ſuch another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and ſent it unto him according to theſe words, ſaying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, ſendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithal he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour. 153.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joyning your ſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Where-

Before Christ 153. 27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompenſe you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the thrid part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes, even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts and ſabbaths, and new-moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled amongſt the kings forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the kings ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governors be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high prieſts.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expences ‖ of the ſanctuary.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And beſides this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter. Before Christ 153.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary, expences ſhall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhall be given out of the kings accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembred the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius. 150.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battle, Demetrius hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battle very ſore until the ſun went down, and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a meſſage to this effect:

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battle with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſatteſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee as thou haſt written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais, with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and

Before Chriſt 150. gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongſt his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, governor of a province.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſs.

148. 67 Furthermore in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year, came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celoſyria his general, who gathered together a great hoſt, and camped in Jamnia, and ſent unto Jonathan the high prieſt, ſaying,

70 Thou alone lifteſt up thy ſelf againſt us, and I am laughed to ſcorn for thy ſake, and reproached, and why doſt thou vaunt thy power againſt us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou truſteſt in thine own ſtrength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the reſt that take our part, and they ſhall tell thee that thy foot is not able to ſtand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou ſhalt not be able to abide the horſemen, and ſo great a power in the plain, where is neither ſtone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard theſe words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chooſing ten thouſand men, he went out of Jeruſalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents againſt Joppe: but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Apollonius had a gariſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and ſo Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen, with a great hoſt *of footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

‖ Or, as though he would paſs through it.

‖ Or, led his company.

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh. Before Chriſt 148.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the ‖ enemies horſes were tired.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen (for the horſemen were ſpent) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and ſlain with the ſword, well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the kings blood: he gave him alſo Accaron with the borders thereof in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom. 17 Alexander is ſlain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days. 20 Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 who is reſcued by the Jews from his own ſubjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: 61 His exploits in divers places.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and joyn it to his own. 146.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a gariſon of ſouldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then

Before Christ 146. † Gr. lodged.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and † lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the river called Elutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea, unto Seleucia upon the ſea-coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadors unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and ſent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee alſo died the third day after, † and they that were in the ſtrong holds, were ſlain one of another.

145. † Gr. *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.

20 At the ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it. 146.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.

23 Nevertheleſs, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it *ſtill*: and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril;

24 And took ſilver and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his ſight.

[a] Chap. 10. 61, &c.

25 And [a] though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predeceſſors had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends,

[b] Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 38. Ver. 57.

27 And [b] confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends. Before Chriſt 145.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as alſo the three governments with the country of Samaria; and he promiſed him three hundred talents.

29 So the king conſented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all theſe things after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

31 We ſend you hear a copy of the letter which we did write unto our couſin Laſthenes concerning you, that you might ſee it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Laſthenes, ſendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, becauſe of their good will towards us.

34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and [c] all things appertaining unto them, for all ſuch as do ſacrifice in Jeruſalem, in ſtead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

[c] Chap. 10. 42.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and cuſtoms pertaining unto us, as alſo [d] the ſalt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we diſcharge them of them all for their relief.

[d] Chap. 10. 29.

36 And nothing hereof ſhall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore ſee that thou make a copy of theſe things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and ſet upon the holy mount in a conſpicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius ſaw that the land was quiet before him, and that no reſiſtance was made againſt him, he ſent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of ſtrangers, whom he had gathered from the iſles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who ſeeing that all the hoſt murmured againſt Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young ſon of Alexander,

40 And lay ſore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers ſtead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long ſeaſon.

41 In the mean time Jonathan ſent unto king Demetrius, that he would caſt thoſe of the tower out of Jeruſalem, and thoſe alſo in the fortreſſes: for they fought againſt Iſrael.

42 So Demetrius ſent unto Jonathan, ſaying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity ſerve.

43 Now

Before Christ 145.

43 Now therefore thou ſhalt do well if thou ſend me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan ſent him three thouſand ſtrong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themſelves together into the midſt of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thouſand men, and would have ſlain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the paſſages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and diſperſing themſelves through the city, ſlew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo they ſet fire on the city, and gat many ſpoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city ſaw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made ſupplication to the king, and cried, ſaying,

‖ Or, *Be friendly with us.*

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews ceaſe from aſſaulting us and the city.

51 With that they caſt away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the ſight of the king, and in the ſight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jeruſalem, having great ſpoils.

52 So king Demetrius ſat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheleſs, he diſſembled in all that ever he ſpake, and eſtranged himſelf from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very ſore.

144. 54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

† Gr. *beaſts.*

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, ſaying, I confirm thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

† Gr. *and ſervice.*

58 Upon this he ſent him golden veſſels † to be ſerved in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

‖ Or, *went beyond the river, and paſſed thro' the cities, or, went and paſſed beyond the river and through the cities, &c.*

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themſelves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore he laid ſiege unto it, and burned ‖ the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

Before Chriſt 144.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made ſupplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the ſons of their chief men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Jeruſalem, and paſſed through the country unto Damaſcus.

‖ Or, *the places thereabout.*

† Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purpoſing ‖ to remove him out of the country,

‖ Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it up:

66 But they deſired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and ſet a gariſon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſt, they pitched at the water of Geneſar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Naſor.

68 And behold, the hoſt of ſtrangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambuſh for him in the mountains, came themſelves over againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and joyned battle, all that were of Jonathans ſide fled;

70 Inſomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *ſon* of Abſalom, and Judas the *ſon* of Calphi, the captains of the hoſt.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and ſo they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled ſaw this, they turned again unto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there was ſlain of the heathen that day, about three thouſand men: but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius, thinking to ſupriſe Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the caſtles in Judea,* 48 *and is ſhut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOw when Jonathan ſaw that the time ſerved him, he choſe certain men, and ſent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendſhip that they had with them.

2 He ſent letters alſo to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the ſame purpoſe.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the ſenate, and ſaid, Jonathan the high prieſt, and the people of the Jews ſent us unto you, to the end you ſhould renew the friendſhip which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

Before Christ 144.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren ſend greeting.

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth ſpecifie.

‖ Or, Areus: See Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaſſador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendſhip.

‖ Or, entred. Joſeph. Antiq.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince you ſent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our ſelves, we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſom unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in theſe wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius *the ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the ſon* of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an anſwer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares ſent.

‖ Read *ſon* of Onias. Verſion. *ſon* of Onias.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high prieſt, greeting.

21 It is found in writing that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore ſince this is come to our knowledge, you ſhall do well to write unto us of your † proſperity.

† Or. *welfare.*

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambaſſadors* to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt than afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no reſpit ‖ to enter his country.

Before Chriſt 144.

‖ Or, *to ſet foot in his country: or, to invade his country.*

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth ſentinels round about the hoſt.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. 9. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils.

† Joſeph. Gr. *Nabatheans*, or, *Zabatheans.*

32 And removing thence he came to Damaſcus, and ſo paſſed through all the country.

33 Simon alſo went forth, and paſſed through the country unto Aſcalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aſide to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he ſet a gariſon there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he conſulted with them about building ſtrong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jeruſalem higher, and raiſing a great mount between the tower and the city, for to ſeparate it from the city, that ſo it might be alone, that men might neither ſell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city ‖ foraſmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the eaſt-ſide was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, According to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the eaſt.*

38 Simon alſo ſet up Adida, in Sephela, and made it ſtrong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Aſia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might ſet the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not ſuffer him, and that he would fight againſt him, wherefore he ſought away how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethſan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thouſand men choſen for the battle, and came to Bethſan.

42 Now when Tryphon ſaw that Jonathan came with ſo great a force, he durſt not ſtretch his hand againſt him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himſelf.

Before Chriſt 144.

44 Unto Jonathan alſo he ſaid, Why haſt thou put all this people to ſo great trouble, ſeeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore ſend them now home again, and chooſe a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the reſt of the ſtrong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cauſe of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and ſent away his hoſt, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himſelf he retained but three thouſand men, of whom he † ſent two thouſand into Galilee, and one thouſand went with him.

† Gr. *left two thouſand in Galilee.*

48 Now aſſoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais ſhut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they ſlew with the ſword.

49 Then ſent Tryphon an hoſt of footmen and horſemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to deſtroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and ſlain, they encouraged one another, and went cloſe together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were ſore afraid, wherefore all Iſrael made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, ſought to deſtroy them: for ſaid they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongſt men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans ſons into his hands, and ſlayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 35 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jeruſalem.

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoſt, to invade the land of Judea and deſtroy it,

2 And ſaw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jeruſalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, ſaying, Ye your ſelves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers houſe have done for the laws and the ſanctuary, the battles alſo and troubles which we have ſeen,

4 By reaſon whereof all my brethren are ſlain for Iſraels ſake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I ſhould ſpare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtleſs I will avenge my nation and the ſanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to deſtroy us of very malice.

7 Now aſſoon as the people heard theſe words, their ſpirit revived.

8 And they anſwered with a loud voice, ſaying, Thou ſhalt be our leader inſtead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother. Before Chriſt 144.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatſoever thou commandeſt us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haſte [a] to finiſh the walls of Jeruſalem, and he fortified it round about.

[a] See Chap. 12. 36.

11 Alſo he ſent Jonathan the *ſon* of Abſalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who caſting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over againſt the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was riſen up in ſtead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battle with him, he ſent meſſengers unto him, ſaying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treaſure, ‖ concerning the buſineſs that was committed unto him.

‖ Or, *for the affairs, or, offices that he had, or, the revenues wherewith he had.*

16 Wherefore now ſend an hundred talents of ſilver, and two of his ſons for hoſtages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they ſpake deceitfully unto him, yet ſent he the money and the children, leſt peradventure he ſhould procure to himſelf great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have ſaid, Becauſe I ſent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he ſent them the children and the hundred talents: Howbeit, *Tryphon* diſſembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and deſtroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his hoſt marched againſt him in every place whereſoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, ſent meſſengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he ſhould haſten his coming unto them by the wilderneſs, and ſend them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horſemen to come that night, but there fell a very great ſnow, by reaſon whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Baſcama, he ſlew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then ſent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers. 143

26 And [b] all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

[b] Chap. 9. 20.

27 Simon alſo built a monument upon the ſepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raiſed it aloft to the ſight, with hewn ſtone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he ſet up ſeven pyramids one againſt another, for his father and

and his mother, and his four brethren.
29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.
30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.
31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.
32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.
33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.
34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.
35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:
36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.
37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.
38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.
39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.
40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.
41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.
42 Then the people of Israel began [c] to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.
43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.
44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:
45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.
46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.
47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it, with songs and thanksgiving.
48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.
49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.
50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖to be at one with them; which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:
51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.
52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple, that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.
53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and [d] he dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.*
4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.*
18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.*

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.
2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.
3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.
4 As for the land *of Judea,* [a] that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.
5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,
6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,
7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.
8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.
9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.
10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so

Before Christ 143.

142.

‖ Or, to make peace with them.

† Gr. in the strong holds.

† Gr. all Tryphon's doings were wickedness.

[c] Chap. 13. 27.

† Gr. to give them his right hand.

[d] Chap. 16. 1.

[a] Chap. 7. 50.

‖ Or, the wealth of the land.

Before Chriſt 141.

that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Iſrael rejoyced with great joy:

12 For [b] every man ſat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

[b] 1 King. 4. 25. Mich. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight againſt them: yea, the kings themſelves were overthrown in thoſe days.

14 Moreover he ſtrengthned all thoſe of his people that were brought low: the law he ſearched out and every contemner of the law, and wicked perſon he took away.

15 He beautified the ſanctuary, and multiplied the veſſels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very ſorry.

17 But as ſoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high prieſt in his ſtead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of braſs, to renew the friendſhip and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were made before the congregation at Jeruſalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians ſent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto [c] Simon the high prieſt, and the elders and prieſts, and reſidue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *ſend* greeting.

[c] See Chap. 12. 6.

21 The ambaſſadors that were ſent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did regiſter the things that they ſpake in the ‖ counſel of the people, in this manner, Numenius *ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *ſon* of Jaſon, the Jews ambaſſadors, came unto us to renew the friendſhip they had with us.

‖ Or, *publick records.*

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambaſſage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high prieſt.

24 After this, Simon ſent Numenius to Rome, with a great ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhall we give to Simon and his ſons?

26 For he and his brethren and the houſe of his father have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

‖ Or, *Jeruſalem*, peradventure by corruption and tranſpoſition of letters; or, as ſome think, *the common hall where they met to conſult of matters of eſtate.*

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of braſs which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing, The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high prieſt,

28 At ‖ Saramael in the great congregation of the prieſts and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were theſe things notified unto us.

29 Forſomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their ſanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſon of Mattathias of the poſterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardy, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

Before Chriſt 141.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high prieſt, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their country, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the ſanctuary.

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he ſet a gariſon of Jews there.

‖ Or, *weapons.*

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the ſea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

35 The people therefore ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor, and chief prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who had made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued and polluted all about the ſanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:

‖ Or, *unto religion.*

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the country, and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high prieſthood according to thoſe things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard ſay, that [d] the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambaſſadors of Simon honourably;

[d] Chap. 8. 20. & 12. 3.

41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governor and high prieſt for ever, until there ſhould ariſe a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortreſſes, that (*I ſay*) he ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary;

43 Beſides this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country ſhould be made in his name, and that [e] he ſhould be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

[e] Chap. 10. 20, 89. & 11. 58.

44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or prieſts to break any of theſe things

things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain, and governour of the Jews and prieſts, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſs, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſs of the ſanctuary in a conſpicuous place;

49 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury, to the end that Simon and his ſons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 *Antiochus deſireth leave to paſs through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews.* 16 *The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews.* 27 *Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon,* 38 *and ſendeth ſome to annoy Judea.*

MOreover, Antiochus ſon of Demetrius the king, ſent letters from the iſles of the ſea, unto Simon the prieſt, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon the high prieſt, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Foraſmuch as certain peſtilent men have uſurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpoſe is to challenge it again, that I may reſtore it to the old eſtate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign ſoldiers together, and prepared ſhips of war;

4 My meaning alſo being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have deſtroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom deſolate;

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatſoever gifts beſides they granted.

6 I give thee leave alſo to coin money for thy country with thine own ſtamp.

7 And as concerning Jeruſalem, and the ſanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or ſhall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, ſo that your honour ſhall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being purſued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the ſea-ſide.

12 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him. Before Chriſt 139.

13 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of war, and eight thouſand horſemen.

14 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joyned ſhips cloſe to the town on the ſea-ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written theſe things;

16 Lucius, conſul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambaſſadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high prieſt, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a ſhield of gold, of a thouſand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.

20 It ſeemed alſo good to us to receive the ſhield of them.

21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their own law.

22 The ſame things wrote he likewiſe unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arſaces, ‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampſames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaſelis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ‖ Or, *Sampſaces.* Lat. *Lampſacus.* ‖ Or, *Baſilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high prieſt.

25 So Antiochus the king camped againſt Dora the ſecond *day*, † aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he ſhut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. † Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him: ſilver alſo and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheleſs he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which

Before Christ 141. that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

b 1 King. 4. 25. Mich. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10. 12 For b every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover he strengthned all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were made before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the

c See Chap. 12. 6. Lacedemonians, with the city, unto c Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

‖ Or, publick records. 22 And did register the things that they spake in the ‖ counsel of the people, in this manner, Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house

‖ Or, Jerusalem, peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters; or, as some think, the common hall where they met to consult of matters of state. of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing, The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At ‖ Saramael in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forsomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour. Before Christ 141.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages, ‖ Or, the men of war.

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garison of Jews there. ‖ Or, weapons.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.) ‖ Or, Gaza.

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places: ‖ Or, unto religion.

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

d Chap. 8. 20. & 12. 3. 40 For he had heard say, that d the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (*I say*) he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that

e Chap. 10. 20, 89. & 11. 58. e he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things

things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain, and governour of the Jews and prieſts, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſs, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſs of the ſanctuary in a conſpicuous place;

49 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury, to the end that Simon and his ſons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus deſireth leave to paſs through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and ſendeth ſome to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus ſon of Demetrius the king, ſent letters from the iſles of the ſea, unto Simon the prieſt, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon the high prieſt, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Foraſmuch as certain peſtilent men have uſurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpoſe is to challenge it again, that I may reſtore it to the old eſtate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign ſoldiers together, and prepared ſhips of war;

4 My meaning alſo being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have deſtroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom deſolate;

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatſoever gifts beſides they granted.

6 I give thee leave alſo to coin money for thy country with thine own ſtamp.

7 And as concerning Jeruſalem, and the ſanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or ſhall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, ſo that your honour ſhall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being purſued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the ſea-ſide.

12 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him. Before Chriſt 139.

13 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of war, and eight thouſand horſemen.

14 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joyned ſhips cloſe to the town on the ſea-ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written theſe things;

16 Lucius, conſul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambaſſadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high prieſt, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a ſhield of gold, of a thouſand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.

20 It ſeemed alſo good to us to receive the ſhield of them.

21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their own law.

22 The ſame things wrote he likewiſe unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arſaces, ‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampſames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaſelis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ‖ Or, *Sampſaces.* Lat. *Lampſacus.* ‖ Or, *Baſilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high prieſt.

25 So Antiochus the king camped againſt Dora the ſecond *day*, † aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he ſhut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. † Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him: ſilver alſo and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheleſs he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which

Before Christ 139

ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, except the borders, &c.

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight against you.

‖ Or, *shall we come to fight?*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up ‖ Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king *himself*, he pursued Tryphon.

‖ Or, *Gedor*

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host *of footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make outrodes upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 *The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them.* 19 *John is sought for,* 22 *and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.*

[a] Chap. 13. 53.

THen came up John [a] from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them,

[b] Chap. 14. 26.

[b] I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and

[c] Chap. 3. 6. & 14. 36.

[c] things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye by *Gods* mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

Before Christ 139.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖ Or, *Which when he had set on fire, they fled into the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain, &c.* 135.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenced evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr. *captains of thousands.*

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and (*quoth he*) *Ptolemee* hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Here-

Before Christ 135. 22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: ſo he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they ſought to make him away.

23 As concerning the reſt of the acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings, Before Chriſt 135.

24 Behold, theſe are written in the Chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

¶ The Second Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jeruſalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.* 19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

144.

THE brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem, and in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithful ſervants;

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

144. 7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that [a] Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom, a Chap. 4. 7.

8 And burnt the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of [b] tabernacles in the month Caſleu. b Lev. 23. 34.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry, † Or, captain of the ſame.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entred with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple aſſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtruck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed [c] to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* [d] Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certifie you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the *feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar. c 1 Mac. 4. 59. Chap. 2. 16. d Lev. 23. Numb. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire: But when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, (*I ſay*) both the prieſts, and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only juſt, almighty and everlaſting, thou that deliverеſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers and ſanctifie them:

26 Receive the ſacrifice for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctifie it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, [e] as Moſes hath ſpoken.

[e] Deut. 30. 5. Chap. 2. 18.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

‖ Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king incloſing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremy the prophet did.* 5 *How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar.* 13 *What Neemias and Judas wrote.* 20 *What Jaſon wrote in five books:* 25 *And how thoſe were abridged by the author of this book.*

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, [a] as it hath been ſignified:

[a] Chap. 1. 19.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they ſhould not err, in their minds, [b] when they ſee images of ſilver and gold, with their ornaments.

[b] Baruch 6. 4

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into [c] the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God.

[c] Deut. 32. 49.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the Lord ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo [d] as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and [e] as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honourably ſanctified.

[d] Exod. 34. 5. [e] 1 King. 8. 10.

9 It was alſo declared that he being wiſe, [f] offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple.

[f] 1 King. 8. 62, &c.

10 And [g] as when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even [h] ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offerings.

[g] Lev. 9. 23, 24. [h] 2 Chr. 7. 1.

11 And [i] Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin-offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed.

[i] Lev. 10. 16, &c.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that ‖ were loſt, by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us.

‖ Or, *fell out during the war.*

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then [k] are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well if ye keep the ſame days.

[k] Chap. 1. 18.

17 † We hope alſo that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary,

† Gr. *Now God is he that ſaved all his people, and reſtored the heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary as he promiſed in the law: for we hope in God that he will ſhortly, &c.*

18 [l] As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

[l] Chap. 1. 29.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And [m] the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven, unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honour for Judaiſm: ſo that being but a few they overcame the whole country, and chaſed barbarous multitudes,

[m] Chap. 1. 29. Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 2. & 10. 29. & 11. 8. & 15. 12.

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All theſe things* (*I ſay*) being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For conſidering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that deſire to look into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory, might have eaſe, and that all into whoſe hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not eaſie, but a matter of ſweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no eaſe unto him that prepareth a banquet, and ſeeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleaſuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

‖ Or, *to deſerve well of many.*

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgment.

29 For as the maſter-builder of a new houſe muſt care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to ſet it out, and paint it, muſt ſeek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even ſo I think it is with us.

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory.

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: only adding thus much, to that which hath been ſaid, That it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory it ſelf.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treaſures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is ſent to take them away.* 24 *He is ſtricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

187. NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their beſt gifts;

3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia, of his own revenues, bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governor of Celoſyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and ſent him with a commandment to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if theſe things were ſo indeed.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus, *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof in all was four hundred talents of ſilver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impoſſible that ſuch wrongs ſhould be done unto them, that had committed it to the holineſs of the place, and to the majeſty and inviolable ſanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world. Before Chriſt 187.

13 But Heliodorus, becauſe of the kings commandment given him, ſaid, That in any wiſe it muſt be brought into the kings treaſury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no ſmall agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the prieſts proſtrating themſelves before the altar in their prieſts veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that [a] made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept. [a] Exod. 22. 7, &c.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear, and horror of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes ‖ to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt. ‖ Or, *to make general ſupplication.*

19 And the women girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made ſupplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the † fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony. † Gr. *expectation.*

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of truſt ſafe and ſure, for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheleſs, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard about the treaſury, the ‖ Lord of ſpirits, and the prince of all power cauſed a great apparition, ſo that all that preſumed to come in with him, were aſtoniſhed at the power of God, and fainted, and were ſore afraid. ‖ Or, *Lord of our fathers.*

25 For there appeared unto them an horſe with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and ſmote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it ſeemed that he that ſat upon the horſe, had complete harneſs of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in ſtrength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who ſtood by him on either ſide, and ſcourged him continually, and gave him many ſore ſtripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell ſuddenly unto the ground, and was compaſſed with great darkneſs: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the ſaid

Before Chriſt 187. ſaid treaſury they carried out being unable to help himſelf with his weapons: and manifeſtly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was caſt down, and lay ſpeechleſs without all hope of life.

30 But they praiſed the Lord that had miraculouſly honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladneſs.

31 Then ſtraightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the moſt High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghoſt.

32 So the high prieſt ſuſpecting leſt the king ſhould miſconceive, that ſome treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a ſacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high prieſt was making an atonement, the ſame young men, in the ſame clothing, appeared and ſtood beſide Heliodorus, ſaying, Give Onias the high prieſt great thanks, inſomuch as for his ſake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And ſeeing that thou haſt been ſcourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had ſpoken theſe words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered ſacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had ſaved his life, and ſaluted Onias, returned with his hoſt to the king.

36 Then teſtified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had ſeen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet ſent once again to Jeruſalem, he ſaid,

38 If thou haſt any enemy or traitor, ſend him thither, and thou ſhalt receive him well ſcourged, if he eſcape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an eſpecial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and deſtroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treaſury, fell out on this ſort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon ſlandereth Onias. 7 Jaſon, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high prieſt. 24 Menelaus getteth the ſame from Jaſon by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterouſly murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, cauſeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedneſs of Lyſimachus, by the inſtigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we ſpake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, ſlandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of theſe evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deſerved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was ſo zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went ſo far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias ſeeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, did rage, and increaſe Simons malice, Before Chriſt 187.

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuſer of his countrymen, but ſeeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he ſaw that it was impoſſible, that the ſtate ſhould continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unleſs the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jaſon the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high prieſt, 175.

8 Promiſing unto the king by interceſſion, three hundred and threeſcore talents of ſilver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Beſides this, he promiſed to aſſign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to ſet him up [a] a place for exerciſe, and for the training up of youth in the faſhions of the heathen, and to write them of Jeruſalem *by the name of* Antiochians. [a] 1 Mac. 1. 14.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekiſh faſhion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of ſpecial favour to the Jews, by the means of [b] John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambaſſador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought new cuſtoms againſt the law. [b] See 1 Mac. 8. 17.

12 For he built gladly a place of exerciſe under the tower it ſelf, and brought the chief young men under his ſubjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and increaſe of heatheniſh manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon that ungodly wretch, and not high prieſt:

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtned to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of ‖ Diſcus called them forth; ‖ Or, *the Diſcus*, which was a ſtone with an hole in the midſt.

15 Not ſetting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

18 Now when the game that was uſed every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being preſent, 174.

19 This ungracious Jaſon ſent † ſpecial meſſengers from Jeruſalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of ſilver to the ſacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to beſtow upon the ſacrifice, becauſe it was not convenient, but to be reſerved for other charges. † Gr. *who were religious ambaſſadors.*

20 This money then in regard of the ſender,

Before Chriſt der, was appointed to Herculus ſacrifice; but becauſe of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

173. 21 Now when Apollonius the *ſon* of Meneſtheus was ſent into Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus underſtanding him not to be well-affected to his affairs, provided for his own ſafety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, celebrating.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jaſon, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great ſhoutings: and ſo afterward went with his hoſt unto Phenice.

172. 23 Three year afterward Jaſon ſent Menelaus the aforeſaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain neceſſary matters.

24 But he being brought to the preſence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the prieſthood to himſelf, offering more than Jaſon by three hundred talents of ſilver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high prieſthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a ſavage beaſt.

26 Then Jaſon, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

171. 27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promiſed unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Soſtratus the ruler of the caſtle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the cuſtoms. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyſimachus in his ſtead in the prieſthood; and Soſtratus *left* Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While thoſe thinge were in doing, they of Tarſus and Mallos made inſurrection, becauſe they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haſte to appeaſe matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus ſuppoſing that he had gotten a convenient time, ſtole certain veſſels of gold out of the temple, and gave ſome of them to Andronicus, and ſome he ſold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a ſurety, he reproved him, and withdrew himſelf into a ſanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perſwaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were ſuſpected *by him*, yet perſwaded he him to come forth of the ſanctuary: whom forthwith he ſhut up without regard of juſtice.

35 For the which cauſe not only the Jews, but many alſo of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjuſt murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact alſo, complained becauſe Onias was ſlain without cauſe. Before Chriſt 171.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily ſorry, and moved to pity, and wept, becauſe of the ſober and modeſt behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety againſt Onias, there ſlew he the curſed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his puniſhment, as he had deſerved.

39 Now when many ſacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyſimachus, with the conſent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was ſpread abroad, the multitude gathered themſelves together againſt Lyſimachus, many veſſels of gold being already carried away. 170.

40 Whereupon the common people riſing, and being filled with rage, Lyſimachus armed about three thouſand men, and began firſt to offer violence; one‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly.

‖ Or, *Tyrannus*

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next at hand, caſt them altogether upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtroke to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himſelf, him they killed beſides the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate, pleaded the cauſe before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promiſed [c] Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

[c] 1 Mac. 3. 38.

46 Whereupon Prolemee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſcharged Menelaus from the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, cauſed them to be honourably buried.

50 And ſo through the covetouſneſs of them that were of power, Menelaus remained ſtill in authority, increaſing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the ſigns and tokens ſeen in Jeruſalem.
6 Of the end and wickedneſs of Jaſon.

11 *The*

11 *The purſuit of Antiochus againſt the Jews.* 15 *The ſpoiling of the temple.* 27 *Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderneſs.*

Before Chriſt. 170. ABout the ſame time Antiochus prepared his ſecond voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the ſpace almoſt of forty days, there were ſeen horſemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of ſoldiers,

3 And troops of horſemen in aray, encountring and running one againſt another, with ſhaking of ſhields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of ſwords, and caſting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harneſs of all ſorts.

‖ Or, *ſtaves.*

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a falſe rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jaſon took at the leaſt a thouſand men, and ſuddenly made an aſſault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the caſtle:

6 But Jaſon ſlew his own citizens without mercy (not conſidering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a moſt unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the laſt received ſhame for the reward of his treaſon, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accuſed before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, purſued of all men, hated as a forſaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countrymen, he was caſt out into Egypt.

‖ Or, *ex cuſtomer.*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, periſhed in a ſtrange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find ſuccour by reaſon of his kindred.

10 And he that had caſt out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any ſolemn funerals at all, nor ſepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [a] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

[a] 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c.

12 And commanded his men of war not to ſpare ſuch as they met, and to ſlay ſuch as went up upon the houſes.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, ſlaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were deſtroyed within the ſpace of three whole days, fourſcore thouſand, whereof forty thouſand were ſlain in the conflict; and no fewer ſold than ſlain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but preſumed to go into the moſt holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy veſſels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away. Before Chriſt 170.

17 And ſo haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he conſidered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the ſins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many ſins, this man aſſoon as he had come, had forthwith been ſcourged, and put back from his preſumption, [b] as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king ſent to view the treaſury.

[b] Chap. 3. 25, 26.

19 Nevertheleſs, God did not chooſe the people for the places ſake, but the place for the peoples ſake.

20 And therefore the place it ſelf, that was partaker with them of the adverſity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits ſent from the Lord: and as it was forſaken in the wrath of the Almighty, ſo again the great Lord being reconciled, it was ſet up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thouſand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haſte unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the ſea paſſable by foot: ſuch was the haughtineſs of his mind.

22 And [c] he left governors to vex the nation: at Jeruſalem Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that ſet him there:

[c] 1 Mac. 1. 51.

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and beſides, Menelaus, who worſe than all the reſt, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind againſt his countrymen the Jews.

24 He ſent alſo [d] that deteſtable ringleader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thouſand, commanding him to ſlay all thoſe that were in their beſt age, and to ſell the women, and the younger ſort: 168.

[d] 1 Mac. 1. 29.

25 Who coming to Jeruſalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the ſabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themſelves.

26 And ſo he ſlew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the ſabbath, and running through the city with weapons, ſlew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, [e] withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beaſts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, leſt they ſhould be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. *who was the tenth.*

[e] 1 Mac. 1. 53. Hebr. 11. 38.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God.* 4 *The temple is defiled.* 8 *Cruelty upon the people and the women.* 12 *An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.*

NOt long after this the king ſent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ *Antioch*: the Latin interpreters

2 And

Before Christ 168.

2 And to polſute alſo the temple in Jeruſalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of ſtrangers, ‖ as they did deſire that dwelt in the place.

‖ Out of Joſeph. lib. 12. cap. 7. as ſignere.

3 The coming in of this miſchief was ſore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and beſides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 [a] The altar alſo was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth

a 1 Mac. 1. 47.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep ſabbath-days, or ancient feaſts, or to profeſs himſelf at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter conſtraint to eat of the ſacrifices; and when the feaſt of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in proceſſion to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the ſuggeſtion of Ptolemee, againſt the Jews, that they ſhould obſerve the ſame faſhions, and be partakers of their ſacrifices:

† Gr. Gentiles.

9 And whoſo would not conform themſelves to the manners of the Gentiles, ſhould be put to death. Then might a man have ſeen the preſent miſery.

10 For [b] there were two women brought, who had circumciſed their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breaſts, they caſt them down headlong from the wall.

b 1 Mac. 1. 60.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the ſabbath-day ſecretly, being diſcovered to Philip, were all burnt together, becauſe they made a conſcience to help themſelves, for the honour of the moſt ſacred day.

12 Now I beſeech thoſe that read this book, that they be not diſcouraged for theſe calamities, but that they judge thoſe puniſhments not to be for deſtruction, but for a chaſtning of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodneſs, when wicked doers are not ſuffered any long time, but forthwith puniſhed.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to puniſh, till they be come to the fulneſs of their ſins, ſo dealeth he with us,

15 Leſt that being come to the height of ſin, afterwards he ſhould take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

17 But let this that we have ſpoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal ſcribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwines fleſh.

19 But he chooſing rather to die gloriouſly, than to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, ſpit it forth, and came of his own accord to [c] the torment.

‖ Antioch: the Latinicis terpreters

c Gr. the torment.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things as are not lawful for love of life to be taſted. Before Christ 167.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh of his own proviſion, ſuch as was lawful for him to uſe, and make as if he did eat of the fleſh taken from the ſacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in ſo doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendſhip with them, find favour.

23 But he began to conſider diſcreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he anſwered accordingly, and willed them ſtraightways to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age (*ſaid he*) in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion,

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſie, and deſire to live a little time, and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will ſhew my ſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young, to die willingly and couragiouſly for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment,

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a deſperate mind.

‖ Or, madneſs: or, pride.

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure ſore pains in body, by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwines fleſh at the kings commandment.

IT came to paſs alſo that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwines fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt, ſaid

Before Chriſt 167.

thus, What wouldſt thou aſk or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to tranſgreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

[a] Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him a mocking-ſtock: and when they had pulled off the ſkin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid couragiouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

Before Chriſt 167.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her country language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee, my ſon, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that [b] God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

[b] Rom. 4. 17.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou that haſt been the author of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtning and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes,

lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the judgment of Almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have ſuffered a ſhort pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlaſting life: but thou through the judgment of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God that he would ſpeedily be merciful unto our nation, and that [c] thou by torments and plagues mayſt confeſs, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe.

39 Then the king being in a rage handled him worſe than all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truſt in the Lord.

41 Laſt of all after the ſons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the idolatrous feaſts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas gathereth an hoſt.* 9 *Nicanor is ſent againſt him: who preſumeth to make much money of his priſoners.* 16 *Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight,* 28 *and divideth the ſpoils.* 30 *Other enemies are alſo defeated,* 35 *and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.*

166. THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and alſo pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compaſſion upon the city, ſore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked ſlaughter of harmleſs infants, and the blaſphemies committed againſt his name, and that he would ſhew his hatred againſt the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withſtood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns, and cities, and got into his hands the moſt commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no ſmall number of his enemies.

7 But ſpecially took he advantage of the night, for ſuch privy attempts, inſomuch that the bruit of his manlineſs was ſpread every where.

8 So when Philip ſaw that this man increaſed by little and little, and that things proſpered with him ſtill more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice to yield more aid to the kings affairs. Before Chriſt 166.

9 Then forthwith chooſing Nicanor the *ſon* of Patroclus, one of his ſpecial friends, he ſent him with no fewer than twenty thouſand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joyned alſo Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make ſo much money of [a] the captive Jews as ſhould defray the tribute of two thouſand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans. [a] 1 Mac. 3. 41.

11 Wherefore immediately he ſent to the cities upon the ſea-coaſt, proclaiming a ſale of the captive Jews, and promiſing that they ſhould have fourſcore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto thoſe that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 [b] They that were fearful and diſtruſted the juſtice of God, fled, and conveyed themſelves away. [b] 1 Mac. 3. 56.

14 Others ſold all that they had left, and withal beſought the Lord to deliver them, being ſold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own ſakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names ſake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of ſix thouſand, and exhorted them [c] not to be ſtricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully againſt them, but to fight manfully, [c] 1 Mac. 4. 8.

17 And to ſet before their eyes the injury that they had unjuſtly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and alſo the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they *(ſaid he)* truſt in their weapons, and boldneſs; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can caſt down both them that come againſt us, and alſo all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and [d] how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand periſhed. [d] 1 Mac. 7. 41. Chap. 15. 22.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thouſand in all to the buſineſs, with four thouſand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thouſand deſtroyed an hundred and twenty thouſand, becauſe of the help that they had from heaven, and ſo received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with theſe words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

Before Chriſt 166.

22 And joyned with himſelf his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon and Joſeph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Alſo *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himſelf leading the firſt band, he joyned battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they ſlew above nine thouſand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the moſt part of Nicanors hoſt, and ſo put all to flight;

e Ver. 10. 11, 34. 25 And took [e] their money that came to buy them, and purſued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the ſabbath, and therefore they would no longer purſue them.

‖ That is, the enemies armour. 27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and ſpoiled their enemies, they occupied themſelves about the ſabbath, yielding exceeding praiſe and thanks to the Lord, who had preſerved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy diſtilling upon them.

‖ Or, lamed with wounds. 28 And after the ſabbath, when they had given part of the ſpoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the reſidue they divided among themſelves and their ſervants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common ſupplication, they beſought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his ſervants for ever.

30 Moreover, of thoſe that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought againſt them, they ſlew above twenty thouſand, and very eaſily got high and ſtrong holds, and divided amongſt themſelves many ſpoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged alſo, equal in ſpoils with themſelves.

‖ Or, lamed.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in covenient places, and the remnant of the ſpoils they brought to Jeruſalem.

32 They ſlew alſo Philarches that wicked perſon, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at ſuch time as they kept the feaſt for the victory in their country, they burnt Calliſthenes that had ſet fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little houſe, and ſo he received a reward meet for his wickedneſs.

34 As for that moſt ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thouſand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made leaſt account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and diſcharging his company, he came like a fugitive ſervant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great diſhonour for that his hoſt was deſtroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jeruſalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, becauſe they followed the laws that he gave them.

Before Chriſt 166.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chaſed from Perſepolis:* 5 *He is ſtricken with a ſore diſeaſe,* 14 *and promiſeth to become a Jew:* 28 *He dieth miſerably.*

About that time came Antiochus, ‖ with diſhonour [a] out of the country of Perſia. 164. ‖ Or, diſorderly. [a] 1 Mac. 6. 1, &c.

2 For he had entred the *city* called Perſepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themſelves with their weapons, put them to flight; and ſo it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with ſhame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then ſwelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the diſgrace done unto him by thoſe that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceaſing, and to diſpatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had ſpoken proudly in this ſort, that he would come to Jeruſalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Iſrael, ſmote him with an incurable and inviſible plague: for aſſoon as he had ſpoken theſe words, [b] a pain of the bowels that was remedileſs, came upon him, and ſore torments of the inner parts; [b] 1 Mac. 6. 8, 9, 13.

6 And that moſt juſtly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and ſtrange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceaſed from his bragging, but ſtill was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage againſt the Jews, and commanding to haſte the journey: but it came to paſs that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; ſo that having a ſore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the ſea, (ſo proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now caſt on the ground, and carried in an horſe-litter, ſhewing forth unto all, the manifeſt power of God.

9 So that [c] the worms roſe up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in ſorrow and pain, his fleſh fell away, and the filthineſs of his ſmell was noiſom to all his army. [c] Acts 12. 23.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the ſtars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable ſtink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himſelf* by the ſcourge of God, his pain increaſing every moment.

12 And when he himſelf could not abide his own ſmell, he ſaid theſe words, It is meet to be ſubject unto God, and that a man that is

Before Chriſt 164. is mortal ſhould not proudly think of himſelf, as if he were God.

13 This wicked perſon vowed alſo unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) ſaying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haſt to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would ſet at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be ſo much as buried, but to be caſt out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beaſts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens.

‖ Or, *Antioch.*

16 And the holy temple which before he had ſpoiled, he would garniſh with goodly gifts, and reſtore all the holy veſſels with many more, and [d] out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the ſacrifices:

[d] So Ezra 6. 9. 1 Mac. 10. 39, 40.

17 Yea, and that alſo he would become a Jew himſelf, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not ceaſe: for the juſt judgment of God was come upon him: therefore deſpairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters under written, containing the form of a ſupplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens, wiſheth much joy, health and proſperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or elſe I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Perſia, and being taken with a grievous diſeaſe, I thought it neceſſary to care for the common ſafety of all:

22 Not diſtruſting mine health, but having great hope to eſcape this ſickneſs.

23 But conſidering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a ſucceſſor,

24 To the end that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the ſtate was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, conſidering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what ſhall be the event, I have appointed my ſon Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

[e] Acts 12. 23.

26 Therefore I pray and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpecial, and that every man will be ſtill faithful to me and my ſon.

‖ Or, *obſerve.*

27 For I am perſwaded that he ‖ underſtanding my mind, will favourably and graciouſly yield to your deſires.

28 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he entreated other men, ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains. Before Chriſt 164.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are diſcomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus ſlain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city. 165.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chapels they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the temple [a] they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhew-bread.

[a] 1 Mac. 4. 47.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord that they might come no more into ſuch troubles; but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now [b] upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers prophaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu.

[b] 1 Mac. 4. 52.

6 And they kept eight days with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

8 [c] They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 59.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes. 164: beginning.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the kings* friends, before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf and died.

‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.*

14 But when Gorgias was governor of

Before Christ 164.

the ‖ holds, he hired ſoldiers and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs than nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enough to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

‖ Or, *Simon.*

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſwaded for money (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more than twenty thouſand.

[d] 1 Mac. 5. 6,7.

24 Now Timotheus [d] whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus, and they that were with him.*

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with ſackcloth,

[e] Exod. 23. 22. Deut. 28.

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be [e] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their virtue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battle.

‖ Or, *warrant, or, ſurety.*

[f] See Chap. 2. 21.

29 But when the battle waxed ſtrong, [f] there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being counfounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

Before Christ 164.

31 And there were ſlain *of footmen* twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs couragiouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 Lyſias thinking to get Jeruſalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lyſias to the Jews: 22 of the king unto Lyſias, 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romans to the Jews.

† Gr. *tutor.*

NOt long after this, Lyſias the kings † protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, *Grecians*

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

‖ Or, *Diſcoverers.*

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

‖ *Maccabeus and his company*

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themſelves together with him to

Before Chriſt 164. [a] Chap. 2. 21. & 10. 29.

to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, [a] there appeared before them on horſeback, one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

14 And perſwaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, and *promiſed* that he would perſwade the king, that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting.

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

163. 18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your ſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars, I have given order, both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* ‖ Dioſcorinthius.

‖ Or, Dioſcorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us, that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtoms of their forefathers.

Before Chriſt 163.

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

‖ Or, *give them aſſurance.*

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *ſendeth* greeting unto the counſel, and the reſt of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our deſire, we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſs:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* ‖ Xanthicus.

‖ Or, *April.*

34 The Romans alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius ‖ ambaſſadors of the Romans, *ſend* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

‖ Or, *Conſuls.*

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the kings couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them: 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Caſpis.* 22 *Timotheus armies overthrown.*

WHen theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their huſbandry.

2 But of the governors of ſeveral places, [a] Timotheus, and Apollonius, the *ſon* of Genneus, alſo Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beſides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

164. [a] See Chap. 10. 37.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpecting nothing: but when

Before Chriſt 164. when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſs than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded thoſe that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

‖ Or, *with a purpoſe to return.*

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thouſand *men on foot*, and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians ſet upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battle; but Judas ſide by the help of God got the victory; ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattle, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas thinking in deed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖ Or, *went from place to place with their families and cattle.*

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it, put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls, and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world ([b] who without any rams or engines of war, did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua) gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

[b] Joſh. 6. 20.

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong gariſon in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſs, above ten thouſand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and ſet ‖ them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſe-men.

Before Chriſt 164.

‖ *Doſitheus and Soſipater.*

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he ſent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortreſs called [c] Carnion: (for the town was hard to beſiege, and uneaſie to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of all the places.)

[c] 1 Mac. 5. 43. *Carnaim.*

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies (being ſmitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of thir own ſwords.

23 Judas alſo was very earneſt in purſuing them, killing thoſe wicked wretches, of whom he ſlew about thirty thouſand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himſelf fell into the hands of Doſitheus and Soſipater, whom he beſought with much craft to let him go with his life, becauſe he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of ſome of them, who, if they had put him to death, ſhould not be regarded.

25 So when he had aſſured them with many words, that he would reſtore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the ſaving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of ‖ Atargatis, and there he ſlew five and twenty thouſand perſons.

‖ That is, *Venus.*

27 And after he had put to flight and deſtroyed them, Judas removed the hoſt towards Ephron, a ſtrong city, wherein Lyſias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the ſtrong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein alſo was great proviſions of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the ſtrength of his enemies) they wan the city, and ſlew twenty and five thouſand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth ſix hundred furlongs from Jeruſalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had teſtified that the Scythipolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adverſity;

31 They gave them thanks, deſiring them to be friendly ſtill unto them: and ſo they came to Jeruſalem, the feaſt of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feaſt* called Pentecoſt, they went forth againſt Gorgias the governor of ‖ Idumea,

‖ Or, *Samnia*, 1 Mac. 5. 58.

33 Who came out with three thouſand men of foot, and four hundred horſemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were ſlain.

35 At which time, Doſitheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horſeback, and a ſtrong man, was ſtill upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and

Before Christ 164

and when he would have taken that curſed man alive, a horſeman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖ ſmote off his ſhoulder, ſo that Gorgias fled unto Mariſa.

‖ Or, put by his arm: or, wounded him in the ſhoulder: or, ſtruck him in the ſhoulder.

36 Now when they that were with ‖ Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would ſhew himſelf to be their helper, and leader of the battle.

‖ Or, Ejdrin.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and ſung pſalms with a loud voice, and ruſhing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his hoſt, and came into the city Odollam. And when the ſeventh day came, they purified themſelves (as the cuſtom was) and kept the ſabbath in the ſame place.

‖ Or, at ſuch time, &c.

39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the uſe had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were ſlain, and to bury them with their kinſmen in their fathers graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was ſlain, they found things conſecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by [d] the law. Then every man ſaw that this was the cauſe wherefore they were ſlain.

[d] Deut. 7. 25, 26.

41 All men therefore praiſing the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themſelves unto prayer, and beſought him, that the ſin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Beſides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themſelves from ſin, forſomuch as they ſaw before their eyes the things that came to paſs, for the ſins of thoſe that were ſlain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the ſum of two thouſand drachmes of ſilver, he ſent it to Jeruſalem to offer a ſin-offering, doing therein very well, and honeſtly, in that he was mindful of the reſurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were ſlain ſhould have riſen again, it had been ſuperfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And alſo in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for thoſe that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from ſin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night ſlayeth many. 18 Eupators purpoſe is defeated: 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

163. IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

[a] Chap. 11. 1.

2 And with him [a] Lyſias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thouſand, and horſemen five thouſand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus alſo joyned himſelf with them, and with great diſſimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the ſafeguard of the country, but becauſe he thought to have been made governor.

Before Christ 163.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind againſt this wicked wretch, and Lyſias informed the king that this man was the cauſe of all miſchief, ſo that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of aſhes, and it had a round inſtrument which on every ſide hanged down into the aſhes.

6 And whoſoever was condemned of ſacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thruſt him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth, and that moſt juſtly.

8 For inſomuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worſe to the Jews than had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now alſo help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not ſuffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreſhed, to be in ſubjection to the blaſphemous nations.

‖ Or, had had a little reſpite.

12 So when they had all done this together, and beſought the merciful Lord with weeping, and faſting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they ſhould be in a readineſs.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings hoſt ſhould enter into Judea and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his ſoldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.

‖ Or, Lord.

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the moſt valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and ſlew in the camp about four thouſand men, and the chiefeſt of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſs.

17 This was done in the break of the day, becauſe the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte

Before Chriſt 163. of the manlineſs of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethſura, which was a ſtrong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and loſt of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, ſuch things as were neceſſary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews hoſt, diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies; therefore he was ſought out, and when they had gotten him they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura the ſecond time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch ‖ was deſperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf, and ſware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖ Or, *rebelled.*

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they ſtormed becauſe they would make their covenants void.

26 Lyſias went up to the judgment-ſeat, ſaid as much as could be in defence of the cauſe, perſwaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 Alcimus accuſeth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas: 39 He ſeeketh to take Razis, 46 who, to eſcape his hands, killeth himſelf.

162. AFter three years was Judas informed that Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lyſias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high prieſt, and had defiled himſelf wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, ſeeing that by no means he could ſave himſelf, nor have any more acceſs to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, preſenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and alſo of the boughs which were ‖ uſed ſolemnly in the temple: and ſo that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, *thought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his fooliſh enterpriſe, *and* being called into counſel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews ſtood affected, and what they intended, he anſwered thereunto,

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſſideans (whoſe captain is Judas Maccabeus) nouriſh war and are ſeditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine anceſtors honour (I mean the high prieſthood) am now come hither:

8 Firſt verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and ſecondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall miſery, through the unadviſed dealing of them aforeſaid.

Before Chriſt 162.

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be careful for the country, and our nation which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemency that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſſible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he ſent him forth,

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

161.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up againſt them, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

‖ Or, *were joyned to them.*

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed ſtraightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battle with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

† Or, *found.*

18 Nevertheleſs, Nicanor hearing of the manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and the couragiouſneſs that they had to fight for their country, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or, *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was

Before Christ 162. was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well-affected toward the ſtate; for that he had ordained Judas a traitor to his realm, to be the kings ſucceſſor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king, he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

161. 30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, peceiving that ſuch ſowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, [a] came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the prieſts that were offering their uſual ſacrifices, to deliver him the man.

[a] 1 Mac. 7. 33. &c.

32 And when they ſware that they could not tell where the man was whom he ſought,

33 He ſtretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a priſoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Or, bound.

34 After theſe words he departed. Then the prieſts lift up their hands towards heaven, and beſought him that was ever a defender of their nation, ſaying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who haſt need of nothing, waſt pleaſed that the temple of thine habitation ſhould be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holineſs, keep this houſe ever undefiled, which lately was cleanſed, and ſtop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accuſed unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jeruſalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindneſs was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themſelves with the Gentiles, he had been accuſed of Judaiſm, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, ſent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire ſhould be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every ſide, fell upon his ſword;

Before Christ 161.

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abuſed otherwiſe than beſeemed his noble birth:

43 But miſſing his ſtroke through haſte, the multitude alſo ruſhing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and caſt himſelf down manfully amongſt the thickeſt of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a ſpace being made, he fell down into the midſt of the void place.

45 Nevertheleſs, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he roſe up, and though his blood guſhed out like ſpouts of water, and his wounds were greivous, yet he ran through the midſt of the throng; and ſtanding upon a ſteep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he caſt them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and ſpirit to reſtore him thoſe again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blaſphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is ſlain.

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the ſtrong places about Samaria, reſolved without any danger to ſet upon them on the ſabbath-day.

2 Nevertheleſs, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, ſaid, O deſtroy not ſo cruelly and barbarouſly, but give honour to that day, which he that ſeeth all things, hath honoured with holineſs above *other days*.

3 Then the moſt ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the ſabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they ſaid, There is in heaven a living Lord and mighty, who commanded the ſeventh day to be kept:

5 Then ſaid the other, And I alſo am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings buſineſs: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtineſs, determined to ſet up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever ſure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen againſt them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which ſhould come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And ſo comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind, of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had ſtirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, ſhewing them therewithal the falſhood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus

Before Chriſt 161.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not ſo much with defence of ſhields and ſpears, as with comfortable and good words: and beſides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been ſo indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his viſion, That Onias, who had been high prieſt, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in converſation, gentle in condition, well ſpoken alſo, and exerciſed from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majeſty.

14 Then Onias anſwered, ſaying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it, ſpake thus,

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiouſly to ſet upon them, aud manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city, and the ſanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in aray, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner, O Lord, [a] thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand.

a Chap. 8. 19.

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let thoſe be ſtricken with terrour, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

Before Chriſt 161.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs than thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that [b] Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

b 1 Mac. 7. 43.

29 Then they made a great ſhout, and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, [c] which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

c Chap. 14. 33.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all, of the help of the Lord.

36 And [d] they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before [e] Mardocheus day.

d 1 Mac. 7. 49.

e Eſth. 9. 17, 21.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo, ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

The End of the Apocrypha.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST,

Newly Tranſlated out of the Original GREEK,

And with the Former

TRANSLATIONS

Diligently COMPARED and REVISED.

By His Majeſties Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.

LONDON,

Printed by *John Baskett*, Printer to the Kings moſt Excellent Majeſty, And by the Aſſigns of *Thomas Newcomb*, and *Henry Hills*, deceas'd. MDCCXXII.

¶ The Goſpel according to St. *MATTHEW.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Chriſt from Abraham to Joſeph:*
18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghoſt, and born of the virgin Mary, when ſhe was eſpouſed to Joſeph*
19 *The Angel ſatisfieth the miſdeeming thoughts of Joſeph, and interpreteth the names of Chriſt.*

THE book of the [a] generation of Jeſus Chriſt, the ſon of David, the ſon of Abraham.

2 [b] Abraham begat Iſaac, and [c] Iſaac begat Jacob, and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and [f] Phares begat Eſrom, and Eſrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naaſſon, and Naaſſon begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jeſſe.

6 And [g] Jeſſe begat David the king, and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Aſa.

8 And Aſa begat Joſaphat, and Joſaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manaſſes, and Manaſſes begat Amon, and Amon begat Joſias.

11 And ‖ Joſias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joſeph the huſband of Mary, of whom was born Jeſus, who is called Chriſt.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Chriſt, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the [m] birth of Jeſus Chriſt was on this wiſe: When as his mother Mary was eſpouſed to Joſeph, before they came together, ſhe was found with child [n] of the holy Ghoſt.

19 Then Joſeph her huſband being a juſt man, and not willing [o] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on theſe things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, ſaying, Joſeph thou ſon of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: [p] for that which is † conceived in her, is of the holy Ghoſt.

21 [q] And ſhe ſhall bring forth a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name Jeſus: for [r] he ſhall ſave his people from their ſins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying,

23 [s] Behold, a virgin ſhall be with child, and ſhall bring forth a ſon, and ‖ they ſhall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joſeph being raiſed from ſleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till ſhe had brought forth [t] her firſt-born ſon; and he called his name Jeſus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wiſe-men out of the eaſt, are directed to Chriſt by a ſtar:* 11 *They worſhip him, and offer their preſents.* 14 *Joſeph fleeth into Egypt, with Jeſus and his mother.* 16 *Herod ſlayeth the children:* 20 *Himſelf dieth.* 23 *Chriſt is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOW when [a] Jeſus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wiſe-men [b] from the eaſt to Jeruſalem,

2 Saying, [c] Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have ſeen [d] his ſtar in the eaſt, and are come to worſhip him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *theſe things*, he was troubled, and all Jeruſalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all [e] the chief prieſts and [f] ſcribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Chriſt ſhould be born.

5 And they ſaid unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

6 [g] And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the leaſt among the princes of Juda: for out of thee ſhall come a Governor [h] that ſhall ‖ rule my people Iſrael.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wiſe-men, enquired of them diligently what time the ſtar appeared.

8 And he ſent them to Bethlehem, and ſaid, Go, and ſearch diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worſhip him alſo.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt, went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, [i] they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they ‖ preſented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrh.

12 And

The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

[a] Luke 3. 23.
[b] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[c] Gen. 25. 26.
[d] Gen. 29. 35.
[e] Gen. 38. 27.
[f] Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c.
[g] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
[h] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[i] 1 Chr. 3. 10, &c.
[k] 2 Kings 20. 21. 1 Chron. 3. 13.
‖ Some read, *Joſias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jeconias.*
[l] 1 Chr. 3. 16, 17.
The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini. *Sunday after Chriſtmas-day, Goſpel, Ver. 18. to the end.*
[m] Luke 1. 27
[n] Luke 1. 35.
[o] Deut. 24. 1.

[p] Luke 1. 35.
† Gr. *begotten*
[q] Luke 1. 31.
[r] Acts 4. 12.
[s] Iſaiah 7. 14.
‖ Or, *his name ſhall be called.*
[t] Exod. 13. 2.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini. *Epiphany Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13.*
[a] Luke 2. 6, 7.
[b] Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 King. 4. 30.
[c] Luke 2. 11.
[d] Numb. 24. 17.
[e] 2 Chr. 36. 14.
[f] 2 Chr. 34. 13. 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.
[g] Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.
[h] Rev. 2. 27.
‖ Or, *feed.*

[i] Pſalm 72. 10. Iſaiah 60. 6.
‖ Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned of God [k] in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him.

14 When he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, [l] Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſe-men, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by [m] Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young childs life.

21 And he aroſe, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide [n] into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled [o] which was ſpoken by the prophets, [p] He ſhall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptiſm: 7 He reprehendeth the Phariſees, 13 and baptizeth Chriſt in Jordan.

IN thoſe days came [a] John the Baptiſt, preaching [b] in the wilderneſs of Judea,

2 And ſaying, Repent ye: [c] for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

4 And [e] the ſame John [f] had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was [g] locuſts and wild hony.

5 [h] Then went out to him Jeruſalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 [i] And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

7 ¶ But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadducees come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, [k] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from [l] the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

9 And think not to ſay within yourſelves, [m] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [n] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

11 [o] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: [p] he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire.

12 [q] Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [r] Then cometh Jeſus [s] from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbade him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?

15 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him.

16 And Jeſus when he was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he ſaw [t] the Spirit of God deſcending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 [u] And lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, [x] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt faſteth, and is tempted: 11 The angels miniſter unto him: 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum: 17 beginning to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diſeaſed.

THen was [a] Jeſus led up of the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had faſted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.

4 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, [b] Man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [c] into the holy city, and ſetteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And ſaith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thy ſelf down: for it is written, [d] He ſhall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

7 Jeſus

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini. [k] Chap. 1. 20. *Innocents Day,* Ver. 13. to Ver. 19.

[l] Hoſ. 11. 1.

[m] Jer. 31. 15.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

[n] Chap. 3. 13.

[o] Judg. 13. 5. [p] Iſaiah 11. 1.

A.D. 26. [a] Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2. [b] Joſh. 15. 16. [c] Dan. 2. 44. [d] Iſaiah 40. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. [e] Mark 1. 6. [f] 2 Kings 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4. [g] Lev. 11. 22. [h] Mark 1. 5.

Anno Dom. 26.

[i] Acts 19. 4, 5. [k] Chap. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7. [l] 1 Theſſ. 1. 10. [m] Or, *deſire not to ſay.* John 8. 33. Acts 13. 26. [n] Chap. 7. 19. John 15. 6. [o] Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 15. 26. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4. [p] Iſaiah 4. 4. Mal. 3. 2. [q] Mal. 3. 3. A. D. 27. [r] Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21. [s] Chap. 2. 22. [t] Iſai. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32. [u] John 12. 28. [x] Pſalm 2. 7. Iſa. 42. 1. Chap. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

1 *Sunday in Lent.* Goſpel. Ver. 1. to Ver. 12. [a] Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.

[b] Deut. 8. 3.

[c] Neh. 11. 18. Iſa. 48. 2. Chap. 27. 53.

[d] Pſalm 91. 11.

7 Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, [c] Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ſheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worſhip me.

10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [f] Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, [g] angels came and miniſtred unto him.

12 ¶ [h] Now when Jeſus had heard that John was ‖ caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea-coaſt, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

15 [i] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which ſat in darkneſs, ſaw great light: and to them which ſat in the region and ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up.

17 ¶ [k] From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, [l] Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [m] And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee, ſaw two brethren, Simon, [n] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [o] And going on from thence, he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ſhip and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, [p] teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes, and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſie; and he healed them.

25 [q] And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt beginneth his ſermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are bleſſed,* 13 *who are the ſalt of the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on an hill:* 15 *the candle:* 17 *that he came to fulfil the law.* 21 *What it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery* 33 *to ſwear:* 38 *exhorteth to ſuffer wrong,* 44 *to love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectneſs.*

AND ſeeing the multitudes, [a] he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

3 [b] Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

5 [d] Bleſſed *are* the meek: for [e] they ſhall inherit the earth.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: [f] for they ſhall be filled.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful: [g] for they ſhall obtain mercy.

8 [h] Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for [i] they ſhall ſee God.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

10 [k] Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [l] Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of [m] evil againſt you † falſly for my ſake.

12 [n] Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [o] ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: [p] but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be caſt out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 [q] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [r] light a candle, and put it under ‖ a buſhel: but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men, [s] that they may ſee your good works, and [t] glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I ſay unto you, [u] Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot or one tittle ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 [x] Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed [y] *the righteouſneſs* of the ſcribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was ſaid ‖ by them of old time, [z] Thou ſhalt not kill: and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgment.

22 But I ſay unto you, That [a] whoſoever

Anno Dom. 27.

[c] Deut. 6. 16.

[f] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

[g] Hebr. 1. 14.

Anno Dom. 30.

[h] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 19. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43.

Anno Dom. 31.

‖ Or, *delivered up.*

[i] Iſa. 9. 1, 2.

[k] Mark 1. 14.

[l] Chap. 3. 2. & 10. 7.

S. Andrews day, Goſpel, Ver. 18. to Ver. 23.

[m] Mark 1. 16. Luke 5. 2.

[n] John 1. 42.

[o] Mark 1. 19.

[p] Chap. 9. 35.

[q] Mark 3. 7.

All Saints Day, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13.

[a] Mark 3. 13, 20.

[b] Luke 6. 20. See Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Iſa. 57. 15.

[c] Iſaiah 61. 3. Luke 6. 21.

[d] Pſalm 37. 11.

[e] See Rom. 4. 13.

[f] Iſaiah 55. 1. & 65. 13.

[g] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 16. James 2. 13.

[h] Pſalm 15. 2. & 24. 4. Hebr. 12. 14.

[i] 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

[k] 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.

[l] Luke 6. 22.

[m] 1 Pet. 4. 14.

† Gr. *lying.*

[n] James 1. 2.

[o] Acts 7. 52.

[p] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.

[q] Prov. 4. 18.

[r] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a *meaſure containing about a pint leſs than a peck.*

[s] 1 Pet. 2. 12.

[t] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

[u] Luke 16. 17.

[x] James 2. 10.

6 Sunday aft. Trinity. Goſpel, ver. 20. to Ver. 27.

[y] Rom. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

‖ Or, *to them.*

[z] Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

[a] 1 John 3. 15.

Anno Dom. 31.

is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgment: and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, [b] Raca, ſhall be in danger of the council: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire.

[b] James 2. 20.

23 Therefore, [c] if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembreſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee;

[c] Chap. 8. 4. & 23. 19.

24 [d] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

[d] See Job 42. 8. Chap. 18. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

25 [e] Agree with thine adverſary quickly, [f] whiles thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.

[e] Luke 12. 58. [f] See Pſalm 32. 6. Iſaiah 55. 6.

26 Verily I ſay unto thee, Thou ſhalt by no means come out thence, till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, [g] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

[g] Exod. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18.

28 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever [h] looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

[h] Job. 31. 1. [i] Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 43—47.

29 [i] And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, [k] pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

‖ Or, *do cauſe thee to offend.* [k] See Chap. 29. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Coloſ. 3. 5.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

[l] Deut. 24. 1. See Chap 19. 3. &c. Mark 10. 2. &c.

31 It hath been ſaid, [l] Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

[m] Chap. 19. 9 Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

32 But I ſay unto you, That [m] whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

[n] Chap. 23. 16. [o] Exod. 20. 7. Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. [p] Deut. 23. 23. [q] Chap. 23. 16, 18, 22. James 5. 12. [r] Iſaiah 66. 1. [s] Pſalm 48. 2. [t] Col. 4. 6. James 5. 12. [u] Exod. 21. 24. Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. [x] Prov. 24. 29. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [y] Lam. 3. 30. [z] Chap. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [n] it hath been ſaid by them of old time, [o] Thou ſhalt not forſwear thy ſelf, but [p] ſhalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I ſay unto you, [q] Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is [r] Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his foot-ſtool: neither by Jeruſalem, for it is [s] the city of the great King.

36 Neither ſhalt thou ſwear by thy head, becauſe thou canſt not make one hair white or black.

37 [t] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatſoever *is* more than theſe, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, [u] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I ſay unto you, [x] That ye reſiſt not evil: [y] but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other alſo.

40 And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke alſo.

41 And whoſoever [z] ſhall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that aſketh thee, and [a] from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

Anno Dom. 31.

[a] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 35.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, [b] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour, [c] and hate thine enemy:

[b] Lev. 19. 18. [c] Pſalm 41. 10.

44 But I ſay unto you, [d] Love your enemies, bleſs them that curſe you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [e] for them which deſpitefully uſe you, and perſecute you:

[d] Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 14, 20. [e] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his ſun to riſe on the evil and on the good, and ſendeth rain on the juſt and on the unjuſt.

46 [f] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the ſame?

[f] Luke 6. 32.

47 And if ye ſalute your brethren only, what do you more *than others?* do not even the publicans ſo?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even [g] as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

[g] Epheſ. 5. 1.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt continueth his ſermon in the mount, ſpeaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 faſting, 19 where our treaſure is to be laid up, 24 of ſerving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things; 33 but to ſeek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that ye do not your ‖ alms before men, to be ſeen of them: otherwiſe ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven.

‖ Or, *righteouſneſs.* Deut. 24. 13. Pſalm 112. 9. Dan 4. 27 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.

2 Therefore, [a] when thou doſt *thine* alms, ‖ do not ſound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the ſynagogues, and in the ſtreets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

‖ Or, *cauſe not a trumpet to be ſounded.* [a] Rom. 12. 8.

3 But when thou doſt alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in ſecret: and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, himſelf [b] ſhall reward thee openly.

[b] Luke 14. 14.

5 ¶ And when thou prayeſt, thou ſhalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray ſtanding in the ſynagogues, and in the corners of the ſtreets, that they may be ſeen of men. Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayeſt, [c] enter into thy cloſet, and when thou haſt ſhut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in ſecret, and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

[c] 2 Kings 4. 33.

7 But when ye pray, uſe not vain [d] repetitions, as the heathen do: [e] for they think that they ſhall be heard for their much ſpeaking.

[d] Eccleſ 7. 14. [e] 1 King. 18. 26, 29.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye aſk him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [f] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed by thy name.

[f] Luke 11. 2.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [g] daily bread.

[g] See Job. 22. 12. Prov. 30. 8.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

Anno Dom. 31.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: [h] For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 [i] For, if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you.

15 But [k] if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye faſt, be not as the hypocrites, of a ſad countenance: for they diſfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt. Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou faſteſt, [l] anoint thine head, and waſh thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret: and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [m] Lay not up for your ſelves treaſures upon earth, where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal.

20 [n] But lay up for your ſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where theives do not break through nor ſteal.

21 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

22 [o] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be ſingle, thy whole body ſhall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body ſhall be full of darkneſs. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs!

24 ¶ [p] No man can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. [q] Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I ſay unto you, [r] Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink; nor yet for your body what ye ſhall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 [s] Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought, can add one cubit unto his ſtature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they ſpin.

29 And yet I ſay unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or what ſhall we drink? or wherewithal ſhall we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things.

33 But [t] ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of it ſelf: ſufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

Anno Dom. 31.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt ending his ſermon in the mount, reproveth raſh judgment, 6 forbiddeth to caſt holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the ſtrait gate, 15 to beware of falſe prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houſes builded on a rock, 26 and not on the ſand.

[a] JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhall be judged: [b] and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

3 [c] And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye.

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ [d] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ [e] Aſk, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

8 For [f] every one that aſketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

9 [g] Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon aſk bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he aſk a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then [h] being evil, know how to give goodgifts unto your children, how much more ſhall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that aſk him?

12 Therefore all things [i] whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for [k] this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [l] Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Becauſe ſtrait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [m] Beware of falſe prophets, [n] which come to you in ſheeps clothing, but inwardly they are [o] ravening wolves.

16 [p] Ye ſhall know them by their fruits: [q] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?

17 Even ſo [r] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [s] Every

Anno Dom. 31.

[t] See 1 King. 3. 13. Pſalm 37. 25. Luke 12. 31.

[a] Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 3, 5. James 4. 11, 12.

[b] Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38.

[c] Luke 6. 41.

[d] Prov. 9. 8. & 23. 9.

[e] Chap. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

[f] Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 12

[g] Luke 11. 11.

[h] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

[i] Tobit 4. 15. Luke 6. 31.

[k] Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5.

[l] Luke 13. 24.

‖ Or *How.*

[m] Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16 Chap. 24. 4. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 1 John 4. 1.

[n] *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 15. to Ver. 22.* Micah 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.

[o] Acts 20. 29.

[p] Chap. 12. 33. Luke 6. 43.

[q] Jer. 11. 19. Chap. 12. 33.

Anno Dom. 31.

[h] 1 Chr. 29. 11.

[i] Eccluſ. 28. 1, &c. Mark 11. 25. Ephel. 4. 32. Coloſ. 3. 13.

[k] Chap. 18. 35. James 2. 13.

[l] *Ash wednesday, Goſpel,* Ver. 16. to Ver. 22 Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3.

[m] Prov. 23. 4. Heb. 13. 5. James 5. 1, &c.

[n] Eccluſ 29. 11. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

[o] Luke 11. 34.

15 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel,* Ver. 24. to the end.

[p] Luke 16. 13.

[q] Gal. 1. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17. James 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.

[r] Pſalm 55. 22. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

[s] Job 38. 41. Pſalm 147. 9. Luke 12. 24.

Anno Dom. 31.

19 [s]Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [t] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we [u] not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And [x] then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [y] depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, [z] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a] the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 [b] For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ cleanseth the leper,* 5 *healeth the centurions servant,* 14 *Peters mother in law,* 16 *and many other diseased,* 18 *sheweth how he is to be followed:* 23 *stilleth the tempest on the sea,* 28 *driveth the devils out of two men possessed,* 31 *and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [a] And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b] See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that [c] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e] I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but [f] speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that [g] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But [h] the children of the kingdom [i] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ [k] And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw [l] his wifes mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ [m] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [n] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [o] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [p] suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 [q] And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then [r] he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ [s] And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And

Anno Dom. 31.

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine, feeding.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus, and when they ſaw him, [r] they beſought him that he would depart out of their coaſts.

See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.

CHAP. IX.

2 Chriſt curing one ſick of the palſie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of cuſtom, 10 eateth with publicans and ſinners, 14 defendeth his diſciples for not faſting, 20 cureth the bloody iſſue, 23 raiſeth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth ſight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man poſſeſſed of a devil, 36 And hath compaſſion of the multitude.

19 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Verſ. 1 to Ver. 9.

AND he entred into a ſhip, and paſſed over, [a] and came into his own city.

2 [b] And behold, they brought to him a man ſick of the palſie, lying on a bed: [c] and Jeſus ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, be of good cheer; thy ſins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This man blaſphemeth.

4 And Jeſus knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſie) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

7 And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe.

8 But when the multitude ſaw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given ſuch power unto men.

9 ¶ [d] And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he ſaw a man named Matthew, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaith unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe, and followed him.

S. Matthew's Day, Gospel, Verſ. 9 to Ver. 14.

10 ¶ [e] And it came to paſs, as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many publicans and ſinners came and ſat down with him and his diſciples.

11 And when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his diſciples, Why eateth your maſter with publicans and [f] ſinners?

12 But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, They that be whole need not a phyſician, but they that are ſick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, [g] I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [h] but ſinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, [i] Why do we and the Phariſees faſt oft, but thy diſciples faſt not?

15 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can [k] the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken from them, and then ſhall they faſt.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worſe.

‖ Or, *raw* or, *unwrought cloth.*

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: elſe the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles periſh: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

18 ¶ [l] While he ſpake theſe things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worſhipped him, ſaying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and ſhe ſhall live.

24 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 18. to ver. 27.

19 And Jeſus aroſe, and followed him, and *ſo did* his diſciples

20 ¶ ([m] And behold, a woman which was diſeaſed with an iſſue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For ſhe ſaid within herſelf, If I may but touch his garment, I ſhall be whole.

22 But Jeſus turned him about, and when he ſaw her, he ſaid, Daughter, be of good comfort; [n] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 [o] And when Jeſus came into the rulers houſe, and ſaw [p] the minſtrels and the people making a noiſe,

24 He ſaid unto them, [q] Give place, for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth. And they laughed him to ſcorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

‖ Or, *this fame.*

27 ¶ And when Jeſus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and ſaying, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, the blind men came to him: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they ſaid unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, [r] See that no man know *it*.

31 [s] But they, when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [t] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake: and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.

34 But the Phariſees ſaid, [u] He caſteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 [x] And Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, [y] teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and

[a] Matt. 4. 13. [b] Chap. 8. 10. [c] Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18. [d] Chap. 4. 18. [e] Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27. [f] Mark 2. 15. Luke 5. 29. [g] Gal. 2. 15. [h] Hoſ. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Chap. 12. 7. [i] 1 Tim. 1. 15. [k] Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33. [l] Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41. [m] Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43. [n] Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48 & 17. 19. & 18. 42. [o] Mark 5. 35. Luke 8. 51. [p] See 2 Chron. 35. 25. [q] Acts 20. 10. [r] Chap. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14. [s] Mark 7. 36. [t] See Chap. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14. [u] Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. [x] Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22. [y] Chap. 4. 23.

Anno Dom. 31.

and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ [z] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [a] as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [b] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 [c] Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them against persecutions,* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND [a] when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, [b] who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the son* of Alpheus and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus,

4 [c] Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [d] Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, [e] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of [f] the Samaritans enter ye not.

6 [g] But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 [h] And as ye go, preach, saying, [i] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: [k] freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [l] ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [m] brass in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet † staves: ([n] for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 [o] And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 [p] And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: [q] but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [r] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house, or city, [s] shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, [t] It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [u] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: [x] be ye therefore wise as serpents, and [y] ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men, for [z] they will deliver you up to the councils, and [a] they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And [b] ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 [c] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for [d] it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 [e] For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [f] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And [g] ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: [h] but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But [i] when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel [k] till the Son of man be come.

24 [l] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if [m] they have called the master of the house † Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: [n] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

28 [o] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [p] But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [q] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, [r] him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [s] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [t] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance [u] against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And [x] a mans foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 [y] He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 [z] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [a] He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ [b] He that receiveth you, receiveth

[a] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25. [b] Chap. 18. 5. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.

me;

me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

41 [c] He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 [d] And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt. 7 Chriſts teſtimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Chriſt. 20 Chriſt upbraideth the unthankfulneſs, and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethſaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praiſing his Fathers wiſdom in revealing the goſpel to the ſimple, 28 he calleth to him all ſuch as feel the burden of their ſins.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 [a] Now when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another?

4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee:

5 [b] The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and [c] the poor have the goſpel preached to them.

6 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not [d] be offended in me.

7 ¶ [e] And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? [f] A reed ſhaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that wear ſoft clothing, are in kings houſes.

9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, [g] and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, [h] Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I ſay unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not riſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 [i] And from the days of John the Baptiſt, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 [k] For all the prophets, and the law, propheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [l] Elias which was for to come.

15 [m] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ [n] But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners: [o] but wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

20 ¶ [p] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago [q] in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I ſay unto you, [r] It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, [s] which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [t] At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe [u] thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, [x] and haſt revealed them unto babes.

26 Even ſo, Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

27 [y] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: [z] neither knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.

29 Take my yoke upon you, [a] and learn of me, for I am meek and [b] lowly in heart: [c] and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls.

30 [d] For my yoke is eaſie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt reproveth the blindneſs of the Phariſees concerning the breach of the ſabbath, 3 by ſcriptures, 9 by reaſon, 13 and by a miracle: 22 He healeth the man poſſeſſed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blaſphemy againſt the holy Ghoſt ſhall never be forgiven. 36 Account ſhall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithful who ſeek after a ſign, 49 and ſheweth who is his brother, ſiſter, and mother.

AT that time [a] Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the houſe of God, and did eat [c] the ſhew-bread which was not lawful

Anno Dom. 31.

lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is [f] *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, [g] I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 [h] And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, saying, [i] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and [k] if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then [l] the Pharisees went out, and ‖ held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, [m] he withdrew himself from thence: [n] and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And [o] charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 [p] Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved [q] in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ [r] Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 [s] But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by † Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 [t] Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, [u] All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: [x] but the blasphemy *against* the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, [y] it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and [z] his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O [a] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? [b] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [c] Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and [d] adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 [e] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [f] The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and [g] shall condemn it, [h] because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [i] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [k] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [l] he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there:

[m] and

[d] Exod. 29. 32, 33. Levit. 8. 31. & 24. 9.
[e] Numb. 28. 9. John 7. 22. 1 Chr. 6. 18.
[f] Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.
[g] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.
[h] Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.
[i] See Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
[k] Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
[l] Or took counsel.
[m] See Chap. 12. 23. Mark 3. 7.
[n] Chap. 19. 2.
[o] Chap. 9. 30.
[p] Isaiah 42. 1.
[q] Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
[r] See Chap. 9. 32. Mark 3. 22 Luke 11. 14.
[s] Chap. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
† Gr. Beelzebul: and so Ver. 24.
[t] Mark 3. 27. Luke 11. 21.
[u] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26, 29. 1 John 5. 16.
[x] Acts 7. 51. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[y] Chap. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.
[z] Chap. 3. 7. & 23. 33. Luke 6. 45.
[a] Chap. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[b] Isaiah 57. 3.
[c] Jonah 1. 17.
[d] Luke 11. 32.
[e] See Jerem. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51. Rom. 2. 27.
[f] Jonah 3. 5.
[g] 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.
[h] Luke 11. 24.
[i] Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

Anno Dom. 31.

m and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt. Even ſo it ſhall be alſo unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, n behold, his mother and o his brethren ſtood without deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For p whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The parable of the ſower and the ſeed:* 18 *The expoſition of it.* 24 *the parable of the tares,* 31 *of the muſtard-ſeed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the bidden treaſure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the draw-net caſt into the ſea:* 53 *and how Chriſt is contemned of his own countrymen.*

THe ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, a and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 b And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that c he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, d Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 e Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe f it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 g For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, h By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and their ears i are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But k bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, l that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them:* and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ m Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word n of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon o with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by p he is offended.

22 q He alſo that received ſeed r among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it,* which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but s gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, t The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Anno Dom. 31.

53 ¶ [a] Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 [x] All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, [y] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are [z] the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: [a] the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: [b] there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

23 [c] Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. [d] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [e] ſelleth all that he hath, and [f] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and [g] gathered of every kind.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and [h] ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: [i] there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure [k] things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

54 [l] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?

55 [m] Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and [n] his brethren, [o] James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And they [p] were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, [q] A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe.

58 And [r] he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herods opinion of Chriſt.* 3 *Wherefore John Baptiſt was beheaded.* 13 *Jeſus departeth into a deſert place:* 15 *where he feedeth five thouſand men with five loaves and two fiſhes:* 22 *He walketh on the ſea to his diſciples:* 34 *and landing at Genneſaret, healeth the ſick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For John ſaid unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced † before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

13 ¶ [e] When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and [f] was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

15 ¶ [g] And when it was evening his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multi-

Anno Dom. 31.

[a] Luke 13. 20. † The word in the Greek *is a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.*
[x] Mark 4. 33, 34.
[y] Pſalm 78. 2.
[z] Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
[a] Joel 3. 13. Revel. 14. 15.
‖ Or, *ſcandals.*
[b] Chap. 8. 12.
[c] Dan. 12. 3. Wiſd. 3. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 42.
[d] Ver. 9.
[e] Phil. 3. 7, 8.
[f] Iſai. 55. 1. Revel. 3. 18.
[g] Chap. 22. 10.
[h] Chap. 25. 32.
[i] Ver. 42.
[k] Cant. 7. 13.

Anno Dom. 31.

[l] Chap. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.
[m] Mark 6. 3. John 6. 42.
[n] Chap. 12. 46.
[o] Mark 15. 40.
[p] Chap. 11. 6.
[q] Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
[r] Mark 6. 5, 6.

A.D. 32. beginning.
[a] Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.
‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*
[b] Luke 3. 19, 20. A.D. 30.
[c] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
[d] Chap. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.
† Gr. *in the midſt.*
‖ Or, *drunk.*

A.D. 32.
[e] Chap. 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.
[f] Chap. 9. 36.
[g] Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.

Anno Dom. 32.

multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [h] he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

[h] Chap. 15. 36.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

[i] Mark 6. 46.

23 [i] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [k] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

[k] John 6. 16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water,

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

‖ Or, *strong.*

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

[l] Mark 6. 53.

34 ¶ [l] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

[m] Chap. 9. 20. Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.

36 And besought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [m] as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man: 21 he healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

THen [a] came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

Anno Dom. 32.

[a] Mark 7. 1.

2 [b] Why do thy disciples transgress [c] the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

[b] Mark 7. 5. [c] Col. 2. 8.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [d] Honour thy father and mother: and, [e] He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

[d] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Ephes. 6. 2. [e] Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [f] *It is* a gift by whatsoever thou mightst be profited by me,

[f] Mark 7. 11, 12.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 [g] Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

[g] Mark 7. 6.

8 [h] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me:

[h] Isaiah 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.

9 But in vain they do worship me, [i] teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

[i] Isaiah 29. 13. Col. 2. 18.—22.

10 ¶ [k] And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

[k] Mark 7 14.

11 [l] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

[l] Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 17, 20. Tit. 1. 15.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, [m] Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

[m] John 15. 2.

14 Let them alone: [n] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

[n] Chap. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39.

15 [o] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

[o] Mark 7. 17.

16 And Jesus said, [p] Are ye also yet without understanding?

[p] Chap. 16. 9.

17 Do not ye yet understand, that [q] whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

[q] 1 Cor. 6. 13.

18 But [r] those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

[r] James 3. 6.

19 [s] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

[s] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jerem. 17. 9.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ [t] Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

2 *Sunday* Lent, Gospel. Ver 21. to Ver. 29.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

[t] Mark 7. 24.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, [u] I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

[u] Chap. 10. 5, 6. Acts 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.

Anno Dom. 32.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

x Mark 7. 31. y Chap. 4. 18.

29 x And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh y unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

z Isaiah 35. 5, 6. Chap. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.

30 z And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

a Mark 8. 1.

32 ¶ a Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

b Chap. 14. 19. c 1 Sam. 9. 13.

36 And b he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and c gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

d Mark 8. 10.

39 d And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came in to the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foresheweth his death, 23 reproving Peter for dissuading him from it. 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.

a Chap. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.

THE a Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

b Chap. 12. 39.

4 b A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

Anno Dom. 32.

5 And c when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

c Mark 8. 14. d Luke 12. 1.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, d Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

e Chap. 14. 17. John 6. 9.

9 e Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

f Chap. 15. 34.

10 f Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

S. Peter's Day. Gospel. Verses 13 to Ver. 20. g Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18. h Chap. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5. k Eph. 1. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 10. m John 1. 42. n Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14. o Chap. 18. 18. John 20. 23. p Chap. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21. q Chap. 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 18. 31. & 24. 7. † Gr. *Pity thy self.* r See 2 Sam. 19. 22. s Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12. t Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, g Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, h Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, i Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: k for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but l my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that m thou art Peter, and n upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 o And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 p Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus q to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, † Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, r Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savoureſt not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ s Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For t whosoever will save his life, shall lose

Anno Dom. 32.

lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [u] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [x] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, [y] with his angels; [z] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, [a] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ: 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND [a] after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleased; [e] hear ye him.

6 [f] And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and [g] touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [h] Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [i] Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [k] restore all things:

12 [l] But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 [m] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [n] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [o] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [p] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 And [q] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And [d] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 [e] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for [f] it must needs be that offences come: but [g] wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 [h] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt

Anno Dom. 32.

[u] Psalm 49. 7, 8.
[x] Chap. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38.
[y] Zech. 14. 5. Chap. 25. 31. Jude 14.
[z] Job 34. 11. Psalm 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23.
[a] Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.

[a] Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

[b] 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[c] Chap. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22.
[d] Isaiah 42. 1.
[e] Deut. 18. 19. Acts 3. 23.
[f] 2 Pet. 1. 18.
[g] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.
[h] Chap. 16. 20.

[i] Mal. 4. 5. Chap. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.
[k] Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.
[l] Chap. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12.

[m] Chap. 11. 14.

[n] Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [o] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [p] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 And [q] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And [d] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 [e] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for [f] it must needs be that offences come: but [g] wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 [h] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt

Anno Dom. 32.

[o] Chap. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

[p] Chap. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. 44. & 18. 31.
[q] Mark 9. 33.
‖ Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence. See Exod. 30. 13. & 38. 26.

‖ Or, *a stater*. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce

S. *Michaels* day, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 11.
[a] Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.
[b] Psalm 131. 2. Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[c] Chap. 20. 27.
[d] Chap. 10. 42.

[e] Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

[f] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[g] Chap. 26. 24.

[h] Chap. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45.

Anno Dom. 32.

or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones; for I ſay unto you, that in heaven [i] their angels do always [k] behold the face of my Father which [l] is in heaven.

11 [l] For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

12 [m] How think ye? if a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

13 And if ſo be that he find it, Verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *ſheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.

15 ¶ Moreover, [n] if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, [o] thou haſt gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [p] the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [q] heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, [r] Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

19 [s] Again I ſay unto you, that if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall aſk, [t] it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? [u] till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: [x] but, until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thouſand ‖ talents.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [y] to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‖ worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which owed him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 [z] So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick; 3 anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement: 10 ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 inſtructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing, to follow him.

AND it came to paſs, [a] that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 [b] And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read, [c] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And ſaid, [d] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and [e] they twain ſhall be one fleſh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, [f] Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

9 [g] And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But

---

[i] Pſalm 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Hebr. 1. 14.
[k] Eſther 1. 14.
[l] Luke 19. 10.
[m] Luke 15. 4.
[n] Lev. 19. 17. Eccluſ 19. 13. Luke 17. 3.
[o] James 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[p] Deut. 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
[q] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. 2 John 10.
[r] Chap. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.
[s] Chap. 5. 24.
[t] 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
22 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 21. to the end.
[u] Luke 17. 4.
[x] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Coloſ. 3. 13.
‖ A talent is 750 ounces of ſilver, which after five ſhillings the ounce is 187l. 10s.
[y] Neh. 5. 8.
‖ Or, beſought him.
[z] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.
[a] Mark 10. 1. A.D. 33.
[b] Chap. 12. 15.
[c] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15
[d] Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5—8. Epheſ. 5. 31.
[e] 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 7. 2.
[f] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31.
[g] Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

‖ The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is ſeven pence half-penny.

Anno Dom. 33.

11 But he said unto them, [h] All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and [i] there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ [k] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for [l] of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [m] And behold, one came and said unto him, [n] Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [o] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 [p] Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [q] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, [r] go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that [s] a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but [t] with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ [u] Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, [x] we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [y] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [z] But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter unto no man; 17 foretelleth his passion; 20 by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly; 30 and giveth two blind men their sight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 [a] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [b] is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 [c] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d] for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [e] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [f] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [g] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [h] Then came to him the mother of [i] Zebedee's children, with her sons worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons

Anno Dom. 33.

* Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

Septuagesima Sunday, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 17.

‖ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half peny.*

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

Anno Dom. 33.

ſons [k] may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of [l] the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with [m] the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [n] give, but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [o] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, [p] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, exerciſe authority upon them.

26 But [q] it ſhall not be ſo among you: but [r] whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter.

27 [s] And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant.

28 [t] Even as the [u] Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, [x] but to miniſter, and [y] to give his life a ranſom [z] for many.

29 [a] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way-ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cried out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhall do unto you?

33 They ſay unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had compaſſion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received ſight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem upon an aſs, 12 driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple, 17 curſeth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to ſilence the prieſts and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the ſimilitude of the two ſons, 33 and the husbandmen, who ſlew ſuch as were ſent unto them.

1 Sunday Advent, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 14.

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b] the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

5 [c] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.

6 [d] And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and [e] put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; [f] others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, ſaying, [g] Hoſanna to the ſon of David: [h] Bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

10 [i] And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet [k] of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ [l] And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves,

13 And ſaid unto them, It is written, [m] My houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer, [n] but ye have made it a den of thieves

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſaw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed,

16 And ſaid unto him, Heareſt thou what theſe ſay? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [o] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [p] Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 [q] Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 [r] And when he ſaw † a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the diſciples ſaw *it*, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [s] If ye have faith and [t] doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, [u] but alſo if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done.

22 And [x] all things whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

23 ¶ [y] And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [z] ſaid, By what authority doſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will aſk you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reaſoned with

[k] Chap. 20. 20.
[l] Mark 10. 35. &c.
[m] Luke 12. 50.
[n] Chap. 20. 23.
[o] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.
[p] Luke 22. 25.
[q] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[r] Chap. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.
[s] Chap. 18. 4.
[t] John 13. 4.
[u] Phil. 2. 7.
[x] Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14.
[y] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[z] Chap. 26. 20. Rom. 5. 15, 19.
[a] Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.
[a] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.
[b] Zech. 14. 4.
[c] Iſaiah 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.
[d] Mark 11. 2.
[e] 2 Kings 9. 13.
[f] See 1 Mac. 13. 51. &c. 2 Mac. 10. 7. John 12. 13.
[g] Pſalm 118. 25.
[h] Pſalm 118. 26. Chap. 23. 39.
[i] Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13. 15.
[k] Chap. 2. 23.
[l] Mark 11. 11. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15.
[m] Iſaiah 56. 7.
[n] Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[o] Pſalm 8. 2.
[p] John 11. 18.
[q] Mark 11. 12.
[r] Mark 11. 13. † Gr. *one fig-tree.*
[s] Chap. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
[t] James 1. 6.
[u] 1 Cor. 13. 2.
[x] Chap. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[y] Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.
[z] Exod. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

Anno Dom. 33.

Anno Dom. 33.

with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people; [a] for all hold John as a prophet.

[a] Chap. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

[b] Eccluſ 19. 21.

28 ¶ [b] But what think you? A certain man had two ſons, and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He anſwered and ſaid, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the ſecond, and ſaid likewiſe. And he anſwered and ſaid, I *go*, ſir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They ſay unto him, The firſt. Jeſus ſaith unto them, [c] Verily I ſay unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

[c] Luke 7. 29, 30.

[d] Chap. 3. 8.

32 For [d] John came unto you in the way of righteouſneſs, and ye believed him not: [e] but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had ſeen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

[e] Luke 3. 12, 13.

[f] Pſalm 80. 9. Iſaiah 5. 1. Jerem. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain houſholder [f] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine preſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to huſbandmen, and [g] went into a far country.

[g] Chap. 25. 14, 15. [h] Cant. 8. 11, 12.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the huſbandmen, [h] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the huſbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again, he ſent other ſervants, more than the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

[i] Pſalm. 2. 8. Hebr. 1. 2. [k] Chap. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53.

38 But when the huſbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, [i] This is the heir, [k] come, let us kill him, and let us ſeize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe huſbandmen?

[l] See Luke 20. 16.

41 [l] They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other huſbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

[m] Pſalm 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [m] Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

[n] Chap. 8. 12. [o] Iſaiah 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7. [p] Iſaiah 60. 12. Dan. 2. 34.

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, [n] The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoſoever [o] ſhall fall on this ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, [p] it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe [q] they took him for a prophet.

Anno Dom. 33.

[q] Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings ſon. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The puniſhment of him that wanted the wedding-garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Ceſar. 23 Chriſt confuteth the Sadducees for the reſurrection, 34 anſwereth the lawyer, which is the firſt and great commandment, 41 and poſeth the Phariſees about the Meſſias.

AND Jeſus anſwered [a] and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

[a] 20 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 15.*

2 The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king which made a marriage for his ſon,

[a] Luke 14. 16. Revel. 19. 7, 9.

3 And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b] my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

[b] Prov. 9. 2.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandiſe:

6 And the remnant took his ſervants and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof* he was wroth: and he ſent forth [c] his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burnt up their city.

[c] Dan. 9 26.

8 Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high ways, and as many as ye ſhall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the *high*-ways, and [d] gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

[d] Chap. 13. 38, 47.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man [e] which had not on a wedding-garment:

[e] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Epheſ. 4. 22. Coloſ. 3. 10, 12. Revel. 3. 4 & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

12 And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how cameſt thou in hither not having a wedding-garment? and he was ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and caſt *him* [f] into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

[f] Chap. 8. 12.

14 [g] For many are called, but few *are* choſen.

[g] Chap. 20. 16.

15 ¶ [h] Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

[h] Mark 12. 13. Luke 20 20.

23 Sunday after Trinity, Goſp 1, ver. 15. to Ver 23.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

‖ In value ſeven pence half-peny. Chap. 20. 2.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ‖ ſuperſcription?

‖ Or, *inſcription.*

21 They

Anno Dom. 33.

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſars. Then ſaith he unto them, [i] Render therefore unto Ceſar, the things which are Ceſars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [k] The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, [l] which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and aſked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, [m] Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 [n] Now there were with us ſeven brethren, and the firſt when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third, unto the † ſeventh.

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven? for they all had her.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [o] are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

32 [p] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [q] they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [r] But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, aſked *him* a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying,

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [s] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, [t] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

40 [u] On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [x] While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus aſked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit [y] call him Lord, ſaying,

44 [z] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man (from that day forth) aſk him any more queſtions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Chriſt admoniſheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the ſcribes and Phariſees: 5 His diſciples muſt beware of their ambition: 13 He denounceth eight woes againſt their hypocriſie and blindneſs: 34 and propheſieth of the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

Anno Dom. 33.

THen ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, [a] The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes ſeat.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for [b] they ſay, and do not.

4 [c] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens ſhoulders, but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But [d] all their works they do, for to be ſeen of men: [e] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [f] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [h] for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But [i] he that is greateſt among you, ſhall be your ſervant.

12 [k] And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [l] wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in your ſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entring to go in.

14 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [m] for ye devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers; therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than your ſelves.

16 Wo unto you, [n] ye blind guides, which ſay, [o] Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, [p] or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [q] the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by [r] him that dwelleth therein.

22 And

---

[i] Matt. 20. 25, 26. Mark 12. 26. Luke 22. 37. Acts 7. 32. Hebr. 11. 16. 18 *Sunday* after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 34. to the end.
[k] Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[l] Acts 23. 8.
[m] Deut. 25. 5.
[n] Tobit 3. 8.
† Gr. *ſeven.*
[o] 1 John 3. 2.
[p] Exod. 3. 6, 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
[q] Chap. 7. 28.
[r] Mark 12. 28.
[s] Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.
[t] Levit. 19. 18. Mark 12. 31. Rom. 13. 9. Galat. 5. 14. James 2. 8.
[u] Chap. 7. 12.
[x] Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.
[y] Eccluſ 51. 10.
[z] Pſalm 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.

[a] Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 46.
[b] Rom. 2. 19.
[c] Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Galat. 6. 13.
[d] Chap. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.
[e] Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3.
[f] Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46. 3 John 9.
[g] James 3. 1.
[h] See 1 Cor. 1. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 5. Mal. 1. 6.
[i] Chap. 20. 25, 27.
[k] Prov. 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[l] Luke 11. 52.
[m] Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.
[n] Chap. 15. 14.
[o] Chap. 5. 33, 34.
[p] Exod. 30. 29.
‖ Or, *debter, or, bound.*
[q] Exod. 29. 37.
[r] 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2.

Anno Dom. 33.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by [s] the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [c] for ye pay tithe of mint and †aniſe, and cummin, and [u] have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [x] for ye make clean the outſide of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 [y] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 [z] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves, that [a] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 [b] Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye [c] generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ [d] Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes; and and [e] *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucifie, and [f] *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, [g] from the blood of righteous Abel, unto [h] the blood of Zacharias, ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, all theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 [i] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, [k] and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would [l] I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens [m] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, [n] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities ſhall be before it:* 29 *The ſigns of his coming to judgment.* 36 *And becauſe that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch like good ſervants, expecting every moment our maſters coming.*

Anno Dom. 33.

AND [a] Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, [b] There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, [c] the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, [d] Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [e] Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For [f] many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt: [g] and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

7 For [h] nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All theſe *are* the beginning of ſorows.

9 [i] Then ſhall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and ye ſhall be hated of all nations for my names ſake.

10 And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another.

11 And [k] many falſe prophets ſhall riſe, [l] and ſhall deceive many.

12 And becauſe iniquity ſhall abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold.

13 [m] But he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 And this [n] goſpel of the kingdom [o] ſhall be preached in all the world for a witneſs unto all nations, and then ſhall the end come.

15 [p] When ye therefore ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by [q] Daniel the prophet, ſtand in the holy place, ([r] whoſo readeth, let him underſtand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is in the houſe-top, not come down to take any thing out of his houſe:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the ſabbath-day:

21 For [s] then ſhall be great tribulation, ſuch as was not ſince the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever ſhall be.

22 And except thoſe days ſhould be ſhortned, there ſhould no fleſh be ſaved: [t] but for the elects ſake, thoſe days ſhall be ſhortned.

23 [u] Then if any man ſhall ſay unto you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For [x] there ſhall ariſe falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets, and ſhall ſhew great ſigns and wonders,

---

a Acts 7. 51. 52. 1 Theſ. 2. 15.
b Gen. 15. 6.
1 Theſſ. 2. 16.
c Chap. 23. 7. & 12. 34.
St. Stephen's day, Goſpel Ver. 24 to the end.
d Luke 11. 49.
e Acts 5. 40. & 22. 19.
f Chap. 10. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
g Gen. 4. 8.
h 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
i Luke 13. 34.
k 2 Chr. 24. 21.
l 2 Eſdr. 1. 30.
m Pſalm 17. 8. & 91. 4.
n Pſalm 118. 26. Chap. 21. 9.

s Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1.
t Iſa. 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2.
u Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.
6 *Sunday* Epiphany, Goſp. Ver. 23. to Ver. 32.
x Deut. 13. 1. 2 Theſ. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13.

a Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
b Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.
c Mark 13. 3.
d 1 Theſſ. 5. 1.
e Epheſ. 5. 6. Col 2. 8, 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.
f Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 25. John 5. 43.
g Ver. 11.
h 2 Chr. 15. 6. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.
i Chap. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Rev. 2. 10.
k 2 Pet. 2. 1.
l Ver. 5.
m Chap. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Hebr. 3. 6, 14.
n Chap. 4. 23. & 9. 35.
o Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6.
p Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
q Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.
r Dan. 9. 23. 25.

Anno Dom. 33.

wonders, insomuch that (y if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 z For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 a For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ b Immediately after the tribulation of those days, c shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 d And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: e and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, f and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 g And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn h a parable of the fig-tree: when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know i that ‖ it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, k This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 l Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ m But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, n but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 o For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 p Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ q Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 r But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 s Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 t Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that u he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: x there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last judgment.

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet a the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, b they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and c the door was shut.

11 Afterwards came also the other virgins, saying, d Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 e Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ f For *the kingdom of heaven is* g as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His

Anno Dom. 33.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, [h] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [i] the joy of thy lord.

22 He alſo that had received two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, [k] Well done, good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [l] For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant [m] into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

31 ¶ [n] When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And [o] before him ſhall be gathered all nations; and [p] he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come, ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom [q] prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 [r] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: [s] I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:

36 [t] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: [u] I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the King ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [x] In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, [y] Depart from me, ye curſed, [z] into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or a thirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, [a] In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [b] theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conſpire againſt Chriſt. 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas ſelleth him. 17 Chriſt eateth the paſſover: 26 inſtituteth his holy ſupper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiſs, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 [b] Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt *day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ [c] Now when Jeſus was in [d] Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he ſat at *meat.*

8 [e] But when his diſciples ſaw *it*, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood *it*, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [f] For ye have the poor always with you, but [g] me ye have not always.

12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, *there* ſhall alſo this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [h] Then one of the twelve, called [i] Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts,

15 And ſaid *unto them*, [k] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.

16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [l] Now

Anno Dom. 33.

17 ¶ [1] Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread, the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſover?

[1] Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.

18 And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The maſter ſaith, My time is at hand, I will keep the paſſover at thy houſe with my diſciples.

19 And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them, and they made ready the paſſover.

[m] Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.

20 [m] Now when the even was come, he ſat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding ſorrowful, and began every one of them to ſay unto him, Lord, is it I?

[n] Pſalm 41. 9.

23 And he anſwered and ſaid, [n] He that dippeth his hand with me in the diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas which betrayed him, anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, is it I? He ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid.

[o] Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. [p] 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. [‖] Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.*

26 ¶ [o] And as they were eating, [p] Jeſus took bread, and [‖] bleſſed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the diſciples, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body.

[q] Mark 14. 23. [r] See Exod. 24. 8. Jer. 31. 31. [s] Chap. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. [t] Luke 22. 18. [u] Acts 10. 41.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, ſaying, [q] Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood [r] of the new teſtament which is ſhed [s] for many for the remiſſion of ſins.

29 But [t] I ſay unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [u] until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

[x] Mark 14. 26. [‖] Or, *Pſalm.* [y] Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. [z] Chap. 11. 6. [a] Zech. 13. 7. [b] Chap. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7. [c] John 13. 38.

30 [x] And when they had ſung an [‖] hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, [y] All ye ſhall [z] be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, [a] I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad.

32 But after I am riſen again, [b] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Though all men ſhall be offended becauſe of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [c] Verily I ſay unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter ſaid unto him, Though I ſhould die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples.

[d] Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1. [e] Chap. 4. 21. [f] John 12. 27.

36 ¶ [d] Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and [e] the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowful, and [f] very heavy.

38 Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

[g] John 18. 1. [h] Mark 14. 35. Luke 22. 41. Heb. 5. 7. [i] John 12. 27. [k] Chap. 20. 22. [l] Mark 13. 33. Ephe. 6. 18.

39 [g] And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and [h] prayed, ſaying, [i] O my Father, if it be poſſible, [k] let this cup paſs from me: nevertheleſs, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the diſciples, and findeth them aſleep, and ſaith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [l] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the ſpirit indeed *is* willing, but the fleſh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the ſecond time, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if this cup may not paſs away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them aſleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, ſaying the ſame words.

45 Then cometh he to his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

46 Riſe, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

[m] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

47 ¶ And [m] while he yet ſpake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he, hold him faſt.

[n] 2 Sam. 20. 9.

49 And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail maſter; [n] and kiſſed him.

[o] John 18. 10.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him.

51 And behold, [o] one of them which were with Jeſus, ſtretched out his hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtruck a ſervant of the high prieſts, and ſmote off his ear.

[p] Gen. 9. 6. Revel. 13. 10.

52 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: [p] for all they that take the ſword, ſhall periſh with the ſword.

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

[q] Iſai. 53. 7, &c. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.

54 But how then ſhall the ſcriptures be fulfilled, [q] that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

[r] Lam. 4. 20.

56 But all this was done, that the [r] ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [s] all the diſciples forſook him, and fled.

[s] John 18. 15. [t] Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13, 24.

57 ¶ [t] And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high prieſts palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all

Anno Dom. 33.

all the council, ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes,

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, [u] I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [x] And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But [y] Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, [z] I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Chriſt the Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, [a] Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man [b] ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 [c] Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy; what further need have we of witneſſes? behold, now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, [d] He is guilty of death.

67 [e] Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him, and [f] others ſmote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [g] Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

69 ¶ [h] Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy [i] ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, [k] Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Chriſt is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himſelf. 19 Pilate admoniſhed of his wife, 24 waſheth his hands, 26 and looſeth Barabbas. 29 Chriſt is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 His ſepulchre is ſealed and watched.

6 *Sunday Lent, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 55.*

WHen the morning was come, [a] all the chief prieſts and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ [b] Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, [c] and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [d] The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, [e] And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Iſrael did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governor; and the governor aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, [f] Thou ſayſt.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, [g] he anſwered nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, [h] Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he anſwered him to never a word; inſomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 [i] Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

20 [k] But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould aſk Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he [l] took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

[u] Chap. 27. 40. John 2. 19.
[x] Mark 14. 60.
[y] Iſai. 53. 7. Chap. 27. 12, 14.
[z] Lev. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.
[a] Dan. 7. 13. Chap. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Theſ. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7.
[b] Pſalm 110. 1.
[c] 2 King. 18. 37.
[d] Lev. 24. 16. John 19. 7.
[e] Iſai. 50. 6. Chap. 27. 30.
[f] John 19. 3.
‖ Or, rods.
[g] Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.
[h] Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 25.
[i] Luke 22. 59.
[k] Ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.
[a] Iſai. 53. 7, &c. Luke 23. 5, 44, 46.
[b] Pſalm 110. 1. Dan. 7. 13. Mark 14. 62. Luke 22. 69. Acts 7. 56. Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[c] John 18. 13, 19. Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 24. 13, 24.
[a] Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.
[b] Chap. 26. 14.
[c] Acts 1. 18.
[d] Acts 1. 19.
[e] Zech. 11. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Iſrael.*
[f] John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[g] Chap. 26. 63.
[h] Chap. 26. 62.
[i] Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[k] John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
[l] Deut. 21. 6.

Anno Dom. 32.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [m] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

[m] Acts 5. 28.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [n] he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

[n] Luke 23. 16.

27 [o] Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the ‖ common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers.*

[o] John 19. 1. ‖ Or, *governors house.*

28 And they stripped him, and [p] put on him a scarlet robe.

[p] Luke 23. 11.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews.

30 And [q] they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

[q] Isaiah 50. 6. Chap. 26. 67.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 [r] And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

[r] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

33 [s] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a scull,

[s] John 19. 17.

34 ¶ [t] They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof,* he would not drink.

[t] Psalm 69. 21.

35 [u] And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [x] They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

[u] Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24. [x] Psalm 22. 18.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And [y] set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[y] Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.

38 [z] Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

[z] Isaiah 53. 12. Luke 23. 32, 33.

39 ¶ And [a] they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

[a] Psalm 22. 7. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.

40 And saying, [b] Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy self: [c] if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

[b] Chap. 26. 61. John 2. 19. [c] Chap. 26. 63.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

[d] Psalm. 22. 8 Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18.

43 [d] He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

[e] Luke 23. 39.

44 [e] The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

[f] Mark 15. 33.

45 [f] Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

[g] Hebr. 5. 7.

46 And about the ninth hour [g] Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, [h] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

[h] Psalm 22. 1.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

Anno Dom. 33.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, [i] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

[i] Psalm 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ [k] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

[k] Luke 23. 46.

51 And behold, [l] the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

[l] Exod. 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38.

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [m] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

[m] Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) [n] which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

[n] Luke 8. 2, 3.

56 [o] Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

[o] Mark 15. 40.

57 [p] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

Easter-Eve, Gospel, ver. 57. to the end. [p] Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And [q] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

[q] Isaiah 53. 9.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [r] After three days I will rise again.

[r] Chap. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women: 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The chief priests give the soldiers mony to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, [b] and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre. 2 And

[a] Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. [b] Chap. 27. 56.

Anno Dom. 33.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake; for [c] the angel of the Lord deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is riſen, [d] as he ſaid: come, ſee the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead; and behold, [e] he goeth before you into Galilee, there ſhall ye ſee him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his diſciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, [f] Jeſus met them, ſaying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worſhipped him.

10 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell [g] my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there ſhall they ſee me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold ſome of the watch came into the city, and ſhewed unto the chief prieſts all the things that were done.

12 And when they were aſſembled with the elders, and had taken counſel, they gave large money unto the ſoldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His Diſciples came by night, and ſtole him away while we ſlept.

14 And if this come to the governors ears, we will perſwade him, and ſecure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this ſaying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven diſciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [h] where Jeſus had appointed them.

17 And when they ſaw him, they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted.

18 And Jeſus came and ſpake unto them, ſaying, [i] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ [k] Go ye therefore and [l] ‖ teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghoſt:

20 [m] Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Anno Dom. 33.

‖ Or, *had been*

[c] See Luke 24. 4. John 2. 12.

[d] Chap. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.

[e] Chap. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.

[f] Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.

[g] John 20. 17.

[h] Chap. 26. 32.

[i] Chap. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 17. 2. Epheſ. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 2. & 2. 8.

[k] Mark 16. 15.

[l] Acts 14. 21.

‖ Or, *make diſciples of, chriſtians of all nations.*

[m] Acts 2. 42.

¶ The Goſpel according to S. *MARK.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptiſt.* 9 *Jeſus is baptized,* 12 *tempted:* 14 *he preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peters mother in law,* 32 *many diſeaſed perſons:* 41 *and cleanſeth the leper.*

Anno Dom. 26. ending.

THE beginning of the goſpel of Jeſus Chriſt the Son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderneſs, and preach the baptiſm of repentance, ‖ for the remiſſion of ſins.

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jeruſalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

6 And John was [e] clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a ſkin about his loyns: and he did eat [f] locuſts and wild hony:

7 And preached, ſaying, [g] There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down and unlooſe.

8 [h] I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhall baptize you [i] with the holy Ghoſt.

9 [k] And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

A.D. 27.

10 And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove deſcending upon him.

‖ Or, *cloven, or, rent.*

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, [l] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

12 [m] And immediately the ſpirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beaſts, [n] and the angels miniſtred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in priſon, [o] Jeſus came into Galilee, [p] preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God,

A.D. 30. ending.

15 And ſaying, [q] The time is fulfilled, and [r] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the goſpel.

16 [s] Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway [t] they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 [u] And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

21 [x] And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraight-

[a] Mal. 3. 1. Matth. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.

[b] Iſaiah 40. 3. Matth. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.

[c] Matth. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 1. 24.

‖ Or, *unto.*

[d] Matth. 3. 5.

[e] Matth. 3. 4.

[f] Lev. 11. 22.

[g] Matth. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.

[h] Iſaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 11. 15.

[i] Matth. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.

[k] Matth. 3. 16. Luke 3. 21.

[l] Pſalm 2. 7. Iſaiah 42. 1. Matth. 3. 17. Chap. 9. 7.

[m] Matth. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.

[n] Matth. 4. 11.

[o] Matth. 4. 12.

[p] Matth. 4. 23.

[q] Gal. 4. 4. Epheſ. 1. 10.

[r] Matth. 3. 2.

[s] Matth. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.

[t] Chap. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.

[u] Matth. 4. 21.

[x] Matth. 4. 13. Luke 4. 31.

Anno Dom. 31.

straightway on the ſabbath-day he entred into the ſynagogue and taught.

[y] Matth. 7. 28.

22 [y] And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

[z] Luke 4. 33.

23 [z] And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

[a] Matth. 8. 29.

24 Saying, Let us alone, [a] what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

[b] Ver. 34.

25 And Jeſus [b] rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

[c] Chap. 9. 20.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit [c] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

[d] Matth. 8. 14. Luke 4. 38.

29 [d] And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wifes mother lay ſick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

[e] Matth. 8. 16. Luke 4. 40.

32 [e] And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and [f] ſuffered not the devils ‖ to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

[f] Luke 4. 41. Acts 16. 17, 18.

‖ Or, *to ſay that they knew him.*

35 And [g] in the morning riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

[g] Luke 4. 42.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.

[h] Luke 4. 43.

38 And he ſaid unto them, [h] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for [i] therefore came I forth.

[i] Iſaiah 61. 1.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

[k] Matth. 8. 2. Luke 5. 12.

40 [k] And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things [l] which Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

Anno Dom. 31.

[l] Lev. 14. 4.

[m] Luke 5. 15.

45 [m] But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of cuſtom, 15 eateth with publicans and ſinners, 18 excuſeth his diſciples for not faſting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the ſabbath-day.

AND again [a] he entred into Capernaum after *ſome* days, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

[a] Matth. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? [b] who can forgive ſins but God only?

[b] Job 14. 4. Iſaiah 43. 25.

8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit, that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 [c] Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed and walk?

[c] Matth. 9. 5.

10 But that ye may know that the Son man hath power on earth to forgive ſins (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie)

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

[d] Matth. 9. 9.

13 [d] And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide, and all the multitude reſorted unto him and he taught them.

[e] Matth. 9. 9. Luke 5. 27.

14 [e] And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi *the ſon* of Alpheus ſitting ‖ at the receit of cuſtom, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

‖ Or, *at the place where cuſtom was recei-*

15 And it came to paſs, that as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicans and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners?

17 When

Anno Dom. 31.

17 When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: [f] I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

[f] 1 Tim. 1. 15.

18 [g] And the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt; and they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

[g] Matth. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot faſt.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

‖ Or, rent, or, unwrought.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into new bottles.

[h] Matth. 12. 1. Luke 6. 1.

23 [h] And it came to paſs, that he went through the corn-fields on the ſabbath-day, and his diſciples began as they went [i] to pluck the ears of corn.

[i] Deut. 23. 25.

24 And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never

[k] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

read [k] what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the houſe of God in the days of Abiathar the high prieſt, and

[l] Lev. 24. 9.

did eat the ſhew-bread, [l] which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts, and gave alſo to them which were with him?

27 And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean ſpirits:* 13 *chooſeth his twelve apoſtles:* 22 *convinceth the blaſphemy of caſting out devils by Beelzebub:* 31 *and ſheweth who are his brother, ſiſter, and mother.*

[a] Matth. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6.

AND [a] he entred again into the ſynagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him.

† Or, Ariſe, ſtand forth *in the midſt.*

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

‖ Or blindneſs.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

Anno Dom. 31.

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with [b] the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

[b] Matth. 22. 16.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre, and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

‖ Or, *ruſhed.*

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they ‖ preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

[c] Chap. 1. 25.

12 And [c] he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

[d] Matth. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.

13 [d] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

[e] John 1. 42.

16 And Simon [e] he ſirnamed Peter.

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he ſirnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

‖ Or, *home*

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an houſe.

[f] Chap. 6. 31.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, [f] ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

‖ Or, *kinſmen.*

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf.

[g] Matth. 9. 34. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

22 ¶ And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, [g] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

[h] Matth. 12. 25.

23 [h] And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

[i] Matth. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

28 [i] Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be

Anno Dom. 31.

be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

k Matth. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.

31 ¶ k There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the ſower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We muſt communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the ſeed growing ſecretly,* 30 *and of the muſtard-ſeed.* 35 *Chriſt ſtilleth the tempeſt on the ſea.*

a Matth. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

AND a he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

b Chap. 12. 38.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, b and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it whithered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

c John 15. 5. Col. 1. 5.

8 And other fell on good ground, c and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

d Matth. 13. 10.

10 d And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, aſked of him the parable.

e 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Theſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto e them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

f Iſaiah 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

12 f That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ g The ſower ſoweth the word.

Anno Dom. 31.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

g Matth. 13. 19.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, h and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

h 1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirtyfold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

i Matth. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

21 ¶ i And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure, as Matth. 5. 15.

22 k For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

k Matth. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.

23 l If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

l Matth. 11. 15.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: m with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

m Matth. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

25 n For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

n Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

‖ Or, *ripe.*

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

o Matth. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, o Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

p Matth. 13. 34. John 16. 12.

33 p And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

q Matth. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

35 q And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide. 36 And

Anno Dom. 31.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the ſwine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody iſſue, 35 and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.

[a] Matth. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

AND [a] they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit)

9 And he aſked him, What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choked in the ſea.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

Anno Dom. 31.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And [b] they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts.

[b] Matth. 8. 34. Acts 16. 39.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, [c] he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

[c] Luke 8. 38.

19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 [d] And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the ſea.

[d] Matth. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.

22 [e] And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name, and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet,

[e] Matth. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that ſhe may be healed, and ſhe ſhall live.

24 And *Jeſus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman [f] which had an iſſue of blood twelve years,

[f] Lev. 15. 25.

26 And had ſuffered many things of many phyſicians, and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worſe,

27 When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the preſs behind, and touched his garment.

28 For ſhe ſaid, If I may touch but his clothes, I ſhall be whole.

29 And ſtraightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and ſhe felt in her body that ſhe was healed of that plague.

30 And Jeſus immediately knowing in himſelf, that [g] virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preſs, and ſaid, Who touched my clothes?

[g] Luke 6. 19.

31 And his diſciples ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the multitude thronging thee, and ſayſt thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to ſee her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, [h] thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

[h] Chap. 10. 52.

35 [i] While he yet ſpake, there came from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, *certain* which ſaid, Thy daughter is dead, why troubleſt thou the Maſter any further?

[i] Luke 8. 49.

36 Aſſoon as Jeſus heard the word that was ſpoken, he ſaith unto the ruler of the ſynagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he ſuffered no man to follow him, ſave

Anno Dom. 31. ſave Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the houſe of the ruler of the ſynagogue, and ſeeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he ſaith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damſel is not dead, but [k] ſleepeth.

[k] John 11. 11.

40 And they laughed him to ſcorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damſel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damſel was lying.

41 And he took the damſel by the hand, and ſaid unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damſel (I ſay unto thee) ariſe.

42 And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe, and walked; for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment.

[l] Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.

43 And [l] he charged them ſtraitly, that no man ſhould know it: and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt is contemned of his countrymen:* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean ſpirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Chriſt.* 18 *John Baptiſt is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apoſtles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fiſhes.* 48 *Chriſt walketh on the ſea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

[a] Matth. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.

AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his diſciples follow him.

2 And when the ſabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the ſynagogue: and many hearing *him* were aſtoniſhed, ſaying, [b] From whence hath this man theſe things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands?

[b] John 6. 42. [c] See Matth. 12. 46. Galat. 1 19. [d] Matth. 11. 6. [e] John 4. 44.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the ſon of Mary, [c] the brother of James and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his ſiſters here with us? and they [d] were offended at him.

4 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, [e] A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe.

[f] See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Matth. 13. 58. Chap. 9. 23. [g] Iſaiah 59. 16. [h] Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.

5 [f] And he could there do no mighty work, ſave that he laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And [g] he marvelled becauſe of their unbelief. [h] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

[i] Matth. 10. 1. Chap. 3. 14. Luke 9. 1. ‖ The word ſignifieth *a piece of braſs money, in value ſomewhat leſs than a farthing,* Matth. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for *money*. [k] Acts 12. 8. [l] Matth. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10. [m] Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

7 ¶ [i] And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to ſend them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean ſpirits,

8 And commanded them that they ſhould take nothing for *their* journey, ſave a ſtaff only: no ſcrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purſe:

9 But [k] *be* ſhod with ſandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [l] And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [m] ſhake off the duſt under your feet for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be more tolerable for Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

Anno Dom. 31. † Or, *for*

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent.

13 And they caſt out many devils, [n] and anointed with oyl many that were ſick, and healed *them*.

[n] James 5. 14.

14 [o] And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was ſpread abroad) and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

A. D. 32. [o] Matth. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.

15 [p] Others ſaid, That it is Elias. And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

[p] Matth. 16. 14.

16 [q] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded, he is riſen from the dead.

[q] Matth. 14. 3. Luke 3. 19.

17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

A. D. 32.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, [r] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

[r] Levit. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him, but ſhe could not.

‖ Or, *an inward grudge.*

20 For Herod [s] feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and ‖ obſerved him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

[s] Matth. 14. 5. & 21. 26. ‖ Or, *kept him.* or, *ſaved him.*

21 [t] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief eſtates of Galilee:

A. D. 32. [t] Matth. 14. 6.

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Aſk of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he ſware unto her, [u] Whatſoever thou ſhalt aſk of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

[u] Eſther 5. 3, 6.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I aſk? and ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and aſked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry, *yet* for his oaths ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king ſent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon,

‖ Or, *one of his guard.*

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [x] And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

[x] Luke 9. 10.

Anno Dom. 32.

31 [y] And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [z] there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 [a] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 [b] And Jesus, when he came out, saw, much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [c] he began to teach them many things.

35 [d] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ penyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 [c] And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 [f] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and [g] would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

Anno Dom. 32.

53 [h] And when they had passed over they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that [i] they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man: 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

THen [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

5 [b] Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites as it is written, [c] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, [d] Honour thy father and thy mother: and, [e] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [f] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ [g] And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto

---

[y] Matth. 14. 13.
[z] Chap. 3. 20.
[a] Matth. 14. 13.
[b] Matth. 9. 36. & 14. 14.
[c] Luke 9. 11.
[d] Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.
‖ The Roman peny is seven pence half-peny, as Matth. 18. 28.
[e] Matth. 14. 22 John 6. 17.
‖ Or, over against Bethsaida.
[f] Matth. 14. 23.
[g] See Luke 24. 28.
[i] Chap. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12.
‖ Or, it.
[a] Matth. 15. 1.
‖ Or, common.
‖ Or, diligently: in the original, with the fist: Theophilact, up to the elbow.
‖ Sextarius is about a pint and an half.
‖ Or, beds.
[b] Matth. 15. 2.
[c] Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.
‖ Or, frustrate.
[d] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16.
[e] Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.
[f] Matth 15. 5. & 23. 18.
[g] Matth. 15. 10.

Anno Dom. 32.

unto me every one of you, and underſtand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man.

[b] Matth. 16. 15.

16 [b] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[i] Matth. 15. 15.

17 [i] And when he was entred into the houſe from the people, his diſciples aſked him concerning the parable.

18 And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive, that whatſoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Becauſe it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

[k] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

21 [k] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

† Gr. *covetouſneſſes. wickedneſſes.*

22 Theſts, † covetouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs:

23 All theſe evil things come from within, and defile the man.

[l] Matth. 15. 21.

24 ¶ [l] And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an houſe, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

‖ Or, *Gentile.*

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

12 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 31. to the end.*

[m] Matth. 15. 29.

31 ¶ [m] And again departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.

[n] Matth. 9. 32.

32 And [n] they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech: and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.

[o] Chap. 8. 23. John 9. 6.

33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and [o] he ſpit, and touched his tongue.

[p] John 11. 41. & 17. 1. [q] John 11. 33, 38.

34 And [p] looking up to heaven, [q] he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, and the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain.

[r] Chap. 5. 43.

36 And [r] he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed *it*.

Anno Dom. 32.

37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Chriſt feedeth the people miraculouſly: 10 refuſeth to give a ſign to the Phariſees: 14 admoniſheth his diſciples to beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his ſight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Chriſt, who ſhould ſuffer and riſe again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in perſecution for the profeſſion of the goſpel.

7 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel.* Ver. 1. to Ver. 10.

IN thoſe days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them,

[a] Matth. 15. 32.

2 I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfie theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?

[b] Matth. 15. 32.

5 [b] And he aſked them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*: and they did ſet *them* before the people.

[c] Matth. 14. 19.

7 And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and [c] he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baſkets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand; and he ſent them away.

[d] Matth. 15. 39.

10 ¶ And [d] ſtraightway he entred into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

[e] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.

11 [e] And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

[f] Matth. 16. 5.

14 ¶ [f] Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more than one loaf.

[g] Matth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.

15 [g] And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* [h] becauſe we have no bread.

[h] Matth. 16. 7.

17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? [i] perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

[i] Chap. 6. 52.

18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

Anno Dom. 32.

19 [k] When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve.

20 And [l] when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baſkets full of fragments took ye up? And they ſaid, Seven.

21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and beſought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [m] he had ſpit on his eyes and put his hands upon him, he aſked him if he ſaw ought.

24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.

26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, [n] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ [o] And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſarea Philippi: and by the way he aſked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am?

28 And they anſwered, [p] John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.

30 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.

31 And [q] he began to teach them, that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and after three days riſe again.

32 And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, [r] Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

35 For [s] whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpels, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

36 For what ſhall it profit a man if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?

37 Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

38 [t] Whoſoever therefore [u] ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and ſinful generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

Jeſus is transfigured: 11 He inſtructeth his diſciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 caſteth forth a dumb and deaf ſpirit: 30 foretelleth his death and reſurrection: 33 exhorteth his diſciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit ſuch as be not againſt them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

Anno Dom. 32.

AND he ſaid unto them, [a] Verily I ſay unto you, that there be ſome of them that ſtand here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ [b] And after ſix days, Jeſus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding [c] white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

6 For he wiſt not what to ſay, for they were ſore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.

10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.

11 ¶ And they aſked him, ſaying, Why ſay the ſcribes [d] that Elias muſt firſt come?

12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things, and [e] how it is written of the Son of man, that he muſt ſuffer many things, and [f] be ſet at nought.

13 But I ſay unto you, that [g] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [h] And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them.

15 And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, ſaluted him.

16 And he aſked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye ‖ with them?

17 And [i] one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit:

18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he ſometh, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they could not.

19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be with you?

Anno Dom. 32.

you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [k] when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foming.

[k] Chap. 1. 26.

21 And he aſked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.

[l] Luke 17. 6.

23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [l] If thou canſt believe, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.

24 And ſtraightway the father of the child cried out, and ſaid with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.

27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples aſked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.

[m] Matth. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.

30 ¶ [m] And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee; and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*.

31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.

32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to aſk him.

[n] Matth. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.

33 ¶ [n] And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he aſked them, What was it that ye diſputed among your ſelves, by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves, who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

[o] Matth. 20. 26, 27. Chap. 10. 43.

35 And he ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, [o] If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.

[p] Chap. 10. 16.

36 And [p] he took a child, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,

37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me: and [q] whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

[q] Matth. 10. 40.

[r] Luke 9. 49.

38 ¶ [r] And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us.

[s] 1 Cor. 12. 3.

39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: [s] for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me.

40 For [t] he that is not againſt us, is on our part.

Anno Dom. 32.

[t] Matth. 12. 30.

41 [u] For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall not loſe his reward.

[u] Matth. 10. 42.

42 [x] And whoſoever ſhall offend one of *theſe* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.

[x] Matth. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.

43 [y] And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

[y] Matth. 5. 29, & 18. 8.

‖ Or, cauſe thee to offend. & ſo ver. 45. 47.

44 [z] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

[z] Iſai. 66. 24. Judith 16. 17.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire:

‖ Or, cauſe thee to offend.

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire, [a] and every ſacrifice ſhall be ſalted with ſalt.

[a] Lev. 2. 13.

50 [b] Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will you ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in your ſelves, and [c] have peace one with another.

[b] Matth. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.

[c] Rom. 12. 18. Hebr. 12. 14.

CHAP. X.

Chriſt diſputeth with the Phariſees touching divorcement: 13 bleſſeth the children that are brought unto him: 17 reſolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlaſting: 23 telleth his diſciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiſeth rewards to them that forſake any thing for the goſpel: 32 foretelleth his death and reſurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious ſuiters to think rather of ſuffering with him: 46 and reſtoreth to Bartimeus his ſight.

AND [a] he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea by the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

A.D. 33. [a] Matth. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.

2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, and aſked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, [b] Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

[b] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, [c] God made them male and female.

[c] Gen. 1. 27.

7 [d] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

[d] Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Epheſ. 5. 31.

8 And they twain ſhall be one fleſh: ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

10 And

Anno Dom. 33.

10 And in the houſe his diſciples aſked him again of the ſame matter.

11 And he ſaith unto them, [e] Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her.

12 And if a woman ſhall put away her huſband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [f] And they brought young children to him, that he ſhould touch them; and *his* diſciples rebuked thoſe that brought *them.*

14 But when Jeſus ſaw *it*, he was much diſpleaſed, and ſaid unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [g] of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, [h] Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he ſhall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and bleſſed them.

17 ¶ [i] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and aſked him, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knoweſt the commandments, [k] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth.

21 Then Jeſus beholding him, loved him, and ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt: go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor; and thou ſhalt have [l] treaſure in heaven; and come, take up the croſs, and follow me.

22 And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words. But Jeſus anſwereth again, and ſaith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [m] that truſt in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And Jeſus looking upon them, ſaith, With men *it is* impoſſible, but not with God: for [n] with God all things are poſſible.

28 ¶ [o] Then Peter began to ſay unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my ſake and the goſpels,

30 [p] But he ſhall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houſes, and brethren, and ſiſters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with perſecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 [q] But many *that are* firſt, ſhall be laſt: and the laſt, firſt.

32 ¶ [r] And they were in the way going up to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. [s] And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things ſhould happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be delivered unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes: and they ſhall condemn him to death, and ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they ſhall mock him, and ſhall ſcourge him, and ſhall ſpit upon him, and ſhall kill him: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

35 ¶ [t] And James and John the ſons of Zebedee come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall deſire.

36 And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould do for you?

37 They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us that we may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye aſk: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with?

39 And they ſaid unto him, We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal, ſhall ye be baptized:

40 But to ſit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 [u] And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John.

42 But Jeſus called them to him, and ſaith unto them, [x] Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them.

43 [y] But ſo ſhall it not be among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, ſhall be your miniſter:

44 And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt, ſhall be ſervant of all.

45 For even [z] the Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and [a] to give his life a ranſom for many.

46 ¶ [b] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his diſciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the ſon of Timeus, ſat by the highway-ſide, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded

Anno Dom. 33.

[e] Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.

[f] Matth. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.

[g] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

[h] Matth. 18. 3.

[i] Matth. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.

[k] Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.

[l] Matth. 6. 19. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.

[m] Job 31. 24. Pſal. 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[n] Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

[o] Matth. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

[p] 2 Chr. 25. 9. Luke 18. 29.

[q] Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

[r] Matth. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.

[s] Chap. 8. 31.

[t] Matth. 20. 20.

[u] Matth. 20. 24.

[x] Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

[y] Matth. 20. 26, 28. Chap. 9. 35.

[z] John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7.

[a] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit 2. 14.

[b] Matth. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.

Anno Dom. 33.

him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [c] thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

[c] Matth. 9. 22. Chap. 5. 34. ‖ Or, *saved thee.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem;* 12 *curseth the fruitless leafie tree:* 15 *purgeth the temple:* 20 *exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies:* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.*

[a] Matth. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

[b] Matth. 21. 8.

8 [b] And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

[c] Psal. 118. 25.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [c] Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

[d] Matth. 21. 12.

11 [d] And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

[e] Matth. 21. 18.

12 ¶ [e] And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

[f] Matth. 21. 19.

13 [f] And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet.*

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it.*

[g] Matth. 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14

15 ¶ [g] And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

Anno Dom. 33.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [h] My house shall be called ‖ of all nations the house of prayer? but [i] ye have made it a den of thieves.

[h] Isai. 56. 7. ‖ Or, *an house of prayer for all nations.* [i] Jer. 7. 11.

18 And [k] the scribes and chief priests heard *it,* and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

[k] Luke 19. 47.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

[l] Matth. 21. 19.

20 ¶ [l] And in the morning as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For [m] verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

[m] Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [n] What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them,* and ye shall have *them.*

[n] Matth. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. James 1. 6.

25 And when ye stand, praying, [o] forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

[o] Matth. 6. 14 Col. 3. 13.

26 But [p] if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is heaven, forgive your trespasses.

[p] Matth. 18. 35.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: [q] and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

[q] Matth. 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.

28 And say unto him, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‖ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for [r] all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

[r] Matth. 14. 5. Chap. 6. 20.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles:* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar:* 18 *convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection:* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment:* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the*

Anno Dom. 33.

the scribes held of Christ: 38 *bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie:* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.*

[a] Matth. 21. 33. Luke 20. 9.

AND [a] he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come, and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

[b] Psalm 118. 22.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

[c] Matth. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.

13 ¶ [c] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ peny, that I may see *it*.

‖ Valuing of our money seven pence half peny, *or* Matth. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

[d] Matth. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. [e] Acts 23. 8. [f] Deut. 25. 5.

18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [e] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, [f] Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. Anno Dom. 33.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [g] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

[g] Exod. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

[h] Matth. 22. 35.

28 ¶ [h] And one of the scribes came and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [i] Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;

[i] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater than these.

[k] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Galat. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [l] is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

[l] Hos. 6. 6.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

[m] Matth. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

35 ¶ [m] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes, that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, [n] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

[n] Psalm 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

[o] Chap. 4. 2. [p] Matth. 23. 1. &c. Luke 20. 46. [q] Luke 11. 43.

38 ¶ And [o] he said unto them in his doctrine, [p] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [q] *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

[r] Matth. 23. 14.

40 [r] Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ [s] And

Anno Dom. 33.

41 ¶ [s] And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt ‖ money [t] into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that [u] this poor widow hath caſt more in, than all they which have caſt into the treaſury.

44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, [x] *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt fortelleth the deſtruction of the temple: 9 the perſecutions for the goſpel: 10 that the goſpel muſt be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities ſhall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

ANd [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones, and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? [b] there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, over againſt the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew aſked him privately,

4 [c] Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled?

5 And Jeſus anſwering them, began to ſay, [d] Take heed leſt any man deceive you.

6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt:* and ſhall deceive many.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there ſhall be famines, and troubles: [e] theſe *are* the beginnings of ‖ ſorrows.

9 ¶ But [f] take heed to your ſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councils; and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten, and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them.

10 And [g] the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

11 [h] But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the holy Ghoſt.

12 Now [i] the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon: and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death.

13 [k] And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: but [l] he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 ¶ [m] But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, [n] ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth underſtand) then [o] let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the houſe-top, not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in thoſe days ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the Lord had ſhortned thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved: but for the elects ſake, whom he hath choſen, he hath ſhortned the days.

21 [p] And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or lo, *be is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall ſhew ſigns and wonders, to ſeduce, if *it were* poſſible, even the elect.

23 But [q] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [r] But in thoſe days, after that tribulation, the ſun ſhall be darkned, and the moon ſhall not give her light:

25 And the ſtars of heaven ſhall fall, and the powers that are in heaven ſhall beſhaken.

26 [s] And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then ſhall he ſend his angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermoſt part of the earth to the uttermoſt part of heaven.

28 [t] Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſs, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I ſay unto you, that this generation ſhall not paſs, till all theſe things be done.

31 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [u] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the maſter of the houſe cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Leſt coming ſuddenly, he find you ſleeping.

37 And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, Watch.

CHAP.

[s] Luke 21. 1.
‖ *A piece of braſs money:* See Matt. 10. 29.
[t] 2 Kings 12. 9.
‖ It is the ſeventh part of one piece of that braſs money.
[u] 2 Cor. 8. 12.
[x] Deut. 24. 6. 1 John 3. 17.
[a] Matth. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.
[b] Luke 19. 44.
[c] Matth. 24. 3.
[d] Epheſ. 5. 6. 1 Theſ. 2. 3.
[e] Matth. 24. 8.
‖ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*
[f] Matth. 10. 17, 18.
[g] Matth. 24. 14.
[h] Matth. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.
[i] Mic. 7. 6.
[k] Matth. 24. 13.
[l] Matth. 10. 22.
[m] Matth. 24. 15.
[n] Dan. 9. 27.
[o] Luke 21. 21.
[p] Matth. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.
[q] 1 Pet. 3. 17.
[r] Dan. 7. 10. Matth. 16. 27. & 24. 29, &c Chap. 14. 62. Luke 21. 27. Acts 1. 11. 1 Theſ. 4. 16. 2 Theſ. 1. 10.
[s] Dan. 7. 13. Rev. 1. 7.
[t] Matth. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29.
[u] Matth. 24 42. & 25. 13. 1 Theſ. 5. 6.

Anno Dom 33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his Master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples:* 22 *after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper:* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of his disciples, and Peters denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss:* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 55 *falsly accused and impiously condemned of the Jews council,* 65 *shamefully abused by them,* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

Monday before Easter, Gospel, Ver. 1. to the end.

AFter [a] two days, was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uprore of the people.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

[b] Matth. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3.

‖ Or, *pure nard* or, *liquid nard.*

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

[c] Deut. 15. 11.

7 For [c] ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

[d] Matth. 26. 14. Luke 22. 4.

10 ¶ [d] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

[e] Matth. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7.

‖ Or, *sacrificed*

12 ¶ [e] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayst eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 [f] And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

Anno Dom. 33.

[f] Matth. 26. 20.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [g] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

[g] Matth. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ [h] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

[h] Matth. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *psalm.*

27 [i] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [k] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

[i] Matth. 26. 31. [k] Zech. 13. 7.

28 But [l] after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

[l] Chap. 16. 7.

29 [m] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

[m] Matth. 26. 33. Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [n] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

[n] Matth. 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, [o] My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

[o] John 12. 27.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, [p] Abba, Father, [q] All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: [r] nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

[p] Rom. 8. 15. Galat. 4. 6. [q] Hebr. 5. 7. [r] John 6. 38.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: [s] the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

[s] Gal. 5. 17.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And

Anno Dom. 33.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, [t] the hour is come; behold the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 [u] Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [x] And immediately while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 [y] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords, and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but [z] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ [a] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 [b] And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, [c] I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But [d] he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: [e] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [f] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayst. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 [g] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: [h] for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 [i] And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified:* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *spit on, and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his cross:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 39 *but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

AND [a] straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayst it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 [b] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 [c] But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now [d] at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But [e] the chief priests moved the people,

[t] John 13. 1. [u] Matth. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2. [x] Matth. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. [y] Luke 22. 52. [z] Psalm 22. 6. Isa. 53. 7, &c. [a] Matth. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13. [b] Matth. 26. 59. [c] Chap. 15. 29. John 2. 19. [d] Isaiah 53. 7. [e] Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69. [f] Matth. 26. 69. Luke 22. 56. John 18. 16. [g] Matth. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25. [h] Acts 2. 7. [i] Matth. 26. 75. ‖ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep.*

Tuesday before Easter, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 40. [a] Psalm 2. 2. Matth. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28. [b] Matth. 27. 13. [c] Isaiah 53. 7. [d] Matth. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39. [e] Acts 3. 14.

Anno Dom. 33.

ple, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

[f] Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1.

15 ¶ [f] And *ſo* Pilate willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the ſoldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of throns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail, king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

[g] Matth. 27. 32. Luke 23. 26.

21 [g] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs.

[h] Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.

22 [h] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a ſcull.

[i] Matth. 27. 34.

23 [i] And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

[k] Pſalm. 22. 18. John 19. 23.

24 And when they had crucified him, [k] they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

[l] See Matth. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.

25 And [l] it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

[m] Matth. 27. 37. John 19. 19.

26 And [m] the ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[n] Matth. 27. 38.

27 And [n] with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

[o] Iſaiah 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, [o] And he was numbred with the tranſgreſſors.

[p] Pſalm 22. 7.

29 And [p] they that paſſed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, [q] thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days,

[q] Chap. 14. 58. John 2. 19.

30 Save thy ſelf, and come down from the croſs.

31 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe. And [r] they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

[r] Luke 23. 39.

[s] Matth. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.

33 And [s] when the ſixth hour was come, there was darkneſs over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

[t] Pſalm. 22. 1. Matth. 27. 46.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [t] Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

Anno Dom. 33.

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

[u] John 19. 29. [x] Pſalm 69. 21.

36 And [u] one ran and filled a ſpunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and [x] gave him to drink, ſaying, Let alone; let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

[y] Matth. 27. 50. John 19. 30.

37 [y] And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

[z] Matth. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.

38 And [z] the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

[a] Matth. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.

39 ¶ And [a] when the centurion which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cried out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

[b] Matth. 27. 55.

40 [b] There were alſo women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs, and of Joſes, and Salome;

[c] Luke 8. 2, 3.

41 Who alſo when he was in Galilee, [c] followed him, and miniſtred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

[d] Matth. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

42 ¶ [d] And now when the even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath)

[e] Luke 2. 25, 38.

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſeller, which alſo [e] waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he aſked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the reſurrection of Chriſt to three women. 9 Chriſt himſelf appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country; 14 then to the apoſtles, 15 whom he ſendeth forth to preach the goſpel: 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

AND [a] when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James and Salome, [b] had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

[b] Luke 23. 56.

[c] Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

2 [c] And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre, at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

[d] John 20. 11.

5 [d] And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. 7 But

Anno Dom. 33.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [c] as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: [f] neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, [g] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [h] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [i] And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [k] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [l] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [m] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, [n] and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 [o] He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; [p] but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; [q] In my name shall they cast out devils; [r] they shall speak with new tongues,

18 [s] They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; [t] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then [u] after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [x] received up into heaven, and [y] sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, [z] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

[x] Luke 24. 51. [y] Psalm 110. 1. [z] Acts 14. 3. Hebr. 2. 4.

Anno Dom. 33.

[b] Matth. 26. 32. Chap. 14. 28.

[f] See Matth. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.

[g] John 20. 14.

[h] Luke 8. 2.

[i] Luke 24. 11.

[k] Luke 24. 13.

[l] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 7. *Ascension Day, Gospel, Ver. 14. to the end.*

‖ Or, *together.*

[m] Matth. 28. 19.

[n] Col. 1. 23.

[o] John 3. 13, 36. Rom. 10. 9.

[p] John 12. 48.

[q] Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12.

[r] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.

[s] Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 5.

[t] Acts 9. 17. & 28. 8.

[u] Acts 1. 2, 3.

¶ The Gospel according to S. *LUKE.*

CHAP. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ. 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecy of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us, which [b] from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 [c] It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee [d] in order, [e] most excellent Theophilus,

4 [f] That thou mightst know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 THERE was [g] in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, [h] of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 [i] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of [k] the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [l] thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and [m] many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [n] shall drink neither wine, nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, [o] even from his mothers womb.

16 [p] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [q] And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, [r] to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [s] Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [t] Gabriel that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, [u] thou shalt be dumb and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And

[a] Hebr. 2. 3. 1 John 1. 1.

[b] Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.

[c] Acts 15. 13, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7. 40.

[d] Acts 11. 4.

[e] Acts 1. 1.

[f] John 20. 31.

[g] Matth. 2. 1. *Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.*

[h] 1 Chr. 24. 10. Nehem. 12. 4, 17.

[i] Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17. Rev. 8. 3, 4.

[k] Exod. 30. 1.

[l] Ver. 60, 63.

[m] Ver. 58.

[n] Numb. 6. 3.

[o] Jerem. 1. 5. Galat. 1. 15.

[p] Mal. 4. 5, 6.

[q] Mal. 4. 4. Matth. 11. 14.

[r] Ecclus 48. 10.

‖ Or, *of.*

[s] Gen. 17. 17.

[t] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21.

[u] Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that as soon as [x] the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to [y] take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [z] espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, [a] Hail thou that art ‖highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [b] And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [c] shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, [d] and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and [e] the Lord God [f] shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 [g] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, [h] and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For [i] with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, [k] into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For [l] he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth [m] all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And [n] his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 [o] He hath shewed strength with his arm, [p] he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [q] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [r] He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [s] in remembrance of *his* mercy,

55 [t] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours, and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and [u] they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to pass that [x] on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, [y] Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, [z] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, [a] laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for [b] he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [c] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;

70 [d] As he spake by the mouth of his holy

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

‖ Or, *which believed that there*.

[l] Psalm 138. 6.

[m] Mal. 3. 12. Chap. 11. 27.

[n] Exod. 20. 6. Psalm 103. 17.

[o] Isaiah 51. 9. & 52. 10.

[p] Psalm 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

[q] 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Psalm 113. 6.

[r] Psalm 34. 10.

[s] Jerem. 31. 3, 20.

[t] Gen. 17. 19. Psalm 132. 11.

S. *John Baptist's* day, Gospel, Ver. 57. to the end.

[u] Ver. 14.

[x] Gen. 17. 12. Levit. 12. 3.

[y] Ver 13.

[z] Ver. 13.

‖ Or, *things*.

[a] Chap. 2. 19.

[b] Chap. 7. 16.

[c] Psal. 132. 17.

[d] Jer. 23. 6. & 30. 10. Acts 3. 21. Rom 1 2.

holy prophets, which have been since the world began.

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 [c] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might [f] serve him without fear.

75 [g] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for [h] thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, [i] ‖ by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 [k] To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [l] the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and [m] was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds:* 13 *many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

2 ([a] And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [b] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, ([c] because he was of the house and linage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And [d] she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 [e] For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, [f] which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [g] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [h] peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [i] But Mary kept all these things, and pondred *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 [k] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [l] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when [m] the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [n] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [o] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, [p] waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, [q] now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes [r] have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 [s] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the [t] fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for [u] a sign which shall be spoken against:

35 (Yea,

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Sixth Year.

[c] Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.
[f] Hebr. 9. 14
[g] 2 Thes. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9 Tit. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[h] Mal. 3. 1 & 4. 5. Ver. 17.
[i] Ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *for.*
‖ Or, *bowels of tenderness.*
‖ Or, *sunrising*, or, *branch*, Numb. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2.
[k] Isa. 9. 2. Acts 26. 18.
[l] Chap. 2. 40.
[m] Matth. 3. 1.

[a] John 7. 42.
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 4.

[d] Matth. 1. 25.

‖ Or, *the night watches.*

[e] Isai. 9. 6.
[f] Chap. 1. 43.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fifth Year.
‖ Or, *enrolled.*
[a] Acts 5. 37.

[b] John 7. 42.
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 4.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fifth Year.
[g] Chap. 19. 38.
[h] Isai. 57. 19. Ephes. 2. 17.
† Gr. *circumcision of Christ.* Gospel, Ver. 15. to Ver. 22.
† Gr. *the men the shepherds.*

[i] Gen. 37. 11. Chap. 1. 66.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year.
Purification, B. V. Mary, Gospel, Ver. 22.
[k] Gen. 17. 12. Levit. 12. 3.
[l] Matth. 1. 21. Chap. 1. 31.
[m] Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6.
[n] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 17.
[o] Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8.
[p] Isai. 40. 1. Ver. 38.

[q] Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23.
[r] Isai. 52. 10. Chap. 40. 5.
[s] Isai. 42. 6. & 49. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
[t] Isai. 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Matth. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[u] Acts 28. 22.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the Fourth Year.

35 (Yea [x] a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer; ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an huſband ſeven years from her virginity:

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers [y] night and day.

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant, gave thanks likewiſe unto the Lord, and ſpake of him to all them that [z] looked for redemption in ‖ Jeruſalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 [a] And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jeruſalem [b] every year at the feaſt of the paſſover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jeruſalem, after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem; and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they ſuppoſing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they ſought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him.

46 And it came to paſs, that after three days they found him in the temple, ſitting in the midſt of the doctors, both hearing them, and aſking them queſtions.

47 And [c] all that heard him were aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers.

48 And when they ſaw him, they were amazed: and his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be [d] about my Fathers buſineſs?

50 And [e] they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them: but his mother kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

52 And Jeſus [f] increaſed in wiſdom and ‖ ſtature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptiſm of John: 15 his teſtimony of Chriſt. 20 Herod impriſoneth John. 21 Chriſt baptized, receiveth teſtimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Chriſt from Joſeph upwards.

A.D. 26. NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high prieſts, the word of God came unto John the ſonof Zacharias in the wilderneſs. Anno Dom. 26.

3 [b] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptiſm of repentance, for the remiſſion of ſins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

5 Every valley ſhall be filled, and every mountain and hill ſhall be brought low; and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough ways ſhall be made ſmooth;

6 And [d] all fleſh ſhall ſee the ſalvation of God.

7 Then ſaid he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [e] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to ſay within your ſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

9 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [f] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

10 And the people aſked him, ſaying, [g] What ſhall we do then?

11 He anſwereth and ſaith unto them, [h] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewiſe.

12 Then came alſo publicans to be baptized, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, what ſhall we do?

13 And he ſaid unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the ſoldiers likewiſe demanded of him, ſaying, And what ſhall we do? And he ſaid unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuſe *any* falſly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ muſed in their hearts of John, whether he were the Chriſt or not;

16 John anſwered, ſaying unto them all, [i] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to unlooſe: he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and with fire.

17 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 [k] But Herod the tetrarch being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he ſhut up John in priſon

21 Now when all the people were baptized, A.D. 27. [l] it came to paſs that Jeſus alſo being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghoſt deſcended in a bodily ſhape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which ſaid, Thou

[x] Matth. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. Chap. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.
[y] Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.
[z] Mark 15. 43. Ver. 25. Chap. 24. 21. ‖ Or, Iſrael.
[a] Ver. 52. Chap. 1. 80.
[b] Sunday Epiphany, Goſpel, Ver. 41. to the end. [b] Deut. 16. 1, 16. A.D. 8.
[c] Iſai. 40. 3. Matth. 3. 3. John 1. 23.
[d] Iſai. 52. 10.
[e] Matth. 3. 7.
‖ Or meet for.
[f] Matth. 7. 19.
[g] Acts 2. 37.
[h] James 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.
‖ Or, Put no man in fear.
‖ Or, allowance
‖ Or, in ſuſpence.
‖ Or, reaſoned, or, debated.
[i] Matth. 3. 11.
[k] Matth. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17. A.D. 30.
[l] Matth. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
[x] John 21. 19. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.

Anno Dom. 27.

art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be [m] about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [n] the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [o] Nathan, [p] which was *the son* of David,

32 [q] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [r] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, [s] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

[m] See Numb. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.
[n] Matth. 13. 55. John 6. 42.
[o] Zech. 12. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
[q] Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron 2. 10.
[r] Gen. 11. 24, 26.
[s] Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ:* 13 *He overcometh the devil;* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words:* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peters mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it:* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

Anno Dom. 27.

AND [a] Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and [b] in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [c] It is written, that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for [d] that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [e] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 [f] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For [g] it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, [h] It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [i] for a season.

14 ¶ [k] And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into [l] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synogogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [m] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [n] he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [o] The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the

[a] Matth. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.
[b] Exod. 34. 28. 1 Kings 19. 8.
[c] Deut. 8. 3.
[d] Rev. 13. 2, 7.
‖ Or, *fall down before me.*
[e] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.
[f] Matth. 4. 5.
[g] Psalm 91. 11.
[h] Deut. 6. 16.
[i] John 14. 30.
[k] Matth. 4. 12. John 4. 43.
[l] Acts 10. 37.
[m] Matth. 2. 23. & 13. 54.
[n] Acts 17. 2.
[o] Isai. 61. 1.

Anno Dom. 31.

the eyes of all them that were in the ſynagogue were faſtned on him.

21 And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this ſcripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witneſs, and [p] wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, [q] Is not this Joſephs ſon?

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician heal thy ſelf: whatſoever we have heard done in [r] Capernaum, do alſo here in [s] thy country.

24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No [t] prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [u] many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [x] And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Eliſeus the prophet: and none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath,

29 And roſe up and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might caſt him down headlong.

30 But he [y] paſſing through the mids of them, went his way:

31 And [z] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath days.

32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: [a] for his word was with power.

33 ¶ [b] And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [c] And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entred into Simons houſe: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great fever; and they beſought him for her.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe and miniſtred unto them.

40 ¶ [d] Now when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 [e] And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God. And [f] he rebuking them, ſuffered them not ‖ to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt.

42 [g] And when it was day, he departed and went into a deſert place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 [h] And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt teacheth the people out of Peters ſhip; 4 in a miraculous taking of fiſhes, ſheweth how he will make him and his partners fiſhers of men; 12 cleanſeth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderneſs; 18 healeth one ſick of the palſie; 27 calleth Matthew the publican; 29 eateth with ſinners, as being the phyſician of ſouls; 34 foretelleth the faſtings and afflictions of the apoſtles after his aſcenſion; 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak diſciples to old bottles and worn garments.

AND [a] it came to paſs, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth,

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, [b] Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they encloſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, [c] Depart from me, for I am a ſinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; [d] from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, [e] they forſook all and followed him.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leproſie departed from him.

14 [g] And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer

Anno Dom. 31.

[a] 5 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12. Matth. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.

[b] John 21. 6.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 King. 17. 18.

[d] Matth. 4. 19.

[e] Matth. 10. 28. Chap. 18. 28.

[f] Matth. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40.

[g] Matth. 8. 4.

[p] Pſal. 45. 2. Matth. 13. 54. Chap. 2. 47.

[q] John 6. 42.

[r] Matth. 4. 13.

[s] Matth. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

[t] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.

[u] 1 King. 17. 9. James 5. 17.

[x] 2 King. 5. 14.

‖ Or, edge.

[y] John 8. 59.

[z] Matth. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.

[a] Matth. 7. 29. Tit. 2. 15.

[b] Mark 1. 23.

‖ Or, Ceaſe.

[c] Matth. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.

[d] Matth. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.

[e] Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11.

[f] Mark 1. 25, 34.

‖ Or, *to ſay that they knew him to be Chriſt.*

[g] Mark 1. 35.

[h] Mark 1. 39.

Anno Dom. 31.

offer for thy cleanſing, [h] according as Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

18 ¶ [i] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 [k] And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? [l] Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

27 ¶ [m] And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 [n] And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.

32 [o] I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, [p] Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bride-groom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ [q] And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſs about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon, and miracle: 13 chooſeth twelve apoſtles: 17 healeth the diſeaſed: 20 preacheth to his diſciples before the people of bleſſings and curſes; 27 how we muſt love our enemies; 46 and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, leſt in the evil day of temptation we fall like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

And [a] it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye nor read ſo much as this, [b] what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, [c] which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

6 [d] And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will aſk you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And

Anno Dom. 31.

[h] Lev. 14. 4. 10. 21, 22.

[i] Matth. 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.

[k] Matth. 9. 3.

[l] Pſal. 32. 5. Iſai. 43. 25.

[m] Matth. 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.

[n] Matth. 9. 10.

[o] Matth. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

[p] Matth. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.

[q] Matth. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.

[a] Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

[c] Lev. 24. 9.

[d] Matth. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1.

Anno Dom. 31.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: [c] and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles:

[c] Matth. 10. 1.

14 Simon ([f] whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

[f] John 1. 42.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [g] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor.

[g] Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

[h] Matth. 14. 36. [i] Mark 5. 30. Chap. 8. 46.

19 And the whole multitude [h] ſought to touch him: for [i] there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, [k] Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

[k] Matth. 5. 3.

21 [l] Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. [m] Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

[l] Iſai. 55. 1. & 65. 13. [m] Iſai. 61. 3.

22 [n] Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they [o] ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.

[n] Matth. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. [o] John 16. 2.

23 [p] Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [q] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

[p] Acts 5. 41. [q] Acts 7. 51.

24 [r] But wo unto you [s] that are rich: for [t] ye have received your conſolation.

[r] Amos 6. 1. Eccluſ 21. 8. James 5. 1. [s] Chap. 12. 21. [t] Matth. 6. 2, 5, 16.

25 [u] Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep.

[u] Iſai. 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ [x] But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

[x] Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and [y] pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

[y] Chap. 23. 34. Acts 7. 59. [z] Matth. 5. 39. [a] 1 Cor. 6. 7.

29 [z] And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: [a] and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo.

30 [b] Give to every man that aſketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, aſk *them* not again.

[b] Matth. 5. 42.

31 [c] And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.

[c] Tobit 4. 15. Matth. 7. 12.

32 [d] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.

[d] Matth. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

34 [e] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

[e] Matth. 5. 42.

Anno Dom. 31.

35 But [f] love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhall be great, and [g] ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

[f] Ver. 27. [g] Matth. 5. 45.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

4 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 36. to Ver 43.

37 [h] Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

[h] Matth. 7. 1.

38 [i] Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken [k] together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For [l] with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

[i] Prov. 19. 17. [k] Pſal. 79. 12. [l] Matth. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, [m] Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

[m] Matth. 15. 14.

40 [n] The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one ‖ that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

[n] Matth. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20. ‖ Or, *ſhall be perfected as his maſter.*

41 [o] And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

[o] Matth. 7. 3.

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [p] caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

[p] See Prov. 18. 17.

43 [q] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

[q] Matth. 7. 16, 17.

44 For [r] every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they † grapes.

[r] Matth. 12. 33. † Gr, *a grape.*

45 [s] A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for [t] of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

[s] Matth. 12. 35. [t] Matth. 12. 34.

46 ¶ [u] And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

[u] Mal. 1. 6. Matth. 7. 21. Chap. 13. 25.

47 [x] Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

[x] Matth. 7. 24.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews;* 10 *healeth his*

Anno Dom. 31.

offer for thy cleanſing, [h] according as Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

[h] Lev. 14. 4. 10. 21, 22.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

[i] Matth. 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.

18 ¶ [i] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

[k] Matth. 9. 3.

21 [k] And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? [l] Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

[l] Pſal. 32. 5. Iſai. 43. 25.

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

[m] Matth. 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.

27 ¶ [m] And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

[n] Matth. 9. 10.

29 [n] And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.

[o] Matth. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

32 [o] I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

[p] Matth. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, [p] Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

Anno Dom. 31.

35 But the days will come, when the bride-groom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

[q] Matth. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.

36 ¶ [q] And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſs about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon, and miracle: 13 chooſeth twelve apoſtles: 17 healeth the diſeaſed: 20 preacheth to his diſciples before the people of bleſſings and curſes; 27 how we muſt love our enemies; 46 and join the obedience of good work to the hearing of the word, leſt in the evil day of temptation we fall like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

[a] Matth. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.

AND [a] it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye nor read ſo much as this, [b] what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, [c] which is not lawful to eat but for the prieſts alone?

[c] Lev. 24. 9.

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

[d] Matth. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1.

6 [d] And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will aſk you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And

Anno Dom. 31.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: [c] and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles:

[c] Matth. 10. 1.

14 Simon ([f] whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

[f] John 1. 42.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [g] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor.

[g] Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

[h] Matth. 14. 36. [i] Mark 5. 30. Chap. 8. 46.

19 And the whole multitude [h] ſought to touch him: for [i] there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

[k] Matth. 5. 3.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, [k] Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

[l] Iſai. 55. 1. & 65. 13. [m] Iſai. 61. 3. [n] Matth. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. [o] John 16. 2.

21 [l] Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. [m] Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

22 [n] Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they [o] ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.

[p] Acts 5. 41.

23 [p] Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [q] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

[q] Acts 7. 51.

[r] Amos 6. 1. Eccluſ 21. 8. James 5. 1. [s] Chap. 12. 21. [t] Matth. 6. 2, 5, 16. [u] Iſai. 65. 13.

24 [r] But wo unto you [s] that are rich: for [t] ye have received your conſolation.

25 [u] Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

[x] Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. [y] Chap. 23. 34. Acts 7. 59. [z] Matth. 5. 39. [a] 1 Cor. 6. 7.

27 ¶ [x] But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and [y] pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

29 [z] And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: [a] and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo.

[b] Matth. 5. 42.

30 [b] Give to every man that aſketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, aſk *them* not again.

[c] Tobit 4. 15. Matth. 7. 12. [d] Matth. 5. 46.

31 [c] And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.

32 [d] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

[e] Matth. 5. 42.

34 [e] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

Anno Dom. 31.

[f] Ver. 27.

35 But [f] love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhall be great, and [g] ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

[g] Matth. 5. 45.

4 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 36. to Ver 43.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

[h] Matth. 7. 1.

37 [h] Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

[i] Prov. 19. 17. [k] Pſal. 79. 12. [l] Matth. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24.

38 [i] Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken [k] together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For [l] with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

[m] Matth. 15. 14.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, [m] Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

[n] Matth. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20. ‖ Or, *ſhall be perfected as his maſter.* [o] Matth. 7. 3.

40 [n] The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one ‖ that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

41 [o] And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [p] caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

[p] See Prov. 18. 17.

[q] Matth. 7. 16, 17.

43 [q] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

[r] Matth. 12. 33. † Gr, *a grape.*

44 For [r] every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they † grapes.

[s] Matth. 12. 35.

45 [s] A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for [t] of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

[t] Matth. 12. 34.

[u] Mal. 1. 6. Matth. 7. 21. Chap. 13. 25. [x] Matth. 7. 24.

46 ¶ [u] And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

47 [x] Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews;* 10 *healeth his*

Anno Dom. 31.

ſervant being abſent; 11 raiſeth from death the widows ſon at Nain; 19 anſwereth Johns meſſengers with the declaration of his miracles; 24 teſtifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth againſt the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jeſus could be won; 36 and ſheweth by occaſion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to ſinners, not to maintain them in ſins, but to forgive them their ſins, upon their faith and repentance.

[a] Matth. 8. 5. NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſoldiers, and I ſay unto † Gr. this man. † one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

16 Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 11. to ver. 18. 11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

‖ Or, coffin. 14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he

[b] Acts 9. 40. ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, [b] Ariſe.

15 And he that was dead, ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.

[c] Chap. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17. [d] Chap. 1. 68. 16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, [c] That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, [d] That God hath viſited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

[e] Matth. 11. 2. 18 [e] And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another? Anno Dom. 31.

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.

[f] Matth. 11. 5. 22 [f] Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, [g] how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, [h] to the poor the goſpel is preached.

[g] Iſaiah 35. 5. [h] Chap. 4. 18.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

[i] Matth. 11. 7. 24 ¶ [i] And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet.

[k] Mal. 3. 1. 27 This is he of whom it is written, [k] Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans juſtified God, [l] being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

[l] Matth. 3. 5.

‖ Or, *fruſtrated.* [m] Acts 20. 27. 30 But the Phariſees and lawyers ‖ rejected [m] the counſel of God ‖ againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, *within themſelves.* [n] Matth. 11. 16. 31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, [n] Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

[o] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. 33 For [o] John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread, not drinking wine: and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners.

35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.

[p] Matth. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2. 36 ¶ [p] And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſee's houſe, brought an alabaſter-box of ointment,

38 And

Anno Dom. 31.

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying [q] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

[q] Chap. 15. 2.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one owed five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he [r] frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

[r] Psalm 23. 5.

46 [r] Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

[s] 1 Tim. 1. 14.

47 [s] Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

[t] Matth. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

[u] Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, [t] Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, [u] Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

[1] *Women minister unto Christ of their substance.* 4 *Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower,* 16 *and of the candle;* 21 *declareth who are his mother, and brethren;* 22 *rebuketh the winds;* 26 *casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine;* 37 *is rejected of the Gadarenes;* 43 *healeth the woman of her bloody issue;* 49 *and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

[a] Matth. 27. 55, 56.

2 And [a] certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went seven devils,

[b] Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

Anno Dom. 31. *Sexagesima* Sunday, Gospel, Ver. 4 to Ver. 16.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the ways side, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

[c] Matth. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 [d] And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

[d] Matth. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e] that seeing they might not see, and hearing, they might not understand.

[e] Isaiah 6. 9. Mark 4. 12.

11 [f] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

[f] Matth. 13. 18.

12 Those by the way-side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

[g] Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Chap. 11. 33.

17 [h] For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

[h] Matth. 10. 26. Chap. 12. 2.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Chap. 19. 26.

‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

19 ¶ [k] Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

[k] Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ [l] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

[l] Matth. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake,

Anno Dom. 31.

lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondred, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

[m] Matth. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.

26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus thou Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs)

30 And Jeſus aſked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would

[n] Rev. 20. 3.

not command them to go out [n] into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils was healed.

[o] Matth. 8. 34. [p] Acts 16. 39.

37 ¶ [o] Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, [p] beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

[q] Mark 5. 18.

38 Now [q] the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

Anno Dom. 31.

41 ¶ [r] And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

[r] Matth. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

[s] Mark. 9. 20.

43 ¶ [s] And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that [t] virtue is gone out of me.

[t] Mark 5. 30. Chap. 6. 19.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

[u] Mark 5. 35.

49 ¶ [u] While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

[x] John 11. 11, 13.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, [x] but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

[y] Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but [y] he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Chriſt ſendeth his apoſtles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod deſireth to ſee Chriſt. 17 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; 22 foretelleth his paſſion: 23 propoſeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The tranſfiguration: 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his diſciples of his paſſion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to ſhew mildneſs towards all, without deſire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

Then

Anno Dom 31.

THen [a] he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes.

2 And [b] he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 [c] And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [d] ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

A.D. 32.

7 ¶ [e] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead;

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again.

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear ſuch things? [f] And he deſired to ſee him.

10 ¶ [g] And the apoſtles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [h] And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place, belonging to the city called Bethſaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 [i] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here, in a deſert place.

13 But he ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſaid, We have no more but five loaves and two fiſhes; except we ſhould go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thouſand men. And he ſaid to his diſciples, Make them ſit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did ſo, and made them all ſit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed them, and brake, and gave to the diſciples to ſet before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baſkets.

18 ¶ [k] And it came to paſs as he was alone praying, his diſciples were with him: and he aſked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am?

19 They anſwering, ſaid, [l] John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias: and others *ſay*, that one of the old prophets is riſen again.

20 He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? [m] Peter anſwering, ſaid, The Chriſt of God.

21 [n] And he ſtraitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

Anno Dom. 32.

22 Saying, [o] The Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be ſlain, and be raiſed the third day.

23 ¶ [p] And he ſaid to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf and take up his croſs daily, and follow me.

24 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

25 [q] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and loſe himſelf, or be caſt away?

26 For [r] whoſoever ſhall be aſhamed of me and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory and *in his* fathers, and of the holy angels.

27 [s] But I tell you of a truth, there be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ [t] And it came to paſs about an eight days after theſe ‖ ſayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the faſhion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and gliſtering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moſes and Elias.

31 Who apppeared in glory, and ſpake of his deceaſe which he ſhould accompliſh at Jeruſalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, [u] were heavy with ſleep: and when they were awake, they ſaw his glory, and the two men that ſtood with him.

33 And it came to paſs, as they departed from him, Peter ſaid unto Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias: not knowing what he ſaid.

34 While he thus ſpake, there came a cloud, and overſhadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, ſaying, [x] This is my beloved Son, [y] hear him.

36 And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone: [z] and they kept *it* cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

37 ¶ [a] And it came to paſs, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee look upon my ſon, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he ſometh again, and bruiſing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out, and they could not.

41 And

a Matth. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7.
b Matth. 10. 7. Mark 6. 11. Chap. 10. 11.
c Matth. 10. 14.
d Acts 13. 51.
e Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
f Chap. 23. 8.
g Mark 6. 30.
h Matth. 14. 13.
i Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 1, 5.
k Matth. 16. 13. Mark 8. 27.
l Matth. 14. 2.
m John 6. 69
n Matth. 16. 20.
o Matth. 17. 22.
p Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Chap. 14. 27.
q Matth. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36.
r Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
s Matth. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.
t Matth. 17. 1. Mark. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *things.*
u Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.
x Matth. 3. 17.
y Acts. 3. 22.
z Matth. 17. 9.
a Matth. 17. 14. Mark 9. 14, 17.

Anno Dom. 32.

41 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you, and ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him:* and Jeſus rebuked the unclean ſpirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jeſus did, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

b Matth. 17. 22.

44 [b] Let theſe ſayings ſink down into your ears: for the Son of man ſhall be delivered into the hands of men.

c Mark 9. 32. Chap. 2. 50. & 18. 34.

45 [c] But they underſtood not this ſaying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to aſk him of that ſaying.

d Matth. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.

46 ¶ [d] Then there aroſe a reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt.

47 And Jeſus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and ſet him by him,

48 And ſaid unto them, Whoſoever ſhall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth him that ſent me: for he that is leaſt among you all, the ſame ſhall be great.

e Mark 9. 38. See Numb. 11. 28.

49 ¶ [e] And John anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not with us.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Forbid *him* not: for f he that is not againſt us, is for us.

f Matth. 12. 30. Chap. 11. 23.

51 ¶ And it came to paſs, when [g] the time was come that he ſhould be received up, he ſtedfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem,

5 November, Goſpel, ver. 51. to Ver. 57. g Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2.

52 And ſent meſſengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

h John 4. 4, 9.

53 And [h] they did not receive him, becauſe his face was as though he would go to Jeruſalem.

54 And when his diſciples James and John ſaw this, they ſaid, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven,

i 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

and conſume them, even as [i] Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and ſaid, Ye know not what manner of ſpirit ye are of.

k John 3. 17. & 12. 47.

56 For [k] the Son of man is not come to deſtroy mens lives, but to ſave *them.* And they went to another village.

l Matth. 8. 19.

57 ¶ [l] And it came to paſs that as they went in the way, a certain man ſaid unto him, Lord, I will follow thee witherſoever thou goeſt.

58 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* neſts, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

m Matth. 8. 21.

59 [m] And he ſaid unto another, Follow me: But he ſaid, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

60 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Let the dead bury their dead, but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

n 1 King. 19. 20.

61 And another alſo ſaid, Lord, [n] I will follow thee: but let me firſt go bid them farewel which are at home at my houſe.

62 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

Anno Dom. 32.

CHAP. X.

1 Chriſt ſendeth out at once ſeventy diſciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admoniſheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy eſtate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her ſiſter.

S. Luke's Day, Goſpel, Ver. 1. end in Ver. 7. at, Go not.

AFter [a] theſe things, the Lord appointed other ſeventy alſo, and ſent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himſelf would come.

a Matth. 10. 1.

2 Therefore ſaid he unto them, [b] The harveſt truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [c] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he would ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

b Matth. 9. 37. John 4. 35. c 2 Theſ. 3. 1.

3 Go your ways: [d] behold, I ſend you forth as lambs among wolves.

d Matth. 10. 16.

4 [e] Carry neither purſe, nor ſcrip, nor ſhoes: and [f] ſalute no man by the way.

e Matth. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. f 2 King. 4. 29.

5 [g] And into whatſoever houſe ye enter, firſt ſay, Peace *be* to this houſe.

g Matth. 10. 11.

6 And if the ſon of peace be there, your peace ſhall reſt upon it: if not, it ſhall turn to you again.

h 1 Cor. 10. 27.

7 [h] And in the ſame houſe remain, eating and drinking ſuch things as they give: for [i] the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from houſe to houſe.

i 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

8 And into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat ſuch things as are ſet before you.

9 And heal the ſick that are therein, and ſay unto them, [k] The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

k Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

10 But into whatſoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the ſtreets of the ſame, and ſay,

l Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

11 [l] Even the very duſt of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off againſt you: notwithſtanding, be ye ſure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

m Matth. 11. 21.

13 [m] Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethſaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, ſitting in ſackcloth and aſhes.

14 But it ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, ſhalt be thruſt down to hell.

o Matth. 10. 40. John 13. 20. p 1 Theſ. 4. 8.

16 [n] He that heareth you, heareth me: and [o] he that deſpiſeth you, deſpiſeth me: and he that deſpiſeth me, deſpiſeth him that ſent me.

17 ¶ And the ſeventy returned again with joy, ſaying, Lord, even the devils are ſubject unto us through thy name.

p Rev. 9. 1.

18 And he ſaid unto them, [p] I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold,

19 Behold, [q] I give unto you power to tread on ſerpents and ſcorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing ſhall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithſtanding in this rejoyce not, that the ſpirits are ſubject unto you: but rather rejoyce, becauſe [r] your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ [s] In that hour Jeſus rejoyced in ſpirit, and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes: even ſo, Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

22 [t] ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and [u] no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* diſciples, and ſaid privately, [x] Bleſſed *are* the eyes which ſee the things that ye ſee.

24 For I tell you [y] that many prophets and kings have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer ſtood up, and tempted him, ſaying, [z] Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He ſaid unto him, What is written in the law? how readeſt thou?

27 And he anſwering, ſaid, [a] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy mind, and [b] thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

28 And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and [c] thou ſhalt live.

29 But he willing to juſtifie himſelf, ſaid unto Jeſus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, A certain man went down from Jeruſalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving him half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain prieſt that way; and when he ſaw him, [d] he paſſed by on the other ſide.

32 And likewiſe a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and paſſed by on the other ſide.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he ſaw him, he had compaſſion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and ſet him on his own beaſt, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him; and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of theſe three thinkeſt thou was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe.

38 ¶ Now it came to paſs, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named [e] Martha, received him into her houſe.

39 And ſhe had a ſiſter called Mary, [f] which alſo [g] ſat at Jeſus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, Lord, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her therefore that ſhe help me.

41 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But [h] one thing is needful. And Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt teacheth to pray, and that inſtantly: 11 aſſuring that God ſo will give us good things. 14 He caſting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blaſphemous Phariſees: 28 and ſheweth who are bleſſed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward ſhew of holineſs in the Phariſees, ſcribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to paſs, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples.

2 And he ſaid unto them, When ye pray, ſay, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, ſo in earth.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread

4 And forgive us our ſins; for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at midnight, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him:

7 And he from within ſhall anſwer and ſay, Trouble me not: the door is now ſhut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot riſe and give thee.

8 I ſay unto you, [b] Though he will not riſe and give him, becauſe he is his friend: yet becauſe of his importunity, he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth.

9 [c] And I ſay unto you, Aſk, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that aſketh, receiveth; and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

11 [d] If a ſon ſhall aſk bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a ſtone? or if *he aſk* a fiſh, will he for a fiſh, give him a ſerpent?

12 Or if he ſhall aſk an egg, will he † offer him a ſcorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children:

Anno Dom. 32.

[q] Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
[r] Exod. 32. 32. Pſalm 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8 & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[s] Matth. 11. 25.
[t] Matth. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 17. 2.
[u] Many ancient copies add theſe words, *and turning to his diſciples, he ſaid.*
[x] John 1. 18. & 6. 46.
[y] Matth. 13. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 10.
[z] Matth. 19. 17. & 22. 35.
[a] Deut. 6. 5.
[b] Lev. 19. 18.
[c] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.
[d] Pſalm 38. 11.
‖ See Mat. 20. 2.
[e] John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.
[f] 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c.
[g] Acts 22. 3.
[h] Pſalm 27. 4.
‖ Or, *out of his way.*
[b] Chap. 18. 1. &c.
[c] Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.
[d] Matth. 7. 9.
† Gr. *give.*

A. D. 33.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

Anno Dom. 33.

how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

2 Sunday in Lent, Gospel, Ver. 14. to Ver. 29.

14 ¶ [c] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

[c] Matth. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

15 But some of them said, [f] He casteth out devils through † Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

[f] Matth. 9. 34. & 12. 24.

† Gr. *Beelzebul* and so Verse 18, 19.

16 And others tempting *him,* [g] sought of him a sign from heaven.

[g] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

17 [h] But [i] he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

[h] Matth. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24.

[i] John 2. 25.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

[k] Exod. 8. 19.

20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

[l] Matth. 12. 29.

21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

[m] Isaiah 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.

22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

[n] Matth. 12. 30.

23 [n] He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

[o] Matth. 12. 43.

24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p] the last state of that man is worse than the first.

[p] John 5. 14. Hebr. 5. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

[q] Matth. 7. 21. Chap. 6. 46.

28 But he said, Yea, [q] rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

[r] Matth. 12. 38.

29 ¶ [r] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

[s] Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.

30 For as [s] Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

[t] 1 King. 10. 1.

31 [t] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [u] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

Anno Dom. 33.

[u] Jonah 3. 5.

33 [x] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* into a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

[x] Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Chap. 8. 16.

‖ See Matth. 5. 15.

34 [y] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

[y] Matth. 6. 22.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when † the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

† Gr. *a candle by its bright shining.*

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And [z] when the Pharisee saw *it,* he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

[z] Mark 7. 3.

39 [a] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but [b] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

[a] Matth. 23. 25.

[b] Tit. 1. 15.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 [c] But rather give alms ‖ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

[c] Isai. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. Chap. 12. 33.

‖ Or, *as you are able.*

42 [d] But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[d] Matth. 23. 23.

43 [e] Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

[e] Matth. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39.

44 [f] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: [g] for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them,* are not aware *of them.*

[f] Matth. 23. 27.

[g] Psalm 5 9.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 [h] And he said, Wo unto you, also, ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

[h] Matth. 23. 4.

47 [i] Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

[i] Matth. 23. 29.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [k] I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

[k] Matth. 23. 34.

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 [l] From the blood of Abel unto [m] the blood of Zacharias, which perished between

[l] Gen. 4. 8.

[m] 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.

Anno Dom. 33.

the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be required of this generation.

52 [n] Wo unto you, lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your ſelves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt preacheth to his diſciples to avoid hypocriſie, and fearfulneſs in publiſhing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetouſneſs, by the parable of the rich man, who ſet up greater barns. 22 We muſt not be over-careful of earthly things; 31 but ſeek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whenſoever he cometh. 41 Chriſts miniſters are to ſee to their charge, 49 and look for perſecution. 54 The people muſt take this time of grace, 58 becauſe it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, [b] Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſie.

2 [c] For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light: and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops.

4 [d] And I ſay unto you, [e] my friends Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you ſhall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five ſparrows ſold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

8 [f] Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall confeſs me before men, him ſhall the Son of man alſo confeſs before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, ſhall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And [g] whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but unto him that blaſphemeth againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven.

11 [h] And when they bring you unto the ſynagogues and *unto* magiſtrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhall anſwer, or what ye ſhall ſay:

12 For the holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour what ye ought to ſay.

13 ¶ And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, [i] Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, [k] Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a mans life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, [l] Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years; take thine eaſe, eat, drink *and* be merry.

20 But God ſaid unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ [m] thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee: [n] then whoſe ſhall thoſe things be which thou haſt provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, [o] and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow nor reap; which neither have ſtorehouſe nor barn; and [q] God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they ſpin not: and yet I ſay unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is caſt into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of theſe things.

31 ¶ [r] But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [s] it is your Fathers good pleaſure to give you the kingdom

33 [t] Sell that ye have, and give alms: [u] provide your ſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

35 [x] Let your loyns be girded about, and [y] *your* lights burning;

36 And ye your ſelves like unto men that wait

Anno Dom. 33.

[a] Matth. 16. 6. Mark 8. 16.
[b] Matth. 16. 12.
[c] Matth. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. Chap. 8. 17.
[d] Matth. 10. 28.
[e] John 15. 14, 15.
‖ See Matth. 10. 29.
[f] Matth. 10. 32. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[g] Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.
[h] Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Chap. 21. 14.
[i] John 18. 36.
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.
[l] Eccleſ. 11. 9. Eccluſ 11. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32. James 5. 5.
‖ Or, *do they require thy ſoul.*
[m] Job 20. 22. & 27 8 Pſalm 52 7.
[n] Pſalm 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11.
[o] Matth. 6. 20 Ver. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. James 2. 5.
[p] Matth. 6. 25.
[q] Job 38. 41. Pſalm 147. 9.
‖ Or, *live not in careful ſuſpence.*
[r] Matth. 6. 33.
[s] Matth. 11. 25, 26.
[t] Matth. 19. 21. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34.
[u] Matth. 6. 20. Chap. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[x] Epheſ. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[y] Matth 25. 1.

Anno Dom. 33.

wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

[a] Matth. 24. 43. [1] Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Revel. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

39 [a] And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

[a] Matth. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Chap. 21. 34. [1] Thes. 5. 6.

40 [a] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

[b] Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 21. [1] Cor. 4. 2.

42 And the Lord said, [b] Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his houshold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, *cut him off.* Matth. 24. 51.

47 And [c] that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

[c] Numb. 15. 30. James 4. 17.

48 [d] But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

[d] Lev. 5. 17. [1] Tim. 1. 13.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But [e] I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitned till it be accomplished.

[e] Matth. 20. 22. ‖ Or, *pained.*

51 [f] Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; [g] but rather division.

[f] Matth. 10. 34. [g] Mic. 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, [h] When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

[h] Matth. 16. 2.

55 And when *ye see* the south-wind blow, ye say, there will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ [i] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, [k] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayst be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

[i] Prov. 25. 8. Matth. 5. 25. [k] See Psalm 32. 6. Isaiah 55. 6.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‖ mite.

‖ See Mark 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree may not stand: 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *debtors.*

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: [a] A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

[a] Isaiah 5. 2. Matth. 21. 19.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self.*

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 [b] And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

[b] Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people,

Anno Dom. 33.

people, [c] There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [d] not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, [e] doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, [f] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [g] Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [h] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, [i] are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

24 ¶ [k] Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for [l] many I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 [m] When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and [n] hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, [o] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, [p] I know you not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 [q] But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; [r] depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 [s] There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, [t] when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your ſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [u] And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day [x] I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

34 [y] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, [z] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feaſt the poor: 16 under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how wordly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven. 25 Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to bear their croſs, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſavour.

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, [a] Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go:

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, [b] Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room: leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

11 [d] For whoſoever exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompenſe be made thee.

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call [e] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot

Anno Dom. 33.

17 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.*

Anno Dom. 33.

not recompence thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſat at meat with him, heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, [f] Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 [g] Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many:

17 And [h] ſent his ſervant at ſupper time, to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned and ſaid unto them,

26 [i] If any man come to me, [k] and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, [l] yea, and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And [m] whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For [n] which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it?*

29 Leſt happly after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you, that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

34 ¶ [o] Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the loſt ſheep: 8 of the piece of ſilver: 11 of the prodigal ſon.*

THen [a] drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, [b] and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

4 [c] What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my ſheep [d] which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, [e] more than over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it?*

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God, over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them [f] *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my fathers have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe and came to his father. But [g] when he was yet a great way off, his father

‖ *Drachma* here tranſlated a *piece of ſilver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to ſeven pence half penny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matth. 18. 28.

Anno Dom. 33.

father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, [b] and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

[b] Pſal. 51. 4.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and aſked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as ſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt ſteward.* 14 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſie of the coveteous Phariſees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

9 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver.* 1 *to Ver.* 10.

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my Lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of oyl. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

‖ The word *Batus* in the original, containeth nine gallons three quarts. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

‖ The word here interpreted *a meaſure*, in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than [a] the children of light.

Anno Dom. 33.

[a] John 12. 36. Epheſ. 5. 8. 1 Theſ. 5. 5.

9 And I ſay unto you, [b] Make to your ſelves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

[b] Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 19. & 19. 21. Chap. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

‖ Or, *riches*.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

[c] Chap. 19. 17.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

‖ Or, *riches*.

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [d] No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

[d] Matth. 6. 24.

14 And the Phariſees alſo [e] who were coveteous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

[e] Matth. 23. 14.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but [f] God knoweth your hearts: for [g] that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

[f] Pſal. 7. 9. [g] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

16 [h] The law and the prophets *were* until John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

[h] Matth. 11. 12, 13.

17 [i] And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one tittle of the law to fail.

[i] Pſal. 102. 26, 27. Iſa. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Matth. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

18 [k] Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* huſband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a cerain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

1 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver.* 19. *to the end.*

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of ſores,

[k] Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover the dogs came and licked his ſores.

22 And it came to paſs that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams boſom: the rich man alſo died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his boſom.

24 And he cried, and ſaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and [l] cool my tongue; for I [m] am tormented in this flame.

[l] Zech. 14. 12. [m] Iſai. 66. 24. Mark 9. 44, &c.

25 But Abraham ſaid, Son, [n] remember that thou in thy life time receiveſt thy good things, and likewiſe Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

[n] Job 21. 13.

26 And beſides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: ſo that they which would paſs from hence to you, cannot;

Anno Dom. 33.

not; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

[o] Isai. 8. 20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39, 45. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [o] They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

[p] John 12. 10, 11.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [p] neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us: 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

[a] Matth. 18. 6, 7. Mark 9. 42.

THen said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

[b] Matth. 18. 15, 21. [c] Prov 27. 10. James 5. 19.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

[d] Matth. 17. 20. Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23.

6 [d] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

[e] Chap. 12. 37.

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, [e] and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

[f] Matth. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. Philem. 11.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [f] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

14 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 11. to Ver. 20.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

[g] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matth. 8. 4.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [g] Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed.

Anno Dom. 33.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

[h] Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

19 [h] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

[i] See Matth. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

‖ Or, with outward shew.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

‖ Or, among you.

[k] Matth. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. Chap. 21. 8.

22 And he said unto the disciples, [i] The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 [k] And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

[l] Matth. 24. 27.

24 [l] For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven, so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

[m] Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Chap. 9. 22.

25 [m] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

[n] Gen. 7. Matth. 24. 37.

26 [n] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

[o] Gen. 19.

28 [o] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

[p] 1 Thes. 1. 7.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man [p] is revealed.

[q] Matth. 24. 17.

31 In that day, he [q] which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

[r] Gen. 19. 26.

32 [r] Remember Lots wife.

[s] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Chap. 9. 24. John 12. 25.

33 [s] Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

[t] Matth. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thes. 4. 17.

34 [t] I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

‖ This 36th. Verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

[u] Job 39. 30. Matth. 24. 28.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [u] Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake: 31 He foreshewth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

And

Anno Dom. 33.

AND he ſpake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought [a] always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was † in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and ſhe came unto him, ſaying, Avenge me of mine adverſary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he ſaid within himſelf, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet becauſe this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, leſt by her continual coming ſhe weary me.

6 And the Lord ſaid, Hear what the unjuſt judge ſaith.

7 And [b] ſhall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you [c] that he will avenge them ſpeedily. Nevertheleſs, when the Son of man cometh, ſhall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he ſpake this parable unto certain which truſted in themſelves ‖ that they were righteous, and deſpiſed others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Phariſee, and the other a publican.

11 The Phariſee [d] ſtood and prayed thus with himſelf, [e] God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I faſt twice in the week, I give thithes of all that I poſſeſs.

13 And the publican ſtanding afar off, would not lift up ſo much as his eyes unto heaven, but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God, be merciful to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his houſe juſtified *rather* than the other: [f] for every one that exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

15 [g] And they brought unto him alſo infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* diſciples ſaw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [h] of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

17 [i] Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

18 [k] And a certain ruler aſked him, ſaying, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good ſave one, *that is* God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, [l] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, [m] Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: [n] ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, [o] How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, [p] The things which are impoſſible with men, are poſſible with God.

28 [q] Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [r] there is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods ſake,

30 [s] Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come, life everlaſting.

31 ¶ [t] Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things [u] that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man, ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For [x] he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated and ſpitted on;

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

35 ¶ [y] And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way-ſide begging.

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he aſked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he aſked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? and he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: [z] thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publican. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem with triumph: 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have deſtroyed him, but for fear of the people.

AND Jeſus entred and paſſed through Jericho. 2 And

Anno Dom. 33.

[a] Chap. 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Epheſ. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Theſ. 5. 17.
† Or, in a certain city.
[b] Rev. 6. 10.
[c] Hebr. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
‖ Or, as being righteous
[d] Pſal. 135. 2.
[e] Iſai. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Revel. 3. 17.
[f] Job 22. 29. Matth. 23. 12. Chap. 14. 11. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.
[g] Matth. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.
[h] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[i] Mark 10. 15.
[k] Matth. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.
[l] Exod. 20. 12, 13. Rom. 13. 9.
[m] Epheſ. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.
[n] Matth. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[o] Prov. 11. 28.
[p] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Chap. 1. 37.
[q] Matth. 19. 27.
[r] Deut. 33. 9.
[s] Job 42. 12.
Quinquageſima Sunday, Goſpel. Ver. 31. to the end.
[t] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.
[u] Pſal. 22. Iſai. 53.
[x] Matth. 27. 2. Chap. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.
[y] Matth. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.
[z] Chap. 17. 19.

Anno Dom. 33.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycomore-tree to ſee him; for he was to paſs that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up, and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zaccheus, make haſte, and come down; for to day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, [a] that he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

[a] Matth. 9. 11

8 And Zaccheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by [b] falſe accuſation, I reſtore *him* four-fold.

[b] Exod. 22. 1. Chap. 3. 14.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, forſomuch as [c] he alſo is [d] the ſon of Abraham.

[c] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Galat. 3. 7. [d] Chap. 13. 16.

10 [e] For the Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt.

[e] Matth. 18. 11. See Matt. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

11 And as they heard theſe things, he added, and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediately appear.

12 [f] He ſaid therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himſelf a kingdom, and to return.

[f] Matth. 25. 14

13 And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come.

‖ Mna here tranſlated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five ſhillings the ounce, is three pounds two ſhillings ſixpence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to paſs, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the † money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

† Gr. ſilver, and ſo Ver. 23.

16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been [g] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

[g] Chap. 16. 10.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he ſaid likewiſe to him, Be thou alſo over five cities.

20 And another came, ſaying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an auſtere man: thou takeſt up that thou laidſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow.

22 And he ſaith unto him, [h] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow:

[h] 2 Sam. 1, 16. Matth. 12. 37.

23 Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with uſury?

Anno Dom. 33.

24 And he ſaid unto them that ſtood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they ſaid unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

26 For I ſay unto you, [i] That unto every one which hath, ſhall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath ſhall be taken away from him.

[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Chap. 8. 18.

27 But thoſe mine enemies which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and ſlay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, [k] he went before, aſcending up to Jeruſalem.

[k] Mark 10. 32.

29 [l] And it came to paſs when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he ſent two of his diſciples,

[l] Matth. 21. 1. Mark 11. 1.

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over againſt *you*; in the which at your entring ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man ſat: looſe him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man aſk you, Why do ye looſe *him*? thus ſhall ye ſay unto him, Becauſe the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were ſent, went their way, and found even as he had ſaid unto them.

33 And as they were looſing the colt, the owners thereof ſaid unto them, Why looſe ye the colt?

34 And they ſaid, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jeſus: and they caſt their garments upon the colt, and they ſet Jeſus thereon.

36 And as he went, they ſpread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the deſcent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the diſciples began to rejoyce, and praiſe God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had ſeen.

38 Saying, [m] Bleſſed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [n] peace in heaven, and glory in the higheſt.

[m] Pſalm 118. 26. [n] Chap. 2. 14. Epheſ. 2. 14.

39 And ſome of the Phariſees from among the multitude, ſaid unto him, Maſter, rebuke thy diſciples.

40 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I tell you, that if theſe ſhould hold their peace, [o] the ſtones would immediately cry out.

[o] Hab. 2. 11.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

10 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver. 41. end in Ver 47. at, But the*

42 Saying, If thou hadſt known, even thou, at leaſt in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days ſhall come upon thee, that thine enemies ſhall caſt a trench about thee, and compaſs thee round, and keep thee in on every ſide,

[p] 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Mic 3. 12. [q] Matth. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. Chap. 21. 6. [r] Dan. 9. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

44 And [p] ſhall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and [q] they ſhall not leave in thee one ſtone upon another: [r] becauſe thou kneweſt not the time of thy viſitation.

45 [s] And he went into the temple, and began

[s] Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 11, 15.

Anno Dom. gan to caſt out them that ſold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, [t] It is written, My houſe is the houſe of prayer: but [u] ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But [x] the chief prieſts and the ſcribes, and the chief of the people ſought to deſtroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

[t] Iſaiah 56. 7. [u] Jerem. 7. 11. [x] Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 27. ‖ Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Chriſt avoucheth his authority, by a queſtion of Johns Baptiſm.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Ceſar:* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the reſurrection.* 41 *How Chriſt is the ſon of David:* 45 *He warneth his diſciples to beware of the ſcribes.*

[a] Matth. 21. 23.

AND [a] it came to paſs, that on one of thoſe days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the goſpel, the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And ſpake unto him, ſaying, Tell us, [b] By what authority doſt thou theſe things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

[b] Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk you one thing; and anſwer me:

4 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we ſay, Of men; all the people will ſtone us: for they be perſuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they anſwered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

9 Then began he to ſpeak to the people this parable: [c] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to huſbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

[c] Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.

10 And at the ſeaſon he ſent a ſervant to the huſbandmen, that they ſhould give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the huſbandmen beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

11 And again he ſent another ſervant; and they beat him alſo, and intreated *him* ſhamefully, and ſent *him* away empty.

12 And again he ſent the third; and they wounded him alſo, and caſt *him* out.

13 Then ſaid the lord of the vineyard, What ſhall I do? I will ſend my beloved ſon: it may be they will reverence *him* when they ſee him.

14 But when the huſbandmen ſaw him, they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore ſhall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He ſhall come and deſtroy the ſe huſbandmen, and ſhall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they ſaid, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and ſaid, What is this then that is written, [d] The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner?

[d] Pſalm 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42.

18 Whoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone, ſhall be broken: but [e] on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

[e] Dan. 2. 34, 35. Matth. 21. 44.

19 ¶ And the chief prieſts and the ſcribes the ſame hour ſought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had ſpoken this parable againſt them.

20 [f] And they watched *him*, and ſent forth ſpies, which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, that they might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

[f] Matth. 22. 15.

21 And they aſked him, ſaying, [g] Maſter, we know that thou ſayſt and teacheſt rightly, neither accepteſt thou the perſon *of any*, but teacheſt the way of God ‖ truly.

[g] Matth. 22. 16. Mark 12. 14. ‖ Or, of a truth.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? They anſwered and ſaid, Ceſars.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [h] Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (ⁱ which deny that there is any reſurrection) and they aſked him,

[h] Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. [i] Acts 23. 6, 8.

28 Saying, Maſter, [k] Moſes wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

[k] Deut. 25. 5.

29 There were therefore ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs.

31 And the third took her; and in likemanner the ſeven alſo. And they left no children, and died.

32 Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

33 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife.

34 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for [l] they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, [m] being the children of the reſurrection.

[l] 1 John 3. 2. [m] Rom. 8. 23.

37 Now that the dead are raiſed, [n] even Moſes ſhewed at the buſh, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob.

[n] Exod. 3. 6.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [o] all live unto him.

[o] Rom. 6. 10.

39 Then certain of the ſcribes anſwering, ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid.

40 And after that, they durſt not aſk him any queſtion at all.

41 ¶ And

Anno Dom. 33.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, [p] How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, [q] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ [r] Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 [s] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and [t] love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 [u] Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow:* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem:* 25 *The signs also which shall be before the last day:* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchful.*

AND he looked up, [z] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [b] that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ [c] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which [d] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, [e] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; ‖ and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.

10 [f] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 [g] But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and [h] into prisons, [i] being brought before kings and rulers [k] for my names sake.

13 And [l] it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [m] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, [n] which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 [o] And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and [p] *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And [q] ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

18 [r] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 [s] And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [t] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, [u] until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [x] And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: [y] for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man [z] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for [a] your redemption draweth nigh.

29 [b] And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [c] Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my word shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And [d] take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be over-charged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [e] as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [f] Watch ye therefore and [g] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and [h] to stand before the Son of man.

37 [i] And

p Matth. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35. q Psalm 110. 1.
r Mark 12. 38.
s Matth. 23. 5. t Chap. 11. 43.
u Matth. 23. 14.
z Mark 12. 41.
‖ See Mark 12. 42.
b 2 Cor. 8. 12.
c Matth. 24. 1. Mark 13. 1.
d Luke 19. 44.
e Ephes. 5. 6. 2 Thes. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *and, The time,* Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.
f Matth. 24. 7.
g Mark 13. 9. Revel. 2. 10. h Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24. i Acts 25. 23. k 1 Pet. 2. 14. l Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thes. 1. 5. m Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Chap. 12. 11.
n Acts 6. 10. o Mic. 7. 6. p Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2. q Matth. 10. 22. r Matth. 10. 30.
s Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.
t Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1.
u Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25. 2 *Sunday* Advent, Gospel, Ver. 25. to ver. 34.
x Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
y Matth. 24. 29.
z Rev. 1. 7. & 14. 14.
a Rom. 8. 19, 23.
b Matth. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.
c Matth. 24. 35. d Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7. e 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Revel. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
f Matth. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. g Chap. 18. 1. h Psalm 1. 5. Ephes. 6. 13.

Anno Dom. 33.

37 [i] And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and [k] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt: 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him 7 The apoſtles prepare the paſſover. 19 Chriſt inſtituteth his holy ſupper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitor: 24 dehorteth the reſt of his apoſtles from ambition: 32 aſſureth Peter his faith ſhould not fail, 34 and yet he ſhould deny him thrice: 39 He prayeth in the mount, and ſweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiſs: 50 He healeth Malchus ear: 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 ſhamefully abuſed, 66 and confeſſeth himſelf to be the Son of God.

Wedneſday before Eaſter Goſpel, Ver. 1 to the end.

NOw [a] the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover.

2 And [b] the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c] Then entred Satan into Judas ſirnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the abſence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [d] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entreth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good-man of the houſe, The maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

14 [e] And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, ‖ With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer.

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [f] until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among your ſelves.

18 For [g] I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

19 ¶ [h] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body which is given for you: [i] this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

21 ¶ [k] But behold the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth [l] as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

S. Bartholomew's Day, Goſpel, Ver. 24. to ver. 31.

25 [m] And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them; and they that exerciſe authority upon them, are called benefactors.

26 [n] But ye *ſhall* not *be* ſo: [o] but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 [p] For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but [q] I am among you as he that ſerveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [r] my temptations.

29 And [s] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That [t] ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [u] and ſit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, Simon, Simon, behold, [x] Satan hath deſired *to have* you, that he may ſift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; [y] and when thou art converted, ſtrengthen thy brethren.

33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into priſon, and to death.

34 [z] And he ſaid, I tell thee, Peter, the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

35 [a] And he ſaid unto them, When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, But now he that hath a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt yet be accompliſhed in me, [b] And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are* two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [c] And he came out, and [d] went, as he was wont to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him.

40 [e] And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [f] And he was withdrawn from them about

Anno Dom. 33.

[i] 1 Cor. 11. 23.

[k] Pſalm 41. 9. Matth. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26.

[l] Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28.

[m] Matth. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.

[n] 1 Pet. 5. 3.

[o] Chap. 9. 48.

[p] Chap. 12. 37.

[q] Matth. 20. 26. John 13. 13, 14.

[r] Heb. 4. 15.

[s] Matth. 2. 47. Chap. 12. 32.

[t] Matth. 8. 11. Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.

[u] Pſalm 49. 14. Matth. 19. 28. Rev. 3. 21.

[x] 1 Pet. 5. 8.

[y] Pſalm 51. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17.

[z] Matth. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.

[a] Matth. 10. 9. Chap. 9. 3. & 10. 4.

[b] Iſai. 53. 12. Mark 15. 28.

[c] Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1.

[d] Chap. 21. 37.

[e] Matth. 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. Ver. 46.

[f] Matth. 26. 39.

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1. [b] Pſalm 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27. [c] Matth. 26. 14. John 13. 2, 27.

‖ Or, *without tumult.*

[d] Matth. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

[e] Matth. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.

‖ Or, *I have heartily deſired.*

[f] Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.

[g] Matth. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.

[h] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22.

Anno Dom. 33.

about a ſtones caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be † willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, [g] not my will, but thine be done.

† Gr. willing to remove.
[g] John 6. 38.

43 And there appeared [h] an angel unto him from heaven, ſtrengthning him.

[h] Matth. 4. 11.

44 [i] And being in an agony, he prayed more earneſtly: and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

[i] John 12. 27. Hebr. 5. 7

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for ſorrow,

46 And ſaid unto them, Why ſleep ye? riſe and [k] pray, leſt ye enter into temptation.

[k] Ver. 40.

47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, [l] behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus, to kiſs him.

[l] Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3.

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him, ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

50 ¶ And [m] one of them ſmote the ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear.

[m] Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [n] Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves?

[n] Matth. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48.

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: [o] but this is your hour, and the power of darkneſs.

[o] John 12. 27.

54 ¶ [p] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſts houſe. And Peter followed afar off.

[p] Matth. 26. 57.

55 [q] And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down among them.

[q] Matth. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66.

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou ſayſt. And immediately while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, [r] Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

[r] Matt. 26. 34, 75.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [s] And the men that held Jeſus, mocked him, and ſmote *him*.

[s] Matth. 26. 67.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they ſtruck him on the face, and aſked him, ſaying, Propheſie, who is it that ſmote thee?

65 And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

66 ¶ [t] And aſſoon as it was day, [u] the elders of the people, and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came together, and led him into their council,

[t] Matth. 27. 1. [u] Acts 22. 5.

67 Saying, Art thou the Chriſt? tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I alſo aſk *you*, you will not anſwer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [x] Hereafter ſhall the Son of man ſit on the right hand of the power of God.

[x] Matt. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1.

70 Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he ſaid unto them, [y] Ye ſay that I am.

[y] Mark 14. 62.

71 And they ſaid, What need we any further witneſs? for we our ſelves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jeſus is accuſed before Pilate, and ſent to Herod:* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is deſired of the people, and is looſed by Pilate, and Jeſus is given to be crucified:* 27 *He telleth the women that lament him, the deſtruction of Jeruſalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies:* 39 *Two evil-doers are crucified with him:* 46 *His death:* 50 *His burial.*

AND [a] the whole multitude of them aroſe, and led him unto Pilate.

Thurſday before Eaſter, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 50.
[a] Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.

2 And they began to accuſe him, ſaying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give tribute to Ceſar, ſaying, [d] that he himſelf is Chriſt a king.

[b] Acts 17. 7. [c] See Matth. 17. 27. & 21. 21. [d] John 19. 12. [e] Matth. 27. 11.

3 [e] And Pilate aſked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he anſwered him and ſaid, Thou ſayſt *it*.

4 Then ſaid Pilate to the chief prieſts and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, ſaying, He ſtirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he aſked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And aſſoon as he knew that he belonged unto [f] Herods juriſdiction, he ſent him to Herod, who himſelf was alſo at Jeruſalem at that time.

[f] Chap. 3. 1.

8 ¶ And when Herod ſaw Jeſus, he was exceeding glad: for [g] he was deſirous to ſee him of a long ſeaſon, becauſe [h] he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him.

[g] Chap. 9. 7. [h] Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words; but he anſwered him nothing.

10 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſtood and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ſet him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the ſame day [i] Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

[i] Acts 4. 27.

13 ¶ [k] And Pilate when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people,

[k] Matth. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.

14 Said

Anno Dom. 33.

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 [l] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 [m] For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And [n] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder was cast in prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And [o] Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 [p] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [q] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 [r] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [s] And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And [t] when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [u] forgive them; for [x] they know not what they do. And [y] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And [z] the people stood beholding: and the [a] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 [b] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 [c] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and [d] the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [e] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [f] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 [g] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ [h] And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews ([i] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was [k] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also [l] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, [m] according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

NOw [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they

[l] Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
[m] Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John 18. 39.
[n] Acts 3. 14.
[o] Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16.
‖ Or, *assented.*
[p] Matth. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
[q] Isaiah 2. 19. Hosea 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[r] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[s] Isaiah 53. 12. Matth. 27. 38.
[t] Matth. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *the place of a scull.*
[u] Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12.
[x] Acts 3. 17.
[y] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.
[z] Psalm 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.
[a] Matth. 27. 39.
[b] Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.
[c] Matth. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.
‖ Or, *land.*
[d] Matth. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
[e] Psalm 31. 5.
[f] Matth. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.
[g] Matth. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
[h] Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.
[i] Mark 15. 43. Chap. 2. 25. 38.
[k] Mark 27. 62.
[l] Chap. 8. 2.
[m] Exod. 20. 10.
[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

Anno Dom. 33.

they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *him that liveth.*

6 He is not here, but is risen: [b] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

[b] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 9. 31. Chap. 9. 22.

7 Saying, the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And [c] they remembred his words,

[c] John 2. 22.

9 [d] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

[d] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [e] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

[e] Chap. 8. 3.

11 [f] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

[f] Mark 16. 11.

12 [g] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.

[g] John 20. 3, 6.

Easter Munday, Gospel, Ver. 13. to Ver. 36.

13 ¶ [h] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

[h] Mark 16. 12.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, [i] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

[i] Matth. 18. 20. Ver. 36.

16 But [k] their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

[k] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, [l] whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

[l] John 19. 25.

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [m] which was a prophet [n] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

[m] Matth. 21. 11. Chap. 7. 16. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. [n] Acts 7. 22.

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [o] that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

[o] Chap. 2. 38. Acts 1. 6.

22 Yea, and [p] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

[p] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. John 20. 18.

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

Anno Dom. 33.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 [q] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

[q] Ver. 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11.

27 And beginning at [r] Moses, and [s] all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

[r] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. [s] Psal. 22. 22. Isa. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. See on John 1. 45.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and [t] he made as though he would have gone further.

[t] See Gen. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48.

29 But [u] they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

[u] Gen. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15.

30 And it came to pass as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, the Lord is risen indeed, and [x] hath appeared to Simon.

[x] 1 Cor. 15. 5.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

Easter Tuesday, Gospel, Ver. 36. to Ver. 49.

36 ¶ [y] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen [z] a spirit.

[y] Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. [z] Mark 16. 19.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, & why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: [a] handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

[a] John 20. 20, 27.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not [b] for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, [c] Have ye here any meat?

[b] Gen. 45. 26. [c] John 21. 12.

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an hony-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [d] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

[d] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Chap. 9. 22. & 18. 31. Ver. 6.

45 Then [e] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

[e] Acts 16. 14. [f] Psal. 22. Isa. 53. Acts 17. 3.

46 And said unto them, [f] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

[f] Acts 13. 38. 1 John 2. 12.

47 And that repentance and [g] remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

[g] John 15. 27. Acts 1. 8. [i] John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c.

48 And [h] ye are witnesses of these things.

[h] Sunday in Advent Gospel, Ver. 19. to ver. 29.

49 ¶ [i] And behold, I send the promise of my

Anno Dom. 33.

my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [k] as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [l] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 [m] And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:

53 And were continually [n] in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Anno Dom. 33.

[k] Acts 1. 12. [l] Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.

[m] Matth. 28. 9, 17. [n] Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

¶ The Gospel according to S. *JOHN.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

Divinity of Christ, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 15. [a] Prov. 8. 22, 24. Col. 1. 17 1 Joh. 1. 1. Rev. 19. 13. [b] Prov. 8. 30. John 17. 5. 1 John 1. 2. [c] Phil. 2. 5, 8. [d] Gen. 1. 1. [e] Col. 1. 16. Hebr. 1 2. Rev. 4. 11. A. D. 26. [f] Chap. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11. [g] Chap. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46. [h] Chap. 3. 19. [i] Mal. 3. 1. Matth. 3. 1. Ver. 33. [k] Ver. 4. [l] Hebr. 1. 2. & 11. 3. [m] Isaiah 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1. ‖ Or, *the right*, or, *privilege* [n] Chap. 3. 5. Jam 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23. [o] Matth. 1. 16. Luk. 1. 31. & 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16. A. D. 29 [p] Rom. 1. 3. Gal. 4. 4. [q] Hebr. 2. 14. [r] Matth. 17. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 17. [s] Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9. [t] Chap. 5. 33. A. D. 30. Sunday in Advent Gospel, Ver. 19. tower 29. [u] Ver. 27, 30 Chap. 3. 31. [x] Chap. 8. 58. [y] Chap. 3. 34 Col. 1. 19 & 2. 9, 10. [z] Exod. 20. 1. &c. [a] Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. [b] 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. [c] Chap. 5. 33.

IN the beginning [a] was the Word, and the Word was [b] with God, [c] and the Word was God.

2 [d] The same was in the beginning with God.

3 [e] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 [f] In him was life, and [g] the life was the light of men.

5 And [h] the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [i] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 [k] *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and [l] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But [m] as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [n] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [o] And the Word [p] was made [q] flesh, and dwelt among us (and [r] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) [s] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ [t] John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [u] He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; [x] for he was before me.

16 And of his [y] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [z] the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [a] No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is [b] the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [c] he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayst thou of thy self?

23 [e] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as [f] said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [g] I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [h] He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done [i] in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold [k] the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world.

30 [l] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, [m] therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [n] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, [o] the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [p] Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [q] Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

c Chap. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25.

d Deut. 18. 15, 18. ‖ Or, *a prophet.*

e Matth. 3. 3. Ch. 3. 28. f Isa. 40. 3.

g Matth. 3. 11.

h Ver. 15, 30. Acts 19. 4.

i Judg. 7. 24.

k Isa. 53. 7 Acts 8. 32 1 Pet. 1. 19. ‖ Or, *beareth.* l Ver. 15, 27.

m Matth. 3. 6.

n Matth. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22.

o Matth. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5.

A. D. 30.

p Ver. 29.

‖ Or, *abidest.*

‖ *That was two hours before night*

q Matth. 4. 18.

Anno Dom. 30.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

‖ Or, *the anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: [r] thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

[r] Matth. 16. 18. ‖ Or, *Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [s] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

[s] Chap. 12. 21.

45 Philip findeth [t] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [u] Moses in the law, and the [x] prophets did write, Jesus [y] of Nazareth the son of Joseph.

[t] Chap. 21. 2. [u] Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27. [x] Isaiah 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27. [y] Matth. 2. 23. Luke 2. 4.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, [z] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

[z] Chap. 7. 41. 42, [a] Psalm 32. 2. & 73. 1. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, [a] in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

[b] Gen. 28. 12. Matth. 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4. Acts 1 10, 13.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, [b] Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers:* 19 *He foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

2 *Sunday* Epiphany, Gospel, Ver 1. to Ver. 12.

AND the third day there was a marriage in [a] Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

[a] See Josh. 19. 28.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

[b] Chap. 19. 26. [c] Chap. 7. 6.

4 Jesus saith unto her, [b] Woman, what have I to do with thee? [c] mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it.*

[c] Mark 7. 3.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, [d] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it.*

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

Anno Dom. 30.

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, [e] and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

[e] Chap. 1. 14.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he and his mother, and [f] his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

[f] Matth. 12. 46.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 [g] And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

[g] Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, [h] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

[h] Psalm 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, [i] What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou dost these things?

[i] Matth. 12. 38. Chap. 6. 30.

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [k] Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

[k] Matth. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake [l] of the temple of his body.

[l] Hebr. 8. 2.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [m] his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

[m] Luke 24. 8.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

[n] 1 Sam. 16. 7 1 Chron. 28. 9. Chap. 6. 64. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for [n] he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration:* 14 *of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

Trinity Sunday Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 16.

2 [a] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b] no man can do these miracles that thou dost, except [c] God be with him.

[a] Chap. 7. 50. & 19. 39. [b] Chap. 9. 16, 33. [c] Acts 10. 38.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, [d] Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

[d] Tit. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.*

4 Nico-

Anno Dom. 30.

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit is ſpirit.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

8 [c] The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

[c] Eccles. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, [f] How can theſe things be?

[f] Chap. 6. 52, 60.

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 [g] Verily verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and [h] ye receive not our witneſs.

[g] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24. [h] Ver. 32.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And [i] no man hath aſcended up to heaven, [k] but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

[i] Prov. 30. 4. [k] Chap. 6. 62. Eph. 4. 9.

14 ¶ [l] And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo [m] muſt the Son of man be lifted up:

[l] Numb. 21. 9. [m] Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 32.

15 That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but [n] have eternal life.

[n] Ver. 36. Chap. 6. 47. *Monday in Whitſun-Week, Goſpel,* Ver. 16. to Ver. 22.

16 ¶ [o] For God ſo loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

[o] 1 John 4. 9. [p] Luke 9. 56. Chap. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47.

17 [p] For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be ſaved.

18 ¶ [q] He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

[q] Chap. 5. 24. & 6. 47. & 20. 31.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil.

[r] Chap. 1. 4, 10, 11.

20 For [s] every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‖ reproved.

[s] Job 24. 13, 17. Epheſ. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *diſcovered.*

21 But he that doth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, [t] and baptized.

[t] Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John alſo was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, becauſe there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

[u] Matth. 14. 3.

24 For [u] John was not yet caſt into priſon.

25 ¶ Then there aroſe a queſtion between *ſome* of Johns diſciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [x] to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him.

[x] Chap. 1. 7, 15, 27, 34.

27 John anſwered and ſaid, [y] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

[y] 1 Cor. 4. 7. Hebr. 5. 4. James 1. 17. ‖ Or, *take unto himſelf.*

28 Ye your ſelves bear me witneſs, that I ſaid, [z] I am not the Chriſt, but [a] that I am ſent before him.

[z] Chap. 1. 20, 27. [a] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but [b] the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

[b] Cant. 5. 1.

30 He muſt increaſe, but I *muſt* decreaſe.

[c] Chap. 1. 15, 27.

31 He that cometh from above, [c] is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: [d] he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

[d] Chap. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

32 And [e] what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth; and no man receiveth his teſtimony.

[e] Ver. 11. Chap. 8. 26. [f] Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

33 He that hath received his teſtimony, [f] hath ſet to his ſeal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath ſent ſpeaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [g] by meaſure *unto him.*

[g] Chap. 1. 16.

35 [h] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

[h] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 5. 20, 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Hebr. 2. 8.

36 [i] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlaſting life: and he that believeth not the Son, ſhall not ſee life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

[i] Hab. 2. 4. Ver. 15, 16. Rom. 1. 17. 1 John 5. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himſelf unto her: 27 His diſciples marvel: 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him: 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers ſon that lay ſick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard that Jeſus made and [a] baptized more diſciples than John,

[a] Chap. 3. 22, 26.

2 (Though Jeſus himſelf baptized not, but *his* diſciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he muſt needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his ſon Joſeph.

[b] Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Joſh. 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jeſus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, ſat thus on the well: and it was about the ſixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jeſus ſaith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his diſciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then ſaith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, aſkeſt drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

[c] 2 King. 17. 24. Luke 9. 52, 53. Acts 10. 28.

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that ſaith to thee, Give me to drink; thou

Anno Dom. 30.

wouldſt have aſked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

11 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, thou haſt nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then haſt thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himſelf, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, Whoſoever drinketh of this water ſhall thirſt again:

14 But [e] whoſoever drinketh of the water that I ſhall give him, ſhall never thirſt: but the water that I ſhall give him, [f] ſhall be in him a well of water ſpringing up into everlaſting life.

15 [g] The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirſt not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Go call thy huſband, and come hither.

17 The woman anſwered and ſaid, I have no huſband. Jeſus ſaid unto her, Thou haſt well ſaid, I have no huſband:

18 For thou haſt had five huſbands, and he whom thou now haſt is not thy huſband: in that ſaidſt thou truly.

19 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, [h] I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worſhipped [i] in this mountain; and ye ſay, that in [k] Jeruſalem is the place where men ought to worſhip.

21 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh [l] when ye ſhall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jeruſalem worſhip the Father.

22 Ye worſhip [m] ye know not what: we know what we worſhip: for [n] ſalvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worſhippers ſhall worſhip the Father in [o] ſpirit [p] and in truth: for the Father ſeeketh ſuch to worſhip him.

24 [q] God *is* a Spirit, and they that worſhip him, muſt worſhip *him* in ſpirit and in truth.

25 The woman ſaith unto him, I know that Meſſias cometh which is called Chriſt: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jeſus ſaith unto her, [r] I that ſpeak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his diſciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man ſaid, What ſeekeſt thou? or, Why talkeſt thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and ſaith to the men,

29 Come, ſee a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chriſt?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his diſciples prayed him, ſaying, Maſter, eat.

32 But he ſaid unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore ſaid the diſciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [s] My meat is to do the will of him that ſent me, and to finiſh his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harveſt? behold, I ſay unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [t] for they are white already to harveſt.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that ſoweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that ſaying true, One ſoweth, and another reapeth.

38 I ſent you to reap that whereon ye beſtowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the ſaying of the woman, which teſtified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they beſought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, becauſe of his own word:

42 And ſaid unto the woman, Now we believe, not becauſe of thy ſaying: for [u] we have heard him our ſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence and went into Galilee:

44 For [x] Jeſus himſelf teſtified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

46 So Jeſus came again into Cana of Galilee, [y] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down, and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, [z] Except ye ſee ſigns and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man ſaith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go thy way; thy ſon liveth. And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his ſervants met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour, in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth; and himſelf believed, and his whole houſe.

54 This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP.

[d] Jer. 2. 13.
[e] Chap. 6. 35, 58.
[f] Chap. 7. 38.
[g] See Chap. 6. 34.
[h] Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. Chap. 6. 14.
[i] Judg. 9. 7.
[k] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 King. 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12.
[l] Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[m] 2 King. 17. 29.
[n] Iſai. 2. 3. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
[o] Phil. 3. 3.
[p] Chap. 1. 17.
[q] 2 Cor. 3. 17.
[r] Chap. 9. 37.
[s] Matth. 4. 34. Luke 22. 42.
[t] Matth. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.
[u] Chap. 17. 8.
[x] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.
[y] 21 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, Ver. 46: to the end.
‖ Or, courtier, or, ruler.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 22.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years: 10 the Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it: 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

Anno Dom. 31.

1 After [a] this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem [b] by the sheep-‖*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [c] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and [d] on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; [e] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [f] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [h] sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father [i] making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, [k] the Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For [l] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them*: even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but [m] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father: [n] He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, [o] He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; [p] but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [q] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [r] hath given him authority to execute judgment also, [s] because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, [t] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [u] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [x] I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 [y] If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ [z] There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, [a] and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and [b] a shining light: and [c] ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But [d] I have greater witness than *that* of John: for [e] the works which the Father hath given thee to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, [f] hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [g] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ [h] Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and [i] they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 [k] I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive

[a] Levit. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1.
[b] Neh. 3. 1. ‖ Or, gate.
[c] Matth. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.
[d] Chap. 9. 14.
[e] Exod. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matth. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. Luke 6. 2.
‖ Or, *from the multitude that was.*
[f] Matth. 12. 45. Chap. 8. 11.
[g] Chap. 14. 10.
[h] Chap. 7. 19.
[i] Chap. 10. 33. Phil. 2. 6.
[k] Ver. 30. Chap. 8. 38. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[l] Chap. 3. 35.
[m] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Ver. 27. Chap. 3. 35. & 17. 2.
[n] 1 John 2. 23.
[o] Chap. 3. 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51.
[p] 1 John 3. 14.
[q] Ephes. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14.
[r] Ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.
[s] Dan. 7. 13, 14.
[t] Dan. 12. 2. Matth. 25. 32, 33, 46. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[u] Ver. 19.
[x] Chap. 6. 38.
[y] Chap. 8. 14.
[z] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
[a] Chap. 1. 15, 19, 27.
[b] 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[c] See Matth. 13. 20.
[d] 1 John 5. 9.
[e] Chap. 10. 25.
[f] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Chap. 8. 18.
[g] Deut. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
[h] Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. Acts 17. 11.
[i] Dan. 18. 15, 18. Luke 24. 27. Chap. 1. 45.
[k] 1 Thess. 2. 6.

receive me not: if another ſhall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [l] How can ye believe, which receive honour of one another, and ſeek not [m] the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuſe you to the Father: [n] there is *one* that accuſeth you, *even* Moſes, in whom ye truſt.

46 For had ye believed Moſes, ye would have believed me: [o] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how ſhall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt feedeth five thouſand men with five loaves and two fiſhes.* 15 *Thereupon the people would have made him king.* 16 *But withdrawing himſelf, he walketh on the ſea to his diſciples:* 26 *reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleſhly hearers of his word:* 32 *declareth himſelf to be the bread of life to believers.* 66 *Many diſciples depart from him.* 68 *Peter confeſſeth him.* 70 *Judas is a devil*

A.D. 32. 4 *Sunday Lent, Goſpel, Ver.* 1. *to Ver.* 15.

AFter [a] theſe things Jeſus went over the ſea of Galilee, which is *the ſea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, becauſe they ſaw his miracles which he did on them that were diſeaſed.

3 And Jeſus went up into a mountain, and there he ſat with his diſciples.

4 [b] And the paſſover, a feaſt of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ [c] When Jeſus then lift up *his* eyes, and ſaw a great company come unto him, he ſaith unto Philip, Whence ſhall we buy bread that theſe may eat?

6 (And this he ſaid to prove him: for he himſelf knew what he would do)

7 Philip anſwered him, [d] Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not ſufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his diſciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, ſaith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two ſmall fiſhes: [e] but what are they among ſo many?

10 And Jeſus ſaid, Make the men ſit down. Now there was much graſs in the place. So the men ſat down, in number about five thouſand.

11 And Jeſus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he diſtributed to the diſciples, and the diſciples to them that were ſet down; and likewiſe of the fiſhes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baſkets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then thoſe men, when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth [f] that prophet that ſhould come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jeſus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone.

16 [g] And when even was *now* come, his diſciples went down unto the ſea,

17 And entred into a ſhip, and went over the ſea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them.

18 And the ſea aroſe, by reaſon of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip: and they were afraid.

20 But he ſaith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ſhip: and immediately the ſhip was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea, ſaw that there was none other boat there, ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entred, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore ſaw that Jeſus was not there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum, ſeeking for Jeſus.

25 And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea, they ſaid unto him, Rabbi, when cameſt thou hither?

26 Jeſus anſwered them and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſeek me, not becauſe ye ſaw the miracles, but becauſe ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but for [h] that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you: [i] for him hath God the Father ſealed.

28 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [k] This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent.

30 They ſaid therefore unto him, [l] What ſign ſheweſt thou then, that we may ſee, and believe thee? what doſt thou work?

31 [m] Our Fathers did eat Manna in the deſert; as it is written, [n] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Moſes gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [o] Then ſaid they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, I am the bread of life: [p] he that cometh to me, ſhall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, ſhall never thirſt.

36 But I ſaid unto you, that ye alſo have ſeen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, ſhall

Anno Dom. 31.

[l] Chap. 12. 43. [m] Rom. 2. 29. [n] Rom. 2. 12. [o] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 18. Acts 26. 22.

[b] Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1. 25 *Sunday after Trinity, Goſpel, Ver.* 5. *to Ver.* 15.

[c] Matth. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. [d] See Numb. 11. 21, 22.

[e] 2 King. 4. 43.

[f] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 1. 21. & 7. 40.

[g] Matth. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

Anno Dom. 32.

‖ Or, *Work not.* [h] Ver. 54. Chap. 14. 14. [i] Matth. 3. 17 & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. Chap. 1. 33. & 5. 27. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 17. [k] 1 John 3. 23. [l] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22. [m] Exod. 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7. Wiſd. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 3. [n] Pſalm 78. 24, 25. [o] See Chap. 4. 15. [p] Chap. 4. 14. & 7. 37.

Anno Dom. 32.

come to me; and [q] him that cometh to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out.

38 For I came down from heaven, [r] not to do mine own will, [s] but the will of him that ſent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath ſent me, [t] that of all which he hath given me, I ſhould loſe nothing, but ſhould raiſe it up again at the laſt day.

40 And this is the will of him that ſent me, [u] that every one which ſeeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlaſting life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, becauſe he ſaid, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they ſaid, [x] Is not this Jeſus the ſon of Joſeph, whoſe father and mother we know? how is it then that he ſaith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jeſus therefore anſwered and ſaid unto them, Murmur not among your ſelves.

44 [y] No man can come to me, except the Father which hath ſent me, draw him: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

45 [z] It is written in the prophets, And they ſhall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath ſeen the Father, [a] ſave he which is of God, he hath ſeen the Father.

47 Verily verily I ſay unto you, [b] He that believeth on me hath everlaſting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 [c] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are dead.

50 [d] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread [e] which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he ſhall live for ever: and [f] the bread that I will give, is my fleſh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [g] ſtrove amongſt themſelves, ſaying, [h] How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat?

53 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Except [i] ye eat the fleſh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [k] Whoſo eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

55 For my fleſh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me.

58 [l] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, ſhall live for ever.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying, who can hear it?

61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf, that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [m] *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before?

63 [n] It is the ſpirit that quickneth, the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For [o] Jeſus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore [p] ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?

68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? thou haſt [q] the words of eternal life.

69 [r] And we believe, and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt, the Son of the living God.

70 Jeſus anſwered them, [s] Have not I choſen you twelve, [t] and one of you is a devil?

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeſus reproveth the ambition and boldneſs of his kinſmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feaſt of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Phariſees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter theſe things, Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, [a] becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.

2 [b] Now the Jews feaſt of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c] His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doſt.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly: If thou do theſe things, ſhew thy ſelf to the world.

5 For [d] neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, [e] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 [f] The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [g] becauſe I teſtifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt, [h] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret.

11 Then [i] the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he?

12 And

[a] Matth. 21. 4.
[b] Chap. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.
[c] Matth. 26. 39. Chap. 5. 30.
[d] Chap. 4. 34.
[e] Chap. 10. 18. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.
[f] Ver. 27, 54. Chap. 3. 16. & 4. 14.
[g] Matth. 12. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
[h] Cant. 1. 4. Ver. 65.
[i] Iſaiah 54. 13. Jerem. 31. 34. Hebr. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
[k] Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. Chap. 1. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19.
[l] Chap. 3. 13, 36.
[m] Ver. 31.
[n] Ver. 51, 58.
[o] Chap. 3. 13.
[p] Hebr. 10. 5, 10.
[q] Chap. 2. 23. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[r] Chap. 2. 9.
[s] Matth. 26. 26, 28.
[t] Ver. 27. Chap. 4. 14.
[u] Ver. 50, 51.

[m] Chap. 2. 13. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[n] 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[o] Chap. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.
[p] Verſe 44, 45.
[q] Acts 5. 20.
[r] Matth. 16. 16. Chap. 1. 49. & 11. 27.
[s] Luke 6. 13.
[t] Chap. 13. 27.

[a] Chap. 5. 16, 18.
[b] Lev. 23. 34.
[c] Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.
[d] Mark 3. 21.
[e] Chap. 2. 4. & 8. 20. Ver. 8, 30.
[f] Chap. 15. 19.
[g] Chap. 3. 19.
[h] Chap. 8. 20.
[i] Chap. 11. 56.

Anno Dom. 32.

Anno Dom. 32.

12 And [k] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for [l] some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him, [m] for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [n] My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 [o] If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 [p] He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [q] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [r] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [s] Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [t] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, [u] but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because [x] I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

24 [y] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 [z] Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, [a] Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [b] I am not come of my self, but he that sent me [c] is true, [d] whom ye know not.

29 But [e] I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then [f] they sought to take him: but [g] no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And [h] many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, [i] Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 [k] Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto [l] the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 [m] In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, [n] If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 [o] He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, [p] out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the Spirit which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet [r] glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is [s] the prophet.

41 Others said, [t] This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come [u] out of Galilee?

42 [x] Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh out of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [y] where David was?

43 So [z] there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And [a] some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have he not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [b] Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 [c] Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he [d] that came † to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 [e] Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for [f] out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ deliverеth the woman taken in adultery: 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine; 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 [a] Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This

---

k Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
l Matth. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. Chap. 6. 14. Ver. 40.
m Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
‖ Or, *learning.*
n Chap. 2. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 12. 24.
o Eccles 21. 11. Chap. 8. 43.
p Chap. 5. 41.
q Exod. 24. 3. Acts 7. 25, &c.
r Chap. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
s Chap. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
t Lev. 12. 3.
u Gen. 17. 10.
‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*
x Chap. 5. 8, 9.
y Deut. 1. 16. Prov. 24. 23.
z Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
a See Chap. 8. 14.
b Chap. 5. 43. & 8. 42.
c Chap. 3. 32. & 8. 26.
d Chap. 1. 18. & 8. 55.
e Matth. 11. 27. Chap. 10. 15.
f Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19. Ver. 19. Chap. 8. 37.
g Ver. 44. Chap. 8. 20.
h Chap. 8. 30.
i Chap. 16. 16.
k Hos. 5. 6. Chap. 6. 21. & 13. 33.
l Isaiah 11. 12. James 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
‖ Or, *Greeks.*
m Lev. 22. 36.
n Isaiah 55. 1. Chap. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17.
o Deut. 18. 15.
p Prov. 18. 4. Isaiah 12. 3. & 44. 3. Chap. 4. 14.
q Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Chap. 6. 7. Acts 2. 17.
r Chap. 12. 16. & 16. 7.
s Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 1. 21. & 6. 14.
t Chap. 4. 42.
u Ver. 52. Chap. 1. 46.
x Psalm 132. 11. Mic. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
y 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4.
z Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
a Ver. 30.
b Matth. 7. 29.
c Chap. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20. & 2. 8.
d Chap. 3. 2.
† Gr. *to him.*
e Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.
f Isaiah 9. 1, 2. Matth. 4. 15. Chap. 1. 46.
a Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

Anno Dom. 32.

6 This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

[a] Deut. 17. 7. 7 So when they continued aſking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, [b] He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee?

[c] Luke 12. 14. 11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, [c] Neither do I condemn thee: go, and ſin no more.

[d] Chap. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46. 12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, [d] I am the light of the world: he that followeth me ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life.

[e] Chap. 5. 31. 13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, [e] Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf; thy record is not true.

[f] Chap. 5. 31. [g] Chap. 7. 28. & 9. 29. [h] Chap. 2. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36. 14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [f] Though I bear record of my ſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [g] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh, [h] I judge no man.

[i] Ver. 29. 16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [i] I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

[k] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28. 17 [k] It is alſo written in your law that the teſtimony of two men is true.

[l] Chap. 5. 37. [m] Chap. 16. 3. [n] Chap. 14. 9. 18 I am one that bear witneſs of myſelf, and [l] the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me

[o] Mark 12. 41. [p] Chap. 7. 30. [q] Chap. 8. 8. 19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, [m] Ye neither know me nor my Father: [n] if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in [o] the treaſury as he taught in the temple: and [p] no man laid hands on him, for [q] his hour was not yet come.

[r] Chap. 7. 34. & 13. 33. 21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and [r] ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

[s] Chap. 3. 31. 23 And he ſaid unto them, [s] Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

[t] Ver. 21. 24 [t] I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye ſhall die in your ſins.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even *the ſame* that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

[u] Chap. 7. 28. 26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but [u] he that ſent me, is true; and [x] I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

Anno Dom. 32.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

[x] Chap. 3. 32. & 15. 15. [y] Chap. 3. 14. & 12. 32. [z] Rom. 1. 4. [a] Chap. 5. 19, 30. 28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have [y] lift up the Son of man, [z] then ſhall ye know that I am *he*, and [a] *that* I do nothing of my ſelf; but [b] as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

[b] Chap. 3. 11. [c] Chap. 14. 10. [d] Ver. 16. [e] Chap. 7. 31. 29 And [c] he that ſent me, is with me: [d] the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, [e] many believed on him.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my diſciples indeed;

[f] Rom. 6. 18. 32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and [f] the truth ſhall make you free.

[g] Matth. 3. 8. Ver. 39. 33 ¶ They anſwered him, [g] We be Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, [h] Whoſoever committeth ſin is the ſervant of ſin.

[h] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19. [i] Gal. 4. 30. [k] Rom. 8. 2, Gal. 5. 1. 35 And [i] the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 [k] If the Son therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams ſeed; but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

[l] Chap. 5. 19, 30, & 14. 10, 24. 38 [l] I ſpeak that which I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your father.

[m] Matth. 3. 9. Ver. 33. [n] Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7. 39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, [m] Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, [n] If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then ſaid they to him, We be not born of fornication; [o] we have one Father, *even* God.

[o] Iſai. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6. [p] 1 John 5. 1. [q] Chap. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29. [r] Chap. 7. 17. 42 Jeſus ſaid unto them, [p] If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; [q] neither came I of my ſelf, but he ſent me.

43 [r] Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? *even* becauſe ye cannot hear my word.

[s] Matth. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8. [t] Jude 6. 44 [s] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the luſts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and [t] abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him. When he ſpeaketh a lie, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And becauſe I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

5 *Sunday* in Lent, Goſpel, Ver. 46. to ver. 59. going through &c. 46 Which of you convinceth me of ſin? And if I ſay the truth, why do ye not believe me?

[u] 1 John 4. 6. 47 [u] He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, becauſe ye are not of God.

48 Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [x] haſt a devil?

[x] Chap. 7. 20. & 10. 20. 49 Jeſus anſwered, I have not a devil; but

Anno Dom. 32.

but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And [y] I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, [z] If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [a] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayst, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, [b] If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet [c] ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say I know him not, I should be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham [d] rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [e] I am.

59 Then [f] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [g] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

y Chap. 5. 44.
z Chap. 5. 24. & 11. 26.
a Hebr. 11. 13.
b Chap. 5. 31.
c Chap. 7. 28, 29.
d Luke 10. 24.
e Isaiah 43. 13.
f Chap. 10. 31, 39. & 11. 8.
g Luke 4. 30.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blind restored to sight: 8 He is brought to the Pharisees: 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlightenth.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [a] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [b] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [c] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [d] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash [e] in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *be*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, [f] How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and [g] there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayst thou of him that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [h] He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because [i] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [k] should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, [l] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [m] God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [n] If

Anno Dom. 32.

f Ver. 33. Chap. 3. 2.
g Chap. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.
h Chap. 4. 19. & 6. 14.
i Chap. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13.
k Chap. 16. 2.
l Chap. 8. 14.
m Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psalm 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

a Chap. 11. 4.
b Chap. 5. 19. & 11. 9. & 12. 35.
c Chap. 1. 5, 9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.
d Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.
‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*
e Neh. 3. 15.

Anno Dom. 32.

33 [n] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou waſt altogether born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? And they ‖ caſt him out.

35 Jeſus heard that they had caſt him out; and when he had found him, he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He anſwered and ſaid, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou haſt both ſeen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he ſaid, Lord, I believe. And he worſhipped him.

39 ¶ And Jeſus ſaid, [o] For judgment I am come into this world: [p] that they which ſee not, might ſee; and that they which ſee, might be made blind.

40 And *ſome* of the Phariſees which were with him heard theſe words, and ſaid unto him, Are we blind alſo?

41 Jeſus ſaid unto them, [q] If ye were blind, ye ſhould have no ſin: but now ye ſay, We ſee; therefore your ſin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt is the door, and the good ſhepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him:* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Chriſt the Son of God;* 39 *eſcapeth the Jews,* 40 *and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

Tueſday in Whitſun-week Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 11.

VErily verily I ſay unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the ſheepfold, but climbeth up ſome other way, the ſame is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the ſhepherd of the ſheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the ſheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own ſheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own ſheep, he goeth before them, and the ſheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a ſtranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of ſtrangers.

6 This parable ſpake Jeſus unto them: but they underſtood not what things they were which he ſpake unto them.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them again, Verily verily I ſay unto you, I am the door of the ſheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the ſheep did not hear them.

9 [a] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall go in and out, and find paſture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to ſteal, and to kill, and to deſtroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

2 Sunday after Eaſter, Goſpel, V. 11. to Ver. 17.

11 [b] I am the good ſhepherd: the good ſhepherd giveth his life for the ſheep.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the ſhepherd, whoſe own the ſheep are not, ſeeth the wolf coming, and [c] leaveth the ſheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheep.

14 I am the good ſhepherd, and [d] know my *ſheep*, and am known of mine.

15 [e] As the Father knoweth me, even ſo know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the ſheep.

16 And [f] other ſheep I have, which are not of this fold: them alſo I muſt bring, and they ſhall hear my voice; [g] and there ſhall be one fold, *and* one ſhepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [h] becauſe I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my ſelf: I have power to lay it down, and [i] I have power to take it again. [k] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ [l] There was a diviſion therefore again among the Jews for theſe ſayings.

20 And many of them ſaid, [m] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil: [n] Can a devil [o] open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem the [p] feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple [q] in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: [r] the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But [s] ye believe not; becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and [t] they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 [u] My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 [x] I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then [y] the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not; but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, [z] makeſt thy ſelf God.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, [a] Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, [b] unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, [c] whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; [d] becauſe I ſaid, I am [e] the Son of God?

37 [f] If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [g] believe the works: that ye may know and believe [h] that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

Anno Dom. 32.

[n] Ver. 16.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

[o] Chap. 5. 22, 27. See Chap. 3. 17. & 12. 47.

[p] Matth. 13. 13.

[q] Chap. 9. 22, 24.

[a] Chap. 14. 6. Epheſ. 2. 18.

[b] Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 4. [c] Zech. 11. 16, 17.

[d] 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[e] Matth. 11. 27.

[f] Iſai. 56. 8.

[g] Ezek. 37. 22. Epheſ. 2. 14. 1 Per. 2. 25.

[h] Iſa. 53. 7, 8, 12. Hebr. 2. 9

[i] Chap. 2. 19.

[k] Chap. 15. 13. Acts 2. 24.

[l] Chap. 7. 43. & 9. 16.

[m] Chap. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.

[n] Exod. 4. 11. Pſalm 94. 9. & 146. 8.

A. D. 33.

[o] Chap. 9. 6, 7.

[p] 1 Mac. 4. 59.

[q] Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.

‖ Or, *hold us in ſuſpence.*

[r] Ver. 38. Chap. 5. 36.

[s] Chap. 8. 47.

[t] Chap. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9.

[u] Chap. 14 28.

[x] Chap. 17. 11, 22.

[y] Chap. 8. 59.

[z] Chap. 5. 18.

[a] Pſalm 82. 6.

[b] Rom. 13. 1.

[c] Chap. 6. 27.

[d] Chap. 5. 17, 18.

[e] Luke 1. 35.

[f] Chap. 15. 24.

[g] Chap. 5. 36. & 14. 10.

[h] Chap. 14. 11. & 17. 21.

Anno Dom. 33.

39 [i] Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place [k] where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: [l] but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

[i] Chap. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.
[k] Chap. 1. 28.
[l] Chap. 3. 30.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The chief prieſts and Phariſees gather a council againſt Chriſt. 49 Caiaphas propheſieth. 54 Jeſus hideth himſelf. 55 At the paſſover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany the town of [a] Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

[a] Luke 10. 38, 39.

2 ([b] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick)

[b] Matth. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. Chap. 12. 3.

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, [c] but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

[c] Chap. 9. 3. Ver. 40.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, [d] he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

[d] Chap. 10. 40.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, [e] the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

[e] Chap. 10. 31.

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? [f] if any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

[f] Chap. 9. 4.

10 But [g] if any man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

[g] Chap. 12. 35.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [h] ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

[h] Matth. 9. 24.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)

‖ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

Anno Dom. 33.

22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt aſk of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, [i] I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection, at the laſt day.

[i] Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection, and the [k] life: [l] he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live;

[k] Chap. 6. 35. [l] Chap. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c.

26 And whoſoever liveth, and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: [m] I believe that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God which ſhould come into the world.

[m] Matth. 16. 16. Chap. 4. 42. & 6. 69.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr. *he troubled himſelf.*

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 [n] Jeſus wept.

[n] Luke 19. 41.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold, how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, [o] which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

[o] Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jeſus therefore again groning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldſt believe thou ſhouldſt [p] ſee the glory of God?

[p] Ver. 4

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but [q] becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

[q] Chap. 12. 30.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried

Anno Dom. 33.

ed with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and [r] his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, [s] and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ [t] Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a council, and ſaid, [u] What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* [x] Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 [y] Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

52 And [z] not for that nation only, [a] but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore [b] walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderneſs, into a city called [c] Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover, to purifie themſelves.

56 [d] Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to ſee Lazarus.* 10 *The chief prieſts conſult to kill him.* 12 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem.* 20 *Greeks deſire to ſee Jeſus:* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confeſs him:* 44 *therefore Jeſus calleth earneſtly for confeſſion of faith.*

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 [a] There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took [b] Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and [c] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For [d] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, [e] whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ [f] On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [g] Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

15 [h] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: [i] but when Jeſus was glorified, [k] then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, [l] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there [m] were certain Greeks among them [n] that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, [o] which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, [p] The hour is come that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily verily I ſay unto you, [q] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [r] He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man ſerve me, let him follow me; and [s] where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honour.

Anno Dom. 33.

27 [c] Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: [u] but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. [x] Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundred: others said, an Angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, [y] This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall [z] the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, [a] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [b] all men unto me.

33 ([c] This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

34 The people answered him, [d] We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayst thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while [e] is the light with you: [f] walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for [g] he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be [h] the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and [i] did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, [k] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 [l] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 [m] These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed on him; but [n] because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

43 [o] For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, [p] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And [q] he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 [r] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words and believe not, [s] I judge him not: for [t] I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 [u] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [x] the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For [y] I have not spoken of my self; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, [z] what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity: 18 He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

NOw [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that [b] his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, ([c] the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing [d] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and † Peter saith unto him, Lord, [e] dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [f] If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [g] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For [h] he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [i] Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [k] If I then *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, [l] ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.

15 For [m] I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [n] Verily verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him:

17 [o] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [p] He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.

19 [q] ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when

Anno Dom. 33.

when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 [r] Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

21 [s] When Jeſus had thus ſaid, [t] he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, that [u] one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now [x] there was leaning on Jeſus boſom, one of his diſciples whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he ſhould aſk who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ‖ ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon.

27 [y] And after the ſop, Satan entred into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

29 For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe [z] Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *thoſe things* that we have need of againſt the feaſt: or that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [a] If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorifie him in himſelf, and [b] ſhall ſtraightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me: [c] and as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; ſo now I ſay unto you.

34 [d] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

35 [e] By this ſhall all men know that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go, thou canſt not follow me now; but [f] thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [g] lay down my life for thy ſake.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily verily I I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow, till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Chriſt comforteth his diſciples with the hope of heaven: 6 profeſſeth himſelf the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father: 13 aſſureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requeſteth love and obedience: 16 promiſeth the holy Ghoſt the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LEt [a] not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me.

2 In my Fathers houſe are many manſions; if *it were* not *ſo*, I would have told you: [b] I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And [c] if I go, and prepare a place for you, [d] I will come again, and receive you unto my ſelf, that [e] where I am, *there* ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt, and how can we know the way?

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am [f] the way, and [g] the truth, and [h] the life: [i] no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? [k] he that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father; and how ſayſt thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believeſt thou not that [l] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, [m] I ſpeak not of my ſelf: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe believe me for the very works ſake.

12 [n] Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, ſhall he do alſo, and greater *works* than theſe ſhall he do; becauſe I go unto my Father.

13 [o] And whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ſhall aſk any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ [p] If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [q] he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* [r] the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

18 [s] I will not leave you ‖ comfortleſs; [t] I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more: but [u] ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know that [x] I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 [y] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt my ſelf to him.

22 [z] Judas ſaith unto him, not Iſcariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thy ſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

Anno Dom. 32.

S. *Philip and S. James Day, Gospel.* Ver. 1. to Ver. 15.

[a] Chap. 16. 22.
[b] Chap. 13. 33. 36.
[c] Ver. 18, 28.
[d] Acts 1. 11.
[e] Chap. 12. 26. & 17. 24.
[f] Heb. 9. 8.
[g] Chap. 1. 17.
[h] Chap. 1. 4. & 11. 25.
[i] Chap. 10. 7.
[k] Chap. 12. 45. Colos. 1. 15.
[l] Ver. 20. Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.
[m] Chap. 5. 19. & 8. 38. & 12. 49.
[n] Matth. 21. 21. Mark 16. 17.
[o] Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Chap. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
Whit-Sunday Gospel, Ver. 15. end in Ver. 31. at, Arise.
[p] Ver. 21. 23. Chap. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.
[q] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 25, 26.
[r] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6.
[s] Matth. 28. 20.
‖ Or, *orphans.*
[t] Ver. 3, 28.
[u] Chap. 16. 16.
[x] Ver. 10. Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.
[y] Ver. 15. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[z] Matth. 10. 3.

Anno Dom. 33.

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [a] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [b] and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

[a] Ver. 15.
[b] 1 John 2. 24. Rev. 3. 20

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and [c] the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

[c] Ver. 10. Chap. 5. 20, 38.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But [d] the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [e] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

[d] Ver. 16.
[e] Chap. 12. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

27 [f] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

[f] Phil. 4. 7. Colos. 3. 15.

28 Ye have heard how [g] I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for [h] my Father is greater than I.

[g] Ver. 3, 18.
[h] See Chap. 5. 18. Phil. 2. 6.

29 And [i] now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

[i] Chap. 13. 19.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [k] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

[k] Chap. 12. 31.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [l] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

[l] Chap. 10. 18.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine:* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.*

S. Mark's Day, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

[a] Matth. 15. 13.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

[b] Chap. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Ephes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. [c] Colos. 1. 23.

4 [c] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for [d] ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

[d] Hos. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *severed from me.*

6 If a man abide not in me, [e] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

[e] Matth. 3. 10. & 7. 19.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [f] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

[f] Ver. 16. Chap. 14. 13.

8 [g] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

[g] Matth. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [h] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

[h] Chap. 14. 15, 21, 23.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [i] *that* your joy might be full.

[i] Chap. 16. 24. 1 John 1. 4.

12 [k] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

[k] This is my commandment, &c. Anno Dom. 33. S. Barnabas Day, Gospel, Ver. 12. to ver. 17.

13 [l] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

[l] Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21.

14 [m] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

[m] Ye are my friends, &c. Chap. 14. 15, 23. See Matth. 12. 50.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth: but I have called you friends; [n] for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

[n] See Gen. 18. 17. Acts 20. 27.

16 [o] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [p] ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [q] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

[o] 1 John 4. 10, 19. [p] Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6. S. Simon and S. Jude, Gospel, Ver. 17. to the end. [q] Ver. 7. Chap. 14. 13. [r] 1 John 3. 17. [s] 1 John 4. 5.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [r] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [s] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [t] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

[t] Chap. 17. 14. [u] Matth. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. Chap. 13. 16. [x] Ezek. 3. 7. [y] Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 9. Chap. 16. 3. [z] Chap. 9. 41. [a] Rom. 1. 20. James 4. 17. ‖ Or, *excuse.* Sunday after Ascension, Gospel, Ver. 26. end in Ver. 4. of Chap. 16. at, And these. [b] 1 John 2. 23. [c] Psalm 35. 19. & 69. 4. [d] Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 17, 26. & 16. 7. Acts 2. 33. [e] Acts 1. 8, 21, 22. & 5. 32. [f] Luke 1. 2. 1 John 1. 1.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [u] The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [x] if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But [y] all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [z] If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [a] but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.

23 [b] He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [c] They hated me without a cause.

26 [d] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And [e] ye also shall bear witness, because [f] ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension;* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

[a] Matth. 11. 6.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doth God service.

[b] Chap. 9. 22, 34. & 12. 42.

3 And [c] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

[c] Chap. 15. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

4 But [d] these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember

[d] Chap. 13. 19. & 14. 29.

ber

Anno Dom. 33.

ber that I told you of them. And [c] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [f] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [g] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [h] Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [i] Of righteousness, [k] because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [l] Of judgment, because [m] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [n] but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he [o] the Spirit of truth is come, [p] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 [q] All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 [r] A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [s] A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [t] your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: [u] Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [x] that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [y] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [z] have believed that I came out from God.

28 [a] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [b] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [c] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [d] Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [e] every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and [f] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [g] in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c] as thou hast given him.

3 And [d] this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ [e] whom thou hast sent.

4 [f] I have glorified thee on the earth: [g] I have finished the work [h] which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory [i] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men [k] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words [l] which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [m] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: [n] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [o] thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And

3 Sunday after Easter, Gospel, Ver. 16. to Ver. 22.

5 Sunday after Easter, Gosp. l, Ver. 23, to the end.

Anno Dom. 33.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [p] keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, [q] that they may be one, [r] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [s] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [t] none of them is lost, [u] but the son of perdition: [x] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and [y] the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but [z] that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [a] Sanctifie them through thy truth: [b] thy word is truth.

18 [c] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [d] for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 [e] That they all may be one, as [f] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: [g] that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, [h] that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [i] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [k] the world hath not known thee; but [l] I have known thee, and [m] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it:* that the love [n] wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas: 28 His arraignment before Pilate: 36 His kingdom 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: [c] for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [d] Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [e] Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 [f] Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [m] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [n] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, [o] struck Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil,

---

[p] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1. [q] Ver. 21, &c. [r] Chap. 10. 30. [s] Chap. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Hebr. 2. 13. [t] Chap. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19. [u] Chap. 6. 70. & 13. 18. [x] Psal. 109. 8. [y] Chap. 15. 18, 19. [z] Matth. 6. 13. 1 John 5. 18. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 3. [a] Chap. 15. 3. Acts 15. 9. Ephes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. [b] 2 Sam. 7. 28. Chap. 8. 46. [c] Chap. 20. 21. [d] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Hebr. 10. 10. ‖ Or, truly sanctified. [e] Ver. 11, 22, 23. Gal. 3. 28. [f] Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 11. [g] Chap. 14. 20. [h] Col. 3. 14. [i] Chap. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 17. [k] Chap. 15. 21. & 16. 3. [l] Chap. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15. [m] Ver. 8. Chap. 16. 27. [n] Chap. 15. 9. [a] Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. [b] 2 Sam. 15. 23. [c] Luke 22. 39. [d] Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16. [e] Chap. 17. 12. [f] Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50. [g] Matth. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42. [h] See Matth. 26. 57. [i] Luke 3. 2. ‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.* Ver. 24. [k] Chap. 11. 50. [l] Matth. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54. [m] Matth. 26. 69. [n] Chap. 7. 26. [o] Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2. ‖ Or, *with the rod.*

Anno Dom. 33.

evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 (p Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.)

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: q they ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and r immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ s Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early, t and they themſelves went not into the judgment-hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled: but that they might eat the paſſover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 u That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfillled, which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayſt thou this thing of thy ſelf, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate anſwered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief prieſts have delivered thee unto me: What haſt thou done?

36 y Jeſus anſwered, z My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſs unto the truth. Every one that a is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth? And when he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, b I find in him no fault at all.

39 c But ye have a cuſtom, that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

40 d Then cried they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but Barabbas. e Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Chriſt is ſcourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is deſirous to releaſe him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They caſt lots for his garments:* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John:* 28 *He dieth:* 31 *His ſide is pierced:* 38 *He is buried by Joſeph and Nicodemus.*

THen a Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and ſcourged *him.* Anno Dom. 33.

2 And the ſoldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And ſaid, Hail king of the Jews: and they ſmote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, b that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* ſaith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him:* for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews anſwered him, c We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe d he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou? But Jeſus gave him no anſwer.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me? knoweſt thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to releaſe thee?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him: but the Jews cried out, ſaying, e If thou let this man go, thou art not Ceſars friend: f whoſoever maketh himſelf a king, ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And g it was the preparation of the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts anſwered, h We have no king but Ceſar.

16 i Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus and led him away.

17 k And he bearing his croſs, went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ l And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then

Anno Dom. 33.

Good Friday, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 38.

a Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15.

b Chap. 18. 38.

c Lev. 24. 16.

d Matth. 26. 65. Chap. 5. 18 & 10. 33.

e Luke 23. 2.

f Acts 17. 7.

g Matth. 27. 62.

h Gen. 49. 10.

i Matth. 27. 26, 31. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.

k Matth. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 16.

l Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.

p Matth 26. 57.

q Matth. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.

r Chap. 13. 38.

s Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1.

‖ Or, *Pilates houſe.*

t Matth. 27. 27. Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

u Matth. 20. 19. Chap. 12. 32.

x Matth. 27. 11.

y 1 Tim. 6. 13.

z Luke 12. 14. Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 15.

a 1 John 3. 19.

b Matth. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. Chap. 19. 4.

c Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.

d Acts 3. 14.

e Luke 23. 19.

Anno Dom. 33.

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [a] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [b] and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and [c] the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But [d] the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [e] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 [f] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how [g] I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for [h] my Father is greater than I.

29 And [i] now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [k] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [l] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine:* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.*

S. Mark's Day, Gospel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [c] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for [d] ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [e] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [f] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [g] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [h] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [i] *that* your joy might be full.

12 [k] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [l] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [m] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth: but I have called you friends; [n] for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 [o] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [p] ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [q] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [r] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [s] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [t] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [u] The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [x] if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But [y] all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [z] If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [a] but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.

23 [b] He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [c] They hated me without a cause.

26 [d] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And [e] ye also shall bear witness, because [f] ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension;* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doth God service.

3 And [c] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But [d] these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember

[a] Ver. 15. [b] 1 John 2. 24. Rev. 3. 20 [c] Ver. 10. Chap. 5. 28, 38. [d] Ver. 16. [e] Chap. 12. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [f] Phil. 4. 7. Colos. 3. 15. [g] Ver. 3, 18. [h] See Chap. 5. 18. Phil. 2. 6. [i] Chap. 13. 19. [k] Chap. 12. 31. [l] Chap. 10. 18. [a] Ver. 2. [b] Chap. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Ephes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. [c] Colos. 1. 23. [d] Hos. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *severed from me.* [e] Matth. 3. 10. & 7. 19. [f] Ver. 16. Chap. 14. 13. [g] Matth. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11. [h] Chap. 14. 15, 21, 23. [i] Chap. 16. 24. 1 John 1. 4. [k] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. [l] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. [m] Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21. [n] Rom. 5. 7, 8. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16. [o] Chap. 14. 15, 23. See Mat. 12. 50. [p] See Gen. 18. 17. Acts 20. 27. [q] 1 John 4. 10, 19. [r] Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6. S. Simon and S. Jude, Gospel, Ver. 17. to the end. [s] Ver. 7. Chap. 14. 13. [t] 1 John 3. 13. [u] 1 John 4. 5. [x] Chap. 17. 14. [y] Matth. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. Chap. 13. 16. [z] Ezek. 3. 7. [a] Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 9. Chap. 16. 3. [b] Chap. 9. 41. [c] Rom. 1. 20. James 4. 17. ‖ Or, *excuse.* Sunday after Ascension, Gospel, Ver. 26. end in Ver. 4. of Chap. 16. at, And there. [d] 1 John 2. 23. [e] Psalm 35. 19. & 69. 4. [f] Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 17, 26. & 16. 7. Acts 2. 33. [a] Acts 1. 8, 21, 22. & 5. 32. [b] Luke 1. 2. 1 John 1. 1. [a] Matth. 11. 6. [b] Chap. 9. 22, 34. & 12. 42. [c] Chap. 15. 21. 1 Cor. 2. 8. [d] Chap. 13. 19. & 14. 29.

Anno Dom. 33.

ber that I told you of them. And [c] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [f] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [g] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [h] Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [i] Of righteousness, [k] because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [l] Of judgment, because [m] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [n] but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he [o] the Spirit of truth is come, [p] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 [q] All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 [r] A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [s] A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [t] your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: [u] Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [x] that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [y] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [z] have believed that I came out from God.

28 [a] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [b] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [c] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [d] Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [e] every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and [f] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [g] in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c] as thou hast given him.

3 And [d] this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ [e] whom thou hast sent.

4 [f] I have glorified thee on the earth: [g] I have finished the work [h] which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory [i] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men [k] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words [l] which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [m] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: [n] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [o] thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And

3 *Sunday after Easter, Gospel,* Ver. 16. to Ver. 22.
4 *Sunday after Easter, Gospel,* Ver. 5. to Ver. 15.
5 *Sunday after Easter, Gospel,* Ver. 23. to the end.
[c] See Matth. 9. 15.
[f] Chap. 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
[g] Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *convince.*
[h] Acts 2. 23.—37.
[i] Acts 2. 32.
[k] Chap. 3. 14. & 5. 32.
[l] Acts 26. 18.
[m] Chap. 12. 31. Ephes. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15.
[n] Mark 4. 33.
[o] Chap. 14. 17.
[p] Chap. 14. 26. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[q] Chap. 17. 10.
[r] Chap. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.
[s] Isai. 26. 17.
[t] Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 20.
[u] Matth. 7. 7. Mark 16. 23. Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 16.
[x] Chap. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *parables.*
‖ Or, *parables.*
[y] Ver. 23.
[z] Chap. 3. 13. & 17. 8.
[a] Chap. 13. 3.
‖ Or, *parable.*
[b] Chap. 21. 17.
[c] Chap. 17. 8.
[d] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[e] Chap. 20. 10.
‖ Or, *his own home.*
[f] Chap. 8. 29. & 14. 10.
[g] Isai. 9. 6. Chap. 14. 27. Rom 5. 1. Ephes. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
[a] Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 32.
[b] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Phil. 2. 10. Hebr. 2. 8.
[c] Chap. 6. 37.
[d] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.
[e] Chap. 10. 36.
[f] Chap. 13. 32. & 14. 13.
[g] Chap. 4. 34. & 19. 30.
[h] Chap. 15. 10.
[i] Chap. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9.
[k] Chap. 6. 37. 39. & 10. 29.
[l] Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[m] Chap. 16. 27, 30.
[n] 1 John 5. 19.
[o] Chap. 16. 15.

Anno Dom. 33.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [p] keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, [q] that they may be one, [r] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [s] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [t] none of them is lost, [u] but the son of perdition: [x] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and [y] the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but [z] that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [a] Sanctifie them through thy truth: [b] thy word is truth.

18 [c] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [d] for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 [e] That they all may be one, as [f] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: [g] that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, [h] that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [i] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [k] the world hath not known thee; but [l] I have known thee, and [m] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it:* that the love [n] wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas: 28 His arraignment before Pilate: 36 His kingdom 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: [c] for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [d] Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [c] Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 [f] Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [m] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [n] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, [o] struck Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil,

---

[p] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1. [q] Ver. 21, &c. [r] Chap. 10. 30. [s] Chap. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Hebr. 2. 13. [t] Chap. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19. [u] Chap. 6. 70. & 13. 18. [x] Pſal. 109. 8. [y] Chap. 15. 18, 19. [z] Matth. 6. 13. 1 John 5. 18. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Theſſ. 3. 3. [a] Chap. 15. 3. Acts 15. 9. Epheſ. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. [b] 2 Sam. 7. 28. Chap. 8. 46. [c] Chap. 20, 21. [d] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Theſſ. 4. 7. Hebr. 10. 10. ‖ Or, truly ſanctified. [e] Ver. 11, 22, 23. Gal. 3. 28. [f] Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 11. [g] Chap. 14. 20. [h] Col. 3. 14. [i] Chap. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Theſſ. 4. 17. [k] Chap. 15. 21. & 16. 3. [l] Chap. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15. [m] Ver. 8. Chap. 16. 27. [n] Chap. 15. 9.

[a] Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. [b] 2 Sam. 15. 23. [c] Luke 22. 39. [d] Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16. [e] Chap. 17. 12. [f] Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50. [g] Matth. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42. [h] See Matth. 26. 57. [i] Luke 3. 2. ‖ And Annas ſent Chriſt bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt, Ver. 24. [k] Chap. 11. 50. [l] Matth. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54. [m] Matth. 26. 69. [n] Chap. 7. 26. [o] Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2. ‖ Or, with the rod.

Anno Dom. 33.

evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 (p Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.)

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: q they ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and r immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ s Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early, t and they themſelves went not into the judgment-hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled: but that they might eat the paſſover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 u That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfillled, which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayſt thou this thing of thy ſelf, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate anſwered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief prieſts have delivered thee unto me: What haſt thou done?

36 y Jeſus anſwered, z My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſs unto the truth. Every one that a is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth? And when he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, b I find in him no fault at all.

39 c But ye have a cuſtom, that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

40 d Then cried they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but Barabbas. e Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Chriſt is ſcourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is deſirous to releaſe him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They caſt lots for his garments:* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John:* 28 *He dieth:* 31 *His ſide is pierced:* 38 *He is buried by Joſeph and Nicodemus.*

THen a Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and ſcourged *him.* Anno Dom. 33.

2 And the ſoldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And ſaid, Hail king of the Jews: and they ſmote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, b that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* ſaith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews anſwered him, c We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe d he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou? But Jeſus gave him no anſwer.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me? knoweſt thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to releaſe thee?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him: but the Jews cried out, ſaying, e If thou let this man go, thou art not Ceſars friend: f whoſoever maketh himſelf a king, ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And g it was the preparation of the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts anſwered, h We have no king but Ceſar.

16 i Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus and led him away.

17 k And he bearing his croſs, went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ l And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then

Anno Dom. 33.

Good Friday, Goſpel, Ver. 1. to Ver. 38.

a Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15.

b Chap. 18. 38.

c Lev. 24. 16.

d Matth. 26. 65. Chap. 5. 18 & 10. 33.

e Luke 23. 2.

f Acts 17. 7.

g Matth. 27. 62.

h Gen. 49. 10.

i Matth. 27. 26, 31. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.

k Matth. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 16.

l Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.

p Matth. 26. 57.

q Matth. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.

r Chap. 13. 38.

s Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1.

‖ Or, *Pilates houſe.* Matth. 27. 27.

t Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

u Matth. 20. 19. Chap. 12. 32.

* Matth. 27. 11.

y 1 Tim. 6. 13.

z Luke 12. 14. Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 15.

a 1 John 3. 19.

b Matth. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. Chap. 19. 4.

c Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.

d Acts 3. 14.

e Luke 23. 19.

Anno Dom. 33.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not the king of the Jews; but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ [m] Then the soldiers when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every soldier a part,) and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled which saith, [n] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ [o] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ [p] Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [q] the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [r] Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her [s] unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [t] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [u] they filled a spongewithvinegar,and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [x] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith [y] came there out, blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, [z] that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, [a] They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ [b] And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [c] for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [d] Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and [e] wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation *day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre: 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to salvation.

THE [a] first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down *and looking in*, saw [d] the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And [e] the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not [f] the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [h] And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and [i] knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master,

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but

Anno Dom. 33.

but go to [k] my brethren, and ſay unto them, [l] I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* [m] my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples, that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

19 ¶ [n] Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut, where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. [o] Then were the diſciples glad when they ſaw the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [p] as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghoſt.

23 [q] Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [r] called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [s] reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: [t] bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ [u] And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book.

31 [x] But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt appearing again to his diſciples, was known of them by the great draught of fiſhes: 12 He dineth with them; 15 earneſtly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and ſheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curioſity touching John. 25 The concluſion.

AFter theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf:*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples [c] knew not that it was Jeſus.

5 Then [d] Jeſus ſaith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No.

6 And he ſaid unto them, [e] Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

7 Therefore [f] that diſciple whom Jeſus loved, ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſhers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 Aſſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [g] Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt aſk him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jeſus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.

14 This is now [h] the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, [i] thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 [k] Verily verily I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thy ſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying [l] by what death, he ſhould glorifie God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth the diſciple [m] whom Jeſus loved, following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper,

Anno Dom. 33.

---

[k] Pſalm 22. 22. Matth. 28. 10. Hebr. 2. 11. — [l] *Sunday after Eaſter, Goſpel, Ver. 19. to Ver. 24.* — [m] Chap. 16. 28. Epheſ. 1. 17. — [n] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5. — [o] Chap. 16. 22. — [p] Matth. 28. 18. Chap. 17. 18. Hebr. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 2. — [q] Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18.

S. Thomas's day, Goſpel, Ver. 24 to the end.

[r] Chap. 11. 16. — [s] 1 John 1. 1. — [t] 1 Pet. 1. 8. — [u] Chap. 21. 25. — [x] Luke 1. 4.

[a] Chap. 1. 45. — [b] Matth. 4. 21.

‖ Or, *Sirs.*

[c] Chap. 20. 14. — [d] Luke 24. 41. — [e] Luke 5. 4, 6, 7. — [f] Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2. — [g] Acts 10. 41. — [h] See Chap. 20. 19, 26.

[i] Chap. 16. 30. — [k] Chap. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.

[l] 2 Pet. 1. 14. *S. John Evangeliſts Day, Goſpel, Ver. 19. to the end.*

[m] Chap. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.

Anno Dom. 33.

per, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do*?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and [n] we know that his teſtimony is true.

25 [o] And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, [p] I ſuppoſe that even the world it ſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

Anno Dom. 33.

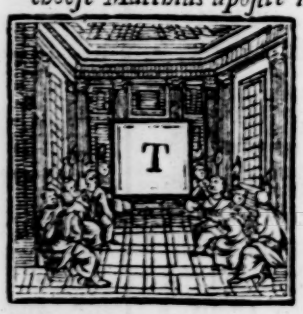
[n] Chap. 19. 35. 3 John 12.
[o] Chap. 20. 30.
[p] Pſalms 71. 19.

¶ The *ACTS* of the Apoſtles.

CHAP. I.

1 Chriſt preparing his apoſtles to the beholding of his aſcenſion, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jeruſalem the ſending down of the holy Ghoſt, promiſeth after few days to ſend it: by virtue whereof they ſhould be witneſſes unto him, even to the utmoſt parts of the earth. 9 After his aſcenſion they are warned by two angels to depart, and to ſet their minds upon his ſecond coming: 12 They accordingly return, and giving themſelves to prayer, chooſe Matthias apoſtle in the place of Judas.

Anno Dom. 33. *Aſcenſion Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.*



THE former treatiſe have I made, O [a] Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghoſt [c] had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen.

3 [d] To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them forty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [e] And ‖ being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, [f] which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; [h] but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they aſked of him, ſaying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael?

7 And he ſaid unto them, [k] It is not for you to know [l] the times or the ſeaſons which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [m] But ye ſhall receive ‖ power [n] after that the holy Ghoſt is come upon you: and [o] ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth.

9 [p] And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, [q] he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight.

10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them [r] in white apparel;

11 Which alſo ſaid, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? this ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into heaven, [t] ſhall ſo come, in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem, [u] from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up [x] into an upper room, where abode both [y] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [b] Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer and ſupplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jeſus, and with [c] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in thoſe days Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid, (the number [d] of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This ſcripture muſt needs have been fulfilled, [e] which the holy Ghoſt by the mouth of David ſpake before concerning Judas, [f] which was guide to them that took Jeſus.

17 For [g] he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this [h] miniſtry.

18 [i] Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem; inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of pſalms, [k] Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, [l] His ‖ biſhoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among us,

22 [m] Beginning from the baptiſm of John, unto that ſame day that [n] he was taken up from us, muſt one be ordained [o] to be a witneſs with us of his reſurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called [p] Barſabas, who was ſirnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou Lord, [q] which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,

25 That he may take part of this miniſtry and apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And

[a] Luke 1. 3.
[b] Matth. 16. 19. Luke 9 51. 1 Tim. 3 16.
[c] Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21.
[d] Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. & 21. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[e] Luke 24. 13, 49. ‖ Or, *eating together with them.*
[f] Luke 24. 49. John 14. 16, 26, 27. & 15. 26, & 16. 7.
[g] Matth. 3. 11. Chap. 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[h] Joel 2. 18. Chap. 2. 4. & 11. 15.
[i] Matth. 24. 3.
[k] Matth. 24. 36. Mark 13. 32. 1 Theſ. 5. 1.
[l] Chap. 2. 1, 4. ‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghoſt coming upon you*
[m] Luke 24. 49.
[n] Luke 24 48. John 15. 27. Ver. 22. Chap. 2. 32.
[o] Luke 24. 51.
[p] Ver. 2.
[q] Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 10. 3, 30.
[r] Chap. 2. 7. & 13. 31.
[s] Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. John 14. 3. 1 Theſ. 1. 10. 2 Theſ. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[t] Luke 24. 52.
[u] Chap. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.
[x] Matth. 10. 2.
[y] Luke 6. 15.
[z] Jude 1.
[a] Chap. 2. 1, 45. *S. Matthias day, Epiſtle, Ver. 15. to the end.*
[b] Matth. 13. 55.
[c] Rev. 3. 5.
[d] Pſalm 41. 9.
[e] John 13. 18. & 18 3.
[f] Luke 6. 16.
[g] Chap. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
[h] Matth. 27. 3, 7.
[i] Pſalm 69. 25.
[k] Pſalm 109. 8. ‖ Or, *office*, or, *charge.*
[l] Mark 1. 1.
[m] Ver. 9.
[n] John 15. 27. Verſe 8. Chap. 4. 33.
[o] Chap. 15. 22.
[p] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jerem. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 8. Revel. 2. 23.

Anno Dom. 33.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apoſtles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apoſtles filled with the holy Ghoſt, and ſpeaking divers languages, are admired by ſome, and derided by others:* 14 *Whom Peter diſproving, and ſhewing that the apoſtles ſpake by the power of the holy Ghoſt, that Jeſus was riſen from the dead, aſcended into heaven, had poured down the ſame holy Ghoſt, and was the Meſſias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and ſigns, and not crucified without his determinate counſel, and foreknowledge:* 37 *he baptizeth a great number that were converted,* 41 *who afterwards devoutly and charitably converſe together: the apoſtles working many miracles, and God daily increaſing his church.*

Whit-Sunday. Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

AND when [a] the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

a Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9.
b Chap. 1. 14.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

c Chap. 4. 31.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them:

4 And [d] they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and began [e] to ſpeak with other tongues, as the ſpirit gave them utterance.

d Chap. 1. 5.
e Mark 16. 17. Chap. 10. 46. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. when this voice was made.
‖ Or, troubled in mind.

6 Now † when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language.

f Chap. 1. 11.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak, [f] Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and proſelytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter ſtanding up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

g 1 Theſſ. 5. 7.
h Iſaiah 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38.
i Chap. 10. 45.
k Chap. 21. 9.

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, [g] ſeeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel,

17 [h] And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, (ſaith God) [i] I will pour out of my ſpirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and [k] your daughters ſhall propheſie, and your young men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams:

18 And on my ſervants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my ſpirit, and they ſhall propheſie:

Anno Dom. 33.

19 And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of ſmoke.

20 [l] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

l Joel 2. 31.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [m] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.

m Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth a man approved of God, among you, [n] by miracles and wonders and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye your ſelves alſo know:

n Hebr. 2. 4.

23 Him, [o] being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, [p] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

o Chap. 4. 28.
p Chap. 5. 30.

24 [q] Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

q Ver. 32. Chap. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. Galat. 1. 1. Epheſ. 1. 20. Coloſ. 2. 12. 1 Theſ. 1. 10. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, [r] I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved.

r Pſalm 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope.

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy one to ſee corruption.

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

‖ Or, I may.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely ſpeak unto you [s] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day:

s 1 Kings 2. 10. Chap. 13. 36.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [t] and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt, to ſit on his throne:

t Pſalm 132. 11. Luke 1. 32. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, [u] that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption.

u Pſalm 16. 10.

32 [x] This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, [y] whereof we all are witneſſes.

x Ver. 24.
y Chap. 1. 8.

33 Therefore [z] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [a] having received of the Father the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, he [b] hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear.

z Chap. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9.
a John 14. 26. & 15. 26. Chap. 1. 4.
b Chap. 10. 45.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, [c] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

c Pſalm 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Epheſ. 1. 20. Hebr. 1. 13.

35 Until I make thy foes thy foot-ſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God [d] hath made that ſame Jeſus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt.

d Chap. 5. 31.
e Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. Chap. 9. 6. & 16. 30.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, [e] they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter, and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, what ſhall we do?

38 Then Peter ſaid unto them, [f] Repent,

f Chap. 3. 19.

Anno Dom. 33.

and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the holy Ghoſt.

39 For the promiſe is unto you, and [g] to your children, and [h] to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God ſhall call.

40 And with many other words did he teſtifie and exhort, ſaying, Save your ſelves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the ſame day there were added *unto them* about three thouſand ſouls.

42 [i] And they continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles doctrine and fellowſhip, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every ſoul: and [k] many wonders and ſigns were done by the apoſtles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [l] had all things common,

45 And ſold their poſſeſſions and goods, and [m] parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 [n] And they continuing daily with one accord [o] in the temple, and [p] breaking bread ‖ from houſe to houſe, did eat their meat with gladneſs and ſingleneſs of heart,

47 Praiſing God, and [q] having favour with all the people. And [r] the Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved.

CHAP. III.

1 *Peter preaching to the people that came to ſee a lame man reſtored to his feet,* 12 *profeſſeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holineſs, but by God, and his Son Jeſus, and through faith in his name:* 13 *withal reprehending them for crucifying Jeſus.* 17 *Which becauſe they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counſel, and the ſcriptures,* 19 *he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to ſeek remiſſion of their ſins, and ſalvation in the ſame Jeſus.*

NOw Peter and John went up together [a] into the temple, at the hour of prayer, [b] *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And [c] a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d] to aſk alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who ſeeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, aſked an alms.

4 And Peter faſtening his eyes upon him, with John, ſaid, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive ſomething of them.

6 Then Peter ſaid, Silver and gold have I none; but ſuch as I have give I thee: [e] In the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, riſe up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and liſt *him* up; and immediately his feet and ankle-bones received ſtrength.

8 And he leaping up, ſtood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praiſing God.

9 And all the people ſaw him walking and praiſing God.

10 And they knew that it was he which [f] ſat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [g] that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

13 [h] The God of Abraham, and of Iſaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers [i] hath glorified his Son Jeſus; whom ye delivered up, and [k] denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [l] the holy one, [m] and the juſt, and deſired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, [n] whom God hath raiſed from the dead; [o] whereof we are witneſſes.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [p] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But [q] thoſe things which God before had ſhewed [r] by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 ¶ [s] Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the Lord,

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of [t] reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, [u] ſince the world began.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, [x] A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, [y] And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed.

26 [z] Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, [a] in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters ſermon,* 4 *(though thouſands of the people were converted that heard the word) impriſon him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching*

[a] Chap. 2. 46.
[b] Pſalm 55. 17.
[c] Chap. 14. 8.
[d] John 9. 8.
[e] Chap. 4. 10.
[f] Luke 16. 20. John 9. 8.
[g] John 10. 23. Chap. 5. 12.
[h] Chap. 5. 30.
[i] John 17. 1.
[k] Matth. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. & 19. 15.
[l] Rev. 3. 7.
[m] Chap. 7. 52. & 22. 14.
[n] Or, *author*, Hebr. 2. 10.
[o] Chap. 2. 24.
[p] Chap. 2. 32.
[q] Luke 23. 34. Chap. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[r] Luke 24. 44. Iſai. 52. 6. & 53. 5, &c.
[s] Chap. 2. 38.
[t] Matth. 17. 11.
[u] Luke 1. 70.
[x] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. Chap. 7. 37.
[y] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[z] Chap. 13. 46.
[a] Ver. 19.

Anno Dom. 33.

vouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jeſus, and that by the ſame Jeſus only we muſt be eternally ſaved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding alſo threatning. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 And God by moving the place where they were aſſembled, teſtified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghoſt, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‖ Or, ruler, Luke 22. 4. Chap. 5. 24.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and ſcribes,

[a] Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. 6 And [a] Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

[b] Exod. 2. 14. Matth. 21. 23. Chap. 7. 27. 7 And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they aſked, [b] By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [c] whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

[c] Chap. 2. 24.

[d] Pſalm 118. 22. Iſa. 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. [e] Matth. 1. 21. Chap. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6. 11 [d] This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 [e] Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

[f] John 11. 47. 16 Saying, [f] What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no farther among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

[g] Again, Chap. 5. 40. 18 [g] And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, [h] Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

Anno Dom. 33.

[h] Chap. 5. 29. [i] Chap. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 3. 20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which [i] we have ſeen and heard.

[k] Matth. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. Chap. 5. 26. [l] Chap. 3. 7, 8. 21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, [k] becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for [l] that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

[m] Chap. 12. 12. 23 ¶ And being let go, [m] they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

[n] Pſalm 2. 1. 25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, [n] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

[o] Matth. 26. 3. Luke 23. 1, 8. 27 For [o] of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together,

[p] Chap. 2. 23. 28 [p] For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy council determined before to be done.

[q] Epheſ. 6. 19. 29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, [q] that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

[r] Chap. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26. 31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [r] the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

[s] 1 Pet. 3. 8. [t] Chap. 2. 44. 32 And the multitude of them that believed, [s] were of one heart, and of one ſoul: [t] neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

[u] Chap. 1. 22. [x] Chap. 2. 47. 33 And with great power gave the apoſtles [u] witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and [x] great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

[y] Ver. 37. 35 [y] And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſirnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

[z] Chap. 5. 2. 37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, [z] and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocriſie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the reſt of the apoſtles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increaſe of the faith:*

Anno Dom. 33.

17 the apoſtles are again impriſoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the council, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counſeller among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and ceaſe no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* [a] at the apoſtles feet.

[a] Chap. 4. 37.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, *to deceive.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words, fell down and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

[b] John 19. 40.

6 And the young men aroſe, [b] wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much. And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy huſband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her huſband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

S. *Bartholomews Day, Epiſtle, Ver.* 12. to Ver. 17.

12 ¶ And [c] by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in [d] Solomons porch

[c] Chap. 2. 43.
[d] Chap. 3. 11.

13 And [e] of the reſt durſt no man joyn himſelf to them: [f] but the people magnified them.

[e] John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
[f] Chap 4. 21.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick ‖ into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [g] that at the leaſt, the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by, might overſhadow ſome of them.

‖ Or, *in every ſtreet.*
[g] Matth. 9. 21. & 14. 36. Chap. 19. 12.

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing [h] ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

[h] Mark 16. 17, 18.

17 ¶ Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

19 But [i] the angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon-doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid,

Anno Dom. 33.

[i] Chap. 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26. & John 6. 39.

20 Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people, [k] all the words of this life.

[k] John 6. 68.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high prieſt came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the ſenate of the children of Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, the priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety, and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high prieſt and [l] the captain of the temple, and the chief prieſts heard theſe things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

[l] Luke 22. 4. Chap. 4. 1.

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon, are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for [m] they feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned)

[m] Matth. 21. 26. Chap. 4. 21.

27 And when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the council: and the high prieſt aſked them,

28 Saying, [n] Did not we ſtraitly command you, that you ſhould not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

[n] Chap. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, [o] We ought to obey God rather than men.

[o] Chap. 4. 19.

30 [p] The God of our fathers raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye ſlew and [q] hanged on a tree.

[p] Chap. 3. 13, 15.
[q] Chap. 10. 39. & 13. 29. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

31 [r] Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* [s] a Prince and a Saviour, [t] for to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins.

[r] Chap. 2. 33, 36. Hebr. 2. 10. See Luke 24. 47.
[s] Chap. 3. 15.
[t] Chap. 5. 31. & 11. 18. & 20. 21.

32 And [u] we are his witneſſes of theſe things; and *ſo is* alſo the holy Ghoſt, [x] whom God hath given to them that obey him.

[u] John 15. 26, 27.
[x] Chap. 2. 4.

33 ¶ [y] When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counſel to ſlay them.

[y] Chap. 7. 54.

34 Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named [z] Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace,

[z] Chap. 22. 3.

35 And ſaid unto them, Ye men of Iſrael, take heed to your ſelves, what ye intend to do as touching theſe men.

36 For before theſe days roſe up Theudas, boaſting himſelf to be ſome body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themſelves: who was ſlain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were ſcattered, and brought to nought.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

‖ Or, *believed.*

37 After this man roſe up Judas of Galilee,

Anno Dom. 33.

lilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: [a] for if this counſel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even [b] to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had [c] called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the preſence of the council, [d] rejoycing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily [e] in the temple, and in every houſe, they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

[a] Prov. 21. 30. Iſaiah 8. 10. Matth. 15. 13.
[b] Chap. 4. 5. & 23. 9.
[c] Chap. 4. 18.
[d] Matth. 5. 12. Hebr. 10. 34. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.
[e] Chap. 2. 46.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apoſtles deſirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily ſuſtenance, as alſo careful themſelves to diſpenſe the word of God, the food of the ſoul,* 3 *appoint the office of the deaconſhip to ſeven choſen men:* 5 *of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghoſt, is one:* 12 *who is taken of thoſe whom he confounded in diſputing,* 13 *and after falſly accuſed of blaſphemy againſt the law and the temple.*

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the [a] Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected [b] in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, [c] It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [d] look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we [e] will give our ſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, [f] a man full of faith and of the holy Ghoſt, and [g] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [h] Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, [i] they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And [k] the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company [l] of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And [m] they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men, which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall [n] deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the ‖ cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

15 And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

[a] Grecians] Or, Grecians by birth, Phil. 3. 5.
[b] Chap. 4. 35.
[c] Exod. 18. 17.
[d] Deut. 1. 13. Chap. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[e] Chap. 2. 42.
[f] Chap. 11. 24.
[g] Chap. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.
[h] Rev. 2. 6, 15.
[i] Chap. 8. 17. & 19. 6. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[k] Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Coloſ. 1. 6.
[l] John 12. 42.
[m] Luke 21. 15. See Exod. 4. 12. Iſaiah 54. 17.
[n] Chap. 25. 8. ‖ Or, rites.

Anno Dom. 33.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to anſwer to the accuſation of blaſphemy,* 2 *ſheweth that Abraham worſhipped God rightly, and how God choſe the fathers,* 20 *before Moſes was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moſes himſelf witneſſed of Chriſt:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to laſt but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Chriſt, the juſt one, whom the prophets foretold ſhould come into the world:* 54 *whereupon they ſtone him to death; who commendeth his ſoul to Jeſus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THEN ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

2 And he ſaid, [a] Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And ſaid unto him, [b] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

4 Then [c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: [d] yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, [e] that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land, and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f] four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and [g] ſerve me in this place.

8 [h] And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: [i] and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day: [k] and Iſaac *begat* Jacob, and [l] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 [m] And the patriarchs moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [n] and gave him favour and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his houſe.

11 [o] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no ſuſtenance.

[a] Chap. 22. 1.
[b] Gen. 12. 1, 5, 6.
[c] Gen. 11. 31.
[d] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15.
[e] Gen. 15. 13, 16.
[f] Exod. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
[g] Exod. 3. 12.
[h] Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11.
[i] Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
[k] Gen. 25. 26.
[l] Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 23. & 37. 4, 28.
[m] Gen. Pſalm 105. 17.
[n] Gen. 41. 37.
[o] Gen. 41. 54.

Anno Dom. 33.

12 [r] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 [q] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and [r] all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 [s] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [t] and died, he and our fathers,

16 And [u] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [x] the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [y] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [z] so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [a] In which time Moses was born, and [b] was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [c] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 [d] And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 ‖ For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 [e] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, [f] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [g] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [h] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [i] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groning, and am come down to deliver them. And now I come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out after that he had [k] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, [l] and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, [m] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me; [n] him shall ye hear.

38 [o] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with [p] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively [q] oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [r] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [s] God turned, and gave them up to worship [t] the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [u] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which he made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ‖ speaking unto Moses, [x] that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 [y] Which also our fathers ‖ that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 [z] Who found favour before God, and [a] desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [b] But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit [c] the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 [d] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye [e] stiff-necked, and [f] uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 [g] Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them

Anno Dom. 33.

r Gen. 42. 1.
q Gen. 45. 4, 16.
r Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
s Gen. 46. 5.
t Gen. 49. 33.
u Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
x Gen. 23. 16. & 33. 19.
y Exod. 1. 7, 8, 9. Psalm 105. 24.
z Exod. 2. 11.
a Exod. 2. 2.
b Hebr. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *fair to God.*
c Luke 24. 19.
d Exod. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *how.*
e Exod. 2. 13.
f See Chap. 4. 7.
g Exod. 3. 2.
h Matth. 22. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
i Josh. 5. 15.

‖ Or, *speaking.*
k Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12.
l Exod. 16. 1.
m Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *among your selves.*
n Matth. 17. 5.
o Exod. 19. 3, 17.
p Isai. 63. 9. Galat. 3. 19.
q Rom. 3. 2.
r Exod. 32. 1.
s Psal. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
t Jer. 19. 13.
u Amos 5. 25.
‖ Or, *receiving.*
x Exod. 25. 40. Hebr. 8. 5.
y Josh. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *having received.*
z 1 Sam. 16. 1. Chap. 13. 22.
a Psal. 132. 5.
b 1 Kings 6. 1. 1 Chron. 17. 12.
c 1 Kings 8. 27. Chap. 17. 24.
d 1 Kings 8. 27. Isai. 66. 1, 2. Matth. 5. 34. & 23. 22.
e Exod. 32. 9. Isaiah 48. 4.
f Levit. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26.
g Matth. 23. 34, 37.

Anno Dom. 33.

them which ſhewed before of the coming of [h] the juſt One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 [i] Who have received the law, by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ [k] When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, [l] I ſee the heavens opened, and the [m] Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And [n] caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and [o] the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, [p] calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus [q] receive my ſpirit.

60 And he [r] kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, [s] Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

[h] Chap. 3. 14.
[i] Exod. 20. 1. Galat. 3. 19. Hebr. 2. 2
[k] Chap. 5. 33. S. Stephen's Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 55. to the end.
[l] Ezek. 1. 1. Matth. 3. 16. Chap. 10. 11.
[m] Dan. 7. 13. 1 King. 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. Hebr. 13. 12.
[o] Deut. 17. 7. Chap. 22. 20.
[p] Chap. 9. 14.
[q] Pſal. 31. 6. Luke 23. 46.
[r] Chap. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21. 5.
[s] Matth. 5. 44. Luke 23. 34.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria,* 5 *by Philip the deacon who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the reſt Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people;* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſie, and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jeruſalem.* 26 *But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

A. D. 34.

AND [a] Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and [b] they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and [c] made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, [d] he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore [e] they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then [f] Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [g] unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city [h] uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

[a] Chap. 7. 58. & 22. 20.
[b] Chap. 11. 19.
[c] Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[d] Chap. 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Galat. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[e] Matth. 10. 23. Chap. 11. 19.
[f] Chap. 6. 5.
[g] Mark 16. 17.
[h] Chap. 13. 6.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things [i] concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the † miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, [k] that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

16 (For [l] as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only [m] they were baptized in [n] the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then [o] laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe [p] thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, [q] if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in [r] the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, [s] Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, [t] a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and [u] had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that

Anno Dom. 34.

[i] Chap. 1. 3.
† Gr. *ſigns and great miracles. Tueſday* in Whitſun Week, Epiſtle, Ver. 14. to Ver. 18.
[k] Chap. 2. 38.
[l] Chap. 19. 2.
[m] Matth. 28. 19. Chap. 2. 38.
[n] Chap. 10. 48. & 19. 5.
[o] Chap. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Hebr. 6. 2.
[p] Matth. 10. 8. See 2 King. 5. 16.
[q] Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[r] Hebr. 12. 15.
[s] Numb. 21. 7. 1 King. 13. 6.
[t] Zeph. 3. 10.
[u] John 12. 20.

Anno Dom. 34.

that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, [x] He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; [y] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, [z] I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [a] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damaſcus, 4 is ſtricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias: 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly: 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both. 31 The church having reſt, Peter healeth Eneas of the palſie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.*

A D. 35. S. Paul's Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 23.

AND [a] Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And [b] as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, [c] why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: [d] *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, [e] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And [f] the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, [g] named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul [h] of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [i] how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all [k] that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for [l] he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before [m] the Gentiles, and [n] kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For [o] I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

17 And [p] Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe; and [q] putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and [r] be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, [s] that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

A.D. 37.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him:

24 [t] But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and [u] let *him* down by the wall in a baſket.

26 And [x] when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But [y] Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And [z] he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And

Anno Dom. 35.

x Iſai. 53. 7.

y Chap. 10. 47.

z Matth. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Chap. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.

a 1 King. 18. 12. 2 King. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14.

a Chap. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

† Gr. of the way. So Chap. 19. 9, 23.

b Chap. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.

c Matth. 25. 40, &c.

d Chap. 5. 39.

e Luke 3. 10. Chap. 2. 37. & 16. 30.

f Dan. 10. 7. & Chap. 22. 9. & 26. 13.

g Chap. 22. 12.

h Chap. 21. 39. & 22. 3.

i Ver. 21.

k Ver. 21. Chap. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22.

l Chap. 13. 2. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 11.

m Rom. 1. 5.

n Chap. 25. 22.

o Chap. 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.

p Chap. 22. 12.

q Chap. 8. 17.

r Chap. 8. 15.

s Chap. 8. 37.

t 2 Cor. 11. 32.

u Joſh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.

x Chap. 22. 17.

y Chap. 4. 36.

z Gal. 1. 18.

29 And

Anno Dom. 37.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt [a] the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

[a] Chap. 6. 1.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

A. D. 38.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed [b] throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

[b] Chap. 8. 14.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and [c] Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

[c] 1 Chr. 5. 16.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ‖ Dorcas: this woman was full [d] of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

‖ Or, *Dea.* or, *Roe.*

[d] Tit. 3. 8.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in [e] an upper chamber.

[e] Chap. 1. 13.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, *be grieved.*

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and [f] kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

[f] Chap. 7. 60.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [g] Simon a tanner.

[g] Chap. 10. 6.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter: 11 who by a viſion, 15, 20 is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghoſt falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

A.D. 41.

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

[a] Chap. 22. 12.

2 [a] A devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

Anno Dom. 41.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſirname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one [b] Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughtſt to do.

[b] Chap. 9. 43.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſoldier of them that waited on him continually:

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [c] Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

[c] Chap. 11. 5, &c.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And [d] ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

[d] Chap. 7. 56. Revel. 19. 11.

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; [e] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

[e] Lev. 11. 4. Deut. 14. 7. Ezek. 4. 14.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, [f] What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

[f] Matth. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 17. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and aſked whether Simon which was ſirnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 [g] Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

[g] Chap. 15. 7.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and [h] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

[h] Chap. 22. 12.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Ceſarea: and Cornelius waited for them,

and

Anno Dom. 41.

and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped *him*.

[i] Chap. 14. 14. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, [i] Stand up; I my ſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how [k] that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but [l] God hath ſhewed me, that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean.

[k] John 4. 9. & 18. 28. Chap. 11. 3. [l] Chap. 15. 8. Ephel. 3. 6.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, aſſoon as I was ſent for: I aſk therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me.

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was faſting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe, and behold, [m] a man ſtood before me, [n] in bright clothing,

[m] Chap. 1. 10. [n] Matth. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.

31 And ſaid, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the ſight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whoſe ſirname is Peter; he is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner, by the ſea-ſide; who when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I ſent to thee; and thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here preſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

Eaſter Munday, Epiſtle, Ver. 34. to Ver. 44 Whitſun Munday, Epiſtle, Ver. 34. to the end.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and ſaid, [o] Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons:

[o] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Galat. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Coloſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God ſent unto the children of Iſrael, [p] preaching peace by Jeſus Chriſt (*[q]* he is Lord of all)

[p] Iſaiah 57. 19. Epheſ. 2. 14, 16, 17. Coloſ. 1. 20. [q] Rom. 10. 12.

37 That word (*I ſay*) you know, which was publiſhed throughout all Judea, and [r] began from Galilee, after the baptiſm which John preached:

[r] Luke 4. 14. [s] Luke 4. 18. Chap. 2. 22. [t] John 3. 34. [u] Chap. 2. 32. [x] Chap. 2. 24. [y] John 14. 17, 22. [z] Chap. 13. 31. [a] Luke 24. 43. John 21. 13. [b] Matth. 28. 19. Chap. 1. 8. [c] John 5. 22, 27. Chap. 17. 31. [d] Rom. 14. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. [e] 1 Pet. 4. 5.

38 How [s] God anointed Jeſus of Nazareth with the holy Ghoſt, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppreſſed of the devil, [t] for God was with him.

39 And [u] we are witneſſes of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jeruſalem: whom they ſlew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him [x] God raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly,

41 [y] Not to all the people, but unto witneſſes, choſen before of God, *even* to us, [z] who did eat and drink with him after he roſe from the dead.

42 And [a] he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to teſtifie [b] that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge [c] of quick and dead.

43 [d] To him give all the prophets witneſs, that through his name [e] whoſoever believeth in him, ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins.

Anno Dom. 41.

[d] Jerem. 31. 34. Micah 7. 18. Chap. 26. 22. [e] Chap. 15. 9. [f] Chap. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16.

44 ¶ While Peter yet ſpake theſe words, [f] the holy Ghoſt fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumciſion which believed, were aſtoniſhed, as many as came with Peter, becauſe that on the Gentiles alſo was poured out the gift of the holy Ghoſt.

46 For they heard them ſpeak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then anſwered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghoſt, [g] as well as we?

[g] Chap. 15. 8.

48 [h] And he commanded them to be baptized [i] in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

[h] 1 Cor. 1. 17. [i] Chap. 8. 16.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accuſed for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The goſpel being ſpread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is ſent to confirm them. 26 The diſciples there are firſt called Chriſtians: 27 They ſend relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apoſtles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, [a] they that were of the circumciſion contended with him,

[a] Chap. 10. 45.

3 Saying, [b] Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, [c] and didſt eat with them.

[b] Chap. 10. 28. [c] Galat. 2. 12.

4 But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning and expounded *it* [d] by order unto them, ſaying,

[d] Luke 1. 3.

5 [e] I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I ſaw a viſion, A certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

[e] Chap. 10. 9, &c.

6 Upon the which when I had faſtned mine eyes, I conſidered, and ſaw four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice ſaying unto me, Ariſe, Peter; ſlay and eat.

8 But I ſaid, Not ſo, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And [f] the ſpirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans houſe:

[f] Chap. 10. 19. & 15. 7.

13 And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whoſe ſirname is Peter:

14 Who ſhall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And

Anno Dom. 41.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the holy Ghoſt fell on them, [g] as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he ſaid, [h] John indeed baptized with water; but [i] ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt.

17 [k] Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [l] what was I that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [m] Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus.

21 And [a] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth [o] Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and [p] exhorted them all, that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and [q] full of the holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to [r] Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem, unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named [s] Agabus, and ſignified by the ſpirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend [t] relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 [u] Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtricken by an angel, and dieth miſerably.* 24 *After his death the word of God proſpereth.*

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James [a] the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. (Then were [b] the days of unleavened bread)

Anno Dom. 44.

4 And [c] when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſoldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but ‖ prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſoldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold [d] the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thy ſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and [e] wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, [f] which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that [g] the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, [h] he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of [i] John, whoſe ſirname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he [k] beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſoldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they ſhould be put to death.

[a] Chap. 2. 47.
[b] Exod. 23. 15.
[c] John 21. 18.
[d] Chap. 5. 19.
[e] Pſal. 126. 1.
[f] Chap. 16. 26.
[g] Dan. 6. 22.
[h] Chap. 4. 23.
[i] Chap. 15. 37.
[k] Chap. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.
[l] Chap. 10. 47.
[m] Chap. 8. 1.
[o] Chap. 9. 27.
[p] Chap. 13. 43. & 14. 22.
[q] Chap. 6. 5.
[r] Chap. 9. 30.
[s] Chap. 21. 10.
[t] 2 Cor. 9. 1.
[u] Chap. 12. 25.

‖ Or, *in the church.*
‖ Or, *inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.*
‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*
‖ Or, *began.*

S. *James* Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 27. end in Chap. 12. Ver. 3. at Then were

A.D. 42. S. *Barnabas* day, Epiſtle, Ver. 22. to the end.

A.D. 43.

A.D. 44.

S. *Peters* Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

Anno Dom. 44.

death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because [l] their country was nourished by the kings *country*.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But [m] the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministry, and [n] took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

‖ Or, *bare an hostile mind, intending war.*
† Gr. *that was over the kings bed-chamber.*
[l] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17.
[m] Isaiah 55. 11. Chap. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Colos. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *charge*, Chap. 11. 29, 30.
[n] Chap. 13. 5, 13.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 but the Jews gainsay, and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life believed.

A.D. 45

NOw there were [a] in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and [b] Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, [c] Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work [d] whereunto I have called them.

3 And [e] when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to [f] Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also [g] John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But [h] Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, [i] thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

Anno Dom. 45.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [k] John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and [l] went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And [m] after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, If ye have [n] any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and [o] beckning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and [p] ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people [q] when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and [r] with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [s] about the time of forty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when [t] he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [u] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [x] he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [y] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [z] he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [a] I have found David the *son* of Jesse; [b] a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 [c] Of this mans seed hath God, according [d] to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus:

24 [e] When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [f] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, [g] to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [h] because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [i] which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [k] And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they [l] Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written

[a] Chap. 11. 26.
[b] Rom. 16. 21.
‖ Or, *Herods fosterbrother.*
[c] Chap. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Galat. 2. 9.
[d] Matth. 9. 38. Rom. 10. 15. Hebr. 5. 4.
[e] Chap. 6. 6.
[f] Chap. 4. 36.
[g] Chap. 12. 25. & 15. 37.
[h] Exod. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[i] Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
[k] Chap. 15. 38.
[l] Chap. 16. 13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4.
[m] Luke 4. 16. Ver. 27.
[n] Hebr. 13. 22.
[o] Chap. 12. 17.
[p] Ver. 42, 43.
[q] Exod. 1. 1.
[r] Exod. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16.
[s] Exod. 16. 35. Psalm 95. 10.
† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν. perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν. *bore*, or, *fed them as a nurse beareth*, or, *feedeth her child.* Deut. 1. 13. 2 Mac. 7. 27. according to the Sept. and so Chry.
[t] Deut. 7. 1.
[u] Josh. 14. 1, 2.
[x] Judg. 3. 9.
[y] 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.
[z] 1 Sam. 16. 13.
[a] Psalm 89. 20.
[b] 1 Sam. 13. 14.
[c] Isaiah 11. 1.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12.
[e] Matth. 3. 1.
[f] Matth. 2. 11. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.
Easter Tuesday, Epistle, Ver. 26. to Ver. 42.
[g] Matth. 10. 6. Ver. 46. Chap. 3. 26.
[h] Chap. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[i] Chap. 15. 21.
[k] Matth. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13. Luke 23. 21, 22. John 19. 6.
[l] Chap. 3. 13.

Anno Dom. 45.

written of him, [m] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre.

30 [n] But God raiſed him from the dead:

31 And [o] he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him [p] from Galilee to Jeruſalem, [q] who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, [r] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, [s] I will give you the ſure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, [t] Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David ‖ after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, [u] fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:

37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [x] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And [y] by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in [z] the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which you ſhall in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, [a] perſuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [b] ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, [c] It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but [d] ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, [e] we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, [f] I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [g] raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, & expelled them out of their coaſts.

51 [h] But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lyſtra Paul healeth a cripple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is ſtoned. 21 They paſs through divers churches, confirming the diſciples in faith and patience: 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [b] apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, [c] to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and [d] fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 ¶ And [e] there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and [f] perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [g] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, [h] The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [i] and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, [k] they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, [l] why do ye theſe things? [m] We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you, that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities [n] unto the living God, [o] which made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

16 [p] Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [q] Never-

Anno Dom. 45.

[a] Chap. 13. 23 & 14. 22.
[b] Chap. 18. 6.
[c] Matth. 15. 6. Chap. 2. 26. Rom. 1. 16.
[d] Exod. 32. 10. Iſaiah 55. 5. Matth. 21. 43. Rom. 10. 19.
[e] Chap. 18. 6. & 28. 28.
[f] Iſaiah 49. 6. Luke 2. 32.
[g] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[h] Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 18. 6.
[a] Mark 16. 20. Heb. 2. 4.
A.D. 46.
[b] Chap. 13. 3.
[c] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[d] Matth. 10. 23.
[e] Chap. 3. 2.
[f] Matth. 8. 10.
[g] Iſaiah 35. 6.
[h] Chap. 28. 6.
[i] Dan. 2. 46.
[k] Matth. 26. 65. Chap. 14. 14.
[l] James 5. 17.
[m] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.
[n] Gen. 1. 1. Pſalm 33. 6. & 146. 6. Revel. 14. 7.
[o] Pſalm 81. 12. Chap. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

Anno Dom. 46.

17 [q] Neverthelesſ he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

[q] Chap. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſuaded the people, [r] and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

[r] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, [s] and † had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium and Antioch,

[s] Matth. 28. 19. † Gr. *had made many diſciples.*

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* [t] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [u] we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

[t] Chap. 11. 23. & 13. 43. [u] Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11. & 3. 12.

23 And when they had [x] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

[x] Titus 1. 5.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, [y] from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

[y] Chap. 13. 1, 3.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, [z] they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had [a] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

[z] Chap. 15. 4, 12. [a] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great diſſenſion ariſeth touching circumciſion.* 6 *The apoſtles conſult about it,* 22 *and ſend their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to viſit the brethren together, fall at ſtrife, and depart aſunder.*

A. D. 51.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid,* [a] Except ye be circumciſed [b] after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

[a] John 7. 22. Galat. 5. 2. [b] Phil. 3. 2. Coloſ. 2. 8, 11, 16.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that [c] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

A. D. 52. [b] Gen. 17. 10. Levit. 12. 3. [c] Gal. 2. 1.

3 And [d] being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, [e] declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

[d] Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11. [e] Chap. 14. 27.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and [f] they declared all things that God had done with them.

[f] Ver. 12. Chap. 14. 27. ‖ Or, *related, declared, certified*

5 But there ‖ roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

Anno Dom. 52.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, [g] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

[g] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 12.

8 And God [h] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, [i] giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

[h] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Chap. 1. 24. [i] Chap. 10. 44. [k] Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

9 And put no difference between us and them, [k] purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [l] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

[l] Matth. 23. 4. Galat. 5. 1.

11 But [m] we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

[m] Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 4.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had [n] wrought among the Gentiles by them.

[n] Chap. 14. 27.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [o] James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

[o] Chap. 12. 17.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [p] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

[p] Amos 9. 11, 12

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [q] my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

[q] See Ver. 28.

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain [r] from pollutions of idols, and [s] *from* fornication, and [t] *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

[r] Exod. 20. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 1. & 10. 20. [s] 1 Theſſ. 4. 3. [t] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & Chap. 15. 20, 29.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [u] being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

[u] Chap. 13. 15, 27.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely,* Judas ſirnamed [x] Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

[x] Chap. 1. 23.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard that certain which went out from us have troubled you

Anno Dom. 52.

you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 [y] Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by † mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 [z] That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and [a] from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let [b] go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

A. D. 53.

36 ¶ And ſome days after Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [c] John, whoſe ſirname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [d] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, [e] being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [f] confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumciſed Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 caſteth out a ſpirit of divination. 19 For which cauſe he and Silas are whipped and impriſoned. 26 The priſon-doors are opened. 31 The jayler is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THen came he to [a] Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, [b] named Timotheus, [c] the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father a *was* Greek:

2 Which [d] was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [e] took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

Anno Dom. 53.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [f] that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

5 And [g] ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia [h] came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a [i] man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go [k] into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the † ſabbath we went out of the city by a river-ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe [l] heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there*. And [m] ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, [n] poſſeſſed with a ſpirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her maſters [o] much gain by ſooth-ſaying:

17 The ſame followed Paul, and us, and cried, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul [p] being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. [q] And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And [r] when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, [s] they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, [t] do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not

y Chap. 13. 50. & 14. 19.

† Gr. *mouth.*

z Chap. 21. 25.
a Lev. 17. 14.

‖ Or, *exhortation.*

b 1 Cor. 16. 11. Hebr. 11. 31.

c Chap. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24.
d Chap. 13. 13.

e Chap. 14. 26.

f Chap. 15. 5.

a Chap. 14. 6
b Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Theſ. 3. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 5.
c 2 Tim. 3. 15.
d Chap. 6. 3.

e Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 1.

f Chap. 15. 28, 29.

g Chap. 15. 41.

h 2 Cor. 2. 12.

i Chap. 10. 30.

k 2 Cor. 2. 13.

Or, *the firſt.*

† Gr. *ſabbath-day.*

l Luke 24. 45.

m Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Hebr. 13. 2.
n 1 Sam. 28. 7.
‖ Or, *of Python.*
o Chap. 19. 24.

p See Mark 1. 25, 34.
q Mark 16. 17.

r Chap. 19. 25, 26.
s 2 Cor. 6. 5.
‖ Or, *court.*

t 1 Kings 18. 17. Chap. 17. 6.

Anno Dom. 53.

lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and the magiſtrates rent off their clothes, [u] and commanded to beat *them.*

* 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Theſſ. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jayler to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

[x] Chap. 4. 31.

26 [x] And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately [y] all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

[y] Chap. 5. 19. & 12. 7.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

* Luke 3. 10. Chap. 2. 37. & 9. 6.

30 And brought them out, and ſaid [z] Sirs, what muſt I do to be ſaved?

[a] John 3. 16, 39. & 5. 47. 1 John 5. 10.

31 And they ſaid, [a] Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, [b] he ſet meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his houſe.

[b] Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.

35 And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſergeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [c] being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

* Chap. 22. 25.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and [d] deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

[d] Matth. 8. 34.

40 And they went out of the priſon, [e] and entred into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

* Ver. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica: 4 where ſome believe, and others perſecute him: 10 He is ſent to Berea, and preacheth there: 13 Being perſecuted at Theſſalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and diſputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Chriſt.

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

Anno Dom. 53.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, [a] went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

* Luke 4. 16.

3 Opening and alledging, [b] that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus ‖ whom I preach unto you is Chriſt.

[b] Luke 24. 26, 46. ‖ Or, *whom, ſaid he, I preach.*

4 [c] And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and [d] Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

[c] Chap. 28. 24. [d] Chap. 15. 40.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of [e] Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

* Rom. 16. 21.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [f] Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

[f] Chap. 16. 22.

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, [g] ſaying, That there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

[g] Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And [h] the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

[h] Chap. 9. 25.

11 Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and [i] ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

[i] Iſai. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and [k] receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

[k] Chap. 18. 5.

A. D. 54.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

‖ Or, *baſe fellow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto

Anno Dom. 54.

unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of ‖ Marshill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 [k] God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, [l] dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, [m] as though he needed any thing, seeing [n] he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [o] the bounds of their habitation:

27 [p] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, [q] though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For [r] in him we live, and move, and have our being; [s] as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [t] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

30 And [u] the times of this ignorance God winked at, but [x] now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which [y] he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that [z] he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles: 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision: 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed: 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, [b] and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And [c] when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus ‖ was Christ.

6 And [d] when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [e] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [f] your blood *be* upon your own heads; [g] I *am* clean: [h] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 [i] And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then [k] spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contray to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [l] If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took [m] Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having [n] shorn *his* head in [o] Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewel, saying, [p] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [q] if

---

Or, Marshill. It was the highest court in Athens

‖ Or, the court of the Areopagites.

‖ Or, *such that you worship.* 2 Thes. 2. 4.

[k] Chap. 14. 15.

[l] Chap. 7. 48.

[m] Psalm 50. 8. [n] Gen. 2. 7.

[o] Deut. 32. 8.

[p] Rom. 1. 20.

[q] Chap. 14. 17. [r] Col. 1. 17. Hebr. 1. 3. [s] Tit. 1. 12.

[t] Isai. 40. 18.

[u] Chap. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25. [x] Luke 24. 47.

[y] Chap. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *offered faith.* [z] Chap. 2. 24.

[a] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19.

[b] Chap. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.

[c] Chap. 17. 14, 15.

‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

[d] Chap. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4. [e] 2 Sam. 1. 16. Neh. 5. 13. Matth. 10. 14. Chap. 13. 51. [f] Ezek. 18. 13. [g] Ezek. 3. 18, 19. Chap. 20. 26. [h] Chap. 13. 46. & 28. 28.

[i] 1 Cor. 1. 14. [k] Chap. 23. 11.

† Gr. *sat there.*

A. D. 55. ending.

[l] Chap. 25. 11.

[m] 1 Cor. 1. 1.

[n] Numb. 6. 18. Chap. 21. 24. [o] Rom. 16. 1.

[p] Chap. 19. 21.

Anno Dom. 56.

q if God will. And he ſailed from Epheſus.

22 And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of r Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthning all the diſciples.

24 ¶ s And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, t knowing only the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who, when he was come, u helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus ‖ was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaſpheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles 13 The Jewiſh exorciſts, 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for love of gain, raiſeth an uprore againſt Paul, 35 which is appeaſed by the town-clerk.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through a the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, b We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, c Unto Johns baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, d John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized e in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had f laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them; and g they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſuading the things h concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But i when divers were hardned, and believed not, but ſpake evil k of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And l this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And m God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 n So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 ¶ o Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, p took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and q confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 r So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ s After theſe things were ended, Paul t purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, u I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of x them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and y Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And z the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about a that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilver-ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought b no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſuaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that c they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught d Gaius and e Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre. 30 And

Anno Dom. 57.

r 1 Cor. 4. 19. Hebr. 6. 3. James 4. 15.
s Gal. 4. 14.
t 1 Cor. 1. 12.
u Chap. 19. 3.
x 1 Cor. 3. 6.
‖ Or, is the Chriſt.
a 1 Mac. 3. 37. & 6. 1.
b Chap. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.
c Chap. 18. 25.
d Matth. 3. 11. Chap. 1. 5. & 11. 16.
e Chap. 8. 16.
f Chap. 6. 6. & 8. 17.
g Chap. 2. 4. & 10. 46.
h Chap. 1. 3.
i A.D. 57. 2 Tim. 1. 15.
k See Chap. 9. 2. & 24. 14. Ver. 22.
l See Chap. 20. 31.
m Mark 16. 20. Chap. 14. 3.
n Chap. 5. 15. See 2 King. 4. 29. A.D. 58.
o Matth. 12. 27.
p See Mark 9. 38.
q Matth. 3. 6.
r Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 24.
s A.D. 59. Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1.
t Chap. 20. 22.
u Chap. 18. 21. Rom. 15. 24–28.
x Chap. 13. 5.
y Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
z 2 Cor. 1. 8.
a See Chap. 9. 2.
b Chap. 16. 16, 19.
c Pſalm 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.
d 1 Cor. 1. 14.
e Chap. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.

Anno Dom. 59.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander [f] beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

[f] Chap. 12. 17.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple keeper.*

36 Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a ‖ lawful aſſembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this days uprore, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia: 7 He celebrateth the Lords ſupper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raiſed to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what ſhall befall to himſelf, 28 committeth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of falſe teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uprore was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 3.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

A.D. 60.

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, [b] Ariſtarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, [c] Tychicus and [d] Trophimus.

[b] Chap. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
[c] Epheſ. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Tit. 3. 12.
[d] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [e] to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

Anno Dom. 60.

[e] Chap. 16. 8. [f] 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10

7 And upon [f] the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together [g] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

[g] Chap. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.

8 And there were many lights [h] in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

[h] Chap. 1. 13.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [i] fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, [k] Trouble not yourſelves; for his life is in him.

[i] 1 King. 17. 21. 2 King. 4. 34. [k] Matt. 9. 24.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for [l] he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, [m] to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt.

[l] Chap. 21. 4, 12. [m] Chap. 24. 17.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know [n] from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

[n] Chap. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how [o] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

[o] Ver. 27.

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, [p] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[p] Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47.

22 And now behold, [q] I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

[q] Chap. 19. 21.

23 Save that [r] the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

[r] Chap. 21. 4, 11. ‖ Or, *wait for me.*

24 But [s] none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, [t] ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, [u] and the miniſtry, [x] which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

[s] Chap. 21. 13. [t] 2 Tim. 4. 7. [u] Chap. 1. 17. [x] Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.

25 And

Anno Dom. 60.

25 And now behold, [y] I know that ye all among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am [z] pure from the blood of all men.

27 For [a] I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all [b] the counſel of God.

28 ¶ [c] Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt [d] hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, [e] which he hath purchaſed [f] with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [g] ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo [h] of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that [i] by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [k] to the word of his grace, which is able [l] to build you up, and to give you [m] an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 [n] I have coveted no mans ſilver or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your ſelves know, [o] that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, [p] how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he [q] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words [r] which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be diſſuaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 Philips daughters, propheteſſes. 17 Paul cometh to Jeruſalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: [a] who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned [c] home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Ceſarea; and we entred into the houſe of Philip [d] the evangeliſt, ([e] which was *one* of the ſeven) and abode with him.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, [f] which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g] Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, [h] So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place, beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, [i] What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſuaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, [k] The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [l] James; and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [m] by his miniſtry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all [n] zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [o] ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed

[y] Ver. 38. Rom. 15. 23.
[z] Chap. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
[a] Ver. 20.
[b] Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11.
[c] 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 12. 28.
[e] Epheſ. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9.
[f] See Heb. 9. 14.
[g] Matt. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[i] Chap. 19. 10.
[k] Hebr. 13. 9.
[l] Chap. 9. 31.
[m] Chap. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18.
[n] 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 12. 7.
[o] Chap. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. 1 Theſ. 4. 11.
[q] Chap. 7. 60. & 21. 5.
[r] Ver. 25.

[a] Chap. 20. 23.
[b] Chap. 20. 36.

[c] Ioh... 1. 11.
[d] Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
[e] Chap. 6. 5. & 8. 26.
[f] Chap. 2. 17.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
[h] Ver. 33. Chap. 20. 23.
[i] Chap. 20. 24.
[k] Matt. 6. 10. Luke 11. 2. & 22. 42.
[l] Chap. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19.
[m] Chap. 1. 17.
[n] Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14.
[o] Numb. 6. 2, 13, 18. Chap. 18. 18.

Anno Dom. 60.

informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [p] we have written and concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, [q] entred into the temple, [r] to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended, [s] the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and [t] laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, [u] brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city, [x] Trophimus an Epheſian, whom thy ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And [y] all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took ſoldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſoldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and [z] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſoldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [a] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 [b] Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uprore, and ledeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, [c] I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and [d] beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

Anno Dom. 60.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apoſtleſhip. 22 At the verymentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him: 24 He ſhould have been ſcourged; 25 but claiming the privilege of a Roman he eſcapeth.

MEn, [a] brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

3 [b] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [e] was zealous towards God, [f] as ye all are this day.

4 [g] And I perſecuted [h] this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and [i] all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And [k] it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And [l] they that were with me, ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And [m] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [n] having a good report of all the [o] Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers [p] hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldſt know his will, and [q] ſee [r] that juſt One, and ſhouldſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of [s] what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, [t] and waſh away thy ſins, [u] calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [x] it came to paſs, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, [y] Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And

Anno Dom. 60.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, [z] they know that I impriſoned, and [a] beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee.

20 [b] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and [c] conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: [d] for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, [e] Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that [f] he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, [g] Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doſt; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands: and commanded the cheif prieſts and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cauſe, 2 Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him: 7 Diſſenſion among his accuſers: 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul 20 is declared unto the chief captain: 27 He ſendeth him to Felix the governor.

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, [a] I have lived in all good conſcience before God, until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, [b] to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and [c] commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, [d] I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: For it is written, [e] Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [f] I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: [g] of the hope and reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, There aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [h] For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, [i] We find no evil in this man: but [k] if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, [l] let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſoldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And [m] the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [n] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves ‖ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, ſignifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and aſked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, [o] the Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldſt bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man

Anno Dom. 60.

man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſoldiers to go Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governor Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

[p] Chap. 21. 33.

27 [p] This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewel.

31 Then the ſoldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governor, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator, 10 anſwereth for his life and doctrine: 24 He preacheth Chriſt to the governor and his wife. 26 The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At laſt going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.

[a] Chap. 21. 27. [b] Chap. 23. 2.

AND after [a] five days, [b] Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:

6 [c] Who alſo hath gone about to prophane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

Anno Dom. 60.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

[c] Chap 21. 28.

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy ſelf mayſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:

A.D 53. *Felix made procurator over Judea.*

11 Becauſe that thou mayſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 [d] And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

[d] Chap. 25. 8. & 28. 17.

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after [e] the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the [f] God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in [g] the law and the prophets:

[e] See Amos 8. 14. [f] Chap. 9. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. [g] Chap. 26. 22. & 28. 23.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, [h] that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

[h] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29.

16 And [i] herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

[i] Chap. 23. 1.

17 Now after many years, [k] I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

[k] Chap. 11. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 10.

18 [l] Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude nor with tumult.

[l] Chap. 21. 26, 27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, If they have found any evil-doing in me, while I ſtood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, [m] Touching the reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion by you this day.

[m] Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20.

22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [n] that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter or come unto him.

[n] Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.

26 He

Anno Dom. 60.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

A.D. 62.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and [c] Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

[c] Chap. 25. 9. & 24.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus: 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appeaeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‖ Or, as some Copies read, no more than eight or ten days.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

[a] Chap. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.

8 While he answered for himself, [a] Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

[b] Chap. 24. 27.

9 But Festus [b] willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

[c] Chap. 18. 14.

11 [c] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [d] I appeal unto Cesar.

[d] Chap. 26. 32.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, [e] There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

[e] Chap. 24. 27.

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

Anno Dom. 62.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖ Or, judgment

22 Then [f] Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

[f] See Chap. 9. 15.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying, that he ought [g] not to live any longer.

[g] Chap. 22. 22.

25 But when I found that [h] he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

[h] Chap. 23. 9. & 26. 31.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My

Anno Dom. 62.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtifie) that after [a] the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion, I lived a Phariſee.

6 And now I ſtand, and am judged for the hope of [b] the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promiſe* [c] our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God* † [d] day and night, hope to come; for which hopes ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with my ſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

10 [e] Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority [f] from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death I gave my voice againſt *them*.

11 [g] And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

12 [h] Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts;

13 At midday, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 [i] To open their eyes, and [k] to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and [l] inheritance among them which are [m] ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But [n] ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do [o] works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes [p] the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe [q] which the prophets and [r] Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* [s] that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and [t] ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, [u] thou art beſide thy ſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, [x] I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that ſate with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, [y] This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, [z] if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul ſhipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed:* 14 *They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt,* 41 *and ſuffer ſhipwrack;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come ſafe to land.*

AND when [a] it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one [b] Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c] courteouſly entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under‖ Crete, over againſt Salmone:

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, [d] becauſe

Anno Dom. 62.

[a] Chap. 23. 6. & 24. 15, 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[b] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12 Pſalm 132. 11. Iſa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24 Mic. 7. 20
[c] James 1. 1.
† Gr. *night and day.*
[d] Luke 2. 37. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 1 Theſ. 3. 10.
[e] Chap. 8. 3.
[f] Chap. 9. 14, 21.
[g] Chap. 22. 19.
[h] Chap. 9. 2. & 22. 6.

[i] Iſaiah 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 75. Epheſ. 1. 18.
[k] 2 Cor. 6. 14. Coloſ. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[l] Epheſ. 1. 11. Coloſ. 1. 12.
[m] Chap. 20. 32.
[n] Chap. 9. 19, 22. & 13. & 14. & 22. 17, 21.
[o] Matth. 3. 8.
[p] Chap. 21. 30.

[q] Chap. 28. 23. Rom. 3. 21.
[r] John 5. 46.
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Coloſ. 1. 18. Revel. 1. 5.
[t] Luke 2. 32.
[u] 2 King. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

[x] 1 Cor. 7. 7.

[y] Chap. 23. 9. & 25. 25.

[z] Chap. 25. 11.

[a] Chap. 25. 12.

[b] Chap. 19. 29.

[c] Chap. 24. 23. & 28. 16.

‖ Or, *Candy.*
[d] The Faſt was on the Tenth day of the Seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29.

Anno Dom. 62.

the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‖ Or, injury.

11 Nevertheleſs the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

‖ Or, bear.

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip;

[c] Jonah 1. 5.

19 And the third *day* [c] we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

[f] Chap. 28. 1.

26 Howbeit [f] we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

Anno Dom. 62.

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for [g] there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

[g] 1 King. 1. 52. Matth. 10 30.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and [h] gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

[h] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Joh. 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

‖ Or, cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, [i] they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

[i] 2 Cor. 11. 25.

42 And the ſoldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the barbarians: 5 The viper on his hand burteth him not: 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland: 11 They depart towards Rome: 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming: 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not; 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that [a] the iſland was called Melita.

[a] Chap. 27. 26.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks,

Anno Dom. 62.

sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venemous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and [b] felt no harm.

[b] Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [c] said that he was a god.

[c] Chap. 14. 11.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entred in, and [d] prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

[d] James 5. 14, 15.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many [e] honours, and when we departed they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

[e] Matth. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

A. D. 63.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [f] Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

[f] Chap. 4. 3. & 27. 3.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet [g] was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

[g] Chap. 21. 33.

Anno Dom. 63.

18 Who [h] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

[h] Chap. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [i] I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

[i] Chap. 25. 11.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [k] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [l] this chain.

[k] Chap. 26. 6, 7. [l] Chap. 26. 29. Ephes. 2. 20. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that [m] every where it is spoken against.

[m] Chap. 24. 5, 14.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, [n] both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

[n] See on Chap. 26. 6, 22.

24 And [o] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

[o] Chap. 17. 4.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [p] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

[p] Isaiah 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent [q] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

[q] Chap. 13. 46. & 18. 6.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

A. D. 65.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, [r] with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

[r] Chap. 4. 31.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *ROMANS.*

CHAP. I.

Anno Dom. 60.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, 9 and his deſire to come to them. 16 What his goſpel is, and the righteouſneſs which it ſheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of ſin. 21 What were the ſins of the Gentiles.*

PAUL a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, [a] ſeparated unto the goſpel of God,

2 ([b] Which he had promiſed afore [c] by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, [d] which was [e] made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh.

4 And † [f] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according [g] to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead:

5 By whom [h] we have received grace and apoſtleſhip ‖ for [i] obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [k] called *to be* ſaints: [l] Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

8 Firſt, [m] I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that [n] your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For [o] God is my witneſs, [p] whom I ſerve ‖ with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that [q] without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 [r] Making requeſt (if by any means now at length I might have a proſperous journey [s] by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to ſee you, that [t] I may impart unto you ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end you may be eſtabliſhed;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by [u] the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you (but [x] was let hitherto) that I might have ſome fruit ‖ among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [y] I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wiſe, and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For [z] I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for [a] it is the power of God unto ſalvation, to every one that believeth, [b] to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For [c] therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [d] The juſt ſhall live by faith.

18 [e] For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs, and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs.

19 Becauſe [f] that which may be known of God, is manifeſt ‖ in them; for [g] God hath ſhewed *it* unto them.

20 For [h] the inviſible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‖ ſo that they are without excuſe:

21 Becauſe that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but [i] became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was darkned.

22 Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [k] God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds and four-footed beaſts, and creeping things.

24 [l] Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs, through the luſts of their own hearts, [m] to diſhonour their own bodies [n] between themſelves:

25 Who changed the truth of God, [o] into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature ‖ more than the Creator, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto [p] vile affections: For even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompenſe of their error which was meet.

28 [q] And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, coveteouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death) not only do the ſame, but ‖ [r] have pleaſure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 *They that ſin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuſe themſelves, 6 and much leſs eſcape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot eſcape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumciſion ſhall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THerefore thou art [a] inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: [b] for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt

Anno Dom. 60.

[a] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15.
[b] See on Acts 26. 6.
[c] Chap. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8.
[d] Matth. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[e] John 1. 14. Gal. 4. 4.
† Gr. *determined.*
[f] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 9. 14.
[g] Chap. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*
[i] Acts 6. 7. Chap. 16. 26.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Theſ. 4. 7.
[l] Gal. 1. 3.
[m] 1 Cor. 1. 4. Philem. 4.
[n] 1 Theſ. 1. 8.
[o] Chap. 9. 1. 1 Theſ. 2. 5.
[p] 2 Tim. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *in my ſpirit.*
[q] 1 Theſ. 3. 10.
[r] Chap. 15. 23, 32. 1 Theſ. 3. 10.
[s] James 4. 15.
[t] Chap. 15. 29.
‖ Or, *in you.*
[u] Titus 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[x] See Acts 16. 7.
‖ Or, *in you.*
[y] 1 Cor. 9. 16.
[z] Pſalm 40. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[a] 1 Cor. 1. 18. & 15. 2.
[b] Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46. Chap. 2. 9.
[c] Chap. 3. 21.
[d] Hab. 2. 4. Galat. 3. 11. Coloſ. 3. 6. Heb. 10. 38.
[e] Epheſ. 5. 6.

[f] Acts 14. 17. Chap. 1. 19.
[g] Pſalm 98. 2. Iſai. 52. 10.
‖ Or, *manifeſted.*
[h] Pſalm 19. 1. Wiſd. 13. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
‖ Or, *that they are inexcuſable.*
[i] Pſalm 81. 12. Wiſd. 14. 12, 23. Acts 7. 42. 2 Theſ. 2. 11, 12.
[k] 1 Theſ. 4. 4.
[l] Lev. 18. 27.
[m] Amos 2. 4.
‖ Or, *rather.*
[n] Lev. 18. 22, 23. Epheſ. 5. 12.
[o] Wiſd. 14. 22, &c.
‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*
‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
‖ Or, *unjuſt.*
‖ Or, *conſent with them.*
[r] Hoſ. 7. 3.

[a] Chap. 1. 20.
[b] Matth. 7. 1.

Anno Dom. 60.

neſt thy ſelf; for thou that judgeſt, doſt the ſame things.

2 But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth, againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou [c] the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and [d] long-ſuffering; [e] not knowing [f] that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, [g] treaſureſt up unto thy ſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [h] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [i] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs; indignation and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doth evil, of the Jew [k] firſt, and alſo of the † Gentile.

10 [l] But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the † Gentile.

11 For [m] there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law,

13 (For [n] not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe having not the law, are a law unto themſelves:

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accuſing or elſe excuſing one another)

16 [o] In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men [p] by Jeſus Chriſt, [q] according to my goſpel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and [r] reſteſt in the law, [s] and makeſt thy boaſt of God;

18 And knoweſt *his* will, and ‖ [t] approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy ſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkneſs,

20 An inſtructer of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, [u] which haſt the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [x] Thou therefore which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thy ſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?

22 Thou that ſayſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacrilege?

23 Thou that [y] makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhoneureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [z] written.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law?

28 For [a] he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumciſion which is outward in the fleſh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, [b] which is one inwardly; and [c] circumciſion *is that* of the heart, [d] in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter, [e] whoſe praiſe is not of men but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative:* 3 *which they have not loſt.*
9 *Howbeit, the law convinceth them alſo of ſin.*
20 *Therefore no fleſh is juſtified by the law,*
28 *but all without difference, by faith only:*
31 *and yet the law is not aboliſhed.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion?

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b] ſome did not believe? [c] ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let [d] God be true, but [e] every man a liar; as it is written, [f] That thou mightſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mightſt overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then [g] how ſhall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?

8 And not *rather* (as we be ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay) Let us do evil that good may come? whoſe damnation is juſt.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No in no wiſe: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [h] they are all under ſin;

10 As it is written, [i] There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 [k] Their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; with their tongues they have uſed deceit; [l] the poiſon of aſps *is* under their lips:

14 [m] Whoſe

Anno Dom. 60.

[y] Ver. 17.

[z] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Iſai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

[a] John 8. 39. Chap. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 2. 9.

[b] 1 Pet. 3. 4.

[c] Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3.

[d] Chap. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6, 7.

[e] 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Theſ. 2. 4.

[a] Pſalm 147. 19, 20. Chap. 9. 4.

[b] Heb. 4. 2.

[c] Numb. 23. 19. Chap. 9. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 13.

[d] John 3. 33.

[e] Pſalm 62. 9. & 116. 11.

[f] Pſalm 51. 4.

[g] Gen. 18. 25.

† Gr. *charged.*

[h] Gal. 3. 22.

[i] Pſal. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.

[k] Pſalm 5. 9.

[l] Pſalm 140. 3.

Anno Dom. 60.

14 [m] Whoſe mouth is full of curſing and bitterneſs.

15 [n] Their feet *are* ſwift to ſhed blood.

16 Deſtruction and miſery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 [o] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things ſoever [p] the law ſaith, it ſaith to them who are under the law: that [q] every mouth may be ſtopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

20 Therefore [r] by the deeds of the law, there ſhall no fleſh be juſtified in his ſight: for [s] by the law *is* the knowledge of ſin.

21 But now [t] the righteouſneſs of God without the law is manifeſted, being witneſſed by the law and [u] the prophets;

22 Even the righteouſneſs of God *which is* by faith of Jeſus Chriſt unto all, and upon all them that believe; for [x] there is no difference:

23 For [y] all have ſinned and come ſhort of the glory of God;

24 Being juſtified freely [z] by his grace, [a] through the redemption that is in Jeſus Chriſt:

25 Whom God hath ‖ ſet forth [b] *to be* a propitiation, through faith [c] in his blood, to declare his righteouſneſs [d] for the ‖ remiſſion of [e] ſins that are paſt, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I ſay*, at this time his righteouſneſs: that he might be juſt, and the juſtifier of him which believeth in Jeſus.

27 [f] Where *is* boaſting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude [g] that a man is juſtified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not alſo of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles alſo:

30 Seeing [h] *it is* one God, which ſhall juſtifie the circumciſion by faith, and uncircumciſion through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we eſtabliſh the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteouſneſs, 10 before he was circumciſed. 13 By faith only he and his ſeed received the promiſe. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith alſo ſhall be imputed to us for righteouſneſs.

WHat ſhall we ſay then that [a] Abraham our father as pertaining to the fleſh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [b] juſtified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what ſaith the ſcripture? [c] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteouſneſs.

4 Now [d] to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that juſtifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteouſneſs.

6 Even as David alſo deſcribeth the bleſſedneſs of the man unto whom God imputeth righteouſneſs without works,

7 *Saying*, [e] Bleſſed *are* they whoſe iniquities are forgiven, and whoſe ſins are covered.

8 Bleſſed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute ſin.

9 *Cometh* this bleſſedneſs then upon the circumciſion *only*, or upon the uncircumciſion alſo? For we ſay that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteouſneſs.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumciſion, or in uncircumciſion? not in circumciſion, but in uncircumciſion.

11 And [f] he received the ſign of circumciſion, a ſeal of the righteouſneſs of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumciſed: that [g] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumciſed; that righteouſneſs might be imputed unto them alſo:

12 And the father of circumciſion to them who are not of the circumciſion only, but alſo walk in the ſteps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumciſed.

13 For the promiſe that he ſhould be the [h] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his ſeed through the law, but through the righteouſneſs of faith.

14 For [i] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promiſe made of none effect.

15 Becauſe [k] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no tranſgreſſion.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [l] by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, [m] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it [n] is written, I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickneth the dead, and [o] calleth thoſe things which be not, as though they were:

18 Who againſt hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was ſpoken, [p] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [q] he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadneſs of Sara's womb.

20 He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed, [r] he was able alſo to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſs.

23 Now [s] it was not written for his ſake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us alſo to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we believe [t] on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead,

25 [u] Who was delivered for our offences, and [x] was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP.

Anno Dom. 60.

CHAP. V.

1 Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that ſith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we ſhall much more be ſaved being reconciled. 12 As ſin and death came by Adam, 17 ſo much more righteouſneſs and life by Jeſus Chriſt. 20 Where ſin abounded, grace did ſuperabound.

[a] Iſai. 32. 17. John 16. 33. [b] Epheſ. 2. 14. [c] Epheſ. 2. 18. & 3. 12. [d] Hebr. 3. 6. [e] James 1. 3. [f] James 1. 3. [g] Phil. 1. 20.

THerefore [a] being juſtified by faith, we have [b] peace with God through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 [c] By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and [d] rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *ſo*, but we glory in tribulations alſo, [e] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 [f] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 [g] And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, ‖ in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.

‖ Or, *according to the time.*

7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.

[h] John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9. [i] 1 Theſ. 1. 10.

8 But [h] God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us.

9 Much more then being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved [i] from wrath through him.

[k] Chap. 8. 32. [l] 2 Cor. 5. 19. Epheſ. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21. [m] John 5. 57. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

10 For [k] if when we were enemies, [l] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved [m] by his life.

11 And not only *ſo*, but we alſo joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the atonement.

[n] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21. [o] Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21. ‖ Or, *in whom.* [p] Chap. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.

12 Wherefore, as [n] by one man ſin entred into the world, and [o] death by ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, ‖ for that all have ſinned.

13 For until the law ſin was in the world: but [p] ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſs death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, [q] who is the figure of him that was to come:

[r] Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28.

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded [r] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one Jeſus Chriſt.

‖ Or, *by one offence.* ‖ Or, *by one righteouſneſs.* [s] John 12. 32. Hebr. 2. 9.

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one, *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation: even ſo ‖ by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* [s] upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one ſhall many be made righteous.

Anno Dom. 60.

20 Moreover, [t] the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where ſin abounded, grace did much [u] more abound:

[t] John 15. 22. Chap. 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23. [u] Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in ſin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptiſm. 12 Let not ſin reign any more, 18 becauſe we have yielded our ſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſs, 23 and for that death is the wages of ſin

WHat ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are [a] dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

[a] Chap. 7. 4. 6 *Sunday after Trinity. Epiſt.* Ver. 3. to Ver. 12.

3 Know ye not, that [b] ſo many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

[b] Gal. 3. 27. ‖ Or, are. [c] Col. 2. 12. [d] Chap. 8. 11. 2 Cor. 13. 4. Phil. 3. 10, 11. [e] Epheſ. 4. 22, 23. Col. 3. 10. [f] Gal. 2. 20 & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Epheſ. 4. 22. [g] Col. 2. 11. [h] 1 Pet. 4. 1. † Gr. *juſtified.* [i] 2 Tim. 2. 11. [k] Rev. 1. 18. [l] Hebr. 9. 27, 28. [m] Luke 20. 38.

4 Therefore we are [c] buried with him by baptiſm into death: that [d] like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, [e] even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death: we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [f] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [g] the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

7 For [h] he that is dead, is † freed from ſin.

8 Now [i] if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that [k] Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [l] he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, [m] he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin; but [n] alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

[n] Gal. 2. 19.

12 [o] Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

[o] Pſalm 119. 133.

13 Neither yield ye your [p] members as † inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but [q] yield your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

[p] Chap. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. James 4. 1. † Gr. *arms*, or, *weapons.* [q] Chap. 12. 1 1 Pet. 4. 2.

14 For [r] ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

[r] Chap. 7. 4, 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, [s] becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

[s] 1 Cor. 9. 21.

16 Know ye not, that [t] to whom ye yield your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

[t] Matth. 6. 24. John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

17 But God be thanked that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [u] that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

[u] 2 Tim. 1. 13. † Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*

18 Be-

Anno Dom. 60.

18 Being then [x] made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

21 [y] What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [z] the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then, [b] if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k] sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that [q] in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after [r] the inward man.

23 But [s] I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods children: 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for. 29 It was beforehand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For [b] the law of [c] the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [d] they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, [e] the things of the Spirit.

6 For [f] † to be carnally minded *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [g] neither indeed can be.

8 So

[x] Chap. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18.
[4] Gal. 5. 22.
† Gr. *passions.*
[c] Chap. 6. 17.
[f] Chap. 6. 21. Galat. 5. 19.
‖ Or, *being dead to that.*
Chap. 6. 2.
[g] Chap. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *concupiscence.*
[i] Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Acts 20. 33.
[k] Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 20.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 56.
[m] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 7.
[n] 1 Tim. 1. 8.
[o] 1 King. 21. 20, 25. 1 Mac. 1. 15.
† Gr. *know.*
[p] Gal. 5. 17.
[q] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
[r] 2 Cor. 4. 16. Ephes. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
[s] Gal. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *this body of death.*
[a] Gal. 5. 16, 25.
[b] John 8. 36. Chap 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
[d] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[e] Gal. 5. 25.
[f] Chap. 6. 21. Gal. 6. 8.
‡ Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* So Ver. 7.
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
† Or, *the minding of the flesh.*
[g] 1 Cor. 2. 14.

Anno Dom. 60.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [h] the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not [i] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead, because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [k] him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; [l] he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [m] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit [n] do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [o] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [p] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [q] to fear; but ye have received the [r] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [s] Abba, Father.

16 [t] The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; [u] heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ: [x] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that [y] the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For [z] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for [a] the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation [b] groneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have [c] the first-fruits of the Spirit, [d] even we our selves grone within our selves, waiting [e] for the adoption, *to wit*, the [f] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But [g] hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [h] we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [i] the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with gronings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [k] he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints [l] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them [m] who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [n] he did foreknow, [o] he also did predestinate [p] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [q] that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also [r] glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [s] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [t] He that spared not his own Son, but [u] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? [x] *It is* God that justifieth:

34 [y] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, [z] who is even at the right hand of God, [a] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [b] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

37 [c] Nay in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [d] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Rev. 12. 11. [d] Ephes. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

I [a] Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and [g] the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and [h] the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and [i] of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [k] who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [l] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [m] they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 [n] Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in [o] Isaac shall thy seed be called.

2, 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal. 6. 16. [n] Gal. 4. 23. [o] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18.

8 That

Anno Dom. 60.

[h] Joh. 2. 24. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[i] 1 Cor. 3. 16.
[k] Acts 2. 24. 1 Chap. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Eph. 2. 5.
[l] 8 Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 12. to Ver. 18.
‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*
[m] Gal. 6. 8
[n] Ephes. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
[o] Gal. 5. 18.
[p] 1 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
[q] Isaiah 56. 5. Gal 4. 5, 6.
[r] Mark 14. 36.
[s] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Ephes. 1. 13 & 4. 30.
[t] 4 Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 18. to Ver. 24.
[u] Acts 26. 18.
[x] Acts 14. 22. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Phil. 1. 28
[y] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13.
[z] 2 Pet. 3. 12.
[a] 1 John 3. 2.
‖ Or, *every creature.*
[b] Jer. 12. 11.
[c] Ephes. 1. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[d] Luke 20. 36.
[e] Luke 21. 28. Ephes. 4. 30.
[f] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Hebr. 11. 1.
[g] Matth. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3.
[h] Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18
[i] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20 & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *that.*
[k] 1 John 5. 14.

[m] Chap. 5. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[n] See Exod. 33. 12, 17. Psal. 1. 6 Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 7. 23.
[o] Chap. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[p] Ephes. 1. 5, 11. 1 John 3. 17. 22. 2 Cor. 3. 18 Phil. 3. 21. 1 John. 3. 2.
[q] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
[r] Eph. 2. 6. Numb. 14. 9.
[s] Chap. 5. 6, 10.
[t] Chap. 4. 25.
[u] Isa. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[x] Job 34. 29.
[y] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 2.
[z] Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[a] Psal. 44. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5.

[a] Chap. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7
[b] Chap. 10. 1.
[c] Exod. 22. 32.
‖ Or, *separated.*
[d] Deut. 7. 6.
[e] Exod. 4. 22. Jer. 31. 9.
[f] 1 Sam. 4. 21.
‖ Or, *testaments.*
[g] Psal. 147. 19.
[h] Chap. 3. 2.
[i] Rom. 1. 3. Luke 3. 23.
[k] Chap. 1. 25. Jer. 23. 6 John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8.
[l] Chap. 3. 3.
[m] Chap. 11. 18.

Anno Dom. 60.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [p] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

[p] Gal. 4. 28.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [q] At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

[q] Gen. 18. 10.

10 And not only *this*, but when [r] Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

[r] Gen. 25. 21.

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [s] him that calleth)

[s] Chap. 4. 17.

12 It was said unto her, The [t] ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

[t] Gen. 25. 23. ‖ Or, *greater*, ‖ Or, *lesser*.

13 As it is written, [u] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

[u] Mal. 1. 2, 3. [x] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 10. Psalm 92. 15. [y] Exod. 33. 19.

14 What shall we say then? [x] *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [y] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For [z] the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [a] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

[z] See Gal. 3. 8, 22. [a] Exod. 9. 16.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? [b] shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

‖ Or, *answerest again, or, disputest with God.* [b] Isa. 45. 9. & 64. 8. [c] Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. [d] 2 Tim. 2. 20. [e] 1 Thes. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *made up.* [f] 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4. [g] Chap. 2. 4. Col. 1. 27. [h] Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10. [i] Hos. 1. 10. [k] Isai. 10. 22, 23. [l] Chap. 11. 5. ‖ Or, *the account.*

21 Hath not the [c] potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make [d] one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering [e] the vessels of wrath ‖ [f] fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known [g] the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, [h] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [i] And it shall come to pass *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [k] Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [l] a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, [m] Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, [n] we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

[m] Isa. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22. [n] Hos. 13. 9. Jer. 50. 40. [o] Chap. 1. 17. [p] Chap. 10. 2. & 11. 7. [q] Gal. 5. 4. [r] Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23. [s] Isa. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8. [t] Chap. 10. 11. ‖ Or, *confounded.*

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, [o] even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, [p] which followed after the law of righteousness, [q] hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for [r] they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, [s] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and [t] whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith; 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded; 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, [a] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

[a] Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See Chap. 9. 31.

3 For they being ignorant of [b] Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their own [c] righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

[b] Chap. 1. 17. [c] Phil. 3. 9.

4 For [d] Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

[d] Gal. 3. 24.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [e] That the man which doth those things, shall live by them.

[e] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, [f] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down *from above*)

[f] Deut. 30. 12, 13.

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead)

8 But what saith it? [g] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

[g] Deut. 30. 14. [h] Matth. 10. 32. Acts 8. 37. S. Andrews Day, Epistle. Ver. 9. to the end. [i] Isai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. Chap. 9. 33. [k] Chap. 3. 22. [l] Acts 10. 36. Chap. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5. [m] Ephel. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7. [n] Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21. [o] Acts 9. 14. [p] Tit. 1. 3.

9 That [h] if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [i] Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For [k] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [l] the same Lord over all, [m] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [n] For whosoever shall call [o] upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [p] without a preacher?

15 And

Anno Dom. 60.

15 And how ſhall they preach, except they be ſent? as it is written, [q] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [r] they have not all obeyed the goſpel. For Eſaias ſaith, [s] Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily [t] their ſound went into all the earth, [u] and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I ſay, Did not Iſrael know? Firſt Moſes ſaith, [x] I will provoke you to jealouſie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a fooliſh nation I will anger you.

20 But Eſaias is very bold, and ſaith, [y] I was found of them that ſought me not; I was made manifeſt unto them that aſked not after me.

21 But to Iſrael he ſaith, [z] All day long I have ſtretched forth my hands unto a diſobedient and gainſaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not caſt off all Iſrael. 7 Some were elected, though the reſt were hardned. 16 There is hope of their converſion. 18 The Gentiles may not inſult upon them: 26 for there is a promiſe of their ſalvation. 33 Gods judgments are unſearchable.

I Say then, [a] Hath God caſt away his people? God forbid. For [b] I alſo am an Iſraelite of the ſeed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not caſt away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the ſcripture ſaith, † of Elias? how he maketh interceſſion to God againſt Iſrael, ſaying,

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they ſeek my life.

4 But what ſaith the anſwer of God unto him? [e] I have reſerved unto my ſelf ſeven thouſand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [f] Even ſo then at this preſent time alſo there is a remant according to the election of grace.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwiſe grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwiſe work is no more work.

7 What then? [h] Iſrael hath not obtained that which he ſeeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the reſt were ‖ blinded:

8 According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the ſpirit of ‖ ſlumber, [k] eyes that they ſhould not ſee, and ears that they ſhould not hear, unto this day.

9 And David ſaith, [l] Let their table be made a ſnare, and a trap, and a ſtumbling-block, and a recompenſe unto them.

10 [m] Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not ſee, and bow down their back alway.

11 I ſay then, Have they ſtumbled that they ſhould fall? God forbid: but *rather* [n] through their fall ſalvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealouſie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminiſhing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulneſs?

13 For I ſpeak to you Gentiles, in as much as [o] I am the apoſtle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my fleſh, and [p] might ſave ſome of them.

15 For if the caſting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *ſhall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the firſt-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* alſo *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, ſo *are* the branches.

17 And if [q] ſome of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ amongſt them, and with them partakeſt of the root and fatneſs of the olive-tree;

18 [r] Boaſt not againſt the branches: but if thou boaſt, thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt ſay then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; becauſe of unbelief they were broken off, and thou ſtandeſt by faith. Be not high-minded, but [s] fear.

21 For if God ſpared not the natural branches, *take heed* leſt he alſo ſpare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodneſs, and ſeverity of God: on them which fell, ſeverity; but towards thee, goodneſs, [t] if thou continue in *his* goodneſs: otherwiſe [u] thou alſo ſhalt be cut off.

23 And they alſo, if they bide not ſtill in unbelief, ſhall be graffed in: for God is able [x] to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more ſhall theſe which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery (leſt ye ſhould be wiſe in your own conceits) that ‖ blindneſs in part is happened to Iſrael [y] until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved: as it is written, [z] There ſhall come out of Sion the deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.

28 As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers ſakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [a] without repentance.

30 For as ye in times paſt have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even ſo have theſe alſo now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy.

32 For [b] God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom

---

[q] Jer. 23. 37.
[r] 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[s] Chap. 8. 29. † Gr. *in Elias.*
[t] 1 King. 19. 10, 14.
[u] 1 King. 19. 18.
[x] Chap. 9. 27.
[y] Chap. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4.
[z] Chap. 9. 31. & 10. 3.
‖ Or, *hardned*
[a] Iſa. 29. 10.
‖ Or, *remorſe.*
[b] Iſa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14.
[l] Pſal. 69. 22.
[m] Pſal. 69. 23.
[n] Acts 13. 46.
‖ Or, *decay, or loſs.*
[o] Chap. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 8. Epheſ. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[p] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.
[q] Jer. 11. 16.
‖ Or, *for them.*
[r] 1 Cor. 10. 12.
[s] Prov. 28. 14. Iſa. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.
[t] 1 Cor. 15. 2. Hebr. 3. 6, 14. & John 15. 2.
[u] 2 Cor. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *hardneſs.*
[y] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9.
[z] Iſa. 59. 20. See Pſal. 14. 7. Iſa. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Hebr. 8. 8 & 10. 16.
[a] Numb. 23. 19.
‖ Or, *obeyed.*
‖ Or, *obeyed.*
[b] Chap. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *ſhut them all up together.*

Anno Dom. 60.

wisdom and knowledge of God! [c] how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and [d] his ways past finding out?

34 [e] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or [f] who hath been his counseller?

35 Or [g] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For [h] of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to † whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I [a] Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [b] that ye [c] present your bodies [d] a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [e] be not conformed to this world: but [f] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [g] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, [h] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [i] not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think † soberly according as God hath dealt [k] to every man the measure of faith.

4 For [l] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So [m] we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [n] Having then gifts, differing [o] according to the grace that is given to us, whether [p] prophecy, *let us prophecy* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or [q] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or [r] he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [s] he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; [t] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [u] with cheerfulness.

9 [x] *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. [y] Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [z] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‖ with brotherly love, [a] in honour preferring one another:

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 [b] Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; [c] continuing instant in prayer:

13 [d] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [e] given to hospitality.

14 [f] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 [g] *Be* of the same mind one towards another. [h] Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. [i] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [k] Recompense to no man evil for evil.

[l] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [m] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [n] avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [o] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [p] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.

LEt every soul be [a] subject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth [c] the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and [d] thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore [e] *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, [f] but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [g] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for [h] he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [i] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [l] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [m] to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [n] let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and [o] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [p] Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day; [q] not in rioting and drunkenness, [r] not in chambering and wantonness, [s] not in strife and envying.

14 But [t] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [u] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

Anno Dom. 60.

1 Sunday epiphany Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 6.
a 2 Cor. 10. 1
b 1 Pet. 2. 5.
c Phil. 3. 20. 1 3, 14
Chap. 6. 12, 16.
d Hebr. 10. 22.
e John 2. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 14.
f Ephes. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10.
g Eph. 5. 10, 17.
1 Thes. 4. 3.
h Chap. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 3. 10.
2 Sunday epiphany Epistle, Ver. 6. to Ver. 16. Be not, &c.
i Prov. 25. 27. Eccles 7. 16.
† Gr. *to sobriety.*
k 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph. 4. 7.
l 1 Cor. 12. 12. Ephes. 4. 16.
m 1 Cor. 10. 17.
n 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
o Ver. 3.
p 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 23, 31.
q Ephes. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
r Acts 15. 32.
s Matth. 6. 1, 2, 3.
‖ Or, *impartech.*
3 Sunday epiphany Epistle, V. 16. to the end.
‖ Or, *liberally.* 2 Cor. 8. 2
t 1 Tim. 5. 17.
u 2 Cor. 9. 7.
x 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
y Psal. 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15.
z Hebr. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 17. ‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*
a Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
b Phil. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5, 16, 17.
c Luke 18. 1.
d 1 Cor. 16. 1.
e Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
f Matth. 5. 44. Chap. 15. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
g Psal. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5. ‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.*
h Prov. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21. Chap. 11. 25.
i Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

Anno Dom. 60.

1 2 Cor. 8. 21.
m Hebr. 12. 14.
n Lev. 19. 18. Ecclus 28. 1, 6, 7.
o Deut. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30.
p Prov. 25. 21.

4 Sunday epiphany Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 8. as also 5 November.
a Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13
b Wisd. 6. 3. John 19. 11.
‖ Or, *ordered.*
c Tit. 3. 1.
d 1 Pet. 2. 14.
e Eccles 8. 2.
f 1 Pet. 2. 19
g Matth. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25.
h Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Jam. 2. 8.
i Exod. 20. Deut. 5. k Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Gal 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
1 Sunday Advent, Epistle, Ver. 8. to the end.
l Matth. 22. 40. Ver. 8.
m 1 Cor. 15. 34. Ephes. 5. 14. 1 Thes. 5. 5, 6.
n Eph. 5. 11. Coloss. 3. 8.
o Ephes. 6. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
p Phil. 4. 8. 1 Thes. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *decently.*
q Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
r 1 Cor. 6. 9.
s James 3. 14.
t Gal. 3. 27.
u Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

Anno Dom. 60.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 For that the apoſtle proveth unlawful by many reaſons.

HIm that is [a] weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtful diſputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 [b] Let not him that eateth, deſpiſe him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: For God hath received him.

4 [c] Who art thou that judgeſt another mans ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth: Yea, he ſhall be holden up: for God is able to make him ſtand.

5 [d] One man eſteemeth one day above another: another eſteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perſwaded in his own mind.

6 He that [e] ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [f] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [g] none of us liveth to himſelf, and no man dieth to himſelf.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For [h] to this end Chriſt both died, and roſe, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doſt thou judge thy brother? or why doſt thou ſet at nought thy brother? for [i] we ſhall all ſtand before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt.

11 For it is written, [k] *As* I live, ſaith the Lord, every knee ſhall bow to me, and every tongue ſhall confeſs to God.

12 So then, [l] every one of us ſhall give account of himſelf to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [m] no man put a ſtumbling-block, or an occaſion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perſwaded by the Lord Jeſus, [n] that *there is* nothing † unclean of it ſelf: but [o] to him that eſteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkeſt thou not † charitably. [p] Deſtroy not him with thy meat, for whom Chriſt died.

16 Let not then your good be evil ſpoken of.

17 [q] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteouſneſs and peace, and joy in the holy Ghoſt.

18 For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt, [r] *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [s] one may edifie another.

20 For meat deſtroy not the work of God. [t] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [u] fleſh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Haſt thou faith? have it to thy ſelf before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith: [x] for whatſoever *is* not of faith, is ſin.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſtrong muſt bear with the weak. 2 We may not pleaſe our ſelves, 3 for Chriſt did not ſo, 7 but receive one the other, as Chriſt did us all, 8 both Jews 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuſeth his writing, 28 and promiſeth to ſee them, 30 and requeſteth their prayers.

WE [a] then that are ſtrong, ought to bear the [b] infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe our ſelves.

2 [c] Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good [d] to edification.

3 For even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf; but as it is written, [c] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For [f] whatſoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures might have hope.

5 [g] Now the God of patience and conſolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to Chriſt Jeſus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

7 Wherefore [h] receive ye one another, as Chriſt alſo received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I ſay, that [i] Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God, to confirm the promiſes *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [k] For this cauſe I will confeſs to thee among the Gentiles, and ſing unto thy name.

10 And again he ſaith, [l] Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

11 And again, [m] Praiſe the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, Eſaias ſaith, [n] There ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, and he that ſhall riſe to reign over the Gentiles; in him ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghoſt.

14 And [o] I my ſelf alſo am perſwaded of you, my brethren, that ye alſo are full of goodneſs, filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another.

15 Nevertheleſs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, [p] becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That [q] I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtring the goſpel

Anno Dom. 60.

[a] 1 Cor. 8. 9. & 9. 22.
‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.*
[b] Col. 2. 16.
[c] James 4. 12.
[d] Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *fully aſſured.*
[e] Gal. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *obſerveth.*
[f] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Theſ. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[h] 2 Cor. 5. 15.
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15.
[k] Iſai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.
[l] Matth. 12. 36. Galat. 6. 5.
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 32.
[n] Acts 10. 15. [r] Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
† Gr. *common.*
[o] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.
† Gr. *common.*
[p] Deſtroy not him with thy meat, for whom Chriſt died.
† Gr. *according to charity*
[q] 1 Cor. 8. 8.
[r] 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[s] Chap. 15. 2.
[t] 1 Cor. 10. 25, 26.
[u] Matth. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. Ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15.
[x] Tit. 1. 15.
[a] Gal. 6. 1.
[b] Chap. 14. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24. 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5.
[d] Chap. 14. 19.
[f] 2 *Sunday in Advent*, Epiſtle, Ver. 4. to V. 14.
[c] Pſalm 69. 9.
[g] Chap. 4. 23. 1 Cor. 10. 11.
[h] Chap. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *after the example of.*
[i] Chap. 14. 3.
[k] Matth. 15. 24. Acts 3. 25, 26.
[l] Deut. 32. 43.
[m] Pſal. 117. 1.
[n] Iſa. 11. 1, 10.
[o] 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.
[p] Chap. 1. 5 & 12. 3. Epheſ. 3. 8.
[q] Chap. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17

Anno Dom. 60.

of God, that the ‖ [r] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the holy Ghoſt.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt, [s] in thoſe things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things, which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, [t] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

20 Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, [u] leſt I ſhould build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, [x] To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard, ſhall underſtand.

22 For which cauſe alſo [y] I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and [z] having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I truſt to ſee you in my journey, [a] and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled † with your *company*.

25 But now [b] I go unto Jeruſalem, to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For [c] it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them *verily*, and their debters they are. For [d] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, [e] their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them [f] this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [g] And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſts ſake, and [h] for the love of the Spirit, [i] that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [k] That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem, may be accepted of the ſaints:

32 [l] That I may come unto you with joy [m] by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now [n] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many; 17 and adviſeth them to take heed of thoſe which cauſe diſſenſion and offences; 21 and after ſundry ſalutations endeth with praiſe and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at [a] Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, [b] as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

3 Greet [c] Priſcilla and Acquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus: [*]

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewiſe *greet* [d] the church that is in their houſe. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is [e] the firſt fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo [f] were in Chriſt before me,

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus ‖ *houſhold*.

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus [g] choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 [h] Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [i] avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but [k] their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For [l] your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [m] wiſe unto that which is good, and ‖ ſimple concerning evil.

20 And [n] the God of peace [o] ſhall ‖ bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. [p] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

21 [q] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jaſon and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

22 I Tertius who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 [r] Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. [s] Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [t] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [u] to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you [x] according to my goſpel, and the preach-

[r] Or, *ſacrificing* Iſa. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.
[s] Hebr. 5. 1.
[t] Chap. 1. 5 & 15. 16.
[u] 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
[x] Iſai. 52. 15.
[y] Chap. 1. 13. 1 Theſ. 2. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *many ways*, or, *often-times*.
[z] Acts 19. 21. Ver. 32. Chap. 1. 11.
[a] Acts 15. 23.
† Gr. *with you*, Ver. 32.
[b] Acts 19. 21. & 24. 17.
[c] 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 9. 2, 12.
[d] Chap. 11. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
[f] Phil. 4. 17.
[g] Chap. 1. 11.
[h] Phil. 2. 1.
[i] 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12.
[k] 2 Theſ. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *are diſobedient*.
[l] Chap. 1. 10.
[m] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.
[n] Chap. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Theſ. 5. 23. 2 Theſ. 2. 16. Hebr. 13. 20.
[a] Acts 18. 18.
[b] 3 John 6.
[c] Acts 18. 2, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Coloſ. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 15.
[f] Gal. 2. 22.
[g] 2 John 1.
[h] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſ. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[i] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Theſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10.
[k] Phil. 3. 19.
[l] Chap. 1. 8.
[m] Matth. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *harmleſs*.
[n] Chap. 15. 33.
[o] Gen. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *tread*.
[p] Ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. Phil. 4. 23. Revel. 22. 21.
[q] Acts 16. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Theſ. 3. 2.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[s] Acts 19. 22. Ver. 23. 1 Theſ. 5. 28.
[t] Eph. 3. 20. Jude 24.
[u] Chap. 2. 16.

Anno Dom. 60.

preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, [y] which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

26 But [z] now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for [a] the obedience of faith)

27 To [b] God only wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

Anno Dom. 60.

[y] 1 Cor. 2. 7. Ephes. 3. 3, 9. Col. 1. 26. [z] 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3 1 Pet. 1. 20.

[a] Acts 6. 7. Chap. 1. 5. & 15. 18.

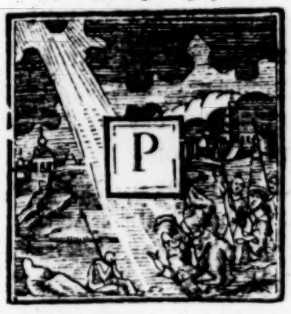
[b] 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 6. Jude 25.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *CORINTHIANS.*

CHAP. I.

After his ſalutation and thankſgiving, 10 *He exhorteth them to unity*, 12 *and reproveth their diſſenſions.* 18 *God deſtroyeth the wiſdom of the wiſe*, 21 *by the fooliſhneſs of preaching*; *and* 26 *calleth not the wiſe, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the fooliſh, weak, and men of no account.*

A.D. 59.



PAUL called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, [a] through the will of God and [b] Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, [c] to them that [d] are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, [e] called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place [f] call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt [g] our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 [h] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 [i] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [k] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as [l] the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [m] waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

8 [n] Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, [o] *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 [p] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto [q] the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [r] that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no † diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame mind, and in the ſame judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, [s] that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and I of [t] Apollos, and I of [u] Cephas, and I of Chriſt.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [x] Criſpus and [y] Gaius:

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of [z] Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: [a] not with wiſdom of ‖ words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the croſs is to [b] them that periſh, fooliſhneſs: but unto us [c] which are ſaved, it is the [d] power of God.

19 For it is written, [e] I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

20 [f] Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? [g] hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

21 [h] For after that, in the wiſdom of God, the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe.

22 For the [i] Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, [k] unto the Jews a ſtumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, fooliſhneſs;

24 But unto them which are called both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt [l] the power of God, and [m] the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men; and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that [n] not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But [o] God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world, to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 [p] That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, [q] who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, [r] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 *though it bring not excellency of ſpeech, or of* 4 *human wiſdom*; *yet conſiſteth in the* 4, 5 *power of God*; *and ſo far excelleth* 6 *the wiſdom of this world, and* 9 *human ſenſe, as that* 14 *the natural man cannot underſtand it.*

[a] Coloſ. 1. 1.

[b] Acts 18. 17.

[c] Jude 1. [d] Acts 15. 9. [e] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [f] Acts 9. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 22. [g] Chap. 8. 6. [h] 2 Cor. 1. 2. Epheſ. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [i] Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 4. to Ver. 9. [k] Rom. 1. 8. [l] Chap. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7. [m] Rev. 1. 2. Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. † Gr. *revelation.* Coloſ. 3. 4. [n] 1 Theſ. 3. 13. [o] Coloſ. 1. 22. 1 Theſ. 5. 23. [p] Chap. 10. 13. 1 Theſ. 5. 24. 2 Theſ. 3. 3. [q] 1 John 1. 3. [r] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. † Gr. *ſchiſms.* Chap. 11. 18. [s] Chap. 3. 4. [t] Acts 18. 24. [u] John 1. 42. [x] Acts 18. 8. [y] Rom. 16. 23.

[z] Chap. 16. 15, 17.

[a] Chap. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *ſpeech.* [b] 2 Cor. 2. 15. [c] Chap. 15. 2. [d] Rom. 1. 16. [e] Job 5. 12, 13. Iſaiah 29. 14. [f] Iſaiah 33. 18. [g] Job 12. 17. 20, 24. [h] Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. See Matt. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21. [i] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 4. 48. [k] Matth. 11. 6. John 6. 60, 66. Chap. 2. 14. [l] Rom. 1. 16. [m] Coloſ. 2. 3.

[n] John 7. 48. [o] Matth. 11. 25. James 2. 5. See Pſalm 8. 2.

[p] Rom. 3. 27. Epheſ. 2. 9. [q] Jerem. 23. 5, 6. John 17. 19. [r] Jerem. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

Anno Dom. 59.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [b] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And [c] I was with you [d] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching [e] *was* not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [f] in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them [g] that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* [h] which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 [i] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [k] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [l] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But [m] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [n] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [o] the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [p] Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; [q] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [r] But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 [s] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

[a] Chap. 1. 17.
[b] Galat. 6. 14.
[c] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12.
[d] 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9. Galat. 4. 13.
[e] 2 Pet. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *perswasible.*
† Gr. *be.*
[f] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7.
[g] Phil. 3. 15. Hebr. 5. 14.
[h] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Ephes. 3. 9. Colos. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[i] Matth. 11. 25. Acts 13. 27.
[k] Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3.
[l] Isaiah 64. 4.
[m] Matth. 13. 11. & 16. 17. 1 John 2. 27.
[n] Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19. Jerem. 17. 9.
[o] Rom. 8. 15.
[p] 2 Pet. 1. 16. See Chap. 1. 17.
[q] Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.
[r] Prov. 28. 5. 2 Thes. 5. 21. 1 John 4. 1.
‖ Or, *discerneth.*
‖ Or, *discerned.*
[s] Isaiah 40. 13. Jerem. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34.
† Gr. *shall.*

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind: 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [b] whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, [c] I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth are one: [d] and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For [e] we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* [f] Gods building.

10 [g] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid [h] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [i] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than [k] that is laid, [l] which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 [m] Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day [n] shall declare it, because [o] it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 [p] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [q] Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, [r] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [s] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [t] ye *are* Christs; and Christ *is* Gods.

[a] Hebr. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[b] Gal. 5. 20. James 3. 16.
‖ Or, *factions.*
† Gr. *according to man.*
[c] Chap. 1. 12.
[d] Psalm 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Galat. 6. 5. Revel. 2. 23.
[e] Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *tillage.*
[f] Ephes. 2. 20. Hebr. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[g] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.
[h] Rom. 15. 20. Revel. 21. 14.
[i] 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[k] Isaiah 28. 16. Matth. 16. 18.
[l] Ephes. 2. 20.
[m] Chap. 4. 5.
[n] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
[o] Luke 2. 35.
† Gr. *is revealed.*
[p] Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 2. 21, 22. Hebr. 3. 6.
‖ Or, *destroy.*
[q] Prov. 3. 7. Isaiah 5. 21.
[r] Job 5. 13.
[s] Psalm 94. 11.
[t] Chap. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Galat. 3. 29.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

3 Sunday Advent, Epistle. Ver. 1, 13 Ver. 6.

LET a man so account of us, as of [a] the ministers of Christ, and [b] stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

[a] Matth. 24. 45. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Colos. 1. 25.
[b] Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10.

3 But

Anno Dom 59.

3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea I judge not mine own ſelf.

4 For I know nothing by my ſelf, [c] yet am not I hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have [e] praiſe of God.

6 And theſe things, brethren, [f] I have in a figure transferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [g] what haſt thou that thou didſt not recieve? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [h] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth ‖ us the apoſtles laſt, [i] as it were appointed to death. For [k] we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [l] We *are* [m] fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: [n] we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

11 [o] Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger and thirſt, and [p] are naked, and [q] are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 [r] And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

13 [s] Being defamed, we intreat: [t] we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but [u] as my beloved ſons I warn *you.*

15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructers in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [x] in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, [y] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you [z] Timotheus, [a] who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you [b] into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I [c] teach every where [d] in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 [e] But I will come to you ſhortly, [f] if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [g] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [h] ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 The inceſtuous perſon, 6 is cauſe rather of ſhame unto them, than of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be ſhunned and avoided.

Anno Dom. 59.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication, as is not ſo much as [a] named amongſt the Gentiles, [b] that one ſhould have his [c] fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 [d] For I verily as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, [e] with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

5 [f] To deliver ſuch an one unto [g] Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

6 [h] Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that [i] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [k] Chriſt our [l] paſſover ‖ is ſacrificed for us.

8 Therefore [m] let us keep ‖ the feaſt [n] not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, [o] not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators [p] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out [q] of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, [r] if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one, [s] no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [t] them alſo that are without? do not ye judge [u] them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore [x] put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians muſt not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 eſpecially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Chriſt, 19 and temples of the holy Ghoſt: 16, 17 They muſt not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that [a] the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 [b] If then ye have judgments of things

[a] Ephes. 5. 3.
[b] Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 20.
[c] 2 Cor. 7. 12.
[d] Colos. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *determined.*
[e] Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18. John 20. 23.
[f] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[g] Acts 26. 18.
[h] James 4. 16.
[i] Galat. 5. 9.
[k] Iſaiah 53. 7. John 1. 29. Chap. 15. 3.
[l] 1 John 19. 14.
‖ Or, *paſſion.*
[m] Exod. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *holy day.*
[n] Deut. 16. 3.
[o] See Ver. 2, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Ephes. 5. 11. 2 Theſ. 3. 14.
[p] Chap. 1. 20.
[q] John 17. 15.
[r] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Theſ. 3. 14. 2 John 10.
[s] Galat. 2. 12.
[t] Mark 4. 11. Coloſ. 4. 5. 1 Theſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[u] Chap. 6. 1, 3, 4.
[x] Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24.
[a] Pſalm 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[b] Chap. 5. 12.

Anno Dom. 59.

pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: [c] why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, [d] and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [e] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And ſuch were [f] ſome of you: [g] but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [h] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [i] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [k] for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that [m] your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for [n] two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, [o] is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth [p] againſt his own body.

19 What, [q] know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For [r] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are Gods

CHAP. VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage, 4 ſhewing it to be a remedy againſt fornication;* 10 *and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be diſſolved.* 18, 20 *Every man muſt be content with his vocation.* 25 *Virginity wherefore to be embraced.* 35 *And for what reſpects we may either marry, or abſtain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own huſband.

3 [b] Let the huſband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the huſband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the huſband: and likewiſe alſo the huſband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give your ſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that [d] Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, [e] *and* not of commandment.

7 For [f] I would that all men were [g] even as I my ſelf: but [h] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, [i] it is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [k] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, [l] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [m] Let not the wife depart from *her* huſband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* huſband: and let not the huſband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, [n] not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an huſband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving huſband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the huſband: elſe [o] were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes:* but God hath called us [p] † to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt [q] ſave *thy* huſband? or † how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk: and [r] ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him [s] not become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 [t] Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but [u] the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is [x] the Lords † freeman: likewiſe

Anno Dom. 59.

[c] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 2 Theſ. 5. 15.
[d] 1 Theſ. 4. 6.
[e] Chap. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Epheſ. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. Rev. 22. 15.
[f] Epheſ. 2. 2. Coloſ. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
[g] Hebr. 10. 12.
[h] Chap. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *profitable.*
[i] Matth. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Coloſ. 2. 22, 23.
[k] Ver. 19, 20. 1 Theſ. 4. 3.
[l] Rom. 6. 5, 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14.
[m] Chap. 12. 27. Epheſ. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30.
[n] Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Epheſ. 5. 31.
[o] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Epheſ. 4. 4. & 5. 30.
[p] Rom. 1. 24. 1 Theſ. 4. 4.
[q] Chap. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[r] Chap. 7. 23. Hebr. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
[a] Ver. 2, 8, 26.

[b] Exod. 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[c] Gen. 2. 18. See Exod. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5.
[d] 1 Theſ. 3. 5.
[e] Ver. 12. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17.
[f] Acts 26. 29.
[g] Chap. 9. 5.
[h] Matth. 19. 12. Chap. 12. 11.
[i] Ver. 1, 26.
[k] 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[l] See Ver. 12, 25, 40.
[m] Mal. 2. 14. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18.
[n] Ver. 6.
[o] Mal. 2. 15.
[p] Rom. 12. 18.
† Or, *in peace.*
[q] 1 Pet. 3. 1.
† Gr. *what.*
[r] Chap. 4. 17.
[s] 1 Mac. 1. 15.
[t] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[u] John 15. 14.
[x] John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22.
† Gr. *made free.*

Anno Dom. 59.

wise also he that is called *being* free, is [y] Christs servant.

23 [z] Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, [a] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one [b] that hath obtained mercy of the Lord [c] to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distress, *I say*, [d] that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I spare you.

29 But [e] this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for [f] the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. [g] He that is unmarried, careth for the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman [h] careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

39 [i] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, [k] after my judgment: and [l] I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

y 1 Cor. 6. 20. Gal. 5. 13. Ephes. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
z Chap. 6. 20.
a 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
b Ver. 6, 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10.
c 1 Tim. 1. 16.
d Chap. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *necessity.*
e Ver. 1, 8.
e Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
f Pet. 3. 8, 9.
f Psalm 39. 6. 1 John 2. 17.
g 1 Tim. 5. 5.
† Gr. *of the Lord*, as Ver. 34.
h Luke 10. 40, 86.
i Rom. 7. 2.
k Ver. 25. l 1 Thes. 4. 8.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

Anno Dom. 59.

NOw [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, [e] the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [f] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are [g] called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But [h] to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [i] of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and [k] one Lord Jesus Christ, [l] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [m] with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is [n] defiled.

8 But [o] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

9 But [p] take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become [q] a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat [r] in the idols temple, shall not [s] the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols:

11 And [t] through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore [u] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

a Acts 15. 20, 29. Chap. 10. 19.
b Rom. 14. 1, 2, 22.
c Rom. 14. 3, 10.
d Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4.
e Gal. 4. 9.
f Isai. 41. 24. Chap. 10. 19.
g John 10. 32.
h Mat. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6.
i Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36.
‖ Or, *for him.*
k John 13. 13. Chap. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11. 1 John 1. 3. Colos. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.
l Chap. 10. 28.
m Rom. 14. 14, 23.
n Rom. 14. 17.
‖ Or, *have we the more.*
‖ Or, *have we the less.*
o Gal. 5. 13.
‖ Or, *power.*
p Rom. 11. 13, 20.
q 1 Mac. 1. 47.
r Chap. 10. 28 32.
† Gr. *edified.*
s Rom. 14. 15, 20.
t Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
u Rom.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained,* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offensive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [a] have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [b] are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [c] the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 [d] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‖ wife as well as other apostles, and *as* [e] the brethren of the Lord, and [f] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [g] have not we power to forbear working?

a Acts 9. 3, 17. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. Chap. 15. 8.
b Chap. 4. 15.
c 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.
d Ver. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 6. 2 Thes. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *woman.*
e Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19.
f Matth. 8. 14.
g 2 Thes. 3. 9.

Anno Dom. 59.

7 Who [h] goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [i] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [k] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [l] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [m] he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 [n] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [o] Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, [p] lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [q] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so [r] hath the Lord ordained, [s] that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But [t] I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [u] *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [x] necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, [y] a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have [z] I made my self servant unto all, [a] that I might gain the more.

20 And [b] unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [c] To [d] them that are without law, as without law, (e being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [f] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [g] I am made all things to all men, [h] that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? [i] So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [k] striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we [l] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [m] But I keep under my body, and [n] bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews,* 6 *are types of ours,* 7 *and their punishments,* 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lords table the table of devils:* 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [c] spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [g] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [h] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [i] some of them also tempted, and [k] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [l] some of them also murmured, and [m] were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and [n] they are written for our admonition, [o] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore [p] let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is common to man: but [q] God *is* faithful, [r] who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also [s] make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [t] flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 [u] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For [x] we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold [y] Israel after the flesh: [z] are not

Anno Dom. 59.

h 2 Tim. 4. 5. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11.
m Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5.
n Rom. 6. 18, 19.

9 *Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver.* 1. *to Ver.* 14.

a Exod. 13. 21. Numb. 9. 18. Deut. 1. 33. Nehem. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.
b Exod. 14. 22. Josh. 4. 23.
c Exod. 16. 15.
d Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15.
‖ Or, *went with them.*
Deut. 9. 21.
e Numb. 26. 64, 65.
† Gr. *our figures.*
f Numb. 11. 4, 33. Ps. 106. 14.
g Exod. 32. 6.
h Numb. 25. 1, 9. Ps. 106. 29.
i Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 21. 5. Psal. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9.
k Numb. 21. 16.
l Numb. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41, 49.
m Numb. 14. 37.
‖ Or, *types*
n Rom. 15. 4. Chap. 9. 10.
o Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25.
p Rom. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *moderate.*
q Chap. 1. 9.
r Psalm 125. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
s Jerem. 29. 11.
t 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5. 21.
u Matth. 26. 26.
x Rom. 12. 5. Chap. 12. 27.
y Levit. 3. 3. & 7. 15.
z Rom. 4. 12. Galat. 6. 16.

a Gal. 5. 19.
b Matth. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
c Acts 16. 3. & 16. 18. & 21. 23, &c.
d Gal. 2. 3.
e Rom. 2. 12, 14.
f Chap. 7. 22.
g Rom. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
h Chap. 10. 33.
i Rom. 11. 14. Chap. 7. 16. 1 Gal. 5. 7. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1.

Septuagesima Sunday, Epistle, Ver. 24. *to the end.*

k Ep. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7.

Anno Dom. 59.

not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? [a] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles [b] ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

21 [c] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [d] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we [e] provoke the Lord to jealouſie? [f] are we ſtronger than he?

23 [g] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 [h] Let no man ſeek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 [i] Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For [k] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; [l] whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not [m] for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake. For [n] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

29 Conſcience, I ſay, not thine own, but of the others: for [o] why is my liberty judged of another mans conſcience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that [p] for which I give thanks?

31 [q] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [r] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as [s] I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them, becauſe in holy aſſemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered: 17 and becauſe generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worſe; as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feaſts the Lords ſupper. 23 Laſtly, he calleth them to the firſt inſtitution thereof.

BE [a] ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you brethren, [b] that you remember me in all things, and [c] keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [d] the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and [e] the head of Chriſt, *is* God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying, having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were [f] ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be [g] a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, foraſmuch as [h] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [i] the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 [k] Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman [l] to have ‖ power on *her* head, [m] becauſe of the angels.

11 Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your ſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it ſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But [n] if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, [o] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, [p] I hear that there be ‖ diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [q] there muſt be alſo ‖ hereſies among you, [r] that they which are approved may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords ſupper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and [s] another is drunken.

22 What have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and [t] ſhame ‖ them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

23 For [u] I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, [x] That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do ſhew the Lords death [y] till he come.

27 [z] Where-

---

[a] Chap. 8. 4.

[b] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Pſalm 106. 37. Revel. 9. 20.

[c] 2 Cor. 6. 15.

[d] Deut. 32. 38.

[e] Deut. 32. 21.

[f] Ezek. 22. 14.

[g] Chap. 6. 12.

[h] Rom. 15. 1, 2. Chap. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21.

[i] Bar. 6. 28.

[k] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Pſalm 24. 1. & 50. 12. Ver. 28.

[l] Luke 10. 7.

[m] Chap. 8. 10, 12.

[n] Deut. 10. 14. Pſalm 24. 1. Ver. 26.

[o] Rom. 14. 16.

‖ Or, *thankſgiving.*

[p] 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

[q] Col. 3. 17.

[r] Rom. 14. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3.

† Gr. *Greeks.*

[s] Rom. 15. 2. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

[a] Chap. 4. 16. Epheſ. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Theſſ. 1. 6. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9.

[b] Chap. 4. 17.

[c] Chap. 7. 17.

‖ Or, *traditions.*

[d] Epheſ. 5. 23.

[e] John 14. 28. Chap. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.

[f] Deut. 21. 12. Iſa. 15. 2. Jer. 7. 29. Mic. 1. 16.

[g] Numb. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5.

[h] Gen. 1. 26, 27.

[i] Gen. 2. 21.

[k] Gen. 2. 18, 21, 22.

[l] Gen. 24. 65.

‖ That is, a covering, in ſign that ſhe is under the power of her husband.

[m] Eccles 5. 6.

‖ Or, *locks.*

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 5.

[o] Chap. 7. 17. & 14. 33. Throughout before Eaſter, Epiſtle Ver. 17. to the end.

[p] Chap. 1. 10, 11, 12.

‖ Or, *ſchiſms.*

[q] Matth. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1.

‖ Or, *ſects.*

[r] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. Deuteron. 13. 3. Acts 28. 30.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

[s] 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.

[t] James 2. 6.

‖ Or, *them that are poor.*

[u] Chap. 15. 3.

[x] Matth. 26. 20. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

‖ Or, *ſhew ye.*

[y] John 14. 3. Acts 1. 11.

Anno Dom. 59.

27 [z] Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [a] let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For [b] if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged [c] we are chastned of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man [d] hunger, let him eat at [e] home; that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest [f] will I set in order when [g] I come.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withal; 8 and to that end are diversly bestowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body; 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

NOw [a] concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [b] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, [c] that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and [d] *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4 Now [e] there are diversities of gifts, but [f] the same Spirit.

5 [g] And there are differences of ‖ administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, [h] which worketh all in all.

7 [i] But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another [k] the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 [l] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another [m] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [n] To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; [o] to another discerning of spirits; to another [p] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, [q] dividing to every man severally [r] as he will.

12 For [s] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [t] so also *is* Christ.

13 For [u] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [x] whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [y] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [z] God set the members, every one of them in the body, [a] as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now [b] ye are the body of Christ, and [c] members in particular.

28 And [d] God hath set some in the church, first apostles, [e] secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, [f] helps, [g] governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [h] covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity: 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

THough I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a] prophecy,

Anno Dom. 59.

[z] Numb. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 63, 64. & 13. 27. Chap. 10. 21. [a] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4. ‖ Or, *judgment*

[b] Psal. 32. 5.

[c] Psal. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, 10.

[d] Ver. 21. [e] Ver. 22. ‖ Or, *judgment* [f] Chap. 7. 17. [g] Chap. 4. 19.

10 *Sunday after Trinity*, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

[a] Chap. 14. 1, 37. [b] Ephes. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thes. 1. 9. [c] Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3. ‖ Or, *anathema* [d] 2 Cor. 3. 5. [e] Rom. 12. 4, &c. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10. [f] Ephes. 4. 4. [g] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11 ‖ Or, *ministeries*. [h] Ephes. 1. 23 [i] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10. [k] Chap. 12. 2. [l] Matth. 17. 19. [m] Mark 16. 18. James 5. 14. [n] Ver. 28, 30. [o] Chap. 14. 29. [p] Acts 2. 4. [q] Chap. 7. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 13. [r] John 3. 8. Heb. 2. 4. [s] Rom. 12. 4. Ephes. 4. 4, 16. [t] Ver. 27. Gal. 3. 16. [u] Rom. 6. 5.

Anno Dom. 59.

[x] Gal. 3. 28. Ephes. 2. 15. 4. 15. Colos. 3. 11. † Or, Greeks. [y] John 6. 63.

[z] Ver. 28.

[a] Rom. 12. 3.

‖ Or, *put on.*

[b] Rom. 12. 5. Ephes. 1. 23. & 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Colos. 1. 24. [c] Ephes. 5. 30. [d] Ephes. 4. 11. [e] Ephes. 2. 20. [f] Numb. 11. 17. 1 Tim. 5. 2. [g] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Hebr. 13. 17. 24. ‖ Or, *kinds*. ‖ Or, *powers*. [h] Chap. 14. 1, 39.

Quinquagesima Sunday, Epistle, Ver. 1. to the end [a] Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10. See Matt. 7. 22.

Anno Dom. 59.

cy, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b] ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And [c] though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d] Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not itſelf, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, [e] ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 [f] Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but [g] rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

12 For [h] now we ſee through a glaſs, † darkly; but then [i] face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before ſpeaking with tongues, 6 by a compariſon drawn from muſical inſtruments. 12 Both muſt be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true uſe of each is taught, 29 and the abuſe taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to ſpeak in the church.*

[a] FOllow after charity, and deſire ſpiritual *gifts*, [b] but rather that ye may propheſie.

2 For he that [c] ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth, than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by [d] revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ‖ ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battle?

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words ¶ eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous † of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: [e] I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing [f] with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen [g] at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [h] be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice [i] be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

21 [k] In the law it is [l] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, [m] will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report [n] that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm,

Anno Dom. 59.

[b] Matth. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
[c] Matth. 6. 1, 2.
[d] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *is not raſh.*
[e] Chap. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.
[f] Pſal. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
[g] 2 John 4.
‖ Or, *with the truth.*
‖ Or, *reaſoned.*
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 13. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.
† Gr. *in a riddle.*
[i] Matth. 18. 10. 1 John 3. 2.
[a] Chap. 12. 31.
[b] Numb. 11. 25, 29.
[c] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.
† Gr. *heareth.*
[d] Ver. 26.
[e] Epheſ. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[f] Pſalm 47. 7.
[g] Chap. 11. 24.
[h] Pſal. 131. 2. Matth. 11. 25. & 18. 3. Rom. 16. 19. Epheſ. 4. 14.
[i] Matth. 18. 3.
† Gr. *perfect*, or, *of a ripe age*, Chap. 2. 6.
[k] John 10. 34.
[l] Iſai. 28. 11, 12.
[m] Acts 2. 13.
[n] Iſai. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.

Anno Dom. 59.

psalm, [o] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

[o] Ver. 6. Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and [p] let the other judge.

[p] Chap. 12. 10.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, [q] let the first hold his peace.

[q] 1 Thes. 5. 19, 20.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

† Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness*.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, [r] as in all churches of the saints.

[r] Chap. 11. 16. [s] 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. [t] Chap. 11. 3. Ephes. 5. 23. Colos. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1. [u] Gen. 3. 16.

34 [s] Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [t] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the [u] law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 [x] If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

[x] 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesie, [y] and forbid not to speak with tongues.

[y] 1 Thes. 5. 19.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Christs resurrection 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

11 *Sunday* after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 12.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel [a] which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and [b] wherein ye stand;

[a] Gal. 1. 11. [b] Rom. 1. 16. Chap. 1. 21.

2 [c] By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless, [d] ye have believed in vain.

[c] Rom. 5. 2. ‖ Or, *hold fast.* † Gr. *by what speech.* [d] Gal. 3. 4.

3 For [e] I delivered unto you first of all, that [f] which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins [g] according to the scriptures:

[e] Chap. 11. 23. [f] Gal. 1. 12. [g] Psal. 22. 1, &c. Isai. 53. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 26 Luke 24. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24. [h] Psalm 16. 10. Isa. 53. 10 Hos. 6. 2. [i] Luke 24. 34. [k] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 24. Acts 10. 41. [l] Luke 24. 50.

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [h] according to the scriptures:

5 [i] And that he was seen of Cephas, then [k] of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then [l] of all the apostles.

8 [m] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

[m] Acts 9. 4. & 22. 14, 18. Gal. 1. 15. ‖ Or, *an abortive.*

9 For I am [n] the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because [o] I persecuted the church of God.

[n] Eph. 3. 8. [o] Acts 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

10 But [p] by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain; but [q] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [r] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

[p] Ephes. 3. 7, 8. [q] 2 Cor. 11. 23, & 12. 11. [r] Matth. 10. 20. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Phil. 2. 13

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [s] then is Christ not risen.

[s] 1 Thes. 4. 14.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because [t] we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

[t] Acts 2. 24, 32.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; [u] ye are yet in your sins.

[u] Rom. 4. 25.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now [x] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [y] the first-fruits of them that slept.

[x] 1 Pet. 1. 3. [y] Acts 26. 23. Ver. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

21 For [z] since by man *came* death, [a] by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

[z] Rom. 5. 12, 17. [a] John 11. 25.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But [b] every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

[b] Ver. 20. 1 Thes. 4. 15, 16, 17.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign [c] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

[c] Psal. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. Ephes. 1. 22. Hebr. 1. 13. & 10. 13.

26 [d] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed, *is* death.

[d] 2 Tim. 1. 10. Revel. 20. 14.

27 For he [e] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

[e] Psal. 8. 6 Matth. 28. 18. Hebr. 2. 8.

28 [f] And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then [g] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

[f] Phil. 3. 21. [g] Chap. 3. 23. & 11. 3.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

[h] Gal. 5. 11. ‖ Some read *our.*

30 And [h] why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ‖ [i] your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [k] I die daily.

[i] 1 Thes. 2. 19. [k] Rom. 8. 36. Chap. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

Anno Dom. 59.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men [l] I have fought with beaſts at Epheſus, what advantageth it me, if the dead riſe not? [m] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [n] Awake to righteouſneſs and ſin not; for ſome have not the knowledge of God: [o] I ſpeak this to your ſhame.

35 But ſome man will ſay, [p] How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, [q] that which thou ſoweſt is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body.

39 All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh: but *there is* one *kind of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars; for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 [r] So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead. [s] It is ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in incorruption:

43 It is ſown [t] in diſhonour, it is raiſed in glory: It is ſown in weakneſs, it is raiſed in power:

44 It is ſown a natural body, it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

45 And ſo it is written, The firſt man Adam [u] was made a living ſoul, [x] the laſt Adam *was made* [y] a quickning ſpirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 [z] The firſt man *is* of the earth, [a] earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord [b] from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, [c] ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And [d] as we have born the image of the earthy, [e] we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that [f] fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery; [g] We ſhall not all ſleep, [h] but we ſhall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt [i] trump, (for the trumpet ſhall ſound) and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and [k] this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, [l] Death is ſwallowed up in victory.

55 [m] O death, where *is* thy ſting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin; and [n] the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [o] the victory, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 [p] Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Anno Dom. 59.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jeruſalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 ſhutteth up his epiſtle with divers ſalutations.

NOw concerning [a] the collection for the ſaints, [b] as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

2 [c] Upon the firſt *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And [d] when I come, whomſoever you ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your †liberality unto Jeruſalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, [e] when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia: (for I do paſs through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whitherſoever I go.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way, but I truſt to tarry a while with you, [f] if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For [g] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [h] *there are* many adverſaries.

10 Now [i] if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for [k] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do*.

11 [l] Let no man therefore deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth [m] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [n] Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, be ſtrong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beſeech you, brethren, (ye know [o] the houſe of Stephanas, that it is [p] the firſt-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themſelves to the miniſtry of the ſaints)

16 [q] That ye ſubmit your ſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and [r] laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: [s] for that which was lacking on your part, they have ſupplied

59. ‖ Or, to ſpeak *after the manner of men.* [l] 2 Cor. 1. 8. [m] Iſai. 22. 13. & 56. 12. Wiſd. 2. 6. [n] Rom. 13. 11. Ephel. 5. 14. [o] Chap. 6. 5. [p] Ezek. 37. 3. [q] John 12. 24.

[r] Dan. 12. 3. Matth. 13. 43. [s] Phil. 3. 20. [t] Phil. 3. 21.

[u] Gen. 2. 7. [x] Rom. 5. 14. [y] 1 Cor. 15. 45. Phil. 3. 21.

[z] John 3. 30. [a] Gen. 2. 7, 19. [b] John 3. 13, 31. [c] Phil. 3. 21. [d] Gen. 5. 3. [e] Rom. 8. 28. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. [f] Phil. 3. 21. [g] 1 John 3. 2. [h] John 3. 3, 5. [i] 1 Theſ. 4. 15, 16, 17. [k] Phil. 3. 21. [l] Matth. 24. 31. 1 Theſ. 4. 16.

[k] 2 Cor. 5. 4.

59. [l] Iſai. 25. 8. Revel. 20. 14. [m] Hoſ. 13. 14. ‖ Or, *hell.* [n] Rom. 5. 13. & 7. 5, 13. [o] 1 John 5. 4. [p] 2 Pet. 3. 14.

[a] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. [b] 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 2, 12. [b] Gal. 2. 10. [c] Acts 20. 7. Revel. 1. 10. [d] 2 Cor. 8. 16, 19. † Gr. *gift.*

[e] Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.

[f] Acts 18. 21. Chap. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

[g] Acts 14. 27. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. [h] Acts 19. 9. [i] Acts 19. 22. Chap. 4. 17. [k] Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Theſ. 3. 2. [l] 1 Tim. 4. 12. [m] Acts 15. 33. [n] Chap. 1. 12.

[o] Chap. 1. 16. [p] Rom. 16. 5.

[q] Hebr. 13. 17.

[r] Hebr. 6. 10.

[s] Phil. 2. 30. Philem. 13.

Anno Dom. 59.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore [t] acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord,[u] with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [x] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 [y] The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man [z] love not the Lord Jesus Christ,[a] let him be anathema, [b] Maran atha.

23 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

Anno Dom. 59.

[t] 1 Thes. 5. 12. Phil. 2. 29.
[u] Rom. 16. 5.
[x] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Thes. 3. 17.
[y] Gal. 6. 11. Col. 4. 18.
[z] 1 Cor. 16. 22.
[a] Gal. 1. 8, 9.
[b] Jude 14, 15.
[c] Rom. 16. 20.

¶ The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the *CORINTHIANS.*

CHAP. I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia: 12 and calling both his own conscience, and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them

A.D. 60.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [a] with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 [b] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as [d] the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, [e] *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [f] our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should [g] not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us:*

11 You also [h] helping together by prayer for us that [i] for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, [k] not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, [l] that we are your rejoycing, even as [m] ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have [n] a second ‖ benefit:

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and [o] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and [p] hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who [q] hath also sealed us, and [r] given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, [s] I call God for a record upon my soul, [t] that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [u] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [x] by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For

[a] Eph. 1. 1. Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.
[b] Rom. 1. 7. Gal. 1. 3.
[c] Ephes. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[d] Acts 9. 4. Chap. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24.
[e] Chap. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *is wrought.*
[f] Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
‖ Or, *answer.*
[g] Jer. 17. 5, 7.
[h] Rom. 15. 30. Phil. 1. 19. Philem. 22.
[i] Chap. 4. 15.
[k] 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
[l] Chap. 5. 12. Gal. 2. 16. & 4. 1. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
[m] Rom. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *grace.*
[n] 1 Cor. 16. 5.
‖ Or, *preaching.*
[p] 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[q] Ephes. 1. 13. & 4. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 2. 17.
[r] Chap. 5. 5. Ephes. 1. 14.
[s] Rom. 1. 9.
[t] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
[u] 1 Cor. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[x] Rom. 11. 20.

Anno Dom. 60.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, [a] I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, [b] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [c] if any have cauſed grief, he hath not [d] grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* [e] of many.

7 So that contrariwiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [f] obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it* ‖ in the perſon of Chriſt;

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [g] when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and [h] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not [i] Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt [k] the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, [l] in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 [m] To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and [n] who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ [o] corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we ‖ in Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

1 *Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain glory, he ſheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtry.* 6 *Whereupon entring a compariſon between the miniſters of the law, and of the goſpel,* 12 *he proveth that his miniſtry is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.*

DO [a] we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, [b] epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [c] Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, [d] miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not [e] in tables of ſtone, but [f] in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward.

5 [g] Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but [h] our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able [i] miniſters of [k] the new teſtament, not [l] of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for [m] the letter killeth, [n] but the ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

7 But if [o] the miniſtration of death [p] written *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, [q] ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not [r] the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration [s] of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, [t] we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

13 And not as Moſes [u] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to [x] the end of that which is aboliſhed.

14 But [y] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs [z] when it ſhall turn to the Lord, [a] the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding [b] as in a glaſs [c] the glory of the Lord, [d] are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath uſed all ſincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the goſpel;* 7 *and how the troubles and perſecutions which he daily endured for the ſame, did redound to the praiſe of Gods power,* 12 *to the benefit of the church,* 16 *and to the apoſtles own eternal glory.*

THerefore ſeeing we have this miniſtry, [a] as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things [b] of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, [c] nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but [d] by manifeſtation of the truth, [e] commending ourſelves to every mans conſcience in the ſight of God.

3 But if our goſpel be hid, [f] it is hid to them that are loſt:

[a] Chap. 6. 4. [f] 1 Cor. 1. 18. Chap. 3. 15. 2 Theſ.

Anno Dom. 60.

[a] Chap. 8. 22. 12 Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 4. to Ver. 10.
[b] Chap. 12. 21.
[c] Exod. 34. 12. & 34. 1. Pſal. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Hebr. 8. 10.
[d] Gal. 5. 10.
[e] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[f] Gal. 4. 12.
‖ Or, cenſure.
[e] 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[g] Chap. 2. 16.
[h] Phil. 2. 13.
[i] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Chap. 5. 18.
[k] Jer. 31. 31. Matth. 26. 28.
[l] Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6.
[m] Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 12. & 7. 9, 10, 11.
[n] John 6. 63.
‖ Or, quickneth
[o] Rom. 7. 10.
[p] Deut. 10. 1, &c.
[q] Exod. 34. 29, 30.
[r] Gal. 3. 5.
[s] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
[t] Epheſ. 6. 19.
‖ Or, clearneſs.
[u] Exod. 34. 33, 35.
[x] Rom. 10. 4. Gal. 3. 23.
[y] Iſai. 6. 10. Rom. 11. 8.
[z] Rom. 11. 23, 26.
[a] Iſai. 25. 7.
[b] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[c] Chap. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
[d] Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10.
‖ Or, of the Lord the Spirit.

S. Matthews Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 7.
[a] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[b] Rom. 1. 16.
† Gr. ſhame.
[c] Chap. 2. 17. 1 Theſ. 2. 3, 5.
[d] Chap. 5. 11. 2. 10.

Anno Dom. 60.

4 In whom [g] the God of this world [h] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of [i] the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, [k] who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord; and [l] our ſelves your ſervants for Jeſus ſake.

6 For God [m] who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, † hath [n] ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in [o] earthern veſſels, [p] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in deſpair;

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; [q] caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, [r] the dying of the Lord Jeſus, [s] that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live, [t] are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

12 So then [u] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [x] the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, [y] I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken: we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak;

14 Knowing, that [z] he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.

15 For [a] all things *are* for your ſakes, that [b] the abundant grace might, through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not, but though our outward man periſh, yet [c] the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For [d] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 That in his aſſured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience; 12 not that he may herein boaſt of himſelf, 14 but as one that having received life from Chriſt, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Chriſt only, 18 and by his miniſtry of reconciliation to reconcile others alſo in Chriſt to God.

FOr we know, that if [a] our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this, [b] we grone earneſtly, deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven:

3 If ſo be that [c] being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [d] clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing, *is* God, who alſo [f] hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord:

7 (For [g] we walk by faith, not by ſight.)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and [h] willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether preſent or abſent we may be accepted of him.

10 [i] For we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt; [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [l] the terror of the Lord, we perſwade men; but [m] we are made manifeſt unto God, and I truſt alſo, are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

12 For [n] we commend not our ſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion [o] to glory on our behalf, that you may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [p] whether we be beſides our ſelves, *it is* to God: or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe.

14 For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becauſe we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live, ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again.

16 [s] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh: yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, [t] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man [u] *be* in Chriſt, ‖ *he is* [x] a new creature: [y] old things are paſt away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [z] who hath reconciled us to himſelf by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [a] God was in Chriſt, reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [b] ambaſſadors for Chriſt, as [c] though God did beſeech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Chriſts ſtead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [d] he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin; that we might be made [e] the righteouſneſs of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himſelf a faithful miniſter of Chriſt, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and diſgraces for the goſpel. 10 Of which he ſpeaketh the more boldly amongſt them, becauſe his heart is open to them; 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the ſociety and pollution of idolaters, as being themſelves temples of the living God.

We

Anno Dom. 60.

1 Sunday in Lent, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 11.

WE then *as* [a] workers together *with him*, [b] beseech *you* also, [c] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, [d] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

3 [e] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our selves [f] as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [g] In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by [h] the power of God, by [i] the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and [k] *yet* well known; [l] as dying, and behold, we live; [m] as chastned, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [n] our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but [o] ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I [p] speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 [q] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [r] what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [s] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [t] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [u] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 [x] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

[y] 1 John 3. 3.

HAving [a] therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

[b] Acts 20. 33. Chap. 12. 17.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, [b] we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for [c] I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: [d] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For [e] when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; [f] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, [g] God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by [h] the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, [i] though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that [k] I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardness, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia:

Anno Dom. 60.

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and [a] their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their † liberality.

[a] Mark 12. 44.
† Gr. *simplicity.*

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b] the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

[b] Acts 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 9. 1.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 5.

7 Therefore as [c] ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 6.

8 [d] I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

[e] Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 7.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [e] that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

[f] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[g] Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.
† Gr. *willing.*
[h] Chap. 9. 2.

10 And herein [f] I give *my* advice: for [g] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be † [h] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which you have.

[i] Mark 12. 43. Luke 21. 3.

12 For [i] if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, that there may be equality,

[k] Exod. 16. 18.

15 As it is written, [k] He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

[l] Ver. 6.

17 For indeed he accepted [l] the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

[m] Chap. 12. 18. & 13. 14.

18 And we have ſent with him [m] the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all the churches:

‖ Or, *gift.*

19 (And not *that* only, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind)

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us:

[n] Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

21 [n] Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

Anno Dom. 60.
‖ Or, *I have much.*

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* [o] the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

[o] Phil. 2. 25.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [p] boaſting on your behalf.

[p] Chap. 7. 14. & 9. 2.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yieldeth the reaſon why, though he knew their forwardneſs, yet he ſent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in ſtirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of ſowing of ſeed, 10 which ſhall return a great increaſe to them, 13 and occaſion a great ſacrifice of thankſgivings unto God.

FOr as touching [a] the miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you.

[a] 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 8. 4.

2 For I know the forwardneſs of your mind, [b] for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that [c] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

[b] Chap. 8. 24.
[c] Chap. 8. 10.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf; that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, you) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

† Gr. *bleſſing.*
‖ Or, *which hath been ſo much ſpoken of before.*

6 [d] But this *I ſay*, He which ſoweth ſparingly, ſhall reap alſo ſparingly: and he which ſoweth bountifully, ſhall reap alſo bountifully.

[d] Prov. 11. 24. & 22. 9. Galat. 6. 7, 9.

7 Every man according as he purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give*; [e] not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for [f] God loveth a cheerful giver.

[e] Deut. 15. 7.
[f] Exod. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Prov. 11. 25. Eccluſ. 35. 9, 10. Rom. 12. 8. & Phil. 4. 19.

8 [g] And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all ſufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

[g] Phil. 4. 19.

9 (As it is written, [h] He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

[h] Pſalm 112. 9.

10 Now he that [i] miniſtreth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your [k] righteouſneſs)

[i] Iſaiah 55. 10.
[k] Matth. 6. 1.

‖ Or, *liberality.* Gr. *ſimplicity.*

11 Being enriched in every thing to all ‖ bountifulneſs, [l] which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God;

[l] Chap. 8. 2.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice, not only ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

[l] Chap. 1. 11. & 4. 15.

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration they glorifie God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal [m] diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

[m] Hebr. 13. 16.

14 And

Anno Dom. 60.

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

[a] Rom. 12. 1.

NOw [a] I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 13. 10.

2 But I beseech you, [b] that I may not be bold when I am present, with the confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ Or, *reckon.*

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

[c] Ephes. 6. 13. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 18. [e] Acts 7. 22. ‖ Or, *to God.* [f] Jer. 1. 10. ‖ Or, *reasonings.*

4 ([c] For the weapons [d] of our warfare *are* not carnal, but [e] mighty ‖ through God [f] to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

[g] Chap. 2. 9.

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when [g] your obedience is fulfilled.

[h] 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 John 4. 6. [i] 1 Cor. 3. 23. Chap. 11. 23. [k] Chap. 13. 10. [l] Chap. 12. 6.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [h] if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* [i] we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [k] of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) [l] I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

† Gr. *saith he.* [m] 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4.

10 For *his* letters † (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but [m] *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

[n] Chap. 3. 1, & 5. 12.

12 [n] For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, *measuring and reckoning.*

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, *line.*

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* [o] of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

Anno Dom. 60.

[o] Rom. 15. 20. ‖ Or, *magnified in you.* ‖ Or, *rule.*

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

[p] Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

17 [p] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

[q] Prov. 27. 2. [r] Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

18 For [q] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [r] whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, than of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings far superior.

[a] Ver. 16. Chap. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *you do bear with me.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

[b] Gal. 4. 17, 18. [c] 1 Cor. 4. 15. [d] Col. 1. 28. [e] Lev. 21. 13. [f] Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44. [g] Eph. 6. 24.

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealousie: for [c] I have espoused you to one husband, [d] that I may present *you* [e] *as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as [f] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtility, so your minds [g] should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

[h] Gal. 1. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *with me.*

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [h] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear ‖ with *him.*

[i] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Chap. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.

5 For I suppose [i] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

[k] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. [l] Ephes. 3. 4. [m] Chap. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12. [n] 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. Chap. 10. 1.

6 But though [k] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [l] in knowledge; but [m] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n] in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* to do you service.

[o] Chap. 12. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9. [p] Phil. 4. 10, 15. [q] Chap. 12. 16. [r] Rom. 9. 1. † Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.* [s] 1 Cor. 9. 15. [t] 1 Cor. 9. 12.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, [o] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, [p] the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self [q] from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self.*

10 [r] As the truth of Christ is in me, † [s] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [t] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

[u] Rev. 2. 2. [x] Phil. 3. 2.

13 For such [u] *are* false apostles, deceitful [x] workers, transforming themselves into the the apostles of Christ.

14 And

Anno Dom. 60.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himſelf is transformed into [y] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his miniſters alſo be transformed as the [z] miniſters of righteouſneſs; [a] whoſe end ſhall be according to their works.

16 [b] I ſay again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwiſe, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boaſt my ſelf a little.

17 That which I ſpeak, [c] I ſpeak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were fooliſhly [d] in this confidence of boaſting.

18 [e] Seeing that many glory after the fleſh, I will glory alſo.

19 For ye ſuffer fools gladly, ſeeing ye *your ſelves* are wiſe.

20 For ye ſuffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himſelf, if a man ſmite you on the face.

21 I ſpeak as concerning reproach, [f] as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein ſoever any is bold, (I ſpeak fooliſhly) I am bold alſo.

22 Are they Hebrews? [g] ſo *am* I: are they Iſraelites? ſo *am* I: are they the ſeed of Abraham? ſo *am* I:

23 Are they miniſters of Chriſt? (I ſpeak as a fool) [h] I *am* more: [i] in labours more abundant, in ſtripes above meaſure, in priſons more frequent, [k] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [l] forty *ſtripes* ſave one.

25 Thrice was I [m] beaten with rods, [n] once was I ſtoned, thrice I [o] ſuffered ſhipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderneſs, in perils in the ſea, in perils among falſe brethren;

27 In wearineſs and painfulneſs, in watchings often, in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs.

28 Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [p] the care of all the churches.

29 [q] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I muſt needs glory, [r] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [s] The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [t] which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [u] In Damaſcus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damaſcenes with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a baſket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apoſtleſhip, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooſeth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boaſting: 14 He promiſeth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he ſhall to his grief find many offenders, and publick diſorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtleſs to glory: † I will come to viſions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Chriſt above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) ſuch an one [a] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew ſuch a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of ſuch an one will I glory: [b] yet of my ſelf I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [c] though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [d] thorn in the fleſh, the meſſenger of Satan to buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure.

8 [e] For this thing I beſought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he ſaid unto me, My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs. Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may reſt upon me.

10 Therefore [f] I take pleaſure in infirmities, in reproaches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes for Chriſts ſake: for when I am weak, then am I ſtrong.

11 I am become [g] a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [h] in nothing am I behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles, though [i] I be nothing.

12 [k] Truly the ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you in all patience, in ſigns and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [l] I my ſelf was not burdenſome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 [m] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſome to you; for [n] I ſeek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [o] I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent [p] for † you, though [q] the more abundantly I love you, the leſs I be loved.

16 But be it ſo, [r] I did not burden you: nevertheleſs being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [s] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 [t] I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a [u] brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps?

19 [x] Again,

Anno Dom. 60.

[y] Gal. 1. 8.
[z] Chap. 2. 9.
[a] Phil. 3. 19.
[b] Chap. 12. 6.
‖ Or, *ſuffer.*
[c] 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
[d] Chap. 9. 4.
[e] Phil. 3. 3, 4.
Septuageſima Sunday, Epiſtle, Ver. 19. to Ver. 32.
[f] Chap. 10. 10.
[g] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 2. Phil. 3. 5.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[i] Acts 9. 16. & 21. 11. Chap. 6. 4.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 31. Chap. 1. 10. & 4. 11.
[l] Deut. 25. 3.
[m] Acts 16. 22.
[n] Acts 14. 19.
[o] Acts 27. 41.
[p] See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
[q] 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
[r] Chap. 12. 5.
[s] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. 1 Theſ. 2. 5.
[t] Rom. 9. 5.
[u] Acts 9. 24.

A.D. 46. at *Lyſtra*, Acts 14. 6.
† Gr. *for I will come*
[a] Acts 22. 17.
‖ Or, *poſſible.*
[b] Chap. 11. 30.
[c] Chap. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
[d] See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 14.
[e] See Deut. 3. 23---27.
[f] Chap. 7. 4.
[g] Chap. 11. 1.
[h] Chap. 11. 5.
[i] 1 Cor. 4. 9. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[k] Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 9. 2. Chap. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
[l] Chap. 11. 9.
[m] Chap. 13. 1.
[n] Acts 20. 33.
[o] 1 Theſ. 2. 8.
[p] Chap. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
† Gr. *your ſouls*
[q] Chap. 6. 12, 13.
[r] Chap. 11. 9.
[s] Chap. 7. 2.
[t] Chap. 8. 6, 16, 22. & 12. 14.
[u] Chap. 8. 18.

Anno Dom. 60.

19 [x] Again, think you that we excuſe our ſelves unto you? [y] we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* [z] I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, backbitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, and laſciviouſneſs which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth ſeverity, and the power of his apoſtleſhip againſt obſtinate ſinners: 5 and adviſing them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their ſins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epiſtle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

THIS *is* [a] the third time I am coming to you: [b] In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretel you as if I were preſent [d] the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them [e] which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again [f] I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt [g] ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [h] in you.

4 [i] For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet [k] he liveth by the power of God: For [l] we alſo are weak ‖ in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [m] Examine your ſelves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves: know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though [n] we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad [o] when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh [p] *even* your perfection.

10 [q] Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent, [r] I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, [s] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, [t] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [u] and peace ſhall be with you.

12 [x] Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and [y] the communion of the holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

Anno Dom. 60.

[m] 1 Cor. 11. 28.

[n] Chap. 6. 9.

[o] 1 Cor. 4. 10. Chap. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10.

[p] 1 Theſ. 3. 10.

[q] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 2. 3. & 10. 2. & 13. 20, 21.

[r] Tit. 1. 13.

[s] Chap. 10. 8.

[t] Rom. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8.

[u] Rom. 15. 33.

[x] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Theſſ. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

[y] Phil. 2. 1.

[a] Chap. 12. 14.

[b] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16.

[c] Chap. 12. 21.

[d] Chap. 2. 1.

[e] Chap. 12. 21.

[f] Chap. 1. 23.

[g] Matth. 10. 20. Mark 13. 11.

[h] 1 Cor. 9. 2.

[i] Phil. 2. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.

[k] Rom. 6. 4. 2 Cor. 13. 3 & 6. 4. & 6. 9. *and him.*

[l] 2 Cor. 10. 3 & 11. 4.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *GALATIANS.*

CHAP. I.

6 *He wondreth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel; 8 and accurſeth thoſe that preach any other goſpel than he did: 11 He learned the goſpel not of men, but of God: 13 and ſheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did preſently after it.*

A.D. 58.

PAUL an apoſtle ([a] not of men, neither by man, but [b] by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, [c] who raiſed him from the dead.)

2 And all the brethren [d] which are with me, [e] unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [f] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

4 [g] Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us [h] from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt, unto another goſpel:

7 [i] Which is not another; but there be ſome [k] that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though [l] we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you, [m] than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For [n] do I now [o] perſwade men, or God? or [p] do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 [q] But I certifie you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For [r] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [s] by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews religion, *how* that [t] beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and [u] waſted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my [†] equals in mine own nation, [x] being more exceedingly zealous [y] of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleaſed God, [z] who ſeparated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace, 16 To

[a] Ver. 11, 12.

[b] Tit. 1. 3.

[c] Acts 2. 24. [d] Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21.

[e] 1 Cor. 16. 1. [f] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Theſſ. 1. 1. 2 Theſſ. 1. 2. [g] Chap. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 14. [h] See Iſa. 65. 17. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5. 19.

[i] 2 Cor. 11. 4.

[k] Acts 15. 1, 24. Chap. 5. 10, 12. [l] 1 Cor. 16. 22.

[m] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. [n] 1 Theſſ. 2. 4. [o] 1 Sam. 24. 7. Matth. 28. 14. 1 John 3. 9. [p] James 4. 4. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 1. [r] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3. Ver. 1. [s] Eph. 3. 3. [t] Acts 9. 1. & 22. 4. [u] Acts 8. 3. [†] Gr. *equals in years.* [x] Acts 22. 3. [y] Jer. 9. 14. [z] Jer. 1. 5. Acts 13. 2. Rom. 1. 1.

Anno Dom. 58.

16 [a] To reveal his Son in me, that [b] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [c] fleſh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem, to them which were apoſtles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus.

18 Then after three years [d] I ‖ went up to Jeruſalem, to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But [e] other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave [f] James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [g] behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [h] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face [i] unto the churches of Judea, which [k] were in Chriſt:

23 But they had heard only, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt, now preacheth the faith which once he deſtroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſheweth when he went up again to Jeruſalem, and for what purpoſe: and that Titus was not circumciſed:* 11 *and that he reſiſted Peter, and told him the reaſon,* 14 *why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Chriſt to be juſtified by faith, and not by works:* 20 *and that they live not in ſin, who are ſo juſtified.*

A. D. 52. THen fourteen years after, [a] I went up again to Jeruſalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me alſo.

2 And I went up by revelation, [b] and communicated unto them that goſpel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, leſt by any means [c] I ſhould run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumciſed:

4 And that becauſe of [d] falſe brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to ſpy out our [e] liberty, which we have in Chriſt Jeſus, [f] that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by ſubjection, no not for an hour; that [g] the truth of the goſpel might continue with you.

6 But of theſe, [h] who ſeemed to be ſomewhat (whatſoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [i] God accepteth no mans perſon) for they who ſeemed *to be ſomewhat*, [k] in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwiſe, [l] when they ſaw that the goſpel of the uncircumciſion [m] was committed unto me, as *the goſpel* of the circumciſion was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apoſtleſhip of the circumciſion, [n] the ſame was [o] mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who ſeemed to be [p] pillars, perceived [q] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowſhip; that we *ſhould go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumciſion.

10 Only *they would* that we ſhould remember the poor; [r] the ſame which I alſo was forward to do.

11 [s] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withſtood him to the face, becauſe he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James [t] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and ſeparated himſelf, fearing them which were of the circumciſion.

13 And the other Jews diſſembled likewiſe with him; inſomuch that Barnabas alſo was carried away with their diſſimulation.

14 But when I ſaw that they walked not uprightly, according to [u] the truth of the goſpel, I ſaid unto Peter [x] before *them* all, [y] If thou, being a Jew, liveſt after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compelleſt thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* [z] Jews by nature, and not [a] ſinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b] Knowing that a man is not juſtified by the works of the law, but [c] by the faith of Jeſus Chriſt, even we have believed in Jeſus Chriſt; that we might be juſtified by the faith of Chriſt, and not by the works of the law: for [d] by the works of the law ſhall no fleſh be juſtified.

17 But if while we ſeek to be juſtified by Chriſt, we our ſelves alſo are found [e] ſinners, *is* therefore Chriſt the miniſter of ſin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I deſtroyed, I make my ſelf a tranſgreſſor.

19 For I [f] through the law [g] am dead to the law, that I might [h] live unto God.

20 I am [i] crucified with Chriſt: Nevertheleſs I live; yet not I, but Chriſt liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the fleſh, [k] I live by the faith of the Son of God, [l] who loved me, and gave himſelf for me.

21 I do not fruſtrate the grace of God: for [m] if righteouſneſs *come* by the law, then Chriſt is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law.* 6 *They that believe are juſtified,* 9 *and bleſſed with Abraham.* 10 *And this he ſheweth by many reaſons.*

O Fooliſh Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you, that you ſhould not obey the truth, before whoſe eyes Jeſus Chriſt hath been evidently ſet forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [b] the Spirit by the works of the law, [c] or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye ſo fooliſh? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the fleſh?

4 [d] Have ye ſuffered ‖ ſo many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [e] that miniſtreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [f] Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteouſneſs.

7 Know ye therefore that [g] they which are of faith, the ſame are the children of Abraham.

8 And

---

[a] 2 Cor. 2. 6. A. D. 35.
[b] Acts 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 11. 13. Eph. 3. 8. A. D. 30.
[c] Matth. 16. 17. Eph. 6. 12.
[d] Acts 9. 26.
‖ Or, returned.
[e] 1 Cor. 9. 5.
[f] Mark 6. 3.
[g] Rom. 9. 1.
[h] Acts 9. 30.
[i] 1 Theſſ. 2. 14.
[k] Rom. 16. 7.

A. D. 52.
[a] Acts 15. 2.
[b] Acts 15. 12.
‖ Or, ſeverally.
[c] Phil. 2. 16. 1 Theſſ. 3. 5.
[d] 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[e] Chap. 2. 2.
[f] Chap. 5. 1, 13.
[g] Ver. 14.
[h] Chap. 6. 2.
[i] Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[k] 2 Cor. 12. 11.
[l] Acts 13. 46. Rom. 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11
[m] 1 Theſſ. 2. 4.
[n] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. Ch. 1. 16.
[o] Chap. 3. 5.
[p] Matth. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[q] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. & 15. 15. Eph. 3. 8.

[r] Acts 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8. & 9.
[s] Acts 15. 35.
[t] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[u] Ver. 5.
[x] 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[y] Acts 10. 28.
[z] Acts 15. 10. 11.
[a] Matth. 9. 11. Epheſ. 2. 3. 12.
[b] Acts 13. 38.
[c] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. Hebr. 7. 18, 19.
[d] Pſal. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. Ch. 3. 11.
[e] 1 John 2. 8, 9.
[f] Rom. 8. 2.
[g] Rom. 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6.
[h] Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Theſ. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[i] Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 5. 24.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Theſ. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 Joh. 4. 9. Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14.
[l] Heb. 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6. Ch. 5. 4.

[a] Chap. 5. 7.
[b] Acts 2. 28. & 8. 15. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4.
[c] Rom. 10. 16, 17.
[d] 2 Joh. 8.
‖ Or, ſo great.
[e] 2 Cor. 3. 8.
[f] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. James 2. 23.
‖ Or, imputed.
[g] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.

Anno Dom. 58.

8 And [h] the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [i] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, [k] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [l] that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [m] The just shall live by faith.

12 And [n] the law is not of faith: but, [o] The man that doth them shall live in them.

13 [p] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [q] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [r] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [s] Though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [t] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [u] Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law [x] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, [y] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For [z] if the inheritance *be* of the law, [a] *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [b] it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [c] ordained by angels in the hand [d] of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [e] the scripture hath concluded [f] all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [g] the law was our schoolmaster, *to bring us* unto Christ, [h] that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye [i] are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [k] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, [l] have put on Christ.

28 [m] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [n] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [o] if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and [p] heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it: 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

Sunday after Christmas-day, Epistle Ver. 1 to Ver. 8.

2 But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under [a] the ‖ elements of the world:

4 But [b] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son [c] made [d] of a woman, [e] made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, [f] that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [g] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; [h] and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, [i] then when ye knew not God, [k] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now [l] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [m] how turn ye ‖ again to [n] the weak and beggarly, ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [o] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, [p] lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: [q] ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how [r] through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you [s] at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [t] as an angel of God, [u] *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, [x] because I tell you the truth?

17 They [y] zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 [z] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I

---

[h] See Rom. 9. 17. Ver. 22.
[i] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25.
[k] Deut. 27. 26.
[l] Gal. 2. 16.
[m] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.
[n] Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 11. 6. & 11. 6.
[o] Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5.
[p] Rom. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
[q] Deut. 21. 23.
[r] Isai. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33 & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10.
[s] See Rom. 3. 5. Gal. 1. 11.
[t] Gen. 17. 7. Verse 8.
[u] 1 Cor. 12. 12.
[x] Exod. 12. 40, 41.
[y] Rom. 4. 13, 14.
[z] Rom. 8. 17.
[a] Rom. 4. 14.
[b] John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[c] Acts 7. 53.
[d] Deut. 5. 5. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[e] Verse 8.
[f] Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32.
[g] Rom. 10. 4.
[h] Acts 13. 39.
[i] John 1. 12. Chap. 4. 5.
[k] Rom. 6. 3.
[l] Rom. 13. 14.
[m] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Col. 3. 11.
[n] Eph. 2. 14, 15.
[o] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.
[p] Eph. 3. 6.
[a] Col. 2. 20.
[b] Mark 1. 15. Ephes. 1. 10.
[c] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
[d] Gen. 3. 15. Isai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matth. 1. 23.
[e] Matth. 5. 17.
[f] John 1. 12. Ch. 3. 26. Ephes. 1. 5.
[g] Rom. 8. 15.
[h] Rom. 8. 16, 17.
[i] Ephes. 2. 12.
[k] Rom. 1. 25.
[l] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Ephes. 2. 11, 12.
[m] 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12. Col. 2. 22.
[n] Heb. 7. 18.
[o] Rom. 14. 5. Colos. 2. 16.
[p] Chap. 2. 2. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
[q] 2 Cor. 2. 5.
[r] 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 30.
[s] Chap. 1. 6.
[t] Mal. 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8.
[u] Matth. 10. 40. John 13. 20. 1 Thes. 2. 13.
[x] Chap. 2. 5.
[y] Rom. 10. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[z] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. James 1. 18.

Anno Dom. 58.

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I ſtand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two ſons; [a] the one by a bond-maid, [b] the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, [c] was born after the fleſh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promiſe.

24 Which things are an allegory; for theſe are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount † Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ anſwereth to Jeruſalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [d] Jeruſalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [e] Rejoyce thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many more children than ſhe which hath an huſband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are [f] the children of promiſe.

29 But as then [g] he that was born after the fleſh perſecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [h] even ſo *it is* now.

30 Nevertheleſs, what ſaith [i] the ſcripture? [k] Caſt out the bond-woman and her ſon: for [l] the ſon of the bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, [m] but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to ſtand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to obſerve circumciſion;* 13 *but rather love, which is the ſum of the law:* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the fleſh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit;* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STand faſt therefore in [a] the liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not entangled again [b] with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that [c] if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

3 For I teſtifie again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debter to do the whole law.

4 [d] Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law; [e] ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for [f] the hope of righteouſneſs by faith.

6 For [g] in Jeſus Chriſt, neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but [h] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [i] did run well, [k] ‖ who did hinder you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth?

8 This perſuaſion *cometh* not of him [l] that calleth you.

9 [m] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [n] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwiſe minded: but [o] he that troubleth you, [p] ſhall bear *his* judgment, whoſoever he be.

11 [q] And I brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, [r] why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is [s] the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 [t] I would they were even cut off [u] which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [x] *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but [y] by love ſerve one another.

14 For [z] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [a] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 *This* I ſay then, [b] Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye ſhall not fulfil the luſt of the fleſh.

17 For [c] the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other; [d] ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But [e] if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now [f] the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that [g] they which do ſuch things, ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But [h] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, [i] gentleneſs, [k] goodneſs, [l] faith,

23 Meekneſs, temperance: [m] againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſts, [n] have crucified the fleſh, with the ‖ affections and luſts.

25 [o] If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 [p] Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath ſlipped,* 2 *and to bear one anothers burden,* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not weary of well-doing:* 12 *He ſheweth what they intend that preach circumciſion:* 14 *He glorieth in nothing, ſave in the croſs of Chriſt.*

BRethren, [a] ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b] which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one [c] in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thy ſelf, [d] leſt thou alſo be tempted.

2 [e] Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfil [f] the law of Chriſt.

3 For [g] if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But [h] let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoycing in himſelf alone, and [i] not in another.

5 For [k] every man ſhall bear his own burden.

6 [l] Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 [m] Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for [n] whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

[a] 1 Joh. 8. 35. [m] John 8. 36. Chap. 5. 1, 13. [a] John 8. 22. Rom. 6. 18. [b] Acts 15. 10. Chap. 2. 4. [c] Acts 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3. [d] Rom. 9. 31, 32. [e] Hebr. 12. 15. [f] 2 Tim. 4. 8. [g] 1 Cor. 7. 19. Ch. 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. [h] 1 Theſ. 1. 3. [i] 1 Cor. 9. 24 [k] Ch. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *who did drive you back?* [l] Ch. 1. 6. [m] 1 Cor. 5. 6. [n] 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22. [o] Ch. 1. 7. [p] 2 Cor. 10. 6. [q] Chap. 6. 12. [r] 1 Cor. 15. 30. [s] 1 Cor. 1. 22. [t] Joſh. 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13. Chap. 1. 8, 9. [u] Acts 17. 6. [x] 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16 2 Pet. 2. 19 Jude 4. [y] 14 Sunday after Trin. Epiſtle, Ver. 16. to V. 25. [z] 1 Cor. 9. 19. Chap. 6. 2 [a] Matth. 7. 12. Jam. 2. 8. [a] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 37, 39 Rom. 13. 8, 9. [b] Rom. 6. 12, & 8. 1, 4. & 13. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 11 ‖ Or, *fulfil not.* [c] Rom. 7. 22, & 8. 6, 7. [d] Rom. 7. 15, 19. [e] Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2. [f] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 2. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 3. 14. [g] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15. [h] John 15. 2. Eph. 5. 9. [i] Col. 3. 12. [k] Rom. 15. 14. [l] 1 Cor. 13. 7. [m] 1 Tim. 1. 9. [n] Rom. 6. 6. Ch. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *paſſions.* [o] Rom. 8. 5. [p] Phil. 2. 3 [a] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Hebr. 12. 13. ‖ Or, *although.* [b] 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 3. 1. [c] 2 Tim. 2. 25. [d] 1 Cor. 7. 5. [e] Rom. 15. 1. Ch. 5. 13. 1 Theſ. 5. 14. [f] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Jam. 2. 8. 1 John 4. 21. [g] 1 Cor. 8. 2. Chap. 2. 6. [h] 1 Cor. 11. 28 [i] See Luk. 18. 11. [k] 1 Cor. 3. 8. [l] Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14. [m] 1 Cor. 6. 9. [n] Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6.

8 [o] For

Anno Dom. 58.

8 [o] For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

9 And [p] let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, [q] if we faint not.

10 [r] As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, [s] eſpecially unto them who are of [t] the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, [u] they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; [x] only leſt they ſhould [y] ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 [z] But God forbid that I ſhould glory ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ‖ by whom the world is [a] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [b] in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but [c] a new creature.

16 [d] And as many as walk [e] according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [f] the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for [g] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

Anno Dom. 58.

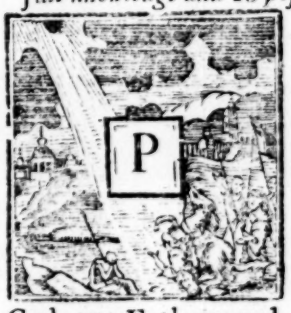
o Job 4.8. Rom. 8.13.
p 2 Theſſ. 3.13.
q Hebr. 12.3.5.
r John 12.35.
s 1 Tim. 5.8.
t 1 Theſſ. 5.15. u Epheſ. 2.19.
15 Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 11. to the end.
x Chap. 5.3.
y Phil. 3.18.
z Chap. 5.11.
a Phil. 3.7, 8. ‖ Or, *whereby.*
a Rom. 6.6. Chap. 2.20.
b 1 Cor. 7.19. Ch. 5.6. Col. 3.11.
c 2 Cor. 5.17.
d Pſalm 125.5.
e Phil. 3.16.
f Rom. 2.29. & 4.12 Chap. 3.9, 29. Phil. 3.3.
g 2 Cor. 4.10.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *EPHESIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *After the ſalutation,* 3 *and thankſgiving for the Epheſians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of mans ſalvation.* 13 *And becauſe the height of this myſtery cannot eaſily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *poſſeſſion thereof in Chriſt.*

A.D. 64.



PAUL an apoſtle [a] of Jeſus Chriſt [b] by the will of God, to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, [c] and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus:

2 [d] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [e] Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Chriſt:

4 According as [f] he hath choſen us in him, [g] before the foundation of the world, that we ſhould [h] be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 [i] Having predeſtinated us unto [k] the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, according to the good pleaſure of his will,

6 To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, [l] wherein he hath made us accepted in [m] the beloved:

7 [n] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to [o] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſdom and prudence,

9 [p] Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, [q] which he hath purpoſed in himſelf:

10 That in the diſpenſation of [r] the fulneſs of times, [s] he might gather together in one, [t] all things in Chriſt, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 [u] In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will:

12 [x] That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, [y] who firſt ‖ truſted in Chriſt.

13 In whom ye alſo *truſted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation: in whom alſo after that ye believed, [z] ye were ſealed with that holy Spirit of promiſe,

14 [a] Which is the earneſt of our inheritance, [b] until the redemption of the purchaſed poſſeſſion, unto the praiſe of his glory.

15 Wherefore I alſo, [c] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints,

16 [d] Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [e] the God of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, [f] may give unto you the ſpirit of wiſdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the ſaints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatneſs of his power to us-ward who believe, [g] according to the working † of his mighty power;

20 Which he wrought in Chriſt when [h] he raiſed him from the dead and [i] ſet him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places,*

21 [k] Far above all [l] principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but alſo in that which is to come:

22 And [m] hath put all things under his feet, and gave him, [n] *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 [o] Which is his body, the fulneſs of him [p] that filleth all in all.

a 2 Cor. 1.1.
b Rom. 1.7. 2 Cor. 1.3. c 1 Cor. 4.17. Chap. 6.21. Col. 1.2. & Gal. 1.3. d 2 Cor. 1.3. 1 Pet. 1.3. ‖ Or, things, Ch. 6.12. e 2 Tim. 1.9. f 1 Pet. 1.20. g Luke 1.75. Chap. 2.10. Col. 1.22. h Rom. 8.29, 30. i Rom. 8.15. Gal. 4.5. k Rom. 8.24. l Matth. 3.17. John 3.35. & 10.17. m Acts 20.28. Col. 1.14. Heb. 9.12 1 Pet. 1.18. n Rom. 9.23. Chap. 2.7. & 3.8, 16. Phil. 4.19 o Rom. 16.25. Col. 1.26. p Ch. 3.11 2 Tim. 1.9. q Gal. 4.4. Heb. 1.2. 1 Pet. 1.20. r 1 Cor. 11.2. s Col. 1.20. † Or, *the heavenlies.* t Acts 26.18. u Col. 1.12.

CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace,* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Chriſt, ſhould not live as* 11 *Gentiles and* 12 *foreigners in time paſt, but as* 19 *citizens with the ſaints and family of God.*

AND [a] you *hath he quickned* who were dead in treſpaſſes and ſins,

a Col. 2.13.

x Epheſ. 1.11. y James 1.18. ‖ Or, *hoped.* z 2 Cor. 1.22. Ch. 4.30. a 2 Cor. 5.5. b Luke 21.28. Rom. 8.23. Ch. 4.30. c Col. 1.4. Philem. 5 d Rom. 1.9. Phil. 1.3, 4. 1 Theſſ. 1.2. 2 Th. 1.3 e John 20.17. f Col. 1.9. ‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment.* g Ch. 3.7. Col. 2.12. † Gr. *of the might of his power.* h Acts 2.24. i Pſal. 110.1. k Phil. 2.9 Col. 2.10 l Rom. 8.38. Col. 1.16. & 2.15. m Pſ. 8.6. 1 Cor. 15.27. Heb. 2.8. n Ch. 4.15, 16. o Rom. 12.5. 1 Cor. 12.27. Ch. 4.12. & 5.23.30 Col. 1.18 p 1 Cor. 12.6. Ch. 4.10. Col. 3.11.

Anno Dom. 64.

2 [b] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [c] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [d] the children of disobedience.

3 [e] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and [f] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [g] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [h] Even when we were dead in sins hath [i] quickned us together with Christ, (‖ by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 [k] For by grace are ye saved, [l] through faith; and that not of your selves: [m] *it is* the gift of God:

9 [n] Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are [o] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [p] remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh [q] made by hands;

12 [r] That at that time ye were without Christ, [s] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [t] the covenants of promise, having no hope, [u] and without God in the world:

13 [x] But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [y] he is our peace, [z] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 [a] Having abolished [b] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one [c] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God [d] in one body by the cross, [e] having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

17 And came [f] and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [g] them that were nigh.

18 For [h] through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [i] fellow-citizens with the saints, and of [k] the household of God;

20 And are [l] built [m] upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [n] the chief corner-*stone*;

21 [o] In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto [p] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [q] In whom you also are builded together, for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it: 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause, I Paul [a] the prisoner of Jesus Christ, [b] for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of [c] the dispensation of the grace of God, [d] which is given me to you-ward:

3 [e] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the mystery, ([h] as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge [i] in the mystery of Christ)

5 [k] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, [l] as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [m] should be fellow-heirs, and [n] of the same body, and [o] partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, [p] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by [q] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me [r] who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [s] I should preach among the Gentiles [t] the unsearcheable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all men see, what *is* the fellowship of [u] the mystery, [x] which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, [y] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [z] To the intent that now [a] unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, [b] might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [c] According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [d] access [e] with confidence by the faith of him.

13 [f] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations [g] for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, [h] according to the riches of his glory, [i] to be strengthned with might, by his Spirit in [k] the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye [l] being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, [m] what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled [n] with all the fulness of God.

20 Now

Anno Dom. 64.

Epiphany Epistle. Ver. 1. [b] Ver. 13. [c] Ch. 2. 1. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3. [d] Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. [e] 1 Cor. 4. 1. Ch. 4. 7. [f] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2 Gal. 1. 16. [g] Acts 22. 17, 21. [h] Gal. 1. 12. [i] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. [k] Chap. 1. 9, 10. ‖ Or, *a little before.* [l] 1 Cor. 4. 1. Ch. 6. 19. [m] Acts 10. 28. [n] Ch. 2. 20. [o] Gal. 3. 28, 29. [p] Rom. 1. 5. [q] Chap. 1. 19. [r] 1 Cor. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15. [s] Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [t] Ch. 1. 7. [u] Ver. 3. Ch. 1. 9. [x] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. [y] Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 13. to the end. [z] Psal. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. Hebr. 1. 2. [a] 1 Pet. 1. 12. [b] Rom. 8. 38. Ch. 1. 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22. [c] 1 Tim. 3. 16. [d] Chap. 2. 18. [e] Hebr. 4. 16. [f] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thes. 3. 3. [g] Ver. 1. [h] Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27. [i] Chap. 6. 10. [k] Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16. [l] Col. 2. 7. [m] Rom. 10. 3, 11, 12. [n] Chap. 1. 23. [o] Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.

[a] Rom. 15. 16. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14. Col. 4. 3. [b] Rom. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [c] Chap. 3. 3, 4, 6. [d] Chap. 2. 11. [e] Chap. 2. 3. [f] Rom. 1. 24, 26, 28. [g] Rom. 9. 22, 23. [h] Col. 1. 21. [i] Chap. 2. 5. [k] Chap. 2. 4. [l] Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. [m] Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12. 13. & 3. 1, 3. ‖ Or, *by whose grace:* See Acts 15. 11. Tit. 3. 5. [n] Ver. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [o] Rom. 4. 16. [p] Matth. 16. 17. Rom. 10. 11, 15, 17. Ch. 1. 19. [q] Rom. 3. 20, 26, 27. & 4. 2. & 9. 12. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5. [r] Psal. 100. 3. Isa. 19. 25. & 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. ‖ Or, *prepared.* [s] 1 Cor. 12. 1. Ch. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. [t] Col. 2. 11. [u] Chap. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21. [x] See Ezek. 12. 9. [y] Rom. 9. 4. 8. [z] Gal. 4. 8. [a] Gal. 3. 29. [b] Mic. 5. 5. John 16. 33. Acts 10. 36. [c] John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28. [d] Col. 2. 14. [e] Col. 1. 22. [f] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15 [g] Col. 1. 22. [h] Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14. S. *Thomas* Day, Epistle. Ver. 19. to the end. [i] Or, *in himself.* [k] Isa. 67. 19. Zech. 9. 10. [l] Psal. 148. 14. [m] Rom. 5. 2. Ch. 3. 12. Hebr. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. [n] Phil. 3. 20. Hebr. 12. 22, 23. [o] Gal. 6. 10. [p] 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. [q] Matth. 16. 18. Rev. 21. 14 [r] Psal. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. [s] Chap. 4. 16. [t] 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

Anno Dom. 64.

20 Now [o] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Christ: 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore [a] the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye [b] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [c] With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [d] in the bond of peace.

4 [e] *There is* one body, and [f] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 [g] One Lord, one faith, [h] one baptism,

6 [i] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and [k] through all, and in you all.

7 But [l] unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [m] When he ascended up on high, [n] he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, [p] that he might ‖ fill all things)

11 [q] And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, [r] evangelists: and some, [s] pastors and [t] teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of [u] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, [x] and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more [y] children, [z] tossed to and fro, and carried about with every [a] wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But [b] ‖ speaking the truth in love, [c] may grow up into him in all things, [d] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [e] From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testifie in the Lord, that [f] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk [g] in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned, [h] being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [i] ‖ blindness of their heart:

19 [k] Who being past feeling, [l] have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [m] put off concerning [n] the former conversation, [o] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

23 And [p] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [q] put on the new man, which after God [r] is created in righteousness, and ‖ true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [s] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for [t] we are members one of another.

26 [u] Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [x] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather [y] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give [z] to him that needeth.

29 [a] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but [b] that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, [c] that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [d] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [e] whereby ye are sealed unto the day of [f] redemption.

31 [g] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, [h] with all malice.

32 And [i] be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, [k] forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

[f] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 1. 14. [g] Col. 3. 8, 19. [h] Tit. 3. 3. [i] 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13. [k] Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25.

CHAP. V.

1 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE [a] ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God [d] for a sweet-smelling savour.

3 But [e] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [f] let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

4 [g] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [h] which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [i] no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man [k] who is an idolater, [l] hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 [m] Let no man deceive you with vain

[m] Matth. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18.

Anno Dom. 64.

[o] Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.

[v] Sunday after Trinity, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 7.

[a] Ch. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *in the Lord.* [b] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12. [c] Col. 3. 12, 13. [d] Col. 3. 14. [e] Ro. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Ch. 2. 16. [f] 1 Cor. 12. 4. [g] 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 5. S. *Mark's* day, Epist. Ver. 7. to Ver. 17. [h] Gal. 3. 27, 28. Heb. 6. 6. [i] Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 12. 6. [k] Rom. 11. 36. [l] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11. [m] Psal. 68. 18. [n] Col. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.* [o] John 3. 13. [p] Acts 2. 33. ‖ Or, *fulfil.* [q] 1 Cor. 12. 28. [r] Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5. [s] Acts 20. 28. [t] Rom. 12. 7. [u] Ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *into the unity.* [x] Col. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *age.* [y] Isa. 8. 9 1 Cor. 14. 20. [z] Hebr. 13. 9. [a] Matth. 11. 7. [b] Zech. 8. 16. 1 John 3. 18. ‖ Or, *being sincere.* [c] Chap. 3. 22. & 2. 21. [d] Col. 1. 18. [e] Col. 2. 19. [f] 1 Pet. 4. 3. [g] Rom. 1. 21.

[h] Ch. 2. 12. 1 Thes. 4. 5. [i] Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *hardness.* [k] 1 Tim. 4. 2. [l] Rom. 1. 24, 26. [m] Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1. [n] Chap. 2. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [o] Ro. 6. 6. [p] Rom. 12. 2. [q] Ro. 6. 4. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Ch. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10. [r] Chap. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *holiness of truth.* [s] Zech. 8. 16. [t] Rom. 12. 5. [u] Psal. 4. 4 & 37. 8. [x] James 4. 7. [y] 1 Pet. 5. 9. [z] Acts 20. 35. 1 Thes. 4. 11. 2 Thes. 3. 8, 11, 12 ‖ Or, *to distribute* [a] Luke 3. 11. [a] Ch. 5. 4. [b] Col. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *to edifie profitably.* [c] Col. 3. 16. [d] Isai. 7. 13. & 63. 10. 1 Thes. 5. 19. [e] Chap. 1. 13. [f] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 1. 14. [g] Col. 3. 8, 19. [h] Tit. 3. 3. [i] 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13. [k] Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25.

3 *Sunday in Lent,* Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 15.

[a] Matth. 5. 45. Ch. 4. 32. [b] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21. [c] Gal. 2. 20. Heb. 9. 14 [d] 2 Cor. 2. 15. [e] Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3, &c. [f] 1 Cor. 5. 1. [g] Matth. 12. 35. Chap. 4. 29. [h] Rom. 1. 28. [i] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21. [k] Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17. [l] Gal. 5. 21.

Anno Dom. 64.

words: for becauſe of theſe things [n] cometh the wrath of God [o] upon the children of ‖ diſobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 [p] For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now [q] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [r] children of light,

9 (For [s] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs, and righteouſneſs, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [u] have no fellowſhip with [x] the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them.

12 [y] For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

13 But [z] all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

14 Wherefore ‖ he ſaith, [a] Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and [b] ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

15 [c] See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 [d] Redeeming the time, [e] becauſe the days are evil.

17 [f] Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but [g] underſtanding [h] what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And [i] be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your ſelves [k] in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 [l] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, [m] in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

21 [n] Submitting your ſelves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [o] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own huſbands, [p] as unto the Lord.

23 For [q] the huſband is the head of the wife, even as [r] Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of [s] the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own huſbands [t] in every thing.

25 [u] Huſbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and [x] gave himſelf for it:

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe it [y] with the waſhing of water [z] by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, [a] not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy, [b] and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For [c] we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

31 [d] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they [e] two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* huſband.

Anno Dom. 64.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children toward their parents,* 5 *of ſervants toward their maſters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only againſt fleſh and blood, but alſo ſpiritual enemies.* 13 *The compleat armour of a Chriſtian,* 18 *and how it ought to be uſed.* 21 *Tychicus recommended.*

CHildren, [a] obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayſt live long on the earth.

4 And [c] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [e] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, [f] with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt:

6 [g] Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 [h] With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [i] Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, [k] whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye maſters, do the ſame things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your maſter alſo is in heaven, [m] neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the Lord, and [n] in the power of his might.

11 [o] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wreſtle not againſt † fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt [p] the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt ‖ ſpiritual wickedneſs in ‖ high *places*.

13 [q] Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withſtand [r] in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to ſtand.

14 Stand therefore, [s] having your loyns girt about with truth, and [t] having on the breaſt-plate of righteouſneſs;

15 [u] And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace;

16 Above all, taking [x] the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [y] take the helmet of ſalvation, and [z] the ſword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [a] Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and [b] watching thereunto with all perſeverance, and ſupplication for all ſaints;

19 [c] And for me that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [d] boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel:

20 For

---

[n] Col. 3. 6. [o] Chap. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *ſons of diſobedience.* [p] Col. 3. 7. [q] Chap. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 3. [r] 2 Cor. 6. 14. 1 Theſ. 5. 5. [s] Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36. [t] Gal. 5. 22. [u] Rom. 12. 2. [x] 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 10. 20. [y] Rom. 1. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 5. 3. [z] Rom. 1. 26. [a] Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver 15. to V. 22. [b] John 3. 20. 21. Heb. 4. 13. ‖ Or, *diſcovered.* ‖ Or, *it.* [c] Iſa. 60. 1 Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Theſ. 5. 6. [d] John 5. 25. Rom. 6. 4, 5. Chap. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1. [e] Col. 4. 5. [f] Col. 4. 5. [g] Eccles 11. 2. John 12. 35. Chap. 6. 13. Gal. 6. 10 [h] Col. 4. 5. [i] Rom. 12. 2. [k] 1 Theſ. 4. 3. [l] Prov. 20. 1. & 23. 29. Iſa. 5. 11, 22. Luke 21. 34. [m] 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. James 5. 10. [n] Pſal. 34. 1. 1 Theſ. 5. 18. [o] Hebr. 13 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. & 4. 11. [p] 1 Pet. 5. 5. [q] 1 Cor. 11. 3 [r] Chap. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Col. 1. 18. [s] Chap. 1. 23. [t] Col. 3. 20, 22. Tit. 2. 9. [u] Col 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3 7. [x] Gal. 1. 4. Ver. 2 [y] John 3. 5 Titus 3. 5. Hebr. 10. 22. 1 John. 5. 6. [z] John 15. 3. & 17. 17. [a] Cant. 4. 7. Col. 1. 22. [b] Chap. 1. 4. [c] 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27. [d] Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. [e] 1 Cor. 6. 16.

[a] Col. 3. 20. [b] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Eccluſ. 3. 8. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. [c] Col. 3. 21. [d] Deut. 6. 7, 20. Pſal. 78. 4. Prov. 19. 18. [e] Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. [f] 2 Cor. 7. 15. [g] Col. 3. 22. [h] Col. 3. 23. [i] Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 24. [k] Col. 3. 11. [l] Col. 4. 1. ‖ Or, *moderating.* [m] Wiſd. 6. 7. Eccluſ. 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11. Col. 3. 25. [n] Chap. 1. 19. & 3. 16. [o] Rom. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Theſ. 5. 8. † Gr. *blood and fleſh.* [p] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Col. 1. 13. ‖ Or, *wicked ſpirits.* [q] Iſa. 59. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 8. [r] Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. [s] Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 1. [t] 1 Theſ. 5. 17. [u] Mark 13. 33. [x] Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Theſ. 3. 1. [y] 2 Cor. 3. 12.

[a] Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 10. to Ver. 21 ‖ Some read, *both your and their maſter.* [b] Or, *will finiſh* [c] Ver. 6. ‖ Or, *you have me in your heart.* [d] Eph. 6. 19. [e] 2 Cor. 6. 7. [f] 1 Theſ. 5. 8. [g] Rom. 1. 9. [h] Gal. 1. 20 [i] 2 Cor. 10. 4. [k] Chap. 5. 16. ‖ Or, *having overcome all.* [l] Iſa. 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. [m] 1 Pet. 1. 13 [n] Iſai. 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Theſ. 5. 8. [o] Iſa 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. [p] 1 John 5. 4 [q] Iſai. 59. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 17. [r] Mark 13. 33.

Anno Dom. 64.

20 For which [c] I am an ambaſſador [f] ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak.

21 But [g] that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [h] Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things:

22 [i] Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [k] ‖ in ſincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Epheſians, by Tychicus.

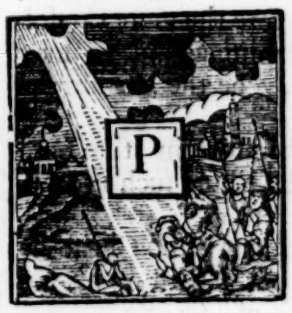
[c] 2 Cor. 5. 20. [f] Acts 28. 20. Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *in a chain.* ‖ Or, *therefore.* [g] Col. 4. 7. [h] 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12. [i] Col. 4. 8. [k] Tit 2. 7. ‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *PHILIPPIANS.*

CHAP. I.

3 He teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowſhip in his ſufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increaſe in grace: 12 He ſheweth what good the faith of Chriſt had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Chriſt, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in perſecution.

A.D. 64.



PAUL and Timotheus the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints [a] in Chriſt Jeſus, which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons:

2 [b] Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [c] I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy)

5 [d] For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun [e] a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* [f] until the day of Jeſus Chriſt:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in [g] my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, [h] ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

8 For [i] God is my record, [k] how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 And this I pray, [l] that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgment;

10 That [m] ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; [n] that ye may be ſincere, and without offence [o] till the day of Chriſt;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, [p] which are by Jeſus Chriſt [q] unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel:

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Chriſt are manifeſt [r] in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy [s] and ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will.

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defence of the goſpel.

18 What then? notwithſtanding every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Chriſt is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation [t] through your prayer, and the ſupply of [u] the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,

20 [x] According to my earneſt expectation and *my* hope, that [y] in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I ſhall chooſe, I wot not.

23 For [z] I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt; which is far better:

24 Nevertheleſs, to abide in the fleſh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And [a] having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That [b] your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only [c] let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt: that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, [d] that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one mind, [e] ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: [f] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [g] but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [h] it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, [i] not only to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake;

30 [k] Having the ſame conflict [l] which ye ſaw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleneſs of mind, by the example of Chriſts humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 2 [b] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [c] Rom. 1. 8. 1 Cor 1. 4. Epheſ. 1. 15, 16. Coloſ. 1. 3. 1 Theſ. 1. 2. 22 *Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 3. to Ver. 12.* ‖ Or, *mention.* [d] Rom. 12. 13. [e] John 6. 29. 1 Theſ. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *will finiſh it.* [f] Ver. 10. ‖ Or, *you have me in your heart.* [g] Epheſ. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. [h] Chap. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.* [i] Rom. 1. 9. Galat. 1. 20. [k] Chap. 2. 26. [l] 1 Theſ. 3. 12. Philem. 6 ‖ Or, *ſenſe.* [m] Rom. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *try.* ‖ Or, *differ.* [n] 1 Theſ. 3. 13. & 5. 23. [o] 1 Cor. 1. 8. [p] John 15. 4, 5. Epheſ. 2. 10. [q] John 15. 8. Epheſ. 1. 12, 14. ‖ Or, *for Chriſt.* [r] Chap. 4. 22. ‖ Or, *Cæſars court.* ‖ Or, *to all others.* [s] Chap. 2. 3. [t] 2 Cor. 1. 11. [u] Rom. 8. 9. [x] Rom. 8. 19. [y] Rom. 5. 5. [z] 2 Cor. 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 6. [a] Chap. 2. 24. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12. [c] Epheſ. 4. 1. Coloſ 1. 10. 1 Theſ. 2. 12. & 4. 1. [d] Chap. 4. 1. [e] Jude 3. [f] 2 Theſ. 1. 5. [g] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11. [h] Acts 5. 41. [i] Eph. 2. 8. [k] Col. 2. 1. [l] Acts 16. 19, &c.

Anno Dom. 64.

of ſalvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apoſtle, who is now ready to be offered up to God: 19 He hopeth to ſend Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus alſo, whom he preſently ſendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, [a] if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, [b] that ye be like-minded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 [c] *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife, or vain-glory, but [d] in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better than themſelves.

4 [e] Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 [f] Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who [g] being in the form of God, [h] thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 [i] But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form [k] of a ſervant, and [l] was made in the ‖ likeneſs of men:

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and [m] became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo [n] hath highly exalted him, and [o] given him a name which is above every name:

10 [p] That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [q] that every tongue ſhould confeſs, that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation [r] with fear and trembling.

13 For [s] it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things [t] without murmurings, and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and ‖ harmleſs, [u] the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the mids [x] of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ‖ [y] ye ſhine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [z] I may rejoyce in the day of Chriſt, that [a] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if [b] I be † offered upon the ſacrifice [c] and ſervice of your faith, [d] I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus, to ſend [e] Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

20 For I have no man [f] ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your ſtate.

21 For all [g] ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſts.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [h] that as a ſon with the father, he hath ſerved with me in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But [i] I truſt in the Lord, that I alſo my ſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſed it neceſſary to ſend to you [k] Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and [l] fellow-ſoldier, [m] but your meſſenger, and [n] he that miniſtred to my wants.

26 [o] For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſs, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick.

27 For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow.

28 I ſent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye ſee him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the leſs ſorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladneſs, and ‖ [p] hold ſuch in reputation:

30 Becauſe for the work of Chriſt he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life [q] to ſupply your lack of ſervice toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the falſe teachers of the circumciſion, 4 ſhewing that himſelf hath greater cauſe than they, to truſt in the righteouſneſs of the law: 7 which notwithſtanding he counteth as dung and loſs, to gain Chriſt and his righteouſneſs, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection: 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Chriſtians.

FInally, my brethren, [a] rejoyce in the Lord. To write the ſame things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* ſafe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of [c] evil workers, [d] beware of the conciſion.

3 For we are [e] the circumciſion, [f] which worſhip God in the ſpirit, and rejoyce in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh:

4 Though [g] I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more:

5 [h] Circumciſed the eighth day, [i] of the ſtock of Iſrael, [k] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [l] a Phariſee;

6 [m] Concerning zeal, [n] perſecuting the church; [o] touching the righteouſneſs which is in the law, blameleſs.

7 But [p] what things were gain to me, thoſe I counted loſs for Chriſt.

8 Yea doubtleſs, and I count all things but loſs, [q] for the excellency of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my Lord: for whom I have ſuffered the loſs of all things, and do

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 14. [b] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. [c] 2 Cor. 12. 20. Chap. 2. 15. [d] 1 Pet. 5. 5. [e] Chap. 3. 15, 16. [f] Rom. 12. 10. [g] 1 Pet. 5. 5. [h] 1 Cor. 10. 24. & 13. 5. [i] Sunday Lent. Epiſtle, Ver. 5. to Ver. 12. [k] Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. [l] 1 Pet. 2. 21. [m] 1 John 2. 6. [n] John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5. [o] John 5. 18. [p] Pſalm 22. 8. Iſa. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26 Mark 9. 12. [q] Iſa. 42. 1 & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8 [r] 1 John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 4 Gal. 4. 4. Hebr. 2. 14, 17. ‖ Or, *habit.* [s] Matth. 26. 39, 42 John 10. 18. Hebr. 5. 8 [t] John 17. 1, 2, 5. Hebr. 2. 9 [u] Epheſ. 1. 12. Hebr. 1. 1 [x] Iſaiah 45. 23. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13 [y] John 13. 13. Eph. 6. 5 [z] 2 Cor. 2. 5. Hebr. 12. 21. [a] 1 Cor. 10. 10. [b] 1 Pet. 4. 9. ‖ Or, *ſincere.* [c] Matth. 5. 45 [d] 1 Pet. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *ſhine ye.* [e] Matth. 5. 14. [f] 2 Cor. 1. 14. [g] 1 Theſ. 2. 19. [h] Gal. 2. 2. [i] 1 Theſ. 3. 5. [k] 2 Tim. 4. 6. † Gr. *poured forth.* [l] Rom. 15. 16. [m] 2 Cor. 7. 4. Coloſ. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *Moreover.* [n] Rom. 16. 21. [o] Pſalm 55. 13. ‖ Or, *ſo dear unto me.*

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 11. Chap. 4. 4. [b] Iſaiah 56. 10. Galat. 5. 15. [c] 2 Cor. 11. 13. [d] Galat. 5. 2. [e] Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12. Coloſ. 2. 11. [f] John 4. 23, 24. [g] 2 Cor. 11. 18. [h] Gen. 17. 12. [i] 2 Cor. 11. 22. [k] Rom. 11. 1. [l] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5. [m] Acts 22. 3. Galat. 1. 13, 14. [n] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. [o] Rom. 10. 5. [p] Matth. 13. 44. [q] Iſaiah 53. 11. Jerem. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. Coloſ. 2. 2.

Anno Dom. 64.

[p] 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16. [h] 1 Cor. 4. 17. [i] Chap. 1. 25. Philem. 22. [k] Chap. 4. 18. [l] Philem. 2. [m] 2 Cor. 8. 23. [n] Chap. 4. 18. [o] Chap. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *honour ſuch.* [p] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Theſ. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. [q] 1 Cor. 16. 17.

Anno Dom. 64.

do count them but dung that I may win Chriſt,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteouſneſs, [r] which is of the law, but [s] that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſs which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his reſurrection, and [t] the fellowſhip of his ſufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the reſurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already [u] attained, either were already [x] perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which alſo I am apprehended of Chriſt Jeſus.

13 Brethren, I count not my ſelf to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [y] forgetting thoſe things which are behind, and [z] reaching forth unto thoſe things which are before,

14 I preſs toward the mark, for the prize of [a] the high calling of God in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [b] perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwiſe minded, God ſhall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheleſs, whereto we have already attained, [c] let us walk [d] by the ſame rule, [e] let us mind the ſame thing.

17 Brethren, [f] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ſo, as [g] ye have us for an enſample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often and now tell you even weeping *that they are* [h] the enemies of the croſs of Chriſt:

19 [i] Whoſe end *is* deſtruction, [k] whoſe God *is their* belly: and [l] *whoſe* glory *is* in their ſhame, [m] who mind earthly things.)

20 For [n] our converſation is in heaven, from whence alſo we [o] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

21 [p] Who ſhall change our vile body, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able [q] even to ſubdue all things unto himſelf.

[p] 7. 1 Theſ. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13. [p] 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 26. 27.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions, 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 ſhewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in priſon, not ſo much for the ſupply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and ſo he concludeth with prayer and ſalutations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and [a] longed for, [b] my joy and crown, [c] ſo ſtand faſt in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beſeech Euodias, and beſeech Syntyche, that they be of the ſame mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee alſo, true yoke-fellow, help thoſe women which [d] laboured with me in the goſpel, with Clement alſo, and with other my fellow labourers, whoſe names *are* in [e] the book of life.

4 [f] Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I ſay, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [g] The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [h] Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication with thankſgiving let your requeſts be made known unto God.

7 And [i] the peace of God which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and minds through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatſoever things are true, whatſoever things *are*‖ honeſt, whatſoever things *are* juſt, whatſoever things *are* pure, whatſoever things *are* lovely, [k] whatſoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praiſe, think on theſe things.

9 [l] Thoſe things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and ſeen in me, do: and [m] the God of peace ſhall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the laſt [n] your care of me‖ hath flouriſhed again, wherein ye were alſo careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I ſpeak in reſpect of want: for I have learned in whatſoever ſtate I am, [o] *therewith* to be content.

12 [p] I know both *how* to be abaſed, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am inſtructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need.

13 I can do all things [q] through Chriſt which ſtrengthneth me.

14 Notwithſtanding, ye have well done that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know alſo, that in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from Macedonia, [s] no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Theſſalonica ye ſent once and again unto my neceſſity.

17 Not becauſe I deſire a gift: but I deſire [t] fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But‖ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [u] of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, [x] an odour of a ſweet ſmell, [y] a ſacrifice acceptable, well-pleaſing to God.

19 But my God [z] ſhall ſupply all your need, [a] according to his riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The brethren [b] which are with me greet you.

22 All the ſaints ſalute you, [c] chiefly they that are of Ceſars houſhold.

23 [d] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

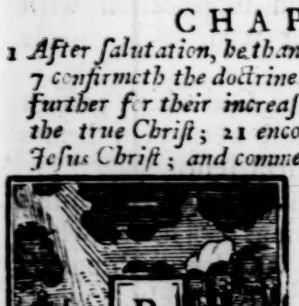
¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ The

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *COLOSSIANS*.

CHAP. I.

1 *After ſalutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increaſe in grace,* 14 *deſcribeth the true Chriſt;* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jeſus Chriſt; and commendeth his own miniſtry.*



PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 [a] To the ſaints [b] and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: [c] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [d] We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 [e] Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

5 For the hope [f] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

6 Which is come unto you, [g] as *it is* in all the world, and [h] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of [i] Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you [k] a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your [l] love in the Spirit.

9 [m] For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire [n] that ye might be filled with [o] the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

10 [p] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, [q] unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, [r] unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of [s] the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from [t] the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

14 [u] In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins.

15 Who is [x] the image of the inviſible God, [y] the firſt-born of every creature:

16 For [z] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or [a] dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [b] by him, and for him.

17 [c] And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

18 And [d] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [e] the firſt-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleaſed *the Father*, that [f] in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And (‖ [g] having made peace through the blood of his croſs) [h] by him to reconcile [i] all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth or things in heaven.

21 And you [k] that were ſometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* mind [l] by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 [m] In the body of his fleſh through death, [n] to preſent you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his ſight:

23 If ye continue in the faith [o] grounded and ſettled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, [p] *and* which was preached [q] to every creature which is under heaven; [r] whereof I Paul am made a miniſter.

24 [s] Who now rejoyce in my ſufferings [t] for you, and fill up [u] that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for [x] his bodies ſake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter according to [y] the diſpenſation of God, which is given to me for you ‖ to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* [z] the myſtery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, [a] but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints:

27 [b] To whom God would make known what is [c] the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt ‖ in you, [d] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, [e] warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom; [f] that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 Whereunto I alſo labour, [g] ſtriving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

[b] 2 Cor. 2. 14. [c] Rom. 9. 22. Epheſ. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *amongſt you.* [l] 1 Tim. 1. 1. [e] Acts 20. 31. [f] 2 Cor. 11. 2, Eph. 5. 27. [g] Chap. 2. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſtill exhorteth them to be conſtant in Chriſt,* 8 *to beware of philoſophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worſhipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Chriſt.*

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ [a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh:

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, [c] being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full aſſurance of underſtanding, [d] to the acknowledgment of the myſtery of God, and of the Father, and of Chriſt;

3 ‖ [e] In whom are hid all the treaſures of wiſdom and knowledge.

4 And this I ſay, [f] leſt any man ſhould beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [g] though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet am I with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding [h] your order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt.

6 [i] As ye have therefore received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, *ſo* walk ye in him:

7 [k] Rooted and built up in him, and ſtabliſhed

‖ Or, *fear*, or, *care.* [a] Chap. 1. 29. Phil. 1. 30 1 Theſ. 2. 2. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 6. [c] Chap. 3. 14. [d] Phil. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *Wherein.* [e] 1 Cor. 1. 24. [f] Eph. 5. 6 Ver. 18. [g] 1 Cor. 5. 3. [h] 1 Cor. 14. 40. [i] 1 Theſ. 4. 1. Jude 3. [k] Epheſ. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17.

Anno Dom. 64.

[a] Epheſ. 1. 1. [b] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Epheſ. 6. 21. [c] Galat. 1. 3. [d] Epheſ. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6. [e] Epheſ. 1. 15. [f] 1 Pet. 1. 4. 24 Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 3. to Ver. 12. [g] Matth. 24. 14. Rom. 10. 18. Ver. 23. [h] Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16. [i] Chap. 4. 12. Philem. 23. [k] 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 6. [l] Rom. 15. 30. [m] Epheſ. 1. 15. [n] 1 Cor. 1. 5. [o] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 17 [p] Epheſ. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. 1 Theſ. 2. 12. [q] 1 Theſ. 4. 1. [r] Epheſ. 4. 2. [s] Acts 26. 18. [t] Epheſ. 6. 12. Hebr. 2, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. † Or, *the Son of his love.* [u] Eph. 1. 7 [x] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3. [y] Rev. 3. 14. [z] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Heb. 1. 2. [a] Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21 Chap. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22 [b] Rom. 11. 36. Hebr. 2. 10. [c] John 1. 1, 3, 4. 1 Cor. 8. 6. [d] Epheſ. 1. 22. 1 Cor. 11. 3. [e] Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *among all.*

Anno Dom. 64.

[f] John 1. 16. & 3. 34. Ch. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *making peace.* [g] Eph. 2. 14, 15. [h] 2 Cor. 5. 18. [i] Epheſ. 1. 10. [k] Epheſ. 2. 1, 2, 12. ‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.* [l] Tit. 1. 15. [m] Epheſ. 2. 15. [n] Luke 1. 75. Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. Tit. 2. 14. [o] Epheſ. 3. 17. [p] Rom. 10. 18. [q] Ver. 6. [r] Acts 1. 17. Ver. 25. [s] 2 Cor. 7. 4. [t] Epheſ. 2. 1, 13. [u] 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10. [x] Epheſ. 1. 23. [y] Epheſ. 3. 2. Ver. 23. ‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God,* Rom. 15. 19. [a] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 9. [a] Matth. 13. 11.

Anno Dom. 64.

bliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thankſgiving.

8 [l] Beware leſt any man ſpoil you through philoſophy and vain deceit, after [m] the tradition of men, after the ‖ [n] rudiments of the world, and not after Chriſt:

9 For [o] in him dwelleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily.

10 [p] And ye are complete in him, [q] which is the head of all [r] principality and power.

11 In whom alſo ye are [s] circumciſed with the circumciſion made without hands, in [t] putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh, by the circumciſion of Chriſt:

12 [u] Buried with him in baptiſm, wherein alſo you are riſen with *him* through [x] the faith of the operation of God, [y] who hath raiſed him from the dead.

13 [z] And you being dead in your ſins, and the uncircumciſion of your fleſh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes,

14 [a] Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was againſt us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way nailing it to his croſs:

15 And [b] having ſpoiled [c] principalities and powers, he made a ſhew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ [d] in meat or in drink, or ‖ in reſpect [e] of an holyday, or of the new-moon, or of the ſabbath-*days:*

17 [f] Which are a ſhadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Chriſt.

18 [g] Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worſhipping of angels, intruding into thoſe things [h] which he hath not ſeen, vainly puft up by his fleſhly mind;

19 And not holding [i] the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nouriſhment miniſtred, and knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [k] dead with Chriſt from [l] the ‖ rudiments of the world, [m] why, as though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taſte not, handle not;

22 Which all are to periſh with the uſing) [n] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [o] Which things have indeed a ſhew of wiſdom in [p] will-worſhip and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the ſatisfying of the fleſh.

29. 13. Matth. 15. 9. Tit. 1. 14. [o] 1 Tim. 4. 8. [p] Ver. 18. ‖ Or, *puniſhing, or, not ſparing.*

CHAP. III.

1 *He ſheweth where we ſhould ſeek Chriſt: 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Chriſt; 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other ſeveral duties.*

IF ye then [a] be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where [b] Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Chriſt in God.

4 [d] When Chriſt *who is* our life, ſhall appear, then ſhall ye alſo appear with him [e] in glory.

5 [f] Mortifie therefore [g] your members which are upon the earth; [h] fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, [i] evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, [j] which is idolatry:

6 [k] For which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on [l] the children of diſobedience.

7 [m] In the which ye alſo walked ſome time, when ye lived in them.

8 But [n] now you alſo put off all theſe; anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, [o] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [p] Lie not one to another, [q] ſeeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which [r] is renewed in knowledge, [s] after the image of him [t] that created him.

11 Where there is neither [u] Greek nor Jew, circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Chriſt *is* all, and in all.

12 [x] Put on therefore ([y] as the elect of God holy and beloved) [z] bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of mind, meekneſs, long-ſuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel againſt any: [a] even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

14 [b] And above all theſe things, [c] *put on* charity, which is the [d] bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let [e] the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called [f] in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another [g] in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging [h] with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [i] whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, [j] giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [k] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, [l] as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [m] Huſbands, love *your* wives, and be not [n] bitter againſt them.

20 [o] Children, obey *your* parents [p] in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

21 [q] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

22 [r] Servants, obey [s] in all things *your* maſters, [t] according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

23 [u] And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [x] Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

25 But he that doth wrong, ſhall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [y] there is no reſpect of perſons.

[u] Epheſ. 6. 6, 7. [x] Eph. 6. 8. [y] Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. Deut. 10. 17.

CHAP.

Anno Dom. 64.

[l] 1 Joh. 3. 2.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 23.
[n] Ro. 8. 15.
[o] Ro. 2. 13.
[p] Eph. 5. 1.
[q] 1 Thel. 4. 5.
[r] Eph. 5. 3.
[s] Eph. 5. 2.
Rev. 22. 15.
[t] Eph. 2.
[u] Ro. 7.
1 Cor. 6. 11.
Tit. 3.
[x] Eph. 4. 22.
1 Pet. 2. 1.
[y] Eph. 4. 29.
& 5. 4.
[z] Eph. 4. 25.
[a] Eph. 4. 22. 24.
[b] Ro. 12. 2.
[c] Eph. 4. 23. 24.
[d] Eph. 2. 10.
[e] Ro. 10. 12.
1 Cor. 12. 13.
Gal. 3. 23. & 5. 6.
5 Sunday Epiphany. Epiſtle, Ver. 12. to Ver. 18
[f] Eph. 4. 24.
[g] 1 Theſ. 1. 4.
[h] Eph. 4. 2. 32.
[i] Eph. 4. 32.
[k] 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[l] Eph. 4. 2.
[m] Chap. 2. 2.
[n] Eph. 4. 2.
[o] Rom. 14. 17.
Phil. 4. 7.
[p] Eph. 4. 4.
[q] 1 Cor. 14. 26.
Eph. 5. 19
[r] Chap. 4. 6.
[s] 1 Cor. 10. 31.
Rom. 1. 8.
Eph. 5. 20
Hebr. 12. 15.
[t] Eph. 5. 22.
Tit. 2. 5.
1 Pet. 3. 1.
[u] Eph. 5. 3.
[x] Eph. 5. 25.
1 Pet. 3. 7.
[y] Eph. 4. 31.
[z] Epheſ. 6. 1.
Epheſ. 5. 24.
Tit. 2. 9.
[a] Eph. 6. 4.
Epheſ. 6. 5, &c.
1 Tim. 6. 1.
Tit. 2. 9.
1 Pet. 2. 18
[b] Ver. 20.
[c] Philem. 16. 17. See

Anno Dom. 64.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ:* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

[a] Eph.6.9. MAsters, [a] give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

[b] Luke 18. 1. Ro.12.12 Eph.6.18 1 Thes. 5. 17. 2 Thes. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 22. [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

[c] Ephes. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. [c] Withal, praying also for us, that God would [d] open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [c] the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

[d] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Rev. 3. 8. 4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

[e] Matth. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 6. 19. Ch. 1. 26. & 2. 2. [e] Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, [g] redeeming the time.

[f] Eph. 5. 15. 1 Thes. 4. 12. [g] Eph. 5. 16. 6 Let your speech *be* alway [h] with grace, [i] seasoned with salt, [k] that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

[h] Chap. 3. 16. [i] Mark 9. 50. [k] 1 Pet. 3. 15. 7 [l] All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

[l] Eph. 6. 21. [m] Eph. 6. 22. 8 [m] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:

[n] Philem. 10. [o] Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Philem. 24. 9 With [n] Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [o] Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and [p] Marcus sisters son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

Anno Dom. 64.

[p] Acts 15. 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11. 11 And Jesus which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

[q] Chap. 1. 7. Philem. 23. [r] Or, *striving.* [r] Rom. 15. 30. [s] Matth. 5. 48. 1 Cor. 14. 20. Or, *filled.* 12 [q] Epaphras who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ [r] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand [s] perfect, and ‖ complete in all the will of God.

[t] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [u] 2 Tim. 4. 10. 13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [t] Luke the beloved physician, and [u] Demas greet you.

[x] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [x] the church which is in his house.

[y] 1 Thes. 5. 27. 16 And when [y] this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

[z] Philem. 2. 17 And say to [z] Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

[a] 1 Cor. 16. 21. 2 Thes. 3. 17. [b] Heb. 13. 3. 18 [a] The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [b] Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the *THESSALONIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving and prayer;* 5 *and also how well he was persuaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

A.D. 54.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 19. 2 Thes. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 12. PAUL, and [a] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[b] Eph. 1. 2. [c] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16 Philem. 4 [d] Chap. 2. 13. [e] John 6. 29. Gal. 5. 6. James 2. 17. [f] Rom. 16. 6. [g] Or, *beloved of God your election.* [g] Col. 3. 12. 2 Thes. 2. 13. [h] 1 Cor. 4. 20. [i] 2 Cor. 6. 6. [k] Col. 2. 2. [l] Chap. 2. 1, 5, 10, 11. [m] 1 Cor. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 2 Thes. 3. 9. [n] Acts 5. 41. Hebr. 10. 34. 2 [c] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 [d] Remembring without ceasing [e] your work of faith, [f] and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, [g] your election of God.

5 For [h] our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and [i] in the holy Ghost, [k] and in much assurance; as [l] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And [m] ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [n] with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

[o] Rom. 10. 18. [p] Rom. 1. 8. [q] Chap. 2. 1. [r] 1 Cor. 12. 2. [s] Rom. 1. 7. Phil. 2. 20. Titus 2. 13. [t] Acts 2. 24. [u] Matth. 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9. Chap. 5. 9. 8 For from you [o] sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also [p] in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, [q] what manner of entring in we had unto you, [r] and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And [s] to wait for his Son from heaven, [t] whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us [u] from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendred both why S. Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

[a] Chap. 1. 5, 9. FOr [a] your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

[b] Acts 16. 22. [c] Ch. 1. 5. [d] Act. 17. 2. [e] Phil. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1. [f] 2 Cor. 7. 2. [g] 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. [h] Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3. Gal. 1. 9 2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at [b] Philippi, [c] we were bold in our God [d] to speak unto you the gospel of God [e] with much contention.

3 [f] For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as [g] we were allowed of God [h] to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, [i] not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For

Anno Dom. 54.

5 For [k] neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſs; [l] God *is* witneſs.

6 [m] Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when [n] we might have ‖ been [o] burdenſom, [p] as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But [q] we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing [r] to have imparted untoyou, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo [s] our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for [t] labouring night and day, [u] becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, [x] how holily and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved our ſelves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 [y] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God [z] without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it*, [a] not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers [b] of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for [c] ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, [d] even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 [e] Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and [f] their own prophets, and have ‖ perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, [g] and are contrary to all men:

16 [h] Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, [i] to fill up their ſins alway: [k] for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, [l] in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly [m] to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but [n] Satan hindred us.

19 For [o] what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [p] at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians; partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoycing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.

WHerefore [a] when we could no longer forbear, [b] we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent [c] Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 [d] That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that [e] we are appointed thereunto.

4 [f] For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe [g] when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, [h] leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and [i] our labour be in vain.

6 [k] But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, [l] as we alſo *to ſee* you.

7 Therefore brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord:

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 [m] Night and day [n] praying exceedingly [o] that we might ſee your face, [p] and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ [q] direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord [r] make you to increaſe and abound in love [s] one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may [t] ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [u] with all his ſaints.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſs, 6 to live holy and juſtly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own buſineſs; 13 and laſt of all, to ſorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgment.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, [a] that as ye have received of us, [b] how you ought to walk, [c] and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is [d] the will of God, *even* [e] your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 [f] That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour;

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, [g] even as the Gentiles [h] which know not God:

6 [i] That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, [k] but unto holineſs.

8 [l] He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth

& 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. [l] Luke 10. 16. ‖ Or, not

Anno Dom. 54.

[k] Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17. [l] Ro. 1. 9. [m] John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. [n] 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. Phil. 8, 9. ‖ Or, *uſed authority.* [o] 1 Cor. 9. 1, 5, 6. [p] 1 Cor. 9. 3. 2 Theſ. 3. 9. [q] 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 13. 4. [r] Ro. 1. 11. [s] 2 Cor. 12. 15. [t] Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Th. 3. 8. [u] 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14. [x] 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Th. 3. 7. [y] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27 Col. 1. 10. Chap. 4. 1 [z] Ch. 1. 3. [a] Matth. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14 2 Pet. 2. 2. [b] Gal. 1. 22. [c] Acts 17. 5, 13. [d] Hebr. 10. 34. [e] Acts 7. 52 [f] Matth. 23. 34, 37 Luke 13. 33. Acts 7. 52 ‖ Or, *chaſed us out.* [g] Eſth. 3. 8 [h] Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. [i] Gen. 15. 16. Matth. 23. 32. [k] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [l] 1 Cor. 5. 3. [m] Chap. 3. 10. [n] Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22. [o] 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 4. 1. ‖ Or, *glorying.* [p] Rev. 22. 12.

[a] Ver. 5. [b] Acts 17. 15. [c] Rom. 16. 21.

Anno Dom. 54.

[d] Epheſ. 3. 13. [e] Acts 14. 22. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21. [f] Acts 20. 24. [g] Ver. 1. [h] 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 2. [i] Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16 [k] Acts 18. 1, 5. [l] Phil. 1. 8.

[m] Acts 26. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 3 [n] Rom. 1. 10, 11. [o] Chap. 2. 17. [p] 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. ‖ Or, *guide.* [q] Mark 1. 3. [r] Chap. 4. 10. [s] Chap. 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 7. [t] 1 Cor. 1. 8. 1 Thil. 1. 10 Ch. 5. 23. 2 Theſſ. 2. 17. 1 John 3. 20 [u] Jude 14.

2 *Sunday* Lent, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 9. ‖ Or, *requeſt.* ‖ Or, *beſeech.* [a] Col. 2. 6. [b] Ch. 2. 12 [c] Col. 1. 10. [d] Ro. 12. 2 Eph. 5. 17 [e] Epheſ. 5. 27. [f] 1 Cor. 6. 18. [g] Eph. 4. 17, 18. [h] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Epheſ. 4. 18. [i] 1 Cor. 6. 7 &c. 2 Theſſ. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *oppreſs*, or, *overreach.* ‖ Or, *in the matter.* [k] Lev. 11. 44. *rejecteth.*

Anno Dom. 54.

not man, but God, [m] who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, [n] ye need not that I write unto you: for [o] ye your ſelves are [p] taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, [q] that ye increaſe more and more;

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and [r] to do your own buſineſs, and [s] to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 [t] That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, [u] even as others which have no hope.

14 For [x] if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo [y] them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus will God bring with him.

15 For this we ſay unto you [z] by the word of the Lord, that [a] we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For [b] the Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: [d] and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt:

17 [e] Then we which are alive and remain, ſhall be caught up together with them [f] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo [g] ſhall we ever be with the Lord.

18 [h] Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with theſe words.

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former deſcription of Chriſts coming to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and ſo concludeth the epiſtle.

BUt of [a] the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, [b] ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your ſelves know perfectly that [c] the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafety; then [d] ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they ſhall not eſcape.

4 [e] But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [f] the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

6 [g] Therefore let us not ſleep as *do* others; but [h] let us watch and be ſober.

7 For [i] they that ſleep, ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken, [k] are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be ſober, [l] putting on the breaſt-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

9 For [m] God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 [n] Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

11 [o] Wherefore ‖ comfort your ſelves together, and edifie one another, even as alſo ye do.

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, [p] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you;

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, [q] warn them that are ‖ unruly, [r] comfort the feeble-minded, [s] ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 [t] See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever [u] follow that which is good, both among your ſelves and to all men.

16 [x] Rejoyce evermore.

17 [y] Pray without ceaſing.

18 [z] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 [a] Quench not the Spirit.

20 [b] Deſpiſe not prophecyings.

21 [c] Prove all things: hold faſt that which is good.

22 [d] Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And [e] the very God of peace [f] ſanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit and ſoul and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 [g] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 [h] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that [i] this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 [k] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

16. 16. ‖ Or, *adjure.* [l] Col. 4. 16. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. [k] Rom.

¶ The

[a] Matth. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7. [b] Chap. 4. 9. [c] Matth. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. [d] Luke 17. 27, 28. & 21. 34, 35. 2 Theſſ. 1. 9. [e] Rom. 13. 12, 13. [f] Epheſ. 5. 8. [g] Matth. 25. 5. [h] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

[m] 1 Cor. 7. 40. [n] Ch. 5. 1. [o] Jer. 31. 34. Joh. 6. 45. & 14. 26. Hebr. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [p] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. [q] Chap. 3. 12. [r] 2 Theſ. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15. [s] 2 Theſ. 3. 7, 8, 12. [t] Col. 4. 5. ‖ Or, *of no man.* [u] See Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20. [x] 1 Cor. 15. 13. [y] 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. Ch. 3. 13. [z] 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35. [a] 1 Cor. 15. 51. [b] Matth. 24. 31. 2 Th. 1. 7. [c] 1 Cor. 15. 52. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 23. [e] 1 Cor. 15. 51. [f] Acts 1. 9. Revel. 11. 12. [g] John 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24. [h] Ch. 5. 11. ‖ Or, *exhort.*

[i] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 34. [k] Acts 2. 15. 1 Theſſ. 5. 7. [l] Iſai. 59. 17. Epheſ. 6. 14, 16, 17. [m] Rom. 9. 22. Ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4. [n] Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15. [o] Chap. 4. 18. ‖ Or, *exhort.* [p] 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. Hebr. 13. 7, 17. ‖ Or, *beſeech.* [q] 2 Theſ. 3. 11, 12. ‖ Or, *diſorderly.* [r] Hebr. 12. 12. [s] Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2. [t] Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. & 24. 29. Matth. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [u] Gal. 6. 10. Chap. 3. 12. [x] Phil. 4. 4. [y] Luke 18. 1. Epheſ. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. [z] Epheſ. 5. 20. Col. 3. 17. [a] Epheſ. 4. 30. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 39. [b] 1 Cor. 14. 39, 39. [c] 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. 1 John 4. 1. [d] Phil. 4. 8. [e] Phil. 4. 9. [f] Chap. 3. 13. [g] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Theſ. 3. 3. [h] Rom. 16. 22.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *THESSALONIANS.*

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithal uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the chiefeſt is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

Anno Dom. 54.

PAUL [a] and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, [b] in God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 [c] Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [d] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that [e] we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith [f] in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* [g] a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [h] for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, [i] reſt with us, when [k] the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 [l] In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance [m] on them that know not God, and [n] that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

9 [o] Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and [p] from the glory of his power;

10 [q] When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, [r] and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

12 [s] That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received; 3 ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcovery of antichriſt, before the day of the Lord come: 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, [a] by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [b] and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [c] That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 [d] Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come* [e] except there come a falling away firſt, and [f] that man of ſin be revealed, [g] the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and [h] exalteth himſelf [i] above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped; ſo that he as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [k] the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, [l] whom the Lord ſhall conſume [m] with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy [n] with the brightneſs of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is [o] after the working of Satan, with all power, and [p] ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableneſs of unrighteouſneſs, in [q] them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And [r] for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, [s] that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But [t] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God [u] hath [x] from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, [y] through ſanctification of the ſpirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to [z] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold [a] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 [b] Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, [c] and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 teſtifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh requeſt to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company; 16 and laſt of all concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.

FInally, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be glorified ... as *it is* with you;

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But [c] the Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and [d] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [e] we have confidence in the Lord touching

Anno Dom. 54.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Theſ. 1. 1.
[b] 1 Theſ. 1. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 1. 3.
[d] 1 Theſ. 1. 2, 3. Chap. 2. 13.
[e] 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Theſ. 2. 19.
[f] 1 Theſ. 2. 14. 2 Theſ. 1. 4. Phil. 1. 28.
[g] 1 Theſ. 2. 14.
[h] Rev. 14. 13.
[i] 1 Theſ. 4. 16.
† Gr. *the angels of his power.*
[k] 2 Pet. 3. 7. Jude 14.
‖ Or, *yielding.*
[l] 1 Theſ. 4. 5.
[m] Rom. 2. 8.
[n] Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 7.
[o] Deut. 33. 2. Iſa. 2. 19. Ch. 2. 8.
[p] Pſalm 8. 5. Phil. 68. 35.
‖ Or, *vouchſafe.*
[q] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 14.
[r] Pſalm 89. 7.
[s] Iſaiah 24. 15.
[a] 1 Theſ. 4. 16.
[b] 1 Theſ. 4. 17.
[c] Matth. 24. 4. Eph. 5. 6. 1 Joh. 4. 1.
[d] Matth. 23. 4.
[e] 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[f] Dan. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 18. Revel. 13. 11.
[g] 1 Mac. 2. 48, 62. John 17. 12.
[h] Iſaiah 14. 13. Ezek. 28. 2, 3, 6, 9. Dan. 11. 36.
[i] 1 Cor. 8. 5.
‖ Or, *he letteth.*
[k] 1 John 4. 3.
[l] Dan. 7. 10, 11.
[m] Iſai. 11. 4. Hoſ. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16 & 19. 15.
[n] 2 Theſſ. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 27.
[o] Epheſ. 2. 2. Revel. 18. 23.
[p] See Deut. 13. 1. Matth. 24. 24. Revel. 13. 13.
[q] 2 Cor. 2. 15. & 4. 3.
[r] Rom. 1. 24, &c. See 1 King 22. 22. Ezek. 14. 9.
[s] 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[t] Ch. 1. 3.
[u] 1 Theſ. 1. 4.
[x] Eph. 1. 4.
[y] Luke 1. 75. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[z] John 17. 22.
[a] Chap. 3. 6.
[b] Chap. 1. 1, 2.
[c] 1 Cor. 1. 8. 1 Theſſ. 3. 13.
[a] Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3.
† Gr. *may run.*
[b] Rom. 15. 31.
† Gr. *abſurd.*
[c] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Theſ. 5. 24.
[d] John 17. 15.
[e] 2 Cor. 7. 16.

Anno Dom. 54.

touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [f] that ye withdraw your selves [g] from every brother that walketh [h] disorderly, and not after [i] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know [k] how ye ought to follow us: for [l] we behaved not our selves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but [m] wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [n] Not because we have not power, but to make [o] our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [p] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some [q] which walk among you disorderly, [r] working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 [s] Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [t] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [u] ‖ be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and [x] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [y] Yet count *him* not as an enemy, [z] but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [a] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [b] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write;

18 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

Anno Dom. 54.

f Ver. 6. g 1 Thes. 4. 11. h 1 Tim. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 15. i 1 Thes. 4. 11. k Eph. 4. 29. l Gal. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *Faint not.* ‖ Or, *signifie that man by an epistle.* x Matth. 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. Ver. 6. y 2 Thes. 3. 14. z Tit. 3. 10. a Rom. 15. 33. b 1 Cor. 16. 21. Col. 4. 18. c Rom. 16. 24.

¶ The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to *TIMOTHY.*

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle: 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

A. D. 65.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the commandment [b] of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [c] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [d] Timothy, [e] *my* own son in the faith: [f] grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ of Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, [g] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightst charge some [h] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [i] Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies: [k] which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now [l] the end of the commandment is charity, [m] out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto [n] vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [o] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [p] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary [q] to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of [r] the blessed God, [s] which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, [t] for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 [u] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because [x] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief:

14 [y] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, [z] with faith [a] and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [b] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [c] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause [d] I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, [e] for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto [f] the King eternal, immortal, invisible, [g] the only wise God, [h] *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge [i] I commit unto thee, son Timothy, [k] according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightst [l] war a good warfare,

19 [m] Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith [n] have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is [o] Hymeneus and [p] Alexander; whom I have [q] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

a Acts 9. 15. b Ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10. Tit. 1. 3. c Col. 1. 27. d Acts 16. 1 1 Cor. 4. 17. e 1 Thes. 3. 2. f Tit. 1. 4. g Gal. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. g Acts 20. 1, 3. Phil. 2. 24. h Gal. 1. 6, 7. Ch. 6. 3. i Chap. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9. k Chap. 6. 4 l Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14. m 2 Tim. 2. 22. ‖ Or, *not aiming at.* n Chap. 6. 4, 20. o Rom. 7. 12. p Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 23. q Chap. 6. 3. 2 Tim 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1. r Chap. 6. 15. s Gal. 2. 7. 1 Thes. 2. 4. Tit. 1. 3. t 1 Cor. 7. 25. u Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 5. x John 9. 38, 41. Acts 3. 17. y Rom. 5. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 10. z 2 Tim. 1. 13. a Luke 7. 47. b Ch. 3. 1. c Matth. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. 1 John 3. 5. d 2 Cor. 4. 1. e Acts 13. 39. f Psal. 10. 6. & 145. 13. Chap. 6. 15, 16. g Rom. 16. 27. h 1 Chr. 29. 11. i Chap. 6. 14, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 2 k Ecclus 46. 1. Ch. 4. 14. l Chap. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7 m Chap. 3. 9. n Chap. 6. 9. o 2 Tim. 2. 17. p 2 Tim. 4. 14. q 1 Cor. 5. 5.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reaſon why. 9 How women ſhould be attired: 12 They are not permitted to teach: 15 They ſhall be ſaved, notwithſtanding the teſtimonies of Gods wrath, in child-birth, if they continue in faith.

Anno Dom. 65.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that firſt of all, ſupplications, prayers, interceſſions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 [a] For kings, and [b] for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlineſs and honeſty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the ſight [c] of God our Saviour:

4 [d] Who will have all men to be ſaved, [e] and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and [f] one mediator between God and men, the man Chriſt Jeſus;

6 [g] Who gave himſelf a ranſom for all, [h] ‖ to be teſtified [i] in due time.

7 [k] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apoſtle ([l] I ſpeak the truth in Chriſt, *and* lie not) [m] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray [n] every where, [o] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

9 In like manner alſo, that [p] women adorn themſelves in modeſt apparel, with ſhamefac'dneſs and ſobriety: not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or coſtly array;

10 [q] But (which becometh women profeſſing godlineſs) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in ſilence with all ſubjection.

12 But [r] I ſuffer not a woman to teach, [s] nor to uſurp authority over the man, but to be in ſilence.

13 For [t] Adam was firſt formed, then Eve.

14 And [u] Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the tranſgreſſion.

15 Notwithſtanding ſhe ſhall be ſaved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holineſs with ſobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 How biſhops, and deacons, and their wives ſhould be qualified; 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of theſe things. 15 Of the church, and the bleſſed truth therein taught and profeſſed.

THis [a] *is* a true ſaying, If a man deſire the office of [b] a biſhop, he deſireth a good [c] work.

2 [d] A biſhop then muſt be blameleſs, [e] the huſband of one wife, vigilant, ſober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hoſpitality, [f] apt to teach;

3 [g] ‖ Not given to wine, [h] no ſtriker, [i] not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, [k] not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own houſe, [l] having his children in ſubjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own houſe, how ſhall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, leſt being lifted up with pride, [m] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he muſt have a good report [n] of them which are without; leſt he fall into reproach, [o] and the ſnare of the devil.

8 Likewiſe *muſt* [p] the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 [q] Holding the myſtery of the faith in a pure conſcience.

10 And let theſe alſo firſt be proved; then let them uſe the office of a deacon, being *found* blameleſs.

11 [r] Even ſo *muſt their* wives *be* grave, not ſlanderers, ſober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the huſbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houſes well.

13 For [s] they that have ‖ uſed the office of a deacon well, purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayſt know how thou oughtſt to behave thy ſelf [t] in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controverſie, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: [u] God was † manifeſt in the fleſh, [x] juſtified in the Spirit, [y] ſeen of angels, [z] preached unto the Gentiles, [a] believed on in the world, [b] received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

1 He foretelleth that in the latter times there ſhall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furniſheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit [a] ſpeaketh expreſly, that [b] in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed [c] to ſeducing ſpirits, [d] and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſie, [e] having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created [f] to be received [g] with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For [h] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, [i] nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But [k] refuſe profane and old wives fables, and [l] exerciſe thy ſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

8 For [m] bodily exerciſe profiteth ‖ little: [n] but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, [o] having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [p] This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

[a] Jer. 29. 7. [b] Rom. 13. 1. ‖ Or, *eminent place.* [c] Ch. 1. 1. [d] Ezek. 18. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 25. Tit. 2. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. [e] Joh. 17. 3. Rom. 3. 29. & 10. 12. [f] Hebr. 9. 15. [g] Matth. 20. 28. [h] 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10. ‖ Or, *a teſtimony.* [i] Epheſ. 1. 9. & 3. 5. [k] 2 Tim. 1. 11. [l] Rom. 9. 1. [m] Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. [n] Mal. 1. 11. Joh. 4. 21. [o] Iſa. 1. 15. [p] 1 Pet. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *plaited.* [q] 1 Pet. 3. 4. [r] 1 Cor. 14. 34. [s] Epheſ. 5. 24. [t] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 18. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9. [u] Gen. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

[a] Chap. 1. 15. [b] Acts 20. 28. [c] Epheſ. 4. 12. [d] Tit. 1. 6, &c. [e] Chap. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *modeſt.* [f] 2 Tim. 2. 24. [g] Tit. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.* [h] 2 Tim. 2. 24. [i] 1 Pet. 5. 2. [k] 2 Tim. 2. 24. [l] Tit. 1 6. ‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

[a] 2 Theſſ. 2. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18. [b] 1 Pet. 1. 20. [c] Rev. 16. 14. [d] Dan. 11. 35, 37, 38. Rev. 9. 20. [e] Epheſ. 4. 19. [f] Gen. 1. 30. & 9. 3. [g] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30. [h] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. Tit. 1. 15. [i] 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15. [k] Ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14. [l] Hebr. 5. 14. [m] Col. 2. 23. ‖ Or, *for a little time.* [n] Chap. 6. 6. [o] Matth. 6. 33. Mark 10. 30. & Chap. 6. 17. [p] Chap. 1. 15.

Anno Dom 65.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, [q] who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 [r] These things command and teach.

12 [s] Let no man despise thy youth, but [t] be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [u] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [x] by prophecy, [y] with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [z] save thy self, and [a] them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgment, and some mens do follow after.

REbuke [a] not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [b] that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and [c] to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 [d] Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and [e] continueth in supplications and prayers [f] night and day.

6 [g] But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and [h] specially for those of his own ‖ house, [i] he he hath denied the faith, [k] and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threescore years old, [l] having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [m] lodged strangers, if she have [n] washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 [o] I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, [p] give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve [q] them that are widows indeed.

17 [r] Let the elders that rule well, [s] be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, [t] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, [u] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ [x] before two or three witnesses.

20 [y] Them that sin rebuke before all, [z] that others also may fear.

21 [a] I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [b] Lay hands suddenly on no man, [c] neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine [d] for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 [e] Some mens sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new fangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great gain: 10 and love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow; 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many [a] servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; [b] that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, [c] because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful, and beloved, partakers of the benefit. [d] These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [e] teach otherwise, and consent [f] not to wholesom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, [g] and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‖ proud, [h] knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions and strifes of words, [i] whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 [k] ‖ Perverse disputings of [l] men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, [m] supposing that gain is godliness: [n] from such withdraw thy self.

6 But [o] godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For [p] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And [q] having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But [r] they that will be rich, fall into

[q] Heb. 13. 5. [r] Prov. 15. 27. & 20. 21. & 28. 20. Matth. 13. 22. tempta-

Anno Dom 65.

[q] Ver. 3. 5. [r] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 1, 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13. [s] Acts 28. 10. [t] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. [u] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14. Matth. 10. 10. Luk. 10. 7 ‖ Or, under. [x] Deut. 19. 15. [y] Gal. 2. 14. [z] Deut. 13. 11. [a] Chap. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1. ‖ Or, without prejudice. [b] Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. Chap. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. [c] 2 John 11. [d] Psal. 104. 15. [e] Gal. 5. 19.

[a] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18. [b] Tit. 2. 5, 8. [c] Col. 4. 1. ‖ Or, believing. [d] Chap. 4. 11. [e] Chap. 1. 3. [f] Chap. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Tit. 1. 9. [g] Tit. 1. 1. ‖ Or, a fool. [h] 1 Cor. 8. 2. ‖ Or, sick. [i] 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9. [k] 1 Cor. 11. 16. ‖ Or, Gallings, one of another. [l] 2 Tim. 2. 8. [m] Tit. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 3 [n] 2 Tim. 3. 5. [o] Prov. 15. 16. [p] Job 1. 21. Psalm 49. 17. Eccles 5. 15. Jam. 5. 1.

Anno Dom. 65.

temptation, [s] and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, [t] which drown men in deſtruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while ſome coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows.

11 [u] But thou, [x] O man of God, flee theſe things: and follow after righteouſneſs, godlineſs, faith, love, patience, meekneſs.

12 [y] Fight the good fight of faith, [z] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art alſo called, [a] and haſt profeſſed a good profeſſion before many witneſſes.

13 [b] I give thee charge in the ſight of God, [c] who quickneth all things, and *before* Chriſt Jeſus, [d] who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good ‖ confeſſion;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without ſpot, unrebukable, [e] until the appearing of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

15 Which in his times he ſhall ſhew who is [f] the bleſſed and only Potentate, [g] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 [h] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, [i] whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee: [k] to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, [l] nor truſt in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that [m] they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, ‖ [n] willing to communicate;

19 [o] Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may [p] lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [q] keep that which is committed to thy truſt, [r] avoiding profane *and* vain bablings, and oppoſitions of ſcience falſly ſo called:

21 Which ſome profeſſing, [s] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Anno Dom. 65.

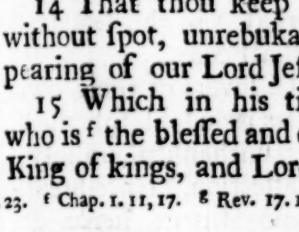
s Ch. 3 7.
t Chap. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *been ſeduced.*
u 2 Tim. 2. 22
x 2 Tim. 3. 17.
y 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
z Phil. 3. 12, 14. Ver. 19.
a Hebr. 13. 23.
b Chap. 5. 21.
c Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.
d Matth. 27. 11. John 18. 37.
‖ Or, *profeſſion.*
e Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Theſ. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
f Chap. 1. 11, 17.
g Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
h Chap. 1. 17.
i Exod. 33. 20. John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12, 20.
k Rev. 1. 6.
l Job 31. 24. Pſalm 62. 10. Mark 10. 24.
† Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.*
m Luke 12. 21. Chap. 5. 10. James 2. 5.
‖ Or, *ſociable.*
n Gal. 6. 6
o Matth. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. 2. 16, 23.
p Ver. 12. q 2 Tim. 1. 14. Rev. 3. 3.
r Chap. 1. 4, 6. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23.
s 2 Tim. 2. 2, 18.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to *TIMOTHY.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himſelf, his mother, and grandmother: 6 He is exhorted to ſtir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be ſtedfaſt and patient in perſecution, 13 and to perſiſt in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and ſuch like are noted, and Oneſiphorus is highly commended.*

A.D. 66.



PAUL an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: [a] Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 [b] I thank God, [c] whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that [d] without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance [e] the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and [f] thy mother Eunice; and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, [g] that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [h] God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 [i] Be not thou therefore aſhamed of [k] the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me [l] his priſoner: [m] but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God;

9 [n] Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [o] not according to our works, but [p] according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, [q] before the world began,

10 But [r] is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, [s] who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the goſpel:

11 [t] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [u] For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: [x] for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am perſwaded that he is able [y] to keep that which I have committed unto him [z] againſt that day.

13 [a] Hold faſt [b] the form of [c] ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me [d] in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 [e] That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that [f] all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto [g] the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of [h] my chain:

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me.*

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 *He is exhorted again to conſtancy and perſeverance, and to do the duty of a faithful ſervant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and ſhunning profane and vain bablings. 17 Of Hymeneus*

A.D. 66.

a 1 Tim. 1. 2.
b Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16.
c Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. Rom. 1. 9
d 1 Theſ. 1. 2. & 3. 10.
e 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6.
f Acts 16. 1.
g 1 Theſ. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14
h Rom. 8. 15.
i Rom. 1. 16.
k 1 Tim. 2. 6.
l Phil. 1. 7.
m Col. 1. 24.
n Tit. 3. 4.
o Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 12. Tit. 3. 5.
p Rom. 8. 28.
q Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
r Rom. 16. 26. Col. 1. 26.
s 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Hebr. 2. 14.
t Acts 9. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
u Epheſ. 3. 1.
x 1 Pet. 4. 19.
‖ Or, *truſted.*
y 1 Tim. 6. 20.
z Chap. 4. 8.
a Chap. 3. 14.
b Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17.
c Tit. 1. 9.
d 1 Tim. 1. 14.
e 1 Tim. 6. 20.
f Chap. 4. 10, 16.
g Chap. 1. 16.
h Acts 20. 20. Epheſ. 6. 20.

Anno Dom. 65.

neus and Philetus. 19 *The foundation of the Lord is sure.* 22 *He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 [a] And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, [b] the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be [c] able to teach others also.

3 [d] Thou therefore endure hardness, [e] as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 [f] No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And [g] if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 [h] ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ [i] of the seed of David, [k] was raised from the dead, [l] according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, [m] *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [n] I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 [o] *It is* a faithful saying. For [p] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 [q] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [r] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 [s] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [t] charging *them* before the Lord, [u] that they strive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [x] shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is [y] Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who [z] concerning the truth have erred, saying, that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, [a] the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, [b] The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 [c] But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; [d] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 [e] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* [f] prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [g] follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that [h] call on the Lord [i] out of a pure heart.

23 But [k] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And [l] the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, [m] apt to teach, ‖ patient,

25 [n] In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; [o] if God peradventure will give them repentance [p] to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may † recover themselves [q] out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

Chap. 3. 7. † Gr. *awake.* [q] 1 Tim. 3. 7. † Gr. *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THis know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, [b] truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but [c] denying the power thereof: [d] from such turn away.

6 For [e] of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 [f] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: [g] men of corrupt minds, [h] ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 [i] But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me [k] at Antioch, [l] at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but [m] out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [n] all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 [o] But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing [p] of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [q] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, [r] and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 [s] That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ [t] throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAP.

[a] Chap. 1. 13. & 3. 14.
‖ Or, *by.*
[b] 1 Tim. 1. 18.
[c] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.
[d] Chap. 1. 8. & 4. 5.
[e] 1 Tim. 1. 18.
[f] 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[g] 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[h] 1 Cor. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*
[i] Rom. 1. 3, 4.
[k] Acts 2. 30.
[l] Rom. 2. 16.
[m] Ephes. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.
[n] Ephes. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24.
[o] 2 Tim. 1. 15.
[p] Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
[q] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[r] Num. 23. 19. Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.
[s] Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6. Numb. 23. 19.
[t] 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. Ch. 4. 1.
[u] 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[x] 1 Tim. 6. 20.
‖ Or, *gangrene.*
[y] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[z] 1 Tim. 6. 21.
[a] Matth. 24. 24. 1 John 2. 19.
‖ Or, *steady.*
[b] John 10. 14, 27. See Num. 16. 5.
[c] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[d] Rom. 9. 21.
[e] See Isa. 52. 11.
[f] Chap. 2. 17.
[g] 1 Tim. 6. 11.
[h] Acts 9. 14.
[i] 1 Tim. 1. 5.
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 3. 9.
[l] Tit. 3. 2.
[m] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *forbearing.*
[n] Gal. 6. 1.
[o] Acts 8. 22.
[p] 1 Tim. 2. 4. *also.*
[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.
[b] Rom. 1. 31.
‖ Or, *makebates.*
[c] 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
[d] 2 Thes. 3. 6.
[e] Chap. 2. 16, 23.
[f] Exod. 7. 11.
[g] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[h] Tit. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *of no judgment*
[i] 1 Tim. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*
[k] Acts 13. 50.
[l] Acts 14. 2, 5, 19.
[m] Psalm 34. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10.
[n] Chap. 4. 7.
[o] Psalm. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Thes. 2. 11.
[p] Chap. 2. 2.
[q] 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.
[r] Rom. 15. 4.
[s] 1 Tim. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *perfected.*
[t] Chap. 2. 21.

Anno Dom. 66.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence; 6 certifieth him of the nearness of his death; 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for; 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith; 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering: 19 and soon after he concludeth.

I [a] Charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 [c] For the time will come when they will not endure [d] sound doctrine; [e] but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [f] shall be turned unto fables,

5 But watch thou in all things, [g] endure afflictions, do the work of [h] an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [i] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [k] my departure is at hand.

7 [l] I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [m] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me [n] at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For [o] Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [p] Only [q] Luke is with me. Take [r] Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And [s] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 [t] Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: [u] the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, [x] but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 [y] Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered [z] out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [a] Prisca and Aquila, and [b] the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 [c] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [d] Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [e] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

Anno Dom. 56.

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 13. Chap. 2. 14.
[b] Acts 10. 42.
[c] Chap. 3. 1.
[d] 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[e] Chap. 3. 6.
[f] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7.
[g] Chap. 1. 8. & 2. 3.
[h] Acts 21. 8. Ephes. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *fulfil.*
[i] S. Luke Evangelist, Epist. Ver 5. to Ver. 16.
[k] Phil. 2. 17.
[l] Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[m] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 1
[n] James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4.
[o] Chap. 1. 12.
[p] Colos. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
[q] See Chap. 1. 15.
[r] Colos. 4. 14.
[s] Acts 20. 4. Ephes. 6. 21. Colos. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12
[t] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[u] Psal. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6
‖ Or, *our preachings.*
[x] Chap. 1. 15.
[y] Matth. 10. 19.
[z] Psalm 22. 21.
[a] Acts 18. 2.
[b] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[c] Acts 19. 22.
[d] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
[e] Gal. 6. 18.
† Gr. *Cesar Nero*, Or, *the emperor Nero.*

¶ The Epistle of PAUL, to *TITUS.*

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

A.D. 65.

PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, [a] which is after godliness:

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God [b] that cannot lie, promised [c] before the world began;

3 [d] But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, [e] which is committed unto me, [f] according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To [g] Titus [h] *mine* own son after [i] the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst [k] set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and [l] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 [m] If any be blameless, [n] the husband of one wife, [o] having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [p] the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, [q] not given to wine, no striker, [r] not given to filthy lucre;

8 [s] But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast [t] the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able [u] by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers.

10 For [x] there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [y] who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, [z] for filthy lucres sake.

12 [a] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This

[a] 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 13.
‖ Or, *For.*
[b] Numb. 23. 19.
[c] Rom. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[e] 1 Thess. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
[f] 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10.
[g] 2 Cor. 2. 12. & 7. 14. & 8. 6, 16. Gal. 2. 3.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[i] 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[k] 1 Cor. 11. 34.
‖ Or, *left undone.*
[l] Acts 14. 22.
[m] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.
[n] 1 Tim. 3. 10.
[o] 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12.
[p] 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
[q] Levit. 10. 9.
[r] 1 Tim. 3. 8. 2 Pet. 5. 2.
[s] 1 Tim. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *good things.*
[t] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 2. 2. & 4. 3. Chap. 2. 1
‖ Or *in teaching.*
[u] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3.
[x] 1 Tim. 1. 6. Matth. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6
[y] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[z] Acts 17. 28.

Anno Dom. 65.

13 This witneſs is true: [b] wherefore rebuke them ſharply, that they may be ſound in the faith;

14 [c] Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and [d] commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [e] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [f] unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God; but [g] in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and diſobedient, [h] and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

[b] 2 Cor. 13. 10. [c] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. [d] Matth. 15. 9. Col. 2. 22. [e] Luke 11. 39, 40, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. [f] Rom. 14. 23. [g] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Jude 4. [h] Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *void of judgment.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of ſervants, and in general of all Chriſtians.*

BUt ſpeak thou the things which become [a] ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 [b] The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holineſs, not ‖ falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ ſober, [c] to love their huſbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, [d] obedient to their own huſbands, [e] that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be ‖ ſober-minded.

7 [f] In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, [g] ſincerity,

8 [h] Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; [i] that he that is of the contrary part, [k] may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* [l] ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well [m] in all things; not ‖ anſwering again,

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [n] the grace of God ‖ that bringeth ſalvation, [o] hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, [p] that denying ungodlineſs [q] and wordly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world;

13 [r] Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

14 [s] Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [t] and purifie unto himſelf [u] a peculiar people, [x] zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [y] Let no man deſpiſe thee.

Anno Dom. 65.

[y] 1 Tim. 4. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he ſhould teach, and not teach:* 10 *He is willed alſo to reject obſtinate hereticks:* 12 *which done he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he ſhould come unto him; and ſo concludeth.*

PUt them in mind [a] to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To ſpeak evil of no man, [b] to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men.

3 For [c] we our ſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice, and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that [d] the kindneſs and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [e] Not by works of righteouſneſs, which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us by [f] the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghoſt;

6 [g] Which he ſhed on us † abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour:

7 [h] That being juſtified by his grace, [i] we ſhould be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 [k] *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful [l] to maintain good works: theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [m] avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; [n] for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, [o] after the firſt and ſecond admonition, [p] reject:

11 Knowing that he that is ſuch, is ſubverted, and ſinneth, [q] being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or [r] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and [s] Apollos on their journey, diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours alſo learn [t] to ‖ maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be [u] not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

[a] Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. [b] 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25. [c] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 1. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [d] Chap. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *pity.* [e] Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 12. & 11. 6. Epheſ. 2. 4, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [f] John 3. 5. Epheſ. 5. 26. [g] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Rom. 5. 5 † Gr. *richly.* [h] Rom. 3. 24. Chap. 2. 11. [i] Rom. 8. 23, 24. [k] 1 Tim. 1. 15. [l] Ver. 14. [m] 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. [n] 2 Tim. 2. 14. [o] 2 Cor. 13. 1. [p] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Theſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10. [q] Acts 13. 46. [r] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. [s] Acts 18. 24. [t] Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *profeſs honeſt trades.* [u] Rom. 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Chap. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *vigilant.* [b] 1 Tim. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *holy women.* ‖ Or, *make-bates.* ‖ Or, *wiſe.* [c] 1 Tim. 5. 14. [d] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Epheſ. 5. 22. Coloſ. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1. [e] Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1. ‖ Or, *diſcreet.* [f] 1 Tim. 4. 12. [g] Epheſ. 6. 24. [h] 1 Tim. 6. 3. [i] 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. [k] 2 Theſ. 3. 14. [l] Epheſ. 6. 5. Coloſ. 3. 20, 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18. [m] Epheſ. 5. 24 ‖ Or, *gain-ſaying.* [n] Chap. 3. 4. ‖ Or, *that bringeth ſalvation to all men, hath appeared.* [o] 1 Tim. 2. 4. [p] Coloſ. 1. 22. [q] 1 John 2. 16. [r] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. [s] Galat. 1. 4. & 2. 20. 1 Tim. 2. 6. [t] Hebr. 9. 14. [u] Exod. 15. 16. & 19. 5. [x] Epheſ. 2. 10.

¶ The

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL, to *PHILEMON.*

4 *He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon:* 9 *whom he deſireth to forgive his ſervant Oneſimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

Anno Dom. 64.

PAUL [a] a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, [b] and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [c] Archippus [d] our fellow-ſoldier, and to [e] the church in thy houſe:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 [f] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [g] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints;

6 That the communication of thy faith, may become effectual [h] by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints [i] are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore [k] though I might be much bold in Chriſt, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, [l] and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon [m] Oneſimus, [n] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [o] that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtred unto me in the bonds of the goſpel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [p] that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, [q] both in the fleſh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore, [r] a partner, receive him as my ſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [s] Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more than I ſay.

22 But withal prepare me alſo a lodging: for [t] I truſt that [u] through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee [x] Epaphras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus;

24 [y] Marcus, [z] Ariſtarchus, [a] Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* [b] with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon by Oneſimus a ſervant.

Anno Dom. 64.

[a] Epheſ. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & Ver. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[b] Phil. 2. 25.
[c] Coloſ. 4. 16.
[d] Phil. 2. 25.
[e] Rom. 16. 5.
[f] Epheſ. 1. 16. 1 Theſ. 1. 2. 2 Theſ. 1. 3.
[g] Epheſ. 1. 15. Coloſ. 1. 4.
[h] Phil. 1. 9.
[i] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[k] 1 Theſ. 2. 6.
[l] Ver. 1.
[m] Coloſ. 4. 9.
[n] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Galat. 4. 19.
[o] 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.
[p] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[q] Col. 3. 22.
[r] 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[s] 2 Cor. 7. 16.
[t] Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.
[u] 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[x] Coloſ. 1. 7. & 4. 11.
[y] Acts 12. 12.
[z] Acts 19. 29.
[a] Coloſ. 4. 13.
[b] 2 Tim. 4. 22.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the *HEBREWS.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in perſon and office.*

A. D. 64. Nativity of Chriſt, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13.

GOD who at ſundry times, and [a] in divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in theſe laſt days [c] ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e] by whom alſo he made the worlds.

3 [f] Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, [i] ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high:

4 Being made ſo much better than the angels, as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, and he ſhall be to me a Son?

6 ‖ And again, when he bringeth in [n] the firſt-begotten into the world, he ſaith, [o] And let all the angels of God worſhip him.

7 And † of the angels he ſaith, [p] Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he ſaith*, [q] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a ſceptre of †righteouſneſs *is* the ſceptre of thy kingdom:

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.

10 And, [r] Thou, Lord, in the beginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [s] They ſhall periſh, but thou remaineſt: and they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhall be changed: but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail.

13 But

[a] Numb. 12. 6, 8.
[b] Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10
[c] John 15. 15.
[d] Pſ. 2. 8. Matth. 21. 38.
[e] Joh. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. Wiſ. 7. 26
[f] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3
[g] John 1. 4 Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11
[h] Chap. 9. 12, 14, 26.
[i] Pſalm 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20 Chap. 10. 12.
[k] Epheſ. 1. 21. Phil 2. 9, 10.
[l] Pſal. 2. 7. Act. 13. 33 Chap. 5. 5.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Pſalm 89. 26, 27.
‖ Or, *When he bringeth again.*
[n] Rom. 8. 29.
[o] Deut. 32. 43. LXX. Pſa. 97. 7.
† Gr. *unto.*
[p] Pſal. 104. 4.
[q] Pſal. 45. 6, 7.
† Gr. *righteouſneſs*, or *ſtraightneſs.*
[r] Pſal. 102. 25, &c.
[s] Iſa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

Anno Dom. 64.

13 But to which of the angels ſaid he at any time, [r] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

14 [u] Are they not all miniſtring ſpirits, ſent forth to miniſter for them who ſhall be heirs of ſalvation?

[r] Pſal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. Chap. 10. 12. Ver. 3.

[u] Pſal. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Matth. 18. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Chriſt Jeſus, 5 and that becauſe he vouchſafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was neceſſary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earneſt heed to the things which we have heard, leſt at any time we ſhould † let *them* ſlip.

† Gr. *run out as leaking veſſels.*

2 For if the word [a] ſpoken by angels was ſtedfaſt, and [b] every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received a juſt recompenſe of reward;

3 [c] How ſhall we eſcape if we neglect ſo great ſalvation, [d] which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord, *and* was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 [f] God alſo bearing them witneſs, [g] both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖[h] gifts of the holy Ghoſt, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection [i] the world to come, whereof we ſpeak.

6 But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, [k] What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him?

7 Thou madeſt him ‖ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedſt him with glory and honour, and didſt ſet him over the works of thy hands:

8 [l] Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet. For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [m] we ſee not yet all things put under him.

9 But we ſee Jeſus, [n] who was made a little lower than the angels, ‖ for the ſuffering of death, [o] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God ſhould taſte death [p] for every man.

10 For it became him, [q] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make [r] the captain of their ſalvation * perfect through ſufferings.

11 For [t] both he that ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, [u] *are* all of one: for which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [x] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

13 And again, [y] I will put my truſt in him. And again, [z] Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Foraſmuch then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, [a] he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame: [b] that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [c] through fear of death were all their life-time ſubject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the ſeed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [d] to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be [e] a merciful and faithful high prieſt in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people:

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being tempted, he is able to ſuccour them that are tempted.

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the ſeed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

[d] Phil. 2. 7.

[e] Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt is more worthy than Moſes: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we ſhall be more worthy puniſhment than hard-hearted Iſrael.

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of [a] the heavenly calling, conſider [b] the Apoſtle and high prieſt of our profeſſion, Chriſt Jeſus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as alſo [c] Moſes *was faithful* in all his houſe.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moſes, in as much as [d] he who hath builded the houſe, hath more honour than the houſe.

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome man; but [e] he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moſes verily *was* faithful in all his houſe as a ſervant, for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be ſpoken after;

6 But Chriſt as a Son over his own houſe: [f] whoſe houſe are we, [g] if we hold faſt the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghoſt ſaith, [h] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I ſware in my wrath, † They ſhall not enter into my reſt.

† Gr. *If they ſhall enter.*

12 Take heed, brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; leſt any of you be hardned through the deceitfulneſs of ſin.

14 For we are made partakers of Chriſt, [i] if we hold the beginning of our confidence ſtedfaſt unto the end;

15 While it is ſaid, [k] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For ſome when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, [l] whoſe carcaſſes fell in the wilderneſs?

18 And [m] to whom ſware he that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, but to them that believed not?

19 So we ſee that they could not enter in becauſe of unbelief.

CHAP.

[a] Phil. 3. 14.

[b] Rom. 15. 8. Chap. 4. 14. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11.

† Gr, *made.*

[c] Numb. 12. 7.

[d] Zech. 6. 12. Matt. 16. 18.

[e] Epheſ. 2. 10.

[f] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet 2. 5.

[g] Ver. 14. Matth. 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2 Chap. 6. 11.

[h] Ver. 15. Pſalm 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

[i] Ver. 6.

[k] Ver. 7.

[l] Numb. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Jude 5. in Numb. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

Anno Dom. 64.

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

† Gr. *the word of hearing.* ‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [a] As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

[a] Psalm 95. 11.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [b] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

[b] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 31. 17.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, [c] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

[c] Psal. 95. 7. Chap. 3. 7.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ That is, *Joshua.*

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *disobedience.*

12 For the word of God *is* [d] quick, and powerful, and [e] sharper than any [f] two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* [g] a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

[d] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. [e] Prov. 5. 4. [f] Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. [g] 1 Cor. 14. 24.

13 [h] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, [i] and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

[h] Psalm. 33. 13, 14 & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12. [i] Job 34. 21.

14 Seeing then that we have [k] a great high priest, [l] that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, [m] let us hold fast *our* profession.

[k] Chap. 5. 1. [l] Chap. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24. [m] Chap. 10. 23

15 For [n] we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [o] was in all points tempted like as we are, [p] *yet* without sin.

[n] Chap. 2. 18. [o] Luke 22. 28. [p] 2 Cor. 5. 21.

16 [q] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

[q] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Chap. 10. 19, 21, 22.

CHAP V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

[a] Chap. 8. 3. [b] Chap. 2. 17. [c] Chap. 8. 3, 4. & 9. 9. & 11. 4.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, [a] is ordained for men [b] in things *pertaining* to God, [c] that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 [d] Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [e] he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

Anno Dom. 64.

[d] Chap. 2. 18. & 4. 15. ‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with* [e] Chap. 7. 28.

3 And [f] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

[f] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 16, 17. Chap. 7. 27.

4 [g] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [h] *was* Aaron:

[g] 2 Chr. 26. 18. John 3. 27. [h] Exod. 28. 1. 1 Chron. 23. 13.

5 [i] So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [k] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

[i] John 8. 54. [k] Psalm 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [l] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

[l] Psalm 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had [m] offered up prayers and supplications, [n] with strong crying and tears, unto him [o] that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‖ [p] in that he feared;

[m] Matth. 26. 39, 42, 44. & 27. 46, 50. John 17. 1. [n] Psalm 22. 1. [o] Matth. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36. ‖ Or, *for his piety.* [p] Matth. 26. 27. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27.

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he [q] obedience, by the things which he suffered:

[q] Phil. 2. 8.

9 And [r] being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

[r] Chap. 2. 10.

10 Called of God an high priest [s] after the order of Melchisedec.

[s] Chap. 6. 20.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are [t] dull of hearing.

[t] Matth. 13. 15. [u] 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3. † Gr.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [u] milk, and not of strong meat.

‖ Or, *of*

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is [x] a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised [y] to discern both good and evil.

hath no experience. [x] 1 Cor. 14. 20. Ephes. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *perfect.* ‖ Or, *an habit*, or, *perfection.* [y] Isaiah 7. 14.

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

THerefore [a] leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [b] from dead works, and of faith towards God,

[a] Phil. 3. 13, 14. Chap. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.* [b] Chap. 9. 14.

2 [c] Of the doctrine of baptisms, [d] and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

[c] Acts 19. 4, 5. [d] Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17.

3 And this will we do, [e] if God permit.

[e] Acts 18. 21.

4 For [f] *it is* impossible for those [g] who were once enlightned, and have tasted of [h] the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

[f] Matth. 12 31, 32. Chap. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 21. [g] 1 John 5. 16. [h] Chap. 10. 32.

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [i] the world to come;

[i] John 4. 10. [k] Chap. 2. 5.

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For

Anno Dom. 64.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

‖ Or, *for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

[k] Prov. 14. 31. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 12. 26. [l] Rom. 3. 4. 2 Theſ. 1. 6, 7. [m] 1 Theſ. 1. 3.

10 [k] For [l] God *is* not unrighteous, to forget [m] your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

[n] Chap. 3. 6, 14. [o] Col. 2. 2.

11 And we deſire that [n] every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, [o] to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

[p] Gen. 22. 16, 17.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, [p] he ſware by himſelf,

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing, I will bleſs thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: [q] Exod. 22. 11. and [q] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, † confirmed *it* by an oath.

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, [r] Chap. 9. 7. and which entreth into that within the vail,

[s] Chap. 9. 24. [t] Chap. 2. 1. & 7. 17.

20 [s] Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jeſus, [t] made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aarons order.

[a] Gen. 14. 18, &c.

FOr this [a] Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

† Gr. *without pedigree*

3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

[b] Gen. 14. 20.

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, [b] unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

[c] Numb. 18. 21, 26.

5 And verily [c] they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

Anno Dom. 64.

6 But he whoſe ‖ deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed [d] him that had the promiſes.

‖ Or, *pedegree.* [d] Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

[e] Gal. 2. 21. Ver. 18, 19. Chap. 8. 7.

11 [e] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

[f] Matth. 1. 2. Luke 3. 33.

14 For *it is* evident that [f] our Lord ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

[g] Pſalm 110. 4. Chap. 5. 6.

17 For he teſtifieth, [g] Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

[h] Gal. 4. 9.

18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for [h] the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

[i] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.* [k] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Chap. 4. 16.

19 For [i] the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which [k] we draw nigh unto God.

‖ Or, *without ſwearing of an oath*

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made prieſt*,

[l] Pſalm 110. 4. [m] Chap. 8. 6. & 9. 15.

21 (For thoſe prieſts were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, [l] The Lord ſware and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec)

22 By ſo much [m] was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

† Gr. *ſtrive.* ‖ Or, *upon* [n] Zech. 8. 8.

23 And they truly were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death:

[o] John 6. 45. [p] 1 John 2. 27.

24 But this *man*, becauſe he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable prieſthood.

‖ Or, *which paſſeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able alſo to ſave them ‖ to the uttermoſt, that come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth [n] to make interceſſion for them.

‖ Or, *evermore* [n] Rom. 8. 34. Chap. 9. 24. [q] 1 John 2. 1. [r] Ephe. 1. 20. [s] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6. Chap. 5. 3. [t] Chap. 9. 12. 26. & 10. 12.

26 For ſuch an high prieſt became us, *who is* holy, harmleſs, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, [o] and made higher than the heavens;

[m] 2 Cor. 5. 17.

27 Who needeth not daily, as [p] thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his own ſins, and [q] for the peoples: for [r] this he did once [s] when he offered up himſelf.

28 For

Anno Dom. 64.

28 For the law maketh [r] men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [s] who is † consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, [a] who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖ of [b] the sanctuary, and of [c] the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For [d] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and [f] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: [g] For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now [h] hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [i] Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and [k] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And [l] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins, and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 [m] In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, [a] the first [b] wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and [c] the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

3 [d] And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and [e] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [f] the golden pot that had manna, and [g] Aarons rod that budded, and [h] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [i] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [k] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [l] once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people.

8 [m] The holy Ghost this signifying, that [n] the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [o] that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in [p] meats and drinks, and [q] divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come [r] an high priest of good things to come, [s] by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but [t] by his own blood he entred in [u] once into the holy place, [x] having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [y] the blood of bulls, and of goats, and [z] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more [a] shall the blood of Christ, [b] who through the eternal Spirit, [c] offered himself without ‖ spot to God, [d] purge your conscience from [e] dead works [f] to serve the living God?

15 [g] And for this cause [h] he is the mediator of the new testament, [i] that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testator.

17 For [k] a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth.

18 [l] Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

Anno Dom. 64.

[r] Chap. 5. 1, 2.
[s] Chap. 2. 10. & 5. 5.
† Or, *perfected.*
[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.
‖ Or, *of holy things.*
[b] Chap. 9. 8, 12, 24.
[c] Chap. 9. 11.
[d] Chap. 5. 1.
[e] Eph. 5. 2. Chap. 9. 14.
‖ Or, *they are priests*
[f] Col. 2. 17. Chap. 10. 1.
[g] Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 6. Chap. 7. 22.
‖ Or, *testament.*
[i] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.
† Gr. *give.*
‖ Or, *upon*
[k] Zech. 8. 8.
[l] John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.
[m] 2 Cor. 5. 17.

[a] Exod. 40.
[b] Exod. 26. 35.
[c] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *holy*
[d] Exod. 26. 31. Ch. 6. 19.
[e] Exod. 25. 10. & 26. 33.
[f] Exod. 16. 33, 34.
[g] Numb. 17. 10.
[h] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 King. 8. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 10.
[i] Exod. 25. 18 22.
[k] Numb. 28. 3.
[l] Exod. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 15, 34. Ver. 25.
[m] Chap. 10. 19, 20.
[n] John 14. 6.
[o] Chap. 7. 18. & 10. 1.
[p] Lev. 11. 2.
[q] Numb. 19. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *rites*, or, *ceremonies.*
[r] Ch. 3. 1.
[s] Chap. 8. 2.
[t] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 9. R. v. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
[u] Zech. 3. 9. Ver. 25, 28.
[x] Dan. 9. 24.
[y] Lev. 16. 14, 16.
[z] Numb. 19. 2, &c.
[a] 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[b] Rom. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *faults.*
[c] Chap. 10. 22.
[d] Ch. 6. 1.
[e] Luke 1. 74.
[f] 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[g] 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[h] Chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6.
[i] Rom. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
‖ Or, *be brought in Wednesday* before Easter, Epistle, Ver. 16. to the end
[k] Gal. 3. 15.
[l] Exod. 24. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *purified.*

Anno Dom 64.

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [m] he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ ſcarlet wooll, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, [n] This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, [o] he ſprinkled likewiſe with blood both the tabernacle, and all the veſſels of the miniſtry.

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and [p] without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices than theſe.

24 For [q] Chriſt is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [r] the true; but into heaven it ſelf, now [s] to appear in the preſence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as [t] the high prieſt entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world) but now [u] once [x] in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So [y] Chriſt was once [z] offered to bear the ſins [a] of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakneſs of the law-ſacifices.* 10 *The ſacrifice of Chriſts body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away ſins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold faſt the faith, with patience and thankſgiving.*

Good Friday, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 26.

FOr the law having [a] a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [b] can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto [c] perfect.

2 For then ‖ would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For [d] *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, [e] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldſt not, but a body ‖ haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for ſin thou wouldſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 [f] By the which will we are ſanctified, [g] through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all.*

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtring and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices which can never take away ſins:

12 [h] But this man after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [i] till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering [k] he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 [l] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

17 † And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remiſſion of theſe *is, there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [m] ‖ boldneſs to enter [n] into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us [o] through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* [p] an high prieſt over the houſe of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, [q] in full aſſurance of faith, having our heart ſprinkled [r] from an evil conſcience, and [s] our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 [t] Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering (for [u] he *is* faithful that promiſed)

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 [x] Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another:* and [y] ſo much the more, as ye ſee [z] the day approaching.

26 For [a] if we ſin wilfully [b] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and [c] fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 [d] He that deſpiſed Moſes law, died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes:

29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and [e] hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid [f] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord. And again, [g] The Lord ſhall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [h] call to remembrance the former days,

---

[m] Exod. 24. 5, 6. Levit. 16. 14, 15, 18.
‖ Or, *purple.*
[n] Exod. 24. 8. Matth. 26. 28.
[o] Exod. 29. 12, 36. Levit. 8. 15. & 16. 14, 16.
[p] Levit. 17. 11.
[q] Chap. 6. 20.
[r] Chap. 8. 2.
[s] Rom. 8. 34. Chap. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 1.
[t] Ver. 7.
[u] Ver. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[x] 1 Cor. 10. 11. Epheſ. 1. 10.
[y] Rom. 6. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[z] 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[a] Matth. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15. 1 John 3. 5.
[a] Col. 2. 17. Chap. 8. 5. & 9. 23.
[b] Chap. 9. 9.
[c] Ver. 14.
‖ Or, *they would have ceaſed to be offered, becauſe, &c.*
[d] Chap. 9. 13.
[e] Pſalm 40. 6. &c. Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
‖ Or, *thou haſt fitted me.*
[f] John 17. 19.
[g] Chap. 9. 12.
[h] Chap. 1. 3.
[i] Pſalm 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13.
[k] Ver. 1.
[l] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Chap. 8. 10, 12.
† Some copies have *Then he ſaid, And their.*
[m] Rom. 5. 2. Epheſ. 2. 18. & 3. 12.
‖ Or, *liberty.*
[n] Chap. 9. 8, 12.
‖ Or, *new made*
[o] Chap. 9. 2.
[p] Chap. 4. 14, 16.
[q] Epheſ. 3. 12. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
[r] Chap. 9. 14.
[s] Ezek. 36. 25.
[t] Chap. 4. 14.
[u] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Theſ. 5. 24.
[x] Acts 2. 42.
[y] Rom. 13. 11.
[z] Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14.
[a] Numb. 15. 30. Chap. 6. 4.
[b] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[c] Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Theſ. 1. 8.
[d] Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 29. Chap. 12. 20.
[e] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.
[f] Deut. 32. 36. Pſal. 50. 4
[g] Gal. 3. 4 2 John 8.
[h] Chap. 12. 22 13. 14 Cha 3. 4. Revel 21. 2.

Anno Dom. 64.

days, in which [i] after ye were illuminated, ye endured [k] a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilſt ye were made [l] a gazing-ſtock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilſt [m] ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and [n] took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing ‖ in your ſelves that [o] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, [p] which hath great recompenſe of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For [q] yet a little while, and [r] he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [s] the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the ſaving of the ſoul.

[i] Chap. 6. 4.
[k] Phil. 1. 29. Col. 2. 1.
[l] 1 Cor. 4. 9.
[m] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14.
[n] Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2.
‖ Or, *that ye have in your ſelves, or, for your ſelves.*
[o] Matth. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[p] Matth. 10. 32.
[q] Luke 18. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[r] Hab. 2. 3, 4.
[s] Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot pleaſe God: 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOw faith is the ‖ ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence [a] of things not ſeen.

2 For [b] by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that [c] the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [d] Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witneſs, that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, [e] ‖ yet ſpeaketh.

5 By faith [f] Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him:* for he that cometh to God, muſt believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.

7 By faith [g] Noah being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, [h] prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of [i] the righteouſneſs which is by faith.

8 By faith [k] Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as *in* a ſtrange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.

10 For he looked for [l] a city which hath foundations, [m] whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

‖ Or, *ground, or, confidence.*
[a] Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 5. 7
[b] Ver. 39.
[c] Gen. 1. 1. Pſalm 33. 6. John 1. 3. Chap. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[d] Gen. 4. 4.
[e] Gen. 4. 10. Matth. 23. 35. Chap. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *is yet ſpoken of.*
[f] Gen. 5. 24. Wiſd. 4. 10. Eccluſ 44. 16. & 49. 14.
[g] Gen. 6. 13. Eccluſ 44. 17.
‖ Or, *being wary.*
[h] 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[i] Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9.
[k] Gen. 12. 1, 4.
[l] Chap. 12. 22. & 13. 14.
[m] Chap. 3. 4. Revel. 21. 2.

11 Through faith alſo [n] Sara her ſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and [o] was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and [p] him as good as dead, [q] *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea-ſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all died † in faith, not having received the promiſes, but [r] having ſeen them afar off, and were perſwaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [s] confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things, [t] declare plainly that they ſeek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed [u] to be called their God: for [x] he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [y] Abraham when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes, [z] offered up his only begotten *ſon:*

18 ‖ Of whom it was ſaid, [a] That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:

19 Accounting that God [b] was able to raiſe *him* up, even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [c] Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, [d] bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and [e] worſhipped *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.

22 By faith [f] Joſeph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [g] Moſes when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings [h] commandment.

24 By faith [i] Moſes when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaohs daughter;

25 [k] Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;

26 Eſteeming [l] the reproach ‖ of Chriſt greater riches than the treaſures in Egypt: for he had reſpect unto the recompenſe of the reward.

27 By faith [m] he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as [n] ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith [o] he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born, ſhould touch them.

29 By faith [p] they paſſed through the Red ſea, as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians aſſaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith [q] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

31 By faith [r] the harlot Rahab periſhed not

[n] Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.
[o] See Luke 1. 36.
[p] Rom. 4. 19.
[q] Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.
† Or, *according to faith.*
[r] Ver. 27.
[s] Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Pſal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[t] Chap. 13. 14.
[u] Exod. 3. 6. Matth. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.
[x] Phil. 3. 20. Chap. 13. 14.
[y] Gen. 22. 1, 9.
[z] James 2. 21.
‖ Or, *To.*
[a] Gen. 21. 12. Rom 9. 7.
[b] Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21.
[c] Gen. 27. 27, 39.
[d] Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.
[e] Gen. 47. 31.
[f] Gen. 50. 24, 25.
‖ Or. *remembred*
[g] Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20.
[h] Exod. 1. 16, 22.
[i] Exod. 2. 10, 11.
[k] Pſalm 84. 10.
[l] Chap. 13. 13.
‖ Or, *for Chriſt.*
[m] Exod. 10. 28, 29. & 13. 17, 18.
[n] Ver. 13.
[o] Exod. 14. 22, &c
[p] Exod. 14. 22.
[q] Joſh. 6. 20.
[r] Joſh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25

Anno Dom. 64.

not with them ‖ that believed not, when [s] she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [t] Gedeon, and *of* [u] Barak, and *of* [x] Samson, and *of* [y] Jephthae, *of* [z] David also and [a] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, [b] stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [c] Quenched the violence of fire, [d] escaped the edge of the sword, [e] out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [f] Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were [g] tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 [h] And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, [i] of bonds and imprisonment.

37 [k] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [l] they wandred about [m] in sheepskins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and [n] *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all [o] having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ‖ provided [p] some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

13.4. [a] 1 King. 18. 4. [o] Ver. 2. ‖ Or, *foreseen.* [p] Chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, [a] let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and [b] let us run [c] with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ author and finisher of *our* faith; [d] who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and [e] is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your minds.

4 [f] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [g] My son, despise not thou the chastning of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For [h] whom the Lord loveth, he chastneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastning, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chastneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, [i] whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [k] the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastned *us*, ‖ after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastning for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth [l] the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [m] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, [n] but let it rather be healed.

14 [o] Follow peace with all men, and holiness, [p] without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [q] Looking diligently, [r] lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; [s] lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 [t] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [u] who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward [x] when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: [y] for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [z] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard [a] intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [b] And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 [c] And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come [d] unto mount Sion, [e] and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, [f] and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born [g] which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men. [h] made perfect,

24 And to Jesus [i] the mediator of the new ‖ covenant, and to [k] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things [l] than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: For [m] if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 [n] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [o] Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And

[a] 1 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 12, 14.
[c] Rom. 12. 12. Chap. 10. 36.
‖ Or, *beginner.*
[d] Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[e] Psalm 110. 1. Chap. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1.
[f] Chap. 10. 33, 34.
[g] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.
[h] Rev. 3. 19.
[i] Psalm 73. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 9.

[s] Josh. 2. 1
[t] Judges 6. 11.
[u] Judges 4. 6.
[x] Judges 13. 24.
[y] Judges 11. 1. & 12. 7.
[z] 1 Sam. 16. 13. & 17. 45.
[a] 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 29.
[b] Judges 14. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 34. Dan. 6. 22
[c] Dan. 3. 25.
[d] 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 King. 19. 3. 2 King. 6. 16.
[e] 2 King. 20. 7. Job 42. 10. Psal. 6. 8.
[f] 1 King. 17. 22. 2 King. 4. 35.
[g] 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25.
[h] 2 Mac. 7. 1, 7.
[i] Jer. 20. 2.
[k] 1 King. 21. 13
[l] 2 King. 1. 8. Matt. 3. 4.
[m] Zech. 13. 4.

Anno Dom. 64.

[k] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Eccles. 12. 7. Isaiah 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
‖ Or, as seemed good, or, *meet* to them.
[l] James 3. 18.
[m] Job 4. 3, 4. Isa. 35. 3. See Eccles 25. 23.
‖ Or, even.
[n] Gal. 6. 1.
[o] Rom. 12. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[p] Matth. 5. 8.
[q] 2 Cor. 6. 1.
[r] Gal. 5. 4.
‖ Or, *fall from.*
[s] Deut. 29. 18. Ch. 3. 12. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 5.
[t] Gen. 25. 33.
[u] Gen. 27. 36. 38.
[x] Chap. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *way to change his mind.*
[y] Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19.
[z] Exod. 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16.
[a] Exod. 19. 13.
[b] Exod. 19. 16.
[c] Gal. 4. 26. Revel. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[d] Phil. 3. 20.
[e] Jude 14.
[f] Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *enrolled.*
[g] Phil. 2. 12.
[h] Chap. 8. 6. & 9. 15.
‖ Or, *testament.*
[i] Exod. 24. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 2. Chap. 10. 22.
[k] Gen. 4. 10. Chap. 11. 4.
[l] (chap. 2. 2. & 3. 17. & 10. 28.
[m] Exod. 19. 18.
[n] Hag. 2. 6

Anno Dom. 64.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth [p] the removing of thoſe things that ‖ are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For [q] our God *is* a conſuming fire.

[p] Pſalm 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 21. 1.
‖ Or, *may be ſhaken.*
Or, *let us hold faſt.*
[q] Exod. 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honeſt life,* 5 *to avoid covetouſneſs,* 7 *to regard Gods preachers,* 9 *to take heed of ſtrange doctrines,* 10 *to confeſs Chriſt,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governors,* 18 *to pray for the apoſtle.* 20 *The concluſion.*

LEt [a] brotherly love continue.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain ſtrangers: for thereby [c] ſome have entertained angels unawares.

3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being your ſelves alſo in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without covetouſneſs; *and* [e] *be* content with ſuch things as ye have: for he hath ſaid, [f] I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, [g] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me.

7 [h] Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of their converſation.

8 Jeſus Chriſt [i] the ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 [k] Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace, [l] not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 [m] We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which ſerve the tabernacle.

11 For [n] the bodies of thoſe beaſts, whoſe blood is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctifie the people with his own blood, [o] ſuffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [p] his reproach.

14 [q] For here have we no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come.

15 [r] By him therefore let us offer [s] the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, that is [t] the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for [u] with ſuch ſacrifices God is well pleaſed.

17 [x] Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and ſubmit your ſelves: for [y] they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we truſt we have [z] a good conſcience, in all things willing to live honeſtly.

19 But I beſeech you [a] the rather to do this, that I may be reſtored to you the ſooner.

20 Now [b] the God of peace [c] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jeſus, [d] that great ſhepherd of the ſheep, [e] through the blood of the everlaſting ‖ covenant,

21 [f] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleaſing in his ſight, through Jeſus Chriſt; [g] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beſeech you, brethren, ſuffer the word of exhortation; for [h] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy [i] is ſet at liberty; with whom if he come ſhortly, I will ſee you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the ſaints. They of Italy ſalute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

[a] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 4. 8.
[b] Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[c] Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.
[d] Matth. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26.
[e] Matth. 6. 25. 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joſh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20.
[g] Pſalm 56. 4, 11, 12. & 118. 6.
[h] Ver. 17.
‖ Or, *are the guides.*
[i] John 8. 58. Chap. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4.
[k] Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. 1 John 4. 1.
[l] Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[n] Exod. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16, 27. Numb. 19. 3.
[o] John 19 17, 18. Acts 7. 58.
[p] Chap. 11. 26.
[q] Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20 Chap 11. 10, 16.
[r] Eph. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[s] Lev. 7. 12. Pſal. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22.
[t] Hoſ. 14. 2.
† Gr. *confeſſing to.*
[u] 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18
[x] Phil. 2. 29. 1 Theſ. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
Ver. 7.
‖ Or, *guide.*
[y] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7.
[z] Acts 23. 1.
[a] Philem. 22.
[b] Rom. 15. 33.
[c] Acts 2. 24.
[d] Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[e] Zech. 9. 11. Chap. 10. 29.
‖ Or, *teſtament.*
[f] Phil. 2. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *doing.*
[g] Rev. 1. 6.
[h] 1 Pet. 5 12.
[i] 1 Tim. 6. 12.

¶ The general Epiſtle of *JAMES.*

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the croſs, 5 to aſk wiſdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakneſs, or ſins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwiſe men may ſeem, but never be truly religious.

Anno Dom. cir. 60. S. *Philip*, and S. *James*, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 13.

JAMES [a] a ſervant of God, and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [b] to the twelve tribes [c] which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [d] count it all joy [e] when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [f] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [g] If any of you lack wiſdom, [h] let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and [i] it ſhall be given him.

6 [k] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea, driven with the wind and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [l] A double-minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe [m] as the flower of the graſs, he ſhall paſs away.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [n] Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive [o] the crown of life, [p] which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [q] Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [r] with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 [s] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [t] that we ſhould be a kind of [u] firſt-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [x] let every man be ſwift to hear, [y] ſlow to ſpeak, [z] ſlow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore [a] lay apart all filthineſs, and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the engrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

22 But [b] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves.

23 For [c] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [d] whoſo looketh into the perfect [e] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [f] this man ſhall be bleſſed in his ‖ deed.

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and [g] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, [h] To viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their affliction, [i] *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

1 It is not agreeable to Chriſtian profeſſion to regard the rich, and to deſpiſe the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and merciful; 14 and not to boaſt of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [a] *the Lord* of glory, with [b] reſpect of perſons.

2 For if there come unto your † aſſembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in alſo a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and ſay to the poor, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my foot-ſtool:

4 Are ye not then partial in your ſelves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c] hath not God choſen the poor of this world [d] rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, [e] which he hath promiſed to them that love him?

6 But [f] ye have deſpiſed the poor. Do not rich men oppreſs you, [g] and draw you before the judgment-ſeats?

7 Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the ſcripture, [h] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf, ye do well.

9 But [i] if ye have reſpect to perſons, ye commit ſin, and are convinced of the law as tranſgreſſors.

10 For whoſoever ſhall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [k] he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that ſaid, [l] Do not commit adultery; ſaid alſo, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a tranſgreſſor of the law.

12 So ſpeak ye, and ſo do, as they that ſhall be judged by [m] the law of liberty.

13 For

Anno Dom. cir. 60.
[a] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[b] 5 *Sunday* after Eaſter, Epiſtle, Ver. 22. to the end.
[c] Matth. 7. 21. Luke 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13.
[d] Luke 6. 47. &c. See Chap. 2. 14. &c. 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[e] Chap. 2. 12.
[f] John 13. 17.
‖ Or, *doing*.
[g] Pſal. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
[h] Matth. 26. 35.
[i] 1 John 5. 18.

[a] 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matth. 22. 16. Ver. 9.
† Gr. *ſynagogue.*
‖ Or, *well*, or, *ſeemly.*
[c] John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
[d] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *that.*
[e] Exod. 26. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Matth. 5. 3. Chap. 1. 12.
[f] 1 Cor. 11. 22.
[g] Chap. 5. 6.
[h] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Ro. 13. 9. Gal. 6. 2.
[i] Ver. 1.

[k] Deut. 27. 26. Matth. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *that law, which ſaid.*
[l] Exod. 20. 13, 14.
[m] Chap. 1. 25.

[a] Eph. 1. 12. [b] Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4. [x] Eccles. 5. 1. [y] Prov. 17. 27. [z] Eccles. 7. 9.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

13 For [n] he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and [o] mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgment.

14 [p] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [q] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And [r] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, [s] and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [t] the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [u] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou [x] how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [y] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [z] the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, [a] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise be mild, and peaceable, without envying and strife.

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so [g] the tongue is a little member, and [h] boasteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that [i] it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the † course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [k] which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 [l] Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation [m] his works [n] with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have [o] bitter envying and strife in your hearts, [p] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 [q] This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

16 For [r] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

17 But [s] the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, [t] and without hypocrisie.

18 [u] And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of wordly business; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts, [a] that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye ‖ kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that [e] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f] whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [g] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, [h] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; [i] resist the devil, and he will flee from you:

8 [k] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: [l] cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye [m] double-minded.

9 [n] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5. [i] Eph. 4. 27. 1 Pet. 5. 9. [k] 2 Chron. 15. 2. [m] Chap. 1. 8. [n] Matth. 5. 4.

10 [o] Humble

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

[n] Matth. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
[o] 1 John 4. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *glorieth.*
[p] Matth. 7. 26. Chap. 1. 23.
[q] See Luke 3. 11.
[r] 1 John 3. 18.
† Gr. *by it self.*
‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*
[s] Chap. 3. 13.
[t] Mark 1. 24.
[u] Gen. 22. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Thou seest.*
[x] Heb. 11. 17.
[y] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3 Gal. 3. 6.
[z] 2 Chr. 20. 7. Isa. 41. 8.
[a] Josh. 2. 1. Hebr. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *breath.*
[a] Matth. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21.
[b] Luke 6. 37.
‖ Or, *judgment*
[c] 1 King 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
[d] Psalm 34. 13. Ecclus. 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. Ch. 1. 26.
[e] Matth. 12. 37.
[f] Psalm 32. 9.
[g] Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
[h] Psalm 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *wood.*
[i] Matth. 15. 11, 18. 19. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
† Gr. *wheel.*
[k] Gen. 1. 26.
‖ Or, *hele.*
[l] Gal. 6. 4.
[m] Chap. 2. 18.
[n] Chap. 1. 21.
[o] Rom. 13. 13.
[p] Rom. 2. 17. 23.
[q] Chap. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *natural,* Jude 19.
[r] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20
† Gr. *tumult.* or, *unquietness.*
[s] 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *without wrangling.*
[t] 1 John 3. 18.
[u] Prov. 11. 18. Hosea 10. 12. Matth. 5. 9. Phil. 1. 11. Hebr. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *brawlings*
‖ Or, *pleasures,* SoVer. 3.
[a] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17 1 Pet. 2. 11
‖ Or, *envy.*
[b] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psalm 18. 41. Isa. 1. 15. Jer 11. 11 Zech. 7. 13.
[c] Psalm 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
‖ Or, *pleasures.*
[d] Psalm 73. 27.
[e] 1 John 2. 15.
[f] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.
[g] See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Numb. 11. 29. Prov. 21. 10.
‖ Or, *envieth.*
[h] Psalm 138. 6. Isa. 1. 16.

10 ° Humble your ſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, [p] and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy: [q] who art thou that judgeſt another?

13 [r] Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and ſell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? ‖ [s] It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to ſay, [t] If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boaſtings: [u] all ſuch rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore [x] to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is ſin.

CHAP. V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance.* 7 *We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job;* 12 *to forbear ſwearing;* 13 *to pray in adverſity, to ſing in proſperity;* 16 *to acknowledge mutually our ſeveral faults, to pray one for another;* 19 *and to reduce a ſtraying brother to the truth.*

GO [a] to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and, the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: [c] ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of ſabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 [g] Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt; *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the huſbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [h] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: [i] for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [k] ‖ Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge [l] ſtandeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [m] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [n] the patience of Job, and have ſeen [o] the end of the Lord: that [p] the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [q] ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; leſt ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [r] let him ſing pſalms.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [s] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; [t] and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: [u] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [x] ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and [y] he prayed ‖ earneſtly that it might not rain: [z] and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix months.

18 And [a] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [b] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way, [c] ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and [d] ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

Anno Dom. cir. 60

° Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
p Matth. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
q Rom. 14. 4.
r Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18.
‖ Or, *For it is.*
s Job 7. 7. Pſ. 102. 3. Ch. 1. 10.
t Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19.
u 1 Cor. 5. 6.
x Luke 12. 47. Joh. 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23.
a Prov. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
b Mal. 3. 2. Matth. 6. 20. Chap. 2. 2.
c Rom. 2. 5.
d Levit. 19. 13. Mal. 3. 5. Eccluſ. 34. 21, 22.
e Deut. 24. 15.
f Luke 16. 19, 25. 2 Tim. 5. 6.
g Chap. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *long patient*
Or, *Suffer with long patience.*
h Deut. 11. 14. Zech. 10. 1.
i Phil. 4. 5.
k Chap. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *Grone or, Grieve not.*
l Matth. 24. 33. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
m Matth. 5. 10, 11.
n Job 1. 21, 22.
o Job 42. 10.
p Numb. 14. 18. Pſalm 103. 8.
q Matth. 5. 34.
r Epheſ. 5. 19. Coloſ. 3. 16.
s Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.
t Iſaiah 33. 24.
u Pſalm 10. 17 & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. John 9. 31. 1 John 3. 22.
x Acts 14. 15.
y 1 Kings 17. 1.
‖ Or, *in his prayer.*
z Luke 4. 25.
a 1 Kings 18. 42, 45.
b Matth. 18. 15.
c Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
d Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

¶ The Firſt Epiſtle General of *PETER*.

CHAP. I.

1 *He bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces,* 10 *ſhewing that the ſalvation in Chriſt is no news, but a thing prophefied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly converſation, foraſmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

PETER an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers [a] ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect [b] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [d] ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: [e] Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 [f] Bleſſed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his † abundant mercy, [g] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, [h] by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, [i] and that fadeth not away, [k] reſerved in heaven ‖ for you,

5 [l] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation, ready to be revealed in the laſt time.

6 [m] Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now [n] for a ſeaſon (if need be) ° ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations.

7 That

a John 7. 35. James 1. 1.
b Rom. 8. 29.
c 2 Theſ. 2. 13.
d Hebr. 12. 24.
e Rom. 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
f 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
† Gr. *much.*
g John 3. 3, 5. Jam. 1. 18.
h 1 Cor. 15. 20.
i 1 Chap. 5. 4.
k Col. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *for us.*
l John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1.
m Matth. 5. 12. Ch. 4. 13.
n 2 Cor. 4. 17.
° Jam. 1. 2.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

7 That [p] the tryal of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though [q] it be tried with fire, [r] might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 [s] Whom having not seen, ye love; [t] in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 [u] Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time [x] the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified before hand [y] the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [z] Unto whom it was revealed, that [a] not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with [b] the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; [c] which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore [d] gird up the loyns of your mind, [e] be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, [f] not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts [g] in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [h] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [i] who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, [k] pass the time of [l] your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know [m] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation [n] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [o] with the precious blood of Christ, [p] as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [q] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [r] in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God [s] that raised him up from the dead, and [t] gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [u] have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned [x] love of the brethren; *see that* ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [y] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [z] by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [a] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 [b] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

Anno Dom. cir. 60

CHAP. II.

He deborteth them from the breach of charity; 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built: 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrates; 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore [a] laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [b] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [c] disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 [d] Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up [e] a spiritual house, [f] an holy priesthood to offer up [g] spiritual sacrifices, [h] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [i] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [k] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 [l] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, [m] *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, [n] whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, [o] a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him who hath called you out of [p] darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [q] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* [r] as strangers and pilgrims, [s] abstain from fleshly lusts [t] which war against the soul;

12 [u] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [x] they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God [y] in the day of visitation.

13 [z] Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him [a] for the punishment of evil-doers, and [b] for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [c] with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [d] As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as [e] the servants of God.

17 [f] ‖ Honour

[p] 1 Pet. 1. 7. Jam. 1. 3. Ch. 4. 12. [q] Prov. 17. 3. Zec. 13. 9. [r] Rom. 2. 7, 10. 2 Thes. 1. 7—12. [s] 1 John 4. 20. [t] John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7 Hebr. 11. 1, 27. [u] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 2. 44 Hag. 2. 8. Zec. 6. 12. Matth. 13. 17. Lu. 10. 24 [x] 2 Pet. 1. 21. Ch. 3. 19. [y] Pſ. 22. 6. Iſaiah 53. 3 &c. Lu. 24. 26 [z] Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9, 13. [a] Hebr. 11. 13, 39. [b] Acts 2. 4 [c] Exod. 25. 20. Dan. 8. 13 & 12. 5, 6. Eph. 3. 10 [d] Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14 [e] Luke 21. 34. Ro. 13. 13 1 Thes. 5. 6 † Gr. *perfectly.* [f] Ro. 12. 2 [g] Acts 17. 30. [h] Levit. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7. [i] Deut. 10. 17. Act. 10. 34 Ro. 2. 11. [k] 2 Cor. 7. 1 Phil. 2. 12 [l] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. [m] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. [n] Ezek. 20. 18. [o] Hebr. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9. [p] Ex. 12. 5. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7. [q] Rom. 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Cor. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2. Rev. 13. 8 [r] Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10 Hebr. 1. 2 [s] Act 2. 24 [t] Phil. 2. 9 [u] Acts 15. 9. [x] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 5 Heb. 13. 1 Chap. 2. 17. [y] John 1. 13. & 3. 5. [z] James 1. 18. 1 Joh. 3. 9. ‖ Or, *For that.* [a] Isaiah 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10

[a] Ephes. 4. 22, 25. Col. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 1 Jam. 1. 21 Chap. 4. 2 [b] Psalm 34. 8. [c] Psalm 118. 22 [d] Ephes. 2. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *be ye built* [e] Heb. 3. 6 [f] Isa. 61. 6 & 66. 21. Ver. 9. [g] Hos. 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11 Ro. 12. 1. Hebr. 13. 15, 16. [h] Ch. 4. 11 [i] Isaiah 28. 16. Ro. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *an heaven.* [k] Psalm 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11 [l] Isa. 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Ro. 9. 33. [m] 1 Cor. 1. 23. [n] Exod. 9. 16. Ro. 9. 22. 1 Thes. 5. 9. Jude 4. [o] Exod. 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. ‖ Or, *a purchased people* ‖ Or, *virtues* [p] Eph. 5. 8 Col. 1. 13. [q] Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25. 3 *Sunday after Easter, Epistle* Ver. 11. to Ver. 18. [r] 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psalm 39. 12. & 119. 19. Hebr. 11. 13. Chap. 1. 17. [s] Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16. [t] James 4. 1. [u] 2 Cor. 8. 21. Tit. 2. 8. Chap. 3. 10. ‖ Or, *wherein.* [x] Matth. 5. 16. [y] Luke 19. 44. [z] Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1. [a] Rom. 13. 4. [b] Rom. 13. 3. [c] Tit. 2. 8. [d] Gal. 5. 1, 13. † Gr. *having.* [e] 1 Cor. 7. 22.

Anno Dom. cir. 60.

17 [f] ‖ Honour all men. [g] Love the brotherhood. [h] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [i] Servants *be* ſubject to *your* maſters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but alſo to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‖ [k] thank-worthy, if a man for conſcience toward God endure grief, ſuffering wrongfully.

20 For [l] what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and ſuffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

21 For [m] even hereunto were ye called: becauſe [n] Chriſt alſo ſuffered ‖ for us, [o] leaving us an example, that ye ſhould follow his ſteps:

22 [p] Who did no ſin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [q] Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he ſuffered, he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himſelf* to him that judgeth righteouſly:

24 [r] Who his own ſelf bare our ſins in his own body ‖ on the tree, [s] that we being dead to ſin, ſhould live unto righteouſneſs: [t] by whoſe ſtripes ye were healed.

25 For [u] ye were as ſheep going aſtray; but are now returned [x] unto the Shepherd and Biſhop of your ſouls.

f Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *Esteem.* g 2 Sunday after Easter, Epiſtle, Ver. 19. to the end. h Chap. 1. 22. i Matth. 22. 21. k Epheſ. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *thank.* l Matth. 5. 10. Rom. 13. 5. Chap. 3. 14. m Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 12, 15. n Or, *thank.* o Matth. 16. 24. 1 Theſ. 3. 3. p Chap. 2. 18. ‖ Some read, *for you.* q John 13. 15. r Iſaiah 53. 9. cauſe. s Iſaiah 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17. Hebr. 9. 28. ‖ Or, *to.* t Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6. u Iſaiah 53. 5. x Iſaiah 53. 6. x Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 16. Hebr. 13. 20.

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other; 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to ſuffer perſecution: 19 He declareth alſo the benefits of Chriſt toward the old world.

LIkewiſe, [a] ye wives, *be* in ſubjection to your own huſbands, that if any obey not the word, [b] they alſo may without the word [c] be won by the converſation of the wives,

2 [d] While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear.

3 [e] Whoſe adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* [f] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own huſbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [g] calling him lord: whoſe † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [h] Likewiſe, ye huſbands, dwell with them acccording to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife [i] as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [k] that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, [l] *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [m] Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwiſe, bleſſing; know-

a 1 Cor. 14. 34. Epheſ. 5. 22. Coloſ. 3. 18. Titus 2. 5. b 1 Cor. 7. 16. c Matth. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19—22. d Chap. 2. 12. e 1 Tim. 2. 9. Titus 2. 3. f Pſalm 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16. g Gen. 18. 12. † Gr. *children.* h 1 Cor. 7. 3. Epheſ. 5. 25 Coloſ. 3. 19. i 1 Cor. 12. 23. 1 Theſ. 4. 4. k See Job 42. 8. Matth. 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19. l Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 8. ending in Ver. 15. at, And be ready. m Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *living to the brethren.* m Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15.

ing that ye are thereunto called, [n] that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

10 For [o] he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile.

11 Let him [p] eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, and enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † againſt them that do evil.

13 [q] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [r] But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs ſake, happy *are ye:* and [s] be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and [t] *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man that asketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you, with meekneſs and ‖ fear:

16 [u] Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath [x] once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, (that he might bring us to God) [y] being put to death [z] in the fleſh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which alſo he went and [a] preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

20 Which ſometime were diſobedient, [b] when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [c] the ark was a preparing, [d] wherein few, that is eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.

21 [e] The like figure whereunto *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of [f] the filth of the fleſh, [g] but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [h] is on the right hand of God, [i] angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them againſt perſecution.

FOraſmuch then [a] as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for [b] he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 [c] That he no longer [d] ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, [e] but to the will of God.

3 [f] For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us [g] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, [h] ſpeaking evil of *you:*

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready [i] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe [k] was the goſpel preached

n Matth. 25. 34. o Pſalm 34. 12. &c. p Pſalm 37. 27. Iſaiah 1. 16. 1 John 3. 11. † Or, upon. q Tobit 12. 7. r Matth. 5. 10, 11, 12. Chap. 2. 19. & 4. 14. s Iſaiah 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. t Pſalm 19. 46. Acts 4. 8. Col. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *reverence.* u Chap. 2. 12. *Easter-Even.* Epiſtle, Ver. 17. to the end. x Rom. 5. 6. Hebr. 9. 26, 28. Chap. 2. 21. y Rom. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 13. 4. z Coloſ. 1. 21, 22. a Chap. 1. 12. & 4. 6. b Gen. 6. 3, 13. c Hebr. 11. 7. d Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5. e Epheſ. 5. 26. f Tit. 3. 5. g Rom. 10. 10. h Pſalm 110. 1. Epheſ. 1. 20, 21. i Rom. 8. 38.

a Chap. 3. 18. b Rom. 6. 7. c Rom. 14. 7. Chap. 2. 11. d Galat. 2. 20. e John 1. 13. James 1. 18. f Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30. g Epheſ. 4. 17. Tit. 3. 3. h Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6. i Acts 10. 42. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52. k Chap. 3. 19.

preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But [l] the end of all things is at hand: [m] be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 [n] And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for [o] charity ‖ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 [p] Uſe hoſpitality one to another [q] without grudging.

10 [r] As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, [s] as good ſtewards of [t] the manifold grace of God.

11 [u] If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [x] God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; [y] to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning [z] the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 [a] But rejoyce, in as much as [b] ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; [c] that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 [d] If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [e] let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, [f] or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [g] that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and [h] if *it* firſt *begin* at us, [i] what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 [k] And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, [l] commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; 5 the younger, to obey; 8 and all, to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith; 9 to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.*

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo [a] an elder, and [b] a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo [c] a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; [e] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as ‖ [f] being lords over [g] *Gods* heritage, but [h] being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when [i] the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive [k] a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe ye younger ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, [l] all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for [m] God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 [n] Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [o] Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 [p] Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe [q] your adverſary the devil, as a roring lion, walketh about ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 [r] Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered [s] a while [t] make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 [u] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [x] By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have [y] written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, [z] that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* [a] Marcus my ſon.

14 [b] Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

Anno Dom. cir. 60

Sunday after Aſcention, Epiſtle, Ver. 7. to Ver. 12.

[l] Matth. 24. 3, 14. Rom. 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11.
[m] Matth. 26. 41. Col. 4. 2. Chap. 5. 8.
[n] Col. 3. 14.
[o] Prov. 10. 12. James 5. 20.
‖ Or, *will.*
[p] Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2.
[q] Phil. 2. 14.
[r] Rom. 12. 6.
[s] Matth. 25. 14. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7.
[t] 1 Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11
[u] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10.
[x] Epheſ. 5. 20. Chap. 2. 5.
[y] 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[z] 1 Cor. 3. 13. Chap. 1. 7.
[a] Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2.
[b] 2 Cor. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. Rev. 1. 9.
[c] Chap. 1. 5, 6.
[d] Matth. 5. 11. Chap. 2. 20. & 3. 14.
[e] Chap. 2. 20.
[f] 1 Theſ. 4. 11.
[g] Iſaiah 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
[h] Luke 23. 31.
[i] Luke 10. 12, 14.
[k] Prov. 11. 31. Luke 22. 31.
[l] Pſalm 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1, 12.

Anno Dom. cir. 60

[a] Philem. 9.
[b] Luke 24. 48.
[c] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9.
[d] Acts 20. 28.
‖ Or, *as much as in you is.*
[e] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *over-ruling.*

3 Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle. Ver. 5. to Ver. 12.

[f] Matth. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
[g] Pſalm 33. 12. & 74. 2.
[h] Phil. 3. 17. 2 Theſ. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Titus 2. 7.
[i] Hebr. 13. 20.
[k] 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[l] Rom. 12. 10. Epheſ. 5. 21.
[m] James 4. 6.
[n] James 4. 10.
[o] Pſal. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Wiſd. 12. 13. Mat. 6. 25 Phil. 4. 6.
[p] Luke 21. 36. 1 Th. 5. 6. Ch. 4. 7.
[q] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2.
[r] Epheſ. 6. 11, 13. Jam. 4. 7.
[s] 2 Cor. 4. 17. Ch. 1. 6.
[t] Hebr. 13. 21.
[u] Chap. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
[x] 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[y] Heb. 13. 12.
[z] 2 Pet. 1, 12.
[a] Acts 12. 25, 25.
[b] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſ. 5. 26.

¶ The

¶ The Second Epiſtle general of *PETER.*

CHAP. I.

a Confirming them in the hope of the increaſe of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling ſure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be conſtant in the faith of Chriſt, who is the true Son of God by the eye-witneſs of the apoſtles beholding his majeſty, and by the teſtimony of the Father and the prophets.

Anno Dom. 66.

SIMON ‖ Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs † of God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, [c] through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and virtue:

4 [d] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe you might be [e] partakers of the divine nature, [f] having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this [g] giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, [h] knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlineſs;

7 And to godlineſs, brotherly kindneſs; and [i] to brotherly kindneſs, charity.

8 For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye ſhall* neither *be* † barren, [k] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 But he that lacketh theſe things, [l] is blind and cannot ſee far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ſins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [m] to make your calling and election ſure: for if ye do theſe things, [n] ye ſhall never fall:

11 For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtred unto you abundantly, into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Wherefore [o] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of theſe things, [p] though ye know them, and be eſtabliſhed in the preſent truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, [q] as long as I am in this tabernacle, [r] to ſtir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 [s] Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [t] our Lord Jeſus Chriſt hath ſhewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my deceaſe, to have theſe things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [u] cunningly deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but [x] were eye-witneſſes of his majeſty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, [y] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [z] the holy mount.

19 We have alſo a more ſure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [a] a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [b] the day-ſtar ariſe in your hearts:

20 Knowing this firſt, that [c] no prophecy of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [d] the prophecy came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: [e] but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of falſe teachers, ſhewing the impiety and puniſhment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly ſhall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully deſcribeth the manners of thoſe profane and blaſphemous ſeducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided

BUt [a] there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as [b] there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even [c] denying the Lord [d] that bought them, [e] and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction.

2 And many ſhall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reaſon of whom the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of.

3 And [f] through covetouſneſs ſhall they with feigned words [g] make merchandiſe of you: [h] whoſe judgment now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation ſlumbreth not.

4 For if God ſpared not [i] the angels [k] that ſinned, but [l] caſt *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, to be reſerved unto judgment;

5 And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved [m] Noah the eighth *perſon*, [n] a preacher of righteouſneſs, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [o] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into aſhes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, [p] making *them* an enſample unto thoſe that after ſhould live ungodly;

7 And [q] delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked:

8 ([r] For that righteous man dwelling among them, [s] in ſeeing and hearing, vexed his righteous ſoul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 [t] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgment to be puniſhed:

10 But

Anno Dom. 66.

‖ Or, *Symeon.*
[a] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Tit. 1. 4.
† Gr. *of our God and Saviour,* Tit. 2. 13.
[b] 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.
[c] John 17. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *by.*
[d] 2 Cor. 7. 1.
[e] 2 Cor. 5. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 10. 1 Joh. 3. 2.
[f] Chap. 2. 18, 20.
[g] Chap. 3. 18.
[h] 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[i] Gal. 6. 10. 1 Theſ. 3. 12. & 5. 15.
† Gr. *idle.*
[k] John 15. 2. Tit. 3. 14.
[l] 1 John 2. 9, 11.
[m] John 3. 19.
[n] Chap. 3. 17.
[o] Rom. 15. 14, 15. 1 John 2. 21.
[p] 1 Pet. 5. 12. Ch. 3. 17.
[q] 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[r] Ch. 3. 1.
[s] See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[t] John 21. 18, 19.
[u] 1 Cor. 1 17. & 2. 1

Anno Dom. 65.

[x] Matth. 17. 1, 2. John 1. 14.
[y] John 1. 1. & 5. 14. Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
[z] See Exod. 3. 5. John 5. 15
[a] Pſal. 119. 105. John 5. 35.
[b] Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.
[c] Rom. 12. 6.
[d] 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *at any time.*
[e] Luke 1. 70.
[a] Deut. 13. 1.
[b] Matth. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18.
[c] Jude 4.
[d] Hebr. 10. 29.
[e] Phil. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *laſcivious ways,* as ſome copies read.
[f] 1 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
[g] 2 Cor. 2. 17. Ch. 1. 16.
[h] Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4.
[i] Joh. 4. 18. Jude 6.
[k] John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
[l] Luke 8. 31.
[m] Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[n] 1 Pet. 3. 19.
[o] Gen. 19. 24. Jude 7.
[p] Numb. 26. 10.
[q] Gen. 19. 16.
[r] Wiſd. 19. 17.
[s] Pſal. 119. 158. Ezek. 9. 4.
[t] 1 Cor. 10. 13.

Anno Dom. 66.

10 But chiefly [u] them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government: [x] Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas [y] angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [z] as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: [a] spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while [b] they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [c] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 [d] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when [e] they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that [f] were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in error:

19 While they promise them [g] liberty, they themselves are [h] the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For [i] if after they [k] have escaped the pollutions of the world [l] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For [m] it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [n] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance: 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed; 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [a] I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, [b] and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [c] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [d] Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [e] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † [f] standing out of the water, and in the water.

6 [g] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But [h] the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [i] fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [k] a thousand years as one day.

9 [l] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but [m] is long-suffering to us-ward, [n] not willing that any should perish, but [o] that all should come to repentance.

10 But [p] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which [q] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be [r] in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall [s] be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [t] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [u] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 And account *that* [x] the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [y] speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [z] seeing ye know *these things* before, [a] beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 [b] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Anno Dom. 66.

¶ The First Epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins, by Christs death.*

After A.D. 90. S. John Evangelists day, Epistle, Ver. 1. to the end.

THAT [a] which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life [d] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, [e] and shew unto you that eternal life [f] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, [g] and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [h] that your joy may be full.

5 [i] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [k] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [l] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [m] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [n] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, [o] and the truth is not in us.

9 [p] If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b] he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but [c] also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [e] is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [f] whoso keepeth his word, [g] in him verily is the love of God perfected: [h] hereby know we that we are in him.

6 [i] He that saith he abideth in him, [k] ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [l] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [m] which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [n] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: [o] because the darkness is past, and [p] the true light now shineth.

9 [q] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [r] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [s] there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and [t] walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you little children, because [u] your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [x] ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. [y] If any man love the world, the love of the father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, [z] and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [a] the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 [b] Little children, [c] it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [d] antichrist shall come, [e] even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know [f] that it is the last time.

19 [g] They went out from us, but they were not of us: for [h] if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, [i] that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But [k] ye have an unction [l] from the holy One, and [m] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [n] Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [o] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] [p] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, [q] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain

After A.D. 90.
[l] 2 John 5.
[m] Chap. 3. 11. 2 John 5.
[n] John 13. 34.
[o] Rom. 13. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 5, 8.
[p] John 1. 9. & 8. 12.
[q] 1 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9.
[r] Chap. 3. 14, 15.
[s] Chap. 3. 14. [s] 2 Pet. 1. 10.
† Gr. *scandal.*
[t] John 12. 35.
[u] Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 13. 38.
[x] Ephes. 6. 10.
[y] Matth. 6. 24. James 4. 4.
[z] Eccles 5. 12. [z] 1 Cor. 7. 31. James 1. 10.
[a] John 21. 5.
[b] Hebr. 1. 2. [b] 2 Thes. 2. 2, &c. Chap. 4. 3.
[c] Matth. 24. 5, 24. [c] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1.
[d] Deut. 13. 13. Psalm 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.
[e] Matth. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. [e] 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[f] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 9.
[h] Ver. 27.
[i] Mark 1. 24. Acts 3. 14.
[k] John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13.
[l] Ver. 27.
[m] Chap. 4. 3. 2 John 7.
[n] John 25. 23. 2 John 9.
[o] John 14. 7, 9, 10. Chap. 4. 15.
[p] 2 John 5.

After A.D. 90.
[a] 1 John 1. 1.
[b] John 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16. Ch. 4. 14.
[c] Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
[d] 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[e] Chap. 5. 20.
[f] John 1. 1, 2.
[g] 1 Cor. 1. 9. Chap. 2. 24.
[h] John 15. 11. 2 John 12.
[i] Chap. 3. 11.
[k] John 1. 5, & 8. 12. & 9. 5 & 12. 35, 36.
[l] Chap. 2. 4.
[m] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Hebr. 9. 14. [m] 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.
[n] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles 7. 20. James 3. 2.
[o] Chap. 2. 8.
[p] Psalm 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.
[a] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[b] Rom. 3. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 18. Chap. 4. 10.
[c] John 4. 42. Chap. 4. 14.
[d] Chap. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
[e] Chap. 1. 8.
[f] John 14. 21, 23.
[g] Chap. 4. 12.
[h] Chap. 4. 13.
[i] John 17. 4.
[k] Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.

remain in you, [r] ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 [s] And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, [t] concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and [u] ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing [x] teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‖ him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that [y] when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, [z] and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 [a] If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that [b] every one that doth righteouſneſs, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us, in making us his ſons; 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his Commandments, 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.*

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that [a] we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the ſons of God, and [d] it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, [e] we ſhall be like him; for [f] we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for [g] ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know [h] that he was manifeſted [i] to take away our ſins; and [k] in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: [l] whoſoever ſinneth hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, [m] let no man deceive you: [n] He that doth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 [o] He that committeth ſin, is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 [p] Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin; for [q] his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: Whoſoever doth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, [r] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [s] this is the ‖ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, [t] that we ſhould love one another.

12 Not as [u] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [x] the world hate you.

14 [y] We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: [z] he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 [a] Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that [b] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [c] Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [d] whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, [e] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [f] let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know [g] that we are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

20 [h] For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [i] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [k] *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And [l] whatſoever we aſk, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, [m] and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

23 And [n] this is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and [o] love one another, [p] as he gave us commandment.

24 And [q] he that keepeth his commandments, [r] dwelleth in him, and he in him: and [s] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, [a] believe not every ſpirit, but [b] try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe [c] many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And [e] every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof you have heard that it ſhould come, and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you, than [g] he that is in the world.

5 [h] They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and [i] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: [k] he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we [l] the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of error.

7 [m] Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, [n] knoweth not God; for [o] God is love.

After A.D. 90.
[r] John 14. 23.
[s] John 17. 3.
Chap. 1. 2. & 5. 11.
[t] Chap. 3. 7. 2 John 7.
[u] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Hebr. 8. 10, 11.
[x] John 14. 26. & 16. 13. Ver. 20.
‖ Or, it.
[y] Chap 3. 2.
[z] Chap. 4. 17.
[a] Acts 22. 14.
‖ Or, know ye.
[b] Chap. 3. 7, 10.

6 *Sunday* Epiphany. Epiſt. Ver. 1. to Ver. 9.
[a] John 1. 12.
[b] Joh. 15. 18, 19. & 16. 3. & 17. 25.
[c] Iſa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6.
[d] Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[e] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
[f] Pſalm 16. 11. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
[g] Rom. 4. 15. Ch. 5. 17.
[h] Ch. 1. 2.
[i] Iſai. 53. 6, &c. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 9. 28 1 Pet. 2. 22.
[l] Chap. 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 Joh. 11.
[m] Chap. 2. 26.
[n] Rom. 2. 13. Ch. 2. 29.
[o] Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44.
[p] Chap. 5. 18.
[q] 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[r] Ch. 4. 8.
[s] Ch. 1. 5. & 2. 7.
‖ Or, commandment.
[t] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Ver. 23.
[u] Gen. 4. 8 Jude 11.
[x] John 15. 18.

2 *Sunday* after Trinity, Epiſtle. V. 13. to the end.

After A.D. 90.
[r] Chap. 2. 10.
[s] Chap. 2. 9, 11.
[t] Matth. 5. 21, 22. Ch. 4. 20.
[b] Gal. 5. 21.
[c] John 3. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8 Eph. 5. 2. Ch. 4. 9.
[d] Deut. 15. 7. Luk. 3. 11
[e] Chap. 4. 20.
[f] Ezek. 33. 31. Rom. 12. 9. Eph. 4. 15 Jam. 2. 15
[g] John 18. 37. Ch. 1. 8.
‖ Gr. *perſwade.*
[h] 1 Cor 4. 4.
[i] Job 22. 26.
[k] Hebr. 10. 22. Ch. 4. 17.
[l] Matth. 21. 22. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23 Jam. 5. 16 Ch. 5. 14.
[m] John 8. 29.
[n] John 6. 29. & 17. 3.
[o] Ver. 11. Ch. 4. 21.
[p] Chap. 2. 8, 10.
[q] John 14. 23. & 15. 10. Ch. 4. 12.
[r] Joh. 17. 21, &c.
[s] Ro. 8. 9. Ch. 4. 13.

[a] Jer. 29. 8. Mat. 24. 4
[b] 1 Theſ. 5. 21. Rev. 2. 2
[c] Matth. 24. 5, 24. 1 Tim 4. 1 2 Pet. 2. 1. 2 John 7.
[d] 1 Cor. 12. 3. Ch. 5. 1.
[e] Ch. 2. 22. 2 John 7.
[f] 2 Th. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 18, 22.
[g] John 12. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 12. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12.
[h] John 3. 31.
[i] John 15. 19. & 17. 14.
[k] John 8. 47. & 10. 27. 1 Cor. 14. 37. 2 Cor. 10. 7.
[l] Iſa. 8. 20. Jo. 14. 17
1 *Sunday* aft. Trin. Ver 7. to the end.
[m] Ch. 3. 10, 11, 23.
[n] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 6.
[o] Ver. 16.

After A. D. 90.

9 [p] In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [q] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son [r] *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, [s] if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 [t] No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [u] his love is perfected in us.

13 [x] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [y] we have ſeen, and do teſtifie, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhall confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [z] God is love; and [a] he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that [b] we may have boldneſs in the day of judgment: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth, [c] is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 [d] If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

21 And [e] this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother alſo.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jeſus is the Son of God, able to ſave us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our ſelves, and for others.

WHoſoever [a] believeth that [b] Jeſus is the Chriſt, is [c] born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By [d] this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 [e] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [f] his commandments are not grievous.

4 For [g] whatſoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h] he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [i] the Word, and the holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive [k] the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, [l] hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God, [m] hath made him a liar, becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and [n] this life is in his Son.

12 [o] He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 [p] Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; [q] that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that [r] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall ask, and [s] he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. [t] There is a ſin unto death: [u] I do not ſay, that he ſhall pray for it.

17 [x] All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that [y] whoſoever is born of God, ſinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, [z] keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that [a] the Son of God is come, and [b] hath given us an underſtanding [c] that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. [d] This is the true God, [e] and eternal life.

21 Little children, [f] keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

¶ The

[p] John 3. 16. Chap. 3. 16.
[q] John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10.
[r] Chap. 2. 2.
[s] Matth. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13.
[t] John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[u] Chap. 2. 5. Ver. 18.
[x] Chap. 3. 24.
[y] Chap. 1. 1.
[z] Ver. 8.
[a] Ver. 12.
† Gr. *love with us.*
[b] James 2. 13. Chap. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21.
[c] Ver. 12.
[d] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 17.
[e] Matth. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Chap. 3. 23.
[a] John 1. 12.
[b] Chap. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15.
[c] John 1. 13.
[d] John 14. 15, 21, 23.
[e] 2 John 6.
[f] Matth. 11. 30.
[g] Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 4.
1 *Sunday after Eaſter, Epiſtle, Ver. 4 to Ver. 13.*

After A. D. 90.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 57. Chap. 4. 15.
[i] John 1. 1.
[k] John 8. 17, 18.
[l] Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.
[m] John 3. 33. & 5. 38.
[n] John 1. 4.
[o] John 3. 36. & 5. 24.
[p] John 20. 31.
[q] Chap. 1. 1.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[r] Chap. 3. 22.
[s] James 5. 14, 15.
[t] Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26.
[u] Jer. 14. 11. John 17. 9.
[x] Chap. 3. 4.
[y] 1 Pet. 1. 23. Chap. 3. 9.
[z] James 1. 27.
[a] Gal. 1. 4.
[b] Luke 24. 45.
[c] John 17. 3.
[d] Iſa. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. John 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13.
[e] Ver. 11, 12, 13.
[f] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

¶ The Second Epiſtle of *JOHN.*

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief, 8 leſt they loſe the reward of their former profeſſion; 10 and to have nothing to do with thoſe ſeducers that bring not the true doctrine of Chriſt Jeſus.

After A.D. 90.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, [a] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace † be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, [b] in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children [c] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, [d] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [e] that we love one another.

6 And [f] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that [g] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For [h] many deceivers are entred into the world, [i] who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. [k] This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, [l] that we loſe not thoſe things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [m] Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, [n] neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [o] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, [p] that ‖ our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

After A.D. 90.
[a] 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1. Ver. 3.
† Gr. *ſhall be.*
[b] Ver 1.
[c] 3 John 3. [d] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11. [e] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 23.
[f] 1 John 5. 3. [g] 1 John 2. 24. [h] 1 John 4. 1. [i] 1 John 4. 2, 3. [k] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3. [l] Gal. 3. 4. Hebr. 10. 32. ‖ Or, *gained:* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c.
[m] 1 John 2. 23. [n] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9 2 Tim. 3. 5 Tit. 3. 10. [o] 3 Joh. 13. † Gr. *mouth to mouth.* [p] John 17. 13. 1 Joh. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *your*

¶ The Third Epiſtle of *JOHN.*

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hoſpitality, 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary ſide; 11 whoſe evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth ſpecial teſtimony to the good report of Demetrius.

After A.D. 90.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, [a] whom I love ‖ in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wiſh above all things that thou mayſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b] thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c] my children walk in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doſt faithfully whatſoever thou doſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

6 Which have born witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [d] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [e] He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it ſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record, [f] and ye know that our record is true.

13 [g] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

After A.D. 90.
[a] 2 John 1. ‖ Or, *truly.* ‖ Or, *pray.*
[b] 2 John 4. [c] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 19.
† Gr. *worthy of God.*
[d] Pſal. 37. 27. Iſai. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 11. [e] 1 John 3. 6, 9.
[f] John 21. 24.
[g] 2 John 12.
† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The general Epiſtle of *JUDE.*

He exhorteth them to be conſtant in the profeſſion of the faith. 4 Falſe teachers are crept in to ſeduce them; for whoſe damnable doctrine and manners, horrible puniſhment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the aſſiſtance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may perſevere and grow in grace, and keep themſelves, and recover others out of the ſnares of thoſe deceivers.

Anno Dom. cir. 66. *S. Simon and S. Jude, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 9.*

JUDE the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and [a] brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, and [b] preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you [c] of the common ſalvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that [d] ye ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

4 [e] For there are certain men crept in unawares, [f] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [g] turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and [h] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, [i] how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [k] deſtroyed them that believed not.

6 And [l] the angels which kept not their ‖firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, [m] he hath reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs, [n] unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [o] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after † ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [p] Likewiſe alſo theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and [q] ſpeak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [r] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he diſputed about the body of Moſes, [s] durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, [t] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [u] But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally as brute beaſts; in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way [x] of Cain, and [y] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and periſhed [z] in the gainſaying of Core.

12 [a] Theſe are ſpots in your [b] feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear: [c] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [d] plucked up by the roots;

13 [e] Raging waves of the ſea, [f] foming out their own ſhame; wandring ſtars, [g] to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo, [h] the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, [i] the Lord cometh with ten thouſands of his ſaints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their [k] hard *ſpeeches*, which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and [l] their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, having mens perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 [m] But beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

18 *How* that they told you [n] there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they [o] who ſeparate themſelves, [p] ſenſual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [q] building up your ſelves on your moſt holy faith, [r] praying in the holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep your ſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference:

23 And others [s] ſave with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even [t] the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 [u] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 [x] To the only wiſe God our Saviour, *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Anno Dom. cir. 66.

[a] Gen. 4. 5. [b] Numb. 22. 7, 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15. [c] Numb. 16. 1. [d] 2 Pet. 2. 13. [e] 1 Cor. 11. 21. [f] Prov. 25. 14. [g] 2 Pet. 2. 17. [h] Matth. 15. 13. [i] Iſai. 57. 20. [k] Phil. 3. 19. [l] 2 Pet. 2. 17. [m] Gen. 5. 18. [n] Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. Matth. 25. 31. 2 Theſſ. 1. 7. [o] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſalm 21. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 2. 13 [p] 2 Pet. 2. 18. [q] 2 Pet. 3. 2. [r] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. [s] Prov. 18. 1. Ezek. 13. 7, Hoſea 4. 14. & 9. 10. [t] 1 Cor. 2. 14. James 3. 15. [u] 1 Tim. 1. 4. [x] Rom. 8. 26. Epheſ. 6. 18. [y] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16. [z] Zech. 3. 4, 5. Rev. 3. 4. [a] Rom. 16. 25, 27. Epheſ. 3. 20. 1 Tim. 1. 17. [b] Rom. 16. 27.

¶ The *REVELATION* of *S. JOHN* the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the ſeven churches of Aſia, ſignified by the ſeven golden candleſticks. 7 The coming of Chriſt: 14 His glorious power and majeſty.

Anno Dom. 96.

THE revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, which God gave unto him, to ſhew unto his ſervants things which [a] muſt ſhortly come to paſs; and [b] he ſent and ſignified *it* by his angel unto his ſervant John:

2 [c] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt, and of all things [d] that he ſaw.

3 [e] Bleſſed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this propheſie, and keep thoſe things which are written therein: for [f] the time is at hand.

[a] Chap. 1. Ver. 3. [b] Chap. 22. 16. [c] 1 Cor. 1. 6. Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 17. Ver. 9. [d] 1 John 1. 1. [e] Chap. 22. 7. [f] Rom. 13. 11. James 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. Chap. 22. 10.

Anno Dom. 96.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from him [g] which is, and [h] which was, and which is to come; [i] and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, [k] *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [l] first-begotten of the dead, and [m] the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, [n] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath [o] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; [p] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [q] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [r] they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 [s] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, [t] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and [u] companion in tribulation, and [x] in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, [y] for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 [z] I was in the Spirit on [a] the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, [b] as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [c] I am Alpha and Omega, [d] the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, [e] I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 [f] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks [g] *one* like unto the Son of man, [h] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [i] girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [k] *his* hairs *were* white like wooll as white as snow; and [l] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 [m] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [n] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [o] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [p] out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, [q] and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [r] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and [s] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [t] I am the first and the last:

18 [u] *I am* he that liveth and was dead; and behold, [x] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [y] have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write [z] the things which thou hast seen, [a] and the things which are, [b] and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery [c] of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [d] and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [e] the angels of the seven churches: and [f] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

Anno Dom. 96.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 *Ephesus,* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith [a] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [b] who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [c] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [d] thou hast tried them [e] which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted:

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [f] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [g] the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 [h] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give [i] to eat of [k] the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith [l] the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [m] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art [n] rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [o] them which say they are Jews, and are not, [p] but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee [q] a crown of life.

11 [r] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of [s] the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith [t] he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 [u] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* [x] where Satans seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine

Anno Dom. 96.

[1] Exod. 2. 14. Ver. 8. [h] John 1. 1. [i] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. Chap. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6. [k] John 8. 14. Ch. 3. 14. [l] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. [m] Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 16. [n] Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7. [o] 1 Per. 2. 5, 9. Ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6. [p] 1 Tim. 6. 16. Hebr. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. [q] Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. & 25. 64. Acts 1. 11 [r] Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37. [s] Isa. 41. 4 & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Ch. 21. 6. & 22. 13. Ver. 11. [t] Ver. 4. Ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5. [u] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8. [x] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. [y] Chap. 6. 9. Ver. 2. [z] Chap. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10. [a] John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7 1 Cor. 16. 2. [b] Chap. 4. 1. & 10. 8. [c] Ver. 8. [d] Ver. 17. [e] Ver. 20. [f] Chap. 2. 1. [g] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. Chap. 14. 14. [h] Dan. 10. 5. 6. [i] Chap. 15. 6. [k] Dan. 7. 9. [l] Dan. 10. 6. Chap. 2. 18. & 19. 12. [m] Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6 Chap. 2. 18. [n] Dan. 10. 6. Chap. 14. 2. [o] Ver. 20. Chap. 2. 1. & 3. 1. [p] Isai. 49. 2. Hebr. 4. 12. Chap. 2. 12. 16. & 19. 15, 21. [q] Acts 26. 13. Chap. 10. 1. [r] Ezek. 1. 28. [s] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10. [t] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 2. 8. Ver. 11. [u] Rom. 6. 9. [x] Chap. 4. 9. [y] Psal. 68. 20. Chap. 20. 1. [z] Ver. 12.

[a] Chap. 1. 16, 20. [b] Chap. 1. 13. [c] Ver. 9. 13, 19. Chap. 3. 1, 8, 15. [d] 1 John 4. 1. [e] 2 Cor. 11. 13. [f] Matth. 21. 41. 43. [g] Ver. 15. [h] Matth. 11, 15. & 13. 9, 43. Ver. 11. 17, 29. Chap. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9. [i] Chap. 22. 2, 14. [k] Gen. 2. 9. [l] Chap. 1. 8, 17, 18. [m] Ver. 2. [n] Luke 12. 21. James 2. 5. [o] Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6. [p] Chap. 3. 9. [q] James 1. 12. Chap. 3. 11. [r] Ver. 7. Chap. 13. 9. [s] Chap. 20. 14. & 21. 8. [t] Chap. 1. 16. [u] Ver. 2. [x] Ver. 9.

Anno Dom. 96.

doctrine of [y] Balaam, who taught Balac to caſt a ſtumbling-block before the children of Iſrael, [z] to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine [a] of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and [b] will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 [c] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone [d] a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, [e] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs;

19 [f] I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more than the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman [g] Jezebel, which calleth her ſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants [h] to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her ſpace [i] to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches ſhall know that [k] I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and [l] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak, [m] I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [n] that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [o] my works unto the end, [p] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 ([q] And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [r] the morning ſtar.

29 [s] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admoniſhed to be more zealous. 20 Chriſt ſtandeth at the door, and knocketh

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he [a] that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; [b] I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [c] Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and [d] repent. [e] If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou haſt [f] a few names even in Sardis, which have not [g] defiled their garments; and they ſhall walk with me [h] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not [i] blot out his name out of the [k] book of life, but [l] I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [m] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith [n] he that is holy, [o] he that is true, he that hath [p] the key of David, [q] he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and [r] ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

8 [s] I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee [t] an open door, and no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [u] them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold [x] I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, [y] I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, [z] which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell [a] upon the earth.

11 Behold, [b] I come quickly: [c] hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take [d] thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make [e] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and [f] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [g] new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: [h] and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [i] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, [k] Theſe things ſaith the Amen, [l] the faithful and true witneſs, [m] the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [n] I know thy works that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then becauſe thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth:

17 Becauſe thou ſayſt, [o] I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counſel thee [p] to buy of me gold tried in

Anno Dom. 96.

[y] Numb. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16.
[z] Ver. 20.
[a] Ver. 6.
[b] Iſai. 11. 4. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8.
[c] Chap. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[d] Ver. 7.
[d] Chap. 3. 12. & 19. 12.
[e] Chap. 1. 14, 15.
[f] Ver. 2.
[g] 1 King. 16. 31. 2 King. 9. 7.
[h] Exod. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20. Ver. 14.
[i] Chap. 9. 20.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20 & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27.
[l] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. Chap. 20. 12.
[m] Acts 15. 28.
[n] Chap. 3. 11.
[o] John. 6. 29. 1 John 3. 23.
[p] Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29. 1 Cor. 6. 3. Chap. 3. 21.
[q] Pſalm 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 15.
[r] 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 22. 16.
[s] Ver. 7.
[a] Chap. 1. 4, 16.
[b] Chap. 2. 2.
[y] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[z] Luke 2. 1.
[a] Iſai. 24. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 5. Chap. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12.
[c] Ver. 3. Ch. 2. 25.
[d] Chap. 2. 10.
[e] 1 King. 7. 21.
[f] Chap. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
[g] Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 12. 22. Chap 21. 2, 10.
[h] Chap. 22. 4.
[i] Chap. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*
[k] Iſai. 65. 16.
[l] Chap. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6.
[m] Col. 1. 15.
[n] Ver. 1.
[o] 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[p] Iſai. 55. 1. Matth. 13. 44. & 25. 9.

Anno Dom. 96.

in the fire, that thou mayſt be rich; and [q] white raiment, that thou mayſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayſt ſee.

19 [r] As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I ſtand at the door and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, [s] I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh [t] will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne.

22 [u] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

12. Chap. 2. 26, 27. [u] Chap. 2. 7.

CHAP. IV.

1 John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beaſts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worſhip him that ſat on the throne.

Trinity Sunday, Epiſtle, Ver. 1. to the end.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the firſt voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, [b] Come up hither, [c] and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter.

2 And immediately [d] I was in the ſpirit: and behold, [e] a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne.

3 And he that ſat, was to look upon like a jaſper, and a ſardine ſtone: [f] and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 [g] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, [h] clothed in white raiment; [i] and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [k] lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: [l] And *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [m] the ſeven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* [n] a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal: And in the midſt of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beaſts full of eyes before [o] and behind.

7 [p] And the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them [q] ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes [r] within; and † they reſt not day and night, ſaying, [s] Holy, holy, holy, [t] Lord God almighty, [u] which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when thoſe beaſts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, [x] who liveth for ever and ever,

10 [y] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, [z] and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, [a] and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

11 [b] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are, and were created.

Anno Dom. 96.

CHAP. V.

1 The book ſealed with ſeven ſeals; 9 which only the Lamb that was ſlain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praiſe him, 9 and confeſs that he redeemed them with his blood.

AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne, [a] a book written within and on the backſide, [b] ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof?

3 And no man [c] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: behold, [d] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [e] the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, [f] and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midſt of the throne, and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders ſtood [g] a Lamb as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns, and [h] ſeven eyes, which are [i] the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand [k] of him that ſat upon the throne.

8 [l] And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [m] harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, [n] which are the prayers of ſaints.

9 And [o] they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, [p] Thou are worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: [q] for thou waſt ſlain, and [r] haſt redeemed us to God by thy blood, [s] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [t] And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels [u] round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was [x] ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, [y] Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing.

13 And [z] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, [a] Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him [b] that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 [c] And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worſhipped him [d] that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a propheſie to the end of the world.

And

a 2 Cor. 5. 3.
Chap. 7. 15. & 10. 15. & 19. 8.
r Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. James 1. 12.
s Cant. 5. 2. John 14. 22.
t Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2.

a Chap. 1. 10.
b Chap. 11. 12.
c Chap. 1. 19.
d Chap. 1. 10. & 20. 10.
e Iſa. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12 Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.
f Ezek. 1. 28.
g Chap. 11. 16.
h Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 14.
i Ver. 10.
k Chap. 16. 18.
l Exod. 27. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Ezek. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 2.
m Ch. 1. 4. & 5. 6.
n Exod. 38. 8. Chap. 15. 2.
o Ver. 8.
p Numb. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14.
q Iſa. 6. 2.
r Ver. 6.
† Gr. *they have no reſt.*
s Iſa. 6. 3.
t Chap. 1. 8.
u Chap. 1. 4.
x Chap. 1. 18. & 5. 14.
y Chap. 5. 8.
z Ver. 9.
a Ver. 4.
b Chap. 5. 12.

1 Ezek. 2. 10.
b Iſai. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4
c Ver. 13.
d Gen. 49. 9. 10.
e Iſa. 11. 1, 10. Chap. 22. 16.
f Ver. 1. Chap. 6. 1.
g John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
Ver. 9.
h Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10.
i Chap. 4. 5.
k Chap. 4. 2.
l Chap. 4. 10.
m Chap. 14. 2.
‖ Or, *incenſe.*
n Pſal. 141. 2. Chap. 8. 3, 4.
o Pſalm 40. 3. Ch. 14. 3.
p Chap. 4. 11.
q Ver. 6.
r 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 1 John 1. 7. Ch. 14. 4.
s Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. Ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6.
t Exod. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Ch. 1. 6. & 20. 6.
u Chap. 4. 4, 6.
x Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22.
y Chap. 4. 11.
z Phil. 2. 10. Ver. 3.
a 1 Chr. 29. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 16. Chap. 1. 6
b Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 10.
c Chap. 19. 4.
d Chap. 4. 9.

Anno Dom. 95.

A Nd [a] I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, [b] one of the four beaſts, ſaying, Come, and ſee.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, [c] a white horſe; [d] and he that ſat on him had a bow, [e] and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, [f] I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 [g] And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, [h] I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee. And I beheld and lo, [i] a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, ‖ A meaſure of wheat for a peny, and three meaſures of barley for a peny; and [k] ſee thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, [l] I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

8 [m] And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth, [n] to kill with ſword, and with hunger, [o] and with death, [p] and with the beaſts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under [q] the altar [r] the ſouls of them that were ſlain [s] for the word of God, and for [t] the teſtimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [u] How long, O Lord, holy and true, [x] doſt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [y] white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, [z] that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo, and their brethren that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, [a] and lo, there was a great earthquake, and [b] the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 [c] And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her ‖ untimely figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

14 [d] And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl when it is rolled together; and [e] every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, [f] hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [g] And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [h] For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhall be able to ſtand?

[a] Chap. 5. 6, 7.
[b] Chap. 4. 7.
[c] Zech. 6. 3. Chap. 19. 11.
[d] Pſal. 45. 4, 5. LXX.
[e] Zech. 6. 11. Chap. 14. 14.
[f] Chap. 4. 7.
[g] Zech. 6. 2.
[h] Chap. 4. 7.
[i] Zech. 6. 2.
‖ The word *chœnix* ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.
[k] Chap. 9. 4.
[l] Chap. 4. 7.
[m] Zech. 6. 3.
‖ Or, *to him.*
[n] Ezek. 14. 21.
[o] 2 Eſdr. 15. 5.
[p] Lev. 26. 22.
[q] Chap. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
[r] Chap. 20. 4.
[s] Chap. 1. 9.
[t] Chap. 19. 10.
[u] See Zech. 1. 12.
[x] Chap. 11. 18.
[y] Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14.
[z] Chap. 14. 13.
[a] Chap. 16. 18.
[b] Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20.
[c] Chap. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *green figs.*
[d] Iſaiah 34. 4.
[e] Jer. 3. 23. & 4. 24. Chap. 16. 20.
[f] Iſaiah 2. 19.
[g] Hoſea 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Chap. 9. 6.
[h] Iſaiah 13. 6, &c. Zeph. 1. 14. Chap. 16. 14.

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel ſealeth the ſervants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were ſealed: of the tribes of Iſrael a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which ſtand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were waſhed in the blood of the Lamb.

Anno Dom. 96.

AND after theſe things, I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, [a] holding the four winds of the earth, [b] that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, [c] Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have [d] ſealed the ſervants of our God [e] in their foreheads.

4 [f] And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed, an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Rheuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, [g] a great multitude, which no man could number, [h] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [i] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [k] Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 [l] And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 [m] Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arayed in [n] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, [o] Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [p] waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall [q] dwell among them.

16 [r] They

[a] Dan. 7. 2.
[b] Chap. 9. 4.
All Saints Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 2. to Ver. 13.
[c] Chap. 6. 6. & 9. 4.
[d] Ezek. 9. 4.
[e] Chap. 14. 1.
[f] Chap. 22. 4.
[g] Chap. 9. 16.
[g] Rom. 11. 25.
[h] Chap. 5. 9.
[i] Chap. 3. 5, 18. & 6. 11. Ver. 14.
[k] Pſalm 3. 8. Iſaiah 45. 17. Jerem. 3. 23. Hoſea 13. 4.
[l] Chap. 4. 6.
[m] Chap. 5. 14.
[n] Ver. 9.
[o] Chap. 6. 9. & 17. 6.
[p] Iſaiah 1. 8. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Chap. 1. 6. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.
[q] Iſaiah 4. 5, 6. Chap. 21. 3.

Anno Dom. 96.

16 [r] They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, [s] neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, [t] ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [u] and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

[r] Iſaiah 49. 10.
[s] Pſalm 121. 6. Chap. 21. 3.
[t] Pſalm 23. 1. John 10. 11.
[u] Iſaiah 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal, 2 ſeven angels had ſeven trumpets given them: 6 Four of them ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.

AND [a] when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was great ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

[a] Chap. 6. 1.

2 [b] And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; [c] and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

[b] Tob. 12. 15.
[c] 2 Chr. 29. 25, 28.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould ‖ offer *it* with [d] the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.*
[d] Chap. 5. 8.

4 And [e] the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angels hand.

[e] Pſam 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it ‖ into the earth: and [f] there were voices and thundrings, and lightnings, [g] and an earthquake.

‖ Or, *upon.*
[f] Chap. 16. 18.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 7, 8, 9. Acts 4. 31.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, [h] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt [i] upon the earth: and the third part [k] of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

[h] Ezek. 38. 22.
[i] Chap. 16. 2.
[k] Iſaiah 2. 13. Chap. 9. 4.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, [l] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; [m] and the third part of the ſea [n] became blood:

[l] Jer. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4.
[m] Jer. 51. 36, 44. Chap. 16. 3.
[n] Ezek. 14. 19.

9 [o] And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

[o] Chap. 16. 3.

10 And the third angel ſounded, [p] and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [q] and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

[p] Iſaiah 14. 12. Chap. 9. 1.
[q] Chap. 16. 4.

11 [r] And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: [s] and the third part of the waters became wormwood; [t] and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

[r] Ruth. 1. 20.
[s] Jer. 9. 15.
[t] Jer. 23. 15. Amos 8. 10.

12 [u] And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkned, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

[u] Iſaiah 13. 10.

13 And I beheld, [x] and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, [y] Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

[x] Chap. 14. 6. & 19. 17.
[y] Chap. 9. 12. & 11. 14.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit: 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt wo paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.

Anno Dom. 96.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, [a] and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [b] the bottomleſs pit.

[a] Chap. 8. 10.
[b] Luke 8. 31. Chap. 17. 8. Ver. 2, 11. From Joel 2. 2, 10.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, [c] and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkned, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

[c] Ver. 10.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke [d] locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power [e] as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

[d] Judg. 7. 12.
[e] Ver. 10.

4 And it was commanded them [f] that they ſhould not hurt [g] the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not [h] the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

[f] Chap. 6. 6.
[g] Chap. 7. 3.
[h] Chap. 7. 3. See Exod 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, [i] but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

[i] Chap. 11. 7. Ver. 10.

6 And in thoſe days [k] ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

[k] Job 3. 21. Iſaiah 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16.

7 And [l] the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battle; [m] and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [n] and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

[l] Joel 2. 4.
[m] Nah. 3. 17.
[n] Dan. 7. 8.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

[o] Joel 1. 6.

9 And they had breaſtplates, as it were breaſtplates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* [p] as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battle.

[p] Joel 2. 5, 6, 7.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: [q] and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

[q] Ver. 5.

11 [r] And they had a king over them, *which is* [s] the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

[r] Epheſ. 2. 2.
[s] Ver. 1.
‖ That is to ſay, *a deſtroyer.*

12 [t] One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

[t] Chap. 8. 13.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet. Looſe the four angels which are bound [u] in the great river Euphrates.

[u] Chap. 16. 12.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

‖ Or, *at.*

16 And [x] the number of the army [y] of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

[x] Pſalm 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10
[y] Ezek. 38. 4.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſtplates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: [z] and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads

[z] 1 Chr. 12. 8. Iſaiah 5. 25, 29.

Anno Dom. 96.

heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [a] for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, [b] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip [c] devils, [d] and idols of gold, and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, [e] nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their theſts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand: 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [a] his face *was* as it were the ſun, and [b] his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [c] and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roreth: and when he had cried, [d] ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, [e] Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, [f] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [g] who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, [h] that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But [i] in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And [k] the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, [l] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as hony.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; [m] and it was in my mouth ſweet as hony: and as ſoon as I had eaten it, [n] my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witneſſes propheſie: 6 They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not: 7 The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them: 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond wo is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, [b] Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not; [c] for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they [d] tread under foot [e] forty *and* two months.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two [f] witneſſes, [g] and they ſhall propheſie [h] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the [i] two olive trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, [k] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: [l] and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe [m] have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their propheſie: and [n] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [o] ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, [p] the beaſt that aſcendeth [q] out of the bottomleſs pit, [r] ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of [s] the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [t] where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 [u] And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies, three days and an half, [x] and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [y] And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, [z] and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; [a] becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 [b] And after three days and an half, [c] the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. [d] And they aſcended up to heaven [e] in a cloud, [f] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour [g] was there a great earthquake, [h] and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, [i] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [k] The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And [l] the ſeventh angel ſounded [m] and

[k] Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 12 & 15. 1. [l] Chap. 10. 7. [m] Iſaiah 27. 13. Chap. 16. 17. & 19. 6.

there

Anno Dom. 96.

there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, [n] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, [o] and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And [p] the four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, [q] which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, [r] and haſt reigned.

18 [s] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, [t] and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, [u] ſmall and great, [x] and ſhouldſt deſtroy them which ‖ deſtroy the earth.

19 And [y] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: and [z] there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and [a] great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman, clothed with the ſun travaileth:* 4 *The great red dragon ſtandeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When ſhe was delivered ſhe fleeth into the wilderneſs.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being caſt down into the earth, perſecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

2 And ſhe being with child, cried, [a] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, [b] a great red dragon, [c] having ſeven heads, and ten horns, [d] and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

4 And [e] his tail drew the third part [f] of the ſtars of heaven; [g] and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood [h] before the woman which was ready to be delivered, [i] for to devour her child aſſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man-child, [k] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And [l] the woman fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there [m] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; [n] Michael and his angels fought [o] againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [p] the great dragon was caſt out, [q] that old ſerpent, called the devil and Satan, [r] which deceiveth the whole world: [s] he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, [t] Now is come ſalvation and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, [u] which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And [x] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony; [y] and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [z] rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. [a] Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, [b] becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted [c] the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 [d] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [e] that ſhe might fly [f] into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed [g] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent [h] caſt out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the flood which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, [i] and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have [k] the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt,* 15 *and that men ſhould worſhip it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw [a] a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, [b] having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blaſphemy.

2 And [c] the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, [d] and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [e] and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f] the dragon gave him his power, [g] and his ſeat, [h] and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, [i] as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [k] all the world wondred after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, [l] Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [m] a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue [n] forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, [o] and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [p] to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: [q] and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, [r] whoſe names are not written

Anno Dom. 96.

[n] Chap. 12. 10.
[o] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. & 10. 7.
[p] Chap. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4.
[q] Chap. 1. 4.
[r] Chap. 19. 6.
[s] Ver. 2.
[t] Dan. 7. 9, 10.
[u] Chap. 11. 18.
[x] Chap. 13. 10. & 18. 6.
‖ Or, *corrupt.*
[y] Chap. 15. 5, 8.
[z] Chap. 16. 18.
[a] Chap. 16. 21.
[a] Iſaiah 66. 7. Galat. 4. 19.
‖ Or, *ſign.*
[b] Chap. 12. 3.
[c] Chap. 17. 3, 10.
[d] Chap. 13. 1.
[e] Chap. 9. 10, 19.
[f] Chap. 17. 18.
[g] Dan. 8. 10.
[h] Ver. 2.
[i] Exod. 1. 16.
[k] Pſalm 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 19. 15.
[l] Ver. 14.
[m] Chap. 11. 3.
[n] Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Jude 9. S. Michael's Day, Epiſtle, Ver. 7. to Ver. 13.
[o] Ver. 3.
[p] Luke 10. 18. John 12. 31.
[q] Gen. 3. 1, 4. Chap. 20. 2.
[r] Chap. 20. 3.
[s] Chap. 9. 1.
[t] Chap. 11. 15. & 19. 1.
[u] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1.

[x] Rom. 8. 33, 34. 37. & 16. 20.
[y] Luke 14. 26.
[z] Pſalm 96. 11. Iſaiah 49. 13. Chap. 18. 20.
[a] Chap. 11. 10.
[b] Chap. 10. 6.
[c] Ver. 5.
[d] Exod. 19. 4. 1 Mac. 2. 29, 31.
[e] Ver. 6.
[f] Chap. 17. 3.
[g] Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7.
[h] Iſaiah 59. 19.
[i] Chap. 14. 12.
[k] 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10. Chap. 9. 10. & 16. 9. & 20. 4.

[a] Dan. 7. 2, 7.
[b] Chap. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.
‖ Or, *names.*
[c] Dan. 7. 6.
[d] Dan. 7. 5.
[e] Dan. 7. 4.
[f] Chap. 12. 9.
[g] Chap. 12. 3.
[h] Chap. 12. 4.
[i] Ver. 12. 14.
† Gr. *ſlain.*
[k] Chap. 17. 8.
[l] Chap. 18. 18.
[m] Dan. 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11. 36.
‖ Or, *to make war*
[n] Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 6.
[o] John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9.
[p] Dan. 7. 21. Chap. 11. 7.
[q] Chap. 11. 18. & 17. 15.
[r] Exod. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

Anno Dom. 96.

in the book of life of the Lamb slain [s] from the foundation of the world.

9 [t] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [u] He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: [x] He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. [y] Here is the patience, and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast [z] coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, [a] whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And [b] he doth great wonders, [c] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And [d] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, [e] by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, [f] and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, [g] and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [h] † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or [i] the name of the beast, [k] or the number of his name.

18 [l] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [m] the number of the beast: [n] for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.*

Innocents Day, Epistle, Ver. 1. to Ver. 6.

AND I looked, and lo, [a] a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [b] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [c] having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven [d] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of [e] harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [f] they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song [g] but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; [h] for they are virgins: these are they [i] which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † [k] were redeemed from among men, [l] *being* the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

5 And [m] in their mouth was found no guile; for [n] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [o] fly in the midst of heaven, [p] having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, [q] and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [r] Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: [s] and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [t] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [u] that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [x] If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [y] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [z] poured out without mixture, into [a] the cup of his indignation; and [b] he shall be tormented with [c] fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [d] the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [e] Here is the patience of the saints: [f] here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, [g] Blessed *are* the dead [h] which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i] that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat, [k] like unto the Son of man, [l] having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m] came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [n] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [o] of the earth is ‖ ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p] which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, [q] and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [r] the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And [s] the wine-press was troden [t] without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, [u] even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

And

[s] Chap. 17. 8.
[t] Chap. 2. 7.
[u] Isaiah 33. 1.
[x] Gen. 9. 6. Matth. 26. 52.
[y] Chap. 14. 12.
[z] Chap. 11. 7.
[a] Ver. 3.
[b] Deut. 13. 3. Matth. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 9. Chap. 16. 14.
[c] 2 King. 1. 10, 12.
[d] Chap. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
[e] 2 Thes. 2. 9, 10.
[f] 2 King. 20. 7.
† Gr. *breath.*
[g] Chap. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
[h] Chap. 14. 9. & 20. 4.
† Gr. *to give.*
[i] Chap. 14. 11.
[k] Chap. 15. 2.
[l] Chap. 17. 9.
[m] Chap. 15. 2.
[n] Chap. 21. 17.
[a] Chap. 5. 5.
[b] Chap. 7. 4.
[c] Chap. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
[d] Chap. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
[e] Chap. 5. 8.
[f] Chap. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
[g] Ver. 1.
[h] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[i] Chap. 2. 4 & 17. 14.
† Gr. *were bought.*
[k] Chap. 5. 9.
[l] James 1. 18.
[m] Psal. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
[n] Ephes. 5. 27.
[o] Chap 8. 13.
[p] Tit. 1. 2.
[q] Chap. 13. 7.
[r] Chap. 11. 13. & 15. 4.
[s] Neh. 9. 6. Psal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
[t] Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Ch. 18. 2.
[u] Jer. 51. 7 Chap. 17. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 5. & 18. 10, 21.
[x] Chap. 13. 14, 15, 16.
[y] Psal. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17 Jer. 25. 15
[z] Ch. 18. 6
[a] Chap. 16. 19.
[b] Chap. 20. 10.
[c] Chap. 19. 20.
[d] Isai. 34. 10. Ch. 19. 3.
[e] Chap. 13. 10.
[f] Chap. 12. 17.
[g] Eccles. 4. 1, 2. Ch. 20. 6.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thes. 4. 17.
‖ Or *from hencefurth saith the Spirit, Yea.*
[i] Hebr. 4. 10. 2 Thes. 1. 7 Ch. 6. 11.
[k] Ch. 1. 13.
[l] Ch. 6. 2.
[m] Chap. 16. 17.
[n] Joel 3. 13. Matth. 13. 39.
[o] Jer. 51. 33. Chap. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dried.*
[p] Chap. 16. 18.
[q] Joel 3. 13.
[r] Chap. 19. 15.
[s] Isai. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
[t] Chap. 11. 8.
[u] Chap. 19. 14.

Anno Dom. 96.

AND [a] I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b] ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues, [c] for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were [d] a ſea of glaſs, [e] mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, [f] and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, [g] having the harps of God.

3 And they ſing [h] the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, [i] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God almighty; [k] juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ‖ ſaints.

4 [l] Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [m] all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgments are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, [n] the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o] And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and [p] having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q] And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r] who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s] the temple was filled with ſmoke [t] from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out of their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Chriſt cometh as a thief. Bleſſed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying [a] to the ſeven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials [b] of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial [c] upon the earth; and [d] there fell a noiſom, and grievous ſore upon the men [e] which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them [f] which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial [g] upon the ſea; and [h] it became as the blood of a dead man: [i] and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; [l] and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, [m] which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus:

6 For [n] they have ſhed the blood [o] of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, [p] Lord God almighty, [q] true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [r] upon the ſun; [s] and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ ſcorched with great heat, and [t] blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: [u] and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [x] upon the ſeat of the beaſt; [y] and his kingdom was full of darkneſs, [z] and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [a] blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, [b] and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial [c] upon the great river Euphrates; [d] and the water thereof was dried up, [e] that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean [f] ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [g] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of [h] the falſe prophet.

14 [i] For they are the ſpirits of devils, [k] working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, [l] and of the whole world, to gather them to [m] the battle of that great day of God almighty.

15 [n] Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [o] leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame.

16 [p] And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, [q] It is done.

18 And [r] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [s] and there was a great earthquake, [t] ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And [u] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [x] came in remembrance before God, [y] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath,

20 And [z] every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [a] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and [b] men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt,* 5 *which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the ſeven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The puniſhment of the whore.*

AND there came [a] one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, [b] I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of [c] the great whore, [d] that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 [e] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f] the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit [g] into

[a] Chap. 12. 1, 3.
[b] Chap. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
[c] Chap. 14. 10.
[d] Chap. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
[e] Matth. 3. 11.
[f] Chap. 13. 15. 17.
[g] Chap. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
[h] Exod. 15. 1. Chap. 14. 3.
[i] Pſal. 111. 2. & 139. 14.
[k] Pſal. 145. 17. Chap. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *nations*, or, *ages*.
[l] Exod. 15. 14, 15. Jer. 10. 7.
[m] Iſa. 66. 23.
[n] Chap. 11. 19. See Num. 1. 50.
[o] Ver. 1.
[p] Exod. 28. 6, 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. Chap. 1. 13.
[q] Chap. 4. 6.
[r] 1 Theſ. 1. 9
[s] Exod. 40. 34. 1 King. 8. 10. Iſa. 6. 4.
[t] 2 Theſ. 1. 9.

[a] Chap. 15. 1.
[b] Chap. 14. 10.

[c] Exod. 9. 9.
[d] Chap. 8. 7.
[e] Chap. 13. 16, 17.
[f] Chap. 13. 14.
[g] Chap. 8. 8.
[h] Exod. 7. 17, 20.
[i] Chap. 8. 9.

[k] Chap. 8. 10.
[l] Exod. 7. 20.
[m] Chap. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[n] Matth. 23. 34. Chap. 13. 15.
[o] Chap. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
[p] Chap. 15. 3.
[q] Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
[r] Chap. 8. 12.
[s] Chap. 9. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *burned*.

[t] Ver. 11. 21.
[u] Dan. 5. 33. Chap. 9. 20.
[x] Chap. 13. 2.
[y] Chap. 9. 2.
[z] Chap. 11. 10.
[a] Ver. 9. 21.
[b] Ver. 9.
[c] Chap. 9. 14.
[d] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32. Chap. 17. 5.
[e] Iſa. 41. 2. 25.
[f] 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.
[g] Chap. 12. 9.
[h] Chap. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[i] 1 Tim. 4. 1. James 3. 15.
[k] 2 Theſ. 2. 9. Chap. 13. 13. & 19, 20.
[l] Luke 2. 1.
[m] Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
[n] Matth. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3
[o] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 3. 4, 18.
[p] Chap. 19. 19.
[q] Chap. 21. 6.
[r] Chap. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[s] Chap. 11. 13.
[t] Dan. 12. 1.
[u] Chap. 14. 8.
[x] Chap. 18. 5.
[y] Iſa. 51. 22. Jer. 25. 15, 16. Chap. 14. 10.
[z] Chap. 6. 14.
[a] Chap. 11. 19.
[b] Ver. 9, 11.

[a] Chap. 21. 9.
[b] Chap. 16. 19. & 18. 16.
[c] Nahum 3. 4. Chap. 19. 2.
[d] Jer. 51. 13. Ver. 15.
[e] Chap. 18. 3.
[f] Jer. 51. 7. Chap. 14. 8. & 18. 3.
[g] Chap. 12. 6. 14.

Anno Dom. 96.

to the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit [h] upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of [i] names of blaſphemy, [k] having ſeven heads, and [l] ten horns.

4 And the woman [m] was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet colour, [n] and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, [o] having a golden cup in her hand, [p] full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [q] MYSTERY BABYLON [r] THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I ſaw [s] the woman drunken [t] with the blood of the ſaints, [u] and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not; and [x] ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, and [y] go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [z] ſhall wonder, (a whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [b] here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. [c] The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, [d] he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, [e] and goeth into perdition.

12 And [f] the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 [g] Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: [h] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; [i] and they that are with him, *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

15 And he ſaith unto me, [k] The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, [l] are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, [m] theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, [n] and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and [o] burn her with fire.

17 [p] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, [q] until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, [r] is that great city, [s] which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart out of her.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *with the merchants and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The ſaints rejoyce for the judgments of God upon her.*

Anno Dom. 96.

AND [a] after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, [b] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [c] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit and [d] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [e] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [f] and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, [g] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 [h] For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and [i] God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 [k] Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: [l] in the cup which ſhe hath filled, [m] fill to her double.

7 [n] How much ſhe hath glorified her ſelf, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a [o] queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come [p] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [q] ſhe ſhall be utterly burnt with fire: [r] for ſtrong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [s] the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciouſly with her, [t] ſhall bewail her, and lament for her, [u] when they ſhall ſee the ſmoke of her burning.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, ſaying, [x] Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! [y] for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [z] the merchants of the earth ſhall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandiſe any more:

12* The merchandiſe of gold and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilk, and ſcarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner veſſels of ivory, and all manner veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſs, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincenſe, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beaſts, and ſheep, and horſes, and chariots, and ‖ ſlaves, and [a] ſouls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy ſoul luſted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou ſhalt find them no more at all.

15 [b] The merchants of theſe things which were made rich by her, ſhall ſtand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city, [c] that

---

[h] Chap. 12. 3.
[i] Chap. 13. 1.
[k] Ver. 9.
[l] Ver. 12.
[m] Chap. 18. 12, 16.
[n] Dan. 11. 38.
† Gr. *gilded.*
[o] Jer. 51. 7. Chap. 18. 6.
[p] Chap. 14. 8.
[q] 2 Theſ. 2. 7.
[r] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *fornications.*
[s] Chap. 18. 24.
[t] Chap. 13. 15.
[u] Chap. 14. 13.

[x] Chap. 13. 1.
[y] Chap. 13. 10.
[z] Chap. 13. 3.
[a] Chap. 13. 8.

[b] Chap. 13. 18.
[c] Chap. 13. 1.

[d] Chap. 8. 10.

* Ver. 8.

[e] Dan. 7. 26. Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21. Chap. 13. 1.
[f] Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 19.
[g] Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.
[h] Jer. 50. 44, 45. Chap. 14. 4. & 19. 14.
[i] Iſaiah 8. 7. Ver. 1.
[k] Chap. 13. 7.
[l] Jer. 50. 41. Chap. 16. 12.
[m] Ezek. 16. 38—44. Chap. 18. 16.
[n] Chap. 18. 8.
[o] 2 Theſ. 2. 11.
[p] Chap. 10. 7.
[q] Chap. 16. 10.
[r] Chap. 12. 4.

[a] After. Gr. 17. 1.
[b] Iſaiah 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 14. 8.
[c] Iſaiah 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37.
[d] Iſaiah 34. 11. & 5. 2, 3.
[e] Chap. 14. 8. & 17. 2.
[f] Ver. 11, 15.
‖ Or, *power.*
[g] Iſaiah 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17.
[h] Jer. 51. 9. Chap. 16. 19.
[i] Pſalm 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. 2 Tim. 4. 14. Chap. 18. 5.
[k] Chap. 13. 10. Chap. 14. 10.
[l] Chap. 16. 19.
[m] Ezek. 28. 2, &c.
[n] Iſaiah 47. 7, 8.
[o] Ver. 10. Chap. 17. 16.
[p] Jer. 50. 24. Chap. 11. 17.
[q] Ezek. 26. 16, 17. Chap. 17. 2.
[r] Ver. 3.
[s] Jer. 50. 46.
[t] Ver. 8. Chap. 19. 3.
[u] Iſaiah 21. 9. Chap. 14. 8.
[x] Ver. 17, 19.
[y] Ezek. 27. 27—36. Ver. 3.
* Chap. 17. 4.
‖ Or, *fine.*

‖ Or, *bodies.*
[a] Ezek. 27. 13.

[b] Ver. 3, 11.

Anno Dom. 96.

[c] that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and ſcarlet, and decked with gold, and precious ſtones, and pearls:

17 [d] For in one hour ſo great riches is come to nought. And [e] every ſhip-maſter, and all the company in ſhips, and ſailers, and as many as trade by ſea, ſtood afar off,

18 And cried [f] when they ſaw the ſmoke of her burning, ſaying, [g] What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And [h] they caſt duſt on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ſhips in the ſea, by reaſon of her coſtlineſs: [i] for in one hour is ſhe made deſolate.

20 [k] Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apoſtles and prophets, for [l] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a ſtone like a great milſtone, and caſt it into the ſea, ſaying, [m] Thus with violence ſhall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ſhall be found no more at all.

22 [n] And the voice of harpers, and muſicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee; and the ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 [o] And the light of a candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee; [p] and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee: for [q] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [r] for by thy ſorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [s] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of ſaints, and of all that were ſlain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praiſed in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his ſaints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worſhipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great ſlaughter.*

AND after theſe things [a] I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, ſaying, Alleluia; [b] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For [c] true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [d] hath avenged the blood of his ſervants at her hand.

3 And again they ſaid, Alleluia. And [e] her ſmoke roſe up for ever and ever.

4 And [f] the four and twenty elders, and the four beaſts fell down and worſhipped God that ſat on the throne, ſaying, [g] Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him, [h] both ſmall and great.

6 [i] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, ſaying, Alleluia: for [k] the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for [l] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her ſelf ready.

8 And [m] to her was granted, that ſhe ſhould be arayed in fine linen, clean and ‖white: [n] for the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints.

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write, [o] Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, [p] Theſe are the true ſayings of God.

10 And [q] I fell at his feet to worſhip him: And he ſaid unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren [s] that have the teſtimony of Jeſus: worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of prophecy.

11 [t] And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, [u] a white horſe; and he that ſat upon him *was* called [x] faithful and true, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 [y] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, [z] and on his head were many crowns; [a] and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf:

13 [b] And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipt in blood: and his name is called, [c] The Word of God.

14 [d] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horſes, [e] clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [f] out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and [g] he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and [h] he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture and on his thigh a name written, [i] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun; and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [k] to all the fowls that fly in the midſt of heaven, [l] Come and gather your ſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God;

18 [m] That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all men, both free and bond, both ſmall and great.

19 [n] And I ſaw the beaſt and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army.

20 [o] And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and [p] them that worſhipped his image. [q] Theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire [r] burning with brimſtone.

21 And the remnant [s] were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth: [t] and all the fowls [u] were filled with their fleſh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thouſand years.* 5 *The firſt reſurrection:* 6 *They bleſſed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let looſe again.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone.* 12 *The laſt and general reſurrection.*

And

---

[a] Chap. 11. 15.
[b] Chap. 7. 10. & 12. 10.
[c] Chap. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
[d] Deut. 32. 43. Chap. 18. 20.
[e] Iſaiah 34. 10. Chap. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18.
[f] Chap. 4. 4, 6.
[g] 1 Chr. 16. 36 Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. Chap. 5. 14.
[h] Chap. 11. 18. & 20. 12.
[i] Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. Chap. 14. 2.
[k] Chap. 11. 15. & 12. 10.
[l] Matth. 22. 2. & 25. 10.
[m] Pſalm 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. Chap. 3. 18. & 21. 2, 9.
‖ Or, *bright.*
[n] Pſalm 132. 9.
[o] Matth. 22. 2. Luke 14. 15.
[p] Chap. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
[q] Chap. 22. 8.
[r] Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14. Chap. 22. 9.
[s] 1 John 5. 10. Chap. 12. 17.
[t] Chap. 15. 8.
[u] Chap. 6. 2.
[x] Chap. 3. 14.
[y] Chap. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
[z] Chap. 6. 2. Ver. 16.
[a] Chap. 2. 17.
[b] Iſai. 63. 2, 3.
[c] John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.
[d] Chap. 14. 20.
[e] Matth. 28. 3. Chap. 4. 4 & 7. 9.
[f] 2 Theſ. 2. 8. Chap. 1. 16. Ver. 21.
[g] Pſal. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
[h] Iſai. 63. 3. Chap. 14. 19, 20.
[i] Dan. 2. 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 17. 14.
[k] Ver. 21.
[l] Ezek. 29. 17.
[m] Ezek. 39. 18.
[n] Chap. 16. 16. & 17. 13, 14.
[o] Chap 16. 13, 14.
[p] Chap. 13. 15.
[q] Chap. 20. 10. See Dan. 7. 11.
[r] Chap. 14. 10. & 21. 8.
[s] Ver. 15.
[t] Ver. 17.
[u] Chap. 17. 16.

Anno Dom. 96.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, [c] and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, [d] that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [e] thrones, and they sat upon them, and [f] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [g] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [h] which had not worshipped the beast, [i] neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [k] reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [l] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [m] priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [n] Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out [o] to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [p] Gog, and Magog, [q] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 [r] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [s] And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [t] where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and [u] shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [x] the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, [y] small and great, stand before God; [z] and the books were opened: and another [a] book was opened which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [b] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; [c] and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [d] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: [e] This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, [f] was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof:* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light:* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND [a] I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: [b] for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw [c] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d] as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, [e] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be is people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [f] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [g] there shall be no more death, [h] neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And [i] he that sat upon the throne, said, [k] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for [l] these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, [m] It is done. [n] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: [o] I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit ‖ all things, and [p] I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 [q] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in [r] the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of [s] the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee [t] the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away [u] in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me [x] that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 [y] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [z] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 [a] On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [b] in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, [c] had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And

---

[a] Chap. 1. 18.
[b] Chap. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[c] Tobit 8. 3.
[d] Chap. 16. 14, 16. Ver. 8.
[e] Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30.
[f] 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
[g] Chap. 6. 9.
[h] Chap. 13. 12.
[i] Chap. 13. 15, 16.
[k] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Chap. 5. 10.
[l] Chap. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
[m] Isaiah 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[n] Ver. 2.
[o] Ver. 3. 10.
[p] Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[q] Chap. 16. 14.
[r] Isaiah 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16.
[s] Ver. 8.
[t] Chap. 19. 20.
[u] Chap. 14. 10.
[x] 2 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 7, 10, 11.
[y] Chap. 19. 5.
[z] Dan. 7. 10.
[a] Dan. 12. 1. Chap. 2. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27.
[b] Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. Chap. 2. 23.
[c] Chap. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *the grave.*
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 26. 54. 55.
[e] Chap. 21. 8.
[f] Chap. 19. 20.

Anno Dom. 96.

[a] Isaiah 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[b] Chap. 20. 11.
[c] Isaiah 52. 1. Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. Ch. 3. 12.
[d] Isaiah 61. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[e] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 27.
[f] 2 Cor. 6. 16. Chap. 7. 15.
[g] Isa. 25. 8. Chap. 7. 17.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54.
[i] Isaiah 35. 10.
[k] Chap. 4. 2. & 20. 11.
[l] Isaiah 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[m] Chap. 19. 9.
[n] Chap. 16. 17. & 1. 8. & 22. 13.
[o] Isaiah 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. Chap. 22. 17.
‖ Or, *these things.*
[p] Hebr. 8. 10.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. Chap. 22. 15.
[r] Chap. 20. 14, 15.
[s] Chap. 15. 1, 6, 7.
[t] Chap. 19. 7.
[u] Chap. 1. 10. & 7. 3.
[x] Ezek. 48. Ver. 2.
[y] Chap. 22. 5. Ver. 23. Ezek. 48. 31—34.
[z] Ezek. 48. 31—34.
[a] Matth. 16. 18. Ephes. 2. 20.
[b] Ezek. 40. 3. Chap. 11. 1.

Anno Dom. 96.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: [d] and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 [e] And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 [f] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: [g] for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 [h] And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [i] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for [k] there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [l] there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs [m] book of life.

CHAP XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he shewed me [a] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 [b] In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* [c] the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [d] for the healing of the nations.

3 And [e] there shall be no more curse: [f] but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And [g] they shall see his face; and [h] his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 [i] And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for [k] the Lord God giveth them light: [l] and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, [m] These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets [n] sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 [o] Behold, I come quickly: [p] blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, [q] I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [r] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 [s] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: [t] for the time is at hand.

11 [u] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 [x] And behold, I come quickly; and [y] my reward *is* with me [z] to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 [a] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 [b] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right [c] to the tree of life, [d] and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For [e] without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 [f] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. [g] I am the root and the off-spring of David, *and* [h] the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. [i] And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, [k] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie, [l] God shall take away his part ‖ out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. [m] Amen. [n] Even so, come Lord Jesus.

21 [o] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

[a] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.
[b] Ezek. 47. 12. Chap. 21. 21.
[c] Gen. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 7.
[d] Chap. 21. 24.
[e] Zech. 14. 11.
[f] Ezek. 48. 35.
[g] Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[h] Chap. 3. 12. & 14. 1.
[i] Chap. 21. 23. 25.
[k] Psalm 36. 9. [l] Dan. 7. 27. Chap. 22. 5.
[m] Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.
[d] Chap. 22. 2.
[e] John 4. 23.
[f] Isaiah 24. 23. & 60. 19.
[g] Chap. 22. 5. Ver. 11.
[h] Isai. 60. 3, 5. & 66. 12. Tobit 13. 11.
[i] Isaiah 60. 11.
[k] Isaiah 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. Chap. 22. 5.
[l] Isaiah 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. Chap. 22. 14, 15.
[m] Chap. 19. 9. & 21. 5.
[n] Chap. 1. 1.
[o] Chap. 3. 11.
[p] Chap. 1. 3.
[q] Chap. 19. 10.
[r] Chap. 19. 10.
[s] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4. Chap. 10. 4.
[t] Chap. 1. 3.
[u] Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.
[x] Ver. 7.
[y] Isaiah 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[z] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12.
[a] Isaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6.
[b] Dan. 12. 12.
[c] Ver. 2.
[d] Chap. 21. 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 21. Col. 3. 6. Chap. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8.
[f] Chap. 1. 1.
[g] Chap. 5. 5.
[h] Numb. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 2. 28.
[i] Isaiah 55. 1. Chap. 21. 6.
[k] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6.
[l] Exod. 32. 33. Psalm 69. 28.
‖ Or, *from the tree of life.*
[m] John 21. 25.
[n] 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[o] Rom. 16. 20. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 18.

An INDEX to the *HOLY BIBLE*, or an Account of the moſt Remarkable Paſſages in the Books of the Old and New Teſtament: Pointing to the Time wherein they Happen'd, and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are Recorded.

The Year before CHRIST		
		The First Age of the World.
4004.	Geneſis I, & II.	IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, &c. and laſt of all man after his own image.
	III.	Man falls from his firſt ſtate, but is promiſed a Saviour of the ſeed of the Woman.
4003.	IV. 1,	The World firſt peopled, after Adam and Eve had left Paradiſe.
3875.	8.	About this time Cain and Abel offer ſacrifice, and Abel is murder'd by his brother.
3874.	V. 3.	Seth born.
3769.	6.	Enos born.
	IV. 26.	About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord.
3679.	V. 9,	Cainan born.
3609.	12,	Mahalaleel born.
3544.	15,	Jared born.
3382.	18,	Enoch the ſeventh from Adam, born.
3317.	21,	Methuſalah born.
3130.	25,	Lamech, the father of Noah, born.
3074.	5,	Adam dieth, aged 930 years.
3017.	23, 24,	Enoch in the 365 year of his age, taken up to God.
2962.	8,	Seth dieth, aged 912 years.
2948.	28,	Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born.
2864.	11,	Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years.
2769.	14,	Cainan dieth, aged 910 years.
2714.	17,	Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years.
2582.	20.	Jared, the ſixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years.
2469.	VI. 3. 1 Pet. III 20.	God commands Noah to preach repentance, and to build the Ark, 120 years before the flood.
2448.	2 Pet. II. 5.	To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem.
2353.	Gen. V. 32. X. 21.	Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth, aged 777 years. He is the firſt man whom the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father.
2349.	V. 31, 27.	Methuſalah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969 year of his age. He was the oldeſt man.
	VII. 11.	The flood comes upon the earth in the 600 year of Noahs age.
		The Second Age of the World.
2348.	VIII. 18	THE flood ceaſeth, and Noah (with his family, and the creatures he carried in with him) comes out of the Ark, and offers a burnt-offering. At the ſame time God makes a covenant with Noah and his ſeed, promiſing never more to deſtroy the World by Water, as a token whereof, he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The ſame year Noah begins to plant vines, and is drunk.
	20.	
	Gen. IX. 9,	
	20.	
2346.	XI. 10,	Arphaxad born.
2311.	12,	Salah born.
2281.	14,	Eber born.
2247.	16.	Peleg born; ſo called, becauſe in his days the earth was divided.
2233.	XI. 4, 6, 8, 9.	About this time the poſterity of Nimrod begin to build the city and tower of Babel, ſo called from the confuſion of languages which God ſent among the workmen.
2234.	X. 8.	About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himſelf, by laying the firſt foundation of the Aſſyrian monarchy.

The Year before CHRIST		
		The Second Age of the World.
2234.	Gen. X. 11.	Nineve, the Metropolis of Aſſyria, built.
2217.		Reu born.
2188.	XI. 18.	Mizraim, the grandſon of Ham, leads Colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation of a Kingdom, which laſted 1663 years, whence Egypt is called the land of Ham; and the Egyptian Pharaohs boaſted themſelves to be the ſons of ancient Kings.
	Pſa. CV. 23.	
	Iſa. XIX. 11.	
2185.	Ge. XI 20	Serug born.
2155.	22,	Nahor born.
2126.	24,	Terah, Abrams father, born.
2008.	19,	Peleg, the ſixth from Noah, dieh.
2007.	25.	Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth.
1998.	IX. 28, 29.	Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years after the flood.
1996.	XI. 32.	Abram born, he was 75 years of age when his father Terah died, aged 205 years; ſo that Terah begat not Abram in
	26.	the 70 year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130 year of his age begat Abram. See *Acts* 7. 4.
1986.	29, 30.	Sarai, Abrams wife, (called alſo Iſcah) Haran, Abrams brothers daughter, born
	XVII 17	ten years after her husband.
1978.	XI. 21,	Reu, the ſeventh from Noah, dieth.
1955.	23.	Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth.
1925.	XIV. 1, 2, 3, &c.	About this time Chedorlaomer King of Elam, ſubdueth the Kings of Sodom, Gomorrha, Admah, Zeboiim and Bela; who ſerve him 12 years.
1922.	XI. 31.	Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwelleth at Haran.
		The Third Age of the World.
1921.	XII. 1, 2, 3.	ABram, after his fathers deceaſe, and the 75 year of his age, is commanded by God to enter upon the land of Canaan, which God promiſeth to give unto his Seed, and that in his Seed (*viz.* Chriſt Jeſus our Lord) all the families of the Earth ſhould be bleſſed.
1920.	10.	In the year following, a famine in the
	Gal. III. 17.	land of Canaan forceth Abram with his
	Exodus XII. 40.	family to go into Egypt. From this firſt coming into Egypt, to the departure of the children of Iſrael out of it, are reckoned 430 years.
	Geneſis XIII.	Abram and Lot in this ſame year return into Canaan; but the land not being ſufficient for both their flocks, they part aſunder. Lot goeth to Sodom. God reneweth his promiſe to Abram. He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar.
1913.	XIV. 4,	Bera the King of Sodom, with four other Kings, rebel againſt Chedorlaomer, but are overcome by him in the valley of Siddim. Lot being taken priſoner, Abram reſcueth him, ſlayeth Chedorlaomer and his confederates, and in his return is bleſſed by Melchiſedech King of Salem, and
	19,	Prieſt of God, to whom Abram gives
	20.	tithe. The reſt of the ſpoils, his Partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the King of Sodom.
	XV. 2.	Abram complaineth for want of an Heir; God promiſeth him a Son, and a multiplying of his Seed. Canaan is promiſed again, and confirm'd by a ſign.
1911.	XVI. 1, 2	Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram.
1910.	15.	Iſhmael, Hagars ſon, born.

The Year before CHRIST.	Geneſis	*The Third Age of the World.*
1908.	XI. 13.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth
1897.	XVII. 5.	God maketh a Covenant with Abram and in token of a greater bleſſing, changeth his name into Abraham. As a ſeal of this Covenant, Circumciſion is ordain'd. Sarai her name alſo is changed into Sarah, and ſhe is bleſſed. God promiſeth them a Son, and commandeth that his name be called Iſaac; in him God promiſeth to eſtabliſh his Covenant.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth three Angels, who renew the promiſe to him of having a Son. God revealeth to Abraham the deſtruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his Family. See *Gen.* 19. 29.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded, for the preſervation of himſelf and his Family, to get out of Sodom, and to fly to the mountain; but by much entreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrha, and all the Cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the moſt horrible ſins deſtroyed by fire and brimſtone from Heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lots wife for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to Gods command, is turn'd into a pillar of Salt; and Lot himſelf fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain Country, and betakes himſelf to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him.
1896.	XXI. 2.	Iſaac born in the 100 year of Abrahams age. Not long after to Lot are born
	XIX. 36	Moab and Ammon, his ſons at the ſame time, and his grandſons.
1892.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Iſhmael, at Sarahs requeſt, are caſt forth.
1878.	XI. 15.	Salah, the fourth from Noah, dieth.
1871.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Iſaac; Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.
1859.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan, in the 127 year of her age.
1856.	XXIV.	Iſaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel, the ſon of Nahor, in the 40 year of his age.
1846.	XI. 11.	Shem, the ſon of Noah, dieth.
1837.	XXV. 24	Jacob and Eſau born in the 60 year of their father Iſaac's age.
1821.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth, aged 175 years.
1817.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth: from him Abraham and his poſterity were called Hebrews. *Gen.* 14. 13.
1796.	XXVI. 34.	Eſau, aged 40 years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
1773.	XXV. 17	Iſhmael dieth, aged 137 years.
1760.	XXVII.	Jacob, by his mothers inſtruction, obtaineth the Bleſſing from Iſaac his father, which was deſign'd for Eſau. Upon which
	XXVIII	he is forced to fly into Meſopotamia to
	XXIX.	ſhun his brothers rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him in a Viſion, the bleſſings of his poſterity. At length he comes to his uncle Laban's houſe, and covenanteth to ſerve him ſeven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage-week being compleated, Rachel alſo is given him to wife, upon condition of ſerving ſeven years more.
		Of Leah are born,
1758.	32.	Reuben.
1757.	33.	Simeon.
1756.	34.	Levi.
1755.	35.	Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination.
1745.	XXX. 23	Rachel having been long barren, at length beareth Joſeph; Jacob deſiring to depart, is perſwaded by Laban to ſerve ſix years more for ſome part of his flock.
1739.	XXXI.	Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Meſopotamia, ſets forward on his

The Year before CHRIST.	Geneſis	*The Third Age of the World.*
1739.		journey homewards, without acquainting
	XXXII.	his father or brothers in law; Rachel ſtealeth her fathers gods, and is purſued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Eſau. He wreſtleth with an Angel at Peniel, and is called Iſrael.
	XXXIV	About this time Dinah, Jacobs daughter, is deflowered by Sichem the ſon of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, revenge their Siſters quarrel, by putting all the Males of Sichem to the ſword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
	XXXV. 16.	Rachel is deliver'd of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el, or Beth-lehem and Ephrath, and dieth in Child-bed. Some think that Job lived about this time.
	XXXVIII 16.	Judah lieth with Thamar his daughter in law in diſguiſe.
1729.	XXXVII.	Joſeph is hated by his brethren, and is ſold to Merchant-men, Iſhmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is ſold to Potiphar an Officer of Pharaohs, and by him made Overſeer of his Houſe.
1718.	XXXIX	Joſeph reſiſteth the temptations of his
	XL.	Maſter's wife; he is falſly accuſed by her, and caſt into priſon. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaohs Butler and Baker, which come to paſs according to his interpretation.
1716.	XXXV. 28.	Iſaac dieth, aged 180 years, and is buried by his ſons, Jacob and Eſau.
1715.	XLI. 25.	Joſeph interpreteth Pharaohs two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counſel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
7115.	XLI. 47, 50,	Here begin the ſeven years of plenty in the land of Egypt. About this time Manaſſeh and Ephraim, Joſephs two ſons, are born of Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah, prieſt of On.
1708.	54.	Here begin the ſeven years of famine.
1707.	XLII. 1, 2, 3.	Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt; they are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies; but are ſet at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a pledge.
	XLIII. XLV.	Jacob is with much difficulty perſwaded to ſend Benjamin; Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren, and ſendeth for his father, by command from Pharaoh.
1716.	XLVI.	Jacob having offered ſacrifice to God, for that his ſon Joſeph is yet alive; goes with all his family into Egypt, in the third year of famine, and 130 year of his age. He is ſeated in the land of Goſhen.
1704.	XLVII	Joſeph getteth all the Money, Lands,
1703.		and Cattle of the Egyptians for Bread;
1702.		only the Lands belonging to the prieſts he buyeth not.
1689.	XLVIII XLIX.	Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and bleſſeth them, and all his ſons: propheſieth the deſcent of the Meſſiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; 17 whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the ſepulchre of his father.
1635.	L.	Joſeph on his death-bed propheſieth unto his brethren their return into Canaan; takes an Oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth, aged 110 years.
		The Book of Geneſis endeth in the death of Joſeph, containing the hiſtory of 2369 years; next to which in order of time the Book of Job follows, written (as 'tis generally believed) by Moſes.
1619.	Exodus VI. 16.	Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years; he was grandfather to Moſes and Aaron.
1577.	Exod. I. 8	Here begins the bondage of the children of Iſrael, when a King roſe up in Egypt, who knew not Joſeph.
1574.	VII. 7.	Aaron born three years before his brother Moſes, 83 years before the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.
1573.		Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew

The Third Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST. 1573. Exodus I. 15, 22. Hebrew Midwives to deſtroy all the Males of the Iſraelites, ſet forth an Edict, charging that they be all caſt into the river.

1571. II. 1, 5, Moſes is born, who being hid in the flags by the river-ſide, is found by Pharaohs daughter, and becomes her adopted ſon.

1531. 11. Moſes in the fortieth year of his age, having ſlain an Egyptian, whom he ſaw contending with an Hebrew, flyeth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Ruel or Jethro a Prieſt, and liveth with him forty years.

1530. Joſhua XIV. 7, 10. Caleb, the ſon of Jephunneh, born.

1491. Ex. III. 1, 2, &c. Whilſt Moſes keeps his father in laws ſheep at Mount Horeb, God appears to him in a burning buſh, and ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.

V. Moſes and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the meſſage in which they are ſent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a Mutiny, and ſent away with many bad words, and more grievous labours are forthwith laid upon the Iſraelites.

VII. 7. Moſes being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the Magicians, by their ſorcery, imitating the miracles of Aarons Rod, turned into a Serpent, make Pharaoh more obſtinate than he was before. Wherefore God by the hand of Moſes lays ten plagues upon the Egyptians.

Pſal. LXXVIII CV.

The Fourth Age of the World.

Exodus XII. 11. UPon the fourteenth day of the firſt month (which was *May* the fourth upon Monday with us) in the evening, the Paſſover is inſtituted.

29, 41. Upon the fifteenth of the ſame month at midnight, the firſt-born of Egypt being all ſlain, Pharaoh and his ſervants make haſte to ſend away the Iſraelites, and they, the ſelf-ſame day wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the complete term of 430 years from the firſt pilgrimage of their Anceſtors, reckoning from Abraham's departure out of Charran, take their journey and march away, being 600000 men, beſides children, and come to Rameſes, from whence by ſeveral encampings they come to the Red Sea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Joſephs bones with them.

Numb. XXXIII

Exodus XIV. At the Red Sea Pharaoh with his hoſt overtakes them; Moſes divides the waters with his Rod, and the children of Iſrael paſs through on dry ground, unto the deſert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his Army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Iſraelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whoſe carcaſſes when they ſee floating all the Sea over, and caſt upon the ſhore, they ſing a ſong of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

XV.

XVI. Upon the fifteenth of the ſecond month (our *June* the 4th, being Thurſday) the Iſraelites come to the Wilderneſs of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where for want of food, they murmur againſt God, and their Leaders; About the eventide God ſends them Quails, and the next morning rains upon them Manna from Heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterwards by the ſpace of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the Land of Promiſe. An Omer of it is preſerved for a memorial.

XVII. 1, At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people

The Fourth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST. 1491. murmur for want of water: Moſes gives them water, by ſtriking the hard rock in Horeb with his Rod.

Exodus XVII. 8, 9, &c. The Amalekites falling upon the rear of the Iſraelites, are diſcomfited by Joſhua, whilſt Moſes holds up his hands to God in prayer.

XX. God publiſheth his Law contain'd in the Ten Commandments, with a terrible voice from Mount Sinai.

XXI. The People being in great fear, God gives them ſundry other Laws, all which being written in the book of the Covenant, Moſes propoſeth them to the People: which done, riſing early in the

XXII. &c.

XXIV. morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and ſets up 12 Statues according to the 12 Tribes of Iſrael, and ſends 12 young men of the firſt-born, (whom the Lord had conſecrated to himſelf, as miniſters of thoſe holy things, before the Levitical Prieſthood was ordain'd) which offers ſacrifice, firſt for ſin, and then for thankſgiving to the Lord: and when Moſes had read the book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the Calves and Goats ſo offer'd, and with water, ſcarlet wooll, and hyſſop, ſprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, and thoſe 12 ſtatues repreſenting them; and ſo performs a ſolemn Covenant between God and his people.

9, 18. Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 men of the elders of Iſrael, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the reſt returning, Moſes with his ſervant Joſhua abides there ſtill, and waits ſix days, and upon the ſeventh day God ſpeaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights, (reckoning thoſe ſix days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water, (*Deut.* 9. 9.) where he receives Gods command, touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Prieſts garments, their conſecration, ſacrifice, and other things compriſed in this

XXV, &c and the ſix following Chapters.

XXXI. 18. At the end of 40 days, God gives Moſes the two Tables of the Law in Stone, made by Gods own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themſelves a

XXXII. molten Calf to worſhip. Moſes by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and ſeeing the people keeping a feſtival in honour of their Idol in the Camp, he breaks the Tables of the Law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a ſolemn faſt unto this day.

20, 28. Moſes having burnt and defaced the Idol, puts 3000 of the Idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.

XXXIV God commands Moſes to frame new Tables of Stone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moſes brings them the next morning, and whilſt he ſtands in the cleft of a rock, God paſſeth by, and ſheweth him a glimpſe of his glory.

10. God renews his Covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his Laws again.

1490. XXXIX. In the firſt ſix months of this year, the Tabernacle, the Ark of the Covenant, the Altar, the Table of Shew-bread, the Prieſts garments, the holy Ointments, the Candleſtick, and other Utenſils and Veſſels belonging to the Sacrifices, are finiſhed in the deſert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moſes.

XL. The Tabernacle is ſet up and anointed with holy Oyl; Aaron and his ſons are Conſecrated for the Prieſthood.

Levit X. Nadab and Abihu for offering ſtrange fire, are ſtruck dead in the place by fire from Heaven.

The Year before CHRIST.		*The Fourth Age of the World.*
1490.	Numb. VII.	The Princes of the tribes preſent their offerings towards the dedication of the Tabernacle. God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the Mercy-ſeat.
	IX.	The ſecond Paſſover is inſtituted.
	X. 29. Exodus XVIII.	Jetrho, who is alſo called Hobab, brings his daughter Zipporah, with her two ſons, Gerſhon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his ſon in law Moſes, and having congratulated his and the whole people of Iſraels deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion towards the true God. By his advice Moſes imparts the government of the People to ſome others, and ordains Magiſtrates for the deciding of leſſer cauſes.
	Numb. XI.	Moſes complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God to eaſe him of his charge, gives him for aſſiſtance the Court of 70 Elders.
	31.	The People luſt for fleſh, God gives them Quails in wrath, and ſends withal a moſt grievous plague among them.
	XII.	God rebuketh the Sedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moſes his right.
	XIII.	From the wilderneſs of Paran, near Kadeſh-barnea, twelve men are ſent (among whom are Caleb and Joſhua) to diſcover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluſter of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve ſo ſent, ſpeak ill of the Country, declare it barren, and magnify the Cities for their ſtrength, and the giantly ſtature of the inhabitants.
	Numb. XIV.	The People terrified with this relation are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joſhua endeavouring to diſſwade them, are like to be ſtoned. At this God is ſo provoked, that he threatens to deſtroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moſes his prayers to ſpare them. Nevertheleſs he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joſhua) ſhall die in the wilderneſs. The men who raiſed the evil report are all deſtroyed by ſudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promiſed land contrary to the command of God, are ſmitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.
1489.	Deut. I. 46.	In this place, *viz.* Kadeſh-barnea, the Iſraelites continue many days; but that in ſome places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the ſpace of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mentioned.
	Numb XXXIII	To their long continuance in Kadeſh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find deliver'd in the 15th and four next enſuing Chapters of Numbers, ſeems to refer; as how Korah Dathan, and Abiram, for raiſing a mutiny againſt Moſes and Aaron, were ſwallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their aſſociates, and how the People murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were deſtroyed by
1471.	XVI.	
	XVII.	God to the number of 14700 men; and how 12 rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the ſanctuary, Aarons rod only budded and brought forth Almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to thoſe who ſhould afterwards be given to Rebellion.
1452.	XX.	In theſe 37 years the Iſraelites by 17 encampings, having compaſſed the hill-country of Seir and Edon, they come to the wilderneſs of Zin, in the firſt month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt.
	1,	Here Miriam, the ſiſter of Moſes and Aaron, dieth.
	2.	The People again for want of water, murmur againſt Moſes and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water

The Year before CHRIST.		*The Fourth Age of the World.*
1452.		out of the rock only by ſpeaking to it, Moſes being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, ſpeaks ſomething, whatever it was, unadviſedly with his lips, and ſtrikes the rock thrice with Aarons rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for tranſgreſſing Gods command, they are both debarr'd from entring into the land of Canaan.
	Numb. XX. 12, 23, 28.	In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Moſera, on the top of mount Hor, at the Age of 123 years, leaving his ſon Eleazar his ſucceſſor in the High-prieſthood.
	XXI 5, 9. John III. 14. 1 Cor. X. 9.	The People murmuring, are plagued with fiery ſerpents, whereof many die; upon their repentance God commands that a brazen ſerpent be made and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.
	Numb. XXI.	About the latter end of this year, all thoſe who at Kadeſh-barnea mutinied againſt God being wholly extinct and dead, the Iſraelites paſs over Zered, and come to the border of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth a valley in the Country of the Moabites, and pitch at mount Piſgah.
1451.	21,	Sihon King of the Amorites refuſing them paſſage through his Country, is ſlain, and the Iſraelites poſſeſs his land.
	33.	Og the king of Baſan, coming out againſt Iſrael, is deſtroyed with all his People not one left alive, and his Country poſſeſs'd by the Iſraelites.
	XXII. 1, 2,	After theſe victories the Iſraelites ſet forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab.
	3.	Balak king of Moab, conſidering what the Iſraelites had done to the Amorites, fears, leſt, under pretence of paſſing thro' his Country, they ſhould poſſeſs themſelves of his whole kingdom, takes counſel with the Princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and ſends for Balaam, ſoothſayer, out of Meſopotamia, to come and curſe the Iſraelites, promiſing him great rewards for his labour; purpoſing afterwards to make war upon them.
	Joſhua XXIV 9. Numb. XXII. 7, 35.	Balaam forewarned of God, refuſeth at firſt to come; but being ſent for a ſecond time, he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpoſe indeed to curſe Iſrael: but God offended hereat, makes the dumb Aſs of this wizard, on which he rode, ſpeaking in a mans voice, to reprove his folly.
	2 Pet. II. 15, 16.	
	Numb. XXIII. Deut. XXIII. 5 Joſhua XXIV. 10.	Balaam twice offers ſacrifice, and would fain have curſed Iſrael, to gratifie Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, inſtead of curſing, he bleſſeth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities ſhould befal their enemies.
	Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3 &c. Deut. IV. 3. Pſalm CVI. 28 Apoc. II 14. 1 Cor. X. 8.	By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are ſet on work to turn the Iſraelites away to Idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moſes firſt to take all the ring-leaders of this diſorder, and to hang them up before the Sun, and then gives order to the Judges to put to death all ſuch as had joyned themſelves to Baalpeor. Laſt of all God ſends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23000 men in one day; which added to them which were hanged and killed with the ſword, amount in all to 24000.
	Numb. XXV. Pſal. CVI. 30. Numb. XXV. 12. XXVI.	Phineas the ſon of Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his fathers family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a Prince of the Midianites, appeaſeth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaſeth: God therefore ſettleth the high-prieſthood for ever upon the houſe of Phineas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites
		Moſes and Eleazar by Gods command, in

The Year before CHRIST. 1451.

The Fourth Age of the World.

in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan over againſt Jericho, number the people from 20 years old and upwards, and find them to be 601730 men, beſides the Levites, whoſe number reckoning them from one month old and upwards, come to 23000, and then Moſes receives command for the parting of the land of promiſe among the Iſraelites.

Numb. XXVII. 1, 2, — The daughters of Zelophehad have their fathers land parted among them for want of Iſſue male; this occaſions the law for ſucceſſion in heritages to be made.

12, 23. Deu. III. 26, 27, 28 — God ſignifies to Moſes that he ſhall die; and Joſhua is thereupon declared to be his Succeſſor; upon whom Moſes lays his hands, and gives him Inſtructions. Several Laws are made.

Numb. XXXI. — Twelve thouſand of the Iſraelites, under the command of Phineas, vanquiſh the Midianites, and put to the ſword all the males among them, with their five Princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they ſave the women alive, at which Moſes is wroth, and commands that every male child and all the women, except ſuch as be virgins, be killed.

Joſhua XIII. 21, 22. — The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely all from the river Arnon, to mount Hermon, Moſes divides and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; ſo that their poſſeſſions lay on this ſide Jordan; nevertheleſs they aſſiſt the reſt of the Tribes in all their wars, till they had ſubdued the Canaanites, and poſſeſſed the promiſed land.

Numb. XXXII. Deu. III. Joſhua XIII, & XXII.

Deut. XXVII. — Moſes commands the people that in their paſſage over Jordan, they ſhall ſet up great ſtones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and of curſing on mount Ebal. Exhorting them to obſerve the law of God, by ſetting before their eyes, the benefits that would enſue thereon.

XXVIII

XXIX. — He alſo renews the Covenant made by God with them and their Children on mount Horeb, and again perſwades them to keep that Covenant, by all the bleſſings and curſes which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it.

XXX. — Yet with a promiſe of pardon and deliverance, if at any time having broken it, they ſhall repent them of their ſin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending, ſhall pretend ignorance.

XXXI. — Moſes having written this law, delivers it to the Prieſts, the ſons of Levi, and the

XXXII. — elders of the People, to be kept; the ſame day alſo he writes his moſt excellent ſong, and teaches the ſame to the children of Iſrael to be ſung; and having finiſhed the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the ſide of the ark.

XXXIII. — Moſes now drawing near to his end, bleſſeth every Tribe in particular, by way of propheſie, ſave only the Tribe of Simeon.

XXXIV. — In the twelfth month of this year, he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of promiſe, and there dieth, aged 120 years: the body of Moſes God tranſlates out of the place where he died, into a valley of the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor, and there burieth it, nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Iſraelites mourn for him 30 days.

Here ends the Pentateuch, or five Books of Moſes, containing the hiſtory of 2552 years and a half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joſhua begins with the 41 year after the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

The Year before CHRIST. 1451.

The Fourth Age of the World.

Joſh. II. — Joſhua being confirmed in his government by God, ſends forth ſpies from Shittim to the city of Jericho; who being harbour'd by Rahab, are privily ſent away, when ſearch is made for them.

III. — Upon the 10th day of the firſt month (*April* 30) to wit, the ſame day that the Paſchal Lamb was to be choſen out of the flock, the Iſraelites under the conduct of Joſhua, a type of Jeſus Chriſt, go up out of the river Jordan, into the promiſed land of Canaan, a type of a more heavenly Country. They paſs through the river on dry ground, the waters being for

IV. — that preſent divided; for a memorial of which miraculous paſſage, Joſhua ſets up 12 other ſtones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking 12 other ſtones out of the midſt thereof, ſets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.

V. — The day following, Joſhua renews the uſe of Circumciſion, which had been omitted 40 years.

10, — Upon the 14th day of the ſame month, in the evening, the Iſraelites celebrate their firſt paſſover in the land of Canaan.

11, 12, — Next day after the paſſover Manna ceaſeth.

13. — Our Lord Jeſus, Captain of his fathers hoſt, appears to Joſhua, the typical Jeſus, before Jericho, with a drawn ſword in his hand, and promiſeth there to defend his people.

VI. — Jericho, the Ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the ſeventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the ſound of the Prieſts trumpets, all the inhabitants are put to the ſword, except Rahab and her family.

VII. — The Iſraelites beſiege Ai, and are ſmitten by their enemies, God having abandon'd them for ſacrilege committed by Achan; Achans ſin being diſcover'd by the caſting of lots, and himſelf found guilty, he is ſtoned to death, and together with his children and cattle, burnt with

VIII. — fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambuſhment, and utterly deſtroyed.

30, 35. — On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the bleſſings and curſes are repeated on mount Ebal and mount Gerizim, and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.

IX. — The Kings of Canaan combine againſt Iſrael; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to ſave their own lives, by making a league with them, but are afterwards deputed to the ſervile offices of the houſe of God.

X. — Adoni-zedek King of Jeruſalem, with the Kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachiſh, and Eglon, hearing that Gibeon is fallen off from them, joyn their forces together, and beſiege it; but Joſhua raiſeth the ſiege, purſueth thoſe five Kings, and ſmiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hail-ſtones from heaven, than the Iſraelites with their ſwords. Joſhua commands the Sun to ſtand ſtill over Gibeon, and the Moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the ſpace almoſt of one whole day, until the Iſraelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five Kings hide themſelves in a cave at Makkedah, from whence they are brought forth, ſcornfully uſed, and hang'd.

1450. Exod. XXIII. 10, 11. — From the Autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of manna, they began to till the ground, the riſe of the ſabbatical years is to be taken.

1445. Joſhua XIII. — Joſhua now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the weſt of Jordan, among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

The Year before CHRIST		*The Fourth Age of the World.*
1445.		The Lord and his ſacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.
	Joſhua XI.	The reſt of the Kings with whom Joſhua had waged war for ſix years, reſolve to ſet upon him with united forces; but Joſhua comes upon them unawares, ſlays them, and poſſeſſeth their Countries.
	21.	Joſhua now roots out thoſe Giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill
	XIV.	Countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and
	XV.	Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Judah and all Iſrael. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Iſrael, according to their Tribes; and the land reſted from war.
1444		The firſt ſabbatical year, or year of reſt; from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years ſpace is to be reckon'd.
	XVIII.	The Tabernacle is ſet up at Shilo, (thought to be the ſame with Salem) where it continued 328 years.
	XXII.	The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh with a bleſſing are ſent home to their poſſeſſions on the other ſide of Jordan.
	XXIII. XXIV.	Joſhua gathers together all Iſrael, exhorts them to obedience, briefly recites Gods benefits to them, reneweth the Covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.
1413.	Judges II. 7.	After the deceaſe of Joſhua, and the Elders who outlived him, and who remembred the wonders which God had wrought for Iſrael, there ſucceeds a generation of men which forget God, and
	1116,7,8	mingle themſelves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worſhip their idols. In this time of Anarchy and Confuſion, when every man did that which ſeem'd right in his own eyes, all thoſe diſorders were committed which are reported in the five laſt Chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cauſe thereof. God being highly provoked, gives them up into the hands of Cuſhan King of Meſopotamia; which firſt calamity of theirs holds them but eight years.
1405.	III. 9,	Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, and ſon in law to Joſhua, ſtirred up by God, as a judge and avenger of his people, defeats Cuſhan,
	10,	and delivers the Iſraelites out of bondage, and the land reſteth 40 years, after the firſt reſt which Joſhua procured for them.
1343.	12,	Othniel dying, the Iſraelites fall again to ſin againſt God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon King of Moab, who joining with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrows the Iſraelites, and takes Jericho; and this ſecond oppreſſion continueth 18 years.
1325.	15, 30,	Ehud the ſon of Gera is raiſed up by God to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a meſſage to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Iſrael into a body on mount Ephraim, and ſlays 10000 of the moſt valiant Men of Moab; and the land reſteth 40 years after the former reſt obtain'd by Othniel.
	31.	After him Shamgar, the ſon of Anath ſlayeth 600 Philiſtines with an ox-goad, and he alſo avengeth Iſrael.
1305.	IV 1,2,3	The Iſraelites after the death of Ehud, returning to their old ſin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan; and this thraldom of theirs continueth 20 years.
1285.	4.	Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth a propheteſs, who at this time judgeth Iſrael in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the Tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, in fight of Megiddo overcometh Siſera captain of Jabins army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite

The Year before CHRIST		*The Fourth Age of the World.*
1285.		afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory, Deborah
	Judges V. 31.	compoſeth a ſong; and the land reſteth 40 years after the former reſt obtained by Ehud.
1252.	VI.	The Iſraelites ſinning again, are delivered into the hands of the Midianites; which fourth thraldom laſteth ſeven years.
1245.		Hereupon they cry unto God for help, and are reproved by a Prophet. Then Gideon the ſon of Manaſſes is by an Angel from God ſent to deliver them. He firſt overturns the Altar of Baal, and burns his
	VII.	grove, and is called Jerubbabal. He out of 32000 men which came unto him, chooſeth only (God ſo commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the hoſt of the Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterwards purſue and ſlay their
	VIII.	Princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battel at firſt, paſſeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitiſh army; he chaſtiſeth alſo the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refuſed him victuals in his journey; and ſlays the two Kings of the Moabites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories, the Iſraelites offering to ſettle the kingdom upon him and his poſterity, he refuſeth it; but receiving their golden ear-rings, he makes thereof an Ephod, which afterwards proves an occaſion of Idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquiſh'd, the land enjoys reſt 40 years, after the former reſt reſtored to them by Deborah and Barak.
1236.	33.	Gideon dieth, and the Iſraelites falling back again to Idolatry, worſhip Bäal-berith for their God.
	IX, 1, 2, &c.	Abimelech the ſon of Gideon (begotten upon his Concubine) purpoſing to get to himſelf the kingdom which his father had refuſed, ſlayeth 70 of his brothers all upon one ſtone, and having by the help of
1235.		the Shechemites, got to be made king, Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Gideon, who only eſcaped Abimelechs fury, from the top of the mount Gerizim, expoſtulates with them the wrong they had done to his fathers houſe; and by way of a parable, foretels their ruin; which done, he flies and dwells quietly in Beerith.
1233.	22,	Abimelech having reigned three years over Iſrael, Gaal a Shechemite conſpires againſt him, which being diſcovered to him by Zebul, he utterly deſtroys the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the ſword, and burns the temple of their God Beerith with fire, from
	50. 2 Sam. XI. 21.	thence he goes and layeth ſiege to Thebez, where he is knock'd on the head with a piece of a milſtone, caſt upon him by a woman from the walls, and then kill'd out-right by his armour-bearer.
1232.	Judg. X. 1, 2,	Tolah the ſon of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Iſrael 23 years.
1210.	3.	Jair the Gileadite ſucceeds Tolah, and judgeth Iſrael 22 years.
1206.	8.	The Iſraelites forſaking again the true God, fall to worſhip the Gods of ſeveral nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philiſtines and Ammonites; which
1188.	15.	fifth thraldom laſteth 18 years. Upon their repentance and abandoning their Idols, at length they obtain mercy.
1187.	XI.	Jephtha the Gileadite being made captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, ſubdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be offer'd in ſacrifice, and afterwards performs it. He puts
	XII. 6,	to the ſword 42000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themſelves inſolently againſt him, and judgeth Iſrael 6 years.
1182.	8.	Ibzan the Bethlemite ſucceeds Jephtha, and judgeth Iſrael 7 years.

Elon

The Year before CHRIST.		*The Fourth Age of the World.*
1175.	Judges XII. 11,	Elon the Zebulonite ſucceeds Ibzan, and judgeth Iſrael 10 years.
1164.	13.	Abdon the Ephraimite ſucceeds Elon, and judgeth Iſrael 8 years.
1156.	1 Sam. IV. 18. Judges XIII. 1,2	Eli the High-prieſt (in whom the high-prieſthood was tranſlated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) ſucceeds Abdon, and judgeth Iſrael 40 years. The Iſraelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philiſtines. This ſixth thraldom begins ſeven months after Eli's entring upon the government, and laſteth 40 years, even till ſeven months after his death, when the ark was brought back again.
1155.	24.	Samſon the Nazarite, as an Angel had foretold, is born at Zora.
1137.	XIV. 4.	Whilſt Eli the high-prieſt executeth the office of a judge in civil cauſes under the Philiſtines, Samſon takes an occaſion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnath; for having on the day of his betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philiſtines, and laid a wager; his Wife tells them the meaning of it; Enraged hereat, he goes and ſlays 30 men of Askalon, and gives them the ſuits of raiment which he had ſtript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had loſt, and returns home to his father.
1136.	XV.	Samſon again in harveſt-time goes to preſent his wife with a kid at her fathers houſe, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samſon reſolves to be revenged; he catcheth 300 Foxes, and tying fire-brands to their tails, turns them all into the corn-fields of the Philiſtines, and into their vineyards and olive-gardens, and ſets them all on fire. The Philiſtines take Samſons wife and father in law, and burn them; Samſon in revenge, ſlays a great multitude of them, and ſits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them deliver'd into the hands of the Philiſtines, he ſlays of them a thouſand men with the jaw-bone of an Aſs; in which place he is miraculouſly refreſhed when thirſty and ready to faint.
1117.	XVI.	Samſon is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteſhip, and deliver'd to the Philiſtines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of braſs. The Philiſtines gather together to offer ſacrifice to Dagon their God, and Samſon is brought to make them ſport, whoſe hair being grown, and his ſtrength in a great meaſure reſtored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the houſe ſtood (wherein were the Princes of the Philiſtines, and a great multitude of People) and pulls down the houſe, killing more men at his death than he did in all his life-time. So he died, having judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines 20 years.
1116.	1 Sam. IV.	The Iſraelites take up Arms againſt the Philiſtines, but with very ill ſucceſs, for they loſe 4000 men in one battle. Then they ſend for the Ark of the Covenant from Shiloh, and cauſe it to be brought into the Camp. The Philiſtines ſeeing now all lie at ſtake, encourage one another to behave themſelves like men that day, and ſo falling on, they ſlay of the Iſraelites 30000 men. The Ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phineas, Prieſts, and ſons of Eli, are ſlain. Of all which when tidings is brought to old Eli, frighted thereat he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98 year of his age.
	V.	The Philiſtines having brought the Ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon their God. But when Dagon had been found two ſeveral times fallen groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the

The Year before CHRIST.		*The Fourth Age of the World.*
1116.	1 Sam. VI.	inhabitants of the place ſorely plagued: they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to Ekron. But the ſame Plagues and Judgments following where ever it went; after ſeven months, by the advice of their Prieſts, they ſend home the Ark again, with preſents and gifts into the land of the Iſraelites, and it is brought to Beth-ſhemeſh; where 50000 and 70 men are ſmitten for looking into the Ark.
	VII.	From hence it is carried to the houſe of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who ſanctifieth his ſon Eleazar to keep it.
1096.		After twenty years, the Iſraelites, by Samuels perſwaſion, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their converſion, God by thunder from Heaven delivers them from the invaſion of the Philiſtines, who
	13.	are ſubdued, the hand of the Lord being againſt them all the days of Samuel.
1095.	VIII.	Samuel being grown old, takes for his aſſiſtants in the government his ſons; by whoſe ill management of affairs, the Iſraelites require a King to be given them; whereupon God gives them a King in his wrath, to wit, Saul the ſon of Kiſh, after Samuel had judged Iſrael 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward publickly proclaimed King at Mizpeh. About a month after Jabeſh-Gilead is beſieged by Naaſh King of the Amorites, and the ſiege raiſed by Saul; whereupon the whole congregation of Iſrael coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul King.
	Hoſea XIII. 10	
	1 Sam. XI. 12.	
1085.	XVII. 12.	David the ſon of Jeſſe, the Ephrathite, born at Bethlem, 30 years before he ſucceeded Saul in the Kingdom. He was his fathers youngeſt ſon.
	XVI 11.	God rejects Saul, and ſends Samuel to Bethlem, there to anoint David King, whom Saul ever after extremely perſecuteth.
	XVIII.	Yet Jonathan Sauls ſon loveth him, and oſtentimes reſcueth him from Saul's cruelty.
	XXIV.	David having Saul twice in his power,
	XXVI.	forbears to hurt him.
1060.	XXVII.	David fearing he may ſome time or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto King Achiſh, carrying with him 600 men, and having obtain'd of him
1056.		the Town of Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philiſtines, from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geſhurites, Gezerites, and Amalekites, and puts to the ſword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to King Achiſh.
1055.	XXVIII	Achiſh purpoſing to make war upon the Iſraelites, takes David along with him in
	1 Chron. XII.	that expedition, to whom whilſt he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a great many others of the tribe of Manaſſes, and joyn with him.
	1 Sam. XXVIII	Saul ſeeing the Army of the Philiſtines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor, to conſult with a Witch there, the Woman raiſeth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Iſrael, together with thy ſelf, into the hands of the Philiſtines.
	XXIX.	The Princes of the Philiſtines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the Army, and return to Ziklag.
	XXXI.	The Armies joyn battle, and the Iſraelites are defeated; the three ſons of Saul are ſlain, and he himſelf falls on his own ſword.
	2 Sam. I.	Three days after an Amalekite brings Sauls Crown and the Bracelet that was upon his arm, and preſents them to David, profeſſing that finding him fallen upon his ſword.

The Fourth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST.		
1055.		sword, he had kill'd him out right, and taken the Crown from off his head; whereupon David cauſeth him to be put to death, for ſtretching forth his hand to ſlay the Lords anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, in a funeral ſong. David having askt counſel of God, goes up to Hebron with thoſe that are about him, where he is anointed King by the men of Judah, his own Tribe, in the 30th year of his age, and there he reigns ſeven years and ſix months.
	2 Sam. II.	
	1 Chron. XII. 23.	
	2 Sam. II 8,	Abner, who was captain of the hoſt to Saul, carries Iſhboſheth, Saul's ſon, to Mahanaim, and there makes him King over the reſt of Iſrael.
1053.	12.	After two years there ariſe frequent and mortal skirmiſhes between a party of men on David's ſide, headed by Joab David's nephew, and another party on Iſhboſheth's ſide, whereof Abner is chief; but the former ſtill grows ſtronger and ſtronger.
1048.	III. 6.	Abner affronted by Iſhboſheth, revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Iſrael to transfer the whole Kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Benjamites.
	22.	He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning, he is treacherouſly murder'd by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.
	IV. 2.	Baanah and Rechab murther their Lord and Maſter Iſhboſheth, as he lieth reſting himſelf upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in deteſtation of their Treaſon, cauſeth them immediately to be put to death.
	V.	The captains and elders of all the Tribes coming to Hebron, anoint David a third time, and make him King over all Iſrael.
	1 Chron. XI.	
1047.	2 Sam. V. 5,6,7,9.	David with all Iſrael marcheth to Jeruſalem againſt the Jebuſites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jeruſalem the ſeat of his Kingdom, reigneth there over all Iſrael thirty three years.
1045.	VI.	The Ark of the Covenant, which in the firſt Sabbatical year, was brought from Gilgal to Shilo, is this year, being alſo a Sabbatical year, brought from Kirjath-jearim out of the houſe of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30000 choice men of Iſrael attending it, and ſinging the 68 Pſalm.
	1 Chron. XVI.	
	2 Chron. I.	
1044.	2 Sam. VII.	David now dwelling in his houſe of Cedar which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the prophet his purpoſe of building a houſe for God, but is anſwer'd from God, that this was a work which ſhould be done, not by him, becauſe he was a man of blood, and trained up in war, but by his ſon Solomon, a Man of peace, which ſhould be born unto him. The time which paſſeth from hence till the birth of Solomon is ſpent in wars; wherein David ſubdues the Philiſtines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his kingdom to the utmoſt bound of that land which had been promiſed to the ſeed of Abraham, and never poſſeſt by any of them, ſave only by David, and his ſon Solomon.
	1 Chron. XVII. XXII.	
	2 Sam. VIII.	
	1 Chron. XVIII.	
	Gen. XV 18. Deut. XI. 24.	
	1 Kings IV.	
1035.	2 Sam. XI.	At the end of this year, Joab going with the army againſt the Ammonites, beſiegeth Rabbah the Metropolis of Ammon, whilſt David takes his eaſe at Jeruſalem, and there commits adultery with Bathſheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the Army, whom he alſo procures to be ſlain.
	1 Chron. XX.	
1034.	2 Sam. XII.	The child ſo gotten in adultery is born David is convicted by Nathan the Prophet of his ſin, and he repents; in teſtimony whereof he compoſeth the 51 Pſalm. The child dieth.

The Fourth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST		
1033.	2 Sam XII. 25. 1 Chron. XXII. 9.	Bathſheba becomes now Davids wife, and beareth him a ſon, unto whom, as unto one who ſhould prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah.
1032.	2 Sam. XIII. 1.	Amnon, David's eldeſt ſon, deflowreth his ſiſter Thamar.
1030.	23.	Abſalom avengeth his ſiſter Thamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geſhur in Syria, where he continues three years with King Talmai, his Grandfather by the mothers ſide.
1027.	XIV.	After three years exile, he returns to Jeruſalem, where he continues two years,
1025.		before the King his father admits him into his preſence, and is reconciled to him.
1024.	XV.	This rebel ſon having got chariots and horſes, and a guard to attend him, inſinuates himſelf into the favour of the people, and ſteals away their hearts from his father David.
1023.	7.	The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where by Ahitophel's counſel, he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to flee from Jeruſalem.
	XVII.	Ahitophel, becauſe his counſel in all matters is not followed by Abſalom, hangs himſelf.
	XVIII.	Abſalom having loſt 20000 men, fleeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab.
1017.	XXIV.	David tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people: God offended thereat, ſends a Prophet to put three plagues to his choice, *viz.* the famine, ſword, or peſtilence. David chooſeth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into the hands of men. So God ſends a peſtilence; whereof 70000 men die in one day. The Angel being about to deſtroy Jeruſalem, God bids him hold his hand, for he beholds David repenting in ſackcloth, and intreating him to ſpare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himſelf, and upon his fathers houſe.
	1 Chron. XXI.	
1016.	1 Kings XIV. 21.	Rehoboam is born unto Solomon, by Naamah an Ammoniti∫h woman.
1015.	1 Kings I.	David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows ſo weak and feeble, that cloaths can no longer preſerve heat in him. Therefore Abiſhag, a young virgin, is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah ſeeing his father thus declining, by the aſſiſtance of Joab and Abiathar, makes himſelf King, which David underſtanding, he preſently commands Zadok the Prieſt, and Nathan the Prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon King. Adonijah hearing this, betakes himſelf to the Sanctuary, and is pardon'd.
	II.	David having given inſtructions to his ſon Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron ſeven years and ſix months, and 33 years in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael.
1014.	III. 1, 2.	Pharaoh King of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon.
	2 Chron. VIII. 11	The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him ask what he will, and it ſhall be given him. Solomon asketh Wiſdom; God gives him Wiſdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine Wiſdom Solomon makes an eminent manifeſtation in judging between two Harlots.
	1 Kings III. 5.	

The Fifth Age of the World.

1012.	VI. 1. 2 Chron. III. 1.	SOlomon layeth the foundation of the Temple, in the 480 year after the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

The Year before CHRIST		*The Fifth Age of the World.*
1005.	1 Kings VI. 38.	Solomons Temple finiſhed in the Eleventh year of his reign; having been ſeven years and an halt in building.
1004.	VIII. 2 Chron. V. VI. VII.	Solomon this year (being the ninth Jubile, and opening the fourth millenary of the World) with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the Temple; at which time God giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.
975.	1 Kings XI. 2 Chron. IX.	Solomon having, as'tis with reaſon believed, forſaken his luſts and vanities, to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written as a teſtimony of his repentance, his Book called the Preacher, dieth. He reign'd 40 years.
	1 Kings XII.	The Iſraelites aſſemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's ſon, King over all Iſrael. The People by Jeroboam ſue unto him for a removal of ſome grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harſh anſwer, alienates the hearts of Ten Tribes from him, who make Jeroboam King over them, and fall at the ſame time from the houſe of David, and from the true worſhip of God.
	25.	Jeroboam in the beginning of his Reign, repairs Shechem, deſtroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan, he builds Penuel, and at length makes Tirzah the ſeat of his kingdom. But fearing leſt his new ſubjects by going to Jeruſalem to worſhip, may be induced to revolt from him, he deviſeth a new form of Religion, ſetting up two golden Calves, the one at Bethel, the other at Dan, for the ſeduced people to bow down unto.
	XIV. 17 XII. 26. XIV. 2 Chron. XII.	From the time of this diſmal rent, Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17 years, and Jeroboam over Iſrael, or the other ten Tribes 22 years.
974.	XI. 17.	The Prieſts and Levites, and other Iſraelites who feared God, ſtick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to Idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon
	1 Kings XII. 32. XIII. 2.	Jeroboam ſacrificing to his Calf at Bethel, a Prophet is ſent unto him from God, who foretels the Judgment which ſhould one day be executed upon that altar, and the Prieſts (*viz.* thoſe whom Jeroboam had made of the loweſt of the people) that ſerved at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirm'd by ſigns and wonders upon the King himſelf, and upon the altar.
971.	1 Kings XIV. 25. 2 Chron. XII.	Shiſhak King of Egypt ſpoileth Jeruſalem and the Temple; but the King and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the Prophet, God gives them not over to utter deſtruction.
958.	1 Kings XV.	Abijam the ſon of Rehoboam ſucceeds his father in the Kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.
957.	2 Chron. XIII.	He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500000 men in one battle, and taketh Bethel.
955.	1 Kings XV. 8.	Aſa, in the twentieth year of Jeroboam, ſucceeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years.
954.	25.	Nadab in the ſecond year of Aſa, ſucceedeth his father Jeroboam in the Kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth not full two years.
953.	27.	Nadab at the ſiege of Gibbethon (a Town of the Philiſtines) is ſlain by Baaſha of the Tribe of Iſſachar, in the third year of Aſa; and the ſame year having made himſelf King over Iſrael, he utterly deſtroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the Prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.
951.	2 Chron. XIV.	Aſa deſtroyeth Idolatry, and enjoying Ten years of peace, ſtrengthens his Kingdom with Forts, and a ſtanding Army.
941.	2 Chron. XIV. 9. XV.	Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable Army invadeth Judah: Aſa overcomes him, ſacrificeth to God of the ſpoil, and maketh a ſolemn Covenant with God. He alſo depoſeth Maacha his Grandmother, a great Patroneſs of Idolatry, bringeth into the Temple thoſe things which his father and himſelf had conſecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.
930.	1 Kings XVI, 6,	Elah the ſon of Baaſha, ſucceeds his father in the Kingdom of Iſrael.
929.	8,	In the ſecond year of his reign, and the 27 of Aſa's, Zimri, one of his captains conſpires againſt him, kills him, and reigneth in his ſtead. As ſoon as he ſits in the throne, he deſtroyeth the whole family of Baaſha; but the Army which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their King; who preſently beſiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri ſeeing, he ſets in fire the kings palace, and periſheth in the flames.
	21,	The people of Iſrael are now divided into two factions, one follows Tibni the ſon of Ginath, and endeavours to make him King, the other adheres to Omri;
925.	22,	but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone, in the 31 year of Aſa.
924.	23, 24,	Omri having reigned ſix years in Tirzah, removes the ſeat of his Kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himſelf had built.
918.	29.	Ahab ſucceeds his father in the Kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria He did evil in the ſight of the Lord, above all that were before him.
914.	XXII. 41 2 Chron. XX. 31.	Jehoſaphat ſucceedeth his father Aſa in the fourth year of Ahab King of Iſrael, and reigneth 25 years in Jeruſalem.
912.	XVII. 7.	Jehoſaphat being ſettled in his Kingdom, and having demoliſhed the high places and groves: in the third year of his reign he ſends Levites with the Princes to inſtruct the People in the law. God in the mean time ſubdueth his enemies under him.
901.	1 Kings. XX.	Benhadad King of Syria layeth ſiege to Samaria, who by the direction of a Prophet is beaten off, and a vaſt number of the Syrians ſlain.
899.	XXI.	Ahab not being able to perſwade Naboth to ſell him his vineyard, falls ſick upon it; Jezebel his wife ſuborning falſe witneſſes to accuſe him of blaſphemy, cauſeth Naboth to be ſtoned, and puts the King in poſſeſſion of the Vineyard. Whereupon the Prophet Elijah denounceth Judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the Judgment.
898.	XXII. 51	Ahab in the ſeventeenth year of the reign of Jehoſaphat, maketh his ſon Ahaziah his aſſociate in the goverment of his kingdom.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoſaphat alſo maketh Jehoram his ſon copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the ſon of Ahab, who ſucceeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Iſrael, in the eighteenth year of Jehoſaphat King of Judah, is ſaid to have begun his reign in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſaphat.
	I. 17.	
897.	1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron. XVIII.	Ahab having got Jehoſaphat to aſſiſt him in the ſiege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he asketh counſel of 400 falſe prophets, who promiſe him victory and ſucceſs; but by Jehoſaphat's advice, Micaiah a true Prophet of God is conſulted, who foretels his overthrow; and according to his word, Ahab is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria.
896.	2 King. I. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2.	Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Iſrael, who had continued in ſubjection ever ſince King David's days.
		Ahaziah King of Iſrael lying ill of a

The Fifth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST		
896.	2 King. I.	fall, ſends to conſult Baal-zebub the God of Ekron, concerning his recovery. Elijah the Prophet meeteth the meſſenger, and telleth him Ahaziah ſhall ſurely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are ſent to apprehend him, and bring him before the King; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and deſtroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being ſent, and behaving himſelf ſubmiſſively, Elijah goes along with him; the Prophet certifies the King, that he ſhall not come down from his bed
	1 Kings XXII.	alive. So Ahaziah dieth, having govern'd (partly by himſelf, and partly together with his father) two years.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoram ſucceedeth his brother Ahaziah in the Kingdom of Iſrael, in the latter end of the eighteenth year of Jehoſaphat, and reigneth twelve years.
	II. 11.	Elijah is taken up into Heaven in a fiery chariot.
892.	2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3. 2 Kings VIII. 16	Jehoſaphat grown old, gives to his ſons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldeſt ſon Jehoram he now more abſolutely inveſteth in the throne of the Kingdom, in the fifth year of Jehoram King of Iſrael.
889.	2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5.	Jehoram now by the death of his father, has the Kingdom of Judah to himſelf, which he holds four years. He is no ſooner ſettled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the ſword, with many of the
	Geneſis XXVII. 40.	Princes of Iſrael. At this time the Edomites, who ever ſince King David's time, had lived in ſubjection to Judah, revolt,
	2 Chron. XXI. 10,	and (as it was foretold by Iſaac) they for ever ſhake off his Yoke. Libnah alſo
888.	11,	a city of the Prieſts, in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time.
		Jehoram following the counſel of his wicked wife Athaliah the daughter of Ahab King of Iſrael; ſets up in Judah, and even in Jeruſalem it ſelf, the idolatrous worſhip of Baal, and compels his ſubjects
	12.	thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet, comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all thoſe calamities and puniſhments which afterwards befel him.
885.	2 Kings VIII. 25	Ahaziah ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government beſtowed upon him the year before) in the 12 year of Jehoram king of Iſrael, and reigneth one year in Jeruſalem.
884.	28.	Jehoram King of Iſrael, and Ahaziah King of Judah, lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead, againſt Hazael, who had newly ſucceeded Benhadad in the kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerouſly wounded, and retires himſelf to Jezreel to be
	IX.	cured. In the mean time Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu the ſon of Jehoſaphat the ſon of Nimſhi, at Ramoth-gilead, king over Iſrael, and to open to him the will of God, for the rooting out of the houſe of Ahab, who being proclaimed King by the ſoldiers, marcheth ſtraight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and cau-
	X.	ſeth Jezebel to be caſt out at a window, where ſhe is eaten by dogs. He diſpatcheth letters alſo to Samaria, and cauſeth 70 of Ahabs children to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, he comes himſelf to Samaria, and deſtroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the Prieſts of Baal. Nevertheleſs having put down the worſhip of Baal, he departs not from the worſhip of Jeroboam's golden Calves, but maintains that Idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years.
	IX.	Jehu proceeds farther, and executeth the divine vengeance upon the idolatrous

The Fifth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST		
884.		houſe of Judah, he purſues Ahaziah, who fled towards Megiddo, and overtaking him at Gur, cauſeth him to be kill'd in his
	2 Kings X.	chariot. Going alſo to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziah's kinſmen, whom he cauſeth to be ſlain.
	XI. 2 Chron. XXII. 10	Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, ſeeing her ſon Ahaziah dead, uſurps the kingdom, deſtroying thoſe that had right to the ſucceſſion; but Jehoſheba the daughter of king Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the High-Prieſt, takes Jehoaſh being then an Infant, and ſon to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the temple, and ſo ſaves him from that maſſacre which was made of the reſt of the blood-royal.
878.	2 Kings XI. 2 Chron. XXIII.	Jehoiada the High-Prieſt brings out Jehoaſh, now ſeven years old, and anoints him King; cauſeth Athaliah to be ſlain, and reſtoreth the worſhip of the true God, deſtroying the houſe of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous Prieſt Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoaſh now beginning his reign in the ſeventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jeruſalem.
857.	2 Kings XII. 7.	Jehoaſh in the 23 year of his reign, giveth order for the repair of the Temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the High-Prieſt.
	XIII. 1.	Jehoahaz ſucceedeth his father Jehu in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth 17 years: during all which time, Hazael King of Syria oppreſſeth him, and exerciſeth all thoſe cruelties upon the Iſrael-
	VIII. 12	ites which Eliſha the Prophet had foretold.
841.	XIII. 10.	Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz King of Iſrael, is taken into the conſortſhip of that kingdom by his father, in the 37 year of Jehoaſh King of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.
840.	2 Chron. XXIV.	Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada the High-Prieſt, for reproving the people of Judah that fall to idolatry after the deceaſe of Jehoaida, is ſtoned to death in the court of the houſe of the Lord, by the com-
	2 Kings XII. 20.	mandment of King Jehoaſh, who the next year after is murder'd by ſome of his ſervants, as he lay in his bed, and Amaziah his ſon ſucceedeth him.
839.	XIII.	Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoaſh his ſon ſucceedeth in the kingdom of Iſrael. Not long after his father's funeral, he viſits Eliſha the Prophet, then lying ſick, and with many tears aſketh counſel of him, who promiſeth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life, by being laid in Eliſha's grave.
836.	XV. 1.	Jeroboam the ſecond is this year taken into the conſortſhip of the kingdom of Iſrael by his father Jehoaſh, going to war againſt the Syrians. This is gather'd from Azariah King of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27 year of this Jeroboam.
826.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah King of Judah growing proud upon a victory obtain'd againſt the Edomites this 14 year of his reign, provoketh Jehoaſh King of Iſrael to battle. Jehoaſh overcomes him, and takes him priſoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jeruſalem, and having ſpoiled the Temple and the King's houſe of a vaſt treaſure, returns to Samaria.
825.	2 Kings XIV. 23.	Jehoaſh dies 15 years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the ſecond his ſon reigneth in Samaria 41 years.
810.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV.	Amaziah finding a conſpiracy againſt him at Jeruſalem, flies to Lachiſh, where he is murther'd; after whom comes his ſon. Uzziah or Azariah, in the 27 year of Jeroboam the ſecond, he reigneth 52 years in Jeruſalem.
808.		Now is held the 13th Jubile under the two moſt flouriſhing Kings; in whoſe times live ſundry great Prophets in both kingdoms; Iſaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas,

The Year before CHRIST		*The Fifth Age of the World.*
888.	2 Kings XIV. 25. Isa. IX. 1. Jon. III. Matth. XII. 41.	Jonas, Hosea, and Amos, in Israel. Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles (observe here the blindness of the Pharisees, *John* 7. 52.) was afterwards sent into Nineveh the Metropolis of Assyria, where both King and People at his preaching repented.
784.	2 Kings XIV. 29.	Jeroboam King of Israel (under whom that Kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confusion, and the State is reduced to a plain Anarchy, which lasteth 11 years and an half; for such an interregnum or vacancy the Synchronism of Kings requires; that the six months of Zachariah the son of Jeroboam may answer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murder'd him the 39 year of Azariah, or Uzziah King of Judah.
773.	XV. 8,	Zachariah the son of Jeroboam the 4th and last of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Israel in the the 38 year of Azariah or Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth 6 months.
772.	10.	Shallum the son of Jabesh, at the end of 6 months, murders him in the sight of the people, and reigns one month in the 39 year of Uzziah King of Judah. After Zachariah's death follow those direful calamities foretold by Amos, the Prophet.
	Amos VII. 9. 2 Kings XV. 14,	Menahem the son of Gadi going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, wasteth Tiphsah and the borders thereof, and because the Town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child.
771.	19,	While Menahem in these broils labours to get the possession of the Kingdom, Pul King of Assyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 Talents of silver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years.
761.	23,	Pekahiah succeedeth his father Menahem in the 50 year of Uzziah King of Judah, and reigneth 2 years.
759.	25, 27,	Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years.
	32.	Jotham succeedeth his Father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah, at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jerusalem.
	2 Chron. XXVII. 5. Mic. I. 1.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors, the Prophets Micah and Hosea execute their Prophetical Office. About this time lived the Prophet Nahum, and prophesied the destruction of Nineve.
742.	2 Kings XVI. 1. 2 Chron. XXVIII 1.	Ahaz succeedeth his father Jotham in the 17 year of Pekah King of Israel, and reigneth 16 years.
	Isa. VII.	This year Rezin King of Syria, and Pekah King of Israel, are confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terrour into that Nation; but unto Ahaz, God by the Prophet Esay sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous King, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a Virgin. Rezin and Pekah, now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner deliver'd from his enemies, but he forsakes God his Deliverer, and falls to idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the King of Israel, who slays of the men of Judah 120000 in one day, with a great many of the Nobility, and carrieth away 200000 captives; but these, by the advice of the Prophet Oded, are released and sent home.
741.		
739.	2 Kings XV. 30.	Hoshea the son of Elah, murders Pekah King of Israel, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is said in the 20th year of Jotham, that is from the time that Jotham first began to reign, which is the same with the 4 of Ahaz his son. Hoshea, by reason of the tumults and disorders which ensued, cannot be said to have reigned till 9 years after, the State continuing all that time in great confusions without any form of government.
730.		
728.	2 Kings XVII. 3.	Shalmaneser King of Assyria comes up against Hoshea, and makes him to serve him, and pay him tribute.
726.	XVIII. 1 2 Chron. XXIX, XXX, XXXI.	Hezekiah succeedeth his father Ahaz in the kingdom of Judah, he destroyeth Idolatry, and prospers; he also celebrates a solemn Passover, and reigneth 29 years in Jerusalem; his father had made him, in the last year of his reign, his Assistant in the Government.
725.	2 Kings XVII. 4.	Hoshea King of Israel, having consulted with So King of Egypt, refuseth to pay tribute to Shalmaneser; provoked hereby, and jealous of some farther design in that confederacy of Hoshea with the King of Egypt, Shalmaneser layeth siege to Samaria, and towards the latter
724.		
721.		end of the third year, taketh it, and carrieth away the Israelites captive into his own country. This was the end of the Kingdom of Israel, when it had stood divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.
713.	XVIII.	Sennacherib King of Assyria coming up against Judah, besiegeth their fenced cities, and takes many of them, but is pacified by a tribute.
	2 Kings XX.	About this time Hezekiah falls sick, and is told by Isaiah, that he shall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a sign whereof the sun goes ten degrees backward.
	Isaiah XXXVIII	
710.	2 Kings XIX. Isaiah XXXVII.	Sennacherib not observing the articles of peace, layeth siege to Jerusalem, and sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah, which he opening and spreading before the Lord in the temple, with many tears, craves assistance from God against the Assyrians. Whereupon the Prophet Isaiah assures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The self-same night an angel of the Lord slays 185000 men in the Assyrian Army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth and returns to Nineve; where not long after, whilst he is worshipping in the house of Nisroch his God, he is slain by his own sons.
698.	2 Kings XXI. 2 Chron. XXXIII	Manasseh at 12 years of age succeedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He sets up Idolatry, and sheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Assyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign,
677.		carry him away captive to Babylon; but upon his repentance God restores him to his liberty and kingdom.
656.	Judith XIII.	This year Nabuchadonosor King of Assyria purposing to make himself universal Monarch, sends Holofernes his General against Judea, who layeth siege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith a woman of the tribe of Simeon.
643.	2 Kings XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII 21, 22.	Amon, aged 22 years, succeedeth his father Manasseh, and reigneth two years. An Idolater indeed as his father, but no penitent; he is murdered by his own servants.
641.	2 Kings XXII. 1. 2 Chron. XXXIV	Josiah, a child of 8 years old, succeedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah, and Zephaniah the Prophets, and Huldah the Prophetess.
630.		In the 12 year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jerusalem, and carries it on successfully.
624.		This year he giveth order for the repair of the Temple. Hilkiah the High-Priest having

The Year before CHRIST		*The Fifth Age of the World.*
624.		having found a book of the law, ſends it to the King, who hears it read all over to him, and thereupon asketh counſel of Huldah the Propheteſs, who propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but not in
	2 Kings XXIII.	his days. Joſiah calleth to him the Elders of Judah and Jeruſalem, with the Prieſts and Prophets, cauſeth the book of the law to be read over before all the People, and reneweth the Covenant between God and
	2 Chron. XXXIV	his People; he burneth alſo dead mens bones upon the altar at Bethel, as was foretold; and keepeth a moſt ſolemn Paſſover.
610.	2 Kings XXIII. 29.	At this time a war breaks out between the King of Egypt and the King of Aſſyria. Joſiah unadviſedly engageth in this war againſt Necho King of Egypt, and is ſlain in the valley of Megiddo. The good King being thus taken out of the world, whoſe life only kept off the Babyloniſh Captivity from that nation, not only the
	Zechar. XII. 11. 2 Chron XXXV. 25.	People then living bewail'd his death, but even in after time, a publick mourning for him was kept. The Prophet Jeremy alſo in remembrance thereof, compoſeth his lamentations, wherein bewailing the calamities which were ſhortly to befal
	Lam IV 20.	that people, as preſent before his eyes, in a moſt compaſſionate manner he points, as it were with his finger, at the death of Joſiah, as the ſource and original of all thoſe enſuing miſeries.
	2 Kings XXIII. 2 Chron. XXXVI	After the death of Joſiah, the people anoint Shallum, one of his younger ſons, to be their King. After three months reign, he is depoſed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim his elder brother King over Judah and Jeruſalem, and changes his name into Jehoiakim; but Je-
	5.	hoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days. Jehoiakim at 25 years of age begins to reign, and he reigneth 11 years.
609.	Jerem. XXVI	Uriah and Jeremiah propheſie againſt Jeruſalem, the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and ſet at liberty. About this time Habakkuk alſo propheſieth.
607.	XXV. 1.	This year is Nebuchadnezzar the great made by his father Nebopolazzer, his aſſociate in the kingdom of Aſſyria and Babylon, into whoſe hands God delivers up
606.	2 Chron. XXXVI 6.	Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon, but upon his ſubmiſſion, and promiſes of obedience, is left in his own houſe, where he lives a ſervant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which
	Jerem. XXV. 11 XXIX. 10.	entring of the King and People of the Jews into the ſubjection and Service of Nebuchadnezzar, are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckon'd, which were foretold by the Prophet Jeremy.
	Dan. I. 3, 7. Iſaiah XXXIX. 7.	Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Aſhpenaz, maſter of the Eunuchs, that he ſhall carry from thence of the children of Iſrael, both of the blood-royal, (as was foretold by the Prophet Eſay to Hezekiah) and alſo of the Nobility, the choiceſt Youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who being educated three years in the Language and Sciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to ſerve the King in his Palace; among whom, of the tribe of Judah, are Daniel, called Belteſhazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Miſhael, called Meſhach; and Azariah, called Abednego. Their names being thus changed by the maſter of the Eunuchs.
605.		Whilſt Nebuchadnezzar purſues his victories over the King of Egypt, his Father dies, which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away the captives, and poſts with a ſmall company the neareſt way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful Succeſſor to his Father's Dominions. He cauſeth to be

The Year before CHRIST		*The Fifth Age of the World.*
	Dan. I. 2. 2 Chron. XXXVI 7.	brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the veſſels and furniture of the Temple, and placeth them in the houſe of his God, *viz.* Belus.
603.	2 Kings XXIV. 1	Jehoiakim having lived 3 years in ſubjection to the King of Babylon, falls off and rebels againſt him.
	Dan. II.	This year (being the ſecond of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his Fathers death) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief Monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.
600.	2 Kings XXIV. 2	Nebuchadnezzar ſends an army conſiſting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites and Ammonites, againſt Jehoiakim; theſe waſte the whole country of Judea, and
599.	Jerem. XXII. 18 XXXVI 30.	carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim alſo is taken priſoner; whom they put to death, cauſe his carcaſe to be drawn out at the gate of Jeruſalem (as was foretold by the Prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied.
	2 Kings XXIV. 8 2 Chron XXXVI 9.	Jehoiachin (called alſo Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age ſucceeds his Father Jehoiakim, and reigns three months in Jeruſalem.
	Iſaiah XXXIX 6. Jerem. XXXIV. 1 Ezekiel XVII. 12.	Againſt him Nebuchadnezzar leads an Army, and beſiegeth Jeruſalem; Jehoiachin with all his Kindred and Courtiers, come out to meet him. Nebuchadnezzar makes them all priſoners, enters Jeruſalem, and takes all the Treaſure he can find in the Temple, and the King's Palace, breaking in pieces all the veſſels of Gold, and Furniture which Solomon had made for the Temple; he carrieth away Captive to Babylon, the King, his Mother, Wives, Courtiers, Magiſtrates, and 10000 able men out of Jeruſalem, leaving none behind but the poorer ſort of people, and out of the country round about, he carries alſo away 8000 Artificers; among the Captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the Prieſt; Ezekiel therefore in his Prophecy reckons the time all along from the
	I. 2, 3. Baruc. VI.	beginning of this captivity. An Epiſtle ſaid to be Jeremiahs, is now ſent to the Captives, admoniſhing them to beware of the Idolatry which they ſhall ſee in Babylon.
	2 Kings XXIV. 17. 2 Chron. XXXVI	Nebuchadnezzar before his departure from Jeruſalem, makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachins fathers brother, King, chaning his name into Zedekiah. Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he by rebelling againſt Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion (as his fathers had done) againſt God, brought upon Jeruſalem, and the whole Nation of the Jews, thoſe long deſerved calamities which God has ſo often forewarned them of by his Prophets; for in
588.	2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII.	the latter end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, Jeruſalem, after a long ſiege, is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flies away by night, but being purſued, is taken, and brought priſoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzars head quarters; there having firſt ſeen his children ſlaughtered before his eyes, he has afterwards thoſe eyes put out, and being loaden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, ſent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, ſets fire to the Temple, the King's Palace, and ſome Noblemens houſes, and ſo layeth the whole city in aſhes; the Walls of Jeruſalem being razed to the ground, all that were left in the city, and thoſe that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, with what treaſure he can find, doth Nebu-

zaradan

The Fifth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST 588. — Jer. LII. 27. 2 Kings XXV. 21 — zaradan carry with him into Babylon.

And thus was Judah carried out of her own land, 468 years after David began to reign over it; 388 years after the falling off of the ten Tribes, and 134 years after the deſtruction of the kingdom of Iſrael.

Jerem. XLIX. 7. Ezekiel XXV. 12 — Obadiah the Prophet denounceth Gods Judgments againſt the Edomites, who now inſult over the calamity of the Jews. The ſame do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79th and 137th Pſalms, who wrote all about the ſame time.

The Sixth Age of the World.

569. The Babylonian Empire. — Dan. IV. 29, 33. — NEbuchadnezzar proud of his Victories over Egypt, and his conqueſt of Judea, and other Countries, and boaſting the magnificence of his buildings, falls diſtracted, and is driven from the ſociety of men.

562. — 34 — After ſeven years ſpent among the beaſts of the field, his underſtanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodneſs towards him; and is reſtored to his kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months together with his father, and 43 years by himſelf.

2 Kings XXV. 27 Jer. LII. 31. — Evil-merodach, his ſon, ſucceeds him in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin or Jeconiah, who preſently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his priſon-clothes, ſets him above all the Princes of his Court, and cauſeth him to eat at his own Table. Jehoiachin dies about two years after.

555. — Daniel VII. 1. — Belſhazzar having removed ſome Perſons who had murthered his father Evil-merodach, and uſurped his Throne, ſucceeds in the Kingdom of Babylon. In the firſt year of this King's reign, Daniel has the Viſion of the four Beaſts, ſignifying the four Monarchies of the World, and of God, delivering over all power and ſovereignty to the Son of man.

553. — VIII. 1. — In the third year of Belſhazzar, Daniel receives the Viſion of the Ram and Hegoat, betokening the deſtruction of the Perſian Monarchy, and the great miſery which Antiochus ſhould bring upon the People of God.

538. — V. — This year Belſhazzar makes a great feaſt for all his Nobles, and cauſeth to be brought forth all the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jeruſalem, to the glory of his idols, and diſhonour of the true God. In the midſt of all this jollity, a hand appears writing on the wall of the room, in which the King and his numerous gueſts ſit drinking. The King greatly terrified hereat, ſends for his Chaldean Aſtrologers and Wizards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it, but they not being able to do either, Daniel is ſent for, who reads the writing, and gives the King the interpretation of it; whereupon Daniel is publickly proclaimed the third man in the Kingdom. The ſame night Belſhazzar is ſlain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the Empire tranſlated to the Medes and Perſians, as had been ſundry times foretold by the Prophets.

Jerem. XXVII. 7. — Dan. V. — Iſa. XIII. Hab. II. Jer. XXV. 12. L, LI. Dan. V. 31. — Cyrus having given the Kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reſerving ſome Palaces in the city for himſelf, he returns through Media into Perſia.

VI. 6. — Daniels greatneſs raiſing envy in ſome principal Courtiers and Officers, theſe contrive his ruin; but finding nothing in his management of affairs, whereof to accuſe him, they reſolve to order matters ſo, that Daniels piety towards God ſhall become an offence worthy of death. They

The Sixth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST 538. The Babylonian Empire. — move the King to make a Decree, that for 30 days no Petition ſhall be made to any God or Man, but to himſelf only. Which Decree Daniel breaks by making Supplication to his God, and is for doing ſo, caſt into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the Conſpirators to be caſt into the ſame den, who are preſently devoured, and the King publiſheth a Decree, that all Perſons throughout his Dominions ſhall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.

537. — Dan. IX. — Toward the end of the firſt year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the ſubverſion of the Babyloniſh Empire, begins the 70th year of the captivity of the Jews, which by Jeremiahs Prophecy was to be the laſt year of their calamity: Upon conſideration of which

Jerem. XXIX. 10. Dan. IX. — time ſo near at hand, Daniel pours out moſt fervent prayers to God for the remiſſion of his own ſins, and thoſe of his People; and for that promiſed deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the Angel Gabriel brings an anſwer not only of this, but alſo of the ſpiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Meſſiah; uttering that memorable Prophecy of the Seventy weeks.

536. The Perſian Empire. — Cyrus, his father Cambyſes, and his father-in-law Cyaxares both dying, Perſia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and ſo he is poſſeſſed of the whole Eaſtern Empire; from which time, both Xenophon (*Inſtit. lib.* 8.) reckons the ſeven years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture, out of the Records of the Medes and Perſians, reckons this his firſt year, for it teacheth us,

Ezra I. 2. — that in this year came forth that renowned Edict of his, Thus ſaith Cyrus King of Perſia, the Lord God of Heaven hath given me all the Kingdoms of the Earth, and hath charged me to build him an Houſe at Jeruſalem, which is in Judah, &c. At which time the 70 years of the Babyloniſh captivity being expired (as was foretold by Iſaiah and Jeremiah, the

Iſaiah XLIV. 28. XLV. 1, 13. — former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews dwelling in all parts of his Dominions, to return into their own country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the Temple.

He reſtoreth alſo all the veſſels of the Houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.

Ezra I. 5, 6. — The Jews therefore return into their own Country; the poorer ſort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way. The number of

II. Nehem. VII. — the children of the Province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their High-prieſt Jeſhua, return out of captivity, is 42360, beſides Proſelytes, Man-ſervants and Maid-ſervants, to the number of 7337. Now the particular Sums of Extra's catalogue being caſt up, amount only to 29818; and thoſe in Nehemiahs account make but 31031, both which come far ſhort of that univerſal ſum of 42360, which at the bottom of each catalogue is ſaid to be the number of the whole Congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the 29th chapter of their great Chronicle, tells us, that to complete the full Sum of 42360, we muſt caſt in thoſe of the other ten Tribes of Iſrael, who came up out of

Acts XXVI. 7 Lam. I. 1. Luke II. 36. — captivity with the Jews. For even till the laſt extirpation of the Jewiſh ſtate, there remained ſome reliques of the other ten Tribes, not only in the diſperſion, and at Jeruſalem, and other cities of Judah;

The Year before CHRIST		*The Sixth Age of the World.*
538. The Persian Empire.	2 Chron. XI. 16.	but also of those who kept still in their own seats; for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole ten Tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own Country, who were afterwards, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus.
535.	Ezra III. 8, 13.	In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the second month, they appoint Levites to oversee the work of the House of God, and lay the foundation of the Temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had seen the old Temple standing, and the younger sort rejoycing to see the new one going up.
534.	IV. 5,	The Samaritans, by the means of certain Courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturb the Jews in their work of the Temple.
529.	6.	In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in prophane story Cambyses) the Samaritans, who whilst Cyrus lived, had secretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accusation in writing against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem, and present it to the King, who presently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.
520.	V. 1.	In the second year of King Darius Hystaspes (the same with Ahasuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeshua incited by the Prophets Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the Temple.
	Hagg. II. 1, 9.	Haggai prophesieth, that the glory of this second Temple shall be greater than that of the former, not as being a more magnificent structure, but in regard the blessed Messiah shall one day honour it with his presence, and from thence propagate Peace to all Nations.
	Zech. I. 1, 6.	About this time Zechariah the Prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance.
519 518.	Est. I, II.	Ahasuerus puts away Queen Vashti his Wife, and not long after espouseth Esther the Niece of Mordecai the Jew.
515.	Ezra VI.	In the sixth year of Darius, or Ahasuerus, the Temple is finished, the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the Ministry of the Temple. The Passover also is celebrated.
510.	Esth. III.	Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of King Ahasuerus, offended at Mordecai, because he falls not down and adores him as others do, resolves to be revenged of the whole Nation of the Jews (which was ever averse to his) and to root it out, for the executing of which purpose, that he may find a successful time, he causeth Pur, that is, the Lot, to be cast before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews shall be destroyed, and the lot falls on the twelfth month Adar.
	Deut. XXV. 19	
	Esth. IV.	Haman obtains an Edict from the King, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar, be put to death in all the provinces of the Kings dominions. Hereupon Mordecai, Esther, and all the Jews humble themselves before the Lord by fasting and prayer.
	VI.	Ahasuerus hearing it read in the Chronicles that a Conspiracy had been discovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.
	VII.	Esther entertaining the King and Haman at a banquet, maketh suit for her own life and her Peoples, and accuseth Haman. The King understanding that Haman had provided a Gallows for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

The Year before CHRIST		*The Sixth Age of the World.*
	Esther IX.	In memory of this great deliverance, the two days of Purim are made festival.
509. The Persian Empire.	Ezra	Ezra the Priest, a man skilled in the
467.	VII.	law of Moses, obtains a large Commission from King Artaxerxes, to settle the Jewish Common-wealth, and to reform the Church at Jerusalem.
	VIII.	In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, Ezra with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.
	IX, X.	Ezra obligeth those who had taken strangers to wife, to send them back.
455.	Neh. II.	In the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cupbearers, being made governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jerusalem, and finish that great work. Here begin Daniels 70 Weeks, to be fulfilled before the Passion of our Saviour.
	Dan. IX. 24.	
442.	Nehem. V. 14.	Nehemiah having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the King of Persia.
415.	XIII. 6.	This year is the 21st Jubile, the last that ever the Prophets of the Old Testament saw; for that place in Nehemiah, c. XII 22. is not to be understood of the last Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Persia; the full History of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, father of this Darius Nothus.
		Hitherto (saith Eusebius in his Chronicle to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the Annals of the times: But those things which were done among them afterwards, we must deliver out of the Books of the Maccabees, and out of the Writings of Iosephus, who have delivered a general History of the Jewish affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.
		That Malachi the last of the Prophets was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the People to the building of the Temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but the Temple being now built, he reproves those disorders which Nehemiah at his second return with a new commission from Babylon, saith he found in his absence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with strange women, withholding of tithes, and abuses in the worship of God.
	Nehem. XIII.	
		And because a succession of Prophets was not to be expected, as before, he exhorteth the people constantly to adhere to the law of Moses, till Christ the chief Prophet should appear; whose fore-runner John the Baptist should come in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just.
	Malachi IV. 4. Luke I. 17. Matth. XI. 14. XVII. 12.	See *1 Mac.* IV. 46. and IX. 17.

335.	Joseph. Ant. lib. 11. c 8.	ALexander the Great, King of Macedonia, passeth out of Europe into Asia, and begins to lay waste the Persian Empire.
332.	Id. ibid.	Manasses brother to Jaddus the High-priest, refusing to put away his strange wife, is driven from the sacrifice; Sanaballat his father in law, Governor of Samaria, revolts from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a Temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manasses High-priest thereof: to which resort all such as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all such offenders as think not themselves safe at Jerusalem. This was the rise of that Schismatical Conventicle of the Samaritans. See John IV. 20.
	Jos. Ant. lib. 11. c. 8.	Alexander marcheth toward Jerusalem, intending to besiege it: Jaddus the High-priest hearing of it, putteth on his priestly Ornaments, and accompanied with the People all in white, goeth out to meet him:

The Sixth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST 332. The Perſian Empire.

Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13.

him: Alexander ſeeing his habit, falls proſtrate before him, ſaying, that whilſt he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very ſame habit, who invited him to come into Aſia, and promiſed to deliver the Perſian Empire into his hands. After this he goes to the Temple, and offers ſacrifice according to the High-prieſts direction. They ſhew him the propheſie of Daniel, That a Grecian ſhould come and deſtroy the Perſians: whereby he is mightily confirm'd in his Perſwaſion, that he himſelf is the man: laſtly, he beſtoweth on the Jews whatever favours they deſire, and departeth.

330. The Macedonian Empire.

The Perſians are overcome, Darius ſlain, and Alexander remains univerſal Monarch of the eaſtern World.

323. Joſeph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 1. 1 Mac. 1.

Alexander having reigned ſix years and ten months, dieth; his Army and Dominions are divided among his captains. Antigonus makes himſelf governor of Aſia, Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering Nations; Lyſimachus hath the Helleſpont, Caſſander, Macedon, and Ptolemy the ſon of Lagus gets Egypt.

320. Joſeph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 1.

Ptolemy, ſirnamed Soter, makes himſelf maſter of Jeruſalem by a ſtratagem; for he enters the city upon a ſabbath-day, under pretence of offering ſacrifice, and whilſt the Jews ſuſpect nothing, but ſpend the day in eaſe and idleneſs, he ſurpriſeth the city without reſiſtance, and makes the citizens captives. He ſendeth ſeveral colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.

277. Joſeph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 2.

Ptolomeus Philadelphus, ſon of Ptolomeus Soter, being a great favourer of learning, builds a moſt magnificent Library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all ſorts of Books, and out of all Countries, perſwades him to employ 72 Jews in tranſlating the holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek Tongue, which was done in the ſeventh year of his reign. The King alſo diſmiſſeth many captive Jews, and dedicates many Preſents to the Temple of God at Jeruſalem.

177. 2 Mac. III.

One Simon, a man of the Tribe of Benjamin, Governor of the Temple, falling out with Onias the High-prieſt, goes to Apollonius the Governor of Cœloſyria, and informs him, that there is a vaſt treaſure in the Temple; Apollonius acquaints King Seleucus his Maſter with it, who preſently ſends his Treaſurer Heliodorus to Jeruſalem, to bring this Money away. Heliodorus entring the Temple, is by Angels ſtruck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias, he is ſoon after reſtored to his health; returning to Seleucus that ſent him, he magnifies the holineſs of the Temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.

176. 1 Mac. I. 10.

Antiochus Epiphanes ſucceeds Seleucus in the Kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years and ſome months.

175. 2 Mac. IV. 7,

Jaſon by corrupting King Antiochus, obtaineth the office of High-prieſt.

172. 23, 24,

Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being imployed by Jaſon to carry the Money to the King, promiſeth 300 Talents of Silver above what Jaſon had ſent, and getteth the Prieſthood to himſelf.

170. 27.

Menelaus not paying the Money he had promiſed the King at his admiſſion, is ſummon'd to appear before Antiochus; He ſubſtitutes Lyſimachus his brother in his place.

1 Mac. I. 21, 22.

Antiochus taketh Jeruſalem, and ſacking it, pillageth the temple, deſtroyeth 40000 of the Inhabitants, [and ſelleth as

The Sixth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST 170. The Macedonian Empire.

2 Mac. V Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 7. Dan. XI. 28.

many more. He endeavoureth alſo to aboliſh the worſhip of God, and forceth many Jews to forſake their Religion. The Samaritans now diſown their relation to the Jews, to whom in proſperity they pretended alliance, and conſecrate the Temple on mount Gezirim to Jupiter.

168. 1 Mac. VIII. 5.

Perſeus having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the Kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had ſtood 626 years. Nevertheleſs, the reliques of the Macedonian Empire, while that of the Roman was riſing, did yet ſurvive in the Ptolemeys of Egypt, and the Kings of Syria.

167. 1 Mac. I. 45.

King Antiochus, by a publick Edict, commands all Nations that are ſubject unto him to obſerve the ſame way of Divine Worſhip, and laying aſide their peculiar Cuſtoms, to profeſs the ſame Religion with the Grecians; the puniſhment of Death being threatned unto ſuch as ſhall be diſobedient; and he appoints Overſeers over every People and Nation, who ſhall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many chuſe rather to undergo the moſt cruel torments, than to offer ſacrifice unto Idols; all which Martyrdoms with thoſe glorious ſufferings of the ſeven Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees.

1 Mac. II 2 Mac. VI. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 8.

Matthias a Prieſt, with his five ſons, ſlay thoſe that are ſent by King Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable ſacrifices, and after betake themſelves to the deſert. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are ſtifled in their caves, becauſe they would not defend themſelves on the Sabbath-day. Matthias aboliſheth that ſuperſtition, and exhorts his ſons to aſſert their privileges, and deliver their Country from bondage.

166. 1 Mac. III. 2 Mac. VIII. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 9.

Matthias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his Country, and purgeth it from the abomination which had been committed in it.

1 Mac. III. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 10

Apollonius, Governor of Samaria, having raiſed an Army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews, but is diſcomfited and ſlain by Judas Maccabeus.

1 Mac. III. 13. Joſeph. ut ſupra.

Seron alſo Governor of the lower Syria, muſters up all his forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, ſlays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the reſt to flight.

165. 1 Mac. III. 27. IV. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 11.

Judas Maccabeus defeats a great Army which Antiochus ſent againſt the Jews. Lyſius returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and cauſeth him to retreat. He purifieth the Temple, and ſetteth it in order, after it had lain deſolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.

164. 1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 13

Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and ſuch a rottenneſs ſeizeth his fleſh, that worms breed in it; he confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem, and dieth in the 149th year of the Kingdom of the Grecians. His ſon Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old, ſucceeds him. He maketh peace with the Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the High-prieſt, and confers that honour upon Alcimus or Jacimus.

163.

162. 2 Mac. XIII. Joſ. Ant. l. 12. c. 15

Onias the ſon of Onias III. retires into Egypt, where Ptolomey Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife, permit him to build a Temple at Heliopolis, in imitation of that at Jeruſalem, and they conſtitute him High-prieſt there.

Demetrius

The Year before CHRIST		*The Sixth Age of the World.*
162. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. VII.	Demetrius Soter the ſon of Seleucus, eſcapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he cauſeth himſelf to be crown'd King, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lyſias.
161.	1 Mac. VII. 2 Mac. XIV. Joſ.Ant. l. 12.c.17	Demetrius, at the inſtance of Alcimus, ſends Nicanor with a great Army againſt Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to ſurprize. They joyn battle, and Nicanor is ſlain. Here ends the continued Hiſtory of the ſecond book of Maccabees, being an abſtract and breviary of the five books of Jaſon, a Jew of Cyrene.
	1 Mac. IX. Joſ.Ant. lib. 12. c. 18, 19.	King Demetrius ſends Bacchides with a new Army, conſiſting of 20000 men, againſt Judas Maccabeus; Judas having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him, and is ſlain. His brother Jonathan is choſen General in his ſtead.
	1 Mac. VIII.19. Joſ. Ant. l 18.c.17	Jonathan enters an alliance with the Romans, Joſephus obſerves that this was the firſt league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews.
160.	1 Mac. IX. 55,	Whilſt Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the Temple to be pull'd down, God ſtrikes him ſuddenly with a Palſie, ſo that without ſpeaking a word, he dies in great torment.
158.	7c. Joſ.Ant. l. 13.c.2.	Jonathan having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his Army
153.	1 Mac. X. 1. Joſ.Ant. l.13.c.3.	Alexander Balas, the ſon of King Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an Army into Syria; the Gariſon of Ptolemais ſet open their gates to him, by reaſon of their hatred to King Demetrius; who prepares himſelf for war.
	1 Mac. X. 3, 10. Joſ.Ant. l. 13.c.4.	Demetrius deſireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes uſe of this occaſion to repair the fortifications of Jeruſalem.
	1 Mac. X. 15. Joſ.Ant. l. 13. c.5	Alexander Balas is no leſs careful to obtain the friendſhip of Jonathan; and to oblige him, confers on him the High-prieſthood.
152.	1 Mac. X. 21. Id. ibid.	Jonathan puts on the holy Veſtment, on the ſeventh month of the 160th year of the Kingdom of the Grecians, at the feaſt of Tabernacles. He was the firſt High-prieſt of the Haſmonean family.
150.	1 Mac. X.49,50. Joſeph. ubiſupr.	Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is ſlain. Alexander Balas finding himſelf in the peaceable poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of Syria, eſpouſeth Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemy Philometor King of Egypt.
	1 Mac. X. 51. Joſ. c. 7.	Alexander highly honours Jonathan the High-prieſt at his Nuptials.
148.	1 Mac. X. 75. Joſ.Ant. l. 13.c.8.	Demetrius Nicanor, eldeſt ſon of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an Army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who ſets upon Jonathan the High-prieſt; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the Temple of Dagon.
146.	1 Mac. XI. Joſ. loc. citat.	Ptolomey Philometor King of Egypt, comes to the relief of King Alexander his ſon in law; Alexander ungratefully ſets Ammonius to lie in ambuſh to kill him. The treachery being diſcovered, Ptolemey takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marrieth her to Demetrius. Alexander having been driven from Antioch, the inhabitants of that place make offer of the Kingdom to Ptolemey; but he refuſeth it, and perſwadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their King.
145.		Alexander returns with a great Army. Ptolomey and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitch'd battle; but Ptolomey dies of the wounds which he received, after he had ſeen the head of Alexander ſent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian Prince. Jonathan beſiegeth the citadel at Jeruſalem, held by

The Year before CHRIST		*The Sixth Age of the World.*
145. The Macedonian Empire.		a Gariſon of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaſeth him by Preſents, and obtaineth new favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his ſoldiers, by abridging their Pay in time of Peace.
	1 Mac. XI. 54. Joſ.Ant. l. 13.c.9.	Tryphon, with ſome ſoldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to eſtabliſh Antiochus the ſon of Alexander Balas in the Kingdom of Syria.
144.	1 Mac. XI. 55.	Demetrius is vanquiſh'd by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferr'd on Jonathan, who aſſiſts him againſt Demetrius.
	1 Mac. XII. Joſ.Ant. l. 13.c.9.	Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifieth Jeruſalem.
143.	Joſ.Ant. l.13.c.10	Tryphon contrives how he may quit himſelf of Antiochus, and reign in his ſtead; but fearing Jonathans oppoſition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him ſome few of his ſoldiers, promiſing to deliver that City into his hands. Jonathan ſuſpecting no treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais, but as ſoon as he is entred the City, Tryphon commands the gates to be ſhut. Jonathan is taken priſoner, and all his men put to the ſword.
	1 Mac. XIII. Joſ. Ant lib. 13. c. 10, 11.	The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their General, in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an Army againſt Simon. He promiſeth for 100 talents of ſilver to releaſe Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promiſe, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a ſtately monument for his father and his brethren.
	1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Joſ. Ant. l.13. c.12	Tryphon murders the young King Antiochus, and puts the Crown on his own head. The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of braſs.
142.	1 Mac. XIV.18. Joſ. Ant. l.13.c.13	Simon has the Government and High-prieſthood ſettled on him and his Heirs; the Jews are by his means diſcharged from all manner of tribute to any foreign Prince. He takes Sion the fortreſs of Jeruſalem, drives out of the City all Idolaters, clears the houſes of their Idols, and placeth in the City ſuch as are true worſhippers of God.
139.	Joſ.Ant. l.13.c.12	Tryphons vices render him ſo odious to his ſoldiers, that they ſubmit themſelves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's Relict. She marrieth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and cauſeth him to be crowned King. Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, beſiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and ſlain.
135.	1 Mac. XVI. Joſ.Ant. lib. 13. c. 14.	Simon the High-prieſt traverſing the Cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two ſons, Matthias and Judas, to Jericho; Ptolomey the ſon of Abubus, Simons ſon in law, invites them to a caſtle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there whilſt he entertains them at a banquet, barbarouſly murders them. John Hircanus ſucceeds his father in the High-prieſthood.
		Here ends the firſt Book of Maccabees, containing the Hiſtory of 40 years.
130.	Joſ.Ant. lib. 13. c. 17	John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demoliſheth the Temple on mount Gerizim, 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat.
107.	Joſ.lib.1. Belli.c.3. Ant lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20 c. 8.	Judas eldeſt ſon of Hircanus, otherwiſe called Ariſtobulus, and ſirnamed Philellen, ſucceeds his father in the government, and the High-prieſthood; he was the firſt of any that, after the return from the

The Sixth Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST 107. The Macedonian Empire. 88. — Luke II. 37. — the captivity of Babylon, set a Crown upon his Head, and changed the state into a Monarchy.

Anna the Propheteſs, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the Temple, but ſerveth God with faſting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until ſuch time as ſhe ſees Chriſt in the Temple.

63. — Joſ. lib. 1 Belli. c. 5. Ant. l. 14 c. 8. — Jeruſalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the treaſure which was in the Temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.

Here begins the Empire of the Roman Ceſars, when Julius Ceſar, having overthrown Pompey at the Battle of Pharſalia, was made perpetual Dictator.

69. The Roman Empire. — 40. Joſ. l. 14. c. 25. — Herod the ſon of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared King of Judea.

38. Id. ibid. c. 28. l. 1. — Herod aſſiſted by Soſius the Roman General, lays ſiege to Jeruſalem, and takes it; the ſoldiers fill all corners of the city

37. Bell. c. 13 — with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus the Prince and High-prieſt is by Soſius carried away priſoner to Rome, and Herod put in full poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.

31. — About this time Hillel a Babylonian, deſcended from David, flouriſh'd at Jeruſalem; one of whoſe Diſciples was Jonathan the ſon of Uzziel, the famous Author of the Chaldee Paraphraſe.

28. — Ceſar Octavianus, Nephew to Julius Ceſar, in his fifth Conſulſhip, with the aſſent of the Senate and People of Rome,

Dionyſ. lib. 52. 27. Joſ. Ant. lib. 20. — aſſumes the title of Emperour, at which time the Government among the Romans was legally changed from a Republick into a Monarchy. The next year following he is by the Senate ſirnamed Auguſtus.

John II. 20. — Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild the Temple at Jeruſalem 46 years before the firſt Paſſover of the Miniſtry of Chriſt, and in nine years and an half finiſheth that magnificent ſtructure.

6. Luke I. 11, — The Angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the Prieſt, as he is offering Incenſe in the Temple, telling him that a ſon ſhall be born unto him, whom he ſhall call John; who alſo ſhall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord, in the ſpirit and power of Elias.

5. 26, — In the ſixth month after John was conceived, the ſame Angel Gabriel is ſent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary (eſpouſed to Joſeph, a Perſon of the houſe and linage of David) the Angel declares unto her, that ſhe ſhall conceive by the overſhadowing of the Holy Ghoſt, and bring forth a Son, and call his name JESUS.

4. 57. — John the Baptiſt born ſix months before Chriſt.

The Seventh Age of the World.

Luke II. 6, — CHRIST our Lord and Saviour, in the fulneſs of time, is born of the bleſſed Virgin Mary at Bethlem, and laid in a manger.

21. — On the eighth day after his Nativity, he is circumciſed and named JESUS.

Mat. II. 1, 12, 14, — The wiſe-men of the Eaſt bring preſents to the New-born King of the Jews.

Joſeph flies into Egypt with the child Jeſus, and Mary his Mother.

16, — Herod commands the Infants in and about Bethlem to be ſlain.

3. 20. Joſ. Ant. l. 17. c. 10 — Herod dieth, and his ſon Archelaus is by Ceſar made Tetrarch of Judea; other

The Seventh Age of the World.

The Year before CHRIST 3. The Roman Empire. — Mat. II. 21, 23. — dominions which belonged to Herod are divided among his ſons

Chriſt, by Gods appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.

The Firſt Year of the vulgar Chriſtian Æra begins here.

The Year after CHRIST 8. — Luke II. 46. — By occaſion of the Paſſover our Lord goes up with his Parents to Jeruſalem, and there diſputes with the Doctors in the Temple.

14. — Auguſtus dies, and Tiberius ſucceeds him.

Joſephus, called Caiaphas, is made High-prieſt of the Jews, by the favour of Valerius Gratus the Roman Governor.

26. Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 3. — Towards the end of this year, Pontius Pilate is ſent to be Procurator of Judea, in the place of Valerius Gratus.

27. Mat. III 1. Mark I. 2 Luke III. 3. John I. 7. Iſa. XLI. 1. — John the Baptiſt begins to preach and to baptize in the deſert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour, that Chriſts coming after him may be made known unto Iſrael. Unto John God gives a ſign whereby he may know the Lords Chriſt, that upon whom he ſhall ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which ſhall baptize with the Holy Ghoſt.

27. Mat. III 13. Mark I. 9. Luke III 22. — Jeſus entring upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John, at which time a moſt illuſtrious manifeſtation is made of the bleſſed Trinity; for the Son of God aſcending out of the water, and praying, the Heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God, in the ſhape of a dove, deſcends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleaſed.

John I. 34. — John ſees it, and bears record, that this is the Son of God.

Mat. IV 1. Mark I. 12. Luke IV, 1, 14. — Jeſus, full of the Holy Ghoſt, returns from Jordan, and is led by the Spirit into the wilderneſs, where he faſteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the Devil.

After this, our Lord returns into Galilee.

30. John I. 35, 47. — John gives teſtimony to our Saviour, paſſing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Meſſias, and become his diſciples.

II, 1, — Chriſt at a marriage in Cana of Galilee, turneth water into wine; this was his firſt miracle.

The Firſt Paſſover of Chriſts publick Miniſtry, from which the firſt Year of the ſeventieth and laſt of Daniels Weeks begins: In which the Covenant is confirmed with many. Dan. IX. 27, *compared with* Mat. XXVI. 28.

13. — JEſus cometh to Jeruſalem at the time of the Paſſover, and entring into the Temple, ſcourgeth thoſe that bought and ſold there; the Jews require a ſign of his authority. Chriſt bids them deſtroy that Temple (underſtanding the Temple of his body) and in three days he will raiſe it up.

Matth. XIV. 3. Mark VI. 17. Luke III. 19. — Herod the Tetrarch caſteth John the Baptiſt into priſon, for reprehending his inceſt with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.

Chriſt diſcovers himſelf to the woman of Samaria.

31. John IV 7, 42. Luke IV. 43. V. 27. — He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the Synagogues, and working miracles.

Matthew called to be a diſciple.

The Year after CHRIST 31. The Roman Empire.

The Seventh Age of the World.

The Second Paſſover of Chriſts Miniſtry John V. 1. *compared with* IV. 35. *from which the ſecond Year of the ſeventieth Week of Daniel begins.*

John V. 1. JEſus comes up to Jeruſalem, at the time of the Feaſt, and heals on the Sabbath-day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a moſt divine Apology to the Jews that ſought to kill him, becauſe he ſaid that God was his Father.

Luke VI. 13. Chriſt out of the multitude of his diſciples chooſeth 12, whom he calleth Apoſtles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the ſon of Alpheus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iſcariot. To theſe our Saviour chiefly directs his diſcourſe in that glorious, full, and admirable Sermon on the mount.

Matt. V. VI. VII. Luke VI. 20. IX. 1. Mark VI. 7. Mat. X. 1 XIV. 6, 15. Jeſus ſends his 12 Apoſtles by two and two, to preach and heal the ſick.

32. John the Baptiſt is beheaded in priſon by Herod's command.

Mark VI. 35. Luke IX. 12 John VI 1, 15. Jeſus feeds 5000 men, beſide women and children, with five Barley Loaves and two little Fiſhes. He refuſes to be made a King.

The Third Paſſover of Chriſt's Miniſtry, John VI. 4. *from which the third Year of the ſeventieth Week of Daniel begins.*

Matth. XVII. 1. Mark IX Luke IX. 28. JEſus is transfigured on the mount: Moſes and Elias are ſeen to talk with him, and a voice from Heaven is heard a ſecond time, ſaying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

Matth. XVII 24 Chriſt payeth Tribute to Ceſar.

Luc. IX. 51. A certain Village of the Samaritans refuſeth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jeruſalem, the diſciples deſiring to call for fire from Heaven to conſume them, are ſeverely reprehended.

X. 1. The Seventy Diſciples are ſent out by two and two, to work miracles, and to preach.

33. XI. 1. Chriſt teacheth his Diſciples to pray.

John XI. 1, 47. Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus that had been buried four days.

Caiaphas, High-prieſt of the Jews, propheſieth concerning the death of Chriſt.

Luke XIX. 1 Zaccheus a Publican, converted.

Mark X 46. Chriſt reſtoreth to blind Bartimeus his ſight.

John XII. 3. Mary the Siſter of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with coſtly ſpikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head.

Matth. XXI. Mar. XI Luke XIX. Joh. XII. Iſa. LII. Zach. IX. 9. Chriſt rideth in triumph to Jeruſalem, the multitude ſpread their garments in the way, and cry Hoſanna to the Son of David. Coming near the City, he weeps over it, and foretells its deſtruction. He enters the Temple, and caſteth out thoſe that bought and ſold there, and heals the blind and lame.

Matth. XXI. 17. He curſeth the fruitleſs Fig-tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered: Thence he taketh occaſion to ſhew the power of faith.

The Fourth Paſſover, in which Chriſt our Paſſover was ſacrificed, 1 Cor. V. 7. *and ſo an end is put to all legal ſacrifices prefiguring this great Expiation. The fourth or middle Year of Daniel's laſt Week begins,* Dan. IX. 27.

Matth. XXVI. Mark XIV. ON the firſt day of unleavened bread, when the Paſſover of the Jews was to be ſlain, (*April* 2.) in the Eveniug,

The Year after CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.

The Seventh Age of the World.

Luke XXII. Jeſus eateth the Paſſover with his diſciples, and inſtitutes the Sacrament of his Body and Blood in Bread and Wine.

John XIII. Chriſt waſheth his Diſciples feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity.

XVIII. In the ſelf-ſame night Chriſt is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and ſpit upon by the ſoldiers.

Matth. XXVII. Mar XV Luke XXIII. Joh XIX Pſ. XXII Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the Sun during the Crucifixion, is darkned, and the vail of the Temple rent in the midſt. Chriſt praying for his enemies, gives up the ghoſt. Joſeph of Arimathea begs the Body, and lays it in a new ſepulchre.

Matth. XXVIII Mark XVI. Luke XXIV. Joh. XX. On the third day, the next after the Jewiſh Sabbath, (*April* 5.) Chriſt riſeth from the dead; his Reſurrection is declared by Angels to the Women that came to the Sepulchre. Chriſt firſt appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his Diſciples, and dineth with them.

Acts I. Chriſt bringeth his Apoſtles to mount Olivet; commandeth them to expect in Jeruſalem the ſending down of the Holy Ghoſt; ſends them to teach and baptize all nations, and bleſſes them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their ſight. After his Aſcenſion the diſciples are warned by two Angels to depart, and to ſet their minds upon his ſecond coming; they accordingly return, and giving themſelves to prayer, chooſe Matthias to be an Apoſtle in the place of Judas.

Matth. XXVIII

Acts II. On the day of Pentecoſt, (*May* 24.) the Holy Ghoſt deſcendeth on the Apoſtles in the form of cloven Tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to ſpeak all Languages. Peter the ſame day preacheth Chriſt and the Reſurrection, and about 3000 Believers are added to the Church.

III. Peter, by faith in Chriſt's Name, healeth a lame man.

IV. The rulers of the Jews offended at Peter's Sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, caſt both him and John into priſon; upon their examination, they boldly avouch the lame man to he healed by the Name of Jeſus, and that by the ſame Jeſus we muſt be eternally ſaved. After this the Jews forbid them to ſpeak any more in that Name; but the Apoſtles anſwer, That it is fit they ſhould obey God rather than men. They are threatned, and let go.

V. 1, Ananias and his wife Sapphira, for their hypocriſie, are ſuddenly ſtruck dead.

17. The Apoſtles are again caſt into priſon by the High-Prieſt, but an Angel ſets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Goſpel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the Temple, they are brought before the Council; where by the advice of Gamaliel, a Phariſee, and Doctor of the Law, they are delivered.

34. VI. The number of Believers increaſing at Jeruſalem, the Apoſtles ordain ſeven Deacons, who ſhould diſtribute the Alms of the whole Church to the Widows, and poorer ſort of Believers. Stephen, one of theſe Deacons, having confounded ſome that diſputed with him, is by them falſly

VII. accuſed of blaſphemy, and brought before the Council, where he reprehends their rebellion and murthering of Chriſt. Whereupon they caſt him out of the City, and ſtone him; he in the mean time praying for them.

VIII. A great perſecution of the Church at Jeruſalem follows after the death of the firſt Martyr Stephen.

5. Philip, one of the 7 Deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the ſick. Simon the

The Year after CHRIST.		*The Seventh Age of the World.*
24. The Roman Empire.	Acts VIII. 15.	the Sorcerer, seeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized. The Apoſtles at Jeruſalem hearing that Samaria had received the faith, ſend thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The Apoſtles by prayer and impoſition of hands, confer the Holy Ghoſt on all Believers. Simon Magus offers them Money, that he may receive power of conferring the ſame, whoſe impiety is ſharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their Miniſtry in thoſe parts, they return to Jeruſalem.
35.	26.	An Angel ſendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.
	IX. 1,	Saul, a violent Perſecuter of all that call on the Name of Jeſus, and one who conſented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damaſcus, with commiſſion from the High-prieſt and the Council, to apprehend all Chriſtians in thoſe parts, and to bring them bound to Jeruſalem; on the way he is miraculouſly converted by a voice from Heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damaſcus, where he preacheth the Goſpel of Chriſt with great boldneſs, to the aſtoniſhment of thoſe that knew upon what deſign he was ſent thither.
38.	23. 2 Cor. XI 32. Gal. I. 18	Saul having preached the Goſpel at Damaſcus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he eſcapeth from thence, and comes to Jeruſalem, there he ſees Peter and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he ſpeaks boldly in the Name of Jeſus, and diſputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that uſed the Greek Tongue. Theſe alſo conſult how they may kill him.
	Acts XXII. 17	While Saul prays in the Temple, he is in a Trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jeruſalem, becauſe they will not receive his teſtimony; adding that he will ſend him to the Gentiles.
	IX. 30. Gal. I. 21	Saul leaving Jeruſalem, goes to his own Country Tarſus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.
	Acts IX. 32, 36.	Peter viſits the Churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, *&c.* at Lydda he cureth Æneas of the Palſie; and at Joppa reſtoreth Tabitha to life.
41.		At Ceſarea, Cornelius a Centurion, by Prayers and Alms, finds favour in the ſight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to ſend for Peter now at Joppa. God by a viſion teacheth Peter not to deſpiſe the Gentiles; and being ſent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Chriſt to him, and a great company that were met at his houſe; while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghoſt falls upon them all; and immediately the Apoſtle baptizeth them.
	XI.	Peter, at his return to Jeruſalem, is accuſed by thoſe of the Circumciſion, for converſing with the Gentiles, but he declares to them his Viſion, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius, and they glorifie God, for granting to the Gentiles alſo repentance unto life.
		The Believers, who ever ſince the martyrdom of Stephen, and the perſecution thereupon enſuing, had been diſperſed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the Goſpel to the Greeks there, having before preach'd to none but the Jews. The Church at Jeruſalem underſtanding this, and that the number of Believers increaſed exceedingly, ſends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarſus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the Diſciples were firſt called Chriſtians.
44.	XII.	About this time, James the brother of

The Year after CHRIST 44. The Roman Empire.		*The Seventh Age of the World.*
		John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He alſo impriſoneth Peter, whom an Angel delivers upon the prayers of the Church. This ſame Herod, not long after ſpeaking to the People at Ceſarea, ſome of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man, and immediately an Angel of the Lord ſmites him, becauſe he gave not the glory to God, and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.
45.	Acts XIII. 23.	Barnabas and Saul ſet forward in their preaching of the Goſpel. They plant the Chriſtian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Goſpel to Sergius Paulus, Governor of that Country; Elymas a Sorcerer withſtanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke ſtruck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch, the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainſay and blaſpheme. Whereupon he and his Aſſiſtants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.
46.	XIV.	At Iconium they are perſecuted and ready to be ſtoned. From hence they fly to Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lyſtra, Paul healing a Cripple, the multitude cry out, that the Gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, and would have ſacrificed to them, had not the Apoſtles, with Clothes rent, run in among them, and aſſured them, that they were Men like themſelves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the People againſt them. Paul is by the furious Multitude ſtoned, and drawn out of the City as dead; but whilſt the Diſciples ſtand about him, he riſeth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.
	2 Cor. XII. 2.	In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third heaven, and heard unſpeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his ſecond Epiſtle to the Corinthians.
	2 Tim. I. 2, 5.	About this time, Timothy, though a Child, with his Mother Eunice, and his Grandmother Lois, embrace the Chriſtian Faith preached by Paul.
52.	Act. XV	Certain Judaizing Chriſtians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumciſed, and obſerve the law of Moſes; theſe Paul and Barnabas oppoſe, and a council is held by the Apoſtles and others at Jeruſalem, to determine this Controverſie. The Decrees of the Synod are ſent to the Churches.
53.	36.	Paul and Barnabas thinking to viſit the Churches together, fall at ſtrife, and part aſunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.
	XVI.	Paul coming to Derbe, finds there Timothy, whom (becauſe his Mother was a believing Jew, though his Father a Gentile) he cauſeth to be circumciſed, and takes him along with him. He is by a viſion admoniſhed to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi the chief City of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; caſteth out of a certain Maid-ſervant a ſpirit of divination, whoſe Maſter loſing a conſiderable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the Magiſtrates; theſe cauſe them to be whipped and impriſoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and ſinging Pſalms, the doors of the priſon fly open, and their bonds are looſed: the Jaylor ready to kill himſelf, is converted to the Faith, and baptized the ſame night, with his whole family. Next day the Magiſtrates come themſelves, and pray them to depart the City.

From

The Year after CHRIST		*The Seventh Age of the World.*
54. The Roman Empire.	Acts XVII.	From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Apollonia, and comes to Theſſalonica, where he finds a Synagogue of the Jews; there he preacheth three Sabbath-days; ſome believe, others perſecute him. Leaving Theſſalonica, he comes to Berea, and ſoon after arrives at Athens, diſputes with the Philoſophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD whom they had ignorantly worſhipped. He converts Dionyſius the Areopagite, and thence paſſeth to Corinth.
	XVIII.	Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priſcilla, not long before baniſhed Rome, by the Decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and ſix months, and thence writes to the Theſſalonians.
55.		Paul is accuſed by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, Proconſul of Achaia, who refuſeth to be Judge in a Controverſie about Religion, and ſo drives them away from the Judgment-ſeat.
56.	18.	Paul departs from Corinth, and paſſeth to Epheſus, thence he ſets out toward Jeruſalem, that he may be at the Feaſt; he lands at Ceſarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the Diſciples in all thoſe places.
57.	XIX.	Paul returns to Epheſus, diſputes daily in the School of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts.
58.		He writes his Epiſtle to the Galatians.
60.		At Epheſus Demetrius a ſilver-ſmith, jealous of his gain, raiſeth a tumult againſt Paul, which is appeaſed by the Town-Clerk.
	1 Cor. I. 11. XVI. 8.	About this time a Schiſm ariſeth in the Church of Corinth, which cauſeth Paul (now in or about Epheſus) to write his firſt Epiſtle to the Corinthians.
	Acts XX. 2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2 6, 19.	Paul departs from Epheſus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the Saints at Jeruſalem. The Apoſtle having learnt from Titus the ſucceſs of his firſt, writes now his ſecond Epiſtle to the Corinthians; out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his Epiſtle to the Romans.
	1 Cor. XVI. 5.	
	Acts XX 3, 4.	Paul purpoſing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the Collections to Jeruſalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he underſtanding this, thinks it beſt to return into Macedonia the ſame way he came, and thence to paſs into Aſia.
	6.	After the days of unleavened bread, Paul ſails from Philippi, and comes to Troas, there he reſtores Eutychus to life. Having paſſed through ſeveral Cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus, from thence he ſends to call the Elders of the Church of Epheſus, whom he earneſtly exhorts to the performance of their duty.
	XXI.	Paul comes to Jeruſalem, is apprehended in the Temple, and ſecured in the Caſtle, he claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and eſcapeth ſcourging.
	Acts XXII. XXIII.	Paul pleadeth his cauſe before Ananias the High-prieſt. The chief Captain underſtanding that above forty Jews had bound themſelves under a curſe, neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, ſends him to Felix the Governor of the Province, by whom he is impriſoned at Ceſarea.
	XXIV.	Paul is accuſed before Felix by Tertullus the Orator; Felix goes out of his Office, and to gratifie the Jews, leaves
62.		Paul in priſon. Porcius Feſtus ſucceeds him in the Government.
	XXV.	The Jews come to Ceſarea and accuſe Paul before Feſtus. He anſwereth for himſelf, and appeals unto Ceſar. King Agrippa comes to Ceſarea, and Feſtus opens the whole matter to him.
	XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the preſence of Agrippa, who thereby is almoſt perſwaded to be a Chriſtian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.
63.	XXVIII	Paul comes to Rome, is a priſoner at large, and preacheth there two years.
		Here ends the Hiſtory of the Acts of the Apoſtles, written by S. Luke, S. Pauls beloved Companion in his Travels.
		S. Paul from Rome writes his Epiſtles,
		To the Philippians.
		To Philemon.
		To the Coloſſians.
		To the Epheſians.
65.	Heb. XIII. 24.	About the latter end of this year, S. Paul is ſet at liberty, and a little before his departure out of Italy into Aſia, he writes his Epiſtle to the Hebrews.
	Tit. I. 5.	He preacheth the Goſpel in the Iſle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to ſet things in order, and ordain Elders in every City.
66.		S. Paul writes his Epiſtles,
		To Timothy I.
		To Titus.
		To Timothy II.
		About this time the Epiſtles of S. Peter, S. John, and S. Jude ſeem to be written.
67.	Euſeb. Hiſt. Ec. l. 2. c. 24.	S. Peter and S. Paul are ſaid to have ſuffered Martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's reign.
70.	Luke XIX. 43, 44.	This year Jeruſalem (according to Chriſts prophecy) is beſieged, taken, ſackt, and burnt by Titus, 1100000 of the Jews periſh, 97000 are taken Priſoners; beſides an innumerable Company that in other places of Judea kill themſelves, or periſh through famine, baniſhment, and other miſeries.
96.		S. John is baniſhed into the Iſle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives, and writes his Revelation.
		After the death of Domitian, S. John returns to Epheſus, and at the requeſt of the Church writes his Goſpel.

THE END.

TABLES

TABLES *of* Scripture-Measures, Weights *and* Coins: *With an* APPENDIX *containing the Method of Calculating its* MEASURES *of* SURFACE, *hitherto wanting in Treatiſes on this Subject. By the R. R.* Richard *Lord Biſhop of* Peterborough.

A Meaſure is a known Quantity applied to another of the ſame kind that is leſs known, to make its dimenſions better known, by help of Numbers expreſſing the proportion that the known Quantity bears to the unknown. The Dimenſions to be meaſur'd are three. 1. *Meer Length*, which hath but one Dimenſion. 2 *Surface*, which conſiſts of Length multiplied into Breadth; ſo it hath two Dimenſions, as it were interwoven, and this is always meaſured by ſome ſquare Surface, already known, as by a ſquare Foot, or a ſquare Cubit, or any other ſquare already known by help of its ſide. *Moſes* generally uſeth the ſquare Cubit. 3. Is *Solidity* or *Capacity*, which hath three Dimenſions multiplied into each other: Length, Breadth and Heighth, or Depth. This is meaſured by a known Cube. From Solidity ariſeth Weight in all Sublunary Bodies; and by Weight we meaſure the value of Coins: Therefore I ſhall joyn Weights and Coins together in the Fourth Table.

I uſe = *to ſignifie* Equal: : : *to expreſs* Proportion: L *is called* Separatrix, *parting Decimals from Integers.*

I. TABLE. *Meaſures of Length.*

I expreſs the Cubit, and its Parts, both by Inch-Meaſure *and by* Foot-Meaſure; *which I deduce from Inches by this proportion.*

	Inch. Meaſ.	Foot Meaſ.
As 12. 1. ::	21L883.	1L824.
	Inch. Decim.	Foot Dec.
A Cubit is = to	21L888.	1L824.
A Span the longer = ⅓ a Cubit =	10L944	=L912.
Span the leſs = ⅓ of Cubit =	7L296	=L608.
A Hands breadth = ¼ of Cubit =	5L684.	=L304.
A Fingers breadth = 1/24 of Cubit =	L912	=L076.

Meaſures of many Cubits length, I expreſs only in Foot-Meaſure.

	Feet Decim.
A Fathom — = 4 Cubits — =	7L296.
Ezekiels Reed — = 6 Cubits — =	10L944.
Schœnus, the Egyptian Line for Land-Meaſure, which I think Scripture uſeth to divide inheritances. *Pſal.* 16.6. & 78.55. They uſed different lengths, but the ſhorteſt, and moſt uſeful was. (Cubits. = 80 =	145L92

Herodotus mentions a *Schœnus* juſt 300 times as long: I judge that all the greate rwere made in proportion to the leaſt.

The Mile, — = 4000 Cubits — = 7296 Feet,
Stadium, 1/10 of their Mile = 400 Cubits = 729L6.
Paraſang, 3 of their Miles = 12000 Cubits = 4 *Engliſh* Miles, and 580 Feet.

II. TABLE. *Meaſures of Surface.*

Moſes hath deſcribed theſe by Square Cubits. I here expreſs them reduced to our Square Feet: The method of this Reduction is taught in an Appendix. I firſt propoſe three clear Examples given by *Moſes*. Secondly, I place ſix Inſtances of greater difficulty.

The cleareſt Examples are,

I. The Altar of Incenſe. Only two ſides of it, *viz.* its Length and Breadth are expreſt by *Moſes*, each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares that it was four Square: whence we collect, that it was juſt one Square Cubit. See *Exod.* 30. 2. Now it is demonſtrated in the Appendix, that one *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubit amounts to in Surface three *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and about 47 ſquare Inches.

II. The Table of Shew-bread, *Exod.* 25. 23. It's affirmed to be two Cubits in Length, and one in Breadth. None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubits. Theſe amount to above ſix *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and above half, *viz.* 94 ſquare Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each ten Cubits in Length, and one and a half in Breadth, *Exod.* 26. 16. being rectangular, muſt contain 15 ſquare Cubits, *Jewiſh*. Theſe are proved to contain very near 50 ſquare Feet of *Engliſh* Meaſure.

The more difficult Caſes reſerved to the Appendix, are,

I. The Mercy-ſeat, whoſe Surface is = 12 ſquare Feet and ½.

II. A general Method is taught of reducing any given Number of *Jewiſh* Cubits to *Engliſh* ſquare Feet.

III. The Example of the 15 ſquare Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle deſcribed, *Exod.* 27. 18. is found to be juſt half the *Egyptian Aroura*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 ſquare Feet, *&c.*

V. The whole *Aroura* is determined, and reduced to our *Engliſh* meaſures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 ſquare Feet.

VI. The Suburbs, or Glebe-Land, given to each City of the *Levites*, *Numb.* 35. 3, 4, 5. is ſhewed to be a Square, on each of the four Sides of every City, containing a Million of *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubits, or 100 *Arourœ*; which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 ſquare Feet: Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, beſides 51 Feet ſquare.

III. TABLE. *Meaſures of Capacity.*

	Wine. Gall. Pints.	Inch. Sol.
Epha or *Bath*,	7 — 4 —	15
Chomer, *Homer* in our Tranſlation —	75 — 5 —	7
Seah ⅓ of *Epha* —	2 — 4 —	3
Hin = ⅛ of *Epha* —	1 — 2 —	1
Omer 1/10 of *Epha* —	0 — 6 —	0L5
Cab 1/18 of *Epha* —	0 — 3 —	10
Log 1/72 of *Epha* —	0 — 0½ —	10
Metretes of *Syria* (*Joh.* 2.6.) = *Cong. R.*	0 — 7⅛ —	0
Cotyla, *Eaſtern*, 1/100 of *Epha* —	0 — 0½ —	3

This *Cotyla*, contains juſt 10 Ounces *Averdupois* of Rain water: *Omer* 100: *Epha* 1000: *Chomer* 10000. So by theſe Weights all theſe Meaſures of Capacity may be expeditiouſly recover'd, very near exactneſs.

IV. TABLE. *Of Weights and Coins.*

The *Jewiſh* Weights are reduced to the Standard Granes of our *Troy* Weight: whereof 438 are equal to the *Roman* Ounce, and to our Antient *Engliſh Averdupois* Ounce.

The Value of *Jewiſh* and *Roman* Weights and Coins, at the preſent rate of Silver and Gold, expreſſed in Pence and Decimals of a Peny.

	Granes. Dec.	Pence. Decim.	s. d. q.
Sbek. is the original Wt =	219 =	28L2875. =	2-4-1
Bekah ½ a *Sbek.* — =	109L5 =	14L1437. =	1-2-½ X
Gerah 1/10 of *Bekah* — =	10L95 =	1L41437 =	0-1-½ X

	Pence Dec.	l. s. d.
Man. = 100 *Sbek.* Wt =	21900	
Man. Coin = 60 Sh^l =	L13140 =	1697L25 = 7-1-5
Talent, *ſil.* 3000 Sh^l =	657000-84162	L5-353-11-10-*ob*
Talent of Gold the ſame weight. — =		5075-15-7-*ob*

The *Golden Daric's*, *Ezra* 2. 69. ſeem to be Coins of *Darius* the *Mede*. They weighed 12 *Gerahs* — = 131L4 = — = l. 1 — s. 0 — d. 4

Roman *Money mentioned in the New Teſtament.*

	Pence.	Farthings.
Denarius, Silver,	7	3
Aſſes, Copper,	0	3
Aſſarium	0	1 1/2
Quadrans	0	3/4
A Mite	0	1/2

An APPENDIX *to the Second Table of* Meaſures *of* Surface, *deſcribed by* Moſes, *ſhewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Meaſures uſed in* England, *for the benefit of thoſe that underſtand* Decimal Arithmetick, *and deſire to try the Reductions given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Meaſures.*

1. *The Mercy-Seat.*

I Shall begin with Reduction of the Meaſures of the *Mercy-ſeat*, which was Gods Throne of Grace among the *Jews*. *Moſes* in *Exod.* 25. 17. affirms, That its Length was two Cubits and $\frac{1}{2}$, its Breadth one Cubit and $\frac{1}{2}$. The Fractions adhering to its Length and Breadth, make ſome difficulty to beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Suppoſing therefore, what I have elſewhere proved, that the *Jewiſh* Cubit was in Foot-meaſure 1L824. The Length muſt be expreſt in Foot-meaſure, and Decimals thereof, 4L560. The Breadth in like meaſure will be 2L736. Wherefore the Product of theſe Numbers multiplied into each other, gives its Surface 12L47616: in number of its ſquare Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 ſquare Feet, and very near half a ſquare Foot, if the Decimals had been L50, it had been juſt $\frac{1}{2}$ a Foot. If we deſire to expreſs thoſe Decimals of a Foot in ſquare Inches, as is uſual in *England*, we muſt multiply L47616 by 144, the ſquare Inches of a Foot, and the Product will be 68L56704: which ſhews that the Decimals we found, amount to 68 ſquare Inches, and above $\frac{1}{2}$ an Inch more: We need not be nicer.

2. *A Square Cubit reauced to our meaſure.*

2. In the Altar of Incenſe *Moſes* deſcribes the *Jewiſh* Square Cubit, which muſt be reduced to our Foot Meaſure, thus, $\frac{1,824}{1,824}$. The Product of theſe Numbers multiplied will be the upper Surface of this Altar, 3L326976, that is, three ſquare Feet and L326926 Decimals of a ſquare Foot, which we may expreſs by 47 ſquare Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch ſquare inconſiderable.

3. *The boards of the Tabernacle.*

3. *Moſes*'s Deſcription of the Boards of the Tabernacle, *Exod.* 26. 16. by ten Cubits in length, and one and $\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, naturally leads a Man to diſcern in each Boards Surface 15 *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubits; becauſe if we conceive a Line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the board, to the end of one Cubit at the top of the board, this muſt needs be 10 whole ſquare Cubits on one ſide of that Line, and 10 half ſquare Cubits (=5 whole) on the other ſide of that Line: Here therefore are 15 ſquare Cubits. The Reduction of theſe into *Engliſh* ſquare Feet is perform'd by multiplying 15. *viz.* The number of Cubits given into 3L326976, The Feet and Decimals of one ſquare Cubit, and the Product will be 49L90464, and that is very near to 50 ſquare Feet, for thoſe Decimals amount to above 130 ſquare Inches, and little more than 13 ſquare Inches would make it juſt 50 Feet, which Abatement we need not here regard.

4. *The Court of the Tabernacle.*

4. Let us now go to the meaſure of the Surface of Lands. But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the Ground on which the Prieſts performed all the ſolemn Publick Worſhip of *Iſrael* in *Moſes*'s time. The Area of this Court is deſcribed by *Moſes*, *Exod.* 27. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area muſt be in *Jewiſh* Meaſure 5000 ſquare Cubits, for that is the Product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce theſe 5000 *Jewiſh* Cubits into *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, I muſt multiply 5000 into 3L326976, The Product is 16634L88 *Engliſh* ſquare Feet.

But in caſes of ſuch long numbers of Feet, we uſe for Brevities ſake, and to help our Memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known Numbers of ſquare Feet. A Perch contains 272 ſquare Feet and $\frac{1}{4}$. A Rood is = to 10890 ſquare Feet. An Acre is = to 43560 ſquare Feet. It's plain that the Number 16634L88. hath not Integers equal to thoſe of an Acre; but it hath enough to anſwer thoſe in a Rood, and ſome overplus; therefore I muſt divide 16634L88, by 10890, which is a Rood. By ſuch Diviſion continued in the Decimal way, until I have a Fraction of five or ſix Places, which is exact enough, I find the Quote to be 1L527537, which aſſures me that my Number 16634L88, hath but once intirely in it a whole Rood: But it hath moreover in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. Theſe therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Rood; and cutting off ſix Places from the Product, which is 21L101480; So I find there are 21 Perches intire, and the Figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. Theſe alſo I multiply by 272L25, which are the ſquare Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The Product of this laſt Multiplication, after eight places cut off from it by the Separatrix, becauſe there were ſix places of Decimals in one of the Multipliers, and two in the other, is 27L6279300. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 intire Feet, all the eight Decimal Places amount to little above $\frac{1}{2}$ a Foot, and therefore I caſt them away as inconſiderable in the meaſure of Land. This Method of Reduction by Multiplication of Decimals, I find to be eaſier than the common way of Reduction by Diviſion, and therefore I propoſe it to be uſed by beginners in this Practice of Surveying. So I find this Court to contain in *Engliſh* Meaſure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a foot ſquar'd. But reflecting upon *Moſes*'s Meaſure by Cubits, and finding them to be preciſely 5000 ſquare Cubits, I obſerved that they were juſt half 10000, which I had obſerved from *Herodotus*'s *Euterpe*, to be the Area of the *Egyptian Arcura*, by which their Land was as generally meaſured as ours is by Acres and Roods. See *Herodot.* l. 2. c. 168; I called alſo to mind a Paſſage in *Manetho* an *Egyptian* Prieſt, cited by *Joſephus* in his firſt Book againſt *Apion*, where he affirms that *Manetho* in his Hiſtory of the Reign, Wars, and Expulſion of the Paſtors (whom *Africanus* affirms to be *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites*, and *Joſephus* vainly believed to be *Jews*) wrote out of the Publick Records of *Egypt*, that theſe Paſtors made at *Abaris* a very large and ſtrong Encampment, that encompaſſed 10000 *Aroura*, ſufficient to contain 240000 Men, and long to maintain their Cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the *Egyptians*, but the *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites* alſo that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of ſix Kings ſucceſſively, uſed this Meaſure of Land, called *Aroura*. Now this was long before *Moſes*'s time; for the beginning of *Amoſis* or *Tethmoſis*, who expell'd them out of *Egypt*, was very near the time of *Abraham*'s Death, as appears by the Annals of the Learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moſes*, who was skill'd in all *Egyptian* Learning, eſpecially Surveying, did of choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be juſt half an *Aroura*, which was a known Meaſure to him and his People, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him ſo to do.

5. *The Reduction of an Aroura to Engliſh Meaſures.*

5 Becauſe we have ſhewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the ſquare of 100 *Jewiſh* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 ſuch Cubits may in *Engliſh* Foot-meaſure be expreſt by 182L4 *Engliſh* Feet, it follows that the ſquare of this Number will expreſs exactly the Number of the *Engliſh* ſquare Feet that are contained in an *Aroura* Now by Multiplication of 182L4 into it ſelf, I find the Product to be 33269L76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33269 ſquare Feet intire, and L76 Decimals of a ſquare Foot in an *Aroura*. Now to reduce theſe *Engliſh* ſquare Feet into Roods, Perches, and the remainder of ſquare Feet, I uſe the Method uſed in the laſt Paragraph: Firſt, I divide them by 10890, the ſquare Feet in a Rood, and the Quote I find 3L055074, that is, three Roods, and L055074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply thoſe Decimals by 40, which is the Number of Perches in a Rood, the Product is 2L202960. Hence I conclude there

are

are therein two Perches, and L202960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply theſe laſt Decimals by 272L25, which are the ſquare Feet of a Perch. The Product is 55L25586000. that is 55 intire ſquare Feet, the eight places of Decimals amount to little above $\frac{1}{4}$ of a ſquare Foot, therefore I reject them as inconſiderable in meaſure of Land. By all theſe Reductions it is found that an *Aroura* is in *Engliſh* Meaſure, three Roods, two Perches, $55\frac{1}{4}$ ſquare Feet. Hence it follows alſo that it is not well Tranſlated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger, nor is it well in *Engliſh* called an Acre, for it is conſiderably leſs. To this place I refer the uſe of the leſſer ſort of χοῖνϑ, which yet is moſt convenient for the uſe of the *Egyptians* and of the *Jews* to meaſure out private Mens Inheritances, by a Line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this Line will meaſure one ſide of an *Aroura*, if the other ſide be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this Line, and its half, and five Cubits above half of it, which they might eaſily mark in it by a Knot or a Ring. And by this means they might eaſily lay any number of *Arouræ* together, all of them Rectangular and Parallel to each other. Such Lines I ſuppoſe for meaſure of Inheritances are intimated, *Pſal.* 78. 55. & 16. 6, &c.

6. The Levites Gebe.

6. I ſhall conclude with an Example amounting after Reduction to a Number of *Engliſh* Acres, which meaſure, we have not yet reach'd to. This I take from *Numb.* 35. 3, 4, 5 Verſes: There *Moſes* deſcribes what meaſure of Land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their Cattle, their Goods, and all their Beaſts, on the North, Eaſt, South and Weſt Sides of each of their Cities. So that the City was to be in the midſt of the Land belonging to it. This Land in our Tranſlation is called Suburbs, becauſe of its nearneſs to all their Cities But we muſt not thence imagine, that it means Houſes and Streets, adjoyning to their Cities, in which ſenſe we ſometimes uſe the word Suburbs. For *Moſes* plainly tells us they were places for their ſeveral ſorts of Cattle to feed in, ſuch as might alſo be Orchards or Gardens for fruits, or perhaps for a little Corn, comprehended in the word their Goods. Theſe Fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was juſt a quarter of an Eaſtern Mile, but amounts in meer length to 608 Yards *Engliſh* meaſure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *Engliſh* Mile by 168 yards in length. But it is certain that Cattle cannot feed upon meer length, but this muſt ſignifie the ſide of ſome ſurface of Land bounded thereby, and we muſt have two ſides of that Surface given before we can find the Area, or Surface contained. Therefore *Moſes*, Verſe 5. tells us, that on each ſide of each City they muſt meaſure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no Surface, unleſs we underſtand it to mean the two ſides of a ſquare, bounded on every ſide, by 1000 Cubits; theſe two ſides multiplied into each other, will produce a ſquare that contains juſt a Million of ſquare Cubits, and that is a known and exact meaſure of juſt 100 *Arouræ*, and this ſhews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned Verſe 5. are the two ſides of that ſquare, whereof the 1000 mentioned Verſe 4. is one, and may be called the Root of the Square. This ſhews the agreement of the two different Numbers. The Reduction of this Million of ſquare Cubits will be performed by the ſame method that I have uſed before. Therefore, Firſt, I expreſs 1000 *Jewiſh* by 1824 *Engliſh* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the Principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick, and the ſquare of that Number will be 3326976, without a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this Number by 43560, which are the ſquare Feet of an Acre, and find the Quote to be 76L376859, which ſignifie 76 intire Acres, and L376859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, to find what Roods are contained in theſe Decimals, I multiply them by four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the Quote to be 1L507436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the ſix Figures cut off by the Separatrix (becauſe there were ſix Decimals in one of the Multipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, therefore to find what Perches are in theſe laſt Decimals, I multiply them by 40, which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The Product is 20L29744o; hereby I find there are twenty intire Perches, beſides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what ſquare Feet are in thoſe laſt Decimals, I multiply them by 272L25, which are the ſquare Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80L97804, which is 80 ſquare Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a ſquare Foot, I reject as inconſiderable in Meaſure of Land. Thus we have found that this and every other Square, on each ſide of every *Levitical City*, was preſcribed to be 76 Acres, one Rood, 20 Perches, 80 ſquare Feet in our Meaſure, but was juſt a Million of ſquare Cubits in their Meaſure.

To add the four Squares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the beſt way will be to take the firſt Quote that we found in Acre-meaſure, *viz.* 76L376859, and we muſt multiply it by four, and we ſhall find, by the method I have uſed, all the four Squares together to amount to 305 Acres, two Roods, one Perch; we need not take notice of any leſſer quantities in this caſe: We may alſo by this method find the ſum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 Cities of the *Levites*, and many other Improvements in this kind of meaſuring Surfaces. But I leave them to the Induſtry of others.

5. The Reduction of an Aroura to Engliſh Meaſures.

A TABLE

A TABLE of TIME.

1	Bib, or Niſan, 1	*March.* *April.*	
2	Zif, or Jair, 2.	*April.* *May.*	
3	Sivan, 3.	*May.* *June.*	
4	Thamuz, 4.	*June.* *July.*	
5.	Ab, 5.	*July.* *Auguſt.*	
6	Elul, 6.	*Auguſt.* *September.*	
7	Ethenim, or Tizri, 7.	*September.* *October.*	
8	Bul, or Merchesuan, 8.	*October.* *November.*	
9	Chiſleu, 9.	*November.* *December.*	
10	Thebeth, 10.	*December.* *January.*	
11	Shebeth, 11.	*January.* *February.*	
12	Adar, or Ucadar, 12.	*February.* *March.*	

Days of the Week.

1	DAY of the Week,	*Sunday.*
2	Day,	*Munday.*
3	Day,	*Tueſday.*
4	Day,	*Wedneſday.*
5	Day,	*Thurſday.*
6	Day,	*Friday.*
7	Day, or Sabbath,	*Saturday.*

Hours of the Day.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
Morning,
From 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

Afternoon,

From 12, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Watches.

The firſt Watch from Evening to 9 at Night.
The ſecond or middle Watch, from Nine to Midnight.
The third Watch, or Cock-crowing, from Midnight till Three in the Morning.
The fourth, or Morning Watch, from Three till Morning.

A TABLE of Offices *and* Conditions *of Men.*

Patriarchs, or *Fathers of Families*, ſuch as *Abraham*, *Iſaac*, and *Jacob*, and his Sons.

Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the children of *Iſrael*.

Kings, And they either of the whole Nation, or after the falling off of the ten Tribes, of *Judah* or *Iſrael*.

Elders, Senators the LXX, or Sanhedrin.

Officers, Provoſts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, ſuch as determined Controverſies in particular Cities.

Iſraelites, Hebrews, deſcendents from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of Hebrews: an Iſraelite by original extraction.

A Proſelyte of the Covenant, who was circumciſed, and ſubmitted to the whole Law.

A Proſelyte of the Gate, or Stranger, who worſhipped one God, but remained uncircumciſed.

Officers under the Aſſyrian *or* Perſian *Monarchs.*

Tirſhata, or Governor appointed by the Kings of *Aſſyria* or *Perſia*.

Heads of the Captivity, The chief of each Tribe or Family, who exerciſed a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian *Monarchs.*

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Succeſſors of *Judas Maccabeus*, High-prieſts, who preſided with Kingly power.

Under the Roman *Emperors.*

Preſidents, or Governors, ſent from *Rome* with Imperial power.

Tetrarchs, who had Kingly power in four Provinces.

Proconſuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred men.

Eccleſiaſtical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High-prieſts, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Prieſts or *Sagan*, who ſupplied the High-prieſts Office, in caſe he were diſabled.

High-prieſts for the War, ſet apart for the occaſion of an Expedition.

Prieſts, Levites of the Sons of *Aaron*, divided into twenty four Ranks, each Rank ſerving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, of the Tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aarons* Family; of theſe were three Orders, Gerſhonites, Kohathites, Merarites, ſeveral Sons of *Levi*.

Nethinims, Inferior Servants to the Prieſts and Levites (not of their Tribe) to draw Water, and cleave Wood, *&c.*

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future Events, and denounced Gods Judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their Diſciples or Scholars.

Wiſemen, called ſo in imitation of the Eaſtern Magi, or Gentile Philoſophers.

Scribes, Writers, and Expounders of the Law.

Diſputers, that raiſed and determined Queſtions out of the Law.

Rabbies or *Doctors*, teachers of *Iſrael*.

Libertines, Freed-men of *Rome*, who being Jews or Proſelytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themſelves.

Gaulonites or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an Heathen Magiſtrate.

Herodians, who ſhaped their Religion to the times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicureans, who placed all happineſs in pleaſure.

Stoicks, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all Events determined by fatal Neceſſity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Hereſie of the *Gnoſticks*, who taught that Men, however vicious their practice was, ſhould be ſaved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the Diſciples of *Nicolas*, one of the firſt ſeven Deacons, who taught the community of Wives.

Nazarites, Who under a Vow abſtained from Wine, *&c.*

Nazarens, Jews profeſſing Chriſtianity.

Zelots, *Sicarii*, or Murtherers, who under pretence of the Law, thought themſelves authorized to commit any outrage.

Phariſees, Separatiſts, who upon the opinion of their own godlineſs deſpiſed all others.

Sadducees, who denied the Reſurrection of the Dead, Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritans, Mongrel Profeſſors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the Offspring of the *Aſſyrians* ſent to *Samaria*.

Apoſtles, Miſſionaries or Perſons ſent; they who were ſent by our Saviour, from their number, were called, *The Twelve*.

Biſhops, Succeſſors of the Apoſtles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers choſen by the Apoſtles, to take care of the Poor.

FINIS.